

1617.

remedy the matter at present, because an Emperor's edict by act of parliament having been so lately passed, it could not so soon be repealed without scandal to the State, but that if Cocks renewed his demand next year, being so reasonable, they verily thought it might be amended; hopes when General Keeling comes, it may be, otherwise the Japan trade will not be worth the looking after. All factors withdrawn to Firando. A present, brought by a friar from the King of Spain, returned by the Emperor of Japan after he had kept it about half-a-year. A Spaniard refused access to the Emperor; the Spaniard's vexation and false reports of the English. Desire of the Japanese Admiral to engage Addames' services as a pilot to make conquest of certain islands rich in gold. The Japanese verily think that the English pretence to discover to the northward is to find out some such rich islands and not to seek for any passage that way for England, but Cocks persuaded the Admiral to the contrary and suggested to him the conquest of the Manillas. Is still of the same mind as to procuring trade into China; had it not been for the great wars between the Tartars and Chinese last year, the English had had entrance before now. Letters and presents sent for that object; is told that they will undoubtedly take effect. His care to have all Chinese well treated; Capt. Jourdain offended with the Hollanders at Bantam. News of the false report of Mr. Peacock's murder, he having lost his life by drowning through the accidental running down of the vessel by the Hollanders; his body found with a bag of money in his pocket by Walter Carwarden, without a scar upon it, by whom it was buried. Carwarden's stay in Cochin China. Cocks' efforts to procure the Emperor of Japan's letter to the King of Cochin China for payment of the goods bought of Peacock, the King acknowledging the debt. If a trade can be got in Cochin China, raw silk in great quantity is sure to be had every year; twice as much silk cometh yearly there as to Bantam, Patani, and Siam. No benefit to be expected from Patani but pepper; from Siam, deer skins. Sends piece of root from Corea worth its weight in silver; all that can be got is taken by the Emperor; it is held in Japan the most precious thing in physic in the world, and sufficient to put life into any man if he can but draw breath; it is like a parsley root and very sweet to the taste. Arrival of the Sea Adventure from Siam, fully laden with skins, also of a junk in Shashma or Xaxma, which had been lost but for Edmund Sayer, not six men being able to stand upon their legs; the King of Xaxma's extraordinary favours; ordered them fresh men. The junk since sold to Addames and his partners. Sales of commodities. Presents fit for the Emperor of China; a white or red coral tree he would esteem a most precious jewel. Arguments with the Emperor of Japan's Council, concerning the privileges for trade granted by the Emperor of China to the Spaniards and Portuguese. Conversation between a Portuguese and the Emperor's secretary as to the former exercising "their pagan religion;" said the Secretary "Hath not the Emperor of Japan as much reason to put your jesuits and friars out of Japan and to withstand the secret entrance of them, knowing them to be stirrers up of sedition, and turbulent people?" Good and

1617.

serviceable ordnance cast by the Hollanders, of copper mixed with tin. The Japanese Secretary very anxious to have five or six brass falcons or falconets from England, saying he would rather have one cast in England than ten of those cast in Japan. The Portuguese galleons from the Philippines that thought to have destroyed both English and Hollanders at Bantam, destroyed before the fleet of Don Juan de Silva arrived, who is said to have died of sorrow. Regrets he is in a place which hitherto hath been rather chargeable than beneficial. If the Emperor of Japan will not enlarge their privileges, whether trade cannot be carried on between China, or at least Cochin China and Firando and Nangasaki, where they are permitted to keep factories. Inconvenience of being in so small a town as Firando; the Hollanders use every effort to drive the English out of trade, not caring whether they profit by the commodity they sell or no. [Fourteen and a half pages. Indorsed "Received by the Charles the 31 August 1618." Original Correspondence from the India Office, Vol. IV., No. 424.] Incloses,

Copy of the privileges granted to the English nation by Shongo Same, Emperor of Japan. English shipping arriving in any part of Japan to retire to Firando, and there only to make sale of their goods; all other places in Japan forbidden to receive any English goods. If by contrary winds their shipping be constrained to put into any other port, then to be friendly used. Any thing needed by the Emperor from the ships to be reserved for him, he paying the worth of it. Neither Japanese nor English to be forced to buy or sell. Disposal of goods in case of death, and accommodation of differences.

- Jan. 1. 2. Copy of the preceding letter. *Fifteen pages. Indorsed, "By the*
 Firando. *Peppercorn, received 6th Sept. 1617."* [O.C., Vol. III., No. 342.]
- Jan. 1. 3. Another copy of the above. [Twelve pages. Indorsed, "Received
 Firando. 6th of November 1619, by the Little James." O.C., Vol. IV., No. 425.]
- Jan. 2. 4. Fran. Fetiplace to the East India Company. The King and
 Ajmere. his whole camp of late removed to Agra, so that this place is left desolate. Robt. Hewes [? Haies] remains with Fetiplace, with their goods. When the time and place of the King's settling is certainly known, they will go to his Court. Wm. Biddulph is there with his Lordship [Sir Thos. Roe.] Jos. Salbancke remains at Agra. Knows not how those of Surat will dispose of him, but he desires the Company to dispense with the residue of his time so that he may return home. [One page. Indorsed, "Received by the Globe." O.C., Vol. IV., No. 426.]
- Jan. 3. 5. Minutes of a Council held by Nathaniel Courthope, Sophony
 to Cozucke, Thos. Spurway, John Davye, and John Hinchley "upon
 April 11. the coming in of the Hollanders." That the English having possession of the land and road of Pooloroon given up to them (by the

1617.

inhabitants) for the use of the King's Majesty, and doubting the Hollanders' treachery to dispossess the English of it as formerly they have done at Pooloway and other places, a letter was written to the Dutch Commander and sent aboard their Admiral, and that he might not have the excuse of not being able to understand English, [Geo.] Muschamp was sent to make them understand, who reported that the Dutch "desired respect till the next morning." This answer being considered a delay for their advantage, and having been informed that the Dutch have shipping at Pooloway, ready manned and armed, and as the Council think in all probability, to come to Pooloroon this night to drive the English from the island, Muschamp was again dispatched with the answer annexed which the Dutch desired to have under the hands of the Council, and this was presently sent aboard their Admiral. *Annexed.*

Answer of the English Council at Pooloroon. That in respect of the abuses of the Dutch, the English cannot repose any trust in them, "we have been the means to stay the hands of the people of the island; only two hours is the time limited, from this time present. If you weigh not before, you shall have shot from the land and we will aid them." *Pooloroon, 3 January 1617. [Signed as above.]*

"Insinuations made by the factors of the Dutch [East India] Company to the servants of the English Company in Banda." The Dutch complain that the English not only endeavour to wrest from them their trade in spices at Amboyna, Banda, and the Moluccas, but that they also assist the Spaniards, Portuguese, and Bandanese with whom the Dutch were at war. Among other instances of their having done so, the following are cited: In May 1615 at the conquest of the fort of Pooloway, the Dutch found a quantity of English arquebuses, powder, and artillery which the English confessed they had sold to the Bandanese; in the following January [1616], the English against the wish of the Governor of Ternate, settled themselves at Lughio, Cambello, and other places, planted their cannon on the little fort of Cambello and killed "an Amboynese of ours" and wounded another; that in the past year [1616], the English assisted the enemies of the Dutch at Tidore who were in great straits, and daily, by undue and sinister practices incited the inhabitants of Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas against the Dutch, making them odious; also that on the 1st January last past, [1617], on the arrival of two of the Dutch ships with a bark at Pooloroon, the English took away a red flag, planted an English flag on the island, constructed two or three batteries, and compelled the Dutch ships to withdraw within two hours, on pain of being treated hostilely; that they required restitution of Pooloway, and threatened in case of refusal to take the island by force; that they planted an English flag at Rosingyn, and committed other acts tending to prevent their peaceable enjoyment of the traffic of spices in the places where they have so dearly bought it. "We have thought fit in the most courteous manner to declare and demonstrate to you that our

1617.

nation has taken under its care, and with the assistance of God, has effected the defence of several Indian kings and people against the violence and oppression of the Spaniards, Portuguese, and their adherents, and we are resolved henceforth to persevere in so laudable a design, according to the contracts and agreements which the said kings and people, and above all those of the Moluccas, Amboyna, and Banda in general, have reciprocally allowed to our nation, not to give up the fruits of the spices or any other [commodity] to any but our own [people], without which it would be impossible to support the excessive expense and charges of the said onerous defence, requiring nevertheless as our good friends, allies, and confederates, that you will so conduct yourselves as not to attempt anything against the said contracts and agreements, or endeavour to wrest from us by any means whatever the effect of them, and especially that you will not attempt to deprive us of the fruits, a right to which for a lawful consideration has been conceded to us, [*de nous priver des fruits qui avecq une legitime cause nous sont oubligés*], or assist with artillery, munitions of war, victuals, or other necessities, the inhabitants of the Banda isles in general, with whom we are at contention, and who, the past year by the treaty of peace, so solemnly, to the exclusion of all others, promised the said fruits." The English are therefore required to depart with their ships from thence, and put themselves under the protection of the Dutch fort, in which they shall be used as the Hollanders' best friends, but should they refuse, the Dutch will be constrained by all means possible, even if need be by force of arms, to maintain the said contracts and compel the English to withdraw. All the inconveniences which may arise from the attempts or opposition of the English, the Dutch acquit themselves of, before God and the world, as wishing nothing but friendship with the English. *1st January 1617. [French.]*

Minutes of a Council held aboard the Swan, by Nat. Courthope, Sophony Cozucke, Thos. Spurway, Geo. Muschamp, Robt. Hayes, John Davye, John Hinchley, Walter Stacie, Barnard Downes, and Richard Swanley. The Flemings having received an absolute answer not to anchor in "this our road of Pooloroon" given up by the inhabitants of the island into the hands of the King of England, it is resolved "for our further fortification" if the Dutch attempt to come to the road, to defend themselves, and to land seven pieces of ordnance for their greater security, provided they may, with little trouble be brought aboard again. It is further resolved that if the Dutch attempt the assault of Pooloroon to the annoyance of the English trade, agreed on by the islanders, "to use our best force against them for the defence of our right and ourselves, and not to permit them to anchor but our forces ashore to begin with them." *5th January 1617.*

John Davye to N. Courthope and the rest of his friends. The [Dutch] Admiral and the rest have sealed their resolution

1617.

to have Pooloroon according to their commission, if they may, without spilling more blood in this quarrel, which has so far passed already that it cannot be ended here or at Bantam, but in England and Holland. Knows without they talk together there will be much slaughter about it, for the Dutch are all double manned from the castle, and must fight it out as Davye has proved already, "for they did shoot at me twice before I began, although I was in the sea, eight leagues off, when they chased me. We fought almost board and board an hour and a half till they had killed five men, maimed three, and hurt eight, and when we began we had not 35 able men to do anything, or any wind to work the ship withal, wherefore, if you mean to save your men, parley before you fight, for that will give you content; otherwise you are to stand to the hazard of wars; they know we have Rosingyn and Wayer surrendered, but there must neither English nor French, nor none to carry any goods away from none of these islands of Banda, but to bring their ship under their castle and let the law end it at home, for they do think that this that is already done will join both the companies in one when it shall come home." Davye and his company are favourably used; the men have their victuals from the ship, but are kept ashore for their own security, for the Dutch have many prisoners; all is spiked down close; "but if you fight the soldiers will have their pillage." 4 March 1617.

Courthope, Spurway, and Hinchley to the Dutch (? Admiral). Have received their letters, together with a letter, as they pretend from Mr. Davis [*sic*. Davye?], from which they understand that the Dutch have by force taken the English ship the Swan, killed and wounded divers of her men; that the Dutch first began the quarrel, upon what ground the English know not, they therefore require one of the ship's company to certify them of the very truth which they greatly mistrust, as they have been informed by an escaped black that not only the merchants, master, and others were killed in fight, but also that all the rest of the company were murdered in cold blood. "With what security can we commit ourselves into your hands who have so barbarously taken our ship, and, as we credibly hear, murdered our men?" The English also have commission to maintain the King's Majesty's right to Pooloroon, surrendered to his subjects, and to fortify it against all nations. "Therefore to bring ourselves under your subjections we will not, until we speak with an Englishman of the said ship to satisfy us whether it be so with our men, as we hear reported, or not, that upon his manifestation to us we may the better resolve what to do herein." 7 March 1617.

[The Dutch Admiral?] to Courthope and his companions. Is much astonished at their very unworthy proceedings, notwithstanding the "insinuations" and warnings [*advertisements*] the Dutch have already given them. The strict alliance and good understanding between the crown of England and

1617.

the United Provinces, which above all things have been recommended to them on the part of the United Provinces, induce the writer in the first place to beseech him, in order to avoid the further effusion of blood, to take to heart and maturely consider the position in which they have placed themselves, since the Dutch cannot suffer any nation under any circumstances to come and enjoy with them [the Dutch] the traffic of spices which the Dutch have with so much cost, and to the exclusion of all others, acquired in Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas, but they are ready, according to the instruction of their superiors [if fair means will not avail] forcibly to drive them out of Pooloroon and Banda, and the writer hereby protests before God and the world, that the evil or inconvenience that will ensue on that account they [the Dutch] are innocent of, as having desired to maintain a strict friendship with the English; if they please to send some one to speak to him on this point, he shall have liberty to come and good treatment. Is very much astonished that M. de Laire, assistant merchant, who was sent to them some days since, has not returned, does not know whether he is detained against his will. Recommends them not to detain him against the common right of people, and also to return to the bearer the goods he had with him. 30 March 1617. [French.]

Answer of the English to the Dutch letter of ^{30 March}_{9 April}, signed by Nat. Courthope. Have received their letters, whereby the English understand the desire the Dutch have of coming to a reasonable composition to avoid the effusion of much blood. It is not their desire to spill blood unless forced thereunto, and therefore they may confer of such composition if the Dutch will, according to their letters, and send pledges. Courthope makes choice of Seignrs. Henry de Waterfort and Henry de Yonge, and he will himself come over to see if he can make a good composition with them [the Dutch] as they pretend, hoping he shall find them gentlemen of such courtesy as to have free regress, as likewise the English will have through the Dutch hostages. If therefore the men above-named are sent, Courthope will go back in the same prow they come in. This letter was purposed to have come to their hands by their messenger, but Lantor men would not permit him to come. Pooloroon, 2 April 1617.

"Presentation" given to Nathaniel Courthope. That he, Courthope, having been four months chief merchant upon the English ships, the Swan and Defence, come from Banda, and at this time fortified in Pooloroon, knows and confesses that the Sieur Laurens Real, Governor General on behalf of the States General of the United Provinces, and of the [Dutch] East India Company, has made Courthope an offer of restitution of the ships Swan and Defence, with everything that at the time of the taking thereto belonged, together with all his people, and restitution to them of whatever damage they have sustained by the pillage of the Dutch soldiers and sailors, provided that he

1617.

go out with all his people and abandon the isles of Bauda, in which the said General promises all assistance, so that Courthope may not only remove his people but also the artillery with all their belongings, without danger. *French. Neira, 7 April, 1617.*

Answer to the preceding Presentation, signed by N. Courthope and Thos. Spurway. They have duly considered every point in the [Dutch] demands, and find them altogether so impossible that they cannot yield thereunto; first, because they would give away the right of their Sovereign and of the Company, their employers, which by their oath they are bound to maintain, and would bring themselves within the compass of treason; next, that they would betray the people of these islands into their [the Dutch] hands, who have surrendered these islands and themselves unto his Majesty of England which, should the inhabitants perceive the English to prove so false and act so unchristianlike, they could expect no other than fury from them, they [the inhabitants] being the stronger; but the writers make this proffer again, that if the Dutch return the ship Defence, and men and anchors, and bring token to carry the English cargo to Bantam, and "give under their hands" that neither they nor any of their forces will attempt or offer violence against either of those two islands of Pooloroon [*sic*] or any of the English or Bandanese here, being all the King's Majesty's subjects by lawful surrender, "provided until it be decided in England or Bantam." 10 April 1617.

Answer to the preceding letter signed by Laurens Real. Their letter of the 10th, old style, was received this morning, the contents of which were well understood. Recapitulates the terms set forth in the Presentation of the 7th present, and as touching the alliance between the English and those of Pooloroon, "upon which you so grandly repose," the Dutch put it to the English to which they ought to attach the greater weight, to the ancient alliance between the crown of England and the United Provinces, or to this new alliance, which without orders [*charge*] from their King the English have contracted, against all right, with the infidel Moors their enemies, who are under their subjection and under contract to them [*à nous tenuz et obligez par contract*]. Three days are hereby given to the English to consider which they will judge the best for their convenience. If, notwithstanding, the English proceed besides to the defence of the said Moors, the enemies of the Dutch against whom they are ready to continue hostilities, the Dutch protest before God and the world that they are not guilty of the effusion of blood that may thereby ensue. They also require that Christopher de Laire, with the Mardykers who were sent to the English by the Lieut.-Governor of Banda, be sent back. *French. From the Fort of Nassau, Isle of Neira, 11 April 1617. Together seven papers; 13 pp. Copies, with Dutch certificates that they have been collated with the originals and found correct. [East Indies, Vol. I, Nos. 50-56.]*

1617.

Jan. 4.
In the Factory
of Tecoe.

6. Henry Pattesonn to William Nicolls, chief factor at Acheen. Knavery of "the Pollema" which should be punished for future example, though he thinks to have procured this letter on his behalf; no trade to be had without great bribes. [*Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 427.*]

Jan. 8.
Surat.

7. Attestations against William Leske, minister to the English factory at Surat, on his removal by Capt. Henry Pepwell, Commander of the English Fleet. Setting forth that he is a most licentious, ungodly liver, and one that prefers his epicurism, drunkenness and intolerable insolent pride before the divine worship of God. Signed by Thos. Kerridge, Thos. Rastell, Henry Woodroffe, Fras. Futter, Wm. Martin, Lewis Smyth, and Robt. Hutchinson. [*Three pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 429.*]

Jan. 14.
Firando.

8. Wm. Addames to Sir Thos. Smythe, Governor of the East India Company. Has been Cape merchant three years. His intended voyage to China prevented by a grievous storm; arrived in safety at the Leques Islands, where they found marvellous great friendship, but were forced to return to Japan, because the monsoon was past. Prosperous voyage to Siam. Was most joyful to see the Thomas and the Advice arrive. Went to Court with Rich. Cocks; their privileges renewed, but afterwards altered, confining them to trade at Firando and Nangasaki. Fails in his endeavours to get the privileges reformed. The present Emperor more against the Romish religion than his father was; he has forbidden, on pain of death, any of his subjects to become Romish Christians, and also any stranger merchant from abiding in any of the great cities for fear on that pretence that jesuits and friars might secretly teach the Romish religion. Intends taking a voyage in hand this year to Cochlin China, to see if by his means privileges may be obtained to get free trade into their factory again, and also to find out how Mr. Peacock lost his life. [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 428.*]

Jan. 14.
Firando.

9. Jacques Specx [the Dutch Chief in Japan] to John Jourdain, President of the English at Bantam. Is sorry to find from his letter to Capt. Cocks that he is discontented with the burthen of the Osiander; her goods have been brought to Bantam. Everybody offered a price to lade goods thereon. Thinks they have not broken his rules. All has been done in good will to the captain. Professions of respect. [*Dutch. One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 430.*]

Jan. 15.
Jask.

10. Edward Connok, Edward Pettus, and Wm. Bell, to the East India Company. The Company will, before this, have understood of their new settled trade by the writers, and of the arrival of the James in Persia. Having considered the necessity of servants, and from experience of the dear rates of service of this country people, they have entertained for land soldiers three of the men from the James at 20s., 15s., and 10s. a month each: one as cook, the others to be trained up in the feats of merchandise. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 431.*]

Jan. 15.
Jask Road,
in Persia.

11. Edw. Connok and others to Capt. Alex. Childe, master of the James. In case he cannot recover the Road of Surat by about the

1617.

end of February, he is to sail with the James directly to Bantam Road, where he will receive further directions. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 432.]

Jan. 16.
Firando,
Japan.

12. Rich. Cocks to the East India Company. Brief of part of his letter of the 1st January. Silver may be procured in great abundance, and liberty to carry it out at pleasure, but not with English commodities, rather with raw silk and silk stuffs, all of which must be procured with money to have them in any quantities; so that to begin this factory, a great sum of ready money or plate must be provided, and afterwards, the profits arising will provide Bantam and other factories without sending any more out of England. Commodities which will and will not be vented. Great charge of sending junks from Japan; they should go twice a year from Siam to Patani; little or no silk at those places. It should be provided at Bantam and not all sent to England, but part reserved for Japan. Advantages of procuring trade in China. Doubtful whether the Japanese will now assist in any discovery for the north-west passage to England. Sickness of John Totten, master of the Advice. In great want of hard wax, quills, sealing thread, and good ink, [Two pages. *Indorsed*, "Received by the Peppercorn." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 433.]

Jan. 16.
Firando.

13. Copy of the preceding. [*Indorsed*, "Received by the Charles 31 Aug. 1618." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 424.]

Jan. 16.
Firando.

14. Another copy of the above letter. [*Indorsed*, "Received 6 Nov. 1619, by the Little James." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 425.]

Jan. 17.

15. Sir Thos. Roe to [William] Robbins [agent to Sir Robert Sherley in Persia]. His honest and good affection to his country will not be unrecompensed by the East India Company. Finding Sir Robt. Sherley had undertaken to interest the Spaniard in the trade of Persia, Roe deferred prosecuting his intents until he was encouraged by Robbins' letters and by a conference with Mahomet Baze-Leage, Shah Abbas' ambassador. The Company cannot profit by landing their goods at Jask and transporting them up to Court at their own charges, except under certain conditions. They therefore desire that a port be secured by the King, free for them alone or for all indifferently, where they may land their goods; the requisite privileges and a settled agreement as to prices; and the King's commands for his silks to be brought down yearly at the season to the port, which is easier than by Aleppo. A trade thus settled will be durable and steadily increase. To this purpose a ship is now sent to Jask to unlade cloth and other goods. Encourages him to assist in procuring the necessary phirmaunds, "for we aim, not at gnats and small flies, but at a commerce honorable and equal to two so mighty nations." Tells him "to open the King's eyes that he be not blinded with the smoky air of Spanish greatness * * * You are an Englishman; show it rightly." If he find the above conditions will not be agreed to, "assure the King that we will not come like pedlars and to advise us that we spend no more time and travail in vain." Expects to turn his face homewards in December,

1617.

unless he is ordered to visit the Shah Abbas. [One page and a half. *Indorsed*, "Copy of a letter received 5th March from the Right Hon. Sir Thos. Roe, dated 17th Jany. 1616-7, received by the way of Aleppo and Marseilles, 26 Nov. 1617." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 434.]

Jan. 18.
Savoy.

16. Geo. Lord Carew to Sir Thos. Roe. Thanks for his letter from Ajmere, "the King of Mogoll's Court"; entreats him to continue the curious description of that huge monarchy in which all cosmographers are very much mistaken. All novelties of the country will be welcome, especially books and coins, but not to trouble himself about loadstones. Supposes he finds mighty opposition from the jesuits. Sends news since his last. The commentaries of Matteo Riccio, a jesuit, who resided at Paquin in China many years, printed in 1616; amongst other things, he reports the travels in 1603 of Benëdictus Joesius, a Portuguese friar. A caravan was two years going from Lahore to Paquin; calculates the distance to be above 4,000 miles, and if so, "it follows that all our cosmographers are much mistaken, and China in the maps must be stretched farther to the eastward." The friar's journey was by command of his superior, to discover Cataya and see Cambalu, both mistaken by our cosmographers; no other countries called Cataya but China, and Paquin is the city called Cambalu. A pamphlet lately extant of Corint's travels to the Mogul's country, "you have him with you," or would have sent his book. He would do well to inform himself of the countries to the north and north-east of Mogul, and of the prince we call the Great Cham, "for it certain there are large kingdoms whereof we are nearly ignorant." Describes the course taken by the caravan by Mercator's Geography, and explains the cause of the long travel which might have been performed in less than 492 days. Reasons for correcting his former opinion, that Asia ought to have a longer extent to the eastward than is given in the maps. The north-west passage attempted last summer, but nothing effected, and now less hope to find it than before.

Suggestions for bringing commodities from the Mogul's country, Persia, and the kingdoms adjacent, "if the rivers of Indus or Ganges be navigable as the Ob is," by a less tedious and dangerous route.

The ground of the complaints of the Levant Company arises from the spoils and robberies committed, as the Turks allege, by our merchants upon the Grand Signor's subjects in the East Indies.

Leaves him to the report of the English factors going to Surat, to state the cause of the difference between the English and the Hollanders about English cloths; it is a question of profit, as taking from them Hollanders the maintenance of 600,000 persons who gain their living by dyeing and dressing cloth.

A copy of his letter, dated at Ajmere in February last, was presented by Sir Thos. Smythe and others of the East India Company to the Lords of the Council on 16th January; his project for opening a trade with Persia so well liked by the Lords and the merchants that it is concluded a trial will be made; there is such a madness in England to be clothed in silk that we cannot endure our home-made cloth; conceives, however, objections to his project; the Grand Signor may be irritated to the confiscation of all English merchants'

1617.

goods throughout his dominions; the silks are only sold for ready money, and 600,000*l.* will scarcely be able to drive that trade which "will exhaust the treasure of the realm."

The East India fleet being ready to fall down the river, is enforced to end this gazette. [*Extracts from Domestic Jac. I., Vol. 90, No. 24, Cal., pp. 424-428. Printed in Carew's Letters for the Camden Society, edited by John Maclean. pp. 27-79.*]

Jan. 18. 17. Nicholas Banggam to the East India Company. By Capt. Brampore. Keeling's orders he settled a factory at Burrampoor last year. [Burrampoor]. English goods sell at a greater profit than at Surat; list of those sold, and the prices; last year they amounted to 3,000*l.* sterling, which he has passed on to Ahmedabad. Hopes to double the amount this year. Refers them to Lawrence Walldo who lived here the year past and now goes home sick. The Lord Ambassador (Roe) is at Court at great charge by reason of the King's progress; he is sometimes in favour and sometimes out, he is standing upon the credit of his place and our nation, and takes his place so near the King that the great men of the Court envy him and would not have it so. [*A marginal note (made in England) says: Why was not the 3,000*l.* rather remitted to Agra to be invested there in hard indigo? Two pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 435.*]

Jan. 19. 18. Edward Connok and Thomas Barker to the East India Company. Capital brought from Surat to Persia [in the James]. Jask. Can write with no certainty as yet of the sales of English commodities. Spices will sell at almost the same rate as in England. Ormuz, famous for her trade, has greatly declined the last three or four years. The Portugals grow weak. Earnestly request directions to be given to the factories at Surat and Bantam for a yearly supply to the writers of at least 500 tons of spices. Hopes of a good trade in Persia. Reasons for persuading the whole fleet to be sent directly for Persia; chiefly for the health of the mariners which by toddy, rack, and women in Surat is much weakened. Commends the victuals at Jask. The bay at Jask a fit place for fortification, "which I doubt not but from the Sophy to obtain;" in a month's time it may be made defensible against a multitude. Carriage of goods up the country cheap, some dispatched under the conduct of Edw. Pettus and Wm. Bell; Geo. Pley, and Wm. Tracy left with other goods. Have not treated with the Governor of Jask for privileges but refer to the Sophy himself. Sufficient testimonies received of fair usage and good intentions. [*Three pages. Indorsed, "Read. Received 5 September 1617 by the Globe." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 436.*]

Jan. 19. 19. Edward Connok and Thomas Barker to Thomas Kerridge, Jask. chief factor at Surat. Arrived at Jask 24 Dec. 1616, in twenty-six days from Surat. Gave chase to divers boats and took one of 30 tons, with a Portuguese pass, and laden with timber. Friendly reception by the Governor of Mogustan, which is eight days journey from Jask, and where licence was obtained for landing their goods. George Pley and William Tracy left there.

1617.

Found all places they passed through extremely poor and without any commerce except for necessaries, having lately been overrun by the King of Persia though formerly distinguished from the Persian government and known by the ancient name of Ormuz. Nothing discouraged, being assured the inland mart towns were exceeding rich; Combran [Gombroon] the present port of the Portuguese, Shirauz, or Siras, and Ispahan, the seat of the King, being exceeding great, populous, and wealthy. Reasons for returning some of the goods. Desire all the cloth that comes in the next fleet for Surat to be sent to them, as well as the whole fleet with all the cargo, having first supplied their own wants, as at present they do not know what English commodities will sell in Persia. For the purchase of a good quantity of silk and other Persian commodities, they have written to the President at Bantam to send them annually a ship of 400 tons laden with spices, which they believe will sell at as good rates as in England. Large quantities of Guzerat cloth imported by the Portuguese. List of goods required by the next ships. A good supply of presents necessary for so potent a Prince. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "This copy sent into India to the above named by express messenger under the 15th of May from Ispahan, accompanied with others our letters of this date." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 437.*]

Jan. 19. 20. Connok and Barker to Capt. W. Keeling, "Commander Jask. General over all the English in the East Indies and to the English merchants resident in the factory of Bantam." Inclose accounts of their arrival and proceedings in Persia. In former times the Portuguese supplied the large territories of Persia with spices, by which means chiefly they made the barren island of Ormuz to yield more profit than any of their Eastern trades beside; they are now so weak through losses, chiefly by the English and Hollanders, and so molested by sea robbers that no quantities of spices are now imported by them and the price is very much improved. Expediency of sending large quantities of spices. Refer to other reports as to the fittest time for sending the ships. [*Three quarters of a page. Indorsed: "By the James." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 438.*]

Jan. 21. Advice by Capt. Anthony Fugars for ships sailing for the coast of Persia, given to Edw. Connok for the good of the East India Company; also for the safe landing of goods and for fortification. [*One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 439.*]

Jan. 20. 22. Archbishop Abbot to Sir Thos. Roe. Thanks for his letters; Lambeth. begs him to continue the same course of advertisements, which are of great consequence to our affairs here, particularly for the welfare or ill fare of the Portugals and the King of Spain. A man is simple who doth not see that the King of France, the Princes of Italy, and especially the Hollanders are the greater or the lesser as events turn out in those Eastern parts. Cannot hastily resolve what may be thought of the trade for Persia; exceptions to it. [Sir Thos.] Sherley's children have all been shifters, venturing on great matters, carrying high shows, and in the end coming to beggary. Describes

1617.

the position of each. Sir Thomas in the Fleet for debt; Sir Anthony in Spain has his pension seized for debt, and is barely kept from starving; Sir Robert "if he have any religion is a Papist;" Papal indulgences, medals, &c. granted to and dispensed by him, among them a power to legitimize bastards, he laid the fault upon his wife, whom he acknowledged to be a Romanist; "in a word you know that he is a hungry fellow and liveth merely by his wit." [Two pages. *Domestic Jac. I.*, Vol. 90., No. 34., Cal. p. 429.]

Jan. 20.
Firando.

23. John Osterwick to the East India Company. Has not written since he left England in the fleet under the command of Capt. David Middleton. Account of his several employments. Death of John Bailey on 29 August; Capt. Totten and himself appointed overseers of his estate; their disposal of it. [One page and a half. *Indorsed*, "Received from Bantam by the Charles, 1 Sept. 1618." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 440.]

Jan. 27.
[Firando.]

24. R. Cocks to the East India Company. Sickness of Capt. Totten; Rich. Wickham going chief commander of the Advice to Bantam. Six men ran away from the two ships during Cocks' absence at the Japanese Court, one having stolen a bag of money from his master. Drunkenness and bad conduct of many of those in the ships from England; thinks their friends glad to be rid of them, send them out, hoping these long voyages may make an end of them. His advice to Jourdain in case Capt. Keeling be gone to the Moluccas before the Advice arrive at Bantam; also in case they get trade in Cochin China which they cannot tell until Capt. Addames' return. Thinks the Advice fit to undertake the discovery to the northwards. The King of Firando owes 3,000 taes for goods bought last year; he is moneyless and they cannot get a penny from him; he owes the Hollanders about 10,000 taes. The pictures of the planets, which cost 3*l.* sterling a piece, wrapped together face to face before being dry are all utterly defaced and not worth one penny; had they come in their full beauty they would never have sold for a quarter of their cost. Useless sending such things, they esteem a painted sheet of paper with a horse or ship or a bird more than such rich pictures; no one will give 6*d.* for that fair picture of the conversion of St. Paul. Account of monies laid out. [One page and a half. *Indorsed*, "Received by the Charles, 31st Aug. 1618." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 424.]

Jan. 27.
[Firando.]

25. Another copy of the preceding letter. [*Indorsed*, "Received 6 Nov. 1619 by the Little James." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 425.]

* Jan. 31.
Firando.

26. Cocks to the East India Company. The Advice ready to sail with Wickham as chief commander. Ill condition of the goods sent to Firando; cloth rotten and moth eaten, looking glasses spotted, skins worm eaten; cargoes for Japan should not be opened until they arrive at their destination. The pictures, maps of cities, shires, and provinces come so torn and defaced that they are worth nothing; the pictures in oil all defaced through being clapped together wet; rich pictures not esteemed in Japan but rather

1617.

printed black paper with ships, horses, battles, and birds, and such like trifles. [One page. *Indorsed*, "Received by the Hope from Bantam 2 Sept. 1618." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 441.]

Jan. 31.
Firando.

27. Another copy of the preceding letter. [*Indorsed*, "Received from Bantam by the Charles 1 Sept. 1618." *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 442.]

Feb. 2.
Whitehall.

28. Sec. Sir Ralph Winwood to Sir Dudley Carleton. Incloses petition from Wm. Carmychel to the King who has once written to the States to this purpose, and doth not hold it honourable to give any more letters under his royal hand for so small a matter. Carleton is therefore directed to deal effectually with the States so that petitioner may not to be turned over to a tedious course of law, which he is unfit to undergo. *Incloses*,

i. *Petition of Wm. Carmychel to the King's Ambassador (Carleton). That he will obtain from the States their determination in his cause, and procure him satisfaction without any more course of law, conformably to the King's letters to Carleton. Annexed are four papers in reference to his case [Holland Correspondence].*

Feb. 2.

29. "A note of all our men's names which did belong to the Swan "when she was taken by the Hollanders, the 2nd of February "1616"—7; together 54; also "The names of them which we have "lost since we were taken" viz: those slain in the ship, who died at Banda, and were lost at Hitto, Machian, Taffasoll and Tabilolo, together 32. [Two pages. *O. C.* Vol. IV., No. 443.]

Feb. 4.
Westminster.

30. The King to Sir Thomas Roe, "our Ambassador resident with the Grand Mogul." His advertisements have given the King "very good contentment, being resolved to retain in a gracious memory the diligence and dexterity which you have used in your negotiations there." Approves of the "entrance of a treaty" he has begun with the Sophy of Persia for opening his gulf and enlarging the English trade in his dominions, especially for the commerce of silk. Authorizes him to dispatch into Persia fit persons with instructions from the East India Company to ripen that business and to conclude a treaty of commerce "without further circumstance" which "shall be by us forthwith ratified." [*Half a page. East Indies, Vol. I. No. 57.*]

Feb. 7.

31. Agreement with Khoja Arab for the letting of a house at Surat to Thos. Kerridge, for three years or less time. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. IV., No. 443 + 1.]

Feb. 8.
London.

32. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Our East India Company are in great bravery, having closed their books for underwriters the last of January and find adventurers for 1,400,000*l.* for the four following years, which in truth is a very large sum and a great deal more than was expected, but divers have underwritten for 10, 12, and 14,000*l.* a piece. [*Extract from DOMESTIC, Jac. I., Vol. 90., No. 53. Cal., p. 432.*]

1617.

Feb. 10.
Swally Road.

33. John Browne to the East India Company. The climate and its effect upon the health of the Company's servants. The people faithless, inconstant, and covetous, the greater sort cruel and dishonourable in all their actions. Extortions in Cambaya, Ahmedabad, and Baroach. The country full of thieves; for number they equal those in three or four Christian kingdoms. Violence offered to the English. A house hired for 600 rupees. Exaction of customs at Cambaya; steps taken to recover some part. Mocrob Chan in the writer's opinion not so bad as the Company have been informed; true, he is variable, but easy to be pleased if he be rightly observed; hopes to keep his affection to the English nation with more profit and less cost than heretofore in Surat; "yet he is a Moor and therefore doubtful." Abdallah Chan's late tyranny hath rather increased the number of thieves than prevented their practices. Forced to guard their house by night. The Mogul's death would put the Company's estate to greater hazard than any other accident. No sales worthy a factory in Ahmedabad, but the present Governor's long desired government gives him better hope. Relation of traffic by former factors; Wm. Edwardes slow in all but his own ends. Fittest time for buying indigo. Complaint of want of sufficient supplies. How to carry on a profitable trade at Ahmedabad. Discommendation of Christopher Farewell. Reasons for reformation of the long stay of the ships, and many other points in connexion with trade. Danger in the transport of goods. Reasons for approving the factory of Ahmedabad. *[By a marginal note it appears that the Ambassador, Sir Thos. Roe, was against the continuance of this factory. "The private trade of the mariners causes them to neglect their duty." Six pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 444.]*

Feb. 21.
Surat.

34. Consultation held in Surat by Thos. Kerridge, agent, John Browne, Wm. Methwold, Thos. Rastell, Thos. Mitford, Thos. Jones, John Crouther, Robt. Younge, Ant. Wallis, Wm. Polhill, Henry Woodroffe, and Jas. Bickford, merchants, with Christopher Farewell, "sometime the Honourable Company's servant intruded into the consultation." Accusations against Farewell for his many abuses in the factories; his wages allowed him and leave to return to England. Upon reading a letter from the Lord Ambassador persuading the dissolving of the factory at Ahmedabad, it is resolved to continue the factory. As to the factors providing the goods ready for the ships' expected arrival and their more speedy dispatch. The multiplicity of under factors and attendants who might be spared. Robt. Hutchinson to remain at Surat. Leave to Lawrence Waldo to return to England and to Wm. Partridge to go southwards. Thos. Armstrong engaged to serve the Mogul as a musician, but since dismissed, permitted to go southwards. Five hundred [elephants'] teeth to be sent to Burrampoor, and John Crouther appointed second to Banggam to go with them. Thos. Darly, preacher, to be paid his salary. Signed by those above-named, except Crouther, Younge, Woodroffe, and Bickford. *[Four pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 445.]*

1617.

Feb. 24.
Surat.

35. Consultation held in Surat by Thos. Kerridge and the agents before-named. Resolved to send a ship as requested to the factory at Masulipatam. The factory at Calicut to be removed or continued, as the factors "shall find hope of benefit." Concerning the goods of John Midnall deceased. Allowance to [Wm.] Martin. The expenses of John Crouther in his journey from Ispahan to Ajmere to be audited. Salaries of the factors to be paid at the rate of 4s. 6d. per ryal. Robt. Younge referred to the Company in London for satisfaction of his goods, sequestered with those of Thos. Mitford. Leave to Rich. Lancaster to return home. *[One page and three quarters. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 446.]*

Feb. 24.
Succadana.

36. George Cokayne to the President or George Ball at Bantam. Desires to be relieved from his charge as Mr. Gritt [Hugh Greete] and himself cannot live together. How he has been "so cruelly vexed." The factory but slenderly furnished with commodities. Difficulty of effecting sales, the Dutch at Landak giving out that the English gold "was nought and of our own making, which did make them refuse it once or twice." In no case to send more Priaman gold. Cash at such dear rates that they cannot find sufficient to buy themselves victuals. *[One page. Indorsed, "Received from Mr. Cokayne, 22 April 1617." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 447.]*

Feb. 26.
(Surat.)

37. Thos. Doughty to the East India Company. Advice of such things as he has taken notice of since his departure in the James from Swally Road to Jask, as also during his residence there and return to Swally. Death of the Governor of Jask and great lamentations of the people. Jask a very poor fisher town, a mile from the sea side; there is a castle without ordnance, the walls of clay, the gates and doors so weak that a man might break them down with his foot. Enormous price of cattle and sheep. Provisions should be taken aboard at Swally and Surat. Mogustan as poor a town as Jask. Doubts the success of the trade in Persia. Believes Connok would rather hazard ship, goods, and men than be disappointed of his employment. Goods must be landed at Ormuz; danger of their being intercepted by enemies to the English. Came to anchor at Swally 6th February, all well. *[Three pages. Indorsed, "Received by the Globe, 5th September 1617. Read in Court, September 9th 1617." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 449.]*

Feb. 26.
Surat.

38. Thos. Kerridge and Thos. Rastell to the East India Company. Their letters of the 2nd November last will have informed the Company of the then state of their affairs. Grounds for their attempting a trade in Persia, chiefly on the Sophy's phirmaund and Steele's and Crouther's intelligence of the fitness of the country for profitable trade with England. Inconveniences of the want of money to provide goods in season. The plague at Lahore and Agra has somewhat hindered sales. The whole cargo of cloth in the James sent to Persia. Market for European goods, cloth, ivory, quicksilver, vermilion, lead, sword blades: Hot waters, knives, fowling pieces, drinking glasses, and glass ware by reason of the glut, not at all esteemed. Damage to the goods through bad

1617.

packing. No sale for coral and coral beads. Price of amber beads. Goods sent home in the Globe. Amount of stock received by the present fleet. Success of their Persian attempt, according to their desire and expectation. Have endeavoured to extinguish the accustomed extraordinary charge in bribes and presents. Differences between the Great Mogul's officers and the English; the Governor's return has adjusted them. The factory at Calicut. The Solomon arrived in Masulipatam. Paul Canninge's goods. No quantity of sugar to be procured except at 500 miles from Surat. Midnall's goods. Concerning Capt. Hawkins' wife's father and the broker Jadoe. A double stock necessary to carry on the trade to profit. As to the maintenance of an ambassador and so many factories. How the factory at Ahmedabad may be dissolved. Rich lading of the Portuguese caracks. Trade between Bantam, Sumatra, and Surat. Conclusion of peace between the Mogul and the Portuguese. Have not this year been molested by the Portuguese. Hints for packing quicksilver. Private trade general among the seamen. Thos. Mitford and several other of the Company's servants return home. Have provided goods for Tecoe and Priaman. The Company's instructions for private letters to be sent open not liked; private conveyance will rather be hazarded than that their letters should be exposed to general censure. Have no shipping fit for discovery of Port Pequenia, nor do they consider it a fit place for their trade, part of the Ganges being commanded by the Portuguese; postpone the discovery for the next fleet. Complaints of the disorderly gentlemen and landmen who come out. As to the sale of the Unicorn's horn sent from England. Deny the general charge of wicked and notorious living at the factory; affirm that the factors and factories are as well governed as though they were in France or nearer. Improvements effected by Kerridge. Embezzlement of goods. Improvident use of the ships' provisions. Intention of the Lord Ambassador to repair to Burrampoor for recovery of goods extorted for bribes, &c., and for enlargement of their privileges. Accounts transmitted prepared by Rastell. Factors deceased in the Mogul's dominions this year; Robert Gipps and Sam. Salstonstall. [17 pages. *Indorsed*, "Received 5 Sept. 1617 by the Globe. O. C. V., Vol. IV., No. 450.]

Feb. 27.
Succadana.

39. Geo. Cokayne to Geo. Ball at Bantam or Jacatra. Bad behaviour of Hugh Gritt [Greete], "a wicked prattling fool," better to have given him double wages than to have sent him to Succadana. In favour of [Geo.] Jackson. [One page. *Indorsed*, Received 22 April 1617. O. C. Vol. IV., No. 448.]

Feb. 28.
Aboard the
Charles, Swally
Road.

40. Consultation aboard the Charles by Capt. Henry Pepwell, Commander of the Fleet, Thos. Kerridge, agent, John Browne, Thos. Mitford, Wm. Methwold, Thos. Jones, and Wm. Polhill, merchants. The Unicorn to go to Tecoe and Priaman, and from thence to Bantam. W. Methwold to go chief merchant. The Charles and the James to go to Masulipatam; to touch at Calicut, and there

1617.

dissolve or continue the factory according to necessity; Thos. Jones to go merchant in the Charles, and Francis Futter in the James; Mathew Pepwell to be second factor in the James. Concerning the satisfaction demanded for the junk laden with timber taken by the James going to Persia. Names of persons appointed to serve the Lord Ambassador to supply the place of those deceased. [Signed by the persons above named. One page and a half. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 451.]

Feb. 28.
Aboard the
Charles, Swally
Road.

41. Consultation aboard the Charles. Gregory Lillington, having on Sunday the 16th February past killed Henry Barton, an Englishman, in or near the town of Surat, received judgment of death by the mouth of the Chief Commander, and is to be shot by the musketeers of the guard. Signed by Henry Pepwell, Thos. Kerridge, Ri. Hounsell, Alex. Childe, Nath. Martyn, Jno. Browne, Wm. Methwold, and Wm. Swanley. [One page. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 452.]

Feb. ?

42. Estimate of the benefit his Majesty may make by the trade to the East Indies, and neither touch the King's honour, decrease his customs, nor tax the Company with any charge or loss worth speaking of, nor disturb nor alter the course they are now in. [Two pages and a half. *Domestic*, Jac. I., Vol. 90, No. 54, Cal. p. 432.]

March 1.
Whitehall.

43. Sec. Winwood to Sir Dudley Carleton. The King complains of the froward proceeding of the States for breaking the solemn promise made by their Ambassador both to himself and to some of his principal ministers, to send over commissioners into England to treat and compound the differences now in question between our merchants and theirs. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

March 1.
Surat.

44. John Crouther to the East India Company. Left Rich. Steele at Ispahan in October 1615; no sufficient excuse for his remaining there so long afterwards. Much troubled with heat outwards and with cold storms, ice, and snow homewards. Was from 17th Oct. to 13th March past travelling from Ispahan to Ajmere. His journal with the King of Persia's phirmaund he delivered to Sir Thos. Roe, copies of which he sent to the Factory at Surat. Report of his death. Was sent with Joseph Salbancke to Agra with cloth, but "such is the misery of that place" that he could sell none. Fras. Fetiplace and Robt. Younge also sent to Agra. Cloth bartered for indigo. Left Agra 17th Nov. and arrived at Surat 20th January. Report of contention in the Factory in Persia. Fit to have a Factory in Agra with a good stock of money to buy indigo where there is infinite store. Is appointed to go to Burrampoor with elephants' teeth and other commodities to assist Banggam. [Two pages. *Indorsed*, Received by the Globe, 5 Sept. 1617. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 453.]

March 4.
Swally Road.

45. James Bickford to Sir Thos. Smythe, Governor of the East India Company. Indigo bought at Ahmedabad, the old store

1617.

swept away and the price of the new much improved by the purchases of the Queen, Mocrob Khan, the Portuguese, Persians and others, some for Goa, but most for the Red Sea to Mocha and those places. Little of anything vendible at Ahmedabad. Strong waters only serve for presents, without which nothing can be done, the people being generally all so base and thieves from the beggar to the King; they live as fishes in the sea, the great eating up the little ones; the farmer robs the peasant, the gentleman robs the farmer, and the King robs all. The King has three grown up sons; the eldest, whom he loves most but fears because of the affection of the people for him, is in prison, though the King swears he shall succeed him; danger of the second son, Governor of all Guzerat, coming to the throne; report that he means to possess himself of the kingdom on the death of his father; he is now preparing with the King's whole army to go against the King of Deccan. Until these things come to pass sword blades will be worth little or nothing. Commodities which are likely to meet with a sale. His services and wages. [Three pages. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 454.]

March 5.
Aboard the
Charles.

46. Consultation held aboard the Charles. Concerning a difference in the amount of the money delivered to the factors at Surat; certain disorders committed by Rich. Weekes and John Byrd; and pilots for ships sailing to the port of Jask. Signed by Henry Pepwell, Thos. Kerridge, John Browne, Thos. Mitford, Wm. Methwold. [Two pages and a quarter. O. C., Vol. IV., No. 455.]

March 7.
Aboard the
Charles, at sea.

47. Capt. Henry Pepwell to the East India Company. The three condemned men were put ashore at the Cape, contrary to his wish, for not finding any of those formerly left there by Capt. Keeling, it was to expose these men to apparent destruction, either to perish by famine, to be devoured by wild beasts, or slain by savages, which he believed to be far different from the Company's meaning. Complaints against Connok. Account of a fight with a Portuguese carack in which the English Admiral was slain, and Capt. Pepwell dangerously wounded; the carack making for the shore, refused to surrender and was afterwards discovered to be on fire, but whether done purposely or no, he does not know; the new Vice Roy supposed to be on board. Valour of the Portuguese and unwonted skill of the gunners; believes they were English and Dutch. Number of men slain and hurt. Anchored at one of the islands of Gomera, in their plots called Castro but by the Portuguese Gazidia, where they took in cattle and other provisions in exchange for paper, nothing else being had in the like request; some paper sold for a ryal of eight a quire; gold and silver little esteemed in the island. Had sight of Diu on 18th Sept., and arrived at Surat 23rd Sept. Kerridge urges him to send a ship away to Jask, but he disapproves of it, owing to letters he had received from the Lord Ambassador and for other reasons which are stated. Found by his instructions that he could not avoid their determinations, so Alexander Childe, an honest and resolute man, was sent Master of the James thither on 8th November; names of the factors. Complaints of the abridgement of authority heretofore committed to the Chief

1617.

Commander of the Fleet in all matters of merchandise. Argument with Kerridge about moneys to lade the ships at Bantam. Quarrel between the natives of Surat and the English; Kerridge beaten and imprisoned. Proceedings of the Portuguese. Arrival of a Dutch ship at Surat from the Red Sea, laden with spices; the Dutch have established a factory at Surat; they grow very powerful in the Indies, searching out every place of trade with their multitude of shipping; and have lately besieged Malacca, assisted by the King of Acheen, and destroyed three Portuguese galleons. Only one carack arrived this year at Goa. The Portuguese publish fabulous reports of their prowess to maintain their declining reputation among the natives. Complain of the arming and the scarcity of victualling the ships; better and cheaper to victual them in England; also against the surgeons and their medicines, and the practice of giving passage to lewd and dissolute fellows. No more Dutchmen should be entertained in the Company's ships; their evil practices. The re-lading of the ships from Surat. The Guzerats generally faithless, without truth or honesty, exceeding subtle and covetous, begging most impudently and admitting trade with the English for fear and not for love. Inconvenience of the port holes for ordnance. Account of the Persian voyage; the James returned the 7th February; mutiny aboard the ship; it was feared the mutineers would run away with her. News of an English boy sold in Arabia; also of the wreck of the Samaritan on the island of St. Lawrence, the passengers and goods saved. Danger of the great delay in lading the ships for England, one which began to lade 22nd November was not laden before 28th February. Commendation of Henry Rickman, though he loveth wine more than water. Promises to intercept Sir John Fearne's ships if he meets with them, and to mar and spoil his voyage. Intends touching at Masulipatam at the request of Lucas Anthleunis. [Eleven pages. Indorsed, "Received 5th Sept., 1617, by the Globe; Read." O. C., Vol., IV. No. 456.]

March 7.
Aboard the
James.

48. Capt. Alexander Childe to the East India Company. Account of a mutiny on board his ship in Jask Road, and of the conduct of the ringleaders, Richard Weekes and John Byrde. [One and a quarter pages. Indorsed, "Received 5th Sept., 1617, by the Globe." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 457.]

March 8.
Succadana.

49. George Cokayne to George Ball or the chief at Bantam or Jacatra. Large sale of cloth by the Dutch at less than its cost; thinks they "do it of purpose to pick occasions," for there has since been such a trade in their factories of all sorts of people, both rich and poor. They bribe the Governor to persuade the Landak men to sell all their [precious] stones to the Dutch. Refusal of the Dutch to let Cokayne pass in their ship to Bantam; their threats to him and tricks "to weary us out of this place." His accounts. [One page. Indorsed, "Received 22nd April." O. C., Vol. IV., No. 458.]

March 10.
Laure.
[Lar.]

50. George Pley to Edward Connok at Ispahan. Acknowledgments of his assured love towards him. Hopes shortly to be with

1617.

him. Promises all possible service in the many difficult and treacherous oppositions they are likely to meet with. [*One page. O.C., Vol. IV., No. 459.*]

March 20.
In the Factory
of Tecoe.

51. Henry Patteson to Wm. Nicolls at Acheen. Arrival of a Dutch ship; earnest suitors for trade at Tecoe or Priaman, but did not obtain their desire in the least and departed somewhat discontented. Many wrongs require to be redressed; the old Pollema is called upon to answer his misdemeanours to the English and the country people. Has written three letters to Benjamin Joseph, the Commander of the Fleet. In want of goods, having little or none left which are vendible. If the ship bring not a letter, they can have no trade, notwithstanding the King's grant to General Keeling. Cannot load the pepper unless money is received. The King's trade has very much hindered them, the country people not suffered to buy of them, but must also buy of the King's decayed and over priced goods. It would be well to procure more ground for the purposes of their trade. In favour of the bearer, a poor distressed Christian who has lost his junk and most of his estate. [*Three pages. O.C., Vol. IV., No. 460.*]

March 21.
Masulipatam.

52. Lucas Antheuniss to Sir Thos. Roe, Ambassador at the Court of the Great Mogul in Ajmere. Glad to understand that his wrongs have been redressed and that he is more contented and greatly favoured. Suggestions for obtaining privileges for the coast of Bengal. Robert Jones apprehended and kept in safe custody. Death of Peter Mutton through riotous living and drunkenness. Has been longer at Masulipatam than he expected. Ships arrived and departed; disorders caused by the death of John Gourney. [*Geo.*] Barkeley, Principal at Bantam, and Capt. Castleton coming from the Moluccas, deceased. General decline of trade through the strivings of the English and Dutch against each other; it cannot long continue but will be forced to come to an union. Rumour of a large Spanish fleet coming from the Manillas, their General Don Juan de Silva before Malacca; the Dutch assemble all their forces to encounter them, and are making preparations with the King of Acheen, to besiege Malacca again. [*One and a half pages. O.C., Vol. IV., No. 461.*]

March 22.

April 1.
Lisbon.

53. Hugh Lee to [Sec. Winwood?]. Ships preparing for the East Indies. The Conde Rodondo going as Viceroy; report that the Hollanders have had a great hand against the Portugals and have taken Malacca or brought it into great distress, with which news the Portugals are much affrighted. [*Extract from Correspondence, Portugal.*]

March ?
[On board the
Globe.]

54. William Lesk, "Minister of God's Word," [late Chaplain of the Surat Factory], to the East India Company. Safe arrival of the Globe, after a dangerous fight with a Portugal carack; death of the General. Request of Lucas (Antheuniss) for a small ship to be sent to Masulipatam to take himself and some goods to the southward; Capt. Pepwell resolved to go with the Charles and the James, understanding how beneficial in regard of private gain a

1617.

voyage from thence to Bantam might prove. In the Mogul country the Lord Ambassador lives as he can; his entertainment is nothing answerable to his worth. Detention of the presents by the factors of Surat, from the end of September to the beginning of February. Aldworthe's messenger from the King of Persia returning with an answer rather of suit for than licence to trade there; encouraged Connok to despatch a ship for the discovery of Jask. Merchants sent to reside in the country who were unable any longer to endure the insolence, outrages, and indiscreet government of the Factory of Surat, and had resolved rather than live another year so hellish a life to have gone home. The Armenians drive a rich trade between India and Persia. Sottish negligence of the Surat factors in not vigorously prosecuting that trade. The Unicorn might have been laden from Surat for England. The untimely death of Aldworthe and sudden departure of Edwardes greatly to be lamented, the factory being left without grave and discreet government; evils of leaving the whole business in the hands of a company of young, wanton, riotous lads, who have brought both themselves and the nation to stink in the sight of the people of the land; the heathen again and again earnestly suing the Lord Ambassador for some person of gravity and discretion to reside as chief factor. Complaint against Thos. Mitford. Private trade of Thos. Keridge and hindrance to the lading of the Unicorn. Conduct of Browne and Polhill. Capt. Pepwell's insufficiency. Lesk's admonitions to check disorders disregarded; "the foul mouths of luxurious and hairbrained youths by hook and crook seeking the patronage and defence of their evil courses deserve rather disdain, neglect, and contempt than any seat or lodging in a wise breast." Great resort of merchants to Surat from all parts last year. Motion of the Ambassador for dissolving the needless multiplication of factories and reducing all into one. The best minded factors sent away from Surat. A native of Mesopotamia gone for England in the Globe, who will inform the Company of all the secrets of the Persian trade, having for 12 years traded between India and Persia. [*Five pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 462.*]

March 28.
Jacatra.

55. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Barkeley, Agent at Bantam. For money to pay for "boards" if he approves of the purchase. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 463.*]

April 2.
Ispahan.

56. Edward Connok to the East India Company. Departure of Sir Robt. Sherley in Oct. 1615, who is a second time employed to the Christian princes but especially into Spain, to contract for all the Persian silks; danger of the Spaniards monopolizing this silken trade, "the only richest yet known in the world," and of their thus curbing, if not ruining the Company's trade in India. Proposes to prevent this by representations to the King of Persia of the dangers he will lay himself open to, if once the Spaniard have footing on his shore. The English the ablest nation for shipping, but the least able, through want of the yearly required sums of money, considering the annual import of Persian silk will amount to full 1,000,000*l.* sterling at 6*s.* the pound of 16 ounces,

1617.

the usual price. Suggestions for getting over the difficulty; should be commissioned to treat with the King of Persia. Believes this trade will yield far better satisfaction than many, if not all their India trades put together. Recommends it to their mature deliberation. Could "with reasons unanswerable possess this Prince what society, honor, benefit he may attain in freeing his gulfs of its present slavery, by taking Ormuz into his possession, an act worthy himself, easily performed, and whereby he may be Lord of his own." The Company's ships from the southward might then furnish the country with spices from Surat and all Indian commodities. Advantages of effecting the work which he should glory in. Will endeavour to get this King to suspend if not restrain Sir Robt. Sherley's conditions and order for treaty with the Spaniard; Sherley's great desire to live in his own country if he had but the small means of a poor gentleman. [*Three and a half pages. Received 13 May 1618.* O. C., Vol. V., No. 464.]

April 4.
Shiraz.

57. George Pley to Edw. Connok, Agent in Ispahan. Long and tedious journey, "wherein we endured not only the fervent heat of the day but the pinching cold of the night." Kindness of the 'Darraga.' Goods sold and the prices. Arrived at an unseasonable time of the year, but is in good hopes that some great quantity of cloth and tin will sell. Remarks on the report that Connok assumes the name and title of an Ambassador; whether the Company will approve of it; also "that in your expenses you cast money abroad as stones." As to a difference in which Connok caused the country people to lay violent hands on one of his servants, "it cannot but be distasteful and displeasing to the Company," and breed confusion among them. Beseeches him so to proceed that they may be at peace among themselves. [*Two pages.* O. C., Vol. V., No. 465.]

April 5.

58. Relation by Wm. Carmychel of his transactions in Portugal, the East Indies, and Holland, &c., in reference to his petitions to the King complaining of the wrongs done him by the Hollanders in seizing his goods in the East Indies. [*Seven pages. Indorsed by Carleton, Ambassador at the Hague, "Carmichel, 5 April 1617." Holland Correspondence, see ante, No. 28.*]

April 10.
Ispahan.

59. Edw. Connok to G. Pley. Takes his letter in the kindest manner. It is most false that he ever assumed the name of Ambassador; "think me not so ignorant and beastly." The occasion of prodigality comes from that foolish youth William Bell, caused through his endangering Connok's life. Believes his expenses do not equal Pley's. Is as sparing a servant of the Company as ever they employed. If his counsel be followed the Company's business and trade in Persia will prove more glorious and beneficial to them than all their trade in the Indies, and this he will attempt and hope to perform without their adventure of one penny. Urges him to come speedily, for till then Connok cannot depart to the King, neither will he peremptorily engage his life by delivering an old letter and treat a counterfeit business, except Pley enacts it there and confirms

1617.

secrecy by his oath. This King is a tyrant and cuts off heads every hour; "let us not engage our lives and master's estates to Barker's envious proceedings." Connok's advices to England and India must be deferred until Pley's coming and the writer's speech with the King. Wishes him to bring Ned Pettus, to whom he promises a true reconciliation. "That fool William Bell is a very idle youth, proud and dangerous." Cautions him to beware of Barker. Is proffered by the King's lieutenant 100,000*l.* sterling of silk, to be paid for in goods in one year or two. Commendations of William Nelson, whom he wishes to accompany Pley. Danger of the Ambassador of Spain arriving at Ormuz before Pley; if the Spaniard have audience of the King of Persia before Connok their business will be ruined. Refers him to their commission from Surat. Beseeches him to come quickly with all the ready money he can. Has spent 100*l.* of his own, and was never so sparing of his own as he has been of the Company's purse. [*Two pages and a half.* O. C., Vol. V., No. 466.]

April 25.
Mandao.
[Mandow.]

60. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Keridge, at Surat. Has received another packet of letters from Persia. If he rest satisfied in the hopes of good trade, Roe is well content not to disturb him in that quietness of mind, and to keep his own thoughts to himself. Edw. Connok and his differences concern not Roe. The detention of a letter for Roe and other matters touching Connok, also as to his assuming the title of Ambassador. Comments upon the conduct of Barker, Geo. Pley and Connaught [Connok]; "charity makes the best constructions." The King's letter if sent by the Company and dated 1613 will betray it; supposes if they had intended it to Persia they would have procured a fresher and directed it to Roe, but his Majesty's liberal trust to them is fallen thereby into the hands of indiscreet men that cannot govern it. Finds he is resolved not to recall his authority but to hazard it; Roe will bear no part in it. Remarks on Keridge's preference of Connok over Barker, and the advantages of a trade to Persia. Roe did not counsel sending Connok, and "he needs not yours in that I determine to do in defence of the honor of our Sovereign." Could not avoid what has befallen the presents. Doubts not that it is either in the service of the Prince or favourite to disgrace him. The velvets are returned, refused at the price; the amber has sold well. Thinks Dabul no fit residence for a factory, but that English ships may trade yearly at the port while they linger at Surat. Wishes he would inquire into the heart of this new business; confesses his jealousy that fear began this friendship, and that they are too great and ancient allies of the Portuguese to entertain the English cordially. Utterly dislikes the selling of ordnance to any Indian; it is but preparing a whip for themselves. "How this King takes it I care not, I would have him know we are not so fond of our good usage as to be in wardship to him." Browne urges in no way any reason for the continuance of his factory (*at Ahmedabad; see ante, No. 33.*) [*Three and a half pages.* O. C., Vol. V., No. 467.]

April 25.
Surat.

61. Thos. Kerridge, Thos. Rastell, and Ro. Younge, to the East India Company. Embarrassments caused by the capture, by the James and Charles, of two junks belonging to natives of Surat. The

1617.

value of their promises has been called in question, and they have been neglected as well as disgraced by the imprisonment of their broker, who has ever since been detained in irons. Richard Hounsell, master of the Charles, a chief instrument in persuading the commander to these courses. Sir Thos. Roe's presents, through the Prince's covetous desire, detained on the way from Court to Burrampoor until the King commanded their release. The dogs only well liked, the crystal cabinets said to be glass, the rich sword lead and the handle copper, all disgraced and made ridiculous on purpose, yet nothing of value returned. Goods sell but slowly. The quick-silver has been distributed among the several factories. Will use their best endeavours to dispeed away the next ship for England more timely than hitherto. Capt. Pepwell advises them of the sale of lead and seven pieces of ordnance at Dabul; from thence he purposeth to touch at Calicut and Masulipatam; "the first we doubt will be dissolved;" the Osiander, with goods from Bantam, has arrived at Masulipatam. [Three pages. Indorsed, "By the way of Masulipatam, received from Bantam by the Hope the first of September." O.C., Vol. V., No. 468.]

April 26. 62. Fras. Cottington to Sec. Lake. A general embargo has lately
Madrid. been laid upon all East Indian commodities, as pepper, cloves, &c., in the power of these [the Dutch] merchants within this King's dominions, which falls heavily on them. [Extract from Corresp., Spain.]

April 27. 63. George Pley to the Factors in Shiraz. Has received the two
"In the way towards Ispahan." stray packs of cloth. Prays for a better end than this beginning. Impossible to have peace with those who having such an overweening conceit of themselves cannot but despise others. Begs them to content the Darraga's two men for watching this night. [Half a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 469.]

April 28. 64. Geo. Pley to [Edw.] Pettus. Sends back a horse by bearer
"Upon the way." which has fallen lame. Cannot hire camel, horse, mule, or ass; some are obliged to proceed on foot. Much abused in the matter of camels; those they have will hardly carry the goods half-way up. Grieves to see that some care not how things go, they let their goods go forward and stay behind at their pleasure. [Three-quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 470.]

May 3. 65. George Pley to [W.] Bell at Shiraz. Assurances of friendship.
Asapasbozurb. How he has been vilified for looking after the interests of the Company, and branded with the name of knave, puritan knave, prying knave, and threadbare knave. It has been given out that he being drunk lost a camel; "is it possible that they who daily swim in Bacchus bowls, can so speak of others?" It is an old proverb "Pride doth overcome wit." [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 471.]

May 7. 66. Capt. Nath. Martyn to Capt. C. Harris. Complains of the
At sea. slow sailing of his vessel, and wishes to know whether he desires the writer to keep him company all the way to England. [One page, O.C., Vol. V., No. 472.]

1617.

May ? 67. Request and reasons of Capt. Christopher Harris, commander of the Peppercorn, for Nathaniel Martyn, commander of the Globe, to keep him company to the uttermost of his endeavours until they reach the port of London. Signed by Chr. Harris, John Curtis, and Henry Rickman. [Half a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 473.]

May 8. 68. Edward Connok to Thos. Barker, [second in Persia,] Geo.
Ispahan. Pley, Edw. Pettus, and Wm. Bell, at Shiraz. Cannot write more earnestly than he has done for the despatch of the goods, people, and presents from Shiraz to Ispahan. Has detained their messenger, knowing him to be slow, and sent a speedy one, in expectation of their sudden answer. Marvels he has not heard from them for thirty-three days, as a letter from Shiraz would reach him in five or six days, "so that this must needs be your careless or willing faults." Nothing can be effected in any certain manner till he has been with the King, nor can he go to the King until the goods, people, and presents arrive. Recommends their hasty coming; complains of their delay; do they think Shiraz will vent all their goods and Ispahan nothing? He neither may nor will suffer the business to ruin through their stubborn wilfulness and idleness, "and to speak particularly to you, Mr. Barker, (now the chief director and manager thence of these neglects,) remember yourself, you know by our commission you ought to be by me directed, and since it so ought to be, it so shall be, be you assured." The coming of the Spanish ambassador is confirmed by letters from Goa, whose arrival in Ormuz or any other part of Persia he prays Barker to advise him of, that Connok may procure his stay until he has despatched his own business with that King. [One page and three-quarters. Indorsed, "This copy sent into India to the agent, Mr. Keridge, Mr. Browne, and Mr. Rastell, and to no other. Surat." O.C., Vol. V., No. 474.]

May 8. 69. Edward Connok to Geo. Pley and Edward Pettus, at Shiraz.
Ispahan. Has this very hour received their letters, by which he perceives the "disorderous" and dangerous proceedings of Thos. Barker. Assures them that he will compass any danger whatsoever that shall for the future be practised by Barker. Time is spent which cannot be recovered. Will let Barker soon see he can reach him at Shiraz or in any the dominions of Persia. "I will let him know if God give me life, how to obey, and that so modestly, [yet justly,] that he shall be his own judge." Barker has quite broken his intentions of presents for the King, who will not be presented with such things as they give to the Khan and others. Has given orders for camels to be sent towards them. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 475.]

May 8. 70. Thos. Barker and Wm. Bell to Edw. Connok, agent at
Shiraz. Ispahan. Sends messenger on purpose to certify to him that the Portuguese Ambassador is arrived at Ormuz. Cannot learn whether he intends to make any long abode there, only suppose that the intolerable heat of that climate will force him speedily to leave that place, and seek a more temperate air inland. Desire him to procure from the King the grant of the house at Shiraz, wherein he lodged. Account of cloth given to the Company's servants, in part

1617.

payment of wages, for their apparel. Inconvenience of keeping their accounts in divers species; wish to know in what species Connok intends to keep his accounts. Necessity of writing to the factory at Surat before the arrival of the ensuing year's fleet, to prevent the danger of sending only one ship to these parts. Are credibly informed their enemies at Goa are uniting all their Indian strength to cross their Persian desires. [One page and three quarters. Indorsed, "Received the 15th ditto, in Spahan." O.C., Vol. V., No. 476.]

May 9.
Surat.

71. Robt. Younge to Sir Thos. Roe. Requires a remittance of money. Intends going to Baroach with Martin in six weeks. Hears that the Prince has ordered them to be put out of their house; hopes it will not prove true, believes their landlord to be in disgrace with the Prince. Concerning a debt due to Leske. Letters received from Calicut show the proceedings there to be little to the Company's profit. The King borrowing money of the factors which is still unpaid, and taking goods without paying for them. George Wolmer, the factor, dead. That place affords no commodity fit for England; the people are poor, oppressed, and robbed by the Portuguese. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 477.]

May 10.
Camboja.

72. George Savidge to [Cocks at] Firando. Their arrival at Camboja from Siam. Their proceedings have been very troublesome by reason of the Portuguese. At first they received a kind welcome from the King and his mandarins, but afterwards, through the instigation of the Portuguese, were ordered on board their junk and to depart with all speed, it being feared they were sent to take the country, but since inquiring of their dealings and carriage in other parts the King has learned to understand them better. Arrival of two Hollanders in a Malay junk from Patani with a cargo of very good cloth, which is in great request. Three months after, the Portuguese in a small prow took this junk and carried it away to Malacca in spite of the King, who sent 500 men to bring them back. The King so displeased with the Portuguese for this and other treasons that he will not suffer one of them to stay. He has taken from them all their munitions and weapons, and desires some English and Dutch ships to arrive to take the Portuguese as they took the Hollanders. The Duke has given them a house hard by his Court. Their cargo in such bad condition that they have sold but little yet; has made sale of all at reasonable good rates. Doubts not that this place will prove very profitable to the Company by the sale of many commodities specified. [One page. Indorsed, "Received 30th July in Firando." O.C., Vol. V., No. 478.]

May 12.
Macassar.

73. Kellum Throgmorton to Capt Barkeley, President in Bantam. [Nat.] Courthope arrived with the Swan and Defence on 19th November. This factory not so well furnished with money as Barkeley expected. Has turned the money he had taken for cloth into mace according to Mr. Ball's orders when he placed the writer chief in Macassar. The Attendance, John A. Baringe, could not fetch Banda, but arrived at Macassar 8th April. The factory very

1617.

poor and scarce able to maintain the house until a new supply. Sends the Attendance back to Bantam with [Thos.] Spurway, who will give an account of the proceedings at Pooloroon. Orders sent to Banjermassin and Succadana to keep the factories there until further orders from Bantam, and to expect a good supply by the next monsoon. Will provide by that time what rice the country can afford; mace and tar ready. George Jackson, John West, and Wm. Withers to remain in Macassar Factory with Throgmorton until further orders. Would like to be advised beforehand of the ships' coming, so as to provide for them better. [Two pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 479.]

May 15.
Ispahan.

74. Edw. Connok, Geo. Pley, Edw. Pettus, and Wm. Tracy to Thos. Keridge, agent, and Thos. Rastell and the rest of the factors at Surat. Refer to previous letters which relate their detention at Shiraz, and though they had good usage from the Khan at last, yet for many good reasons they came to Ispahan, where also they are best able to withstand the further plots of their professed enemy. Recapitulate the contents of Connok's letters to Barker and the rest. Barker's unlawful and sensual entertainments, and wasting of time at Shiraz, although the Spanish Ambassador had come from Goa and was at hand with large presents to supplant them. Wm. Bell and John Amy remain in Shiraz with Barker. Complain of Barker's conduct, and of his wasting and retaining goods which should have been sent to Ispahan, so that Connok is wholly despoiled of his presents for the King. Hope soon to advise him of the sale of all the cloth at good rates, for silk. Can send yearly five hundred bales of silk or more, on condition that they have sugars, spices, and other required commodities sent to them. Great advantages of trade with Ormuz. They mean to injure, if not wholly to ruin, the Portugal trade there; desire it may be recommended especially to [John] Browne at Ahmedabad, "a man stirring and discreet." Enclose their letter to the Commander of the next fleet from England, as to what is here given out by the Spanish agent, to supplant this trade by the bullet. Ormuz is weak, but still they could desire the coming of the whole fleet. Will be at Jask by 15th Oct., in expectation of the commodities they specify. Have been desired by the King's treasurer and minion Lalabegg, to write to India for the unwritten toys and necessities for the King's use, which Keridge must not fail to send as he regards their credit and welfare. Steele and Crouther have given a good account of the weights, coins, and measures of Persia. Prices of silk. An Englishman, Wm. Robbins, a man of good estate and as good respect of this prince and people, has given them great help and furtherance in their business. Request him also to thank Steele for his good respects to them and their affairs, which will give him further encouragement. Directions for packing the goods sent to them; most of their camels are weak and cannot stand under a burthen of above four or five hundred [weight] English. [Six pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 480.] Inclose,

Cannok and the rest to the Commander of the next English Fleet, touching Surat. Think it their duty to address him this

1617.

paper, a part being wholly upon marine matters. Threat of the Spanish Agent to supplant the English trade by the bullet; "the weak ability" of Ormuz. It would not be amiss that he should come with all his fleet, which would be a security and a daunting to the enemy. Suggestions in case he should resolve to send but one ship. Ispahan, 1617, May 15th. [One page and a half. O.C., Vol. V., No. 482.]

May 15.
Ispahan.

75. Connok and others to "the land and sea consultation at the arrival of the next English Fleet at Surat." How behoof-ful it may be to send the whole fleet this way. The forces and preparations at Diu and Goa; cannot apprehend their adversaries would seek their whole fleet at Jask, though the writers rest assured they hope to entrap one single ship. [Three quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 483.]

May 15.
Ispahan.

76. Connok and others to Wm. Keeling, Captain and Commander-General over all the English in the East Indies, and to the Factory at Bantam. Inclose copy of their letter of 19th January (*see ante*, No. 20). Hope to receive the supplies they wrote for by the James. Being come to Ispahan, the chief city and seat of this Empire, they desire to confirm their former advice so as to take away all doubt, as they were then in the remotest part of the country. Spices of all sorts will yield within 25 per cent. equal to their own country. The King desirous to pass all his silks into Christendom by sea, to the weakening of his enemy the Turk; his treasurer, his chief favourite, has proffered them two or three thousand bales of silk to be shipped free, on condition of receiving satisfaction in one or two years in spices, sugar, cloth, and other English and Southern Indian commodities. Have written to England for instructions in so weighty a matter, but beg him in the meantime to supply them according to their requests. Their aim is to falsify the reports of the Portugals, who say that the English are not merchants but thieves and sea robbers, who under pretence of merchandise entrap and despoil the ships and subjects of the princes of India and southern parts. Their desire, under colour of proffered benefit by trade, to obtain the King's leave to fortify Jask, the entrance of the Persian Gulf. Will attend this October at Jask the arrival of some ships, as also from Surat, not doubting in the interim to obtain their capitulation signed by the King. Have settled two factories, one at Ispahan and the other at Shiraz; intend a third at the sea side and near to Jask next year, which will be all the trade that can anyway be required. Have been entreated by the King's treasurer and favourite to procure the underwritten necessities and toys for the King's use. All sorts of china, a good commodity being much in request. [Three pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 484.]

May 15.
Ispahan.

77. George Pley to Thos. Keridge at Surat. In his last from Mogustan he certified their arrival at Jask, and how the governor behaved to them. Departure of Connok for Shiraz to procure the Khan's phirmaund for their release. Their detention at Lar, caused by Thos. Barker, and their arrival at Shiraz. Barker the cause of

1617.

their long stay at Shiraz to the Company's detriment, and of other inconveniences; his behaviour to Pley. Refers to their general letter touching their negotiations in those parts; assures him that in a short time they are like to have a trade of great benefit; the Portuguese strive by might and main to supplant them, but he hopes to no purpose. The Spanish Ambassador, who has been two years at Goa, by reason of the taking of Gombroon from the Portuguese, is daily expected from Ormuz, and brings a present of great value to the King. He knows how meanly they are provided with presents; hopes he will duly consider it by the next fleet, and send the commodities they are in need of, that their enemies may not have cause to laugh at them. Begs him to send six bedsteads, as they all lie on the ground. [Three pages and a half. O.C., Vol. V., No. 485.]

May 16.
Ispahan.

78. Connok and others to Keridge, agent at Surat. Copy of their letter of the previous day [*see ante*, No. 74.] Information touching three commodities which this place yields, saffron, galls, and a root for dyeing, called *ruenas*. Are informed that there lately came from Goa after the James, seven galleons, 56 frigates, and two gallies, but not finding her went to Muscat, their garrison on the coast of Arabia, from whence they returned to Goa. This argues the enemy's intentions, therefore they recommend the sending of the whole fleet; if they are repulsed at first they will be for ever daunted. [Seven pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 481.]

May 16.
Ispahan.

79. Connok and others to Keridge, agent at Surat. Copy of the preceding letter of this date. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 486.]

May 18.
Ispahan.

80. Connok and others to Barker and W. Bell, at Shiraz. Bitter complaints of Barker's slow and tedious proceedings; the great prejudice to the Company's affairs and advantages gained by the Spanish Ambassador, who has despatched letters to the King and will bribe fairly; had Barker dispeeded their caravan all these inconveniences had not been. Accuse him of needlessly giving presents of too great cost to the officials at Shiraz, and such things as they had intended presenting to the King, contrary to Connok's orders, "you know little of these Turkish countries and government; when you have spent what you can, they still will be eating and grating anew on you." Touching Barker's accounts, and his appropriation of money to his own use, admonishes him for his abuse of George Pley, "let us live at peace among ourselves; if anything be amiss have relation to me, you shall have no wrong, but all right." Can give him no orders what to present to the Khan's vizier until he assures Connok he will be conformable to the direction of their Commission. House for the Shiraz factory; the King's house there too expensive and fitter for a prince than a private merchant; will not omit to obtain a convenient house of the King, but none of his regal palaces will Connok demand. Wishes rather he had been sick in his bed than that he should have been the cause of the Spanish Ambassador having the start of them; for this Barker can never make amends. The Moor in Barker's service is a Portugal spy, he

1617.

should not employ him any more. Will write no more than what he has already written as to Connok's "counterfeit ambassage." The keeping of his accounts and sale of goods. Hope Barker will discreetly take example by the past and modestly perform for the future. Beg he will speedily advise them of the Spanish Ambassador's movements. [Seven pages and a half. O. C., Vol. V., No. 487.]

May 18.
Paria? in the
Kingdom of
Chiampa.

81. John Ferrers to Capt. Cocks at Japan. His last was of the 13th March by Wm. Eaton, since which time Ferrers and Peter Hall have been sent with a cargo of goods to discover Chiampa, and to meet with Capt. Shoby, hoping to send some goods by him to Japan. The King has given them free trade to all parts of his kingdom being well content with their coming. Money delivered to Capt. Shoby. *Half a page.* [Indorsed, "Received in Japan 4 July, by the junk of Shoby." O. C., Vol. V., No. 488.]

May 21.
Jacatra.

82. Nicholas Uffete to George Ball, agent in Bantam. Account of iron sent to Bantam. News that the Swan and Defence are at anchor at Pooloroon, and that the Dutch ships at Pooloway anchored between the English ships, upon which Mr. Davye threatened to sink them if they did not leave; the Dutch perceiving the ordnance planted on the island with English colours, and that the English ships were fully manned with the Bandanese, weighed for Neira, but were forced by a storm out to sea and are now at Jacatra. [Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 489.]

May 21.

83. "Translation of a resolution [in French] of the States General in favour of the Dutch East India Company against the English" in reference to certain complaints against the English for their extraordinary proceedings in the East Indies, in assisting the Spaniards and Portuguese with arms, munition of war, and other necessities, and encouraging the natives to violate their contracts and treaties with the Dutch. *Indorsed by Carleton as above.* [Holland Correspondence.]

May 21.

84. Another copy, in French, with marginal note and in part underlined by Carleton. [Holland Correspondence.]

May 21.

85. Copy of the preceding in Dutch. [Holland Correspondence.]

May 23.

86. John Johnson and Richard Pitts to [Capt. Cocks?] at Firando. His letters to [Benj.] Farie by Wm. Eaton giving account of the great troubles he had in going up to the Emperor to obtain the former privileges, have been received. Know for certain that Shoby Dono having met with foul weather and his junk leaky, was forced to Chiampa; hope he has now gone for Nangasaki. Glad to hear of the safe arrival of the Chinese junk which Sayer went in, though with the loss of many men and among them the captain, as they hear. Are glad they can send a junk well laden with "sapon," because of its scarcity. Reasons for sending a small vessel with a cargo of goods and money to Chiampa, under the direction of Peter Hall and John

1617.

Ferrers. Understand, from an Ambassador of the King of Chiampa sent to the King of Siam, the commodities the country afforded. She sailed on 20th March. Have made arrangements for her return before the departure of the Sea Adventure "but man may purpose but God disposeth at His will and pleasure." Lading of the Sea Adventure. Much trouble and vexation, besides the giving of many bribes to procure a small quantity of "sapon." Would like the money sent to them of the same coin as Eaton will show him, which will tend very much to their employers' profit, provided it be kept secret. Since the departure of the Sea Adventure in 1616, they have had very good sales in clothing. In answer to the complaints of some of the goods of the Company, think Capt. Addames can hardly prove his Christopher an honest man. If this factory is to be maintained and a profitable trade driven with Japan, the men as well as the commodities must be good. The seaworthiness and manning of the Sea Adventure. Benjamin Farie died 11 Sept. 1616. [Two pages. Indorsed, "Copy of a letter sent from Siam to Firando in Japan in the junk Sea Adventure," and beneath "In ship Advice for Bantam." O. C. Vol. V. No. 490.]

May 26.
Saldanha Road.

87. Consultation aboard the Hound in Saldanha Road appointing [Henry] Rickman, master's mate of the Globe, pilot to England in the Peppercorn, in lieu of John Curtis, master of the Peppercorn, who is insufficient. Signed by William Gardiner, Master of the Hound, and Nathaniel Martyn. [Half a page. O. C. Vol. V. No. 491.]

May 27.

88. Consultation held at Tecoe. The ship Rose to be sent with the Company's goods to Acheen. Mr. Dego to go merchant and Wm. Partridge as second. The goods on board the Unicorn to be consigned to John Millward, who has commission to receive into his charge all goods laden upon ships from Surat to Sumatra. The Unicorn to be dispatched by the 5th of September. Signed by John Millward, Henry Patesonn, William Polhill, George Pybourn and Lewis Smyth. [Two pages. O. C. Vol. V. No. 492.]

May 28.
Siam.

89. John Johnson and Richard Pitt to John Browne, principal of the English at Patani. The price of copper uncertain. This year three Chinese junks have arrived with silks. Have little goods left to sell or truck for, having had good sales and to good profit. Entreat supplies for this factory to enable them to supply Japan with goods, and from Japan, money for Bantam. The Sea Adventure arrived 24th January from Japan, with Wm. Eaton, merchant, and left 27th inst.; her lading. Lament they had not the money to make use of which he had lying dead. Evil reports of the English spread by the Dutch, who endeavour by all possible means to wrong and hurt them by their "vigorous scorpion tongues." Farie died within one hour of eating a hearty breakfast, having hardly time to make a bequest in favour of his woman and child; he was not a man of such indiscretion as to desire the Dutch, our mortal enemies, to be overseers of the Company's goods. The truth is the Dutch grieve at our good sales. Hope all the factories may make as good sales as they have. Reasons for their buying a small pinnace of 15 or 16 tons burthen. [Two pages. Indorsed, "Rec. 25th August 1617." O. C., Vol. V., No. 493.]

1617.

June 1.
Ispahan.

90. George Pley to the East India Company. Has already certified them what occurred on his passage from England to India, and also touching that accident of untimely meeting with a carack and its destruction. The general letter will, he hopes, give the Company good satisfaction in every point of the hopefulness of "this new plantation." The bad time of their arrival in the summer, and the King's absence with his nobles and soldiers, the causes why they cannot at present make sale of their cloth to their content, yet they nothing doubt but that towards the winter they will find good sales and to good profit, so that by this year's fleet they may make some return in silks. Connok ready to depart hence towards the King; he has obtained capitulations from him. The King's absence the cause of extraordinary expense. Grateful thanks for the Company's favour and bounty to him. Begs an allowance of 10*l.* per annum for his poor wife and children. [One page and a half. O.C., Vol. V., No. 494.]

June 2.

Ispahan.

91. Connok, Pley, Pettus, and Tracy to the East India Company. Have written at large "in alphabet, thereby to secure the knowledge from our adversary the Portugal," who lay wait at Bagdad to intercept all their letters; request that answer be sent to them in easy character, cypher, or alphabet. Have written to their Aleppo consul to send a trusty messenger, or two of the Arabian nation who are accustomed to, and they only do know the passage through the desert. Have previously written at large of their difficulties, write now of their trade only. Pley and Pettus arrived at Ispahan twenty days since, having left Barker and Bell in factory at Shiraz. Their cloths too high priced or too dearly bought for this country. Their despatches to Surat and Bantam earnestly requesting commodities fitting for Ispahan. Reasons for desiring the whole Surat fleet to go to the port of Jask. Arrival of the Spanish Ambassador with great and rich presents, purposely to supplant the English. Must have 500 tons at least of spices yearly, for therein consists the welfare of their Persian trade, especially now in its infancy. English commodities which will sell in Persia and which they hope to receive by the next year's fleet. Hope credit will be given to their advices for they write upon certainties. Why a small ship or two, drawing but ten or twelve feet water, should be sent with the fleet. Further recommend a coach to be sent to this King, such an one as the Company gave to the King of India, a plain armour but good and of proof, two good serviceable short-horsemen's swords, sharp at the point such as they use in the Low Countries, with the hilts not rich but fairly damasked only, a piece of choice English scarlet to apparel his women, but at no time to send anything effeminate as to the King of India, but serviceable and for use, "this King being reported valiant and the discreetest prince in these Eastern parts." [Three pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. V., No. 495.] Inclose,

91. I. Connok to Chapman, Consul at Aleppo. Congratulates him on preferment to the place which once Connok thought might have been his own. There are fourteen English in

1617

all, and Connok is appointed the chief and agent in settling a trade and amity with the Prince and people of Persia, in his Majesty's name. Through the many hindrances of their "professed adversary the Portugal," their negotiation has been more than once at a stand. Is going to Tauris, where he hopes to "compose his business" with the King notwithstanding the Spanish Ambassador, Don Garza de Silva, has lately arrived in Persia with large presents purposely to cross their designs. Is forced often to trouble him with packets; desires he will send them by way of Constantinople. Fears his letters may be intercepted at Aleppo by the Portuguese agents: necessity of procuring two Arab footmen who know their way from Bagdad to Aleppo through the desert, without a guide. [Ispahan, 2nd June 1617. One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 496.]

June 2.

Ispahan.

92. Edward Pettus to Robert Middleton, merchant, London. His last was of 26th January, from Jask. His arrival at Moghistan, the Sultan's residence. Middleton's goods committed to the charge of Thomas Barker, George Pley, and the writer. Connok, Bell, and Tracy gone to Shiraz, the seat of the Khan, to procure a phirmaund for the speedier transport of their goods, being in want of money. Importuned the Sultan for camels according to his promise, who, after a long delay, agreed to their dispatch on their giving him "two clothes." Arrived at Ispahan with two thirds of their goods on 10th of May, without any toll or custom being demanded, though other merchants had to pay. The great value of Ormuz to the Portugals, by report worth more than any toll they have in India, though much impaired to what it was; hopes to see their pride have a fall and that town come to nothing, which is the desire of this people, as they are hated here, being so "perfidious and base lying." Better expectation of the English, who are more courteous to the common people and more respectful to the great ones. Welcomed by the people with presents of fruits and victuals. Are told that everything they ask of the King, in reason, will be granted. Reasons why they have not yet made any sales. Have written to the factories at Bantam and Surat what goods will yield most profit; sends list. His opinion of William Robbins, a jeweller, in great favour with the King and principal noblemen of Ispahan. Intelligence from Barker that the Spanish Ambassador, Don Garza de Silva, had come into the Persian dominions with great presents for the King, on purpose to supplant the English. Hopes Connok will frustrate the Ambassador's designs. Wishes to send by the first ships 50 or 60 bales of silk for England. It is needless to discourse on the plots of the Portuguese to supplant them at Jask. [Three and a quarter pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 497.]

June 2.

Ispahan.

93. Edward Pettus to Robert Middleton. Complaints against Barker, the second factor; "if I denied to do the Company's service he would tie my legs under the horse's belly, and so send me

1617.

away." Wishes Middleton to know that his coming to Ispahan was not owing to misdemeanour. Barker is a turbulent and proud fellow, and hath so overweening a conceit of himself, that at Surat they were right glad to be rid of him. Has heard that my Lord (Sir Thos. Roe) is much offended that this employment goeth forward, but that he is in great hope this year to have commission from the King and the Company to this great Sophy Ambassador, and to procure Barker his cape merchant. Thinks Connok will effect his business to the Company's credit and content, and during his time here, save the charges of an ambassador; considers him a worthy and sufficient gentleman, but much wronged by Barker, who leaves nothing unattempted to frustrate his designs. At Lar, Barker loitered ten days to visit the Sultan of that place. Dispute between Pley and Barker. Writes these lines apart, wishing no one to see them but Middleton. [Two pages. O.C. Vol. V., No. 498.]

June 3.
Masulipatam.

94. Lucas Antheuniss and Thomas Brockedon to William Nicolls, resident in Acheen. Understand by his letter the establishing of the factory at Acheen. Have sent copy of letter to Surat, to make provision from thence of cloths and steel. Inconvenience of the scarcity of the capital brought out by the fleet under General Joseph. The Globe has been sent this year from Surat, richly laden. Lost passage, in December, for Bantam. Have written to Surat that a ship of the new fleet, appointed for Acheen, might touch at Masulipatam, to take in goods provided for Bantam, the Moluccas, and other southern places. Arrival of the Solomon and the Osiander from Bantam; the disorders caused by the master's insolence and piracy after Gourney's decease reformed. The Osiander they sent for Ceylon, to meet the fleet coming from Surat with letters for General Pepwell, successor to General Joseph, slain in fight. Owing to the winds, obliged to put in at Pettapoli, where is a factory. Laded the Charles for Bantam, about eighteen leagues from Masulipatam, so that the General, with the James and Charles, arrived at Masulipatam in safety 27th April, and as the Unicorn was appointed for Priaman and Tecoe, ordered the Osiander to go to Acheen, but without any capital of importance as means were wanted. The James hath no capital at all in her, and Bantam little provision. Have laden the ships with steel as it gives good profit. Advise him to lade the ships with as much pepper as he can procure, and to send them to Bantam in good time. Masulipatam and Pettapoli are settled with merchants. The Charles and James departed from hence the 13th of June. Three Dutch ships have been to Masulipatam this year. Fear the ship will not recover Sumatra, and so arrive late with her goods and money for Bantam. The Dutch have received a great capital with a new fleet, and will endeavour to engross all for themselves. They remain at Masulipatam, unprovided with goods and money. If the Company do not better provide their ships with ready money, their business will decline. A new factory is settled in Persia, where a great quantity

1617.

of cloth and lead is sent. [Two pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. V., No. 499.]

June 3.
Jacatra.

95. Nicholas Ufflete to George Ball, agent at Bantam. The smiths in hand with the nails. Incloses particulars of the lead received out of the Swan and Rose, and put on board the Attendance and Osiander. Sends, according to his order, twenty bars of English iron. [One page. O.C. Vol. V. No. 500.]

June 5.
Jambi.

96. Robt. Johnson to Lucas Antheuniss at Siam, or John Browne at Patani. The bad treatment that Christopher Saker met with from the King of Indraghery [Indraghiri,] when applied to for payment of his pepper, the dispatching to his assistance George Rix, and the loss of Saker's life and the Company's goods, the King being continually aggravated thereto by the Portugals. Death of Rix soon afterwards from sickness. On receipt of the news of their death, Johnson sent another Englishman and five blacks. The King would have had him killed. He was saved after being bound four hours to the same tree where Saker died, though the King seized the blacks and all the merchandise and provisions of the prow, not leaving the Englishman even a pair of linen breeches to cover his nakedness. Desires all English to use the like kindness to those at Indraghiri. Pepper is dear and cloth cheap; has not heard from Bantam for 8 months, "only what the lying Flemings have brought." Daily expects a ship, for he is out of all sorts of cloth. [One page. O.C. Vol. V. No. 501.]

June 8.
Ispahan.

97. Edw. Connok, George Pley, Edw. Pettus, Will. Tracy, to Thos. Kerridge, agent at Surat. Send copies of their letters of the 15th ult. by their trusty servant Mahomet, laying open their proceedings hitherto touching their hopeful and beneficial plantation. Beg him to send 20 chests of English and Indian commodities, including vermilion and quicksilver, which will yield good profit. Again urge the necessity of sending the whole fleet hither; as it is certain that those ships that came to conduct the Spanish Ambassador to Ormuz, and formerly to seek the James, all remain to prevent the English ships coming to these parts. Their adversaries are as eager against the Company's plantation here, as last year they were against their trade at Surat. One ship coming will endanger all, but the whole fleet will daunt their enemies. Wished to barter their cloth and quicksilver with the King's treasurer for silk, but he came short in the price demanded. Will by the next fleet return the proceeds of their whole "cavidall" in silks. Have dispatched the presents for the King and his officers. Connok ready to take his journey. Weights, measures, and coins used in the Persian Kingdom. Request the bearer may be returned by the ships, for his services are most valuable. "Indorsed: Sent by an express messenger with copies of a latter despatch sent by way of Candahar under the 15th of May." [One page. O.C. Vol. V., No. 502.]

1617.

June 9.
Ispahan.

98. George Pley to his cousin Thos. Kerridge, agent at Surat. His last of the 15 ult. touched upon the cause of his detention at Moghistan, and their good hopes of a beneficial trade. Reiterates his complaints of Barker's conduct towards him. Connok ready to take his journey towards the King. They hope by this year's fleet to return the proceeds of their sales in silk. Steele's assurances of kindness to William Robbins, who accompanies Connok for his better help in his journey to the King, the King having previously taken notice of Robbins. [One page. O.C. Vol. V., No. 503.]

June 10.
Sambopa.
[Macassar.]

99. George Jackson to Capt. George Barkeley, President at Bantam. His last letter was of the 9th ult., by the Attendance by [Thos.] Spurway, who departed hence the 19th ult., with goods. Arrival of a Spanish frigate from the Moluccas with news that 12 Holland ships lay before the Manillas, and that Sig. Giocomino, the Spanish governor, had left Ternate for the Manillas with 10 galleons, 8 galleys, and 6 frigates to encounter the Hollanders, and that the people of the Moluccas, who expected the English ships this year, were almost famished for want of food. The Portuguese and Spanish merchants protest that if the English bring them rice to Ternate, they shall have cloves to their hearts' content, and they desire their friendship, saying that the Vice-King of Goa hath orders from King Philip to make peace with the English. Arrival of a Java junk from Amboyna, with report that the Hollanders had brought to Amboyna 40 or 50 Englishmen from Neira Castle and kept them in irons, and allowed them but one cake of bread a day per man, and that they were reduced to skin and bones. The Hollanders say they would with one ship alone fight 10 English ships, "giving the English the worst language they could." The factor now making up his accounts with John West's help. Will procure rice by the coming of the next ships, and that because here is neither goods nor money, for the Macassars will trust no man. Ball and Coppindall are with Spurway. [One page. O.C. Vol. V., No. 504.]

June 12.
Macassar.

100. Kellum Throgmorton to Capt. Barkeley. Arrival of a Java junk from Banda with report of the unkind usage of the Flemings to the English, some of whom are dead for want of food, and so clogged with irons, both hands, feet, and neck, that they cannot stir. These Flemings brag to the "Javas," that if they have but one ship they can take 10 English ships, and other base speeches impossible to write. The King hath promised 100 "quoynes" of rice, more he cannot rely upon. With ready money he could no doubt procure rice. If the ships do not bring rice from Java, will have to pay a high price here for it; there is a place within two days sail which yields good store. [One and a half pages. O.C. Vol. V., No. 505.]

June 15.
Succadana.

101. George Cokayne to President Ball. Since he parted from Ball in Macassar, the writer has heard nothing concerning this factory. Has already written what is most fitting for supplies

1617.

from Bantam, and sent an abstract of the account, with all the diamonds that are bought. Trade is now "hugger mugger among the Chinese caterpillars," for they handle all, make price with the Landaks as they please, and bring the stones to us at the price they please. The Landak people prevented from trading with the Company's people, for it is to the advantage of the Chinese that the English be kept from trading with the Landaks themselves. If the English will pay annually a certain custom to the Queen, then they may trade without the interference of the Chinese and Malays. Advises this plan to be adopted, if the Company wish to have any profitable trade in this country. Approves of Courthope taking this charge. Earnestly intreated Cassarian David to take Cokayne's place, who refused. Has begged Hugh Greete to accompany David, for he hath such humours, neither dog nor cat can live by him; much less the poor country people; in plain terms it had been better for the Company if they had doubled his wages to stay at home. Delivered the diamonds to David, to be opened in the presence of all the merchants at Bantam, and then to know if they agreed in weight and number as Greete sealed them. The cloth is so bad that it will not sell at the rates demanded. For the factory to make profits it must be well stocked with money and cloth and the stones that are bought taken away every six months. If Courthope does not come before August he expects David with a good stock, and begs then to be released from this place. Necessity of coming to some good conclusion with the Queen and Governor regarding the trade being free. If he gives the Chinaman money or goods they are never wholly returned as they should be. [Four pages. O.C. Vol. V., No. 506.]

June 21.
Bantam.

102. Capt. Ralph Coppindall to George Ball, President in Jacatra. The builders dare not continue their work without the Pengran's express command. His interview with the Pengran on the subject. The French have offered for sale three minions of about 13 cwt., which the Pengran wishes to buy, but objects to the price, 600 ryals. The Pengran as much displeased with Ball's going to Jacatra as with the erection of "this building." The China junk not yet gone nor anything seen whereby Kervees' departure may be suspected. The French Cape merchant arrived from Japara the 15th inst., with news that the Dutch are almost off their hinges at Japara, and that a ship coming from Banda refused any information as it was against their oaths to publish their masters' affairs to strangers; two other ships from the Moluccas he also encountered. Should be sorry if the King of Jacatra's hard conditions should force Ball to break off with him, for then "this unsatiable dogge of hell" would never cease feeding on Ball and his successors. [One page. O.C. Vol. V., No. 507.]

June 27.
Ispahan.

103. George Pley to [Humphrey] Browne [one of the Committee in London]. Sent their packet on the 2d inst., to the Company by way of Aleppo, informing him of the prosperous state of the new plantation in these parts, the trade of which will soon surpass all

1617.

others. Connok ready to take his departure towards the King of Persia, to negotiate about commerce, which notwithstanding their adversaries practised preventions, they hope will come to good effect. [*Three-quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 508.*]

July 2.
Masulipatam.

104. Francis Futter to George Bartlett (Barkeley), president at Bantam. Incloses the account of ten cases of bottles and thirteen bottles covered with leather, full of strong waters. Has delivered them into divers hands with Wm. Methwold's leave. Begs him to send the account to England as soon as possible. Incloses, account of strong waters laden for the account of the Honourable Company in the James, Alex. Childe master. [*Two pages and a half. O. C. Vol. V. No. 509.*]

July 2?
Bantam.

105. Richard Wickham to Sir Thomas Smythe. In his last he touched upon the death of the Emperor Ogusho Same the 17th of April 1616, leaving his son Shongo Same his successor in the Empire; the banishment and persecution of the Jesuits and other Japan Christians; the taking away from the English, and the Hollanders' their first privileges granted by the Emperor, and confining their trade to Firando and Nangasaki; their expectation of the arrival of General Keeling at Japan, to recover their old privileges; their hopes of trade with Cochin China the next year and with China hereafter; and his petition for increase of salary. Owing to the sickness of John Totten, captain of the Advice, Wickham undertook the command of the ship to Bantam, where he arrived the 11th March to negotiate on the state of trade in Japan, Siam, and Cochin China. George Barkeley, chief agent, is dead, and is succeeded by George Ball, a man of the best merit. Begs leave to return home as he is induced to think he has many undeserved enemies, for after ten years service he still remains sentenced to the thralldom of General Saris. Complaints against him. The Hollanders have this year covered all the seas from the Red Sea to the coast of China, spoiling and robbing all nations in the name and under the colour of the English. If they be suffered to go on as they have begun the English trade will be overthrown in these parts; already they have taken the Swan, a very warlike ship, in which Sir Sophony Cozucke was slain "with a great shot." They have sent a fleet for the straits of Malacca, and to make spoil at Cape Comorin, also 12 tall ships under Adml. John Peterson to rob all the Chinese ships that go to Manilla this year, though they give out they are sent to take Manilla, which Wickham takes will be too hot for them, as that city is much fortified since Admiral Wittres (?) attack was overthrown by Don John de Silva. Two great ships and a pinnace are gone for the coast of China and Japan, chiefly to intercept the Portuguese mail ship, and to rob the Chinese ships. Sends presents to his mother. [*Two pages and three quarters. O. C. Vol. V. No. 510.*]

[July 3.]
Bantam.

106. Geo. Ball, President at Bantam, to Rich. Cocks at Firando. Complains that he is most extreme hot in passion and most miserable cold in reason, "but as your choler moves me not, so your careless

1617.

regard of my love wrongs me not." In reference to his behaviour to Tempest Peacocke, and Capt. Saris, "your own perverseness lies in the way, blinding your understanding that you neither know how to make choice of a friend nor to use men as men are * * * It does therefore behove you to be more advised in your choice; the syren's song is most sweet yet withal most pernicious, the scorpion hath a pleasant countenance but withal a sting in his tail." Warns him against sending home imperfect accounts, it were better in the writer's opinion to send none. His letters by the Thomas and the Advice were not so well liked as they would have been had Capt. Jourdain continued still agent, they were said to be copious but not compendious, large, but stuffed with idle and needless matter, ill beseeeming one of Cocks' place, years, and experience. His hope of "Captain China," the applause of Mr. Sayer, the commendations of his countryman Eaton "and such like stuff" will deceive nobody. The endeavours of the first are had in suspicion; the writer could never find an honest and faithful Chinese. As to Mr. Sayer, he is reported to be a man of neither art, judgment, nor knowledge; and Eaton's commendations had better have been delivered by others. The writer is successor to a troublesome business, not so much in performance of that which is to come as in the mending of what is past. Understanding he is given to history sends him, by Wickham, two books containing the Chronicles of England from Brutt till the Powder Treason, wherein he may see the shire, hundred, and parish where he was born, and in conceipt some of his friends making frolic with Apell. The Hollander's actions "set all men in admiration," they publicly rob all nations; their proceedings at Banda; they say they have the King's letters of marque to take "us" if "we" presume to go eastward of the Celebes, but is assured they lie. [*Indorsed, "Copy from Capt. Ball, from Bantam, to Ric. Cocks, at Firando in Japan. To Sir Thos. Smythe." Two pages and a quarter. O. C. Vol. V. No. 511.*]

July 6.
Madrid.

107. Fras. Cottington to Sec. Winwood. Understands for certain that Sir Robert Sherley is coming hither, having written from Goa to the Duke of Lerma and others. It is said he remained in Goa ten months. His brother, Sir Anthony Sherley, is in this town but very poor and as vain as ever. [*Extract from Corresp. Spain.*]

July 7.
The Hague.

108. Sir Dudley Carleton to Sec. Winwood. One Spilbergh, of Zealand, lately returned with two ships laden to the value of two millions and a half of florins from the East Indies, this being his third voyage. He came through the Straits of Magellan and has brought with him one Le Maire, not of the East India Company, son of a wealthy merchant of North Holland, who arrived in the East Indies with two ships three months before Spilbergh. Le Maire pretends to have discovered a new passage into the South Sea, between 60 and 70 degrees beyond the Straits of Magellan in the height of 55 degrees and a few minutes, the passage being seven Dutch miles in breadth and no more in length, and which may be sailed through in one day, whereas it takes from three weeks to a

1617.

month to sail through the Straits of Magellan. Importance of the discovery if true; it is questioned by this East India Company, who have arrested Le Maire's ship in the East Indies for breach of their privilege. Le Maire makes Terra del Fuego an island and not a continent; he has given names to two other islands, the States and Barnevelddt. Proposal of some merchants to form a West India Company with a stock of three millions of florins. The Spanish Armada at the Manillas utterly defeated by the Dutch East Indies fleet. Spilbergh left in November last ten men-of-war, well provided at Bantam and ready to set sail for this purpose. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

July 7.
The Hague.

109. Carleton to Sir Thos. Lake. Defeat of the Spanish fleet in the Manillas by the Hollanders. Spilbergh's return from the East Indies with two rich ships. Relation of a discovery of a passage into *Mare Pacificum* by one Le Maire, of North Holland, and his finding that to be sea beyond Terra del Fuego which the globes and maps decipher for terra firma. Of this, by reason of the rarity, we must expect more assurance, though it be received here as truth. In confidence of these good successes, they are in treaty about a company for the West Indies, and there are merchants which undertake at first for a stock of three millions of florins. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

July 7.
Brussels.

110. Wm. Trumbull to Carleton. They are not a little troubled here with the news of the good success of the States in the East Indies; but what nettles them most is the bruit of the States' intention to erect a company for establishing a trade into some parts of America. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

July 7.

111. Consultation on board the ship *Globe*, at sea. Concerning the abuses offered to the boatswain of the *Peppercorn* by Richard Monke and others. Signed by Chr. Harris, Captain Nathaniel Martyn, John Curtis, Thos. Mitford, Henry Rickman, John Price, Hen. Christien. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 512.]

July 12.
Amsterdam.

112. Matthew Slade to Carleton. Concerning Le Maire's discovery; he has, with much ado, learnt that it is a far better passage than the former, that it may be sailed through in less than one day, and that it lieth in the height of 55 degrees and a few minutes. They say that having passed through it, they were driven by contrary winds in *Mari Pacifico* southwards to 57½ degrees, but that the Strait begins and ends in 55 degrees and a little more. Whether it be altogether true is greatly doubted. The Dutch East India Company, who have arrested the ship in India for invading their privileges of the Magellan straits, plead that it is a thing feigned to delude them. Arguments of those very skilful in navigation. They will not communicate their journal because of their controversy with the Company; and seek to obtain the sole privilege of using the passage for certain years. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

1617.

July 14.
Amsterdam.

113. Matthew Slade to Carleton. Has learned nothing more as yet concerning the new discovery. Young Le Maire is expected at Amsterdam daily by his uncle, "one of our preachers;" by him he hopes to learn more particulars. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

July 14.

114. Consultation in the Factory of Tecoe. The first and second merchants at Tecoe, [John] Millward and Robert Everard, having died, and Patteson been appointed to Bantam, it was thought fit however, that he should remain principal at Tecoe, as he had been instituted by Capt. Keeling. And Geo. Pybourn, through sickness, desiring to return home, Lewis Smyth is to succeed him. Signed by Wm. Methwold, Henry Patteson, Lewis Smyth, Peter Nedham, Edward Gilman. On the 20th of August, in presence of the above written, Richard Harryes, purser's mate of the *Unicorn*, was appointed to assist Patteson. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 513.]

July 21.
The Hague.

115. Carleton to Sec. Winwood. Would gladly be made acquainted with the complaints of the English merchants in the East Indies, if he be furnished with some particulars, to the end he may answer these men here, who charge the English merchants with furnishing the Spaniards and Portugals with powder and munition, besides other courses tending to the prejudice of both for the present and ruin for the future. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

July 24.
Jacatra.

116. Nicholas Ufflete to President Ball. Affray with the Flemings and some of the English; the armourer struck down by fourteen Flemings and his left arm nearly cut off. Arrival of the King of Jacatra, also of the Thomas; hearing the dispute, the King sent for the president of the Flemings and for the writer, who not being able to go sent Edward Longe; the King expressed his sorrow for what had been done before his arrival and said the Flemings should know that he was King of Jacatra, that he would have no wars, and with loving speeches promised that he would protect the English. The Flemings report that their general in the Moluccas is dead, that seven ships were sent to assault Pooloroon but could not effect it, and that in ten days three ships will arrive from the Moluccas in which will be 30 of the Swan's company. Wishes to know whether he should receive the men if they are offered to him. The Sabunder told him that the King says he will take 800 ryals per annum, and give the ground gratis. [One page. *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 514.]

July 28.
Jacatra.

117. Nicholas Ufflete to President Ball. Note of the provisions furnished the Attendance this day. The King told him that both Dutch and French at Bantam visited him, marvelling that the English did not so kindly by him, to which Ufflete replied that Ball was troubled about the differences between the Dutch and English, and had much business. Wishes to be furnished with fine and coarse cloth. [Half a page. *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 515.]

July 28.
Acheen.

118. Consultation at Acheen about selling 70 baharres of pepper to the French merchants of St. Malo. Signed by Wm. Nicolls,

1617.

James Fernandus, Richard Hide, and Henry Woollmer [?]. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 516.*]

July 28.
Tecoe.

119. Henry Patteson to [President George Ball at Bantam.] His last was by a China junk, wherein went the ambassador from the King of Acheen to the King of Japara. Has received a letter from Barkeley, desiring Patteson to repair to Bantam and to deliver up his place after Barkeley's return from Acheen. On the 29th of May the Unicorn, Vice Admiral of General Joseph's fleet, arrived in the road of Tecoe. William Methwold, Cape merchant, refers him to their letters for news of their successful voyage to Surat; the untimely death of General Joseph; establishing a factory in Persia, and removing the factory from Calicut. The Rose left for Acheen on 16th May. The Unicorn to depart on the 20th of September. There is abundance of pepper to sell so long as cloth is to be had, and they might have all of it if they had the means. Delivered to Millward and Robert Everard all the remainders of goods in the writer's hands, previous to his leaving for Bantam. Subsequent death of Everard at Tecoe on the 28th of June; he is succeeded by Polhill. Arrival of the Speedwell on the 5th of July. Thanks for the two hogsheads of rack; begs a continuance of his friendship, and that he will not give ear to idle reports of the writer's disloyalty or indiscretion. Trade could not by any means be procured for the space of six weeks after the arrival of the ships, though the King of Acheen's letter to General Keeling was showed, propounding for greater bribes than formerly, but which Milward, and the writer, could not "condescend" to. Afterwards a letter came from the King of Acheen, confirming his former letter to General Keeling, for the English to have trade in Tecoe for one year, and commanding all his officers to let them have it without interruption. All the great men afterwards came and received their presents and then published that the English had free trade. Illness and death of John Millward the 13th July. Consultation with Patteson. The writer appointed chief factor. Hopes General Pepwell will very shortly supply part of his wants in his factory. This ship has divers goods, bought at Ahmedabad and Cambaya, intended for Bantam, which will sell at Tecoe. Pepper laden in the Unicorn. Goods which Patteson thinks are vendible at Tecoe and on the coast. Has amply certified Nicolls by sundry letters to Acheen, of all the wrong done to the English by these great men, and given advice how to proceed with the King for redress. Dearthness of lamp oil, has sent as much as he can provide. More junks daily expected from Bantam. Hopes the Charles is with him at Bantam. Cannot perfect Millward's inventory yet; he died intestate and his books were out of order; remarks on the state of his affairs. Death of Mr. Bell, surgeon of the Unicorn. The Orankayas persist in their old manner of demanding bribes; must give them content, otherwise nothing can be effected. Complaints of William Polhill, second merchant in the Unicorn, for trying to make enmity between man and man. Lead and iron will sell after the ship's departure. Gold thread of China and Chinese taffeta

1617.

and satins of all colors, in much request. Has appointed Lewis Smyth, third merchant in the Unicorn, to succeed George Pybourn, and Edward Gilman, Smyth's successor. [*Six pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 517.*]

Aug. 1.
Acheen.

120. Minutes of a Council at Acheen. Concerning the King of Acheen's demand of four pieces of ordnance in consideration of his allowing the English trade for two years. Opinions of James Fernandus, Rich. Hide, Walter Bennett, and Wm. Nicolls. [*One page and three quarters. O. C., Vol. V., No. 518.*]

Aug. 4.
Madrid.

121. Fras. Cottington to Sec. Winwood. A carack, arrived at the Terceiras on her way to Lisbon from the East Indies, reported to be extraordinarily rich. She desires some ships of war to waft her home and protect her from pirates. Sir Robt. Sherley is reported to be in her. Is told that an account has been brought to this King of a great overthrow given to the Hollanders in the East Indies. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Aug. 4.
"From the
Persian Court
and army near
the confines of
the Turk, 25
days journey
from Ispahan."

122. Edw. Connok, Wm. Tracy, and Wm. Robins to the East India Company. Refer to their letter of 2nd June last. Have the King's favour and protection in this despatch, and now send open and free copies of what they durst before only send "in character." Complain of a certain Augustine friar, agent for the King of Spain at this Court, who having departed secretly from Ispahan arrived two days before Connok and by his "large lies" attempted their dismissal, protesting to the King that Connok was not sent by the King of England, that the letter Connok had to deliver was forged by himself; that the presents they had to give were not sent by the English King, and other accusations which, the friar confessed, proceeded from Thos. Barker resident in Shiraz whose immodest and vile carriage and neglect they complain of. Ten days after his arrival, Connok had an audience of the King, which the friar attended, according to Connok's desire. In presence of the whole court the King took his Majesty's letter, put it to his mouth, then on his head, examined the manner of the sealing of it, and then opened it "satisfied that it was a true letter" and demanded what his Majesty chiefly required. Connok answered, "amity, trade, and commerce between the two kings and their subjects, which the King of Persia's Ambassador Sir (Anthony) Sherley had formerly solicited." The friar "proposed" the damage and ruin that would ensue to the Spanish trade at Ormuz "the storehouse of this empire" "if the King accepted us," when the English at Jask might intercept the Spanish ships passing to and from Ormuz. The King asked if the Kings of England and Spain were not at peace, which the friar acknowledged but openly taxed the English with destroying a ship of great wealth and other "immodest proceedings." Connock assured the King that the Portugals commenced by attacking the English ships whilst unloading in the ports of the Mogul; this the friar could not deny. Spoke of the privileges which had been granted to the English by the Mogul and of the

1617.

advantages of a treaty of amity between the King and his Majesty. The King said the English had right on their part, and after further discourse made use of these words in Italian to the friar, "padre," and then in his own language, "let him split in ten thousand pieces that tells me lies." The King then called for wine, and in a large bowl drank his Majesty's health upon his knee, saying that Connok was welcome, that the King of England should be his elder brother, that "his friendship he did dearly esteem and tender, that he would grant us Jask or any other port we would require and such freedom in every respect as in his honour he might grant, and all this in the Spanish agent's presence to whom he hath neither afforded good word nor countenance from that to this hour, but hath graced me with four several presents of fowl and venison which he hath at no time accustomed "to any." The presents and carriages arrived three days since by camel under the charge of W. Tracy. Connok presented them yesterday to the King, in the presence of the friar, the King himself wishing the Spanish agent to witness the honour done to Connok. The King again drank his Majesty's health, discoursed on his Majesty's disposition, his greatness and strength both by sea and land; "he openly told his lords the English were a people free from lying or deceit, but that the Portugals had any time these 20 years told him not one true word." The King's extraordinary expression of friendship and affection, "that in faith I admired it." The King has promised Connok as large capitulations as in honour he may grant, and 1,000, 2,000, or 3,000 bales of silk at as reasonable prices as they are daily sold for in Ispahan. No customs nor other charge worth speaking of paid by the English, so that the silk can be put aboard the ships at Jask, free of all charge, at 6s. or 6s. 6d. the English pound of 16 ounces. Will ship by the expected fleet 500 bales of raw silk; the King willing to take satisfaction in tin, cloth, sugar, spices, and such like commodities. How Connok proposes to manage this business. It is material for the Company to send two small ships that do not draw above 12 feet of water, to prevent the landing of their goods being intercepted; also, six or more pieces of ordnance with carriages and munition fitting to fortify at Jask,—the fortification to remain in the Persians' command; and always a powerful fleet. "The wealth which you are to carry hence is great, and will counterweigh the charge." The Portugal is much "stirred at this your plantation," and what preparations they can make against it they will. Entreat the Company chiefly to remember that their fleets require to be commanded by men of much valour and discretion, for whom they cannot pay too dearly. Hope this letter will be received in December next, [*N.B.—It was not received until the May following.*] when their fleet may be nearly dispatched. Desire certain instructions to be then sent, and a yearly quantity of at least 500 tons of spices to the writer in Persia. All the King has promised he has sworn on the word of a prince, and by the sepulchres of his noble progenitors to perform. Connok has dealt plainly with "this wise Prince," and told him why it would be three or four years before the English can import any

1617.

great amount of silk, the whole quantity made in these kingdoms, amounting to full one million sterling at 6s. the 16 ounces English, Connok believes may be taken by the English and dispersed throughout Christendom. Contrasts the benefit of such a trade to the trade the Company seek, with great hazard and little benefit, in the remote island of Japan. Within six days Connok, having the capitulation signed, will depart towards Ispahan, where he will have the 500 bales of silk dispatched away in time for the October fleet. Desires a double commission,—one from his Majesty, authorizing Connok his agent, the other from the Company, appointing him chief factor or supervisor in their affairs of trade, as he has already requested. The Company must consider that the Flemings are as able to undertake these things as the English, and they must therefore be resolute in their determinations. From Turkey the Company have need of no commodities, except gauls and cotton wools; the Venetian, French, and Hollanders will gladly be their merchants, buy of them, and furnish the Turk with English commodities to the Company's content. On Connok's return to Aleppo, will dispatch Wm. Wilson with an answer from this King to his Majesty's letter. Request supply of money by the next fleet; if but fifty or sixty thousand ryals of eight it will be a great satisfaction to this Prince. List of "necessaries" which the King desires by the next fleet, among them, four looking-glasses of the fairest; a "caroach," not a coach, with furniture and a coachman; a suit of armour; two young and fierce mastiffs; and above all, as many little dogs, both plain (smooth) and rough-haired, as can be sent: "his women, it seems, do aim at this commodity." [*Eight pages. Indorsed, "Sent by the way of Aleppo, and from thence by the way of Marseilles. Received in London the 13 May 1618." O. C., Vol. V., No. 519.*]

Aug. 4. 123. Edw. Connok to L. Chapman, Consul at Aleppo. Copy of From the Persian his previous letter of 2 June, from Ispahan, [*see Inclosure No. 91.1.*] Army and Court. Begs him to address the packet delivered to him by the bearer to the Honourable Company, and to send it with all speed to England by an English servant of his own, by way of Marseilles or Holland, and from thence by an express messenger, but not in any case by way of Constantinople, as the packet is of the highest importance. Requests the Arabs written for may be sent to him. [*One page and a quarter. Indorsed, "Received in Aleppo the 12 October. Returned him answer forthwith, the 13 by the self same party. O. C., Vol. V., No. 520."*]

Aug. 5. 124. Connok to the East India Company. To send by every fleet a fitting quantity of sheet lead, canvas, and solder, to preserve the silk from rotting; the cloth packed lead is well preserved; otherwise it would quite decay. Sends list of additional toys required by the Persian King; some choice fighting cocks and hens of like choice breed; turkey cocks and hens; for peacocks the King has caused Connok to write to India, where there are plenty; "neither them nor turkeys he never saw,—this country affordeth none;" a dog and a bitch "that draw dry foot,—these with the

1617.

little womens' curs he chiefly desires of anything you can send him." Will, upon receipt of the Company's commands, meet their ships at Jask with two or three thousand bael of silk, and will yearly continue to do so if they remember to order, by their next fleet to Bantam, that at least 500, yea, if it were a 1,000 tons of spices of each sort, sorted, be yearly sent to him. This empire will consume great quantities of pepper, and within 25 per cent. equal to England; 100 tons of tin will also sell yearly, and cloth to good content. [One page and a half. Indorsed, "Recommended to Mr. Chapman, Consul at Aleppo. Received in London, May 1618." O. C., Vol. V., No. 521.]

Aug. 5.
Jacatra.

125. [N. Ufflete] to President Ball, at Bantam. Has received his of 29 July with 300 ryals. Prices of cloves at Jacatra. Has been, according to Ball's order, with the King, and finds him constant in nothing but inconstancy, proud above all former expectations, scornful, as not caring for their friendship. The King demands for the ground "because he will be no more troubled" 1,500 ryals and 800 ryals per annum, or if the ground is not bought 1,500 ryals per annum, or else they may take their course and depart. The Sabundar ashamed of the King's proceedings. Arrival of a great Flemish ship, from Banda, with news that 12 of their great ships went to seek the Spanish Manilla fleet; fight between the two fleets; great loss of the Flemings, between five and six hundred men, three ships burnt and sunk, three taken, three much torn and battered, and three run away; one escaped to Japara with a China junk laden with silk. Proceedings of the Dutch general in his voyage to Moluccas; at Pooloroon they purpose to starve out or take the English there. [One page and a half. O. C., Vol. V., No. 522.]

Aug. 7.
Madrid.

126. Fras. Cottington to Sir Dudley Carleton. One of the caracks that went from Lisbon to the East Indies last March twelvemonth, was met with in August last by some ships of the English East India Company, and fired or sunk, or both, of which they here complain much. Another carack richly laden has arrived at Terceiras and thither certain ships of war are sent, to secure her from pirates. [Extract from Correspondence Spain.]

Aug. 8.
From aboard the
Peppercorn.

127. Thos. Mitford to the East India Company. The Globe and Peppercorn within 350 leagues of England, the one from Surat, the other from Bantam, with the loss of seven men, since their departure from India. Concerning the progress of the Company's affairs in India and the death of Capt. Joseph in a fight with a Portugal carack. Since Capt. Keeling's fleet left Surat in February 1616, Sir Thos. Roe has continued at the Indian Court in good esteem and credit with the Emperor, the English having the privilege of free trade throughout the Empire. Thos. Keridge remains chief at Surat with about 15,000*l.* in ready money, debts, and goods which no doubt will procure lading of indigo for a ship of 500 tons. The strength of the Portugals sorely shaken

1617.

the last two years, both by the English, the Flemings, and the King of Acheen's force. Divers Portugal vessels taken by Capt. Keeling, with part of the goods of which, a factory has been settled at Calicut, and Geo. Wolmer and Peter Nedham left factors, but small hope of any beneficial trade there, the country vending little or no English commodities, and the goods it affords, to be had at more easy rates in other parts of India. Advice from the factory at Masulipatam. The Solomon detained there all last year, sheathing. Geo. Chauncey, Ralph Preston, and Hump. Elkington dead. The Thomasin cast away coming from the Moluccas, laden with nutmegs and mace, but the most part of her goods and men saved. Report by a Holland ship at Surat of the loss of the Samaritan. No great sales of English commodities effected in the absence of the fleet, and small store of money left by Capt. Keeling to make investments with; all the factories lay idle except Ahmedabad, nevertheless merchants were sent from Surat to discover the Indian country and commodities adjoining the Portugal frontier, to gain experience against the coming of the fleet. Arrival of Capt. Joseph's fleet at Surat, Sept. 1616; account of a fight with a Portugal carack, in which Capt. Joseph and nine men were slain and the carack ran ashore and burnt. Capt. Pepwell acknowledged commander of the fleet. Upon consultation a voyage to Persia was generally approved, though dissuaded by the Lord Ambassador; the James, appointed to make the voyage, left Swally, 8 Feb. 1616, for Jask where various commodities, both English and Indian, were landed for trial, and five factors left there; viz., Edw. Connok, chief, Thos. Barker, Geo. Pley, Edw. Pettus, Wm. Bell, and Wm. Tracy. The James returned to Swally in November 1616, with letters of advice signifying the kind usage they had received from the Persian government in those parts, a relation of their proceedings at Moghistan, and the good hopes of a beneficial trade. Left Surat March 1617, having appointed the Charles and James for Masulipatam, the Unicorn for Sumatra, and the Globe for England, laden with indigo and other Indian commodities. Account of the voyage home; met the Peppercorn, commanded by Capt. Harris, who reported the casting away of the Hector, the homeward voyage of the Dragon, Clove, and Expedition under Capt. Keeling. On 16 May arrived at Saldanha; found Capt. Newport with the Lion ready to sail for Bantam, he having missed his consort, the Hound, at sea. Refusal of Nath. Martin, master of the Globe, to keep the Peppercorn in company, the latter vessel being very leaky and divers of the company sick; his accusations against Capt. Harris and offensive conduct to Gourdon of the Hound, and the writer. The sufficiency of John Curtis called in question, and Henry Rickman appointed to pilot the Peppercorn for England, but was put into the Globe by Capt. Pepwell for that purpose. Variances among the commanders about their places; from extraordinary foul language they were ready to fall to sharp blows had not Capt. Harris given way. Thinks the place of every prime servant should be expressly named in the Company's commission "as they shall after take place" otherwise there will be continual heartburnings and discontents fall out

1617.

among them. Missed the island of St. Helena by at least 140 leagues through parting with their chief mariner, Rickman. Factions aboard the Globe; seizure of a Portugal vessel to the north of the Western Islands, and disputes in consequence. Martin's violent conduct to the writer. Has sought by all means to persuade Capt. Harris to give the Portugal satisfaction for Martin's "barbarous dealings." [Six pages. "Indorsed, Thomas Mitford his letter, from aboard the Globe at Plymouth." O. C., Vol. V., No. 523.]

Aug. 10.
Macassar.

128. K. Throgmorton to George Ball, at Bantam. Arrival of Stacie from Pooloroon on the 6th inst., whose ship was cast away on the coast of Booton with a cargo of spices, but the men all saved; the King of Booton gave them a prow to come to Macassar. Thirty Bandanese left behind at Pooloroon, who are to receive the money for spices delivered to Courthope, but thinks they will be forced to go to Bantam, for there is not money enough at Macassar to provide such necessaries as Spurway gave order for. Ball will receive by the bearer a journal of the state of the Macassar factory; it being the first book that the writer ever kept; desires his help if there be anything false. The cloth short [in measure]; cannot account for it except it be stolen, as nobody but himself and Thos. Fowle have had the sale of it. Complains of men of the Swan and Defence putting up some loose goods in the warehouse to go for Banda. Hopes the next time he is left chief to have a better help under him. Has not acquainted the President with any of this. [Barkeley, the President at Bantam, was dead, but the news had not reached Macassar.] Sends presents to him by Stacie, including "a paradise bird," which he wishes were better; the head is a little broken, but it may be mended. Requests a suit of clothes, with a hat and some necessary things. Incloses,

Two lists specifying the quantities and qualities of the "cloth found short." Names of the men who went in the prow for Bantam, to whom cloth was delivered from the Macassar factory. 1617, Aug. 10. [Indorsed "Rec. 21 Aug. from Macassar. 1617." Three pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 524.]

Aug. 10.
Macassar.

129. Wm. Withers to President Barkeley at Bantam. Nothing of credit heard from Pooloroon since the departure of the "Tentance" [Attendance] for Bantam until Stacie's arrival. Cannot hear the truth by what means or negligence the cargo of mace was lost. Since Spurway's departure from Macassar every endeavour has been used for the provision of rice against the coming of shipping, but the quantity will not be great by reason of the want of money. Went with Throgmorton to a place called Lambasor, where the Dutch used formerly to buy rice, to see what quantity might be got. The King of Macassar has promised to give them a house when the shipping arrives, and to procure rice at a short warning; price at which it sells. [One page. Indorsed "Rec. 21 Aug. from Macassar. 1617." O. C., Vol. V., No. 525.]

1617.

Aug. 10.
Macassar.

130. John West to President Barkeley at Bantam. Arrival of Stacie in a prow of Booton, and eight Englishmen in one from Banda. The fault of the loss of the mace imputed to Stacie. Cannot learn if any of the Company's goods in the prow that was cast away were saved. The prow from Booton was given by the King of that place, and will at the first opportunity go for Bantam. The King of Tallo [Tolo] has sent in some rice and promised more, of which there is good store, on the arrival of the ships; prices at which it can be bought, but will not part from it without the money; quantity procured by George Jackson. Price of Macassar and Gehore gold. The Macassar factory very poor, without money or cloth. Little or nothing left at their arrival at Macassar in the Attendance. [One and half pages. Indorsed, "Rec. 21 Aug. from Macassar 1617." O. C., Vol. V., No. 526.]

Aug. 14.
Amsterdam.

131. Matthew Slade to Carleton. Concerning *Fretum Hornanū*, so he hears they call it, he has not yet learned any more. Will endeavour to get the journal and send it to Carleton in English. [Extract from Holland Correspondence.]

Aug. 18.
Jacatra.

132. Nic. Ufflete to George Ball at Bantam. Goods which he requests to be furnished with, and the prices at which they will sell. Sends a mast, 24 or 25 yards long, by Thos. Mills. Desires "a prospective glass." The Flemings going forward a pace with a brick wall 18 ft. high and 4 feet thick, and increasing the number of their frigates; they are in hand with three galleys more, and their vainglorious report is to stop our passage for Pooloroon. Is glad to hear the good news of the [arrival of] English shipping out of England. [One page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 527.]

Aug. 18.

133. "Certificate of Gerolemo Montiero, pilot of the Portuguese ship the Salvador. That she was met by the English ships [Globe and Peppercorn] coming from St. Thomas, which kept good company with her for four or five days. [Indorsed. "Copy of the Portugals release 1617, which was encountered by the Globe and Peppercorn." Italian. Half a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 528.]

Aug. 20.
Acheen.

134. [W. Nicolls?] to [President Ball], Bantam. Arrival of the Rose with letters from Millward from Tecoe, importing the many foul abuses offered to the English there. The writer's interview with the King of Acheen concerning the denial of free trade to the English; the grant to General Keeling was only to land the goods from two ships, and the King now requires presents on the ship's arrival for the privilege of trade, or not liking to trade there upon such terms, to depart the place. Arrival of the Osiander from Masulipatam on 5th Aug. Would have joyfully resigned his place if he, the captain of Bantam, had written for him to do so, although the writer sees the English will be wronged much if *viva voce* they cannot expostulate with the King in person. As to the disposal of the lading of the Rose. A Dutch ship arrived with goods taken from

1617.

Guzerat and Dabul, which the King of Acheen has allowed to be sold, although the writer told the King how the Dutch came by them; he answered "that each malefactor must answer for their particular offences." Commodities that will sell at Acheen factory, some to yield cent. per cent. profit. Considerations on the benefit of trade at Acheen, as it may be doubted whether the Surat trade can be maintained with the small force of shipping at present employed by the Company. The commodities at Bantam best suited for Acheen; and those for the factory at Masulipatam. The King has been sick ten months, and is often distracted. The Frenchmen promised to bring the King gold in payment for his pepper, the King not esteeming ryals, although he was told they were current all the world over. Evils of the English factories being badly supplied; "they are still bare in all places." Wishes he had never seen Acheen; the King and people are void of all honesty. Although the writer has given a large present to the King, he will not suffer the Rose to land the little salt that is in her, fearing they should under that colour, trade to the ruin of his own voyage in hand. No one can stay at Acheen that doth not temporize, so the writer, twice a week, sits all day with the King. Has given order for the Rose to touch at Marrowse, an island of Barrowse [Baros], where they may sell their salt to great profit, and buy cocoa-nut oil very cheap; also at Andrapora [Indrapura] they may buy pepper at good rates. Has received out of the Osiander steel and sword blades. [*Five pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 529.*]

Aug. 21.
Mandow.

135. Sir Thos. Roe to Wm. Robins. Has received both his letters "by long passages," and thanks him for his honest and effectual care of the trust committed to him. Edward Connok has been sent from Surat as a factor to offer amity to the King of Persia, but unprovided either of instructions, goods, or means fit for such an enterprise, the King must, therefore, not judge of the English by this attempt. A port must be secured, a mart established, and prices agreed upon, as well as the quantities of commodities to be delivered on both sides, so that neither the King nor the English be deceived, "but a straggling, peddling, uncertain trade will neither profit nor become so great nations." Finds in all his letters that he has a belief that Sir Robert Sherley is a well-wisher to his country and an enemy to the Portugal; would persuade him out of this error; he has not only procured a peace for them, but is engaged to procure the whole traffic for them. It is not good to be blind, nor by blinding others to hope to attain our ends. Would not wish any Englishman to undertake that the English will deal for all the King's goods except in exchange for cloth and English commodities, "nor that we will take Ormuz and beat the Portugal out of those seas; these are vanities." The Company intend a trade, not a war, but in their own defence, and that bravely and honestly. As the Company does not yet know of the enterprise, Roe will spare his opinion until he can do it upon good grounds. Advises him to assist this beginning with all force and yet with all moderation, to cast off all hope of Sir Robt. Sherley advancing them, and trust to themselves and

1617.

to their own honest ways. Fears it will be the writer's hard fortune to visit him this year by order from his Majesty, and to help to build upon this foundation, for by this fleet Roe expects full commission from England to treat effectually. Shall be in Persia almost as soon as this letter, if not will return to England, and these affairs will no more concern him. [*One page and a half. Indorsed, "Sent to Wm. Robins, and he sent it to the Company overland by the way of Aleppo." O. C., Vol. V., No. 530.*]

Aug. 22.
Acheen.

136. Wm. Nicolls to John Millward at Tecoe. Has received his letters by the Rose, and complained against the Polema to the King, who has caused his members to be cut off. As to Millward's hopes of the writer's lading the Rose, reminds him of the broken cargo left by General Keeling, which is not unknown to Patteson. Goods sold and the prices. The King will not grant his letters for the landing of the Rose's salt, pretending that his grant of two years' trade was only to General Keeling. The King is almost a madman, wilful and wild. Perceives that both Millward and Patteson have a strange opinion of him [Nicolls]. Explains his transactions with the King. If they aim at his place, let them bring a warrant from Bantam and he will joyfully surrender it. Would like to return to England with even 10*l.* in his purse. Oil both dear and scarce. Marrowse Island, to the right of Barrowse [Baros], is the place to sell the salt, and oil in abundance may be had there very cheap, as well as at Andrapora [Indrapura], where there is also good pepper. Is ill of a flux. [*Two and a half pages. Indorsed, "A letter sent for Tecoe in the Rose." O. C., Vol. V., No. 531.*]

Aug. 25.
Aboard the
Peppercorn.

137. Capt. Chr. Harris to the East India Company. Account of the voyage since leaving the Straits of Sunda on 28 February. Met with the Globe on 9th May, and earnestly desired Martin to keep near him until they arrived at Saldanha, many of Capt. Harris' company being sick and his ship leaky. Complains of Martin who helped them so grudgingly that they might as well have been without him. The Hound came up with them on 24th May, which supplied the Peppercorn with men and victuals. Detailed account of Martin's proceedings in reference to a small Portugal vessel, which, while courteously giving assistance to Capt. Harris and his company, was fired upon by the Globe by Martin's orders, contrary to Capt. Harris' earnest desires. The Portugal vessel searched, one of the crew tortured to make him confess where the rest of their treasure was, and the women ravished. All this done in spite of Capt. Harris' faithful promises to protect the Portugal vessel. Medford brought on board the Peppercorn from the Globe very sick, he having been put in irons for publicly protesting against the proceedings of the master of the Globe against the Portugals. Subsequent endeavours of Martin, "finding the Portugal ship not answerable to his expectation" to give satisfaction, but the Portugals protested they would have the best remedy the laws of England would afford. Has landed Thos. Mitford for the speedy delivery of this letter. The

1617.

Thomas arrived from Japan 10th February; the Advice daily expected from thence; the Rose bound for Tecoe and Acheen; the Attendance and Speedwell for the Moluccas; the Endeavour for Jambi; and the Solomon daily expected from the coast of Coromandel. [*Seven pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 532.*]

Aug. 26.
Salisbury.

138. Lawrence Waldo, [Surgeon,] and Hen Christien, Purser, to the East India Company. Certify to their arrival in the Globe in Plymouth Sound on the 23rd inst., and to their being sent from thence with letters, but that their bodies are not able to perform what they desire, and their duties require. [*Half a page. O. C. Vol. V., No. 533.*]

Aug. 31.
Madrid.

139. Fras. Cottington to Carleton. Two caracks have arrived at the Terceiras from the East Indies; in one is Sir Robert Sherley and his wife on an embassy from the Persian to the King of Spain. Thirteen ships of war have left Lisbon for wafting and securing the caracks; doubts whether they will succeed considering the multitude and strength of the Turkish men-of-war now on these coasts. [*Extract from Holland Correspondence.*]

August.
Siam.

140. Richard Pitt to John Browne at Patani. Is sorry to hear of the death of Saker with the loss of the Company's goods. Death of Johnson on 12th August. His own sickness. Fall in the price of hides. The factory has neither money nor goods, which is a shame for a place like Siam, and they have no encouragement or hope of supply this year. [*One page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 534.*]

Sept. 3.
Jacatra.

141. N. Ufflete to Geo. Ball, at Bantam. Has sent off the Thomas with provisions; the pursers will deliver the remainder of the copper, also the examinations of the two men accused of embezzlement. The Angel, a Dutch vessel, arrived from the Moluccas with letters from the English, which one Brickfield, captain of the house, detains. In want of money. [*Half a page. Indorsed. "Rec. 7 Sept." O. C., Vol. V., No. 535.*]

Sept. 15.
Firando, Japan.

142. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Wickham, at Osaka, Miako, or elsewhere. Has landed the silk and skins which are well conditioned; will deliver his part to John Osterwick. If the Holland ships had not come in, the silk would have sold well; now it is best to keep it until next year. Requests him to buy two saddles and furniture which are to be sent to Siam, two silver salt cellars, and six forks and spoons. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 536.*]

Sept. 19-30.

143. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters brought from the French ships by Capt. Harris, entrusted to Mr. Leate, to be delivered. Report of Capt. Harris that the Dutch forcibly detained 20 Dutchmen from the two French ships, but there was not one Englishman aboard. Discussion on the receipt of a letter

1617.

from the Lord Admiral to the Governor, concerning the private trade of Capt. Harris; committee appointed to examine the cause between Capt. Harris and [Nat.] Martyn, and report to the court for the Lord Admiral's information. Desire of the Caldæan to have 2,436 ryals "made over for France." Request of Richard Baskervyle, Thomas Jennings, and Richard Leigh, contractors for the cinnamon. Letter read from Richard Cocks, from Japan, of 1 Jan. 1617, [*see ante, No. 1.*] that cloths, lead, and tin are in great request there, and that good store of silver may be had from thence for goods from Bantam. China silk, Siam wood, and other commodities named. Petition of Mr. Goslinge, desiring to "put off a fair instrument in nature of a cabinet, very rich in show, set with rich stones and full of strange inventions and devices," refused; "being found insupportable by the bulkiness thereof." Request of Capt. Best to increase the allowance of 6s. per ryal for goods sold to the Company by Thomas Hounsell, deceased. Wages of Morgan Davies. Petition by the "rulers of the porters in London," that only four men be employed within the city; opposed by Robert Pore, one of the Company's porters. Daniel Turnor entertained a factor. Pattern of "the brass shivers" made in Japan, being supposed to be dross and the scum of the silver, to be tried.

Sept. 23.—Appointment of Ellam to regulate the prices of carpets from Surat, "of a coarser rate than the Persian carpets." The sailors of the Globe and Peppercorn to be examined touching the embezzlement of goods aboard. Discussion on the draught of an order touching moneys required of Sir Harris Middleton and Capt. David Middleton, late husband of Mrs. Cannon, as it is uncertain whether Capt. Middleton be dead or living. Sailors allowed to bring home in their own chests all commodities except calicoes, spices, and indigo, for their own advantage. A tenement to be built upon the Company's waste land at Deptford. Elias Wood, late purser of the Clove, and Joshua Bainbridge, late purser of the Expedition, to be re-employed as pursers. Resolution to sell the Jambi pepper at 26d., the Bantam pepper at 25d., and as many other commodities as may be. Request of Mr. Leske, the preacher, to have his goods delivered to him free of freight; some condemned him as worthy of no kindness, seeing he was, as it is said, sent home as a malefactor; others supposed he was wronged because of his severe reprehension of sin in others who sought to injure him "by putting a trick upon him by a wench at the English house;" resolved in respect of his coat to deal kindly with him and leave it to the Governor to remit the freight as a favour. Wages of Joseph Salbancke; his desire to write 200l. in the last joint stock, referred. Petition of John Curtis, master of the Peppercorn, "craving favour" for his goods brought home, referred, as it was conceived a great wrong to bring such a quantity of spices home, contrary to his bond. Committee appointed to frame proceedings for commissions, letters, number of ships, men, provisions, and the like for the next year's fleet. Committee to speak with Slanye, respecting the purchase of six or seven tons of elephants' teeth.

1617.

Sept. 23.—Minutes of a General Court. Those of the generality absent to be fined 12*d.* each. Resolutions concerning the sale of the spices and other goods brought home by the *Globe* and *Peppercorn*. 250*l.* of Luke Walthall in the first joint stock "put to sale," adjudged to Robert Delean, he bidding 212*l.* per cent. for the same; also 40*l.* belonging to Rich. Basse, sold to Wm. Prestley for 85*l.*; 300*l.* of John Wightman to Rowland Backhouse, for 218*l.* per cent.; 400*l.* of Anna Walthall, half to [Hugh] Hamersley for 210*l.* per cent., and half to Robt. Delean for 210*l.* 10*s.* per cent.; 400*l.* of Edw. Dods-worth, half to Rowland Backhouse for 210*l.* 10*s.*, and half to [John] Bancks for 210*l.* per cent.; and 400*l.* of John Walthall, half to Rich. Venne, and half to Wm. Cockes for 210*l.* per cent. each; and 200*l.* to Arthur Robinson. Sale of commodities with names of purchasers and the prices.

Sept. 25.—In the case of the "rulers" of the porters, Robert Pore is enjoined to submit. Demand of Barrett referred. Difference between Martyn and the "Caldæan," referred. Consideration of the number of ships to be employed in the next fleet. To be at Bantam to command the factories in the Indies, and to examine, establish, and dissolve factories as there may be occasion in the next fleet, their tonnage, the places they should go to, and the stock they should carry; some of opinion to send eight ships,—two to Surat and six to Bantam, one from Surat to go to Acheen and Bantam; those from Bantam to go to the Moluccas and parts thereabouts, that the Dutch may perceive the English intend not to leave [off] their traffic to those places; and by such strength the inhabitants there and at Banda will be encouraged to deal with the English when they shall find them of power to resist the wrongs put on them by the Hollanders. After discussion, it was held fit to send the more shipping, not to oppose the Hollanders in hostile manner, but to countenance the Company's business, that they be not put down or forced from their trade, "which, it seems, they (the Hollanders) do intend in all parts," but to send a good strength, both to the Moluccas and Banda, to purpose once for all and see what the Hollanders will do, "if a man of courage may be had that will not endure their wrongs; as yet, they have only given hard words, but performed no deeds; and the Company's intents have been and still will be, not to drive a war with them, but to defend and resist the wrongs that may be put upon the English." Opinion that it were fit for the English to attempt Banda, and endeavour to expulse the Flemings, where the country people will assist, hating the insolency of the Flemings. Resolved to have, first Mr. Jourdain's, then Capt. Keeling's opinions, and then both together; to hear also Augustine Spaldinge, Capt. Saris, Mr. Paiton, and others. Opinion of Jourdain on prosecuting the trade in the Indies, and dissolving unprofitable factories; that Jourdain would be a fit person [for that service]. Description of the alterations and additions to be made in the several departments of the Company's premises at Blackwall; these include the repacking and slaughter rooms.

Sept. 26.—Complaints of Deane concerning his "half capital," of

1617.

divers grocers regarding the purchase of pepper, and of other members of the Company who could not have their half capitals. Thomas Leeson entertained steward's mate.

Sept. 27.—Barrett's accounts. Richard Muncke, Wm. Cutts, John Lamberd, and Wm. Needs pardoned for mutiny, and to have their wages paid.

Sept. 30.—Maurice Horney's wages to be paid to Harwood. Petition of Isabell Joseph for satisfaction for 381 ryals, put to the Company's account by her late husband, allowed, in regard he was a man of extraordinary respect and note. Gratuity to Mary Flynte, widow of Jasper Flynte of the *Charles*, who was slain in the fight with the *carack*. Polsted to have his half capital in pepper. Offer of Mrs. Stock to sell a "cabinet or jewel" refused. Sir Jas. Lancaster and Committee to confer with the master gunners of the land, and report on the lengths and weight of the ordnance for shipping. Refusal of the Company, by advice of Mr. Solicitor, to pay Mrs. Cannon, till they ascertain for certain, whether Capt. Middleton be alive or dead. Petition of Barrett for satisfaction for building works at Blackwall, referred. Complaint against the Officers at Blackwall for suffering bullocks to be killed in this hot season. Difference between Anthonio Doro Caldæan and Nathaniel Martyn adjusted. Complaints against Martyn for preferring his kinsmen to places of trust at Surat and removing other men. Petition of Thomas Mitford concerning 800 pieces of calico brought home by him. Recommendation of Edwards' servant for employment, referred. Ellam to make note of the presents advised in Sir Thos. Roe's letters, to be sent to the "Grand Mogore." Wages of Thomas Barnes, detained for his mutiny, to be paid. Conference with Capt. Jourdain concerning the trade abroad and the shipping to be sent this year. The Committee of opinion to have two ships sent to Surat,—one to lade carpets and calicoes there, and proceed for the rest of her lading to Cranganore, about ten days sail from Surat, and so direct her course for England; the other to carry money to Jask to make trial of commodities, supposing the news at Surat concerning Persia to be favourable; from thence to proceed to Acheen, and, if necessary, to Bantam, to make up her lading there. Unanimous opinion to continue the trade to Surat, although the charge of so much shipping thence hath hitherto made the indigo dear; price of the indigo; also to have a sufficient force to safeguard their business at Bantam, and to attempt trade at Banda and the Moluccas in a peaceable manner, and to Amboyna, whereby the natives may be encouraged and the Dutch not suffered to govern them, nor themselves to be slaves to their insolencies, being given to understand that three islands are willing to trade with the English, if satisfied of their force. At Tidore the Spaniards may be dealt with for trade. Speech by a great man's son, "that the English should be glad to go where the Flemings would give leave." Jourdain of opinion that the Flemings either dare not or will not set upon the English; others, suspecting their power and will, wished that the English and they might under-

1617.

stand themselves aright, for a peaceable trade, as they conceived there might be, from speeches made by Sir Noel Caron, while those who have been ear and eye witnesses of the proceedings of the Dutch and the offers of the English, know that the Dutch mean fair but in words. No good means have been neglected by the English for reconciliation, "so there may be no joining in war nor purses." Relation by Jourdain of one bad part of theirs at Jambi, where they procured the King of Jhor's letter not to permit the English to have trade, because they understood by the Dutch that the English "were drunkards, thieves, ravishers of women, and very wicked people." Consideration of especial places for traffic in the Indies:—Catotanga, in Sumatra, held a good place for gold; Coromandel, distasted as unprofitable; the cloth of Masulipatam good for Jambi and Bantam. Thought most profitable to have the business contracted at Bantam and the ports upon the coast of Sumatra. Jourdain held a very fit person to continue or dissolve factories according to his discretion; Mr. Deputy appointed to confer with him. Sir Richard Hawkins, Capt. Parker, Sir Thos. Dale, and Capt. Thompson nominated for the command of the fleet. The Peppercorn to be made ready for service. Robert Bonner nominated for employment as master. [Eighteen pages. *Court Bk., IV., 1-18.*]

Sept. ?
Ispahan.?

144. Geo. Pley and Edw. Pettus to Edw. Connok. Hope their previous letters have come to hand, especially one of great consequence, by an express messenger. Expected him the end of August. The inconvenience of not receiving answers to their letters, as they were prepared to set onwards for Jask. Intend to be there about 15th October next, in expectation of the fleet coming. Precautions against the Portugal fleet, should it arrive before the English fleet. Presume Thos. Barker is already gone for Jask, with whom they fear they shall meet with but little friendship. Entreat him to have neither friendship nor familiarity with the Spanish agent, "for when such of his coat cry peace, peace, then have they in their hearts war, yea, mortal war * * * for it is impossible for a man to carry coals in his bosom and not burn himself." [Two pages. *O. C., Vol. V., No. 539.*]

Oct. 1.
Jacatra.

145. Edward Longe to Nicholas Ufflete at Bantam. Perceives yet no conclusion about this King's business; "it is no great matter." None of his debts will be recovered until his coming, "being so gorboyled." Ufflete must stay their leisure. Money wanting. News of the arrival of the Flemish General with three ships and a pinnace, but no English, who are all or the greatest part in "caines" (? chains) at Amboyna; the report they will take all the English that go to the eastward of Java. [One page. *O. C., Vol. V., No. 537.*]

Oct. 2.

146. Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Neve, surgeon of the Globe, discontented with the Company's offer to buy his indigo brought from Surat, although it was forfeited as a commodity absolutely forbidden. Charge against William Wiley, surgeon of the Peppercorn, for selling pepper. Examination into

1617.

the charges against Wm. Leske, preacher; to pay freight for his goods; exception taken against Swanley's testimony. Petition of Jacob Bowingson, a Dutchman, against Martyn for extortion. Charges of Nathaniel Martyn against Capt. Harris and Thos. Mitford; and counter charges by Capt. Harris against Martyn. Private trade of Christopher Farewell. [Two pages and a quarter. *Court Bk. IV., 19-21.*]

Oct. 2.
Aboard the
James, in the
port of Swally.

147. Consultation by Capt. Martin Pring, Commander of the Fleet, Thos. Kerridge, agent at Surat, Thos. Rastell, Richard Steele, Edward Monox, Matthew Duke, and Michael Holman, factors. The Company's letter produced authorizing Sir Thos. Roe, Lord Ambassador residing at the Court of the Great Mogul, to instruct, direct, and order all the factors in the Mogul's country. Opinion of the several factors "whether punctually to follow the express words of that cause" in attending directions from Roe, or to proceed in what they know necessary to be done, and as the business urgently requires. All of opinion, Steele excepted, that moneys should be dispatched to the several factories for provision of goods to relade one [of the ships for England; the amount resolved accordingly. [Three pages. *O. C., Vol. V., No. 538.*]

Oct. 3.
St. Bartholomew.

148. Sec. Winwood to Carleton. To send him a perfect relation of the discovery of the passage into the East Indies, mentioned in his letter of 7th July last. [See ante, No. 108, Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 3.

149. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Difference between Wilson, surgeon, and Bainbridge, purser, about the weight of pepper. Thomas Porie appointed purser's mate. Grant of 20*l.* to Richard Giles towards the charge of his patent for burning logwood. Approval of Thomas Pitt's brass piece of ordnance, with his Majesty's arms fairly graven thereon, for the King of Acheen. Richard Griffin, son-in-law to Mr. Meggs, to be a factor. 5*l.* to be paid every year to Walter Cocks out of the allowance of 50*l.* made to him by his brother, Richard Cocks, factor at Japan. 50*l.* from Mrs. Aldworthe's account to be set over to Richard Venne. Petition of Woodall for a room to dress his patients in at Blackwall. Peter Chamberlain to assist Offley in viewing the surgeons' chests. Accounts of John Cransbye, Philip Burlamachi, and Rich. Andrewes. Concerning a piece of plate brought home by Capt. Best; and two cups by Capt. Christien. Debts of Rich. Basse, Rich. Burrell, and Lutterford to the Company. Petition of Henry Boyle for allowance for ryals belonging to his brother, Samuel Boyle, a factor who died in the Indies, referred. Thomas Hanson, servant to the French Company, to have his freedom for 25*l.* Joseph Browne and Robt. Price recommended by the Lord Treasurer and Lord Pembroke to be pursers' mates, "Mr. Governor supposed they could not well be refused." Grant of 100 Jacobus to poor preachers. Gratuity to Thomas Border, a sailor, who lost his leg in the fight in the Globe with the carack, and to be employed to splice ropes, make sails, or such other work as he may be found able to do. Petitions of Jacob

1617.

Bowinson against Martyn reconsidered, and of John Hawtrye, setting forth his services in India, and desiring employment, referred. Petition of Thomas Mitford, particularizing 27 different charges, wrongs, and abuses against Martyn; also the counter charges. [*Five pages. Court Bk., IV., 21-26.*]

Oct. 3. 150. Nicholas Ufflete to Geo. Ball at Bantam. Arrived at Jacatra this day and intends visiting the King to-morrow. Lading of the Speedwell. [*One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 540.*]

Oct. 3. 151. Edward Longe to Geo. Ball. Lading of the Speedwell. Jacatra. Ufflete's arrival welcome, as he may now seek to clear the Company's debts, a thing very difficult. Complains of Ufflete who wishes Longe to keep his accounts, and when he is shown his errors, calls Longe knave. Requests directions concerning Capt. Barkeley's account. [*One page and three quarters. O.C., Vol. V., No. 541.*]

Oct. 3. 152. Edmond Sayer to Rich. Wickham. After his departure the Firaudo. King's brother set a watch upon their house both by land and water. They were not permitted to sell any goods until the arrival of the Hollanders, but as yet they have not been able to dispose of any, no merchant having inquired after any. Thinks the Black Lion will sail tomorrow, and that the General will depart some ten days hence. Understands by Capt. Cocks' letter how he has been deceived in the messenger he sent to purchase and dispose of certain things. [*One page and a half. O.C., Vol. V., No. 542.*]

Oct. 4. 153. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Abraham Bond appointed purser. Christopher Farewell desires to have the goods he has brought home, given up to him; he is charged with insufficiency, pride, and mutiny during his employment in India, and with returning home in three years when he was bound for seven years, and other misdemeanours; is to have no wages from the time of his discharge, but to be allowed a price for his calicoes, on his submission. Private trade of Captain Harris. [*One page. Court Bk. IV., 26-27.*]

Oct. 6. 154. Sir Thos. Roe to [the factory at Agra]. His many businesses force him to be brief. Arrival of five ships of great force and burthen under command of Capt. Pring, a Portugal prize, and two ships, English rovers, "that had undone us if proceeded." Has received the Company's orders in which though they seem to desire him to undertake more of their business than he is fit for, yet all is not referred to him absolutely, or if it be, he will not assume it, therefore whoever writes they must expect their directions from below. Desires them to expedite the investment of the monies they receive from Keridge and to take timely care for provision of carriages. "The Company are weary of this trade at this attendance, the fleet eating up all their profit."

1617.

The joint stock is this year finished, the next begins upon a new, and the Company have ordered to clear as near as may be. Advises them to make all the sales they can, to advance the return this year. Persia is wholly referred to Roe, the Company no way thinking any man had meddled in that without him, nor does Roe suppose by the Company's restrictions to him that they will ever approve what is done. Shall not send a ship or any goods, having no news of the last. Entreats their care to dispend the ship, for stay may be the fleet's ruin. [*One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 543.*]

Oct. 6. 155. Commission from Sir Thos. Roe confirmed by Martin Mandoa. Pring, Admiral of the Fleet, and Thos. Keridge, to Edward Connok, [Mandow]. Thos. Barker, Geo. Pley, and William Bell, to negotiate and conclude a trade with the Shah of Persia. [*Copy. One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 544.*]

Oct. 6. 156. Sir Thos. Roe's instructions to Connok, Barker, Pley and Bell, employed in the East India Company's service at the port of Jask or any other on the coast of the Shah Abbas. To have especial regard to the Company's limitations. To weigh well the objections out of England to the trade. To consider whether Jask or any other port be fit, and secure for "our ship" under a fort, and to contract to have such forts repaired and maintained at the charge of the Shah, for which they may consent to pay an import duty of 3 per cent. To consider well the strength of Ormuz, whether one ship may safely trade, as the charge of a fleet to defend her will not be borne, "lest you fall into our incommodity of Surat, and this one thing I fear above all other." To contract for a settled residence, within one month's journey at farthest from the port, whither the silks may be brought; for this Shiraz supposed to be most convenient for the sale of the English cloth and other commodities. To contract with the Shah or his merchants for the price of silk, all that commodity belonging to the King, and may venture to give 7s. 6d. sterling pr. lb. for it. The goods of any Englishman dying in any part of the Shah's dominions to be free from molestation. To contract for guards for the transit of their goods in places of known danger. No English to be imprisoned for debt, except it be proved. Ships to be supplied with provisions at reasonable rates. To inform themselves of the prices of all sorts of jewels, drugs, and other merchandise, and to study what commodity may be found to raise a stock "which is the main matter to increase the beginning." Also articles "for their private directions." With remarks by Roe that he is not so in love with his own opinion that he thinks it ought to be law, and that they are at liberty to alter these instructions with the consent of Captains Pring and Keridge, as Roe does not think that sober and discreet men should be tied so strictly to instructions as that they may not have the use and liberty of their own reason and experiences, "for I well know no man can sit in India and direct punctually business in Persia." [*Four pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 545.*]

1617.

Oct. 7. 157. Court Minutes of the East India Company. "Peremptory answer" on the difference between Wilson, surgeon, and Bainbridge, purser. Concerning Lutterford's debt to the Company. Auditor's report upon examination of the dividend for the tenth voyage; recommend a dividend of 48 per. cent. Ryals, wheat, and "noyalls" from France provided by Bell; his accounts. Robert Freeman appointed a factor. One factor to be sent in each ship of the next fleet. Petition of John Smith who returned in the Dragon, for relief for losses sustained by the Flemings, when left at Ceram to settle a factory, with details of their shameful proceedings in the King of Ternate's name; also for further employment, referred. Joint stock to lend to the fourth voyage. [Two pages and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 27-29.]

Oct. 7.
Swally.

158. Consultation aboard the Royal James, on the necessity of careening the James. Signed by Capt. Martin Pring, chief commander, Andrew Shilling, Rowland Coytmore, Nath. Salmon, Robt. Adames, and John Hatch, commanders of the Anne Royal, the James, the Gift, the Bull, and the Bee, Edw. Monox and Mathew Duke, John Shrive, Rich. Swan, and Thos. Kinge. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 546.]

Oct. 8.

159. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Robert Davies entertained "for a good fellow at 16s. a month." Richard Burrell's debt. Lading of the three ships to be sent to Surat, supposing that three ships must continually be going between Surat and Bantam, to Acheen, Tecoe, Jambi, and another port. Robt. Bonner to be master and commander; the ships for Bantam to be victualled for 20 months, those for Surat for 18 months; not less than 70,000*l.* to be sent in ryals to carry on the business as should be at Surat and Bantam. Discussion on the relative merits of Jourdain, Sir Rich. Hawkins, Sir Thos. Dale, Parker, and Best, for chief commander, the Governor requested to confer with Best as the fittest of all. Bowers and Salmon recommended for masters. Leske the preacher to pay freight for his goods brought from Surat. Nath. Martyn, Christ. Farewell, Thos. Mitford, Capt. Harris, and others, for their private trade to pay freight, &c. [One page and three quarters. *Court Bk. IV.*, 29-31.]

Oct. 8.
Jacatra.

160. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball at Bantam. Audience of the King; "he pleads hard to have as the Flemings give;" he is indifferent to the stay of the English, saying, "if we be pleased to stay we may, if not we may be gone." Arrival of a Dutch ship from Banda; the bearer, a Spaniard and an escaped prisoner, can certify the state of their business in the Manillas and the Moluccas, and all other particulars. The Moon, one of their runaway ships, likewise arrived from the Manillas with divers reports concerning the chasing of a Spanish ship in the South Seas, and the taking of rich prizes by the Portuguese galleons. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 547.]

Oct. 10.

161. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Lawrence Norcott and Francis Kirbye for payment of a debt due to

1617.

them by Thos. Bonner out of his wages; also petition of Gregory and his wife on the same subject. John Hargrave to be a sailor. Petition of Hercules Hunter dismissed, the Committee "having no affection to West country men in general." James Poultney, entertained a factor, to be sent for, to put him off. Men and victuals for the voyage. The Dragon, Lion, and Expedition to take lead and iron to Surat and Bantam. Purchase of seven tons of elephants' teeth. Appointment of chief commander at Bantam; resolved to leave it wholly to the governor and deputy-governor to confer with Best thereon. Committee to consider the presents to be bought, as advised by Sir Thos. Roe. About sale of calicoes. John Boothe to be purser or mate, and Wm. Simonson a steward. Weekly accounts to be kept by the pursers. Richard Clark to be swabbers' mate. [Three pages. *Court Bk.*, IV., 31-34.]

Oct. 11.
Mandao
[Mandow].

162. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Keridge and Company at Surat. Is almost confident to manage all their business with ease and contentment, and that nothing reasonable will be denied him by the King who now so graciously useth him. Has refused as yet to visit the Prince, but is going on Sunday with Aseph Khan to be reconciled to him and receive a phirmaund and other reasonable conditions by the King's desire and Aseph Khan's mediation. Knows he shall never recover the Prince's heart but hopes to obtain from the King more than they expect. Proceedings taken to recover their debts, most of which he hopes to obtain within ten days; the two principal, unless they pay in three days "will lie very hard in cold irons." Makes no question to furnish them with a round sum, and may perhaps employ the pearl in money, if Steele hasten up, which Roe fears. Refers to some things mentioned in the Company's letter to them; concerning their accounts, and the scandal arising to them by the dead reckoning of their dead factors; advice thereon. Recommends the finishing and clearing as near as may be of the old joint stock. Confesses the Company are somewhat hard in refusing the wages, but has no doubt they will deal liberally with good servants. The Company should be satisfied in the species of goods required, principally in steel and gumlac. Approves the relading of the Gift; suggestions for making as large a return as possible. Advantages of landing their goods at the quay. Refers to his last letters for his opinion of the Persian trade. Reasons for believing that there is not any great probability of a great force being sent from Lisbon to Persia, gathered from a letter from Sec. Winwood. Thinks therefore they may venture to send a ship to Jask. Careening of the James. The presents may rest until the phirmaund arrive. Desires Keridge to trust his own wit, steal ashore the Pearl, and dispeed her by Steele, or if he will not go, by another. Let Steele be very wary, for Roe fears he hath mistaken himself already and given out what he is not, nor must not expect, for the Prince demanded if there were not a new agent come for the English and what he was, "I am loth to be rough but will have every man know himself." Will not consent that his wife be a charge to the Company. Captain

1617.

Towerson and his wife will be welcome; if the King continues his purpose, thinks it will be easier for them to meet Roe and Keridge at Ahmedabad. As to Keridge's desire to return, confesses his time is expired and his conditions hard, but entreats him to consider the Company's service; promises to use his own credit to procure Keridge recompence. Desires a brief of the Company's servants, their wages, and the amounts they have received, that Roe may fulfil his instructions; reforms which he intends making. Directions for proceedings at Jask. Captain Pring's request to have the gold taken, divided amongst his men for their encouragement; begs it may be well considered; confesses that in all reprisals the soldiers must have an honest share. Wishes the gold in specie to be kept aboard, Aseph Khan having offered to buy it; their agreement. Hopes to send the phirmaund more speedily than by a horseman. Is in want of a linguist. Jack Goodwin or Banggam's brother might serve him, but will have neither of them to hinder them from their learning. The King's painter inquiring after the cochineal mentioned in Keridge's invoice; its value. [Three pages. Indorsed, "Some mention of Mr. Steele. Read." O. C., Vol. V., No. 548.]

Oct. 13.
The Hague.

163. Carleton to Sec. Winwood. Cannot give him any further account of Le Maire's new discovery, because his papers as well as his maps and journals remain under arrest by the East India Company, who sue him for infringing their privileges and he is an earnest suitor to the States for an octroi in recompence of his discovery. [Holland Correspondence.]

Oct. 13.
Jacatra.

164. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball at Bantam. Perceives by his last that Ball is offended; the writer excuses himself and craves pardon. Goods sent by Thos. Mills and received from him. Longe will make what speed he can in the accounts. Understands that the Dutch ships riding at the bar of Jambi river have not taken any prize as it was reported they had, and likewise that the four ships riding before Malacca had done no good. The armourer in hand with the Company's pieces. Report that the Hollanders with the King of Mataram have agreed to take Bantam and other places of importance in Java and share them between them. [One page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 549.]

Oct. 14.

165. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Consideration of Captain Harris' business. Dispute between Wilson, the surgeon, and Bainbridge. Petition of Thomas King, brought up a singing man, but cannot play upon any instrument, dismissed. Complaint of the Staplers of England against the E. I. C. for dispossessing them forcibly from Leadenhall. Wages of Thomas Bonner to be paid to Gregory. About the sale of calicoes. Request of David Papilion concerning his payments for diamonds bought of the Company.

Minutes of a General Court; 200*l.* in the first joint stock, belonging to Humfrey Smith, sold to Westron for 110*l.* per cent. profit; other amounts in the same stock sold for 111*l.* and 112*l.* per

1617.

cent. profit. About sale of calicoes. Dividends due; 11 per cent. to the adventurers of the 8th voyage who have taken out three capitals and 48 per cent. to those of the 10th voyage who have taken out two capitals. Sale of goods, with names of the purchasers, and the prices. 200*l.* in the first joint stock belonging to Jeremy Fisher, the quarter of a capital having been withdrawn, sold to Humph Browne for 108*l.* per cent. profit. [5 pp. Court Bk., IV., 34-39.]

Oct. 17.

166. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Lawrence Waldo, that a time may be appointed to hear his answer to the scandalous aspersions against him. Guy Tildesley to be a factor. John Ware entertained a mariner. Purchase of morse teeth and red hides from the Muscovy Company. Letter read from the Bishop of Bristol in behalf of John Brownrigge; to be entertained if any place can be found for him. Cannon to take Bateman as security in the matter of Capt. David Middleton. Provisions for the six ships going to Bantam. Capt. Harris to pay freight for his goods but on his further suit to have some recompence. Nicholas Wolley to be allowed to go the voyage to the East Indies. Request of Richard Burrell concerning his debt. Request of Christopher Yearoth, having been at Greenland and willing to learn to become a navigator, to be entertained as "a good fellow." The Governor and Deputy desired to appoint masters for the ships afloat. Capt. Best against sending the piece of brass ordnance for the King of Acheen, who being a gallant warrior will hold it as a scorn when he finds it unserviceable and only for show, but Capt. Keeling alleged that the King desired it only for show, so it was resolved to send it. [2½ pp. Court Bk., IV., 39-41.]

Oct. 17.
Firando.

167. Edmund Sayer to Rich. Wickham at Miako or Yedo. Entreated him in his last letter of 3 Oct. to lend him a helping hand in the sale of his goods, a list of which he enclosed, with what they cost the writer. Wishes the money made of them to be sent to Firando before the ship's or junk's departure. Would write more at large but that Evan and Osterwick are writing to Wickham and Capt. Cocks. [½ p. O. C., Vol. V., No. 550.]

Oct. 18.
Ispahan.

168. Edw. Connok to the factors of Sir Stephen Soame at Aleppo. Desires chiefly to understand from them the welfare of Sir Stephen and his sons; also of Mr. Austen which he hopes to receive under the consul's covers as well as the news of such occurrences as his own country and Europe afford. [One page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 551.]

Oct. 19.
The Hague.

169. Carleton to [Chamberlain]. Arrival of a small ship in Delft haven from a voyage of discovery about *Fretum Davis*. They had from those parts two small manikins on board for seven or eight days, who were little bigger than pigmies, but seeing one day a gammon of bacon scalded, carved, and devoured, and doubting it to be a quarter of one of their companions, and that they were kept and fed for the same purpose, they were so much affrighted that they both skipped into the sea. "Other ridiculous adventures with these

1617.

small people are the greatest particularities of the journal." [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 20.
Amsterdam.

170. Matthew Slade to Carleton. Cannot obtain a sight of Le Maire's journal. It is with his ship arrested by the [Dutch] East India Company and so out of his possession. Le Maire is now at the Hague expecting the return of the Advocate with whom Carleton may easily be acquainted. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 21.

171. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Cannon, to be delivered to the Lord Keeper. The Dragon to be provisioned as the other ships proceeding with Best. Nicholas Wolley to remain in his employment at home and not to proceed to the East Indies. Peter White appointed purser in the Dragon. Abraham Bond, purser in the Moon, to be examined by the auditors. Request of Richd. Burrell, to be respited for his debt till Christmas, refused. Twenty shillings granted to the wife of John Nash, shipwright, who was wounded at Blackwall in a quarrel between the butchers and carpenters. Covenants between the Company and Wm. Barrett, his Majesty's grocer, to be engrossed. "Harborough beer" at 5s. to be provided for the ships. Grant of 100*l.* to Capt. Jourdain; to be asked how the ryalls were conveyed, he being one of the Ascension's company that was cast away in the Indies. Becke, Bowers, Tokeley, and Hunt, and Dale and Hackwell, old returned servants, recommended for masters. Martyn, "much condemned for his former carriage, his pride, and insolency" and private trade; to make a note of the goods he brought home, with their prices, before the Company will proceed any further. Abuses at Blackwall. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., IV., 41-44.*]

Oct. 21.
Mandow.

172. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Keridge and Company at Surat. Refers to his previous letters. The Company have imposed on Roe no such authority as that it should hinder their business, nor so shortened theirs as they may not proceed roundly in their merchandising affairs. Is not a man that stands upon idle points; whatsoever they do for the best, Roe hopes all consent to. Has advised the factories at Persia to receive their directions from Keridge. The removal of the King to Ahmedabad very uncertain. Reasons why he cannot repair to Surat as they desire; he must meet the King to finish "my great expectations by Aseph Khan's friendship earnestly continued." Hopes when the presents arrive to make a final conclusion at Court to good content. As to their debts, desires the Prince's ship may be stayed until the Governor's letter to the Prince be obtained to pay their debts or until the Prince himself demand her freedom. Aseph Khan's denials are all turned into solicitations in Roe's behalf, so that he hopes "to effect that of Bengala." Advantages of employing a ship in the Red Sea this year. Desires them to endeavour by all their persuasions to procure assistance in this, for he fears their own means will not be able to undertake it. For Dabul the hopes are very barren; other places mentioned by Banggam to the southward for pepper, Roe under-

1617.

stands not. As to their debts, their principal debtors have been some days in prison; Aseph Khan has done all in his power to help Roe. Other small debts, they are at the King's mercy for. Danger of sending their monies by their land convoy. The money is remitted to Agra; to prevent any trouble at Daitatt in the country of Partappshawe, has obtained a phirmaund for the passage of their goods. As to private trade, thinks the Company will deal with favour, if men deal with modesty; "for they intend not that their servants should get nothing, but that it should be with their consent and not to their injury." Complains that he is much injured by Steele's rashness; will not consent to the presents he has promised, to let his folly be known. Has received copies of Steele's letters, wherein he makes himself chief and sent by his Majesty, without mention of Roe, whereas he was sent only as a factor and scarce that, to be disposed by Roe, and so Steele shall know. Has consented to Brownie's employment. Hopes Aseph Khan's man has arrived; he goes principally for gold; "the content you give him is of more consequence than all others;" has acquainted him with Mocrob Khan's offer of Gogo, but is assured he shall not need it; besides the phirmaund sent herewith, he has caused Nourmahal to speak to the Prince for a new one; briefly, Aseph Khan heaps upon Roe all manner of courtesies. Authorizes him to give some present to the Governor, but, as the Company orders, of no great value. Advises him to let the King, Nourmahal, or the Prince buy any goods and to let the Governor know of the presents sent by the Company; two swords, two hats and feathers, two pairs of silk stockings, and a scarf. If he come to Ahmedabad, Roe will give him the choice "and till I hear I will not wear them." Begs Keridge to confirm the Governor's love of Roe, "as his opinion that I love him better than any man in a long coat." After the receipt of the phirmaund they will be no further questioned; the three principal points of it. Daily expects Steele with the pearl, secretly. Though the phirmaund comes, yet if he can by those he sends up hide anything, lest they be yet abused, trust his own wits, but Roe thinks they will have fair play. Desires two days' notice of the factors' arrival that Roe may meet them, which if he had done last year he had not been robbed. Nourmahal's servant just arrived, with a request that the Queen might buy somewhat in the ship, which Aseph Khan has allowed, on her undertaking to protect their goods and that she had procured another phirmaund to command their fair usage and had entreated the Prince that she might pleasure the English in this and that all might come in her name to be delivered to Roe. Aseph Khan has done all this, fearing the Prince would seize, which he has now undertaken not to do, and all will come to Roe untouched and without custom. They see what the noise of fine things doth; if the Company sent for a greater stock well chosen, it would be bought up at water side. Aseph Khan has promised to deliver Roe's petition for privileges and to procure the phirmaund for Bengal or any other place; he assures Roe the King will not deny, and the Prince has referred all to himself. Fetiplace instructed as to the purchase of Muckshad's house and Salbancke as to the Persian's

1617.

debt. Salbancke to clear his accounts with Robert and John Young. Great quantities of coral having arrived, requests some to be sent up for trial; suggestions for the speedy sale of it. "Thus very weary, never in more hope of good success, I commit you and all our endeavours to God's blessing, desiring Him to direct us, for such ravenous people I never wish to see if I escape these." [Three pages. *Indorsed*, "Read, some mention of Mr. Steele herein." *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 552.]

Oct. 21.
Mandow.

173. Sir Thos. Roe to Keridge and Company at Surat. Nourmahal, impatient to buy somewhat at Surat, has sent a plurmaund for their good usage by this bearer. Both she and Aseph Khan must be served, but they must keep the arras, the great plume, with some others with fans, two waistcoats, two scarfs, the best knives, the stand dish, the richest glasses, and of the cushionets, cabinets, sweet bags, a fit proportion for Roe not only to give but to sell the King and Prince, for they expect. They may let Nourmahal's servant have whatever they think requisite and give credit for a small matter; knows not whether she sends money or no; they may sell some of the bone lace, "but let her pay for her desires." This haste is strange, but may turn to their good if discreetly used. Begs them to content both her and Aseph Khan, that they may continue Roe's friends which now effectually they are. Let Capt. Pring and all his countrymen use them kindly, their return will be much to Roe's grace or disgrace. [Half a page. *Indorsed*, "Read. No mention of Mr. Steele herein." *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 553.]

Oct. 21.
Firando.

174. Edmond Sayer to Rich. Wickham. Concerning the sale of certain goods and, if they are sold, how to lay out the proceeds. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 554.]

Oct. 22.
Firando.

175. John Osterwick to Richard Wickham. The expectation of his sudden coming will make him brief. Concerning the bills which were left behind for cloth and silk. Sends note of the cloth sold and the money paid, also of the "bills of debt" remaining in his hands. As to Tosamon and Wickham's suspicions of him for staying at Firando. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 555.]

Oct. 23-24.

176. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of Capt. Wood for a Scotchman to proceed as captain in one of the Company's ships, refused. Capt. Becke entertained for a master on the recommendation of Capt. Best. The "Noyalls," brought from France by Bell, too dear. Robert Tokeley and Thos. Hunt entertained at 7*l.* per month as masters. Robert Bonner to be master and chief commander in the Dragon; John Wilmott, Peter Arnold, and John Weddell masters' mates. Settlement of a due proportion for the length of the ordnance. Burrell's business referred.

Oct. 24. Letter read from James Sargeant in favour of his son, Nathaniel Sargeant, for employment. Abraham Bond to be entertained. Committee to attend the Judge of the Admiralty in reference to the punishment of Richard Weekes, quarter-master in

1617.

the James, for mutiny. Report on Richard Crowte, recommended for employment, again referred. Capt. Best to report on the refusal of the sailors in the Sampson to sail with Capt. Becke. Barrett's business. Petition of John Curtis to receive his goods without freight. A room to be prepared to entertain mariners. The Company willing to resign their interest in their lease of Leaden Hall, if the Lords of the Council think fit. Suit of Mr. Bailye, a preacher, brother to John Bailye, a factor, deceased, and recommended by Sec. Winwood, to receive his brother's wages. The assistance of the Committee entreated to procure "a sufficient person" for a preacher. Accounts of John Sandcroft, factor, deceased. Rebecca, widow of George Pley, factor to have some commodities "sent as tokens and remembrances" to her by her deceased husband. Bartholmew Ale, quarter-master in the Globe, to pay freight. Gratuity of 200*l.* to Burrell for his three years' extraordinary pains at Blackwall, in making the docks, overseeing the store houses and other works there; 20*l.* also given to [Nath.] Salmon for his extraordinary services at Blackwall. [Four pages and a half. *Court Bk.*, IV., 44-48.]

Oct. 29.
Madrid.

177. Sir John Digby to Sec. Lake. Sir Robt. Sherley is again returned as ambassador from Persia. The King, desirous of avoiding the great charge he was put to at his last visit, gave orders for dispatching him to the Vice-King of Portugal, his business belonging to that crown, but Sir Robt. refused to treat with any until he should first have audience of this King. [Extract from *Corresp. Spain*.]

Oct. 30.
The Hague.

178. Carleton to Sec. Winwood. Has recovered the journal of the new discovery of the passage into the South Sea of which he is promised the map; the one shall accompany the other with his next. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 30.
The Hague.

179. Carleton to [Chamberlain]. Has seen one of the boats brought out of the north-west by the ship of discovery which he wrote of in his last [see *ante*, No. 169]. It is not much unlike a *firolera* of Venice, but covered, and made of leather of fish skins, wherein a boy, no bigger than a man of those parts, may sit and row himself. They float on the top of the water, with the boat girded about their middle and venture to sea in a tempest. The ship returned ballasted with a very fair marble, called jaspis. She will be sent out again for further discovery. The industry of these people is much to be commended, this being done at private men's cost. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 31.

180. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Giles James to be entertained. Saltpetre growing so scarce that it will be very difficult to procure sufficient for the Company's use; advised to provide some from the Low Countries. Lawrence Waldo to have his business heard. Petition of Saml. Browne, who went out in the Defence and returned in the Dragon, referred. Letter read from Mary Gardyner on behalf of Edmund Kaye to be a free man. A

1617.

sufficient person to be provided for Acheen; Giles James thought fit to remain at Surat and Richard Fursland at Bantam; Catatanga very hopeful to vent good store of commodities and from whence a good quantity of gold may be procured; especial care to be had to provide a very sufficient man for that place. Martyn to have his goods partly free from charge. Petition of Henry Rickman, master's mate in the Charles, for reward for his extraordinary pains. John Bonfoye appointed to pay wages at Blackwall and Richd. Hanley at Deptford. Request of Richard Lancaster, who was employed at Surat, to proceed thither again. Isaac Sherington recommended by Lady Hubbert [Hobart] for employment, referred. [Three pages and a quarter. *Court Bk., IV., 48-51.*]

Nov. 2. 181. Wm. Carmychel to Carleton. Complains of the proceedings at law in his case. Beseeches him to consider what justice he can look for with such dealing, and begs him to help him with his discretion and industry. [*Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 3. 182. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Keridge and Company at Surat. "The alterations of humours here change me as the wind doth the best seaman." The King has declared for Ahmedabad, and will no doubt winter in Guzerat; the presents and other fine goods had, therefore, better not be sent thence until the King's arrival; will meet them two days journey to prevent misusage. Steele has safely delivered the pearl; fears not so fit for this market; the great foul, of black water, well known in India, the others small and dear, but hopes to pass them being come so privately, and so return the money to Agra speedily. Steele gives Roe satisfaction; hopes they may live like friends; the principal difference will be about his wife; is sorry for both their misfortunes; thinks he has prevailed on her to return home. Capt. Towerson must be discouraged from his purpose to stay. Further remarks in reference to the departure of Steele's wife, also concerning Towerson's father, his mother-in-law at Agra, and his wife's aunt, who is promised in marriage to Frans Swares, "the prodigal Portugal." Hopes they will use Steele with courtesy, forgetting on all sides past passions; desires he may return to Roe with the presents. Mr. Jackson has arrived, recommended by Sir Thos. Smythe and many honorable Lords of his Majesty's Council, whom Roe must obey and respect, "the misfortune is at home that such are sent out upon the hopes in the air;" desires all courtesy may be shown to him, and assistance to go to the southward if he desire it, to seek a better fortune, and to advise him which way he may reap some honest recompence of two years' travel without injury to the Company. Mr. Harbert, weary of the progress, is bound for England. To beware in dealing with Towerson for his jewel, that the emerald be of the new rock, for those of the old, are of less price. [One and a half pages. *Indorsed*, "Some mention of Mr. Steele herein. Read." *O. C., Vol. V., No. 556.*]

Nov. 4. 183. Francis Cottington to Sec. Winwood. Sir Robert Sherley well entertained in Lisbon, where he has 500 crowns a month

1617.

allowed for his diet, but as yet he has no order for coming hither. [*Extract from Corresp. Spain.*]

Nov. 4-6.

184. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from the Lord Admiral in behalf of James Erwyng to be a captain; Committee to make excuses to his Lordship. Cannon's business. No further use for Capt. Harris' services. Joshua Bainbridge to be purser in the Moon. Business of Lawrence Walldo to be heard. Hogshead of pepper to be delivered to Guy Wood's widow. 100 barrels of oil to be delivered to [Rich.] Mountney, at 56s. a barrel. Business of Peter Floris heard. Gratuity of 50*l.* to Wm. Ebert for his services at Patani. 50*l.* adventure of Nathaniel Basse in the old joint stock to be sold.

Minutes of a Meeting of the Committees at Blackwall on the 25th September 1617.

Nov. 6.—Employment of Lawrence Potten. Objections against Lawrence Walldo for his behaviour to Rich. Sadler at Surat, "which struck such a grief unto him as that he never recovered it, unto his dying day;" certificates produced of his honest carriage abroad; Ambassador Roe's unfavourable opinion of him; the Company contented to let him have his wages and certain mace free of freight. Propositions of Richd. Fursland for employment; intention to send him to Acheen; Nicolls to be brought away from thence, but the manner to be left to Capt. Jourdain, to have it effected quietly, lest he might incense the King to do some mischief. Payment of Joseph Salbancke's wages. Nathaniel Martyn to have his goods upon paying freight. Grant of 200*l.*, upon the account of the sixth voyage, to Capt. Jourdain for his services. Agreement with Giles James to serve the Company seven years, dated 25th Oct. 1617; also with John Jourdain to serve the Company five years, dated 5th Nov. 1617. [*Five and a half pages. Court Bk., IV., pp. 52-58.*]

Nov. 7.
Jacatra.

185. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball at Bantam. Has laden on board the bark Robert the cargo left by General Keeling. In want of English steel for the matchlocks; that at Jacatra cannot be worked. The Sabundar wishes to know from the King what Ball intends doing. Destitute of ink and quills. The Flemings have landed cloth from the Golden Lion. [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 557.*]

Nov. 8.
Lescar, six
courses from
Mandow.

186. Sir Thos. Roe to the Factors at Surat. His former letters sufficiently approve their proceedings; "I am not a man of forms and ceremony." Takes very gratefully Keridge's readiness to join with Roe to assist in the Company's affairs; as to his wages, also of Biddulph, Browne, and Fettiplace. Doubts not Capt. Pring will execute the orders Roe has given concerning the men-of-war and their goods. The "advisal" to Persia required more expedition, for that Roe must return some reasonable answer to the King; such a man as Monox need not have been employed. Fears some error; does not intend to continue a factory by any supply. The cloth and other goods must be convoyed to Ahmedabad, where they say the King will go, by Steele, who Roe wishes may be used fairly.

1617.

"I understand him well, suffer me, we must not rashly disgrace any man, it is more honesty to reclaim one than to persecute 100." Knows his error in his wife's coming, which Roe would rather bury than blame; reminds them that it was not long since they despised not Steele's judgment so much, but that they made it against Roe the ground of their Persian project; writes this to put them in mind that passion sees not always clearly; as to Steele's wife, is resolved she shall return, to which Steele has consented. Desires the contentment of their Governor [the Governor of Surat] as much as they do; wishes he might be induced to buy goods of Towerson or Steele; knows not what the phirmaund may do. The box sent to Mocrob Khan is more than he deserves; a piece of Towerson's arras would stop his mouth and be best sold so; promises to help him to some, but not before the King; if the dogs will please any, reserving the water spaniel, use them, the Governor cannot give the Prince anything more acceptable; he begged one of Roe, and if both will content the Prince give both, they will cost more coming up than the thanks are worth. Hopes to augment the investments from Agra. Has written to all the factories at large, "we must purge the country and ease unnecessary charge, the factories will not be so many, nor such want of servants." Thanks Keridge for his resolution to satisfy Aseph Khan's servant with the gold; Nourmahal's man and his are one. The Governor will not put Keridge out of his house; cannot trouble the Prince on such matters; advises him to keep possession, and if force is used then Roe will step in. Cochineal is no commodity for ordinary markets; the King's painter is now at Ahmedabad about a work, if it be sent thence it shall be tried, it is too dear ever to be a commodity for this country. Wishes some sack and red wine to be sent to him; the Court will vend all that they cannot sell. If the preacher be a silent man he is fit for nothing, "encourage him, so will I, and hope the best." No long apology is needed for Steele's letter; is not moved on every report, nor do his [Roe's] resolutions hang on others' lips. Sends back their consultation; approves of what they have done, but of none of their reasons for so doing, except the Admiral's, who fell right; it is all vanity to talk of authority; "let us all despise all authority to control us from any ill, and you shall all find me a tame lion." Thinks all the fault of Steele's waste in his expenses is with them, if he will be vain, let him do it at his own cost, for Roe will not allow any extraordinary charge for Steele's wife; if she return and Steele stay, Roe will do all kindness according to his desert, and recommend her to the Company's care. They who have the Company's purse must order it, money is dear ware in India; would have them use Steele's wife and Capt. Towerson with courtesy, but not to live upon them lest they stay too long. Gogo, Sindu [Scinde], Bengala may be tried, but no port so fit as Surat to send their goods up to by their own pinnace. Will order Banggam down speedily. Is most glad Capt. Towerson affects not the Court, his wife's help Roe needs not; Nourmahal is Roe's solicitor, and her brother his brother. Has written to Capt. Pring about the disaster of the James, thinks she may be saved if sent home a new ship, but may be lost if continued

1617.

on a long voyage. "Thus extreme faint and weary and no help, I commit you all to God's direction." [Three pages and a half. Indorsed, "Somewhat concerning Mr. Steele. Read." O. C., Vol. V., No. 558.]

Nov. 8.
Lascar, six
courses from
Mandow.

187. Sir Thos. Roe to Capt. Martin Pring. Fully approves the course he took with the men-of-war, wishing he had made profit of one of them to the Dutch in want, for that as they are they will be a burthen to us. What to do with the goods and the men; the honest entertain in his service, the rest ship home. Is of his opinion that force from Goa will not molest him this year, and that he may the bolder attempt the Red Sea with the less force; thinks one ship will serve the project; to move the Prince is in vain, he scorns to confess the English can help him. Thinks a ship should be sent for trade to Mocha; not more than one man and but few goods should be trusted ashore at once, or else a Guzerat should father the goods and they should be secured by him to make a trial of, if the Bashaw will grant the English free trade they may secure those seas from piracy, but in no case should a factory be left this year. It is impossible for Roe to leave the Court and return, his body will not endure hard travel, and there is no need of him where Martin Pring is. Will make excellent use of the pearl and all that has been sent to him; wants nothing but his health; the wine will refresh him, and a small quantity keep him alive. Keridge and the writer will well agree, "though last year I was set behind the door." Opinion on the disaster to the James, thinks she is only fit to relade for England, though half empty. Pring will do little at Goa this year, as he cannot be dispatched hence until February. Wishes that in his way to Dabul he would view the bar and entrance at Goa which no English seaman knows, and see what revenge they can take of "that beggarly false Samorine." [Two pages. Indorsed, "Read." O. C., Vol. V., No. 559.]

Nov. 8.
Aboard the
James Royal.

188. Commission from Capt. Martin Pring to John Hatch, master of the Bee, bound for Jask on the borders of Persia. Sanderson, who went there last year in the James, to accompany Hatch. To "seriously consider" the inhabitants of Ormuz who, having certain intelligence of his coming, will seek by all means his utter subversion. To use all possible care to escape "all treacherous attempts of our guileful enemy the Portugal," and on no account to remain more than 13 days at the port. To assist Edw. Monox in whatever Sir Thos. Roe has given him commission to do. To use his best endeavour to take any Portugal vessel he may chance to meet; and to take an inventory of all her goods which properly belong to the Company towards the regaining of their losses yearly sustained. [Two pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 560.]

Nov. 10.
Surat.

189. Thos. Keridge and Thos. Rastell to the East India Company. Refer to their previous letters for relation of all occurrences [see ante Nos. 38 and 61]. Sales at Surat and other factories:—most of the elephants' teeth sold, the prices;

1617.

those remaining of the choicest; a similar quantity to that sent by Capt. Pepwell [36 tons] will undoubtedly find an annual sale. The lead unsold; all the coral, both branch and beads, has found a ready sale, the polished in less esteem than the unpolished, yet on both there is a loss of at least 20 or 25 per cent.; better prices obtained in Surat than abroad, the charge of transport considered. Quicksilver sold but basely; the vermillion but slowly. Of the broadcloth the worst colours are left; Banggam has sold all his at Burrampoor. Swords, knives, looking glasses, &c., are scarcely looked on, except for gifts; the swords and knives are every sailor's commodity, and unprofitable to the Company to send, except some few choice ones for presents. Have been constrained to give satisfaction to three times the value for the boat of Surat seized by Capt. Pepwell [see ante No. 61.]; their broker is still detained prisoner, and they are likely to lose the now continued favour of an honest and just Governor; the commander and master are both much blamed for plunging them still deeper in dishonour with this people. The inhabitants of Masulipatam have also had their share of sufferance by the unlimited disorders of the ships' companies, as Lucas Anthéunis vehemently declares. The Charles and James departed 11th June, and soon after the Solomon and Osiander with Lucas, who left Adam Denton, chief at Masulipatam, with three other factors; the goods left for sale there. They stand on the same terms at Court as before, notwithstanding Roe's painful and utmost endeavours. The Dutch have taken privileges in Surat; two Holland ships lost upon the coast, but men, goods, and ordnance saved; they have left factors, a preacher, and divers youths for linguists, the captain with some 140 persons have gone overland to Masulipatam. The Hollanders settling a trade in Surat will, doubtless, prove ruinous to the hopes of the English in this trade, as the Company must know by good experience of their proceedings in all other places; it is by their great supplies of money principally that the Hollanders will be able to overstay the English; as they have done wherever both have had traffic together. Arrival of Capt. Pring with the James, Anne, Gift, Bull, and the Bee, his whole fleet. "The multitude of their businesses" prevents their answering the Company's letters, received by Capt. Pring, until the ships return to England, but copies have been sent to all the factories. Prizes taken by the fleet after leaving the Cape with 1,200*l.* specie, and a great junk of Gogo rescued and given up to the right owners, to the no small content of the King and merchants at the instant performance, although, as in their most base ungrateful natures, soon again forgotten. Capt. Pring arrived at the bar 26th Sept., five days after the rest of the fleet. The whole power of ordering all businesses conferred upon the Lord Ambassador, the cause of much delay in the dispatch of their business. The money landed and amount sent to Agra and to Ahmedabad under convoy of 40 English. Intended lading for the Gift, which is the proportion for this year's return. Many Bannian merchants bankrupt through the failing of trade in the Red Sea; the danger of trusting in so dangerous a time or breaking. Quantity of indigo expected from Agra and Ahmedabad

1617.

doubt if they can provide sufficient, the Portugals and others being also large buyers. Robt. Younge sent to Agra to assist Fras. Fetiplace. Diligence of Thos. Keridge at Baroach, for causing the people to make their calicoes both for Bantam and England according to advice; the quantity the Company may expect in the next ships. The reprisal goods, 38 tons of elephants' teeth, they have no doubt of selling at Surat; also 350*l.* in gold taken from the prize, for the most part gathered by Capt. Pring's honest care from his men, who had converted it to their own use. One month's pay given to all the sailors of the fleet for their fees in taking the prize and their better encouragement hereafter. The coral well liked, great quantities will sell; 300 chests come from Mocha every year; recommend as much to be sent by every fleet as is now received; the prices and profits. Great doubts of the recovery of their debts at Court. The pearls have been landed without custom, and by Sir Thos. Roe's express order consigned to Rich. Steele for their speedy conveyance to Court, and they have appointed Jackson, a land captain, to accompany them; they have left for Mandow, and the writers have no doubt Roe will dispose of Steele and the supposed maid, now manifested his wife, brought with him. No advice received from Persia since the return of the James; the Bee sent thither empty, the "full intention" being only to receive due information of the state of their people there; instructions from Sir Thos. Roe and the Company sent to Edw. Monox and the factors there and to those now employed hence to assist. The Bee limited to 20 days stay at Jask. Steele has just returned from Court; the pearls have safely reached the Lord Ambassador, great hopes of their sale, the greater ones preferred to the lesser. "Kept 'till the dispeed of the Bee this present 13 Nov. from aboard the James Royal." *Indorsed*, "Sent first unto Persia by the Bee, and received overland by the way of Aleppo, the 21 Oct. 1618 by William Nelson. Mr. Steele and his wife are both herein named." [Fourteen pages and a half. O. C., Vol. V., No. 561.]

Nov. 10?
Sakañ.

190. Wm. Addames to Rich. Wickham at Firando. Has sent sundry parcels by the bearer, and been at Miako and talked with the "makeman," who has promised that he will have done in a short time; he has 50 men who work night and day. Wickham's candlesticks were not done. "Salute me to all my children and countrymen." [Half a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 562.]

Nov. 11.
Jacatra.

191. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball at Bantam. The Dutch have dispatched a great ship and pinnace for the coast, laden with sandal wood and other things; also four great ships for the Bandas with great store of powder and shot, rice and rack and "strengthened to the uttermost of their power with good quantity of men;" also two other ships for Timor and 12 ships with "their great General" for Ternate, all freemen that heretofore have been free are forced to serve them anew. Thos. Tite, an English fugitive from the Charles, reports that he was entertained at Bantam by "the long-bearded President," but it seemed "that the Flemish flesh pot,

1617.

which smelt of nothing but boiled rice, could not digest with his lean stomach, therefore he resolved, having offended, to return and crave mercy rather than live with so hungry a nation. [*Indorsed, "I pray pay the bearer hereof 1s." One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 563.*]

Nov. 11.

192. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of Richard Deane to have Francis Coles, one of his servants, admitted into the Company's service. Peremptory demand of Capt. Best for six or seven musicians, allowed as before. Henry Christien, heretofore purser in the *Globe*, to be fourth or fifth mate. Request of Capt. Christien, for employment; testimonies of Capt. Best to his skill, judgment, and care; proposal of Sir Jas. Lancaster to make him lieutenant; arguments for and against him; referred. Complaint against Capt. Best for employing his son as a master's mate. Cannon having procured two orders and a decree of Chancery, the money is to be paid him on giving security both against Capt. David Middleton and his son. Provision of ryals. Wm. Smyth, supposed to have "a crazed brain," to be questioned respecting his sufficiency for employment. Propositions for employment of Richard Fursland and John Jourdain, the younger, entertained in January 1616, but left behind through sickness, entertained. Nathaniel Eyle's accounts to be examined. Threat of Sir Alex. Temple to defeat Ellis Crispe's purchase of 400*l.* adventure in the first joint stock from Wm. Temple, because of a pretended mortgage on it, to be disregarded, the Court conceiving that it concerns the whole Company very near if such fraudulent conveyances may take place, and having power by their charter, order that no such conveyances shall be good that are not publicly acknowledged by the Company; resolved to pay the money to Crispe. Wilson, of Brazenose Col., Oxford, recommended for a preacher; the especial exceptions were against his youth, and that he is too much in the fashion, whereas a man of a grave countenance is rather to be required, because it will be unsavoury to have a young man reprove ancient men, especially of such vices as may reign in themselves. Knowing that many men are not fond of this voyage, his suit referred to inquire whether he will stay awhile in the country, as will be expected, if he be entertained. Purchase of gold lace by advice of Sir T. Roe. Discussion on the proportion of powder and shot for the fleet; also on firing salutes. Suit of a Greek for employment with 100*l.* a year, refused as too high a salary. Francis Sadler to draw out a list of factors already entertained. [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk., IV., 58-61.*]

Nov. 12.

Swally Road,
aboard the
Royal James.

193. Martin Pring to the East India Company. Writes by the Bee, sent to Jask by Sir Thos. Roe's orders in quest of the English factory sent thither last year. Left Saldanah Bay 13th July last; account of the voyage. At Damaun, the people have good store of ryals of eight, which are melted together in lumps, being taken out of the carack that was fired by Capt. Joseph. Portuguese prize, taken by the Gift, in which were Bannians and negroes

1617.

and 38 tons of elephants' teeth. Two ships belonging to Sir Robt. Rich and Philip Barnard prevented from surprising a Guzerat junk belonging to the Queen; had the junk been taken, all the Company's goods in India could not have made satisfaction according to their desire, and that is commonly their law in these cases. The goods taken out of the two English ships at Swally have been delivered to Keridge; the ships Pring intends to employ in the Company's service; the sailors knew not whither they were bound, and they are importunate for a continuance of their pay. The Lord Ambassador writes that never was anything more kindly taken at Court than the rescuing of this junk; "what effect it will work upon this unconstant King is yet unknown, for he is able to forget a good turn very suddenly." Hopes soon to dispatch a ship for England, "if we be not infested by the Portugals;" rumour of the arrival of seven of their ships; intends, if true, going to meet them. "Our establishment in this country will no longer continue firm than we shall be able to uphold our reputation against the Portugals;" the charges exceeding great unless they trade in the Red Sea, whereto he finds the Lord Ambassador very willing, but the country people very backward, being loth to have the secret of their trade discovered. Has solicited Roe to move the Prince for a freight into the Red Sea. Projects for surprising the Portugal fleet recommended by Roe to Pring. Dissatisfaction of the sailors because they were not allowed to pillage the Portugal prize; one month's wages given to them as a gratuity; the chief commanders and merchants rely upon the Company's reward on their return. Had hoped that the Bee might have commanded the river Surat, and so their gross goods have been passed by water and that saved which is ordinarily spent in cart hire, but the river is full of shoals and flats, and frigates can pass in and out at their pleasure, without his ordnance being able to reach them. [*Indorsed, Recd. 21 Oct. 1618, and read." Three pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 564.*]

Nov. 14.

194. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Part of Raphe Coppindall's wages to be paid to Boothbye. Paul Johnson, a Dutchman, who has served the Company 11 years, to have his goods free of freight. Leate to hasten the arrival of certain great sktans with fair hilts. It is thought somewhat strange that Best should have recommended Wilson as a preacher, for though a good scholar and practised as a schoolmaster, he is not known as a preacher; none knew that he preached. Augustine Spalding to be employed. James Poultney again referred. Richard Welden who has lived seven years in India and knows the languages of Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas, to be a factor. Discussion on the employment of Capt. Christien, to be referred for another year. Wm. Smith, formerly purser's mate in the *Clove*, to be seen about his petition for employment. Purchase of morse teeth and hides of the Muscovy Company. Suit of Nicholas Wolley to go abroad; his wages to be increased, but to remain in the counting house another year; also petition of Richard Weekes acknowledging his folly and craving favour. Petition of Joseph Colfe, who served 22 months

1617.

at Bantam under Capt. Jourdain, to be again employed. Request of Thos. Wood, master's mate, and employed by Capt. Keeling to go in a junk to Jambi, to have some pepper he has brought home free of freight. Similar request of Bartholomew Ayle. Two new ships to be built [*Three and a half pages. Court Bk., IV., 62-65.*]

Nov. 14.
Osaka.

195. Wm. Addames to Rich. Wickham, at Firando. Has been forced to go to Miako, and went to see if Wickham's things were done; his candlesticks were not made. Has sent his man away with such money as he received which is not much. His efforts to sell certain goods; has sent the Captain the reckoning. [*One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 565.*] *This letter is dated October by mistake.*

Nov. 17.

196. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Richard Welden entertained for three years at least to proceed to the Moluccas. Augustine Spaldinge to be conferred with as to his employment. [*Half a page. Court Bk., IV., 65-66.*]

Nov. 17.
Jacatra.

197. N. Uffete to Geo. Ball, at Bantam. Rash proceedings of the Dutch; report that within ten days "this General" will depart for the Moluccas. News of the Dutch fleet at Malacca. Present sent by the Dutch to Japara for the King of Mataram, with request that they might build a castle at Japara, to which the King consented, but the nobility telling the King they were now free men and wherefore should they suffer themselves to be in subjection, the King reversed his decision. Five ships arrived in the road this day, four from the island, and one from Bantam; will try and learn their designs and advise him thereof. [*One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. V., No. 566.*]

Nov. 18-20.

198. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Muster of silks brought home from Surat by Lawrence Waldo; some to be dyed for their better experience and satisfaction. Security for 2,000*l.* or 3,000*l.* to be taken from Capt. Harvey who is suspected to be about to sail to the East Indies with a ship well victualled and furnished with 20 pieces of ordnance. A copy of the new patent procured by Sir James Cunningham, with sundry new privileges for the East Indies, wherein the south-east passage is included, to be obtained. Request of the executors of Humphrey Basse to sell his adventure agreed to. Dividend to be declared on the 9th voyage and a final dividend of 20 or 22 per cent. next Christmas on the 11th voyage. The remainder of the capital of the 9th voyage to the value of about 20,000*l.* to be turned over to the joint stock, as if all prove good the 9th voyage will produce three for one. Five dozen leather buckets to be provided for Blackwall, and five dozen for Deptford, to be hung up in case of fire. Capt. Best to confer with the musicians selected to go with him. James Rynd who is willing to stay five years in India to be a preacher. As to the proposition for paying in adventures. Discussion on the demands of Capt. Best; the Governor, Deputy, and Sir James Lancaster to inform him how distasteful his courses are to the Company, and to settle as to his going the voyage one way or the other.

1617.

Minutes of a General Court: Dividends to make up two capitals on the 9th voyage, and of 20 per cent. on the 11th voyage confirmed. Whether the stock for four years should be enlarged to eight years. Sale of 200*l.* of Humfrey Basse in the first joint stock; bought by Hamersley at 203*l.* per cent. profit. Sales of goods, with names of purchasers and the prices. 50*l.* in the first joint stock of Nat. Basse sold to West for 104*l.* 5*s.*; 200*l.* of Hum. Basse to Wm. Leake for 206*l.* per cent. profit, and 100*l.* in the new joint stock to the Governor for 15*l.* 5*s.* per cent. profit.

Nov. 20. Appointment of Richd. Griffin, with salary of 80*l.*, and annual increase of 20*l.* for seven years. [*Five pages. Court Bk., IV., 66-71.*]

Nov. 20.
Amsterdam.

199. Matthew Slade, to Carleton. Has put Sir Adrian Paw in mind of the map [*see ante, No. 178*], but he says it is still out of his hand. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 21.

200. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the goods of the late Peter Floris, and the payment of Richard Burrell's adventure in the first joint stock. Wm. Marshall to be disfranchized. 40*l.* interest granted on Cannon's account. 50*l.* to be distributed to poor ministers. Demands of Capt. Best considered. Gratuity to Edward Seager. Committee to try the ordnance, and settle the number for each ship. Roger Gill and Robt. Barker to be sailors. [*Two pages. Court Bk., IV., 71-73.*]

Nov. 21.
Firando.

201. Rich. Cocks to Johnson and Pitts at Siam. Has returned from the Emperor's Court, where he spent much time to little purpose; nothing done to enlarge their privileges; they remain as they were last year. Understands Eaton has told them of Eaton's arrival in Japan. The junk belonging to the English will be the last to depart hence this year, so that in the meantime they may look out for skins and wood for her lading. Wickham has returned from Bantam and brought a cargo of silk, broad cloth, lead, and other English commodities; the most part are sold but to small profit. Arrival of three Dutch ships from the Moluccas, and two from Bantam; the chief commander is called Derick Johnson Lamb, "a very fair conditioned man and one that hath used himself very circumspcctly towards our English nation, as I also do find the like in Capt. Jacob Speex, principal in this place and all others, which I wish that the like decorum were observed betwixt our nation and the Hollanders in all other places." [*One page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 567.*]

Nov. 22.
Whitehall.

202. Sec. Lake to Carleton. In France they are upon a course to be established for a safe traffic to the East Indies, and would fain join with us. "But that is not for our good." Finds our merchants as unwilling to join the Dutch as the French or any other, hoping they have the start, and assuring themselves to keep it. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

1617.

Nov. 22.

Agra.

203. Joseph Salbancke to the East India Company. Description of the country "by all the people of Europe called India;" of Tamerlane the Great, and his lineal descendant the Great Mogul, also of his family, and "his abundance of women that he keepeth for his own body which are said to be at least a thousand," and his habits and government. Every person going to the King for any suit must take presents with him according to the custom of the country; what they should consist of. The King, though willing to give content to strangers, is wholly given up to luxury and voluptuousness, and refers suits either to his third son, Sultan Kharrum, who with a stepmother hates the Christian religion and all who profess it, or to Aseph Khan, who coldly considers their suits and never or very seldom grants them. Inconveniences of the delay in sealing the articles for establishing and ratifying the English trade. Whether the King is worthy of the presents yearly lavished on him. Why the Ambassador should solicit the King for leave to convert the money brought over by the English into the currency of the country by passing it through the mint. Suggestions on the selection of preachers and on "merchandising affairs." Personal affairs "I will descend at length to some discourse of myself." Concerning cloth, the main staple commodity of their land; is sorry he cannot give the Company the comfort that he could wish; tin, lead, vermillion, quicksilver are little regarded, of elephants' teeth some quantity may be sold; remarks on other commodities and the advantage or otherwise of trading in them. [*Indorsed*, "Received 1 January 1618. *Four pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 568.*"]

Nov. 25.

Tecoe.

204. Lewis Smyth to Capt. Ball, at Bantam. Small quantity of pepper received since the Rose's departure. Some of their debtors are dead, some deny their debts, and those who confess them are very slack in their payments. Complaints of Rich. Harris who takes upon himself to be chief, and would give presents without Smith's authority. Refusal of the country people to buy the salt because of a report "that the English used to do their needs among the salt." [*Indorsed*, "Rec. 14 Decemb. 1617 in Bantam from Tecoe." *One page and three quarters. O. C., Vol. V., No. 569.*"]

Nov. 25-28.

205. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Gratuity to Capt. Harris for his services. Purchase of nine tons of elephants' teeth from Abraham Chamberlain. Grant of 50*l.* towards the building of a chapel of ease for the inhabitants of Wapping. Request of Rigdon, gentleman of the King's Chamber, who had formerly had his freedom given to him, to become an adventurer without purchase, refused. Request of Sir Henry Hubbert [Hobart] and Sir Henry Montague, Lords Chief Justices, to be admitted free brethren, and to become adventurers. Hobart's opinion on the legality of the Company's sales by the candle in open court, and the sale and delivery of adventures. Capt. Best's proceedings very much disliked; resolution to send for him to know his intentions; names of others recommended to take his place, should Best not go the voyage. Answer to the overseers of Peter Floris.

1617.

Discussion with Capt. Best on his demands and behaviour to the Company; he refuses to sign a bond for 5,000*l.* to perform the articles agreed on, and is dismissed their service.

Nov. 28.—Gratuity of 40*l.* to Sir Arthur Ingram for former kindnesses. Complaint of Capt. Best; begs them to think of some other man; Sir Thomas Dale, Sir Rich. Hawkins, and Capt. Parker suitors for the place of chief commander; resolution to appoint Dale chief commander, and Capt. Parker second; Capt. Jourdain to go agent and chief merchant to the Moluccas. Complaint of Capt. Pepwell; the portholes of the Charles and Unicorn too small. James Rynd to be entertained as a preacher. Claim of the executors of the late Richard Battye for wages. Preparation in France of an East India Company; committee to attend Secretary Lake thereon. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 73-78.*]

Nov. 30.

Firando.

206. Richard Cocks to Richard Wickham at Nangasaki. The bearer, Andrea Dittis, the Chinese captain, has promised to send Cocks 3,000 or 4,000 taels of refined Japan plate. Means to send off the junk for Siam at once. Has written to Capt. Whaw to thank him for assisting Eaton in changing some money. Will have need of 10 or 12,000 taels more. The Holland general has sent word that he is sick, and will not come to-morrow to dinner, but thinks the rest will. [*Three quarters of a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 571.*]

Nov.

207. Relation of abuses to the English merchants committed by Zulyher Khan, Governor of Surat, and other subordinate officers under the Great Mogul. [*Two and a half pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 572.*]

Dec. 2.

208. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Tokeley and Capt. Becke to be punished for negligence. Wormwood wine not to be provided in future. Request of Curtis to be master in the Moon referred. Martyn recommended for master in the Sun. Richard Weekes not to be pardoned. Wm. Pelter to be paid his wages during the time of his accident in the Moon. [*Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 78-81.*]

Dec. 2.

Leskar in
Rannas Wood.

209. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Kerridge at Surat. The King continues his journey to Ahmedabad without rest, and by such miserable ways as Roe believes no army or multitude ever went; he purposes to enter Ahmedabad about the 13th. Steele is to meet Roe there with the goods and presents; hopes he will find no difficulty in their passage. Aseph Khan stands obliged on both sides between the Prince and Roe; the King drinks and is indifferent. Has not heard from Kerridge since those sent after Steele, and expects the model of the pearl and a note of what Kerridge had delivered to Aseph Khan or Nourmahal; if upon credit Roe might demand the money, for he will want it at Agra to keep his credit with the factors. Fears the pearl was overrated or over-bought in England. If a ship be employed to the Red Sea there will be sufficient means of remains for her relading. The old journal and ledger sent by

1617.

Fetiplace to be corrected of errors and sent to Sir Thos. Smythe or the Committee. Advice received from Ahmedabad of the sale of goods sent by Roe for ready money and very good profit. Browne is hurt and very sick, and wants a helper to keep his accounts. When Roe arrives he will every way assist him, but thinks it reasonable to ease him of so many labours. Banggam has left Burrampoor, as Kerridge wished. The hopes there are very cold. When Roe knows the result of his consultation, will then be bold to resolve with him either for fit supplies or contraction, but it is time to know, for there are many to be weeded out and sent home. The indigo ought to be bought in February or March. Much desires to know what is being done in the Red Sea and in Persia. Cannot write to the King or into England until he knows what is done. "We travel daily; I have scarce leisure to eat, or no meat, but ill water; a little glass of yours would help a weak stomach." Complaints against Abram Khan; Aseph Khan glad that Roe thought the English could not make so many complaints and the Governor honest; made him understand the contrary. Wishes to know if any of his letters have miscarried, for he hears of none received since 15 October. [One page and a half. O. C., Vol. V., No. 573.]

Dec. 4.
Madrid.

210. Francis Cottington to Sir Dudley Carleton. Sir Robt. Sherley is on his way from Lisbon hither with an embassy from the Persian, and brings his wife with him. His chief negotiation is to settle a trade with the Portugals for the raw silks of Persia to be laden at Ormuz. He pretends it will prove very beneficial to this King and his subjects. [Extract from Correspondence. Spain.]

Dec. 4.
Bantam.

211. Wm. Stonywell to Edward Longe at Jacatra. No business passed between the English and the Dutch since the taking of the Speedwell. The manner of her taking was most base. John Jenkins, the helmsman, was killed, and the rest were put into irons, where they have remained ever since. Has spoken to Thos. Mills about Longe's nuts. [One page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 574.]

Dec. 5.

212. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Discussion on the request of the Staplers to have that part of Leadenhall which formerly belonged to them. Wm. Kirke to be entertained a quartermaster. Sir Henry Hubbert [Hobart], Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, sworn a free brother, and permitted to adventure 3,000*l.* in the new stock. His opinion on some points of law. Ordinances to be drawn in accordance with his lordship's advice. Thos. Friday, a preacher, entertained. Wright, purser's mate in the Sun, to be dismissed if he marry before his departure. A sloop to be made at the request of Bonner. Complaint against the carpenters of the Lion and Sampson. Burrell about the ordnance. Payment of Sir David Fowlies' adventure. [Two pages and a half. Court. Bk. IV., 82-84.]

Dec. 6.
The woods 30
course short of
Ahmedabad.

213. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Kerridge at Surat. Aseph Khan's payment better than any man's, though his prices hard made. Mocrob Khan the most likely to buy things not requested here; hopes to make a riddance and put off to that fantastical man what

1617.

the wiser will not like; some love things of use, others will buy every bauble. The phirmaund received; sufficient till a full trial. Kerridge's courtesy well taken by Aseph Khan and thankfully by Roe. His bills for Agra received, and the money almost all invested. 200 camels on the way these 13 days; cloth bartered; credit for about 25,000 rupees three months; the proceeds double former years and in best commodity. Makes no question by this and the next year's practice to enter so into good opinion as to buy on time for a "leecke" (? lac) of goods, by which the ships will be furnished in time. Zulph and Shaw Hussen's debts at a stand. Biddulph with the latter. A phirmaund from Bengal cannot be had while the Prince hath Surat unless we will quit it. Desires trial may be made for procuring freight or wharfage into the Red Sea. Agrees that all monies and means be employed at Ahmedabad, and has written to that effect. Perdap Shaw's phirmaund was sent to Banggam, the mover of it. On private trade. Steele has satisfied him easily that loves not contentions; hopes well of all men. Regrets Kerridge is worse used for the presence of Aseph Khan's servant. The phirmaund to pass all their fine goods will turn the stream again. The Governor of Surat is recalled, perhaps for their sake, but Roe will prove a more active friend to him than he was to them. Abulhassan pretends to be sorry for the Prince's usage of them; says he dare not stir, but that if he were removed he would make a new Surat for the English at Swally. The King was not pleased at the Prince's folly, but, after his manner, gave them no satisfaction, but only bade his son use strangers better. Advantages of the phirmaund freeing them from the payment of custom on victuals, and the licence to the people to supply them. Biddulph's supply and the Court removing to Agra provided for. Hopes Fetiplace will abide by his charge. Steele may endeavour his projects, and if he fail utterly, being not so fit for accounts as for other employment, shall be merchant in the Red Sea, in which his language will do service. Commends again his motion to supply factories with new plants, so many resolving to go home next year. At Agra, Roe has left few enough. Ahmedabad he will purge. Burrampoor and Surat will require their advice. Banggam is with him. Coral well sold. Browne should be occupied in making investments. Masulipatam a new question on which Roe wishes due consideration. If the factory be continued, some supply must be had there. Utterly dislikes sending a ship of 300 or 400 tons to trifle on that coast. Kerridge mistakes if he thinks Roe would rely on the Suratters for a whole supply, but would buy all they had if at reasonable rates; "private merchants make their own provision, but we are a company, and may sweep a town." Concerning his despatch for Persia; relations, treaties, privileges, projects, and all of that quality are no man's to judge of, but Roe's, and he will either receive them whole or not meddle in them. Steele's complaints, and that he is not admitted to his consultations; hopes Steele will be conformable, and his own friend, coming with the presents, will fully try him. Recommends that in the meantime Steele be admitted to their councils and letters; his wife will be ruled and "return," and therefore consider her sex, use her lovingly, assist

1617.

her, and lend her all fit comforts. Kerridge has not done as much as is necessary to Capt. Towerson, who will be deceived in Court and in his wife's friends; "if he will not see it, let him run his fortune; so the other women return, I have most of my aim; though I should be glad of his too." Objects to buying his commodities at three for one. Deterioration in the price of glass. The Venetians have sold here for sixty rupees what cost 20*l.* sterling in Venice. Mrs. Hudson's desires. Thanks all who use Harbert or Jackson kindly. Desires him to tell "the customer" that Roe doubts not before he goes out of India "to teach such a base fellow to seize a little oil sent to him to eat, but he will make it vinegar in his dogged maw." As to the consideration of fit persons to reside in all places; Fetiplace and Martin to be considered. Can give no opinion on Masulipatam but that he would not scatter the stock but upon good ground. Hopes to dispute their own cause anew. Aseph Khan remains the same, and hath feasted Roe, and they meet often. The Prince, against his will, shall be left at Ahmedabad, have that government given him and Cambaya. Aseph Khan will procure the phirmaund for Bengal, for he suspects not the English to seek it to betray Surat, but to increase their trade, and he vows he will make the English content and happy. *[Five pages and a half. Indorsed: "Mr. Steele is often mentioned in this letter." O.C., Vol. V., No. 575.]*

Dec. 7.
Jactara.

214. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball, at Bantam. Report that John Derickson Lambar, commander, has taken "the Admiral ship of the Manillas," and that the Portugals have taken two of the Dutch ships at Malacca, "the which is too good to be true." Yesterday the frigate arrived that went for Jambi. Begs he will send Wm. Wilson by the next. Goods in the storehouse. The Chinese will by no means deliver any rack at Bantam. Request of Lucas. Sends by the bearer a bottle for ink. *[One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 577.]*

Dec. 8.
The Hague.

215. Carleton to Sec. Sir Thos. Lake. The King of Denmark doth set out four ships for the East Indies; so, as the French going upon the same adventure, the well will soon be drawn dry with so many buckets. The King [James I.] is likely to be moved to join the two companies of English and Dutch East India merchants. There are two things considerable. If the English neither join with the French, who seek us, nor with the Hollanders, by whom we have long been sought, the French and Hollanders may join to our prejudice. Again, the Spaniards and Portuguese may recover their ancient possession, against which they are only kept by the strength of the Hollanders, who it is impossible can continue the charge without assistance. *[Extract from Holland Correspondence.]*

Dec. 9-18.

216. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Purchase of timber from Wm. Davies, the Queen's surveyor of woods. Fault found by Capt. Parker with the Sun and Moon. Explanation of Wright, the purser's mate, accepted. Arras to be bought. All matters to be settled with Rich. Burrell touching the sale of his adventures to the Governor and Mr. Crispe. Coral beads bought of Abraham Chamberlain at 10*s.* per oz. Transfer of adventures in the new joint stock by Dame Martha Hayes, Nicholas Crispe, and

1617.

Humphrey Smith, executors of Sir Thos. Hayes, knight, deceased, to pay 15*l.* per cent. for the profit and the three payments already disbursed at four months' time. *[See list of transfers, pp. 99-100.]* 100*l.* of Nathaniel Basse in the old stock to be sold. Choice of masters for the Sun and Moon. Nathaniel Martyn to be master in the Admiral; Mounden in the Moon; and John Weddall in the Lion. Robert, brother of Thomas Hackwell, to be discharged from his place in the Sampson. The ships for Surat to sail before the rest. Richard Weekes pardoned. Leave to Sir Thomas Coventry, Solicitor-General, to enlarge his adventure.

Dec. 12. Richard Weekes to put in a true answer to the charges against him of mutiny, and then sue for employment. Martyn to have his former appointment in the Admiral, and those who object to it to be removed. Suit of John Holloway, that the bill of Sir John Wield's for his pepper be accepted, refused. Respecting a debt of the late Thomas Aldworthe's, alleged to be due to the King during the time he was Sheriff of Bristol. Richard Burrell's account, 2,500*l.* worth of quicksilver offered by Hamersley for sale at 4*s.* per pound. Ordnance offered by Lord Lincoln for sale. Petition of Vincent Aiscough for his freedom to be referred. Wages of the late Samuel Juxon. George Wright, a poor minister, relieved. Petition of Henry Drimble about pepper. Henry Reed, boatswain in the Dragon, to be presented with a gold whistle and chain, of the value of 7*l.* Joyce, widow of Wm. Harrison, relieved. Petition of Wm. Cutts not to pay freight for his pepper. Agreement with Augustine Spaldinge, of Wrenton, co. Somerset, dated 3rd December 1617, to serve the Company five years.

Dec. 16. Concerning the estate of the late Samuel Juxon. Purchase of quicksilver. Petition of Robert Tokeley for pardon. Richard Weekes pardoned for Sir Jas. Lancaster's sake, and referred for further employment. The Staplers to have the part of Leadenhall they claim, on payment of 75*l.* Purchase of four small pictures offered for 4*l.* Mountney's offer to send swordblades on his own adventure. Offer of sale of certain jewels of the value of 5,000*l.* or 6,000*l.*, from "a noble personage," declined. Payment to Thomas Cutler for blades. Claim of Percevall, a Scottish doctor of physic, against Nicholas Withington, "for cure of his phrensy," refused. John Weddall to be master of the Lion, instead of John Munden. Petition of the wine porters concerning a pipe of canary. Edmund Morrys, for 13 years a servant of the Company, to have his churl of indigo without freight. John Morgan, a poor minister, relieved. Robert Tokeley's submission accepted.

Dec. 18. Suit of Washbourne to deposit 300*l.* with the Company at ten per cent. granted. Agreement with the Staplers about Leadenhall. Walthall's debts. Gratuity to Edmund Morrys for his art in the model of the Globe. Discussion on the number of ryals to be sent to Surat. Brass ordnance in the Indies to be brought home. Petition of Capt. Becke and John Tokeley, prisoners in the

1617.

Marshalsea, to be heard by the Judge of the Admiralty. Custom of the timber in Ireland. Ryals to be bought in Spain. [Thirteen and a half pages. *Court Bk. IV*, 84-97.]

Dec. 18.
Ahmedabad.

217. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Kerridge at Surat. Cannot speedily redress the complaints, the King being turned to Cambaya, and not expected for thirteen days; will then procure amends if there be any honor, or sense, or common understanding, or will have his licence to depart. If free traffic be debarred them, they will not stay; "we will trade into the Red Sea in spite of them and upon them. Unless we profess this, they will be still cavilling." Never can nor will consent to Capt. Towerson going to the southward. He pretends to have gone to Surat to visit his wife's friends, and not to trade; has been cautioned to have an eye on his courses. Does not see how the Company can give such a liberty to Towerson, and restrain Roe and all their servants, whose deserts will equal any captain or woman. Perhaps the Company thought her greatness could do them some pleasure; if so, they mistake their friends; it is well if she can return as she came. Towerson arrived with many servants, a trumpet, and more show than Roe uses. Capt. Newse arrived, concludes without the Commander's knowledge. The English suspected of being confederates of the pirates, and robbing the Begum's junk. Roe told to his face, by the enemies of the English, that they were all thieves. Explanations with the King, and that the captains were kept in irons, and would be sent to England, to be made an example of for daring to disturb the allies of his crown. Difficulties of Roe's position. The goods and presents safely arrived; the latter still unopened by reason of the King's absence. Steele's artificers have arrived; they are to be set to work on trial for two months, under Steele's directions; he has also brought up some merchants that sue for passage into the Red Sea, to which Roe willingly listens, for there will be never any good trade in Guzerat for the English. Has interested Steele in the trade in the Red Sea, whom he designs for chief merchant, "for less than some chief will not content him, and it cannot be in this country to the injury of any." Has received the invoice consigned to him; can keep no accounts, but will assist with his best advice. Is very sorry Kerridge kept the best things behind, he will do well to send some of the "delicate pieces" and pistols, for such ware decays suddenly. The supplies for Agra will be "larger than his [Kerridge's] moneys." Fetiplace having assured Roe of 25,000 rupees credit, the keeping credit of such consequence that Roe has sold the great pearl for 12,000 rupees to Aseph Khan, which is equal to nearly 1,400*l*; it cost in England, as Steele avows, 1,000*l*. Browne shall and will do all in his power. The Governor has much hindered them; he is gone to the King, and Roe is promised that the restraint shall not hinder them. Will please the old fool upon any conditions when he comes. If he (the Governor, Mocrab Khan,) does not fit Roe with a parcel when they meet, or give full liberty, will petition in the name of all the owners, against him. The next Governor will be, or rather is, the Prince; they will trade quietly enough

1617.

under him. They will do best to lade the Gift. Wonders Banggam is not arrived; has not heard from him these seven weeks, only by chance a month ago, that he was on the way; trusts he be well. Leaves all matters of investments to his judgment and experience. Greene, Roe's surgeon, returns this fleet. Desires his passage for England on certain conditions in respect of his goods. [Two pages and a half. *Indorsed*, "Read. Some mention made of Mr. Steele and his artificers. Capt. Newse went up to the court, and conference between Sir Thos. Roe and the King about the pirates." *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 578.]

Dec. 18.
Agra.

218. Robt. Hughes to the East India Company. Refers to his previous letter, of 28th Dec. 1616, from Ajmere (*see first volume of Calendar*, No. 1187). His own and Fras. Fetiplace's proceedings; they repaired to Agra with remainder of goods under their charge in Ajmere, according to orders from Sir Thos. Roe and the Surat factory. Found Joseph Salbancke at Agra with goods formerly sent from Ajmere. Difficulties of disposing of their cloth. Five thousand rupees transmitted to them from Burrampoor factory; how they were invested. Robt. and John Younge sent from Surat in August to assist them. Purchase of indigo; advantages of buying it in the country. Account of various commodities bought by them, including 30 Labore carpets of several sizes. Have sent copy of the three last years' charges of merchandize and extraordinary expenses, both in the Agra and Ajmere factories, in the drawing of which he has used all care and diligence. Have dispatched the goods above mentioned by two caravans to Surat, thence to be embarked for England. Has sold for ready money but little cloth, and few swordblades; no looking glasses, coney skins, and pictures have been sold this year. Are indebted 23,000 rupees to sundry men in Agra for part of this year's purchase of goods. Salbancke gone to Deccan to recover a debt. Thinks, if the debts be recovered, to pay their creditors in Agra or time enough for next year's investments, is persuaded they will equal the best that have been made in these parts for the Company, the prices considered. [Three pages. *Indorsed*, "By a friend, Mr. Robt. Younge, whom God preserve and prosper." *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 579.]

Dec. 19.
Jacatra.

219. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball at Bantam. Refers to previous letters. If it be possible, to furnish him with some cask before the Dutch fleet arrive. The Neptune, Green Lion, and three pinnaces already in the road. They unlade great store of raw silk, cloves, and other prize goods. The Dutch would buy some old tackle if he had orders to sell it. Requests supply of money. The Chinese cry out for cask every day. [Half a page. *Indorsed*, "Pay this bearer 2*s*." *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 580.]

Dec. 20.
Agra.

220. Fras. Fetiplace and Robt. Hughes to the East India Company. In reply to the Company's letter of 6th Feb. 1617, received by Capt. Pring's fleet. The accounts of the Agra factory for 1615 were sent down from Ajmere by Wm. Edwardes, with intent to dispatch them to England; how it is they have never been sent;

1617.

copies have this year been transmitted. Are altogether unable to give the Company any account of the estate and goods of their deceased factors. The delay in lading the Lion, and also the Globe last year; the goods were at Surat a month and a half before her departure. Most of the looking glasses broken in coming over, and the frames warped. Will do their best to transmit copies of their letters to the several factories. Refer to previous letters (*all of which are calendared*), wherein they transmitted copies of their journal and accounts for the year 1616. The King and his whole camp removing from Ajmere, and after a tedious progress determining to settle at a place called Mandow, six days journey from Burrampoor, and with him the Lord Ambassador and Wm. Biddulph; the writers were advised to send the remainder of their goods for Agra. Concerning a debt due to the Company by an Armenian for cloth sold to him in Ajmere. Their remaining commodities are heavy and generally bad, and Agra dispeopled of the buyers of such goods ever since the King's removal hence with his followers and great men. Forced to send to Surat and other factories for some good quantity of money, with the help of which to barter away their goods before they were utterly spoiled. Great quantity of bad coloured and stained cloth on hand. Received 30,000 rupees from Surat; the greater portion employed in the purchase of indigo. Another 30,000 rupees, received in bills from Surat after the arrival of the fleet, they were authorized by the Lord Ambassador to invest in barter if possible. These sums, with 40,000 rupees the Ambassador promised to supply within two or three months; all invested in indigo, all very good except 60 or 70 bales bought in barter, which, to put off the much worm-eaten, stained, and bad coloured cloths, they were forced to buy. Prices at which they rated the cloth; the higher the cloth the higher is the indigo rated at. Have sold but three pieces of cloth for ready money and a few swordblades; all the coney skins, loo glasses, and pictures remain as last year, unsold and little worth. Transmit copies of their this year's journal with balance of their ledger, also copy of their first year's journal for 1615, detained by Thos. Barker, and copy of their three years' charges of merchandize with the charges of the several journeys of W. Biddulph, W. Partridge, Edw. Terry, and Robt. Young from Surat to the King's court; and account of the Company's business passed in Agra in 1616. The two debts made in Ajmere in Oct. 1616, for 14,000 and 30,000 rupees, were for cloth sold. Biddulph gives great hopes of their recovery within a short time, and so does the Lord Ambassador. Joseph Salbancke has gone hence with goods to Burrampoor, whence he goes for Golconda in Deccan, to recover from a Persian a debt of 1,700 rupees made in Agra. Inconveniences attending the sale of the Company's cloth; it is so unvendible that they are glad to be rid of it on almost any terms; the Company will do well not to send any more for a year or two. Have sent by Robert Younge musters of such sorts of cloths as are to be had in Agra in quantities. The calicoes desired by the Company will hardly be provided in Agra, for little fine cloth is made there. It requires a long time to get well-chosen carpets;

1617.

true Lahore carpets are not suddenly to be gotten. Know not what commodities to advise to be sent from England, all are so generally bad. Quicksilver strangely fallen in price these few years, partly through the quantity the Company has sent over and partly through the discovery of a mine about Lahore. Elephants' teeth will sell in Agra in good quantities; the women wear them for bracelets, "which is the greatest occasion of the venting of that commodity." They are worth more in Agra than in Surat. Coral is also vendible in Agra. The Portugals bring over scarcely anything but jewels and ready money. As to the sale of rich stuffs, "the greatest and royalest merchant in this country," the King, did not offer for the velvets as much as they cost. Refer the Company to the Lord Ambassador for the prices of all such fine commodities. Remarks on the value of other goods. Recommend the factories of Burrampoor, Ahmedabad, and Agra to be called down to Surat. Think the goods landed would be sold to better profit in Surat than in other inland places, whence the charges of transportation are great. For the speedy dispatch of the ships homeward, the Company must either forbear one year's return, or send a sufficient stock of money to provide the next year's cargo. To remedy the extraordinary charge of yearly sending four or five ships to guard one, the Company must come to a composition or make a peace with the Portugals, which done, no more ships need be sent out than can be yearly reladen immediately for England. The Company have power of the Guzerat seas, and may, if they please, force a trade by compelling the purchase of their goods. Competency of the Lord Ambassador, who is judicious and provident for the Company's good; congratulate them on having referred the disposing of all business to him. Have but lately understood of the determination of the Ambassador to send a ship this year to Persia to establish the factory there to better purpose; have no great hopes of success. The remains of the old joint-stock account will be great; how to dispose of it, by sending it to the Red Sea, Bantam, or some other place. Great quantities of spices will vend in Agra and to great profit; cochineal is spent, but in mean quantities; the prices. The musk in these places inferior in its price to that of China. [Seven and a half pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 581.]

Dec. 20. 221. Wm. Eaton to Sir Thos. Smythe, Governor of the East India Company. Since his last he has been to Siam in the Sea Adventure. They endured much misery in the tedious voyage; 34 of their company died, and all the rest were sick and not able to do anything, save 12, who brought the junk to Tushma. They had neither cables nor anchors nor scarce a sail left, and were no better than a wreck. Lading of the junk at Siam. Great store of Indian cloth and other cloths from the coast of Coromandel may be sold at Siam to great profit, especially if the trade of Jangama be once opened, which it is thought it will be next year. The returns from thence are gold, rubies, and other precious stones, also benjamin and sealing wax, commodities in great request at the coast of Coromandel; besides deer skins, which are very cheap there. Jangama is now

1617.

under the King of Pegu, who hath gotten it by wars from the King of Siam. The merchants of the country of Lan John, a place joining to the country of Jangama, arrived at "the city of Judea" before Eaton's coming away from thence, and brought great store of merchandize. No news of him who Lucas Antheuniss sent to Jangama with a cargo of goods belonging to the seventh voyage. The factory of Siam cannot have less than six factors to be employed up and down the river as occasion shall be offered. At Eaton's departure there were but two merchants left in the factory, John Johnson and Richard Pitt, assisted by Thos. Winterborne, a seafaring man; Benjamin Farie, who was principal there, died 21st Sept., more than a year since. The Company should give orders to their factors at Bantam to furnish Siam and other factories with the goods that are vendible in each factory. The factory of Bantam is likewise bare; the great hinderance to the Company's proceedings and discontent to the factors in consequence. Commodities vendible at Siam. George Savidge has settled a factory at Camboja, although he was much crossed by the Portugals there resident; he writes there is great hopes of good to be done there both for venting of goods and buying of commodities fit for Japan and other places. Only Savidge and one other Englishman in the factory. John Browne writes from Patani that there was neither money nor goods left in that factory, not so much as to buy them victuals withal, until he received a thousand ryals from Farie, from Siam. The factors at Siam sent in March last a small pinnace with goods and money for Chiampa, Robt. Burgis, master, and Peter Hall and John Ferrers, merchants, the mariners all Japanese. Great hopes of good to be done in that place. Since his coming to Firando, Eaton has received a letter from John Ferrers dated from Chiampa 18th May last; he writes that the King of Chiampa received them with all kindness, and hath granted them free trade to all parts of his kingdom on paying customs hereafter; also that there is merchandize to be had, but not so sound as they expected. The commodities which that city affords. The junk wheron the 4,560 deer skins were laden last year at Siam, arrived at Nangasaki in June last, having been forced to put into Chiampa, where they wintered all last year. Prices at which the skins were sold, as also the 9,000 that Eaton brought from Siam this year. Prices at which he has sold other commodities. Richard Wickham went cape merchant in the Advice, last year to Bantam and returned 3rd July; goods which he brought this year from Bantam in the Advice. Prices at which the Emperor bought all the lead and some of the silk. Edmund Sayer made a poor voyage to Cochin China this year, most men returning their money, because there was but very little silk to be had. There is no hope of recovering the goods Peacocke carried thence last year, all are lost. All commodities in Japan this year very cheap by reason of the abundance of silk from Holland, the Manillas, and Amacacoa [Macao]. Five Holland ships arrived this year at Firando, three from the Philippines, where they had a "bickeing" with the Spaniards, in which they lost three ships and the Spaniards one or two. Two of the Dutch ships fully laden with silk and

1617.

stuffs taken from the Chinese, as also two junks; a storm drove one of the junks ashore at Shashma, where the Chinese cut the throats of the Hollanders, being but seven men, and so recovered all. The Hollanders have rifled some say 25 junks, others 35 or 40; they take all that comes in their way. The Chinese and Portuguese, with the Spaniards, have been to the court at Japan to complain of the Hollanders, to compel them to make restitution and have them banished out of Japan; but the Emperor would not meddle in their matters, and referred them to their own princes. Is ready to sail with the first fair wind for Siam in the Sea Adventure. His letter to the Company "is all one as this." Rich. Cocks and the rest of the factors at Firando will no doubt write at large. Hopes the presents he sent to Sir Thos. and Lady Smythe last year have come to hand. [Three pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 582.]

Dec. 20.
Firando.

222. W. Eaton to the East India Company. *This letter is very much dilapidated and the greater part of it is illegible. The writer, however, states that this his letter to the Company "is all one as this," his previous letter to Sir Thos. Smythe. [Three pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 583.]*

Dec. 20.
London.

223. Seames [sic] Woodward to Sir Dudley Carleton. The merchants send Sir Thos. Dale as admiral of their fleet to the East Indies upon very fair condition for himself. [Extract from Domestic Jac. I., Vol. 94, No. 68, Cal. p. 503.]

Dec. 23.

224. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of John Munden, master of the Moon, for increase of salary, but finding his motion so distasteful he craves pardon for his error. Gratuity to John Courtys for extraordinary services. Capt. Becke to be released from the Marshalsea on his submission. Draft of petition in the Company's name to the Lords of the Council against Capt. Best, read; to rest till after Xmas. Brother of Peter Arnold entertained for a midshipman. As to the factors' wages and their places of residence in India. Grant of 5*l.* to Richd. Ames, M.A. of Oxford, for his apparel and commencement; the former exhibition of 5*l.* to be continued for one year longer. Petition of Malachi Mallett, prisoner in the Compter, for relief. Suit of Thos. Pibourne concerning Tecoe pepper delivered to Barkeley at Bantam. John Weddall chosen master of the Lion in place of John Munden. Respecting the turning over the remains of the old stock to the new at Surat. Petition of Richd. Weekes for pardon; referred for employment. Edmondes, nephew of Sir Clement Edmondes, entertained for employment at Surat, and to have 10*l.* per annum for seven years. [Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 98-100.]

Dec. 23.
The Hague.

225. Wm. Carmychel to Carleton. Complains of the malicious industry and dealing of his party and the confirmation of the wrongs he has received in Amsterdam and Rotterdam. Knows he can prevent such things and entreats him to do as he shall think most expedient. See ante, No. 181. [Holland Correspondence.]

1617.

Dec. 23.
Firando.
Japan.

226. Richard Cocks to Jo. Johnson and Rich. Pitts at the Siam factory. His last was dated from Fushamy, 1st October last, he being then at the Emperor's court; since when he has received their joint letter of 23rd May last and all the goods according to invoice. The divers debts or monies disbursed by the deceased Benjamin Farie. Cannot tell what has become of Shoby Dono for four months past; bad condition of the skins he delivered and difficulty of selling them. Thought to have sent some one with 1,000 or 2,000 taels in plate this year to Camboja, in respect of the great hope Savidge writeth of the great benefit to be made in that place; but the junk had gone before Cocks left the Emperor's court. Cannot comply with their desire to have 10,000 taels sent in money; it is contrary to the Company's orders to send any more at all, but to Bantam, yet has always presumed to send 2,000 or 3,000 taels each voyage. As to their opinion to have the Japan plate coined, it may not be suffered to stamp any coin, but only to melt it into bars, and very strict looking to that too. Send two or three sorts, as they have done to Bantam, and whichever they find the best for sale he will send hereafter. Most part of the goods they sent are sold, also all which came from Bantam, but not all the money received. Names of some of the purchasers and the prices. Has divers times written to Lucas Antheunis, Gourney, and others, to advise him of the value of their Siam plate, but has never received an answer from any one. Their accounts are kept in Japan in tais, [taels] mas, [mace] and condrens [candereens]; a tay is ten mas or five shillings sterling, a mas is sixpence, and ten go to a tay, and ten condrens go to a mas. Wishes to know how many tais Siam make a catty, and how many mas a tay, or any other smaller specie go to a mas, and how many ryals of eight go to a catty Siam plate; they reckon in Japan the ryal of eight at eight mas Japan, or four shillings sterling. Must be certified the truth hereof to know how to keep their accounts. Have understood hitherto that 48, some say 49, ryals of eight go to a catty Siam's plate. Inconvenience and danger of not quickly dispatching away the junk. Esteems lead and skins a better commodity than wood. Understands "the Japan Ompra" is a man that may help them much in lading their junk, and especially in keeping under their mutinous Japan mariners. Privileges granted to the officers on condition of there being neither mutiny nor misbehaviour among the mariners. Hopes Eaton will go captain. Thanks for the book of Sir Walter Raleigh's which they sent him. Begs their acceptance of two "scritoris" [escritores]. Urges them to write, if but briefly, by each junk that goes to Japan. It is not good to send any commodities in small boats neither to Camboja nor Chiampa, the Portugals having set out many frigates to scour the coast and spoil the trade. Eaton, the bearer, will inform them of all other matters needful. Kept till 30th December. Has given the packing bill of the goods laden aboard the Sea Adventurer to Eaton. Understands that Peterson, the English umpire as they call him, is a man who may do the Company good service; has written to and sent him a small present, and done the like "to the Japan Umpra." [Four pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 584.]

1617.

Dec. 26.

227. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Salary of Robert Hutchinson to be increased. Petition of Capt. Becke for pardon referred to the Lord Admiral. Wages of factors: Robt. Freeman for Calicut, Daniel Wright for Surat, Robert Savage for Bantam, Rich. Lancaster for Surat, and Wm. Hoare for Calicut. Suit of Geo. Pike and Guy Tildesley for employment. [Three quarters of a page. Court Bk. IV., 101.]

Dec. 26.

Agra.

228. Fran. Fetiplace to the East India Company. Refers to his letter, jointly with Robt. Hughes, of 20th December, for account of what has passed this year in their factory at Agra. Thanks for an increase to his wages and for permission to adventure his savings out of them in the joint stock. Craves pardon for having offended in the point of private trade; promises, when he returns to England, to lay at their feet the trifle he has made. Thos. Mitford left this country last year in the writer's debt for money lent. [One page. Indorsed, "per a friend, Mr. Robt. Young, whom God prosper." O. C., Vol. V., No. 585.]

1617 Dec. 27.

1618 Jan. 6.

229. Ger. De Vareda to Maestro Ses [Edmund Sayer] at Firando. Sends him and the other gentlemen two cases of comfits and a box of pears. Enquiries relative to the transmission of wine. [Spanish. One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 709.]

Dec. 28.

Jask.

230. Edw. Monox to the East India Company. Refer to their last of 11th July from Saldanha Bay, with account of the chief occurrences in their passage. But twenty days' sail from the Cape to St. Augustine, and nine days' sail from St. Lawrence to the island of Mohilla. The captain gave a good sword to one of the natives named Toman Allee, who spoke broken Portuguese, but he did them more hurt than good. The Governor of the south-west end of the island, Xariffe Abboobacker, could not be persuaded to come aboard. Orders given to fire a salute, but through the negligence of the gunner five shots sent ashore close to where the Governor, many of the country people, and our own were attending; a servant of the Governor's unhappily killed. Notwithstanding, the King, whose name is Van o mar Van Odell, came, but no cattle, which they chiefly looked for. He afterwards gave the captain thirty beeves, who requited the King with several presents. Commendations of Mohilla and the many good things it affordeth in abundance; the people affable and courteous to strangers; desire rather guns and other weapons, and will accept rather toys than money for their commodities. Linens, slight knives, hatchets, and other edged tools may be exchanged with advantage. The road is called Demon, "and it may well be so called, for a devilish place I am sure it is." The ship sprung a leak. A Portugal ship of 130 tons, laden with about 38 tons of elephants' teeth taken; 7 pounds 10 ounces of gold taken from the purser and captain of the ship, delivered to the factory at Surat. The vessel belonged to Don Pedro de Almeda, Captain of Diu. Weights and scales wanted in the ships and factories; books, ink, and paper should also be sent by every ship; all such things

1617.

wanted at the Surat factory. All the gold which the people in the Portugal ship had, to the value of at least 500*l.* sterling, was returned to them, and 20*l.* more given to them at their departure; only one black woman and child retained for Mrs. Steele's nurse. Sir Robt. Rich's two ships taken in making prize of a Surat junk, with, by report, 35 tons of silver, besides gold and goods of great value; she was 1,400 tons burden, and had 1,000 persons aboard. This good service exceedingly well taken, both by the Mogul himself and his nobility, from whom also the Lord Ambassador conceived good hopes of good issue in his business at court and at Surat. Is sorry nevertheless to certify to the base usage they still receive at Surat; an example of it; wrongs committed by the customer of Surat, and their presents detained. The Guzerats make false informations against them. So long as the Lord Ambassador resides at court they will have no better usage. It were better to seize their junks; undertakes it would breed better blood in the natives towards the English than the course now taken, which will never properly manage their business in those parts. Incloses note of deceased men from their departure from the Downs to their departure from Surat towards Jask [*wanting*] on the 14th November. Thinks the Portugals will leave their ships in peace this year; four caracks arrived. Mrs. Steele delivered of a goodly son to the no small joy of her husband. The families of Steele and Capt. Towerson and their retinues pester the house at Surat, and call upon the Company's purse. Towerson knows not what course to take; the Company had better have given him 500*l.* than his passage. The Royal James hauled ashore to repair her leak. The strong waters and their rich cases, with other goods, spoiled through being badly packed. The Portugals and Guzerats have concluded a peace; the Portugals better respected and more feared than the English, because the Portugals keep them more in slavery than we do. Sugar no commodity for England. Left Swally 14th November, in the Bee; arrived at Jask 6th December. Found letter dated from Ispahan, 30th September, subscribed by Connok, Pley, Pettus, and Tracy, directed to an unknown commander, wherein they state they had obtained capitulations from the Sophy for free trade and commerce in all his dominions. Pley died four days before the writer's arrival [2nd December]. His death a great hindrance to the due prosecution of Monox's commission. Sickness of Thos. Barker. Only Connok and Tracy, who is but a young man, come to them. No advice received at Surat from Persia and no supply sent thither. Remains in Persia contrary to his commission; desires the Company's approbation if they think he has done well. *Annexed.*

230. I. *Reasons for the stay of Edw. Monox and Fras. Tipton in Persia contrary to their commission. Death of Connok on Christmas Eve [who died a professed Roman Catholic], the death of Pley, the sickness of Barker, and the death of Tracy, and not one servant of the Company able to do any business. [Together, seven pages and a half. Indorsed, "Received by William Nelson, 21 Oct. 1618." O. C., Vol. V., No. 586.]*

1617.
Dec. 30.

231. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Capt. Best, acknowledging the worth of Mr. Governor and of the honorable, puissant, and great East India Company, "who are ready to show mercy and extend favour to offenders, which is the true imitation of God," and resting in the expectation of their favour. Resolution to forbear the delivery of their petition (to the Privy Council) for a time, until better satisfied of the truth of his conceited submission, and the delivery of a more direct and plainer submission. Suit of Malachi Mallett; to be left to free himself from prison as he may. Petition of Henry Drimble about pepper. Joseph Colfe entertained. Jourdain to have power to ship home any irregular person. Bond of Giles James accepted on the surety of the Treasurer. Richard Fursland accepted for four years' service. Wages of Richd. Welden. Gratuity to John Jourdain towards his furnishing forth to sea. George Pike entertained. Debt of Malachi Mallett compounded. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 101-104.*]

Dec. 31.
Jacatra.

232. Nich. Uffete to Geo. Ball, at Bantam. Sent with his last, of the 25th inst., a bill of exchange of 400 ryals, and apprized him of a murder committed on board the Attendance. Has since unladen the goods from, and hopes within two days to send away the Attendance. The French vessels both very richly laden; the Flemings have taken out of the Admiral 17 men, and out of the Vice-Admiral 10 men. Capt. Dickers, General of the French, detained all night on board the Dutch Admiral's ship by order of the Dutch General. Presents given by the Dutch General to the King of Jacatra on taking leave; he afterwards sailed with six vessels for the Moluccas. Account of the lading of the French vessels; they have good store of ordnance to sell. [*One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 587.*]

1617?

233. Petition of Thos. Marmaduke, of Kingston-upon-Hull, mariner, to the King. Is able to prove that the shortest way to China, Cathay, and Japan is by the North East, which for six months in the year is navigable without impediment and for that time almost all daylight, the air temperate and wholesome. This discovery once made, and a trade in Japan established, it will be a six months' summer voyage, being by computation about 5,100 English miles, which may be sailed in about forty days. The Hollanders by proclamation have promised a reward of 4,000*l.* to the discoverer, but the petitioner, regarding his duty to his Sovereign and the general good of the realm, prays, "this passage being certain and the charge small," that he may be set out at the King's charge, or for leave for himself and friends to undertake it. [*One page. Indorsed, "A copy of the petition for the passage North East." Brit. Mus. Harleian 167, fol. 102.*]

1617?
Bantam?

234. [R. Wickham?] to the East India Company. Sent copy of his last by Capt. Harris in the Peppercorn. The master of the Advice, John Totten, since visited with a grievous sickness. Departure of the Thomas for Bantam, 14th January [1617], with six chests of plate and 200 peculs of copper. Because of

1617.

the unruly and misgoverned company of the Advice, it was thought necessary that the writer should for the present leave the business of Miako, and undertake the command of the ship for Bantam, also because of the inexperience of the young master, Richard Wedmore, and that the writer might negotiate himself with the Company's principals at Bantam on the affairs and state of Japan. Arrived at Bantam 10th March [1617], heard of the death of their agent of those parts [Geo.] Barker [Barkeley], who left a Babylon of papers to his successor, George Ball, "to rectify so great a business unskillfully managed before." No stock left in this principal factory for the supply of the adjacent factories, which is the cause of those at Patani, Siam, Succadana, Banjer-massin, Macassar being unfurnished; "with the now factory near Banda achieved with the loss of the Swan and the Defence." At present is to return for Java in the Advice, with a cargo of vendible goods, as lead, silk, wax, drugs, &c, hoping to procure trade in Cochin China. Could speak of the disorders and wrongs of many within these few years, to the great hindrance of the East Indian trade. Begs to be released from the labyrinth and thralldom of Gen. Saris and others' disgraces, and that he may be allowed to return to his native country, where he shall be able to do more for the good of the Company than where he is. At present is to depart for Japan. [Draft with corrections not signed, see ante No. 105. Two pages. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 790.]

PETITIONS to the East India Company of Persons who solicit Employment, Increase of Wages, or Payment of Wages due to their Relatives in the Company's Service from September to December 1617.

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1617.			Court Min. Bk.
Sept. 19	John Wadsworth	Employment	IV. 3
" "	Thos. Turner	Employment	" "
" "	Thos. Porie	Employment	" "
" "	Mary, mother of Robt. Carpenter, deceased.	Her son's wages	" "
" "	Thos. Johnson	Employment	" 4
" "	Hillary Turnor	Employment	" 5
" "	Edmond Topcliffe	Employment	" "
" "	Robt. Farrar	Employment	" "
" "	Henry Bewicke	Employment	" "
" 23	Abraham Bond	Employment	" 7
" "	Wm. Simonson	Employment	" 8
Oct. 3	Phillipp Bondon (Bardon in margin.)	Employment	" 22
" "	Robert Farrar	Employment	" 23
" "	Richard Lancaster	Employment	" 24
" "	Edward Wolferstone	Wages of Robt. Haies	" "
" "	Edward Loveles	Employment	" "
" "	Guy Tildeslye	Employment	" "
" "	Giles Cole	Employment	" "
" "	Lewis Roberts	Employment	" "
" 17	Wm. Johnson	Employment	" 28
" "	Sam. Organye	Employment	" "
" "	Wm. Coxen	Employment	" "
" "	Wm. Eland	Employment	" "
" "	Robt. Johnson	Employment	" "

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1617.			Court Min. Bk.
Oct. 10	Wm. Johnson	Employment	IV. 32
" "	Peter White	Employment	" 33
" "	Joshua Bainbridge	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Crowte	Employment	" 34
" 14	Robt. Smith	Employment	" 35
" "	Charles Clarke	Employment	" "
" "	The salters at Blackwall	Increase of wages	" "
" "	John Webbe	Salary	" 36
" "	Robert Fayer	Employment	" "
" "	Wm. Horwood	Employment	" "
" "	Richard, brother of Edmund Camden, deceased.	His brother's wages	" "
" "	Edward Piend	Employment	" "
" "	Francis Hobbes	Employment	" "
" 17	Adam Johnson	Employment	" 39
" "	Nathaniel Bedingsfield	Employment	" "
" "	Robert Johnson	Employment	" 40
" "	George Savage	Employment	" "
" "	Joseph Browne	Employment	" "
" "	— West	Employment	" 41
" "	Edward Coleman	Employment	" "
" 21	George Merryatt	Employment	" 42
" "	George Wimbish	Employment	" "
" "	Giles James	Employment	" 44
" 23	— Earle	Employment	" "
" 24	Capt. Chamberlyn	Employment	" 45
" "	Robt. Davye	Employment	" 47
" "	Rich. Spicer	Relief	" "
" "	Thos. Turner	Employment	" 48
" "	Thos. Clarke	Employment	" "
" 31	Rich. Crowte	Employment	" 49
" "	Rich. Blevyn	Employment	" "
" "	Nathaniel West	Employment	" "
" "	John Thomas	Employment	" 50
" "	John Borrett	Employment	" "
" "	Thos. Sheeres	Employment	" "
" "	Rich. Fursland	Employment	" "
" "	Wm. Bell	Employment	" "
" "	Wm. Hoare	Employment	" 51
" "	Sam. Hassard	Employment	" "
" "	Gilbert Pennye	Employment	" "
Nov. 4	Bertram Smith	Employment	" 52
" "	Thos. Reignold	Employment	" "
" 11	Owen Robinson	Employment	" 58
" "	George Page	Employment	" 61
" "	Thos. Sheires	Employment	" "
" 14	Robt. Longe	Employment	" 62
" "	Walter Harvey	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Griffin	Employment	" "
" "	James King	Employment	" 63
" "	Christopher Gardiner	Employment	" 64
" "	Robert Barker	Employment	" "
" "	Thos. Savage	Employment	" "
" "	Edward Williams, executor of Joseph Bradley.	Part of his brother-in-law's wages	" "
" "	Wm. Collingwood	Employment	" "
" "	Wm. Sessin	Relief	" "
" "	Raphe Turner	Employment	" "
" "	Thos. Godfrye	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Ball	Employment	" 65
" 18	Francis Scoles	Employment	" 66
" "	Erasmus Bainham	Employment	" 68
" "	John Risley	Employment	" "
" 25	Malachie Marten	Employment	" 73
Dec. 2	William Harte	John Bailey's wages	" 79

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1617.			Court Min. Bk. IV. 79
Dec. 2	Raphe Turner	Employment	" "
" "	Edward Hunt	Employment	" "
" "	James Kinge	Employment	" 80
" "	George Christmas	Employment	" "
" "	William Nixon	Employment	" 81
" "	Thos. Garrington	Employment	" "
" "	Nicholas Garnous	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Chamberlen	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Barrye	Employment	" "
" "	Raphe Buckley	Employment	" "
" "	Robert Maddox	Employment	" "
" "	George Sparkes	Employment	" "
" "	Raphe Lane	Employment	" "
" "	John Johnson	Employment	" "
" 5	Nicholas Wath	Employment	" 82
" "	John Johnson	Employment	" 83
" "	Joan, wife of William Chauler	Part of her husband's wages	" "
" "	Henry Burrell	Employment	" 84
" "	Alice, for her son, John Shortinge.	Employment	" "
" "	Alice, wife of Richard Taylor	Part of her husband's wages	" "
" "	John Salmon	Employment	" "
" 9	William Tristram	Employment	" 85
" "	William Warman	Employment	" 87
" 12	Henry More	Employment	" 90
" "	Henry Burrell	Employment	" "
" "	Edward Harrys	Employment	" "
" "	Edmund Michell	Employment	" "
" 16	Jasper Lucas	Employment	" 94
" "	Francis Gudgeon	Employment	" "
" 23	Wm. Barker	Employment	" 98
" "	Thos. Barker	Employment	" 99
" 30	Hugh Tottell	Employment	" 102
" "	Henry Rudd	Salary	" "

NAMES of PERSONS admitted and sworn FREE BRETHREN of the EAST INDIA COMPANY, from September to December 1617.

Date.	Names of the Free Brethren.	To whom bound.	By Fine or otherwise.	Reference.
1617.				Court Min. Book IV.
Sept. 24	Robt. Rigdon, gentleman sewer to his Majesty.		Gratis	11
" 30	Nicholas Farrar		Fine, 10s. to poor box.	14
" "	Arthur Garway		Same	"
" "	Nathaniel Garway		Same	"
Oct. 3	Earl of Rutland		Gratis	24
" 14	Rowland Wylson		Fine 50l.	34
" 23	Nicholas Andrewes		Gratis	44
Nov. 4	Edmund Key	{ Robert Caryll and Alderman John Gore. }	Fine, 10s. to poor box.	52
" "	Stephen Wood	John Busbridge	Same	54
" "	John, son of Edward Higham		Patrimony. Same	"
" 11	Roger Gifford	Robert Bell	Service. Same	60
" "	John Preston, of Cambridge, M.A.		Gratis	61
" "	Thos. Jones		Gratis	"
" 14	Sir Thos. Merrye		Gratis	65
" "	Sir Thos. Lake		Gratis	"
" "	Sir Thos. Lake, jun.		Gratis	"

Date.	Names of the Free Brethren.	To whom bound.	By Fine or otherwise.	Reference.
1617.				Court Min. Book IV.
Nov. 14	Sir Arthur Lake		Gratis	65
" "	John Machell, of Wendover, Bucks		Fine, 50l.	"
" 18	Nathaniel, son of Owen Semper		Patrimony. Fine, 10s. poor box.	68
" "	Sir Richard Weston		Gratis	" "
" "	Robert Fenne		Gratis	"
" 28	Alexander Rose	Edward Lutterford	Service. Fine, 10s. poor box.	78
" "	Wm. Richardson, of Cottington, Kent.		Gratis	"
Dec. 5	Robert Loftes	Alderman Richard Piott	Service. Fine, 10s. poor box.	82
" "	Sir Henry Hubbert [Hobart]		Gratis	"
" 12	Edmund Woder		Gratis	90
" "	Sir John Villiers		Gratis	"
" 16	Sir Henry Montague		Gratis	91
" "	Sir Henry Yelverton		Gratis	"
" "	Robert Dixon		Gratis	"
" "	Nathaniel Stevens		Gratis	"
" "	Edmund Pye		Service	94
" "	Vincent Aiscough		Gratis	"
" "	Nicholas Wingatt		Gratis	"
" "	Thos. Talbott		Gratis	"
" 18	Justinian Povey		Gratis	95
" 23	Heneage Finch		Gratis	99

TRANSFERS of ADVENTURES in the EAST INDIA COMPANY, from September to December 1617.

Date.	From.	To.	Amount.	Name of Stock.	Reference.
1617.			£		Court Min. Book IV.
Sept. 19	Wm. Russell	Dame Lettice Danvers	800	New joint stock	5
" "	Henry Kimmersley	Joseph Cocke	200	"	"
" "	Thos. Lowe	Same	900	"	"
" "	Henry Robinson	Rich. Mountney	50	First joint stock	"
" "	Thos. Lowe	Sam. Bridger	100	New joint stock	"
" 26	Fras. Taylor	Fras. Benbowe	400	"	13
" "	Thos. Lowe	Joseph Cocke	900	"	"
" "	Same	Sam. Bridger	100	"	"
" "	— Cox.	Jas. Francklyn	200	"	"
" "	Wm. Temple	(Robt.) Delean	800	"	"
" "	Same	Andrew Overton	100	"	"
" "	Edward Woller	Robt. Delean	1,200	"	"
" "	Same	Edward Darlinge	1,000	"	"
" "	Same	Same	400	First joint stock	"
" 30	Thos. Sheppard	Nicholas Buckeridge	600	New joint stock	17
" "	Same	Nicholas Farrar, jun.	100	"	"
Oct. 14	Humphrey Smith	Robt. Delean	400	"	35
" 24	William Temple	Ellis Crispe	400	Old joint stock	48
" 31	John Brooke	Wm. Harrison	300	"	49
" "	Thos. Owen	Nath. Owen	600	New joint stock	51
" "	Thos. Moody	Sam. Bridger	600	"	"
" "	Edward Darlinge	Jas. Aiscough	200	Old joint stock	"
" "	John Brooke	Robt. Offley	100	"	"
" "	Same	Wm. Harrison	300	"	"
Nov. 11	Anne Kingston	Randall Cranfield	600	"	61
" "	Same	Edward Darlinge	400	"	"
" 14	Jeremy Fisher	Humphrey Browne	200	First joint stock	65
" "	William Russell	Dame Lettice Danvers	800	New joint stock	"

Date.	From.	To.	Amount.	Name of Stock.	Reference.
1617.			£		Court Min. Book IV.
Nov. 18	William Cranmer	Richard Ironside	400	New joint stock.	68
" "	Same	Robert Delean	200	"	"
" "	Sir John Wield	William Cranmer	400	"	"
" "	Same	Same	200	Old joint stock	"
" "	William Russell	John Machell	800	New joint stock	69
" "	Lord Hay	Francis Nethersole	1,000	"	"
" 25	Theophilus Brereton	Hugh Hamersley	2,500	"	76
Dec. 9	Executors of Sir Thos. Haynes.	Morris Abbott	1,000	"	85
" "	Same	Wm. Harrison	2,000	"	"
" "	Same	Robert Offley	600	"	"
" "	Same	Abraham Chamberlain	2,000	"	"
" "	Same	Hugh Hamersley	2,400	"	"
" "	Same	Dame Martha Hayes	2,000	"	"
" "	Samuel Hinshawe	Raphe Seracold	500	"	87
" "	Henry Timberlake	John Fortrye	200	First joint stock	"
" "	Same	Samuel Fortrye	250	"	"
" "	Andrew Ellam	Robert Freeman	200	New joint stock	"
" "	Henry Kimmersley	Joseph Cocke	1,200	"	"
" "	John Hare	Rowland Wilson	400	"	"
" "	Thos. Chapman	John Hyde	200	"	"
" "	Same	Robert Delean	1,800	"	"
" 12	Thos. Mitford	Richard Leigh	400	"	90
" "	Hugh [? Humphrey]	Rowland Wilson	200	"	"
" "	Handford.				
" "	Fras. and Wm. Sandcroft and Geo. Barrett, administrators of John Sandcroft.	Aden Perkins	265	First joint stock	91
" "	Same	Same	120	New joint stock	"
" "	Hugh Handford	Samuel Bridger	300	"	"
" 23	Richard Ironside	James Cox	500	"	100
" "	Earl of Suffolk	Sir Thos. Howard	1,000	"	"
" "	George Brewen	John Machell	500	"	"
" "	Wm. Palmer	Robert Delean	1,000	"	"
" "	Humphrey Handford	Richard Hall	200	Old joint stock	"
" "	Sir John Merricke	Wm. Russell	600	"	"
" "	Same	Same	2,000	New joint stock	"
" "	Wm. Russell	Wm. Bonham	700	"	"
" "	Same	Rowland Squire	300	"	"
" "	David Watkins	John Preston	400	"	"

1618.

Jan. 2. 235. Nathaniel Brent to [Sir Dudley Carleton]. The merchants of Middleburgh and the East Indies have undertaken to furnish the Exchequer with 50,000*l.*, of which the King has assigned 12,000*l.* for Ireland, 8,000*l.* for the arrears of artillery, 17,000*l.* for Lords Hamilton, D'Aubigny, Hay, and Haddington, and 4,000*l.* for the Prince's mask. [Extract from *Domestic Jac. I. Vol. 95, No. 3. Cal. p. 510.*]

Jan. 5. 236. Robert Jackson to Geo. Ball, president at Bantam. Report that they should go away out of the ship as to-day, but if they come not ashore begs him to let diligent search be made among the ships for them. Was obliged by the master of the Admiral that took their ship to take down his flag and ancient, and was taken by force before the General. Begs, if not much to Ball's dishonour, that

1618.

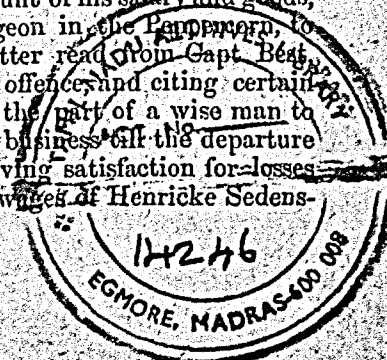
he may be released, and Robt. Ambrose paid two ryals of eight which Jackson owes him. [Half a page. *O.C., Vol. V., No. 588.*]

Jan. 8.
Jacatra.

237. Nich. Ufflete to President Ball at Bantam. The rice and boards requested in Ball's letter of the 4th inst. are ready. Wil. Wilson sent to the Sabundar, who showed him a writing from the King, in which was demanded a kind of duty to be paid for every ship coming to Jacatra, called in Malay, Rooba Rooba. The King said Capt. Jourdain agreed to give out of every ship two barrels of powder, two pieces and four yards of broadcloth, or else the value; Ufflete replied he could say nothing until he had written to Ball for directions. Capt. Dickers arrived this day in a Dutch pinnace, and is to go for Holland. Two Flemish pinnaces at present in the road. A French fleet ten leagues off in want of a pilot; the King has forbidden either English or Dutch to go aboard, the which Ball may certify Mons. La Cane. Lading of the French ships. It is thought the King himself will buy all that he is able, which is thought to be the reason why he will allow none to go aboard. Has fifty butts of rack and a lot of pickled fish, in want of cask and hogsheads to put them in. [One page and a half. *O.C., Vol. V., No. 589.*]

Jan. 9.

238. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning payment to the wife of Wm. Addames of money lent to the sailors of the Thomas by her husband. Doctor Wood's book "for the comfort of navigators and such as shall travaile by sea," dedicated to the East India Company, commended as a very good work. Felix Kingston, the printer, willing to give 1,000 copies of the said book for his freedom, which the Company held proper to be distributed in several voyages amongst their mariners, sworn a free brother. Twenty jacobus given to Dr. Wood for writing the book and preaching aboard the Company's ships. All the ships to fall down to Gravesend this week, and then to be dispatched together by the committees. Imprest money to be paid to the ships by Atkinson. Request of the Lord Chancellor for one of his bed-chamber to be admitted to the freedom of the Company and allowed to adventure 1,000*l.* to be granted, if he will not accept 100 jacobus instead, which the Governor is desired to offer, as also to beg the Lord Chancellor not to make any further request of the like kind. Request of the Attorney-General for his brother-in-law, Sir Edward Cockett, to be admitted a free brother, and to adventure 500*l.*, to be granted, upon his assurance that it shall be the last request he will make of that nature. Letters read from Christopher Farewell, of 26th December last, for payment on account of his salary and goods, referred. Petition of William Wylie, surgeon in the *Paragon*, to remit freight for his pepper, refused. Letter read from Capt. Best, "making a dark acknowledgment of an offence and citing certain places out of Solomon to prove that it is the part of a wise man to pass by an offence; resolved to respite his business till the departure of the ships. Petition of John Smith, craving satisfaction for losses sustained by the Flemings, and for the wages of Henricke Sedens-



1618.

nore, a Dutchman, who bequeathed them to him, referred. Reasons for deciding that the patent for "the custom of the knees" should not be interfered with; Hukeley to be granted his freedom, and his good offices secured that nothing be done prejudicial to the Company by that patent. Philip Richardson being disabled, dismissed the service, with a gratuity of two double jacobus. Purchase of plank by the "committees for the yarges," also of corn out of the east country; "in 10 years the company have not spent of English 300 quarters, whereby a great deal of clamour is stopped." Capt. Pepwell's goods to be delivered to Raphe Handson. Petition of Lucy Delemove for part of her husband's wages and payment of a debt and a month's pay yearly out of the wages of one Allye, an Indian, refused. Proposals delivered by Sir Noel Caron, from one of the "Maiois" of the Low Countries, for the English and Dutch Companies to unite, "whereby they shall be able to give the law to others in the Indies, seeing there is a new company setting up in France and another in Denmark," to be considered. Sir John Wolstenholme to procure a warrant for the transmission of the piece of brass ordnance to the King of Acheen. Purchase of two pieces of brass ordnance from Lord Lincoln. [Three pages and three quarters. *Court Bk. IV.*, 104-107.]

Jan. 9.
Aboard the
Unicorn.

239. Ric. Hounsell to Capt. Geo. Ball, president at Bantam. Requests his directions for the removal of the surgeon of the Hope to the Unicorn. There are Thos. Symons and two other surgeons in the Hope. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 590.]

Jan. 13.
Bantam.

240. W. Stonywell to Edward Longe at Jacatra. Has not yet received the money of Mr. Swanley. The French Admiral arrived; he will have great care in laying out the money according to Longe's direction. Has delivered his two letters to La Cane, and advised Ufflete of Gen. Decker's escape from the Flemings, and of his being at the court; it is supposed the Dutch will detain the ship till the General be given up. Two ships sailed to day for Jacatra, but no news as yet of what they have done. Will remember Mr. Powle. The Solomon and the Thomas left for Macassar three days past; the Charles and the Hope are laden and ready to sail. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 591.]

Jan. 13-16.

241. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Resolution concerning Beale, who was bound for certain sums for Lutterford. Provisions to be got ready for the relief of the factories at Bantam and Surat, and a surgeon to be left at Bantam. A pipe of wine a piece to be provided for Sir Thomas Dale, Capts. Parker, and Bonner, as chief commanders. Petition of Alice, widow of Robert Walldo, against her daughter-in-law, the widow of John Walldo, for certain moneys, to be determined by Hump. Smith and Handford. Capt. Best's business deferred for consideration. Mountney's recompense for his servant's services increased to "eight score pounds," to make it 20% per annum. Value of Christopher Farewell's goods, money due to him, referred to next general court. New lease of Leadenhall

1618.

to be rewritten. Letter read from Nathaniel Martyn concerning his losses and crosses and the great expenses he has been at through his troubles; motion to make him an allowance for his antelope, which cost him dear, and was very chargeable to bring home, refused, because by commission all were forbidden to bring any such rare creatures but for the Company's use; but being unwilling to send him away discontented, he was given 100*l.*, and promised further favour at his return if he deserved it by his good service. Request of Sir Thos. Dale for Capt. Harris and Capt. Christien to accompany him in the fleet owing to his Vice-Admiral, Capt. Parker, being old and corpulent, refused. Orders drawn out by John Woodall, "general surgeon for the Company," to be delivered to the chief commander of each ship, who is to see them observed on the voyage. Careening of ships in the Indies. The carpenters' wives to be relieved out of their husband's wages during their absence, although an inconvenience, because of the difficulty of procuring carpenters. Complaint as to the smallness of the breadrooms in the ships, amended. Forty hogsheads of wheat to be bought at Surat and carried to Bantam yearly, for relief of the ships and factory there.

Jan. 16. Information from the Lord Admiral that Sir Thomas Bromley and Capt. Harvy were making a voyage from Flushing to the East Indies in a great ship, and that he had sent orders to the narrow seas for staying them till further order; the Company, doubting not their designs, desired the Governor to thank his lordship, and so to leave the business. Discovery of copy of an act, confirmed by the States General in Holland, of the resolution of the Dutch to proceed against the English in the Indies as disturbers of the peace and likely to overthrow their conquests and trade. The Company, knowing their innocence therein, regard this as a fair warning, "which does second some speeches delivered heretofore by Sir Noel," [Caron] and therefore "direct our people to goe on peaceably, be the more circumspect, take care of themselves and proceede soe much the stronger." Resolved to conceal the knowledge of this act till some convenient time present itself. "the Company, distasting much the carriage of the Dutch generally against the English in all places in the Indies, being more bitter and violent against them than the Portugals, who are content (as is thought) to wink at the English in their trade, although not to give them leave, and to forbear any further meddling with them." As to the Company compounding for Mitton's "patent for the custom in Ireland for transporting timber." Burrell suspended for discovering things out of court. Oliver Stiles to send in his adventure. Request of the Earl of Arundel, on behalf of his cousin Lamplugh, for some composition "for erecting and maintaining a light at Dungeon Nesse," all other merchants having conformed thereto, refused, as it in no way concerned the Company. Concerning John Holloway and his ungarbled pepper. Answer to Withington's bill to be presented to the solicitor. Capt. Best's case to be referred to the Lords if he do not present himself in person and acknowledge his fault. Burrell blamed for carelessness in paying certain moneys lent to Anthony Gomye to Mrs. Sheffield.

1618.

Report of the Treasurer on the great charge of shipbuilding, the charges of one ship with the rigging standing the Company in 18,000*l*. Committee appointed to confer with Browning of Ipswich for the building of a ship of 500 tons. John Chesheire, a steward, dismissed for bad conduct. A mark a week to be paid to Robert Freeman for his diligence as clerk in the counting-house. John Steele and Edward Fleetwood entertained, the latter to attend upon Mr. Fridaye, the preacher. [*Six pages. Court Bk. IV., 108-113.*]

Jan. 17.
Bantam.

242. William Stonywell to Edward Longe at Jacatra. Has received by his letter of 16th inst. news of the arrival of Staverton and the purser at Jacatra, and of the death of honest Mr. Hanson, for which he is heartily sorry. The French Admiral arrested by the Dutch till they deliver the General back again; she rides between Bantam and Jacatra. The Vice-Admiral rideth in the road, but has not as yet sold any of the ship's goods. The Charles and the Hope to depart on Tuesday next (20th January). [*Half a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 592.*]

Jan. 18.
Jacatra.

243. Nich. Uffete to Geo. Ball at Bantam. Has received his last by the Attendance. The goods demanded shall be sent. Can hear of no nuts at Jacatra. The Dutch galley and two frigates have arrived fitted, and are ready to set sail. [*Quarter of a page. O. C., Vol. V., No. 594.*]

Jan. 18.
Savoy.

244. Geo. Lord Carew to Sir Thos. Roe. News Letter. *February* 1617. Nine great ships left Holland for the East Indies. *March.* The Holland fleet returned from the East Indies; forbears writing of their actions in those parts, and particularly at Malacca, as they must be best known to him. *May.* The Dragon and the Expedition come safely home from the East Indies, but yet are not unladen. *September.* Entreats him to be careful to make the map of the Mogul's territory as he intended; it will leave to the world a lasting memory when he is dust. Also begs him to get the story of that country offered to him "by an old gentleman, the new Governor of Scinde," translated. Admires the greatness of that monarch; the description of the riches he saw, when he left Ajmere, exceeds all the reports ever read, yet he observes more baseness in that Prince and people than can be imagined. His letter sent overland miscarried; knows not where to lay the fault, "and yet I am sure there hath been some trumpery used." Hopes he may, with the next shipping, be the messenger of his own health, "for your time spent among infidels hath been sufficient, if not too much." Refers to the friar's journey from Lahore to Pekin, and to his discourses upon the Indus and Ob; thinks he will do well to inform himself of those rivers. *November.* The Hollanders this summer again attempted the discovery of the North-west passage by *Fretum Davis*, and it is reported that all difficulties are past. They found a nation of pigmies, and took two of them in a small canoe; but seeing the cook dressing a piece of pork, and conceiving it to be man's flesh and fearing to be devoured, both leapt into the sea and were drowned; has

1618.

this story but by relation, but thinks it true. [*Extracts from Dom. Jac. I., Vol. 95., No. 22. Cal. pp. 514-516. Printed in Carew's Letters for the Camden Society, edited by John Maclean, pp. 80-139.*]

Jan. 19.
Bantam.

245. Geo. Ball, Thos. Spurway, and John Byndon to the East India Company. Since the departure of the Peppercorn for London they have lost Geo. Barkeley, he died on 30 March 1617, and was buried the next day, leaving to his successor, Geo. Ball, "an imperfect, cumbersome and miserable business." They have spent nine months over Barkeley's accounts, and cannot now send a statement according to the Company's orders. Stock of this factory under 170,000 ryals, debts only excepted, of which the most part were desperate, when Ball succeeded as chief. The rest of the factories remain as Capt. Jourdain left them, Firando only excepted, where the remainder is less by 110,000 ryals. Difficulties of making up the accounts; no factory except Bantam hath Barkeley's discharge for expenses of housekeeping, building, presents, men's wages, and such like, which during the three years of his negotiation will amount to no small matter. Unsatisfactory state of the Company's affairs in the Indies. Many invited out by golden rewards, but none stay, indeed it were madness to do so. "At home men are famous for doing nothing; here they are infamous for their honest endeavours. At home is respect and reward; abroad disrespect and heartbreking. At home is augmentation of wages; abroad no more than the third of wages. At home is content; abroad nothing so much as griefs, cares, and displeasure. At home is safety; abroad no security. At home is liberty; abroad the best is bondage. And, in a word, at home all things are as a man may wish, and here nothing answerable to merit." Arrival of the Charles and the James on 21 July last after touching at Masulipatam; also of the Hope and the Hound on 15 Aug. and 21 Oct. As to their letters no spurs are needed, where there is willingness and bounden duty remembered. The Dragon, Clove, Globe, Expedition, and Peppercorn are past the Cape homeward bound, and Capt. Pring and his fleet towards Surat. The Solomon, with Mr. Lucas from Masulipatam, and the Osiander, by way of Acheen, have safely arrived; the Unicorn and Rose have also arrived from Tecoe with pepper. On the increased powers given by the Company to their chief servants. Scarcity of spices prevented their sending cargoes to Surat and Masulipatam. The Flemings thunder it most terribly in these parts, that the inhabitants, "for fear of taking," have in a manner given off trading. Two years past, notwithstanding Pooloway was surrendered to the King of England, the Flemings took it by force of arms, and the English factors and people there were forced to fly, leaving behind them their goods. Last year the Swan and Defence traded to Pooloroon, and the English were so well thought of by the natives that they would needs be fellow subjects to his Majesty, and made surrender of the island, with earth and a young tree, and with writings drawn and confirmed under the hands of the principal of the gentry, and seal or chap of the country. The like was also done by the inhabitants of Rosingyn for their

1618.

island and town of Ware, situate on the island of Lantar, as appears by the translated copies of the surrenders inclosed [*wanting*]. Hostile proceedings of the Flemings in consequence. The Swan, on leaving Ware, was captured by the Flemings; and Sophony Cozucke with four others killed; as many more were maimed; the rest as prisoners were committed to irons, the master and his boy excepted; since which 20 are dead. Some of the crew of the Defence, the master and chief officers being ashore, in the night "ran away with the ship to the Flemings." Restitution of both ships was demanded by Mr. Courthope at the hands of the Dutch general then at Neira, but refused unless the forts were surrendered to the Dutch and all English interests disclaimed, not only in Pooloroon but in all the islands of Banda. The natives anxious "to embrace us," and repent not their doings. A prow sent to Bantam waylaid by the Flemings and chased into Booton. Another arriving at Macassar found the Attendance there. A boat laden with mace cast away upon a ledge of rocks joining the main of Booton, and the goods all lost, the men only being saved. If his Majesty accept this surrender the rest of the islands will fall to him, and will not be worth less to the English than Amboyna is to the Flemings, which yields them at least 400 tons of cloves yearly, and in years of plenty three times as much. Remarks on the insufficient pay of the Company's servants. Inconveniences which arise from the independent powers given to commanders of fleets. Hugh Greete, for fraudulent dealing, confined a prisoner to his chamber by order of Council, but released without leave by Capt. Pepwell. Observations on the Company's orders prohibiting private trade. Many of them compelled by necessity to trade on their own accounts, their third being too little to maintain charges, "for the other, it is merely fiction." Do their best endeavours to prohibit private trade among the factors, but earnestly entreat the Company themselves to take care of their captains, masters, and mariners. No goods for the Company's account have arrived from Surat these four years. Authority and power brought by Captain Keeling to give the fatal blow to all private trade. Review of the Indian factories. Surat and the dependent places, of all others, the most commodious both for England and these parts, if supplied with wares answerable to their markets. As to the abuses from the Governor and great men, remedy may sooner be found in the Red Sea among their junks than at the Mogul's court. "Nothing but fear keeps a Moor in awe; use him kindly, and he will abuse you; but deal with him in smooth words and nipping deeds and he will respect and reverence you." Sumatra and the two factories of Acheen and Tiku vend great store of Cambaya and Masulipatam commodities to good profit, and yield, besides pepper, the best gold, camphor, sulphur, wax, and benjamin. The mischief is, the King is a tyrant inconstant and covetous, and his officers corrupt, and no certainty of the English continuing there. The license for trade in Tiku, granted to Capt. Keeling, withdrawn by the King, who strives to bring the trade of all strangers to Acheen, and is, it is said, assisted by Nicolls, the chief factor. Remarks on the untowardness and peevishness of Nicolls; his trade with a

1618.

French ship at Tiku. The stock at present in Tiku and Acheen very little, but it is hoped Capt. Pring's fleet will touch at both places, supply their wants, and obtain a renewal of the King's licence and privileges for trade in Tiku. Bantam, the greatest place in the East Indies for trade, it yields at least 60,000 sacks of pepper yearly, and in years of plenty 140,000 and 150,000, which is commonly clearly swept off by the English, Flemings, and Chinese. Cause of the present dearth, the contentions between the English and the Flemings, which being known to these Moors and Pagans, is wrought upon to their advantage and the damage of the English. Impossibility of managing trade without credit; unless the English agree with the Flemings, the Company must either continue to trust or leave off trade. At Bantam the English mostly deal with the Chinamen. Outrages of the Dutch last year upon them, staying their junks and getting a ransom of 2,000 sacks of pepper. Interruptions to their building operations. The produce of Jacatra; a good road for shipping and a convenient place for building a warehouse. League between the Kings of Jacatra and Bantam against the Mattaram, by which their hopes of building are overthrown in both places, except by force. Jambi, though newly entered into, of great hopes, the trade increasing daily. It yields at present 10,000 sacks of pepper yearly; cloth of Cambay and Coromandel will vend at good prices. The English well thought of and well treated, and the Flemings, as in all other places, only feared. Patani yields little, and in respect of great charges, taxations, and other unkind usage imposed on strangers, begins to be forsaken, and is at present little worth except for sales of Coromandel and Surat cloth. At Siam, Coromandel cloth will sell to the value of 50,000 ryals a year; there are deer skins and Sapon wood for Japan, and gold and rubies to good profit, and if the country were in peace a place of far greater expectation in trade. Have had but little experience of Camboja and Tsiampa, which places they have very lately entered; the Company's factors there report that there are sales for Surat and Coromandel goods, and that they supply camboja, benjamin, lignum, aloes, and other commodities for the Indies. Japan gives out silver, copper, and iron, and good store of victualling. Although no great benefit accrues from returns from thence, they are of opinion that were Japan supplied as it should be, not with gally-pots, pictures, looking glasses, table books, thread, and spectacles, and such like trumpery from England, but with commodities from these parts of the world, it would prove none of the worst factories. Succadana is the rendezvous of trade for diamonds, bezoar, gold, wax, and other commodities, and a place where they have been time sufficient to know it; but for want of able and industrious men opportunities are slipped, and they seldom, if ever, get any but refuse diamonds and at dear rates. Stones now worth twice as much as at their first entrance there; the Flemings send greater supplies than ever. Accounts Banjermassin among the number of needless factories. Cassarian [David] is returned thence, and Bishop and Kendal left there for recovery of debts, which it seems they have small hopes of getting in, and being unprovided with goods or money to

1618.

maintain their charges, are minded to leave the place. Macassar is much resorted to by the Portuguese and Spaniards, and still followed by the English, but forsaken by the Flemings; trade has fallen off since the Flemings by proclamation have forbidden trade to Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas. About 40,000 ryals worth of Cambaya and Coromandel cloth is sold there annually and other commodities. It yields the very best rice in abundance, and some quantity of turtle shells, but the chief profit of the factory must come through Banda, Moluccas, or Amboyna. If the English can keep what they have in Banda, Macassar will be of great import for victualling, otherwise of small moment. Banda will sell 40,000 ryals yearly of clothing, victuals, and other necessities. The islands will yield 1,000 tons of nuts and mace annually. General observations. There are no factories but will yield profit worth the keeping if supplied with fitting commodities, and with men of discretion to manage them. Through bad management, despite their best endeavours, they have been for a time forced to live upon the main to the Company's loss, and, in the opinion of many, to their shame also. The Company not altogether mistaken in imputing to them the shearing of sheep, while the Company shear the hogs. Dishonest dealings of Hugh Greete, by profession a jeweller but in practice a juggler and connivance of Capt. Pepwell. Forced to lay up the Osiander for want of victuals. Banda must be succoured; "the Dutch horse will not travail without provender at his nose, nor we English able to endure without beef, bread, and good drink, of all which we are too much destitute at present; would to God it were otherwise!" Greete sent home a prisoner; his diamonds cannot be found, and he will not give any satisfaction for the wrong he has done the Company in his accounts. Complain of the Company not sending over the prices current of goods at home, as the Flemings do, which helps to assist their investments. "The glory of a factor is the gain of his employers, and the contrary his discredit." The Endeavour, built from the junk Grievance, is serviceable for nothing. His Majesty's letters to the Emperor of China they can get none to translate, much less to convey them; have therefore sent them to Cocks in Firando, if happily his friend Capt. Dettis, who is a Chinaman and the only one, can get them done and sent. It is upon the promise of Dettis that Cocks depends, and as it were makes himself sure of trade in China. Fear Cocks' understanding is blinded with the expectation of incredible wonders. It is death for any "Chiness" to translate or carry those letters, or to give passage to any Christian carrying them. It was revealed by oracle to the Emperor that his country should be subdued by a grey-eyed people, and he therefore forbids all Christians his country. If letters be so hard to be delivered, trade will be harder to be procured, and cannot be expected by any fair course. Desire arms for their security against the Dutch, considering the weak state of the factories, and that they can no longer live in security with their neighbours the Dutch. Have of late had bickerings on shore with them, and lost men on both sides; neither is it expected that it will so end, for they are grown insolent and desperate, and strive in all possibility to oppress the English. What can

1618.

they do without arms, in comparison with the numbers of the Dutch? nothing. Insufficient victualling of the ships; they are manned for the most part with as honest men as are in Newgate, or any other prison of common rogues. Bad quality of the ships' stores; supplies required to be kept in the country. Remarks on the mariners sent to India. The Solomon and Thomas sent to Macassar to take in rice, and so proceed to Banda. The Attendance, now at Jacatra, will likewise proceed to Banda. Threats of the Dutch. Capture of the Speedwell on 26 Nov. last by the Dutch between Jacatra and Bantam. Arrival in February last of four French ships, two from Dieppe and two from St. Malo. The Dutch took 49 Flemings from them, mostly officers and pilots, and the chief commander Hans Dekar; they bought pepper, but, as the matter stands, their voyage is likely to be overthrown. The value of the cargo of the Charles, commander Henry Pepwell, 58,675 ryals, "as they cost first penny;" that of the Merchants Hope 36,587 ryals. Hope they will arrive in safety. Account of the estates of deceased factors left in the writer's hands. Copies of the surrender of Banda sent by both ships; the protest of the Dutch against the English, and the answers; copy of the Court Book, and their proceedings against Capt. Henry Pepwell and Hugh Greete. Refer the Company to Lucas Anthéunis and Thos. Brockedon for the more perfect relation of all things. Imperfect account of the estate of the late Geo. Barkeley and Ralph Coppindall, as also of Jno. Millward. The accounts of Patteson likewise imperfect; during the short time of his negotiating at Tiku he has purchased himself a good estate, "though, as we are given to understand, in a very bad fashion, because he appropriates that to himself which in truth belongeth unto you." [Twenty-nine pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 595.]

[Jan. 20.]
[Bantam.]

246. William Methwold to the East India Company. When the Globe left the fleet, 9 March 1617, the rest of the fleet proceeded along the coast of Malabar, and they in the Unicorn gave chase to a frigate. The factory at Calicut, settled the previous year by Capt. Keeling to little purpose, intended to be dissolved, so little encouragement had Mr. Keridge either of the place or trade in the letters from thence. On their arrival at Calicut, Peter Nedham was principal, in lieu of Geo. Woolmaff, deceased of the flux. Nedham confirmed what had been formerly written to Surat, "that this country neither gave vent to ours, nor produced commodities in any quantity or at reasonable rates to return for England." Most of the cloth and other commodities left there were sold, but complaints received in place of payment from the debtors, who say they were forced to buy by the King. Each of the three Queens, sisters to the Samorin, presented with a looking-glass, the better to colour the designs of the English to quit the place, which was accordingly done, and their presents accepted. Refers to Nedham for other circumstances, whose year's service will enable him to give better satisfaction. Arrival of the Charles and the James; their kind usage at Dabul. They freed the Dabul ships which the Lord Ambassador had solicited the General [Pepwell] to take. Nedham and the Banian broker having come aboard, they went the same day to Cranganore,

1618.

the residence of the Samorin, where the broker landed and brought hostage from the King, so Nedham had conference with the King, who used his accustomed fair promises of payment, but willed the General to come ashore. The General refused. Methwold's advice not taken. Sailed the next morning. Three frigates of Calicut put themselves under their protection, for fear of the Portugals. Discovered two great ships laden, and of no force, under the Portuguese fort of Colon, but the General refused to make any attempt against them. Came next day to Berenga. Arrived at Tiku, where Henry Patteson, Diego, and Geo. Pybourne had been left merchants by Capt. Keeling. The Rose, laden with salt, newly returned from Bantam; John Millward commander, commissioned by Capt. Bartlett to re-assume the place of Cape Merchant at Tiku, and Patteson to return to Bantam. Presented the Vice-King with a looking-glass, fowling-piece, and other things, and gave other presents to the captain of the King's slaves and the three priests. Did not think fit to insist upon being principal, as he was commissioned from Surat, knowing that "titular respect were no just grounds to breed disturbance in the Company's affairs." Robt. Everard appointed second, to whom Patteson willingly gave way. Prices of Surat goods at Tiku. Death of Millward on 13 July [1617] intestate; his goods removed to Bantam. Death of Patteson; how his estate, which he valued at 1,700-ryals, is distributed by his will. Tiku will yearly produce upwards of 600 tons of pepper; goods vendible there. A factory at Baroach absolutely necessary, which may also on occasion supply Cambaya, not two days journey from thence; goods which Methwold has heard will sell there. Inconvenience of the commands conferred on masters, mariners, and merchants; the care of negotiation depends upon the latter, and they should be free to treat for trade or otherwise with the country people. The private trade carried on by the commanders, which he is aware of, but knows not how to prevent, only to give advice at Bantam. After upwards of four months stay sailed from Tiku; during that time were buried 23 persons, including four merchants, Patteson, Pybourne, Millward, and Everard. Left the goods, which were of small importance, in charge of Lewis Smith and Richard Harris. Arrived at Bantam 22 Oct., where were all the ships belonging to the Company in the Indies, except the Rose and the Advice. [Indorsed, "Concerning his voyage in the Unicorn from Surat to Tiku and Bantam, and all accidents. Received by the Hope 1 Sept. 1618." See *Court Minutes* Sept. 11. *Three pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. V., No. 596.*]

Jan. 20.
Ahmedabad.

247. Sir Thos. Roe's pass to the subjects of the Great Mogul for the ship Ghehangier, set out by Aseph Khan from Gogo, to trade in the Red Sea. [*One and a quarter pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 597.*]

[Jan. 20.]

248. Declaration and instructions for the ship intended for the Red Sea, if the Commander of the Fleet, Capt. Martin Pring and Thos. Kerridge, cape merchant of the English factors, with his consultation upon the motions made by Sir Thos. Roe, think fit to proceed in the voyage. [*Three pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 598.*]

1618.
Jan. 20.

249. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Burlamachi to deal with Sir Noel Caron for the stay of the ship of Sir Thomas Bromley and Capt. Harvy, if Sir Noel think fit. Suit of Merabell, widow of Arthur Jackson, merchant, pretending that her husband had been robbed at sea by Turkish pirates, and complaint made by the English Ambassador to the Bashaw for restitution, he having detained those goods for certain supposed losses which he sustained by the Trades Increase in the Red Sea, and therefore craving relief from the Company; but they conceiving it a business fetched very far off and strained exceedingly to draw it to such a head, gave answer that it nothing concerned them, and so dismissed her. Offer of Bullock, through Sir John Wolstenholme, to join with another in the patent to attempt the discovery of the North-west Passage, "by reason that they understand in the bottome of Bottons Bay, which runneth in 450 leagues from the mouth, where a greate tyde of floode runnes and riseth sometimes 17 or 18 feet in height, which is supposed cannott bee butt by some current from the sea in some other place, which in probabilitie may prove the desired passage, whereof Mr. Briggess hath a very greate hope." On the motion of Sir John, that this Company have formerly contributed towards the discovery, and that he himself intended "a good round adventure in his own particular," and will persuade his friends to do the like, so that two pinnaces, which will cost 2,000*l.*, may be furnished forth; seeing these works bring forth some good, "as the whale fishing was found by the like occasion," a grant of 200*l.* was allowed towards the discovery. The surrender for Leadenhall, being engrossed, to be delivered to the officer of the Staplers. A patent for the transportation of money, presented by the Governor, which he had procured from the King. On the recommendation of the Lord Treasurer and the Lord of Buckingham, adventures of 800*l.* each were granted to Wm. Robinson, sec. to the Lord Treasurer, and to Sir Kaphe Freeman, a master of requests; also one of 500*l.* to Sir Richard Weston, though much distastd by some of the Company; but resolved to deny all others hereafter, and that if any of the Company shall move for an adventure for a friend it shall in future be paid out of the party's own stock. Adventures of 1,000*l.* each confirmed to Sir John Villiers and Lord Wm. Compton. Edward Seager entertained in Mountney's service at 30*l.* a year and sworn a free brother. Resolution for the exporting of 20,000 pipe staves yearly from Ireland, and for conferring with Leate on his offer of supplying pipe staves at 5*l.* per 1,000. Forty shillings given to Christopher Dive, constable of Poplar and Blackwall, owing to losses he sustained by the escape of one of his prisoners. Purchase of elephants teeth at Amsterdam. [*Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 114-116.*]

Jan. 21.
Port of Jacatra.

250. Letter [from a Dutchman ?] to "loving and trusty friends" [at Bantam]. Intelligence from Sir Cornelius Vanberre. In great hindrance of knowing the great trouble and danger they all are in at Bantam. Has received letters with news of the arrival of their ships, the Harlem, the Amsterdam, and the Hart, with two

1618.

prizes. Desires they should go presently for Amboyna, and that there they shall find that the General Jan Peterson Coome, with the whole fleet, have departed from hence; that upon this occasion the whole strength of the Worshipful Company [of Holland?] be gathered together and return with all possible haste. A new agreement has been made with the King of Jacatra, which is well liked by all. The consequences of treachery, if any be meant. Would have sent the agreement but for fear of its falling with their letters into the hands of the English, and that thereby it should be known how much they have paid for the freedom of the town and other purposes intended by them [the Dutch?] The Javas are glad of this contract, and come and go into the Dutch as before. The English ships remain in the road, except seven which are gone to sea; believes they are gone to Bantam. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 590-1.]

Jan. 22.
Bantam.

251. Wm. Stonywell to Edward Longe at Jacatra. Advice concerning the laying out of Longe's moneys. The Admiral [of the French] is detained without by the Flemings. The Chinese have bid so high for the cloth that the English President will not meddle with it. The Charles and Hope have left for England, the Unicorn, James, and Rose accompanying them to the straits, the Dutch having reported that the Charles should never pass the straits without they took all the Dutchmen out of her. The Neptune sailed for Jacatra yesterday. Presents from Swanley and Fotherbye to him. [One and a half pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 599.]

Jan. 23.

252. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sir Julius Caesar having desired his freedom in person, and "persuading that he is as willing and ready to do as great kindness for the Company as others are or can be," to be permitted to adventure 2,000*l.*, if no less a sum will please him. The act of the last Court to refuse any further adventures confirmed and resolved to be constantly observed. William Legge entertained at 4*l.* a month. Petitions of John Humphry, John Huffie, Thomas Hamlyn, and Robert Bell, gunners, craving imprest and relief for their wives during their absence, refused. John Nicholls, gunner and "partaker of the mishap which befel Capt. Davies from the straits," entertained. Gratuity to Thomas Russell, prisoner in the King's Bench, for his services and expenses in setting up lights for the preservation of shipping. Measures to be taken for the better provision of saltpetre. Canvas to be sent to the Indies for the use of the ships, as the cloth of the country is slight and unfit for service. Wages of Richard Stanley, purser of the "Sun," to be increased. Gratuity to Wm. Biddulph, factor at Surat, for his services, and his salary to be increased. Request of Sidgwick to receive money due for goods sold belonging to the late Capt. Downton. Wm. Browne's debt of 170*l.*, for goods bought of Capt. Downton, forborne until payment of a dividend on the seventh voyage. Calculation that the goods in the Indies are sufficient to lade home all the Company's ships, "which giveth fair encouragement to the adventurers." Committees for the commissions

1618.

to meet in the afternoon for dispatch of the letters. Conference to be had with Bromrig, shipwright, regarding the building of a ship of 600 tons. [Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 116-119.]

Jan. 25.
Bantam.

253. W. Stonywell to E. Longe at Jacatra. The Admiral of the French will not be detained much longer, the reason, as privately reported, that the General is going after the Charles. None but "coast goods" in the Vice-Admiral, which the town is full of. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 600.]

Jan. 26.
Bantam.

254. Wm. Stonywell to E. Longe at Jacatra. Entreats him to sell the cloth which he will receive from Cassarian [David]. The Pengran has sent word to the Flemings that if they will not suffer the French Admiral to come in, he will pull down their house to the ground and send them out of this place. The Unicorn or James will sail for Jacatra this week. Cassarian is to go in the Attendance for Macassar, and from thence proceed chief commander in the three ships for Banda. Remembrances to Ufflete and the rest of their friends. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 601.]

Jan. 27.

255. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Committees to conclude with Bromrig for the building of a ship of 600 tons. Gratuity to Martyn Harrington, formerly "nouzeled up in popery, wherein he took orders according to the Church of Rome," but now conformed to his Majesty's laws, and in great want. Committee to go to Gravesend with the commissions and letters, and dispatch the ships for Surat. The piece of ordnance (for the King of Acheen) to be sent down on Friday. Capt. Best, presenting himself in Court, "submits himself plainly by writing;" the Company promise to write to Sir George Calvert and to use their best means to have his offence remitted by the Lords of the Council; he is to be ready to appear whenever sent for and to give his best advice. Permission to Francis Fetiplace, factor in India, to return home to take possession of an estate left to him, and then to return back again. Committee appointed to justify to Doctor Amye the truth of the accusations against Withington. At the earnest suit of the Earl of Arundel, on behalf of his kinsman Lamplugh, for some composition towards the maintenance of lights at Dungeness, "where are 25 or 26 nightly of 2 in the lb.," it was resolved to grant 20 nobles per annum so long as the patent is in force. Forty chests of money for Surat to be placed in the Dragon, Lion, and Expedition. Information of an Englishman being at Ispahan, supposed to be Connok; letters to be sent to him complaining of his not having written overland since his arrival. Suit of John Hills, carpenter's mate in the "Sampson," for part of his wages in advance, refused. Part of the wages of Richd. Griffin, factor, to be paid to Alexander Stafford in payment of a debt due to him. Increase of wages to John Courtys [Curtis], master's mate in the Lion. [Two pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 119-122.]

Jan. 31.
London.

256. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Our East Indian fleet setting out stronger than ever, there being nine ships

1618.

of great burthen, three or four of them newly built. Sir Thos. Dale should go general, but is like to lose his employment if he return not from Holland soon. The King has granted a patent to Sir Jas. Cunningham to raise a Scottish East Indian Company, he and his heirs to be governors; other large privileges directly infringing upon former grants. They only yet make a noise and show, and seek everywhere for adventurers, who come slowly in; hears they would fain compound and sell their rights and interests to the East India Company. [Extract from Domestic Jac. I., Vol. 95, No. 27, Cal. p. 518.]

Jan. 31.
Acheen.

257. [William Nicolls] to Thos. Kerridge and the rest at Surat. Has received the packet of letters sent in the "Gogeratt" ship which he sent for Bantam in the Osiander, which came from Masulipatam with a cargo of steel, all of which is sold to good profit. Commodities of those countries fit for Acheen. The King has commanded five hundred men to plant naught but pepper, which in two years will grow to perfection. This King will permit no trade at Tiku or Priaman without his sanction, which must cost a good bribe. The Company has sustained much wrong and loss by denial of their debts, as appears by the accounts of Millward and Patteson, who died there, being poisoned, he fears, for having sent the Rose thither to complain. Richard Harges now primefactor there. Baker, Phillips, Stratford, Uppington, and Whitelock, merchants of General Keeling's last fleet, all dead, with many more not now in his memory. Was in danger of being poisoned himself by a slave. Capt. Geo. Ball writes from Bantam in August last that the Hollanders, being at the Manillas with twelve ships becalmed, the Spaniards burnt and sunk six of them and took the best of their prize goods which they had robbed the Chinese of; in this fight the Hollanders lost 700 men. Also of the Hope's arrival at Bantam, Commander Capt. Newport, who says seven ships were sent this year for Surat. Also that the Hollanders took the Swan, John Davis, mr., about Banda, and stayed the Defence; the master and all the officers fled ashore to the Flemings, and are by them detained. Arrival of two French ships of St. Malo, the St. Michael and St. Louis, Louis Hance general and Nicholas Fruter Berdelero captain; merchants, John Decker and Michael Hance, the general's brother, all Dutchmen. The ships were laden with cloth taken in the Red Sea from Guzerats and Dabuls. Dispute between two native merchants; the writer interceded with the King for Nocada Amye, for the favour he showed to the English; begs Kerridge to use him kindly for the writer's sake. General Keeling, on his arrival in April 1616, procured a letter for trade at Tiku for the sale of his own goods, under colour of which the Unicorn has this year procured most of her lading; her goods landed are near upon sold. Return of the Hollanders after two years and a half, with letter from their president at Bantam to prohibit the English, Guzerat, and Dabul merchants from trading at Acheen, Tiku, or Priaman; the King's ire at their peremptory demands, and bade the writer ask them if they could overmaster the English. Depreciation in the currency of ryals of eight. [Three pages and a half. O.C., Vol. V., No. 602.]

1618.

Feb. 1.
Aboard the
Unicorn.

258. Ric. Hounsell to Geo. Ball, president at Bantam. "Discourtesies pierce deep, especially where they are not deserved;" is free from deserving any from him. In reply to his demands whether Capt. Pepwell had been aboard the Unicorn and confirmed Hounsell captain; whether Pepwell had power to do so, and that Ball would ere long alter what had been done. Has six men with him who came from the Dutch at several times and are in want of apparel. [One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. V., No. 603.]

Feb. 2.
Bantam.

259. Wm. Stonywell to Edw. Longe at Jacatra. His last was by the James. The French report that the Admiral is daily expected in the road, and thinks when she unloads that good may be done; but in the Vice-Admiral can lay out nothing to any purpose. The Chinese report that two junks will arrive in two or three days, "as their devil telleth them." Remembrances to Mr. Powers. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 604.]

Feb. 2.
Jacatra.

260. Wm. Methwold to President Ball at Bantam. On landing their first care was to get oysters, but their longing desires were frustrated, because "in the time of rains the coming down of the fresh kills or makes uneatable those salt shell animals." Ufflete will advise him of the provisions sent aboard the Attendance. Conspiracy on board, the men refusing to leave the place, but they were reduced to an unwilling obedience and the ship has sailed. In favour of Soverin, late master's mate of the Unicorn, now of the James, for an advance of wages, he being sick. Desires his commands as to his return or longer stay. Disbursements on account of the Attendance. Requests his "dispensation or excuse" for Buggins, purser of the Unicorn, who came to Jacatra for his health, without the president's leave. [One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. V., No. 605.]

Feb. 3.
Bantam.

261. W. Stonywell to E. Longe at Jacatra. He will receive his money by the bearer, Robt. Carter, purser of the Rose; is sorry he could not do according to Longe's desire. The French ship still in the Flemings' custody, not one ryal's worth of commodities sold as yet, and not so much as a shirt suffered to be delivered out of the ship to shift men ashore. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 607.]

Feb. 3.

262. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sir Julius Caesar allowed to adventure 1,500*l*. Cause of Best suspended in the Council Chamber, but still in the Company's power to have him called up again if he do not demean himself as is fitting. Accusations against Withington. General order to the commander of the fleet against taking any on the voyage but those entertained for employment. Letter from Sir Thomas Dale, dated from the Low Countries, 15th Jan., stating that the Dutch commanders have orders from the States to engross the pepper at Bantam and Jacatra into their hands, to undersell the English at home, and to weary and punish the English so as to force them to the desired union; advises them to stand upon their defence if the Flemings shall attempt against them. His intention to return to England by the end of

1618.

January. On Lady Dale's application, 50*l.* to be lent her to provide for her husband's return. Thomas Mitford desires to have his goods and satisfaction from Nath. Martyn for things stolen from his cabin; he also pleads for some gratification for his good service; but "he, having deserved so ill, gave no encouragement to think any further of him." Committees to go to Gravesend to hasten the departure of the ships. The ships that go to relieve any ships they meet standing in need of men and provisions. Bargain to be concluded for certain frames, feathers, and pictures. Ships to take two pinnaces with them from Bantam to the Moluccas, to carry goods and run in and out to discover as occasion shall be presented. Lord Zouch having acquainted the Privy Council with a bill set upon the Exchange by a new East India Company, they all wondered that the Lord Mayor had allowed it to be set up so publicly to the discountenancing of this Company, and resolved to let the King know "how ill they all do conceive thereof and to crave reformation." Thomas Spike to be sworn a free brother on his return. Gratuity to Rand the preacher. Samuel Hazard entertained as a factor. [Three pages. *Court Bk. IV.*, 122-125.]

Feb. 4.
Ahmedabad.

263. Sir Thos. Roe's instructions to the chief factors, Thos. Barker and Edw. Monox, in Persia. To be instant with the Shah to force the Portugal to consent to a free trade; all relief to Ormuz from the main forbidden, or some port fortified for shipping. To avow Connaught [Connok] to have been a messenger sent from the King, though not with absolute power, as ambassador to treat and conclude; but that if the Shah fulfil the desires of the English, his Majesty will send ample authority further to contract with him. The points to be concluded upon which Connok already began to treat—the quantity of silk to be bartered for and how; privilege for a staple and standing mart at Shiraz, where the English may barter and trade with the Shah's subjects; free passage for all their goods on the conditions granted to Connok; powers to sign such contract. Directions in detail for carrying on the trade; John Leachland, factor, to be employed in buying the silks. Monox appointed second factor, and in the event of Barker's decease to succeed him as Cape merchant. True inventories to be taken of the estates of factors dying in the Company's service, particularly of that of Wm. Tracy, and the goods and moneys or debts of the late Ed. Connok to be seized to the use of his creditors and the Company. [Two pages and three quarters. *Endorsed by Sir Thomas Roe*, "To be conveyed by the way of Sindh by Mr. Ker[ridge?], the ship not going." [O.G., Vol. V., No. 608.]

Feb. 6.
Madrid.

264. Fras. Cottington to Sec. Lake. It is now resolved that Sir Robt. Sherley shall be received, lodged, and entertained as an extraordinary ambassador (from Persia), and a house is preparing for him, but he has not yet arrived at Madrid. [Extract from *Correspondence, Spain.*]

Feb. 7.

265. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Suit of Thomas, brother to John Gourney, factor, that his brother's wages

1618.

may be put into the second joint stock. Henry Elwaies to be admitted a free brother on his return. 50*l.* lent to Lady Dale by her brother, Sir Wm. Throgmorton, because he would not trouble the Company. Request of Jonson and his wife, Sedgwick's daughter, that the 200*l.* reserved by the Company to the use of Capt. Downton's daughter and child should return to them if both die without issue. Petition preferred against the Muscovy Company at the council table to be read, many of this Court being of that Company. Concerning a debt of 100*l.* due to the Muscovy Company by the late Mr. Basse, the dispatch of Paul Trigs with the King's letters into France, and the fourth voyage; Freman, not approving of the proceedings, renounces his interest in the voyage. Petition of John Myller for relief for the loss of his right hand, which was shot off in the Advice. Disposal of the 36,000*l.* put up in chests into the several ships. Committees to go to Gravesend for the dispatch of the ships. Gratification to Tucker. The allowance of powder and shot to each ship to be increased. Annuity of 20*l.* granted to Daniel Wight's father. Samuel Hazard, entertained for a factor. Loan of 100*l.* to Sir Thomas Dale. [Two pages and three quarters. *Court Book IV.*, 125-127.]

Feb. 10.
Ahmedabad.

266. John Browne to the East India Company. In reply to their letter of 6th February 1616-7. Concerning their affairs in general; the death of Robt. Gipps, the accountant, before he had prepared his books, left the accounts very confused, and as Browne could not trust on Chr. Farewell's judgment, he has run through them himself in the form they will see. Touching the accounts of those deceased, particularly of Thos. Aldworthe, Robt. Gipps, who died 23rd May 1616, and Wm. Bell, who died 19th June 1617. Reason of the detention of the ships, a fault where means are used to accomplish their dispatch. The office of mint master is in the nature of a monopoly, and the sheriffs are poor and beggarly; dares not trust them further than a pawn; they have not in all his time compassed the buying of a chest of ryals at once. Reply to Capt. Keeling's brutish and untrue advice; wonders if it were not by community to make his own filthiness the less; believes that none but those of Keeling's own fleet have been touched with that disease. The negligence of John Willoughby, a young merchant, prevents him sending the Company copies of their factory letters. In point of private trade, is guiltless of sending one pennyworth of commodities either north or south. Little encouragement to him when he sees Capt. Towerson, Rich. Steele, and others laden with commodities, and last year Martyn, Mitford, and others returned unfit proportions of commodity of more moment. Is persuaded the poor condition of their servants there will keep them clear of this crime. As to the payment of too great a proportion of their servants' wages, a cause of private trade. Concerning "the request or disrespect of goods," those which are unprofitable and those which will sell the best. Their treatment by Mocrob Khan and Aseph Khan, who disgraced them in the King's presence; suggestions for preventing similar treatment in future. Account of the trade of the Portuguese.

1618.

Supply of commodities; the sales at Surat cannot be hindered by Ahmedabad, because Ahmedabad is supplied from Cambaya, as Surat is from Deccan, Burrampoor; and those southern and south-eastern countries. Two things for consideration, the sale of the Company's commodities, and the prevention of others from serving this place. Disposal of the two ships of Capt. Joseph's fleet. A barrel of window glass received by the last fleet, but the glaziers all gone to Persia. Difficulty of selling the goods after they have been refused by Aseph Khan, who must first see them; hopes he may deserve as well of the English as Sir Thos. Roe opineth. Observations upon the powers given by the Company to the ambassador, Sir Thos. Roe. Arrival of Richard Steele and his engineer; account of his proceedings; anticipated failure of his grand projected water-works. Brought up last year from Surat the Unicorn's horn, and showed it to Mocrob Khan at the price of 5,000 rupees, "a price too high only for the shape, and five times too mean if it had the virtue he expected; and made trial of by the lives of a pigeon, goat, and man, which they losing, it also lost his esteem, and so I returned it aboard from whence I had it." Prices at which the quicksilver was sold. Two bales of sugar candy and two jars of borax sent by the Globe. The expectation of the King's arrival makes all things dear. [Seven pages and a quarter. Indorsed, "Received by the Bull 13th Feb. 1618-9." O.C., Vol. V., No. 609.]

Feb. 14.
Ahmedabad.

267. Sir Thos. Roe to the East India Company. Their letters by the Charles arrived safely in Sept. 1616, and answers were dispatched by the Globe the following March. A journal and transcripts of letters will make the Company acquainted with their business in court and factories. "You may in some clauses find me sharp and censuring your advices from home, but you will find my reasons justifiable and my ends honest and upright." The little doubts that arose between Roe and Capt. Keeling soon vanished. Roe found him in all things a reasonable and discreet man. The English, suffering from the insolencies of the Prince, have this year made trial of Gogo, and searched all the bay, but can find no place but Surat fit for the Company's head residence. To waft the Mogul's subjects into the Red Sea will never give the Company's men bread and water. Jealousies of the Moors on the motion of building a fort; the English were disarmed at Surat, and "I am not yet clear of liberties lost upon it." Has wondered at the patience with which the many insolencies of the English have been borne, yet the English complain. Last year 200 naked men were sent ashore from the ships to take Surat, yet ten men would have kept them from passing the Great River; this year they offered to force the custom house. Is against building forts; all their profits may be eaten in garrison; and it is no way to drive their trade by plantation. The Dutch have spoiled the Moluccas, which they fought for, and spent more than they will yield them if quiet in seven years. Scinde they may go to, to lade and relade, but it is inhabited by the Portugal, and lies not well for the Company's stock. Bengala has no ports but such as the Portugals possess for small shipping; it will vent nothing

1618.

English, the people being unwilling in respect of a war they are expecting. Knows not what profit they can make by residence there, "speaks upon searching the bottom of all the secrets of India." The Prince has been his enemy these two years; had Roe yielded he must have been the Prince's slave; has stood out to the last, and they are now so reconciled that the Prince is now Roe's effectual mediator; his father grows dull and suffers him to govern all his kingdoms. The Company can never expect to trade upon capitulations, but by phirmaund and promise from the King; "all the government depends upon the present will." What became of last year's presents after they were seized by the Prince on the way. The Flemings planted at Surat have obtained a phirmaund upon almost as good terms as the English, though he did his endeavours to cross them. Connok got hold of Roe's letter to the Shah of Persia, and used it as his own; the substance of which was not to make any sudden conclusion with the Portugals, but to offer in general terms the English shipping upon the Persian coast. What Roe has done in reformation of particular wrongs and recovering of debts. There is no place of security up the river of Surat to land goods; they must stick to Swally Road. Great mortality among the landmen this year; fears greater in time to come. A peace with the Portugals the best service Roe could do the Company; made an overture to the Viceroy, which his pride never answered; since then the English have given them a knock or two, and at this instant Roe is in hopes of a treaty; but that the Company may understand the true state of this business, gives a full account of all the passages. Has tried many ways to force the Portugal to a peace; finds the best to be chastizing their neighbours for their sakes. The loss, hazard, and inconvenience the Company sustain by the stay of their fleets; dares promise to provide their lading by October, and so they shall prevent the Portugal, who cannot be fit for an attempt two months after. April and March the seasons to buy. The remainder of the old stock very great. As to the future lading of the ships. Whatever discontents Roe took were soon digested; the place provides him daily with new to put out the old. Never desired to know any of the Company's secrets in trade but for their good; is satisfied with their opinion of him, and shall, he doubts not, fulfil part of theirs to him; a little experience will confirm both. Banggam's service; every man seeks his own preferment; his factory upon good reasons, has been dissolved, so could not deny his desire to return, though a very good servant and an honest man. As to the Company's doubts of Roe's providence and thrift in regard to his servants. Difficulty of suppressing private trade, which hath gotten such head last year. The master of the Globe then ran riot. Large investments by Mitford. The powers given to Capt. Keeling; the care with which Roe has been entrusted he will use with modesty and take no more upon him than is fit. Kerridge quick, and will do them great service, he could not now be spared; is engaged to assist him in any of the Company's good intents towards him. Browne well contented with his first agreement; he is an honest man, and Roe hopes he will hearken to his advice for contracting

1618.

his expenses. Fettiplace a most discreet good servant, and is now with only one other at Agra; the Company have not a better servant; his desire for increase of wages. Next year the Company will see what Agra will afford. Persia has taken many of the Company's supplies last year and this. Most of their old servants ready to return. Biddulph follows the court by reason of the many debts. Suggestions as to the colours, price, and sale of cloth. What has been begun in Persia should not now be given over, though begun imperfectly; remarks thereon; doubtless, if to be done, it is the best trade in all India; can see no way sure but a composition in Spain, which to Roe's poor understanding his Majesty's authority might effect, though Roe knows not by what pretence the King of Spain can prohibit the Company trade in a free Prince's country to which he hath no pretence. The means to furnish this trade will not arise from England; it is folly to deceive with hopes that will fail. Commodities which will sell well. Distate of the Grand Signor, who doubtless will seek to hinder the passage of the Persian commerce by sea. Steele is settled upon waterworks, rather for his own ends than any profit to the Company. Will do his best to settle this trade, if he may do it upon such grounds as he may have credit by. Has written at large to Sec. Winwood on the point of the peace and all else that may help the Company. Steele's other projects will be found in letters to the Company. Concerning the bringing of goods by the Indus to Lahore, an old project very hard to be effected. Twenty thousand camels pass yearly by Lahore from Agra and other parts with spices, indigo, sugar, and goods for Persia. Advantages of having the trade of Persia free and the Portugals friends. Steele's proceedings; has bound his wife to Mistress Towerson at her suit; was resolved to send her home, but she hath one child sucking, and, as they say, forward of another, it were unfit to send her home alone among men. Steele's private trade; he laid his own plot well, having stole a painter [Hatfield] on board at the Downs, who is bound to him for seven years, and is a very good workman both in lynning and oil; they are to divide profits, as also he and his smith, who makes clocks. Dares not send the painter home for fear of the King's displeasure. Towerson and his wife find poor reception; her friends are poor and mean, and weary of them; he came with hopes of great diamonds; is sorry for him and his little vanity, and has used his best advice to persuade his return; he pretends the Company's licence for private trade. Evils of granting this favour; it makes all their servants grudge. Mrs. Hudson claims the like for her proportion, but has also denied her; is the same to man and woman. Exaggerated report of Capt. Hawkins' money; it has fallen from 2,000 to 200 rupees, and is not worth recalling. Remarks on the presents sent; things not worth what they were, the Company's ships have made all things common; they imitate everything the English bring, and embroider now as well as the English. Thanks for the tokens sent him, their love to him is sufficient present. Was fully resolved to return by this fleet, but their

1618.

earnest desire prevails above his own occasions; he will not fail them in his utmost endeavours. Shall take their offer to return next year in one of their ships, and to command her. There were never fairer words and less faith among the Cretans than in these people. The Company may sell 50,000*l.* of the jewels specified by him yearly for ready money, and their free recourse be desired by the King and Prince and great men, and if they are pleased the cry of a million of subjects would not be heard. Advice as to the supply, &c., of commodities. These seas begin to be full of rovers; Sir Robt. Rich and one Philip Barnardoe set out two ships to take pirates, which is grown a common pretence for being pirates; they missed their entrance to the Red Sea, and gave chase to the Queen Mother's junk, and had not the English fleet arrived would have taken and rifled her. Remarks on the danger that would have ensued had the design succeeded, and how Sir Robert and the others should be dealt with. As to the Dutch, who wrong the Company in all parts, and grow to insufferable insolencies. Advises the Company never to join stock with them to profit and loss, for their garrisons, charges, and losses by negligence will engage the Company to bear part of their follies for no profit; "but your accord must be by a stint at those parts common to you both and agreement to what ports you may resort without offence one to the other. If they keep you out of the Moluccas by force, I would beat them from Surat to requite it. In both these I have been large to Mr. Secretary and some of the Lords, that they may have feeling of the injuries and be assistant to you." Arrival from Ispahan of a footman from Edw. Connok with letters; remarks on Connok opening and suppressing the contents of Roe's letters. Has this day received news from Ormuz of a revolt of all the Mahometans subject to the Portugals; if it be not suddenly appeased, it may occasion the Shah to take the fort into his hands, which by a little help from the English might easily be effected. Audience refused to the new pretended Spanish ambassador, principally because his presents were not of great value, but by a later pretence because he was no right ambassador and had no letters from the King of Spain, but had come suddenly from Damaun, a city of the Portugals, the new Viceroy of which could neither prepare a fit present nor letters. Concerning Steele, who follows the court with as great expense and as many servants as Roe. Sends copy of the will of William Hempsale, the King's coachman, who is dead; he formerly served the Bishop of Chichester, Dr. Overall. Commendations of Mr. Young. Has sent his servant, Ed. Haynes, as one of the merchants, which he hopes the Company will consent to. Is forced to send home Wallys and others who have disorders. Progress of the King; he is good to Roe; his son lately better, who is absolute King; he has granted Roe a few privileges, and reconfirmed their trade and liberties at Surat, but will hear of no more ports. Is so weary of the ways of this court, which are governed by no rule, that he opens to the Company his full resolution. Assurances of his affection and right and honest services. [Seventeen pages and a quarter. Indorsed, "Received 4 January 1618-9." O.C., Vol. V., No. 610.]

1618.

Feb. 1

268. Sir Thos. Roe to the East India Company. Answers to Steele's projects concerning the discovery of a port in the Gulf of Persia, where one ship may safely ride. The trade between Scinde and Ormuz; the great profit to be made on spices sent to Persia from the south; the trade of the Guzerats in the Red Sea; and how there can be any profit from the projected waterworks. Would have sent home Hatfield, the painter, but Steele would not then have followed the business, and may have complained to the King "that I cross his pleasure in painting." Steele avows that he came out with the Company's consent and privacy, allowed by Mr. Salmon, and that no waterworks can be made without him; but Roe knows his drift and will prevent him. [Two pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 611.]

Feb. 7

269. Sir Thos. Roe to Thos. Kerridge. Has received his of 21st January. Understands his conclusions as to the Red Sea, and it seems Kerridge thinks Dabul will vent all his dead commodities; remarks thereon. Would make prize of the [Guzerat] allies of their enemies; if the English do not, the Dutch will; had rather the English began to compel these allies to take them for their protectors than another, by which the English will hinder and bridle the Portugal of his profits and force them to some composition. "Now he lets us rust and decay in reputation while he gets credit and heart." The company of our ships will awe the Guzerats, as I have often urged, and make them see our friendship necessary to them, for my opinion is we cannot hold long in peace with them. Reasons why Roe advises the taking of any junk or ship of Diu. Suggestion for the disposal of the ships; the James for the south, the Bull for Sumatra, the Gift for England, Capt. Shilling and the Ann, for the new voyage, and the Bee, if she arrive in safety, to attend the Admiral. Will send no commission for discourtesy's sake. Two things considered; what merchants are fittest and what kind of trade to use. Steele intrigued in a work without end. Thinks Monox fit for the chief with two assistants. Not only approves the dissolving of the Burrampoor factory, but has ordered their sales and dispatch down, which Roe desires Kerridge to second effectually. Ahmedabad is cloyed. Masulipatam corresponding with Bantam; cannot expect a ship from thence, the season is late and Roe's counsel good. Agra shall have four, the two now remaining and Biddulph, who must settle there for the King is removing; Banggam might also be sent thither. If Steele make a waterwork it must be in Agra. Agrees to Kerridge's motion for employing Rastell, Martin, and others; well approves of Martin's employment in Baroach. Consents to Banggam's return as merchant of ———. [Fragment. Four pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 612.]

Feb. 14

270. Sir Thos. Roe to Capt. Pring. All the papers from Persia directed to Pring and Kerridge returned by the same messenger, and Roe's proposal to relieve the factory speedily if it may be done, and the entrance to the Red Sea not lost. Has sent instructions for the

1618.

voyage to the Red Sea, to which Kerridge must add his for merchandizing affairs, and deliver goods to Pring to begin their trade. Answers objections. Thinks Jask and the Red Sea of most consequence. A ship shall be as soon laden from hence and upon the old joint stock as she can be from Bantam. To the objection that the Grand Signor "will embarque our English in his dominions for our molesting his trade, to which I say we go to offer peace, to secure his seas, and not to disturb any but our enemies that deny us trade." In the Red Sea the English will best make the Guzerat understand their danger and the benefit of the offer of the English. "If we are so jealous of our friends at Constantinople, how can we proceed in Persia?" Advice for the disposal of his fleet; how the inconveniences which have arisen this year may in future be avoided. Concerning the junks of Diu and Mocrob Khan. "The women are almost arrived at court, but I hope I shall depart this town before." Directions about a box of letters and toys for England for Sir Thos. Smyth; commends the charge of another to Banggam. Has long expected Mr. Cooke; thanks him for the surgeon. Assurances of his affection; "I have loved you seven years. . . . We live in a barbarous, unfaithful place; you in the sea, with more security and constancy. Pray for us, that God will be pleased to keep us, that among heathens we may be as light in darkness, at least that we shame not the light. . . . All the blessings that attended Jacob when he went out with a staff and returned with troops of servants and herds of cattle accompany you, that in the seas you may find Machinyma [Mahanaim], and at your return Bethel." In a postscript Roe takes leave of Capt. Newse, Copeland, Coytmore, and others. In favour of John Hatch. Perceives by his letters just received that it was impossible to supply Jask, and so that unfortunate business must lie in its wounds until better occasion. Has sent a declaration and instructions to the Red Sea. Is well assured of Capt. Shilling's sufficiency. Knows not how Rastell can be spared. Hopes his servant Haynes will prove diligent and honest. The Company will be weary of this trade at this expense, and Roe knows not how to help it, but agrees to the necessity of the ship for England. Begs him, in the name of justice, not to suffer Roe to be abused by slanderous knaves who he has fed and kept from the gallows. All the wrong Roe has done the surgeon is to suffer him, by a plot of Biddulph's, to receive his whole pay in the country and to cheat up and down; has found him a drunken, perjured, malicious knave, no surgeon, but a mountebank impostor, and demands justice from him if he will make no public recantation. Desires that Hill, who is an idle boy, may have "at the mainmast three barricoes of water poured in his neck." Wonders to see Goulding here. Gave consent for the rest to Mistress Steele but never for the minister; now her husband discovers himself, but one of them must break in this business. Expects to hear from him no more, for the King is entering into the woods. "The God of heaven bless you and all your company, and send me once more to live among men of honesty." [Four pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 613.]

1618.

Feb. 15.
The Camp of
the Great
Mogul.

271. Sir Thos. Roe to the King. His Majesty's reception of his Travels has given him new life and quickened him almost in the grave. The result of the negotiation with Persia is that the Shah has sent his Majesty a very noble letter, with ample privileges for quiet commerce to the King's subjects. There are yet many difficulties unconsidered, which forbid him to give judgment either of the convenience or possibility of this trade. He delivered to the Mogul his Majesty's letters and presents, which were received with as much honour as their barbarous pride and customs afford. He has sought to maintain upright his Majesty's greatness and dignity, and withal to effect the ends of the merchant, but these two sometimes cross one another. The Mogul has written his Majesty a letter full of good words but barren of all true effect. He will not suffer his Majesty's name to be diminished for any consideration, and will establish by courtesy for his subjects as good terms for their traffic as any strangers or "naturals, or teach them by force to acknowledge his Majesty lord of all the seas, which this King cannot yet see for swelling." The Portugal is not wise enough to know his own weakness; the want of peace makes the trade to India and hopes of one to Persia dangerous and heavy to the undertakers. [One page. *East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 58.]

Feb. 15.
Ahmedabad.

272. Wm. Biddulph to the East India Company. They will perceive, by his last by the Globe, what goods were sent to the court last year and the sales that were made. Since the arrival of the fleet, has had little advice from any of the factories, all business and letters being addressed to the Lord Ambassador (Roe), who will acquaint any with what and when he pleaseth. Excuses himself for not being able "at first sight" to answer all the particulars of their letter, having but once had the perusal of it from his lordship. Goods sent to the Lascar all directed to Roe. As to the sale of the pearls. The hangings and greatest part of the rich embroidered goods given to the King, Prince, Aseph Khan, &c., with the pictures, globes, and knives. Strong waters not in request; glass for windows not worth anything, being of no use here. The cochineal sent enough for two or three years, and will not yield the price it cost in England. Worth of other commodities. Enumerates goods which are not needed for another year and those fittest for the court. The debts at court slow in coming in by reason of the King's never resting long together in one place. Had hoped to have come home in this ship, his seven years time being near expired. Richard Steele, his wife, and his projects. Sir Thos. Roe's expenses. Is bound to follow the King; now is the worst and hottest time of all the year. Death of Wm. Hemsall, the King's coachman, on 11th present. [Two pages and three quarters. Indorsed, "Received by the Bull, 13 Feb. 1618-9." *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 614.]

Feb. 15.
Firando.

273. Richard Cocks to the East India Company. His last was of the 1st Jan. 1617 [see ante No. 1]. Has since received their letters by the Advice, which arrived at Firando 2nd Aug. 1617, with advice of the receipt of his letters of 10th December 1614, and directions to attempt trade once more to Cochin China; to dispose of large

1618.

quantities of broadcloth even at a lower rate than before; to procure a sale for sandal wood, skins, &c., to be brought from other factories, so as to furnish good store of silver, which the Company are informed abounds in Japan; for, except upon the hopes of purchasing trade into China, there is small encouragement to maintain a factory in Japan; that the Company had procured his Majesty's letter to the King of China, and sent as presents his own and other pictures and some scarlet cloth. Also touching the purchase of the junk; a supposed error in his accounts; the supplying of patterns of all dyeing stuffs used in Japan; and the appointment of Edw. Connok about the Company's business in China. Result of an attempt at trade in Cochin China; Ed. Sayer going with a cargo of goods in a junk belonging to Wm. Addames. Endeavours of Sayer and Addames to find out the truth of Peacocke's death; he was murdered by a Japan, his host, with the consent of some of the chief men about the King, and it is said the young Prince was of their council. The old King knows nothing but that Peacocke was cast away by chance or misfortune; the great men and his host shared all the money and goods of the Hollanders as well as of the English, who were all slain together in one small boat. Peacocke's ill behaviour partly the cause of it; the King used him kindly and gave him large privileges to trade in his dominions; how Peacocke, being in drink, tore up these privileges and cast them under his feet, with other matters which much estranged the people's hearts from him and were the chief occasion of his death. Addames and Sayer very earnest to have speech with the King, but when he knew they would bring in question Peacocke's murder, "he being guilty of it," put them off, and had they not left they would doubtless have been murdered also; the treacherous host fled in a boat with a company of slaves and was driven on the coast of China, where they had all their throats cut. Things Cocks lent to Peacocke when he went for Cochin China, which Cocks requests may be kept from Peacocke's wages. Walter Carwarden said to have carried away all the goods and money which Peacocke left behind; "at least, they can understand of nothing which may be recovered, for there is no news of Walter Carwarden, so that out of doubt he is cast away." Goods returned from Cochin China by Edmund Sayer; money stolen from him; the Mandarin has promised to recover it. Thinks of sending Sayer again this year with Robt. Hawley, and to adventure two thousand taels in refined plate to buy silks with; is the more willing to do this the Chinas having hired Wm. Addames to go pilot in their junk, and the King of Cochin China having given the English large privileges to trade in his country, with offer of anything they desire, only he requests a piece of brass ordnance given to him, and asks no other custom; the Hollanders have already given him a demi culverin of brass. The quantity of broadcloth and cloth of India that will be vented in this place. As to what the Company direct may be sent to China. Hears nothing as yet of the King's or of any other picture, neither has he seen any sort of wood called sandal, but has only received red wood and deer skins from Siam. Is of the same opinion as the Company, "that except we procure

1618.

trade into China it will not quite cost to maintain a factory in Japan, for now it is worse than ever, we being debarred of our trade into all places of Japan, only Firando and Nangasaki excepted, and to have our shipping only to come to Firando." Has been again this year, in company with Wickham and Addames, to the Emperor's court, hoping to get their privileges enlarged; their presents received as from his Majesty, including a "scritoris," with gloves, mittens, looking glass, and other silver implements in it, with many complimentary words, but in the end were answered they had as large privileges as any other strangers, wherewith they might rest contented, or if they found not trade to their content they might depart when they pleased, and seek better in another place. To his request for an answer to his Majesty's letter it was answered that the letter was sent to Ogusho Same the deceased Emperor, and therefore held ominous among the Japans to answer dead men's letters. To assurances that the English had no acquaintance with the priests or padres, they were told that was all one; the Emperor would have his own vassals to get the benefit to bring merchandize rather than strangers; so now it has come to pass, as Cocks feared, that a company of rich usurers have got this sentence against them. The Portugals have no privileges, only a monsoon trade. Has used his best endeavours to procure trade into China, yet matters have fallen out so contrary that nothing is effected, through the pillaging of China junks by the Hollanders under the name of English, instances of which Cocks details; whenever the trade is effected it must be in Cocks' name, as his China friends tell him. Desires to return to his native country, for he finds he has ill-willers, who go about to disgrace him, as Ball, who last year detained his books of accounts, and Jourdain. As to the junk having been bought at too dear a rate. Shoby Dono's junk, supposed to have been lost last year, wintered in Chiampa, and arrived at Firando with the first monsoon. Money received on Benj. Farie's account. The junk Sea Adventure returned again for Siam, Wm. Eaton commander and Jas. Burgess pilot; her cargo. In answer to a supposed error in his accounts, according to the advice of Geo. Ball. Remarks on the wills of Barkeley, the late agent at Bantam, and Baylie, who came over merchant in the Thomas and died at Firando, leaving Totten and Osterwick his overseers; "dead men many times are said to be poor, especially those which die far from their country." Sent last year a piece of the right root which is sold for its weight in silver; that which came from the Cape was dried up and worth nothing. Capt. Addames expected General Keeling's coming to have conferred about the discovery to the northward; it is reported that the Hollanders pretend to take the matter in hand and to employ Addames. Five great Holland ships arrived this year at Firando, the Sun, Red Lion, Flushing, Black Lion, and a galliasse; they report ten sail of tall ships at the Moluccas, for the purpose of seeking out Don John de Silva's fleet and to fight with the Spaniards at their arrival. Great cruelties to the Chinas, their junks seized, pillaged, and then set on fire by the Hollanders. Fight between

1618.

the Holland and Spanish fleets; the Admiral of the Hollanders, the New Sun, sunk and two other ships burnt, without any loss of shipping on the Spaniard's side. Resolution by the Hollanders that their ships which remained should save themselves, one of which, the old Sun, went to Japan with John Derickson Lamb. The Red Lion and the Flushing, after fighting with a Spanish ship, brought two China junks fully laden to Xaxma, where the King would not let them stay, being no friend to the Hollanders; no news heard of them since. Complaint of the Spaniards, Portuguese, and Chinese to the Emperor against the Hollanders as common thieves or pirates, in which they would have included the English, but the Emperor answered "he would not make nor meddle in other men's matters." The Chinese persisted in having restitution from the Hollanders for taking their goods without law or justice, but the Emperor said, "If they had taken you within the precincts of my dominions, or that any of you had gone under my pass or protection, then would I have made them do you right." Vile usage of both Hollanders and English by the Japans at Firando; Cocks obliged to tell the Emperor's council that the English were not misused as the Hollanders were, or the debts had been lost. Great sales by the Hollanders through giving great presents to all the council. The Black Lion, of 1,000 tons, sent away, fully laden with silk and stuffs for Bantam; the Flushing, of 700 tons, sent to the Moluccas; disposition of the rest of the Holland ships. Broil between a Portuguese carac and some Japanese, in which one or two of the latter were slain. The Tono or King of Umbra, had ordered three or four Lascars or slaves to be executed, which it was thought better men deserved. Indignities offered by the Hollanders to the English, in "an island" taken possession of in the King's name; they "pulled down the [English] colours, tore them in pieces in disdain, and wiped their backsides with the pieces." Those who saw this done reported it to Cocks. Ship set out for discovery by certain merchants of Amsterdam "found a passage in 58 degrees to the southward of the Straits of Magellan, not a narrow long strait, as Magellanus is, but after they entered came into a large sea, and so passed about Nova Guinea and came to the Moluccas, where the President of the Hollanders seized on the ship and men, for that they came not out under licence of the Winthebbers or Holland company." The Chinese lately begun to trade with the islands Fermosa, but none but small shipping can enter. Whether he should accept an offer to trade. Has previously made this demand of the Company, but had no answer. Has received two letters from his Majesty to the King of China, sent from Bantam by Mr. Ball, one in friendly sort, the other some stricter terms. Ball writes that no Chinese at Bantam dare either translate them, or carry them when translated, upon pain of their lives and ruin of all their generation. Their China friends, Andrea Dittis and Capt. Whaw, will not only translate them but send them by such as will see them delivered, but they are of opinion not to send the threatening letter, for they are assured there will nothing be done with the King (of

1618.

China) by force; Peacocke's threatening speeches made him and the English nation worse thought of and brought him to his end. Will soon go to Nangasaki and see Ed. Sayer dispatched away towards Cochin China, and take counsel with these China friends to get his Majesty's letter translated into Chinese and sent away. All the silk sold and the prices; no present given to the King or his officers. Suggestions for the transportation of goods to different places. Employment of shipping to Siam; impossible to send shipping from Bantam to touch at Patani and Siam and then sail for Japan; and to send a ship directly for Cochin China would require a great stock and most part ready money, otherwise silk cannot be bought. As to Addames' debt of 50*l.* to the Company, who gives many thanks for the care they have had of his wife. His desire to have gone for England this year, but the Chinas earnest to have him go pilot for Cochin China. Ambassadors from the King of Corea to the Emperor of Japan were attended by about 500 men and were royally entertained, by the Emperor's command, by all the Tonos or Kings of Japan through whose territories they passed, and at the public charge; they dined at the Emperor's table and were served by all the Tonos of Japan, every one having a head attire of a reddish colour with a little mark of silver like a feather in it; Addames was present. Endeavoured to gain speech with the Ambassadors, but was unsuccessful, the King of Tushma the cause, he fearing that the English might procure trade if Cocksgot acquainted with the ambassadors. His answer to the Japan lords who wished to know why he sought acquaintance with such barbarous people. The elephants' teeth all sold. Great charge of sending shipping to Siam. Suggestions for avoiding the sending of money from Japan to Siam, Camboja, and Chiampa. Concerning money due to Benjamin Farie before his death. The dangerous sickness of [Capt. John] Totten caused his stay at Firando last year. As to the cargo of goods sent from Siam, also Capt. Jourdain's account. Expenses of Richard Wickham, Wm. Eaton, Edmond Sayer, and John Osterwick. Cannot trust their cloth to Japans to sell. The three thousand taels borrowed last year of the Chinas, to pay 20 per cent. interest, has been repaid. The King of Firando has paid two thousand taels in money and rice out of the three thousand he owed. His frequent journeys to the Japan court hinder him considerably, in matters of account especially. [*Eighteen pages. Indorsed, "Received the 6th November 1619, by the Little James." O.C., Vol. V., No. 615.*]

Feb. 15.
Firando.

274. Abstract of letter from R. Cocks, agent for the East India Company in Firando. The manner of the Emperor's acceptance of the King's letter, and the present delivered in his Majesty's name he very kindly accepted, but denied to renew privileges taken away in his late father's time, saying the English had as many as any other strangers. Describes the entertainment of ambassadors coming to condole for his father's death and to congratulate him on his accession to the crown, and the presents they brought, 100 falcons and 100 tiger skins. Relates divers fights by sea betwixt the

1618.

Spanish and Dutch fleets in those parts; and outrages and cruelties of the Dutch to the Chinese, giving themselves out to be Englishmen so as to lay the imputation upon the English nation; their many injuries to the English nation and opprobrious and insufferable behaviour to the King's sacred person. Describes the great superiority of the Daire or chief priest over the Emperor to that of the Pope over any prince in Christendon. [*One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 60.*]

Feb. 15.
Firando.

275. Rich. Cocks to Geo. Ball at Bantam. Has received his letters from Rich. Wickham by the Advice. As to the death of Capt. Barkeley; believes it is more trouble to keep the accounts of the factory of Firando than of Bantam; the lading of ebony for the Hollanders in the Osiander; the death of Damyan and the honesty of other Spaniards; and the favour Cocks has shown to Andrea Dittis and his brother, Captain Whaw; these do not find it a matter of such great difficulty as it seems the Chinese do at Bantam to translate the King's letters to the Emperor of China, they having promised to translate and send them. Touching the opinion of the Company that the Japan factory should furnish the factory at Bantam and all other factories in India with silver and send an overplus to England; the advice of General Sayer to send iron to Japan; and Cocks informing Capt. Saris that silks were to be had in abundance at Siam and Patani. As to privileges for trade in Japan, the English have as large as any others. Money transactions with the China Captain Andrea Dittis and Wickham. Ball's judgment of the trade with Japan, Siam, and Cochin China. Account of the lading of the Thomas from Japan to Bantam. Reasons for the hasty departure of Wm. Eaton for Siam and his dealings for the late [John] Baylie for which Ball thinks Cocks will not pass blameless without giving a better account thereof. As to Ball's taxing him with speaking well of Capt. Saris and Peacocke, and keeping back his (Cocks') books of account, and Cocks writing in commendation of Andrea Dittis the China captain and W. Eaton, and saying that Ed. Sayer was the best pilot to save junks and goods. The Hollanders give out in all places where they rob that they are Englishmen, which reports have reached China. Replies to Ball's charges that Cocks gave passage to Chinese to trade to and fro in English shipping to the prejudice of the East India Company. Is of opinion that their Japan trade is at the best which is "starknaught" except entrance into China be purchased, Cocks' only hope. The junk from Siam which was thought to have been cast away has arrived, as also the junk Sea Adventure. If Ball thinks fit the factories of Siam, Camboja, and Chiampa may be supplied yearly from hence. The junk set forth last year by Addames in which Ed. Sayer sailed was chiefly to learn the truth of Peacocke's death, there having been so many contrary reports, but now it is known for a truth that he was treacherously murdered by means of his host a Japan, yet not without the privity of the King's chief man or secretary, and it is thought the young prince had a hand in it but the old King knows

1618.

nothing of it and thinks Peacocke was cast away by casualty. Addames and Sayer did their best to get speech with the King but were not permitted, and had they ventured to go to Court they would have been murdered by the way as Peacocke was. This year Sayer goes again [to Cochin China] accompanied by Robt. Hawley to buy silk. All their silk, deer skins, and red wood sold, and some broad cloth; the prices. Went this year to the Japan Court accompanied by Wickham and Addames to endeavour to procure greater privileges but was told that their privileges were as great as other strangers. Five great Holland ships arrived this year from the Manillas where they had a bickering with the Spaniards who got the best of it, the Hollanders losing three ships and the Spaniards one. The Hollanders did not leave empty handed in spite of the petitions of the Spaniards, Portuguese, and Chinese to the Emperor against them, but the Hollanders have got enough to make war these seven years. The Flushing left a month past for the Moluccas fully laden with provisions and much ready money. The Sea Adventure sailed for Siam in January last, with Eaton, chief commander; and Jas. Burgis, pilot; her lading. Thanks for the two English chronicles sent by Wickham. Presents he sends to Ball. Incloses copies of letters he has received from Siam, Camboja, and Chiampa, and invoice of goods received by the Sea Adventure [wanting]. Debts due to the factory from their host of Osaka, the King of Firando, and others. [Fourteen pages. Indorsed, "Copy of his letter written to Geo. Ball in Bantam; small matters concerning the Company but questions between themselves." O. C., Vol. V., No. 616.]

Feb. 16.
Ahmedabad.

276. Sir Thos. Roe to Sir Thos. Smythe. The people weary of the English; the King hath no content; he expects great presents; no trade but what feeds his insatiable appetite after stones, rich and rare prices of any kind of art. His promises not to be relied on; "fear only keeps us in, and until they feel us once more and that his own subjects petition for us, we shall never obtain more than to rull out in a chargeable trade." "To give you testimony of your power in me, I changed resolution to stay this year, which will fulfil my banishment of five years." The presents sent this year were too good; wishes no more to be sent in the King's name; until the whole course be changed, the merchant that goes to court to show his goods will give one toy for his entrance: this will be less trouble and charge, they have got into a custom of slavery now duly expected. Is not desirous of command over his servants. Certifies to Mr. Kerridge's services. Has received some tokens from the Company. The pearls are either over-rated or dearer in England than there. Expressions of gratitude for his love and kindness: "If I live you shall find what impression your love hath made in me, and if I die you shall lose more than yet you know of, because you cannot know my heart." The ship sent out by Roe in which Smythe was an adventurer is returned rich; he left all her papers with Sir John Brookes. Money matters; is not yet so rich as to send home any. The privileges for trade to Persia are very good,

1618.

but the port and ground to proceed in the trade yet uncertain. His own and Mr. Kerridge's proceedings in that business, "be for love to his own project, I for your general good." Has sent home Anthony Wallys and some others. In reference to Mr. Steele who brought a maid of Capt. Towerson's to sea and married her at the Cape under a bush, and their intriguing themselves into the King's favour; he dares not trust him with goods seeing he will follow the court with his wife; "I assure you he is now our affliction, and may be my shame for ever yielding to suffer him to land." Capt. Towerson pleads leave to trade; he will be deceived in expectation of his friends. Roe's surgeon, Greene, and one Hill, late servant to Sir John Scott, have obtained passages; the former is a slanderous, drunken, malicious knave, the latter a vain idle boy; wishes Greene's goods may be seized until he be humble and confess his dishonesties. Is infinitely weary of this unprofitable employment; the success is not what he aimed at or has had in other employments, "but he that will please all men can never please the honestest." [Three pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 59.]

Feb. 16.
Firando.

277. Edmund Sayer to Sir Thos. Smythe. His last letter was dated 26 January 1616-7. Arrived in Cochin China 22 April following, and received message from the King that they were welcome into his country, and should be well housed and should trade for anything his country afforded. Inquired very diligently concerning the death of Peacocke and Walter Carwarden; their host, a japanner and a mandarin, now secretary to the great King "the greatest occasion of their making away" because of their money and goods. It is said that Peacocke set the King at nought, tore the commission which he had given him, and trod it under his feet, besides giving them threatening speeches. How they cunningly got Peacocke to go up the river to Miako with a parcel of silk, "stumbled his boat and overset him into the river and afterwards killed him with their lances in the water, they presently reporting that they were cast away by mere mischance." Carwarden who stayed behind to look to the house, escaped aboard a junk to save his life but was cast away in a great storm. The japanner, Peacocke's murderer, fearful the writer would seek justice from the King, secretly left in a vessel with 30 other Japanese and put into China not far from Macao where all their throats were cut by the Chinese. How the mandarin secretary prevented their going to the King, being fearful of losing his head, but obtained very large privileges for the English to trade and settle a factory. The King much displeased they were not suffered to go to him themselves saying he desired much to see their nation; hopes to see the King next year. Commodities he has sold and bought. A bag of money stolen through the wall of his house, made of reeds. Intends going again this year to Cochin China with a cargo of money to buy silk when he makes no doubt of recovering the lost money. [Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "Received by the Little James from Bantam. Peacocke slain and Edmund Sayer cozened in Cochin China." O. C., Vol. V., No. 617.]

1618.

Feb. 17.
Firando.

278. Rich. Cocks to the East India Company "by the Advice by way of Bantam." Addames has sent 50*l.* more by this ship to be paid to his wife in England besides the three score he sent in the Thomas last year, out of which the Company may pay themselves the money lent to her; he also gives humble thanks for the care they have had of his poor wife in his absence. Sends note of monies received by Ed. Camden at Bantam out of the Clove, Hector, and Thomas; also copies of the journals to Geo. Ball to go by first conveyance to England. Wickham goes in this ship for Bantam; does not know whether he will return to Japan or go for England. Account of Japan plate sent over. Addames has written to the Company and delivered his letter to [Capt. John] Totten. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 618.]

Feb. 18.

279. Wm. Neelson to Geo. Ball, agent at Bantam. Complains of the turbulent spirit of Totten. Disputes between Capt. Cocks and Wickham. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 619.]

Feb. 20.

280. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Charge to Sir Thomas Dale, Capt. Wm. Parker, and Capt. Jourdain to seek trade at the Moluccas and there to endeavour it by all means possible and not to be put by with threats or attempts of the Dutch. Sir Thos. Dale to be informed how distastefully the Company take his employing his money in private trade in the Indies contrary to his promise and bond. A day to be appointed for the departure of the ships and Sir Thos. Dale to have notice. Application for the freedom of Thomas Mustard. Request of Christopher Brooke for payment of a debt of 1,000*l.* out of the means of Sir Thomas Roe, granted. Lutterford's accounts to be examined; debt due for Canada voyage. Thomas Span, gunner, dismissed for his drunken and mutinous character. Claims upon the estate of Aldworthe for certain indigo, and during his shrievalty, to be examined into. Differences between the widows of Robt. and John Waldo, to be determined. Request of Wm. Russell touching his debt to the Company. 100*l.* paid to Bucket, the painter, and another, for painting and gilding the Moon. [Three pages. *Court Bk.*, IV., 127-150.]

Feb. 21.

Jacatra.

281. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball. His last was by Master Roberts by the Rose. The Dutch report they have trade at Acheen, at Priaman, and at Tecoe. Hears flying news that the Hollanders are to remove from Bantam to Jacatra. [Half a page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 620.]

Feb. 22.

Firando.

282. Rich. Cocks to Sir Thos. Smythe. The Advice obliged to put back through stormy weather. The Sea Adventure bound for Siam still at Xaxma [Shashma]. Death of Edward Willmot, at Bantam, purser in the Advice; a legacy of three pounds left to Cocks to be paid to him in England. Intends going to Langasque (Nangasaki) when the weather permits to dispatch Ed. Sayer towards Cochin China, and to get his Majesty's letters to the Emperor of China translated. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 621.]

1618.

Feb. 23.
Jacatra.

283. Wm. Wilson to Edward Longe, merchant, at Bantam. Ufflete seems very much discontented with Longe. Report that a peace was concluded three months since between the King of Siam and the Ava, which has given up to the Siamite, Jangama and other places that he had formerly conquered. Desires to be commended to Mr. Barker. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. V., No. 622.]

Feb. 24-25.

284. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from the Lord Chancellor [Bacon], of thanks for having admitted his servant Wooder a free brother, and allowed him to adventure 1,000*l.*, "which his Lordship would be ready to deserve and confirm by some real testimony unto all the Company in general, or to any of them in particular as occasion shall be offered." Yearly allowance granted for the maintenance of Aldworthe's children. Lutterford's accounts; Russell's business concluded. An eighth part of the stock, or about 204,000*l.*, to be called in for adventure this year; resolved not to proceed any further this year in the Persian business until some more certain news be received from thence. No time to be lost in preparing ryals for next year. Wm. Palmer's accounts to be examined. Sir Robert Rich having set forth two ships for the East Indies and procured protection from the Duke of Savoy, who has written to the King to permit them to bring their goods to England custom free, and also from the King of France, it was thought fit that both this Company and the Turkey Company should prefer their petitions to the Privy Council that he has sought foreign protection to the dishonour of his Majesty, prejudice of their country, and great damage of both their companies."

Feb. 25. Minutes of a General Court. Regarding the sale of indigo and two fair cabinets gilded and inlaid with mother of pearl. An eighth part to be brought in this year upon adventure. Half a year's capital to be divided at Lady Day upon the old joint stock. Sale of various goods, with the prices and names of purchasers, also of adventures in the old and new joint stocks, the old at 214*l.* 10*s.*, and 218*l.* per 100*l.* whereof 3½ capitals have been taken out, and the new at 18*l.* 5*s.* profit per cent. [Five pages and three quarters. *Court Book*, IV., 130-136.]

Feb. 26.

Acheen.

285. W[illiam] N[icolls] to [Geo. Ball at] Bantam. Replies to charges against him of forgetfulness, in not having certified the sales made by him, or the pepper bought for the ships lading, and in not having laboured to redress abuses to the English at Deccan. The King caused the Polema to be sent for to Acheen where Ball again moving for redress, the Polema had his members cut off "which will be, I hope, a scar to future wrongs, although small amends to the matter of injury." The King has caused five hundred men to do nothing but plant pepper these two or three years. These pepper trees nearly destroyed by a wonderful fresh of water, "at which time the Hollanders' house and goods were carried to sea with multitudes of other houses and persons, one not able to save the other." Arrival of two Holland ships, the chief captain, Cornelius Comers,

1618.

bringing message from the Dutch President to this King to seclude the English from trading at Acheen, Tecoe, or Priaman, which the King told the writer of and grew in a great rage about. The Hollanders allowed to bring one ship to trade but no time limited. The King of Sollimatt sent Nicolls a letter and present, wishing the English to settle a factory there and promising them kind entertainment and freedom of trade, which the Hollanders have often petitioned for, but been denied; has resolved upon its being a place worth looking after, as from Meslepatam (Masulipatam) to send first over land; yet, if factories be not better stocked than they have been these last three years places of trade were better left than sought after. Has lately heard from Richard Harness, at Tecoe, that Millward, Patteson, and Geo. Pybourne are all dead. All debts owing to the factory should be registered by the clerk of the Custom House, which has not been observed. What may be shall be carefully done for the continuance of trade at Tecoe; yet the King is very covetous, as are the people, and this place very chargeable to continue in favour with King and nobles. [Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol. V., No. 623.]

Feb. 27.
Aboard the
James Royal.

286. "A direction given by me, Martin Pring, captain of the Royal James, and Commander of the Fleet, to Mr. Robt. Addames, master of the Bull, now bound for England, to whom I wish a happy return." Having doubled the Cape to water at Saldanha, but for other refreshing there is little hope unless it please God to alter nature in that savage, nasty, and brutish nation. The quilted coats to be given to the mariners, to keep them warm, when they draw near the coast of England. To be very careful to set a guard over the passengers that came out of the men-of-war, especially Capt. Joanes and Jas Moolan, though Pring is persuaded Capt. Joanes would not attempt to escape. [Two pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 624.]

Feb. 27.

287. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Evelyn to be conferred with about the supply of powder. To conclude with Browning about building a ship of 5 or 600 tons, at Ipswich. Christopher Farewell's wages. Petition of Edward Lutterford to have his brokes remitted. The Governor made known that he had had some speech with the Lord Chancellor [Bacon], who "having heard of the justice of this Company and their upright carriage in managing their affairs, it hath drawn his desire to be accepted into their society, which because he supposeth it will not be offensive to have him admitted, he entreated that it might be with the like favour and privilege for adventure that they have granted unto some others his peers, whom although he will not strive to exceed yet he hopeth of the like grace, being as ready and willing to deserve it in public from the Company or in any particular man's private. And also to make his first year's payment presently as others have done and the future at their several days according to the Company's order. But whereas Mr. Governor objected some doubt made that his Lordship would write more than he would supply himself and give it away to others, he assured him of that

1618.

contrary, with promise to return so much unto the Company as he shall not furnish in his own name, and never to dispose of any part otherwise except to some godly use, as giving it to an hospital, college, or the like, if God should take his Lordship out of the world, which his Lordship referring to his letter unto the Company they then purposed to resolve accordingly, not knowing how to deny his Lordship upon his motion but willingly to give way thereunto." Lady Winwood to be allowed to continue Sir Ralph Winwood's payments in the new joint stock. Petition to be preferred against Sir Robt. Rich, for endeavouring to disgrace and damnify the Company, in causing sailors to be examined, searching into the Company's actions abroad and trying to take all advantage against them. A ship having returned from Ireland with timber for the Company, a committee is appointed to speak with Lord Buckingham against the impost claimed by virtue of the proclamation upon the patent. [One page and three quarters. Court Book, IV., 136-137.]

March 3.
The Hague.

288. Sir Dudley Carleton to [Sec. Lake]. Has already informed him that the States, upon the King's recommendation, had given Sir Thomas Dale his full entertainment, 1,000*l.*, for the whole time of his seven years absence in Virginia. Hears that he left the States service the very day of the receipt of his money *sans dire adieu*, it being given out that he is employed into the East Indies by the King's command. Shall gladly receive some civil excuse, the King's name being interested both in Sir Thos. Dale's good treatment by the States and in his ill manner of leaving their service. [Extract from Holland Correspondence.]

March 4.
Royal James.

289. Patrick Copland to Sir Thos Smythe. After their departure from the Cape, there was on 6 August a total eclipse of the moon about 8 at night, which continued from 8 to 12; she was almost an hour in the eclipse and another in clearing; the rest she was darkened; both before and after the eclipse she was so clear that one might have read by her almost as well as at a candle. Had all good and loving entertainment of the people at Mallalla (Mohilla); a shot accidentally killed one of the country people, but the King was satisfied it was only through the fault of the gunner and presented them with beeves, &c. Captured a Portuguese vessel, which they afterwards dismissed at Swally. Took two English pirates in the act of chasing a junk at Gogo. Congratulations of the Dutch. Mistress Steele brought to bed of a boy at Surat. News by the Bee, returned from Persia, of a league concluded and trade settled with the Sophy by Edward Connok, who died with two or three other merchants before the Bee left. The Lion fired by a piece ordnance and burnt in their sight, the most lamentable fire Copland ever saw; two men burnt alive and three or four others scorched who died a few days after. Exhortations of Mr. Golding, the gentlewomen's chaplain, at Surat, to the fleet; 200*l.* collected on their voyage for Wapping Church. Golding left the fleet to go to Ahmedabad, "after the women," although expressly forbidden by the commander and ordered to come aboard by Capt. Schilling. So long as the Company choose preachers recom-

1618.

mended by noblemen's letters; how can they expect to be better served; beseeches the Company to send honest preachers or else to send none, for how can they work faithfully in the factories when they are dissolute themselves. "Memorable accident" related by Sir Thos. Roe in one of his letters, of a Rajah, or great Prince, "a desperate atheist," who died through one of his women plucking a hair from his breast, which being fast rooted caused a drop of blood to issue, and the wound gangrened incurably and almost miraculously; the rajah's lament that he had been a despiser of the Godhead, and though a soldier that he should die by a wound less honorable than from a lance or sword, "but now I confess that great God whom I scorned needed no greater weapon than a hair to revenge himself." [Two pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. V., No. 625.]

March 7. 290. Sec. Lake to Carleton. Has been told that his [Sir Andrew Charing Cross. Sinclair's] errand into the Low Countries was to have hired mariners and masters to have sailed some ships of Denmark to the East Indies and to have treated of an association with the States for that trade. Secret intelligence received of his purpose before his arrival, and prohibition to the mariners of that State to serve a foreign prince in any voyage to the Indies. Carleton will know if there be any such thing. [Extract from Holland Correspondence.]

March 9. 291. Rich. Cocks to Robt. Burges in Chiampa by way of Cochin Nangasaki. China, by Ed. Sayer. No man will buy the wood Burges sent. Eaton gone captain of the Sea Adventure to Siam, Jas. Burges, pilot. Warns him against joining in war against the King of Cochin China who has permitted the English free trade in his country, but to return to Cochin China with the bearer, where he will find Capt. Addames and Ed. Sayer, upon pain of being cashiered out of the Company's service; they will not see him want and Burges may return for Japan in their company. [Half a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 626.]

March 9. 292. Ric. Hounsell to Geo. Ball, at Bantam. The repairs to the Unicorn finished; desires instructions for her employment. [One page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 627.]

March 10. 293. Sir Thos. Roe to Capt. Pring. Complains of not having Baroach. heard from him or from Surat for more than a month. Is sorry to hear that the Anne has no other cargo than the refuse of India. Roe meddled not in the subservient parts of trade but left that to the wisdom of the factors. Is confident "Surat will never be a trade unless the Red Sea both supply it and awe the Guzerats." Fears those at Masulipatam write at random or else great changes have taken place there. Hears a fleet is preparing for the Dutch plantation below that factory which Roe believes is worth nothing. Greene is a most malicious knave; he should be warned how he uses Roe who has provided for his welcome into England. Reasons for the Anne's keeping company to Dabul; Joseph Salbancke undertakes the voyage. Haynes stands not upon place, and the old man

1618.

loves Roe. Pring is not so desirous to see Roe as Roe is to confer with Pring. "God in heaven bless you and send me once among men for these are monsters, the trouble and false heartedness of their own I will trample on in time, you know not these men nor I hope never shall. The God of heaven again and again bless you and all your fleet." [One page and three quarters. O.C., Vol. V., No. 628.]

March 10. 294. Court Minutes of the East India Company. About the purchase of the elephants' teeth bought by Hamersly, at Amsterdam. About the building of the large ship, at Ipswich, by Browning, as it will be three years before she can be ready. To confer with Evelyn about the saltpetre from the east country which is very dear. Sir James Cunningham commanded by the King to desist from proceeding any further upon the new patent on his allegiance; the King very favourably disposed to this Company; and though the new company offered 5 per cent. custom for all goods brought in by them, yet his Majesty would not be swayed by fair promises against the East India Company, and assured them, that if any beneficial grant should be made for Scotland prejudicial to this land it would be cancelled. Petition of widow Phillips for the admission of her son into the hospital. Those who made the Company's oars being dead, whether they should be provided out of the East country. Gratuity to Wm. Testin, to be employed in picking oakum. Petition of Christopher Bricket for some constant employment, having served six years without any certain pay, to be considered. Overplus to be repaid to Jeremy Elwys. Motion on behalf of Henry Warde, servant to Devereux Wogan, to have his freedom. Hukelye to be treated with about the timber brought from Ireland. Gratuity to Allen Cary. [Three pages. Court Bk., IV., 138-140.]

March 12. 295. Thos. Keridge to the East India Company. Complains of Aboard the the long delays caused by "the customers" at Surat. Indigo bought James Royal. ready to set sail. to lade the Bull. Three bales of goods sunk in the boat at the shore side. Allowances to the factors who return in the Bull. Thirteen chests of ryals go in the James Royal for Bantam, three in the Gift for Sumatra, and two in the Bee for Masulipatam, besides 500 ryals delivered to the Anne for her provision. [One page and a quarter. Indorsed, "Received 4 Jan. 1618-9." O.C., Vol. V., No. 629.]

March 12. 296. Consultation by General Pring and the Surat Agency. Aboard the The Anne to sail directly for the Red Sea and there carry out James Royal. Ambassador Roe's instructions. Signed by Martin Pring, Thos., Keridge, and Thos. Rastell. [Half a page. Indorsed, "An alteration of the Anne's going to Dabul." O.C., Vol. V., No. 630.]

March 13. 297. Declaration of the crew of the Unicorn, addressed to President Ball and Council, at Bantam. That Richard Hounsell, appointed commander of the Unicorn by Capt. Henry Pepwell, never insinuated with any of them or desired their assistance to maintain him in such authority. [Signed by all the crew or with their marks. One page and a half. O.C., Vol. V., No. 631.]

1618.

March 14.
Aboard the
James Royal.

298. Commission from Martin Pring, commander of the Fleet, to Capt. Andrew Shilling of the Anne Royal bound for Mocha, in the Red Sea. To observe carefully Sir Thos. Roe's instructions to initiate trade in the Red Sea with their friends and to surprise their enemies. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 632.*]

March 15.
Aboard the
Unicorn at
Bantam.

299. Ric. Hounsell to President Ball and Council. As to the speech delivered by the President aboard the Unicorn, whether Ball was the lawful successor of Capt. Wm. Keeling and whether they purposed continuing Hounsell commander of the Unicorn; has no intention of resisting Ball's authority, but is resolved not to give up his command until he has sufficient warrant under their hands to do so. Begs them to consider the consequences of displacing him. [*Three quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. V., No. 633.*]

March 16.
[Anne Royal]
at sea, to the
southward of
Damaun.

300. Mathew Duke to the East India Company. Abstract of his journal of the voyage outward. Refers to Capt. Addames for what was done at the Cape. Kind entertainment by the King of Mohilla; one of the country people accidentally shot. The King and a pilot, who was with him, told them this rode was nought and therefore called the Devil's harbour. Capture of a Portugal junk belonging to the captain of Diu, with forty tons of elephants' teeth and about 8½lbs. of gold and ambergris. Consultation in reference to allowing two junks they had chased to escape. Arrived at Swally 20 September, whence the writer was sent to Ahmedabad. Mocrob Khan would have the making of all the indigo and buy all the herbs of which it is made. Jas. Bickford and the writer sent to Cambaya for indigo but none there worth sending home. From Ahmedabad went to Baroach where he saw the goods through the custom house and then left for Surat. Commendations of the Lord Ambassador (Roe), though he is of opinion it will not be for the Company's profit to maintain an ambassador in these parts. Steele gone to Agra; news, that he and Frances Webbe were married at the Cape, by Mr. Golding, Capt. Towerson the only witness. Long detention of the Company's ships in these parts caused, as these factors allege, by the want of provision of stock before hand for their lading. [*Five pages. Indorsed, "Received 3 January 1618-9." O.C., Vol. V., No. 634.*]

March 17.

301. Court Minutes of the East India Company. No commission to be allowed Hamersley for purchase of the elephants' teeth, seeing others write for commodities without expecting profit for their pains. Letter read from the Lord Chancellor [Bacon] to the Governor, "desiring him to proceed to let his Lordship be admitted into this Society, which motion seconding the former gracious speeches delivered by his Majesty (and honorable reports given by many of the Lords of the Council of his Majesty's constant resolution to preserve and maintain the privileges and honour of this Company) gave good satisfaction, both of his Majesty's and their Lordships' favour, and doth infer that the troublesome business for the Scottish patent is ended. This Court approved of his Lordship's request, desiring Mr. Governor to admit of him and of

1618.

his adventure." Petition of the inhabitants of Stepenbreth [Stepney] parish, on behalf of Margaret May for two months' pay, from the wages of Oswald Gibson, carpenter in the "James," for the maintenance of his child. Langley's business to be concluded. [*One page. Court Bk., IV., 140-141.*]

March 18.
Aboard the
Royal James at
Swally.

302. Capt. Pring to the East India Company. Journal of voyage outward. Many of the rich goods damaged; all the soldered heads of the strong water bottles loose through the extremity of heat in the hold; the gold lace fallen off and discoloured by damp, but well repaired by Jas. Troughton, showing how necessary it is to have men of all occupations on these voyages. Capt. Towerson's maid, Mrs. Francis [Webbe], found to be with child by Steele; being examined they both confessed to having been lawfully married before leaving England; cannot but admire Steele's foolish insolence, who has attempted what Capt. Keeling durst not presume to do; how fit Steele will be to perform his business with a clog at his heels, Pring leaves to the discreet consideration of the Lord Ambassador. Arrived at Saldanha, 22nd June, with the Anne; the Gift, the Bull, and the Bee had arrived the day before; found the Hound there; the Hope left for Bantam in May previously, and by letters and inscriptions on the rocks had notice of the Dragon and Expedition arriving from Bantam in January 1617 and leaving for England in October following. Other ships which have sailed outward and homeward; obliged to use force at Saldanha to get a supply of beeves and sheep; eighty English and twenty Dutch men landed for that purpose who returned with 140 beeves and 200 sheep and lambs, which overjoyed the hearts of his sick men, the owners receiving brass in payment, to their hearts' content. Dispatched the Hound for Bantam with six chests of ryals. Friendly reception by the King of Mohilla, whose name is Fannomary Fannodell; one of the country people killed through the extraordinary negligence of the gunner; presents to the King of a vest, sword, and other toys, "which gave him great content," in requital for beeves; the island yields plenty of beeves, sheep, goats, oranges, and cocoa nuts. Exchanged knives and toys for coarse calicoes. Captured a Portugal vessel bound from Mozambique to Diu, laden with elephants' teeth and some gold and ambergris; the Moors and Bannians set ashore from the Portugal prize, and their goods returned to them, that it might be understood the English would not pillage their friends but be revenged on their enemies. Account of the capture of two English pirates, the Francis, 110 tons, set forth by Sir Robt. Rich, and the Lion, of 100 tons, belonging to Philip Bernardi, an Italian; the rescue of a junk belonging to the Queen mother, which they were about to surprise, very kindly taken by the Great Mogul and the great ones. Arrived at Swally with their prize 24th Sept.; ships found there. A chest of ryals and thirteen chests of ingots sent to Agra, the rest of the ryals to Ahmedabad, by a convoy of 40 Englishmen for better security. Congratulations of the Dutch factory on the safe arrival of the English fleet. Loss of the Rotterdam, of 1,000 tons; the captain, Peter Vanderbrooke, and his mariners

1618.

marched to Masulipatam, and had divers conflicts with the country people by the way, in which they lost a few men. Murmurings of the mariners for being debarred from pillage, which was freely granted in former voyages. Sends description of sands and shoals along the west coast of the Gulf of Cambaya, from Gogo, for the benefit of succeeding voyages. The dangers of passing money to Ahmedabad the cause of his hastening "this discovery." The Bee dispatched to Jask after consultation by Sir Thos. Roe's orders; Edw. Monox with Francis Tipton appointed to go in her; they arrived 6th December, and found Connok returned from the Court of Persia with the King's letter to his Majesty and ample capitulations for a perpetual course of trade. Pley died 2nd Dec., and some days after Connok and Tracy also died. Moghistan seven days journey from Jask. Hopes the want of supply this year will be fairly excused to the Shah, and such a cargo sent as may convert the whole trade to England, and then it will be worth all the other in India; if not followed at once the Dutch will be found interlopers there. Dangers of venturing in future to Jask with only one ship. Understands by Mr. Hatch that there is a salt water creek in the bay of Jask, twelve feet deep; a little fort should be built by the water side to repel the forces of the Portugal. Thinks when he considers the remoteness of Jask from Ispahan and the chief mart towns of Persia that they should always be confined to Jask. The Lion prize accidentally burnt, several men lost their lives and those that escaped lost all they had. Return of the Bee from Persia, on 17th January, with the King of Persia's and other letters. The Anne sent to trade at Mocha, the Dutch having been kindly received as Englishmen. Steele promised to work wonders at this business, but did nothing; is now at Ahmedabad with Mrs. Francis, who he calls his wife, and who the Lord Ambassador gave leave to accompany Mrs. Towerson and Mrs. Hudson thither, on condition that she went as Mrs. Towerson's waiting gentlewoman. Hears that Capt. Towerson is weary of his new kindred already. Roe writes that Steele is in public rebellion, that he has no allowance from me "but follows the Leskar with a train that will soon humble him." Golding, the preacher, went to Ahmedabad against the Ambassador's command, in the disguise of a Moor's dress, but from that day nothing has been heard of him; supposes he is with Steele and his wife. Commendations of Mr. Copland. The strayed minister since returned to his flock; has pardoned him in hopes he will be a new man. Incloses Roe's instructions to John Hatch, for Jask, and to Capt. Addames, for England. Merchants appointed to the Anne. How the rest of the fleet are disposed of. [Eight pages and a half. Indorsed, "[The original thereof came by the Bull and now ye coppie from Bantam by y^r messer James 1619." This copy was inclosed in Pring's letter of 23rd March 1619. O.C., Vol. V., No. 635.]

1618?

303. Complaints by the Portuguese of the hostilities of the English in the East Indies, committed by a fleet of six ships under

1618.

the command of captain Martin Prim [Pring]. *Spanish*. [One page and a half. *East Ind.*, Vol. I., No. 61.]

March 20. 304. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Timber to be sold to Sir Francis Fane and Sir Robert Brett, for the repairing of Rochester bridge. Request of the Lord Chancellor [Bacon] to adventure 4,000*l.* agreed to, "having found his Lordship very honorable and expecting the continuance thereof as occasion hereafter shall present." The Governor made known that his Majesty had acquainted him by letter of a suit made for a patent for the south west by a strait (beyond that of Magellan) discovered by Isaac Lanneere [Le Maire], "a business that his Majesty hath a very great affection unto, to have it brought to perfection, yet, unwilling to proceed further than may stand with the good of this Company, desireth to be informed of the state of the said business and to be prepared with answerable reasons against the petitioners shall come to propound their further suit." Committee appointed to confer with Sir Thos. Dishington, Mr. Burlamachi, Sam. Deviscare, and young Lannere " (who are all interested in the said business) " to learn the particulars, the Company "esteeming it a project fit for this Company to hearken unto, being to treat with persons of good sufficiency, honesty, and understanding, that Mr. Governor may give satisfaction to his Majesty accordingly." Report upon Nich. Sadler's accounts and building a house at Deptford. Purchase of gunpowder. The beams of the ships to be covered with thin sheet lead to preserve them from decay, caused by the moisture of the pepper and spices. Discussion upon the advisability of amalgamating with the Muscovy Company; committee to be chosen to endeavour to effect the union of the two companies in a yearly stock of 30,000*l.* for a certain term of years, and "wished to have it remembered unto his Majesty that this Company had condescended, conditionally, that his Majesty would be pleased to call in the former patent and not to grant any other, hereafter, to their prejudice, and to procure a proclamation, if it may be, to signify his Majesty's intents, that those patents were never granted with intent to disturb these companies in England. [Three pages. *Court Bk.*, IV., 142-144.]

March 24. 305. Fras. Cottington to Sec. Lake. The King's officers have compounded with Sir Robt. Sherley, who is allowed 1,500 ducats a month, besides the rent of a house, and a coach to attend him, "in which both the King and Sir Robert have made a good bargain." As yet he has got no kind of answer to his propositions. His brother, Sir Anthony, will go and live in the Canaries upon a pension of 3,000 ducats a year, where "he shall be out of their sights, and they free of his daily begging and importunities." The Lord Ambassador [Digby] will give his judgment upon the proposition Sir Robert Sherley makes for the good of his Majesty's service. [Extract from Correspondence, Spain.]

March 26-27. 306. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Woodall's salary increased to 30*l.* a year, for his services as surgeon. The

1618.

extraordinary expenses of the buildings at Blackwall to be considered. Report of Burrell on the means of saving the Company 500*l.* in the labourers' charges at the Company's wharves and on the purchase of timber. Proceedings of the committees for the yards at Deptford and Blackwall. Petition of the nailmakers for the purchase of English instead of Flemish iron, which is bad. As to the lease of a house, at Blackwall, in the possession of John Lampier. Business with Lord Wentworth for the yards at Blackwall to be concluded. Whether John Martyn should not be discharged. Account of the profits of the Muscovy Company for the years 1608 to 1615, the highest being 90 per cent., in the years 1611 and 1612, and the lowest 11 per cent., in 1614, but the business having been ill managed most of those profits are swallowed up, yet the trade not to be condemned, especially as it is said the Muscovy Company has the sole trade into Persia; proposal to join with them discussed; all of opinion that the two companies must join; committee to be appointed to determine the business, in conjunction with one to be appointed by the Muscovy Company. As the Levant Company will participate in the benefit of the disannulling of the patent (granted to a Scottish East India Company), Mr. Leate is requested to move that they contribute towards the charges thereof.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of goods, with names of purchasers and the prices. Consideration about joining with the Muscovy Company; efforts of the East India and Muscovy Companies to overthrow the patent granted by the King for a Scottish Company, successful; his Majesty's assurances to uphold the reputation of the two former Companies "and that if anything were granted and found beneficial to Scotland, yet, if it prove prejudicial to this Company he will cancel it"; audience of the Governor of the King, who, knowing the East India Company to be a strength to his kingdom and honour to himself, wished that this Company would concur with the Muscovy and both join to sustain each other; the proposal recommended by the Governor; some against it, others of opinion that, except the Muscovy Company be upheld, there will be no East India Company long, because there cannot be sufficient cordage provided without them, all agreed to recommend the consideration thereof to a committee, those distrusting the proposal the most to be chosen of the committee for the better satisfaction of the generality; Greenland to be included in the agreement; names of the committee chosen. Adventures put to sale in the second joint stock; 200*l.* of Owen Saintpeere sold to John Langley for 16*l.*, per cent. profit; 200*l.* of John Derham to Thos. Keitley for 16*l.*, per cent. profit, also 300*l.* of same to same at 16*l.* 5*s.* per cent. profit; and 200*l.* of Mr. Deputy in the first joint stock to Fras. West, a capital and a half having been taken out in commodities, at 215*l.* per cent. profit.

March 27. Minutes of a meeting of the Committee about joining with the Muscovy Company. The Governor having made known sundry things that were thought fit to be concealed, at a public court, after long debate it was resolved to have the two companies join

1618.

equally in a stock of 30,000*l.* a year apiece, to continue the term of the present East India joint stock, to commence from 25 March last past; any of the East India Company to be permitted to adventure in this present joint stock on a fine of 20*l.*; committees to be appointed to manage the business; the inducements to the agreement being his Majesty's desire and surrendering up the new Scottish patent; the Governor requested to solicit the King and the Council that Sir Jas. Cunningham may make a surrender of his patent in form of law. [Six pages and three quarters. *Court Bk.*, IV., 144-151.]

[1618
March.]

307. "The translation of a letter from the Duke of Russia to the King's Majesty of Great Britain, sent by his Ambassador." The great care of his Majesty's ambassador, Sir John Merricke, in the businesses committed to his charge, which he hath very faithfully and with great diligence performed. As touching the Persian voyage, to grant the English merchants free passage through the Emperor's countries to trade by the river Volga, as also to discover the great kingdom of Cathay by the river Ob, "sorry we cannot at present accomplish this desire through many occasions hindering the same, the said voyage cannot go forward at the instant, as hath been by us and our Council made known to your ambassador and delivered to him the same in writing; the like concerning the discovery of the kingdom of Cathay through our kingdoms of Siberia by the Ob." Desires the King not to take this as a denial or excuse, but hereafter, as it may stand with the convenience of his [the Emperor's] estate, will be ready to perform the same. Desires some reasonable reconciliation may be made between himself and the King of Poland; when a settled peace is made between them he will conclude about this business. Has dispatched Sir John Merricke from his presence with all honour to his Majesty, leaving it to his own choice which way he will take for his own passage. [Six pages and a quarter. *Indorsed as above and*, "Martii 1618." *Russia Correspondence*.]

March 28.

308. "Memorial, delivered by Sir John Merricke, of such points as the merchants humbly desire their Lordships to speak with the Muscovite Ambassador upon." As touching the Emperor's excusing the passage by the Volga by reason of his troubles with the Pole, it is desired by the Prince of Persia that the King will suffer his merchants to settle a trade upon the sea coast at Jask, where he has promised to transport all the raw silk of his country and to grant English merchants free and large privileges; but the King was more desirous to have settled this trade in the Emperor of Russia's dominions; whether the ambassador has instructions to treat in this business, and whether the Emperor will be content without any further excuse to grant this passage by the Volga or not to his Majesty's merchants. [One page and a half. *Indorsed*, "28 March 1618." *Russia Correspondence*.]

1618.

309. The Russian Ambassador to the Privy Council. In reply to the preceding memorial. Desiring the King not to take the Emperor of Russia's answer as a denial for English merchants to

1618.

trade by the river Volga into Persia, nor to take it unkindly, but to let this business rest until such convenient time as the Emperor of Russia may right himself against the King of Poland, and come to some good end, and set his Highness' city of Moscow in some reasonable stay. [*Indorsed, "Persian [evidently by mistake] Ambassador to the Lords of the Council." Four pages. Russia Correspondence.*]

[1618
March.]

310. Reasons [by the English merchants] to induce his Majesty to the loan of money to the great Emperor of Russia, now required by his Ambassador. The ancient amity, of above threescore years, between the two countries. The benefit of trade in the vent of English commodities. The maintenance of shipping and the increase of mariners. The needful and serviceable commodities of those countries. The hopes of getting the trade down the Volga into Persia which will be a great benefit in venting thither English cloth and tin, from whence great store of silk, indigo, and other rich commodities, now brought out of Turkey at a high price, will be returned. The advantage the Hollanders will take if content be not given to the Emperor of Russia, they purposing to send an ambassador to Russia who will make large offers to obtain privileges to expel the English, and make England and all Christendom beholden to them for materials for shipping. Lastly, if content be given, the hope of preventing the Dutch from proceeding farther into that country than Archangel. [*One page and three quarters. Indorsed, "Martii 1618." Russia Correspondence.*]

March 29.

311. Protest of Wm. Carmychell in reference to the seizure by the Hollanders, of certain goods belonging to him in the East Indies and in the castle of Amboyna. [*See ante, Nos. 28, 58, 181, 225. Ten pages. Holland Correspondence.*]

March 31.

312. "Memorial of such things as are to be propounded to the Russian Ambassadors." Whether they have commission to treat or conclude touching the trade into Persia by the Volga; the treasure to be issued from hence in two years; what security they offer and when the repayments to begin. The laws not allowing the export of bullion the value is meant to be represented in commodities. [*Draft in Calvert's hand. Half a page. Indorsed as above and "ret. March 1618." Russia Correspondence.*]

[March 31.]

313. Questions to the Ambassador of Persia. Fair copy of the preceding. [*Indorsed, Persia, evidently a mistake for Russia. The endorsement is in the same hand as No. 309, where a similar mistake has been made. Half a page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 62.*]

March 31.

314. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sir Robert Mansell commended for his extraordinary pains in procuring the bringing in of the patent, and for the satisfaction he has given to sundry of the Lords in clearing many doubts and objections against the patent. Members of the East India Company, adventurers in the joint stock and not exceeding the number of twenty, to be ad-

1618.

mitted to the freedom of the Muscovy Company on payment of a 20*l.* fine, and to join with assistants of the Muscovy Company to manage the business between them. Abuses against the Muscovy Company at home and abroad to be amended. Sales of adventures: 215*l.* 10*s.* per cent. bid by John Langley and 216*l.* per cent. by Rich. Giles for adventures in the first joint stock; and 16*l.* 5*s.* and 15*l.* 15*s.* profits per cent. bid respectively by Arthur Robinson, Wm. Allot, Wm. Cocks, and Rich. Bennet for adventures in the second joint stock. [*One page and a half. Court Bk., IV., 151-153.*]

March.

315. Thos. Wilson to the King. Sends letters from [Japan] the most remote part of the world, which were more than two years coming. No true relation of the greatness of the Princes of those parts by our cosmographers or any other writers. The writer gives particulars of wars wherein 300,000 are slain at a time; a King's court of 100,000 men continually resident, his palace capable of lodging 200,000 men, far bigger than the city of York. Immense cities, temples and "colossoes," greater than Rhodes and many other wonders. The Jesuits banished and severity used to those who have perverted the natives from their former religion. Abridgement of our merchants and all strangers privileges. Describes the papers enclosed; the long scroll of fine paper, one of their annual almanacks, shows their characters and manner of printing; a relation of the greatness of the states and revenues of all the nobles under the Emperor of Japan. The writer also saw the Emperor go hunting with above 10,000 men in suite; he sets down the species of their game and the punishment for destroying it. [*Indorsed by Wilson, "An abstract of letters lately arrived from the East Indies, from Mr. Cox, written from Japan to myself in Jan. 1616-7, and arrived here in March 1617-8, which his Majesty read and discoursed with me about them, but could not be induced to believe that the things written are true, but desired to speak with the writer when he comes home, who I told him is very shortly to return; he is the chief factor for the East India Company, and hath been in those parts almost seven years last past." Domestic, Jac. 1., Vol. 96, No. 96, Cal., p. 531.*]

March?

316. List, by Sir Thos. Roe, of goods proper for presents and for sale at the Court Factory. These include knives of the largest size, swords, pieces of gold and silver cloth, gold, velvets, and satins, silk stuffs; a light Hague armour, engraved and gilt; a rich field furniture and saddle, with plumes; black and white well cut agate figures, neatly set in enamelled frames; emeralds; a suit of arras of four pieces for the King; cross bows; looking glasses; forty pictures on cloth, to be rolled; imagery in iron, brass, crystal, or stone, curiously cut; china ware; embroidered silks, in flowers with birds and antique works; nick-knacks, as needlework, purses, gloves; wines, strong waters; various kinds of dogs; ostrich plumes; handsome halberds. "These people are very curious and can judge of workmanship well, but you must fit them with variety, for they are soon cloyed with one thing." [*One page and a half. O. C., Vol. V., No. 636.*]

1618.

March ?

317. Advice, by Sir Thos. Roe, of goods and presents fit to be sent from England to Surat. The goods include broad cloths of various colours, coral, lead, quicksilver, vermillion; but not wine, hot waters, swords, knives, unless large and rich, or glasses, or "any such like trash;" pearls and chains of pearls, rubies and other precious stones; recommends a rich stone, worth 20,000*l.*, to equal the Portugal, to be sent over, which would give the Company great profit and credit; dares be bound that 100,000*l.* worth of large size precious stones would sell at a profit, and without which the King will be weary. Is persuaded the Tower could furnish the Company with many great old stones that are useless. Arras, satins, gold lace, shirts of mail, light, arrow proof, and well made, embroidered coats of Indian fashion, quivers, for bows and arrows, of Indian fashion, all kinds of embroidered needlework. Presents should not be made to the King every year, but once in three years a letter and a good present; precious stones welcome to all. Cloth of gold and silver and fine ware, to the value of two or three thousand pounds, should be provided yearly; is sure all will be bought and the King better content, for all their trouble is about the presents. Aseph Khan first gave Roe this counsel, telling him the English were fools and had brought up a custom to their own hurt, the King expected nothing of the merchants but to buy; none practised it, neither the Dutch, Persian, nor Armenian merchants. Fit presents for the King, once in three years, four or five of the things mentioned, with one of good value. Pictures of all sorts, if good, in constant request; some large story; Diana this year gave great content. List of goods from the southwards which give good profit; these include spices, china dishes, and all sorts of fine ware and gold embroidered taffetas. [Three pages. *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 637.]

March ?

318. Some account of the territory and trade of the islands of Sumatra, Borneo, Timor, and Sillore [Solor]; of Siam and several places on the Indo Chinese continent, of kingdoms and provinces in India, of the island of Ceylon, and Cochin China. [Six pages. *O. C.*, Vol. V., No. 638.]

April 1.

London.

319. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Great business agreed upon yesterday between the East Indian and Muscovy companies for furnishing the Emperor of Russia with a loan of 100,000 marks, whereby they hope to engross the trade in cordage and other real commodities, and to trade with Persia that way; the Muscovy Company, unable to undergo the burthen of the loan without assistance, both companies to have an equal stock of adventure for eight years, and for their better encouragement the King has recalled and delivered into their hands the Scottish [East India] Patent. [Extract from *Domestic. Jac. 1. Vol. XCVII.*, No. 2., Cal., p. 532.]

April 3.

Jacatra.

320. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball, at Bantam. A chest of ambergris, landed by John Peterson, from the French Admiral. The King has borrowed 100 ryals and wanted to borrow 200 ryals more;

1618.

Ufflete made excuse that he had not money in the house, but gave him and his son a present. The Dutch have mounted all their canon in their house, and train their people every Sunday; knows not for why. Most of the English lately fallen sick of a burning fever. [Half a page. *O. C.*, Vol. VI., No. 639.]

April 5.

Jacatra.

321. Nich. Ufflete to Geo. Ball. The French Admiral has laden some ten butts of rack and all their empty cask with water. The Dutch President begins to deliver to their mariners their chests and apparel. The French have given the King a piece of ordnance and sold him another. [Half a page. *O. C.*, Vol. VI., No. 640.]

April 6.

London.

322. Sir William Lovelace to Carleton. The only novel thing is this embassy of Sir Dudley Diggs to the Emperor of Muscovy. His errand is to satisfy the Duke's request for the loan of 100,000 m. thousand roubles [sic], which is one hundred thousand marks of our money, which sum is imposed by his Majesty upon the East India Company, for that other of Muscovy is grown so poor that this of the East Indies is fain to join partners with it and so share equally in all dependants. Diggs is to have 40 followers and servants, his charges defrayed by the Company, and to have the Emperor's reward and the Company's, which it is guessed will amount to 1,000 marks apiece; he told Lovelace that one of his errands was, if levies from hence were demanded to grant them freely, so good conditions were proposed for their payment, which he hoped would come from our own monies. Sir Thos. Dale is long since departed our coast. [Extract from *Domestic. Jac. 1.*, Vol. XCVII., No. 9., Cal. p. 533.]

April 10.

323. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Opinion that the Levant Company ought to contribute to the great charge of the calling in of the Scottish patent, but, hearing Mr. Walter's opinion that Sir James Cunningham's release here is not sufficient unless it be made in Scotland, the Court were satisfied with what had been done already, having had so many gracious assurances of favour from his Majesty. As to the purchase of Canary wines, for the next voyage, at 15*l.* a pipe. Petition of George Scott for consideration towards his losses in his bargains of indigo refused. Committee appointed to confer with Sir John Merricke as to the purchase of a present for the Ambassador (to Muscovy) and cloth coats for his followers at the Company's charge; the former Ambassadors were wont to be feasted at the Company's expense before their departure, but it was thought fit to give this Ambassador good content, to make a feast to the Company at his lodgings, when those who have received New Year's gifts from him may requite him with presents. The business for the south-west passage, which it was intended to conceal, having been renewed by another letter, and messages from his Majesty, who, at an expense of 300*l.* sent Sir Thos. Dichington to satisfy himself of the particulars from Isaac Lameers, [Le Maire] who gave such encouragement that the King will not have it neglected. Reasons for attempting the discovery with a ship and a pinnace. Complaint against the farmers at the Custom House concerning the impost on pepper dust;

1618.

committee appointed to speak with Sir Wm. Garway and the farmers. Request of Lord Exeter to purchase ten or twelve tons of timber out of the yard, to build a gallery, refused; but Goulston, who provides the Company's timber abroad, may buy some for him. Articles of agreement with Capt. Wm. Parker, dated 28th November 1617; he is appointed Vice Admiral of the next fleet, with a salary of 320*l.* per annum; also with Sir Thos. Dale, of the same date, who is appointed Chief Commander, with a salary of 480*l.* per annum.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of commodities with names of the purchasers and the prices; also of an adventure of 200*l.* belonging to Richard Bennett, whereof five payments have already been made, bought by Randal Cranfield at 17*l.* per cent. profit. The Governor made known that the Company were not ignorant of the reports of a new discovery lately made called the South Passage or the New Passage, which his Majesty hath granted by patent unto some. But conceiving how commodious it may be for his subjects to enjoy the same, hath written a letter to the Governor on the 1st prez., which is now read, and hath since by several messages urged to have it dispatched, so that answer cannot longer be delayed. The King's wish that Sir Thos. Smyth should take upon himself the Governor's place and move the East India Company to join either for half or part, forcing nothing, but leaving it to their own choice. Yet if they think it inconvenient to prosecute the same, then that Mr. Governor shall associate some others with himself "(his Majesty being so well affected thereunto as that he esteems the prosecution thereof a great honor to himself and that it will prove a great benefit to his subjects)." Question how the passage might be more commodious to this Company than that which is already, and whether it may not be a means to infringe their liberties and privileges. Answer that the strait of Magellan is very tedious and uncertain, and his Majesty's care of this Company is shown in many ways, that the Governor is not drawn into it by the persuasions of those interested but to satisfy the King's command and pleasure, which he respects. The Governor's care to prevent many mischiefs threatened against the East India Company remembered, and the Court of opinion "that it will be fit to be undertaken by this Company to prevent further mischiefs (being no new matter but formerly intended by advice of Sir Jas. Lancaster and others)." "The objections urged were conceived no sufficient reason to cause the action to be disliked." Committee therefore appointed to confer with the patentees, examine the business, and report their opinion to a General Court. Some of the patentees being of mean esteem, as Bownes and Laineere [Le Maire], it was wished that the King might be moved to grant the privileges to the Company, who may make trial next year with a ship and a pinnace. David Bennett, keeper of St. James', the Prince's house, admitted a free brother. [*Five pages. Court Bk., IV., 153-157.*]

April 12. 324. Sir Dudley Carleton to Lord Fenton. Has continually [The Hague.] yielded his best assistance to William Carmychell, whose suit with

1618.

the States for satisfaction from the East India Company, touching losses of considerable value sustained in the East Indies, his Lordship recommended to Carleton at his first coming to the Hague; but the effect has been nothing answerable to Carleton's expectation or desire. [*Holland Correspondence.*]

April 14-15. 325. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The proposition to join in the discovery of the South-west passage considered. Sir Thomas Dichington and the other patentees inform the Company that it is a new passage towards Mare Zur, under the tropics towards the Isle of Solomon, where the navigators passed by 300 islands, and saw ginger, cloves, and other spices in the hands of the inhabitants, who are savages. Reasons for not conceiving it fit to be undertaken by the Company, who hope that the King will not be discontented with their refusal. This patent was rejected by the new Scottish company on the opinion of Sir Richard Hawkins that nothing more was discovered than had been formerly, by him. Committee appointed to draw up "a fair answer" to his Majesty that they are ready to attempt the discovery for the honor of his Majesty and good of the commonwealth, with their reasons, but not to do it by virtue of the new patent nor yet to join with them therein. It was also thought fit to let the King know, "as occasion of speech might be presented," that the Company do not publish all their discoveries, and therefore to crave his Majesty to forbear passing any such grants, because all things cannot be followed at one time, and that the Company had discovered the end of the patentees was to make profit out of the patent to answer the great charges they had been at. This answer not to be sent without the approbation of this Court.

April 15.—Answer to the King's letter, drawn up by the committee after conference with those interested in the patent of the South-west passage, to be presented to his Majesty if the Court approve of it. That by late manifold experience they find all matters of discovery to be in their beginning full of difficulties, charge, and dangers, and not to be undertaken but by such as shall be content to expect retribution of profit after much expense and many years' patience, yet they are willing, with all possible expedition, to set out convenient shipping for that discovery, though they conceive this passage, and all others beyond the Cape of Good Hope, discovered, or that may be discovered, to be sufficiently and in express words granted to them in their patent of 31 May 1609; and that in due respect to his Majesty's gracious pleasure, upon conference with Sir Thos. Dichington and his associates, they are willing to admit him and the rest of those patentees freely into their company and council, touching that passage and the benefit thereon depending. Offer to the patentees, "there are but four of them," to admit them into this Company. This answer approved, and because of his Majesty's departure after dinner, dispatched away. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk., IV., 158-160.*]

1618.

April 16. 326. Richard Westby to President Ball at Bantam. Certifies to the behaviour of the chief men during the voyage; the Company in general greatly dislike the master. Has been constantly sick since he left Bantam, and wishes to return to his own country. Some pepper bought at Jambi, Henry Eltonhead can give particulars. Mr. Butta would willingly come for Jambi again if he might go for England next year. *One page. Indorsed, "Received in Bantam 13 May." [O.C., Vol. VI., No. 641.]*

April 16. 327. Capt. Wm. Polhill to President Ball. Journal of his voyage since leaving Bantam on 3rd March; news from two junks to which he gave chase that there were only two Flemings, a ship and a pinnace there; he then dismissed the junks without suffering the value of a shilling to be taken from them. Arrived at Jambi 3rd April; great want of water and wood and many of their principal officers very sick, of whom one quarter have been buried, the rest are well recovered. Upon consultation with Rich. Westby has taken in certain decayed goods, list of which he transmits. *[Two pages and three quarters. Indorsed, "Received from Jambi Road 10 May 1618." O. C., Vol. VI., No. 642.]*

April 17. 328. Edward Longe to President Ball. Arrived 3rd present; their purser with [Robt.] Johnson were sent up to Jambi who hardly escaped the Portugals, these last having eight frigates and leaving the river after burning thirty towns, and were determined to take Jambi had not the English pinnace been there; they sent the King word that what they did was because of their loss by the Flemings, who it seems had taken a Portugal frigate and put all the men to the sword; the Portugals treacherously give out they have nothing to do with the English, but the Flemings they will have and purpose to return hither very shortly. Westby will advise of all matters concerning the Hound's business. Hopes to depart this day. *[Three quarters of a page. Indorsed, "Received 10 May 1618." O. C., Vol. VI., No. 643.]*

April 17. 329. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The business of Alice and Ann Walldo to be referred to arbitration. A difference between Mr. Palmer and Mr. Rud having subsisted a long time, and the Lord Chancellor desiring the Company's interference for his sake, the Court, weighing the danger that might ensue by such a precedent, resolve to have a petition presented to him to explain the truth. Reasons for accepting an offer of 20,000*l.* from the East Country either at 7 or 8 per cent. A committee having been to Court to present the Company's answer to the King respecting the South-west passage, his Majesty read the same twice over, and having argued some points and received satisfaction, replied that he esteemed his merchants more heroical than to be terrified by dangers in their discoveries or animated by expenses without present profit; but to that point of power which the Company claim by their patent he was a little amazed, and demanded whether he were like Pope Alexander

1618.

who divided and distributed the whole world, conceiving it reasonable that the right of discoveries should be to such as made them; but aiming only at mines, of the discovery of which he has hopeful expectations, the King's desire is to have the business prosecuted as soon as possible; he cares not by whom, so long as it be effected, that he may not seem to neglect these proffered hopes as his grandfather did the West Indies; and understanding that the Company have already given order to Ethiopia which is the fountain, and that some few have adventured to Tomecatto, the place whence the King of Barbary has his gold, it gave him good satisfaction, and he desired to have this prosecuted with all expedition, and well approved of the Company offering to take in the new patentees amongst them. Resolved to respite the matter for a few days, because of information that if they undertook the discovery all other Companies would fall off from attempting anything by virtue of the new patent, that if the Company abandon it, means to the extent of 20,000*l.* or 25,000*l.* will be found to go through with it, and that Sir Thomas Dichington will procure an order from the King to prohibit the East India Company proceeding therein; also that an answer may be first received from the King to a letter written by the Governor on the subject. Petition of John Chamberlain to sell six bags of pepper in town, denied. Petition of the shipwrights to receive 6*d.* a ton granted to them by patent upon all ships above 100 tons, referred. Petition of the nailers against the introduction of Flemish rod iron into the land, and on behalf of the patentees to cut English bar iron into small rods fit for nails, referred. Request of John Holloway and William Bonham concerning their bills. *[Two pages and a half. Court Bk., IV., 160-162.]*

April 18.
Ispahan.

330. Edw. Monox to the East India Company. Will briefly give the Company a little taste of his endeavours in Persia. His letters by the Bee were no sooner sealed and delivered to John Hatch than the writer posted towards Moghistan to overtake Blunstone, Connok's man, which he did at Costack, a day's journey short of Minau, where Monox left him and arrived at Minau 1st of January. Found Adam Tanner turned out of possession of the silk and everything else belonging to Connok, and sealed up by the Sultan; an infamous scandal raised that the English were robbers and thieves, and had carried away all the goods of the Ambassador, as they styled Connok. The Sultan sent one of his chief men "with some forty shot" to apprehend all the English at Jask, and to bring them prisoners to Minau, but meeting Monox two days journey from Jask, proceeded no further. This was only a villainous practice of the Sultan to make prey of all the goods there. Detailed account of his sixteen days proceedings with the Sultan of Minau of the reason of his long detention by him. Invoice of 71 bales of silk taken by Geo. Pley, ten bales of which were evidently intended for Connok's use; fraudulent doings of Connok's men, Adam Tanner and William Blunstone. Four hundred ryals of eight found in Connok's chest sealed up in a bag; has delivered them and all things else to Thos. Barker, and knows now that he has

1618.

done Tanner no wrong. The goods of Connok, Tracy, and Pley all sold. Commendations of George Pley; he had the reputation of an honest man and of one that lived an unblemished life. Barker's character wholly composed of pride, envy, sloth, and gluttony. Will vouch that he has cost the Company upwards of 1,000 dollars given in presents and spent in housekeeping, by settling the factory at Shiraz without either judgment or discretion. Barker induced Capt. Childe, master of the ship, to return with the goods to Surat and leave Connok and the rest without money or means; he also proclaimed that Connok had not any commission from the King to treat with the Sophy upon any capitulations, which the Portugal friars informed the King, who caused his Majesty's letter brought by Connok to be compared with that brought by Sir Robert Sherley, and finding them to be like, granted capitulations. Thinks that although defective in some points these capitulations may in a short time produce a very beneficial trade. The English translation sent from Jask clean contrary in a material point or two to the true translation inclosed. All the Company's factors said to be young and vicious. Prices of both English and Persian commodities current in Ispahan at present. The azer or piece of gold contains 20 shahees, and 10 azers make a toman. The lighter and more pleasant colours of cloth have the best sale. Annexes the nearest estimate he can gather of the quantities of silk made in the several cities of Persia. His intended proposal to the King to take 8,000 bales of Persian silk for which the quantities of cloth set down should be given in exchange. No profit to be made on cinnamon, mace, and nutmegs from thence. Unless he can contract with the King, fears the trade will not be driven without great sums of money. Connok's offer to the Sophy was one third in money, and two thirds in English and Indian commodities. Note of the things which the King desires out of England; these include guns, armour, coaches and coachmen, sword blades, turkeys, fowls, dogs of various breeds, a skilful falconer, terrestrial and celestial globes of English make, beautiful pictures, a clock, watches, and looking glasses. Cannot now send a copy of the King's phirmaund, so begs them to rest satisfied with the substance; the King has remitted the payment of all customs, acknowledging that it was never his meaning to tie them to the payment of any. The King's letter to Connok, a very gracious letter; he promises the English nation all his kingdom can afford, and has more fully expressed by three several phirmaunds. The King sorrowful at the news of the death of Connok and the rest of their people, and vows to have better inquiry made touching the same. They have been in expectation of the King's coming ever since their arrival at Ispahan, but as that is uncertain, has thought good to dispeed Francis Tipton for India, when they purpose repairing to the King with all possible expedition. Their business ended with the King, will dispatch to their Honors and to India ample advices of the success of their hopeful designs. [Indorsed, "Received by William Nelson 21 October 1618." Seven pages. O.C., Vol. V., No. 586.]

1618.

April 23.

331. Minutes of a Court of Commissioners of the East India and Muscovy Companies. Letters read from Connok from Persia of 2nd June and 4th, 5th August 1617, [see ante, Nos. 91, 122, 124,] mentioning a packet of letters sent at same time, but not received. Question as to the prosecution of the trade; judgment suspended until receipt of the principal letter; an answer in the mean time to be returned to Connok so that the Emperor may see he is not neglected, informing Connok that he should be seconded with commodities and shipping if the Company had any certain grounds to proceed upon and knew what to provide, but for want of his letters this is not known. The letter to be written before Sir Dudley Diggs' departure for Muscovy that the Ambassador may, if necessary, expostulate with the Emperor to allow a messenger to pass through Muscovy by the Volga with the letter; Giles Hobbes to be employed in that service. Other letters to be sent by way of Aleppo which may be with Connok within five months. [Three quarters of a page. Court Bk., IV., 162-3.]

April 24.
Pooloroon.

332. Nathaniell Courthoppe to President Ball. His last told of the hard fortune befallen to their ships bound hither this year. The Thomas not heard of since 25 March. Account of a fight within five leagues of Pooloroon, between four Holland ships and the Attendance and Solomon; the English being so overmatched, yielded. Had Courthoppe been in Cassarian (David's) place, he would have "sunk down right in the sea" before he would have struck his colours. The English and some Bandanese secretly armed themselves with swords, and when the Hollanders came aboard, at least 40 of them were slaughtered, and more hurt, which was mostly done by two of the Bandanese only; at last, being taken, the Hollanders killed 12 and saved 7 men of the youngest of them alive. Had the English ships been one day sooner, they had got in in spite of the Hollanders. These last, in Neira Road, wore the English ships' colours at their ships' sterns in disgrace of the English nation. Marvels Ball should send so weak a force this year, when he knows the force of the Flemings, the tyranny they use towards the English when they get the upper hand, and that they use all possible means to bar the English from all trade. If Ball means the Company to have any trade in these islands, such forces must be sent as there are, or all will be lost and not to be expected hereafter. Complains that he has but 38 men to withstand the Hollanders' force and tyranny. Their wants are extreme; they have neither victuals nor drink, only rice and water. Is determined to hold out until the next westerly monsoon, or else all to die in defence of the place. Great Dutch force ready to come against them; the English must not let go of the footing they have in Pooloroon. The Oran Kayes demanded of Courthoppe whether he intended to stand out this year, and upon being told yes, offered the surrender of all the island of Lantar, which he purposes to accept, relying this year upon assistance and forces from the President of Bantam. David writes, by permission of the Hollanders, to persuade Courthoppe to go over to confer with them concerning composition which he has promised to do. Has

1618.

not so much as received any letter or advice from Ball since the writer's first coming to these islands. News from the Lantar men daily of the Hollanders' preparations to assault the English, which, to the uttermost of his power, Courthoppe is making provision to withstand. Begs relief by the first winds, and not to defer it till the last of the monsoon, which was the cause of the loss of the English ships this year. [Two pages and a half. Indorsed, "Received 4 July 1618." O. C., Vol. VI., No. 644.]

April 24.

333. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The King desirous to have the new discovery [of the South-west passage] effected, but yet loth to overthrow their patent, and seeing their patentees will not join with this Company, a month's respite is given to the patentees to see what they can or will do. Whether Martyn shall be cashiered for his dishonest courses. Sir Robert Anstruther allowed to adventure 1,000*l.*, conditionally that he will keep and not sell it. Sir John Wiede's stock not to be accepted for Holloway's debt. Petition concerning Withington to be presented to the Lord Chancellor. [One page. *Court Bk.*, IV., 163-164.]

April 25.
The Hague.

334. Carleton to Sec. Lake. Somewhat of no light consideration has happened betwixt our English and the Hollanders in the isles of Banda, two English ships being taken in fight, 10 or 12 men slain, and many hurt. The Hollanders impute the cause to our men assisting the enemy with munition of war, and hindering them by force, at Pooloway, from dealing for nutmegs and mace. Believes, when the other side is heard, that all things will not go so clear as these men make it, as it seems that restitution of ships and damages was offered afterwards by the Hollanders to our men at Bantam and refused, and the matter referred to be heard in these parts. The particulars are kept from Carleton, but he hopes, within a few days, to understand more exactly what passed. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

April 25.
The Hague.

335. Carleton to Chamberlain. Understands of a bickering betwixt our men and the Hollanders, in the Moluccas, wherein we have lost two ships. It is to be feared that the Spaniards and Portuguese will enter into their ancient possessions by this breach if it be not soon made up. Sees not how that can well be with our honour, though they here say our men were chiefly in fault. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

April 26.
Crowda,
[?Brodera.]
"Sunday night,
if the rains have
not washed away
a day."

336. Sir Thos. Roe to [Thos. Kerridge], agent at Surat. Met his two servants and missed his own, but now has all he expected. Shall be at Baroach on Tuesday night, when Kerridge shall be welcome to the remainder of his wine. Finds the price of his pearls "as far below the Court, as the profit of laying out money two months will ask." Will not consent to his paying Isaac Beage anything. "If he dare tell the Prince, I will have right for all injuries, and that upon his ship." Steele, doubtless, has had a fall; he followed Roe to Burrampoor; pities him, whether he take it or no. Perceives a

1618.

good supply has been sent to Ahmedabad; has not heard from Agra. Muddo will return within 10 days to Ahmedabad; he trusts, with good news. Has sent Sprage to Gul Chanda (? Golconda) for good reasons. Salbancke should have prosecuted Roe's order, which was indeed more needful than the Red Sea, without Roe's knowledge. Could not conceive there was any need of more help at Agra, when the number he appointed was lessened by one; Capt. Shilling has neither bill nor copy of the debts; Fetiplace of opinion they had been recovered, if prosecuted, last year, and so is Roe. If the cloth gone for Agra had such another wetting as Roe is waiting against, it might be dry in a river. [One page and a half. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 645.]

April 27.
Jacatra.

337. N. Ufflete to President Ball. Goods sold either by the French or Dutch at half their value. Carpenter gone for Bantam. The Dutch ships continue at the island. The small pinnace lading with porcelain for Succadana. [Half a page. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 646.]

April 27.
Amsterdam.

338. Matthew Slade to Carleton. The advocate of the Indian Society, M. Coen, is sent to the Hague with all the advertisements, to make report of that unlucky fight to the States, the particulars of which are to be communicated to Carleton. Mons. Bas speaks of the great need of a combination with the English Company; told him that it was especially one man's fault that the union was not made when his Majesty's Commissioners were here. Hopes that this one and other like officers of Grotius will one day come in consideration. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence*.]

April ?

339. Thos. Barker to Sir Thos. Roe. Acknowledges receipt of his commission, instructions, and other papers of 6 Oct. 1617, (*see ante*, Nos. 155, 156,) and his appointment of chief manager of these Persian employments, in case of Edward Connok's death or miscarriage. Immediately conferred with Monox and Tipton, who had arrived at the port of Jask on 6 December, in the Bee, which was despatched for Surat on 30 December, and determined, for reasons expressed in a consultation held at Shiraz, (transcript of which, with all other consultations, are inclosed,) that they would repair to Emanguolyque Khan and solicit from him justice against Sulpheckau Sultan, his substituted governor, of all the sea coast from the port of Jask to the port of Ormuz, who had offered them, contrary to the tenour of the King's phirmaund, many insufferable injuries. Could not proceed on their journey until 12 February, because of the delay in the arrival of the camels from Lar, and the King's capitulations, which they wished to take with them. Travelled five days. The Khan being on his hunting progress, were desired to deliver their complaints without an audience, but would not do so, and were promised audience at Shiraz. Their complaints read in their presence to the Khan, who commanded that the Sultan should repay the money, about 80*l.* sterling, which he had received of Connok for three horses, not worth about 10*l.*, and make resti-

1618.

tution of the cloths given to purchase their release; also of the money charged for camel hire above the usual rate. Their complaint about detaining the silk at Moghistan, the Khan said was the sole act of Lalabeg, the King's treasurer, and trivial, but granted his phirmaund for prohibiting any similar detention in future, and gave express orders to lend every assistance to whatever they desired concerning the restitution. Returned to Ispahan on 4 March. Has been engaged with Connok, Pley, and Bell in taking inventories and making sales of the goods of Wm. Tracy, deceased. Will first give a taste of last year's proceedings, managed by Connok, "which will have so ill a relish in the palate of any discreet man, that we know you will spit it out again." Having despatched the James from Jask, 19 January 1617; they set out for Moghistan, where the goods were housed; here Connok, notwithstanding his many large presents to the Sultan, could not procure camels, and was forced to leave the goods for Barker and others to bring up, Connok departing for Shiraz to complain to the Khan and obtain his phirmaund for their release. Connok's "slow speed,"—15 days' riding to Shiraz, travelling as the King's ambassador, and spending the Company's money so profusely, that the camel men reported he valued money as dirt. Connok's "more choleric than discreet" behaviour in trying to procure their release from imprisonment, going to the Khan's gate, who, being with his women, denied him audience, and his "high strained" speeches, that he was not only come to treat of buying and selling, but that the perpetual welfare or utter ruin and subversion of the Persian empire depended on his employment. At their arrival at Shiraz, Barker, Pley, Bell, and Pettus wrote to Connok, persuading him to desist from the further prosecution of such indirect and sinister courses. Connok exasperated with Barker in consequence. Copy of part of his letter dated from Shiraz, 25 May 1617, to Connok, at Ispahan, in answer to imputations in Connok's letter of 8th current. Hopes this will make it sufficiently apparent with what pains and diligence he endeavoured to bring up the goods to Shiraz. Had not been many days there before they received letters from Connok at Ispahan, ordering Barker's stay at Shiraz, and to settle a factory there, sending money by Wm. Bell, with "his groundless advice" as to sorts and quantities of goods which would be vendible. Determined, nevertheless, on sending up the goods which they gathered were vendible to most profit. Connok's rancour and indignation for this digression from his prescribed order, his letter to the factors at Surat, accusing Barker of sundry trivial untruths; but "the record of mine own conscience is to me a sufficient antidote against such poisonous, false, and malicious detractions." None who know him (Connok) will give credit to his writings. An instance of the truth of this in his letter to the Company, wherein he accuses Captain Pepwell of being confederate with others in running away with the Unicorn, though there was never so much as a whisper of it throughout the whole fleet; the reason plain, Captain Pepwell having taxed Connok "to have practised the taking away of his life by poison." Letters and papers discovered at Connok's death, which he had broken open; among them, a letter from Sir

1618.

Thos. Roe to the Sophy, dated from Ajmere, 14 February 1616. Connok's needless stay at Ispahan, after the arrival of the goods. Remarks on the capitulations he obtained from the King; some of the articles they will endeavour to have confirmed; others of so trivial a nature, that they shall omit them in their next treaty with the King. Particulars of silk received from Lalabeg, the King's treasurer, in lieu whereof he is to take cloth. Comments on this account; on the preposterous haste with which their cloth has been bartered away at a far less rate than it was worth, ready money, and the unvendible and ill conditioned silk taken in exchange, "that it had been much more beneficial for the Company to have wanted the first year's return (as, by the event, they have done,) than to have admitted of such a precedent." Connok's expenses; he is indebted about 1,000*l.* sterling to the Company; it is imagined there is money packed in the bales of silk which his servant Adam Tanner cannot be ignorant of; intend finding out the truth when they get to Moghistan. Connok's stratagems to arrive at Ispahan before Barker, whom he plotted to detain at Shiraz. Occurrences during Connok's passage to Jask; his "needless fear" of the Spanish Ambassador, on coming in sight of whom he "set spurs to his horse and with as much speed as their horses could carry them directed their course towards an adjacent village to the great disreputation of our King and nation, he being in the opinion of these people an Ambassador." In his letter to Barker he certified the cause to be an apprehension that the Spanish Ambassador intended to have seized and murdered him, of which scandal the Ambassador professed to be much grieved that they being Christians should raise such false scandal on each other to the disgrace of the Christian profession, and that he should be ready to do any service in his power for the subjects of the King of Great Britain with whom the King of Spain had concluded a perpetual peace, league, and amity. Folly of taking a greater quantity of silk than there were means in the country to pay for, the Sultan not allowing any silk to be put aboard the Bee. A cursory survey of the expenses of the Ispahan factory has been taken, which amount in less than one year to 3,000*l.*; the presents alone given by Connok amounting to 800*l.* He died at Gaytoun on 24 Dec. 1617 "his life and death may be drawn into this short epitome: he lived an Atheist and died a Papist." Wm. Tracy died on 27 December and George Pley at Jask on 4 December 1617. Suspicion of poison; Connok reported that Monox had poisoned him, but there was no appearance that they died other than natural deaths. Particulars of their goods registered in the consultations. On the exceeding benefit of establishing a trade in these parts and the hopes of obtaining from the King the enjoyment of it even on the conditions sent to them in writing by the Company and Sir Thos. Roe. Answers to the several objections made by the Company concerning the benefit and possibility of obtaining this trade; the silks of Persia may be transported by sea into England at less charge than by the way of Turkey; the port of Jask assigned to them by the King is free of either of the inconveniences expressed, for by raising a fort

1618.

there, as they have no doubt the King will be easily induced to do and maintaining it at his own proper cost and charges, the English ships may ride free from the least molestations or stratagems of the Portugals; no reason why there should be delay in settling a trade in these parts; it cannot be contradicted that Persia hath and doth at present vend but a small quantity of English cloth, about 400 or 500 cloths annually, yet the reason is not the heat of this climate for it is as cold both for extremity and permanency as France, England, and other parts of Christendom which have more northerly latitude. Will contract with the King of Persia for 8,000 bales of silk of 180 pounds avoirdupois per bale, according to the Company's injunction, which they calculate will not be less in stowage than about 1,000 tons; it is an undoubted truth that the silk made in Persia will yearly amount to 1,000,000*l.*, but half of it has not yearly been exported, being spent and wrought in Persia in making sundry sorts of stuffs. Cannot fathom the King of Spain's intent, whether he be determined to undertake the transport of such a quantity of silk as is made in Persia or no; however probable that the King may treat with other Princes for diverting the trade of his silk other ways than through the Turk's dominions because he would impoverish his enemy by exhausting such an annual treasure yet as to a peace being concluded with the great Turk, there is no appearance of it at present, neither is the King so effeminate or such a lover of peace, that he will make peace on dishonourable terms; the King of Persia will expect in reason no other security for the yearly exportation and payment for the quantity of silk agreed for, than that there be continually resident an English Ambassador whose expenses will be between 600*l.* and 700*l.* per annum; it is altogether improbable that the Spanish Ambassador now lately arrived in Persia is sent to procure a fort on the Persian shore to supply the wants of the barren island of Ormuz with fresh water, victuals, &c.; it is not understood that they should take all the silks brought to the mart town assigned to them though they think all would be less than the 800 bales specified in the Company's order; they have already given their opinions of the Spaniard's undertaking this trade, yet they are of so insolent, proud, arrogant, and aspiring a disposition that though happily they have no use of this trade, yet they may undertake it so as to make all Christendom attend at their doors for it; they are sufficiently resolved that England does not spend the tenth part of the Persian silk, yet they make no question but they may vend it to the French, Dutch, and other neighbouring nations who have formerly been supplied from Aleppo. After conference and treaty with the King they will be prepared to give their opinions more maturely and to better satisfaction, which shall be dispatched to Sir Thos. Roe. Answers to the Company's limitation sent by Sir Thomas; as to the distance of the several places, where the silks are made, from the port of Jask, the commodiousness of the assigned port of Jask; the yearly quantity of silk exported from Persia and the ordinary current price in these parts; the charge of carrying the silk to the port. Concerning the three

1618.

articles to be propounded in their treaty with the King of Persia and which the Company inserted in their limitation; the customs to be paid in Persia, the procuring of a secure port, and inducing the King to take all English commodities specified at the prices set down. Their opinion, touching Roe's instructions [dated 6 Oct. 1617, *see ante*, No. 156]. It only remains for them to show by what means this trade, yet in embryo, may receive both life and growth; this will come to pass by the profits and benefits arising from the sale of foreign goods in Persia and the export of commodities from thence to such ports and places where they are vendible to most profit which the following particulars will demonstrate. List of goods originally to be had in Persia and vendible in England, with the prices; these include silks, the names of the places where made and the quantities; rhubarb, musk, carpets, velvets, satins, damasks, taffetas, gold and silver cloths, bezoar stones, opium, fruits. Also particulars of commodities originally to be had in Persia and vendible in India; of goods brought out of India and vendible in Persia; these last include steel, ginger, sugar, all kinds of preserves, saffron, gumlac, indigo, copper, iron, camphor, sugar candy, opium, tamarinds, paper, cords, and cotton wool; of southern commodities vendible in Persia; these include pepper and all kinds of spices, china dishes, and all sorts of china ware, tin, sandal and log wood, camphor, ginger; of English commodities vendible in Persia; all sorts of cloths, tin, brass, morse teeth, Muscovy hides, vermilion, quicksilver, lead, coney skins, cochineal, coral beads, iron, copper, sword blades. Particulars received by Connok from one of the King's nearest attendants, supposed to be most acceptable to present to the King; if any such be brought to Surat in the ensuing year's fleet, they request orders may be given to send them to these parts; armour of proof complete both for the King and his horse; coach or carriage with furniture, and a coachman that knows how to manage and drive horses; clocks, watches, and horizontal dials which may answer to the latitude of Ispahan; looking-glasses; dogs of all kinds, game cocks and hens, peacocks, maps, and pictures, bearing the resemblance either of man, woman, or other creatures drawn to the life, are much desired by the King. Account of the weights of Persia, of the coins current there, and of the measures in use. Nothing remains for the perfect accomplishment of this trade but his Lordship's presence in these parts; they know his zeal for the good of England's commonwealth in general and the benefit of their masters in particular, therefore think it needless to be importunate in beseeching his presence amongst them. In confident assurance of his arrival this ensuing year they intend procuring the King's phirmaund that his charges shall be borne by the country. Sundry particulars in which Richard Steele's information is not correct. English beams, scales, and weights, necessary to prevent cozenage in the weight of the silk. [Forty-four pages. Imperfect; the last part wanting. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 792.] Incloses.

339. 1. Minutes of Consultations held at Shiraz and Ispahan between 2 February and 13 March 1618, as follows.

1618.

Feb. 2.—At Shiraz, present Thos. Barker, chief merchant, Edw. Monox, and Fras. Tipton. Barker appointed by Sir Thos. Roe, his Majesty's Ambassador to the Great Mogul, chief manager of the East India Company's affairs in Persia. Reasons why Adam Tanner should remain at Moghistan. Valuables found on Wm. Blundestone, servant to Edw. Connok deceased, and alleged to have been given to Blundestone by Connok, seized to the use of the Company, to which Connok "is supposed to be much indebted and therefore in equity requisite that he should first pay his debts before he gave gifts." Proposal to dissolve the factory either at Shiraz or Ispahan; resolved to make Ispahan the place of their residence at least for the present year and to capitulate with the King for a convenient mart town to be appointed for the English; all the merchandise remaining at Shiraz to be taken to Ispahan; resolved that Ispahan is the fittest place from whence to direct their advice for India. Complaint to be made to the Khan against the Sultan of Minau for taking away part of their goods and detaining the rest. As to Sir Thos. Roe's orders limiting the expenses of their housekeeping.

March 6.—At Ispahan, present Thos. Barker, cape merchant, Wm. Bell, Edw. Monox, Edw. Pettus. Reasons for not admitting Francis Tipton one of the Council. Resolved not to deliver, because of its ancient date, the Lord Ambassador Roe's letter to the King of Persia, dated 14 Feb. 1615-6, which had been intercepted and opened by and was found among the papers of the late Edw. Connok who treated with this King as an absolute and immediate Ambassador from the King of England. Monox to give up the papers he found in the chests of Connok and Pley deceased, and copies of such of Connok's letters as he had written against Barker and Bell that they might, if needful, give answers thereto. Inventory of goods belonging to Edw. Connok deceased, in Gaytoun, a village in the Persian territories, the 24 December 1617, with the prices they were sold for, Francis Tipton and Wm. Blundestone, late Connok's servant, being also present, some of which Blundestone challenged as of right belonging to Adam Tanner and himself, having been given to them by their deceased master, but not producing any testimony, it was determined to dispose of those goods also and refer them to the Company's resolution. Inventory of goods, with the prices they were sold for, belonging to George Pley who deceased in Jask 2 December 1617. Similar inventory, the goods being delivered to John Fletcher, purser of the Bee, and consigned to the cape merchant of Surat to dispose of. Inventory of goods, with the prices they were sold for, belonging to Wm. Tracy who deceased in Gaytoun 26 Dec. 1617.

March 7.—At Ispahan, present Thos. Barker, cape merchant, Wm. Bell, Edw. Monox, and Edw. Pettus. Books and papers found in the chests of George Pley examined; letters found subscribed by Pley and Pettus containing charges against the cape merchant which Pettus was told he should either justify "his said false accusations or else (as often he had done) deny his own hand by

1618.

subscribing to the contrary." Concerning the admittance of Fras. Tipton to this consultation. Desire of the cape merchant that a letter from Barker and Bell from Shiraz, 25 May 1617, wherein Barker frees himself from certain false yet trivial imputations, wherewith Connok, Pley, &c. had taxed him, should be put upon the register.

March 9.—At Ispahan; present Thos. Barker, Wm. Bell, Edw. Monox and Fras. Tipton. Concerning the disorderly carriage of Edw. Pettus, his drunkenness, blasphemy, and immorality "with these infidel women," for which he is dismissed the Council and Fras. Tipton admitted. List of copies of the letters sent to and written by Geo. Pley to be sent to Sir Thos. Roe.

March 10.—At Ispahan; present Thos. Barker, Wm. Bell, Edw. Monox, and Fras. Tipton. Concerning the examination of the books, letters, and papers found in Edw. Connok's chest; those which affect the Company's business to be sent by the next sea conveyance to England. A letter without date from Adam Tanner to his master Edw. Connok, at Gaytoun, where it was received the day after Connok's decease was thought by the Council to be written in such a strange and unwonted strain that they, supposing it concerned the disposal of some money in the custody of Tanner, ordered it to be revealed by none.

March 13.—At Ispahan; present Thos. Barker, Wm. Bell, Edw. Monox, and Fras. Tipton. Answer of Edw. Monox to the account required of him of the moneys found in the chests of Connok and Pley. Concerning the revoking of an act decreed at a consultation held at Moghistan, 31 December 1616; that all the English in the factories, servants to the Company, should yearly take sufficient cloth at the price it cost in England to apparel themselves. Reasons for awaiting at Ispahan the arrival of the King, who is expected in about twenty days; and whether in the interim they should advise for India; resolved to defer writing until they had obtained trade on the conditions expressed in Sir Thos. Roe's instructions, "and so the consultation ended." [*Twenty-six and a quarter pages. O. C., Vol. V., No. 606.*]

April 28.
Ispahan.

340. Thos. Barker and Wm. Bell to Thos. Kerridge at Surat. Refer to their letter to Sir Thos. Roe for a particular account of their proceedings in the Company's affairs in Persia, who they doubt not will send Kerridge a transcript. Received his letter of 9 Nov. 1617 at Shiraz in the following January. Believe bribery was used to make out that the prize they took belonged to the Governor of Surat, the better to recover damages against the English. Ample supplies required to prevent "this trade the hopefulest without exception that ever England enjoyed" from falling to irrecoverable ruin; the death wound to it caused by Connok's profuse and inconsiderate management of these Persian negotiations. They are not only destitute of money, commodities, and credit, but fifteen hundred pounds in debt. Will follow Sir Thos. Roe's instructions in every particular. Concerning Kerridge's reasons for not sending a supply this year, the

1618.

letter to Kerridge and Rastell of 15 May last (*see ante* No. 74), and the accusations against Barker; he (Barker) has always been of such an austere carriage, and so far from taking delight in any licentious entertainment, has neglected even lawful recreations; instances of Connok's vicious way of living. Connok met the Spanish ambassador not very far from Ormuz, from whom he very manfully ran away, to the perpetual dishonour of his Majesty and the English nation. In reference to disposal of the goods, and the giving of presents. Admits having abused Connok to his face, but details the provocation he received. If any man think Barker has transgressed the bounds of charity, let him know that charity hath first respect to a man's self, and but that Barker's reputation was called into question, he should have been content to have interred Connok's vices with his body. In great want of a sufficient linguist, those in Persia being so wholly addicted to drunkenness. Thinks Jaddow very fit for such an employment if he might be spared. Pean, who served Edwardes at the Mogul's Court, died at Jask. In favour of John Goodwin's abilities. Have delivered their journal and accounts to Ed. Monox. Sends original of waste book kept by himself at Surat, and other papers [*wanting*], by Fras. Tipton. Purpose going to Kasbin to speak with the King. Utterly destitute of paper, quills, and ink. [*Six pages and a half. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 647.*]

April 28.

341. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A tent, intended as a present to the Prince, but, refused by him, given to the Governor "to take the air therein this summer in the country." John Awberye and Humphrey Browne, brethren of the East India Company, admitted into the Muscovy Company. Order concerning Lutterford's debts. The Countess of Derby having neglected to pay in 800*l.* she had leave to write for, by reason of her lord's death, to be allowed to do so, which she intends for her grandchild, conditionally that she does not sell it. Those who have been admitted gratis not to be allowed to sell more of their adventures than they have paid in. Sale of the adventure of Sir John Villiers to Sir Lionel Cranfield to be confirmed, he being ready to perform any good offices for the Company, though no part has as yet been paid in by Sir John. Petition of Thomas Harvy to be a free brother refused. Dividend to be received on the joint stock. Sir Marmaduke Darrell, Sir Allan Apsley, and the rest of the green cloth to have a meeting about satisfying the Scottish Company for the remainder taken from them by the East India and Muscovy companies. Letter read from the Low Countries importing the differences between the English and the Dutch concerning the islanders of Pooloroon, with "many untruths to colour the proud and insolent carriage of the Dutch towards the English, which they have ever most maliciously and injuriously prosecuted without any sparks of religion, honesty, or common civility." [*One page and a half. Court Bk., IV., 164-166.*]

1618.

April 30.
[The Hague.]

342. Carleton to [Becher, Cottington, and Wake]. There has been some small bickering in the Moluccas between these men and ours, in which the English lost two ships and five or six men. They say our men gave the first cause of quarrel, but the circumstance of the Hollanders conducting our ships after they were taken to Bantam, and offering restitution and reparation, which was refused, shows the case not to be so clear as these men would make it. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

April.
[The Hague.]

343. Carleton to Sec. Lake. His often and earnest instance in behalf of William Carmychel, a Scotchman, who has had a suit hanging four years for satisfaction from the Dutch East India Company, for goods taken from him in 1612 at Hitto in the Moluccas. The seven judges selected from the high courts by the States to determine the matter now make the question, whether the goods were taken from Carmychel in time of truce or war with the Portugals, a point of decision, as if they were taken in time of war they are to be adjudged good prize. Carmychel protests against this, and claims his rights as a subject of his Majesty, and has desired Carleton to certify the point to his Majesty, and his determination to appeal to his Majesty for such further remedy as the justice and equity of his cause may require. [*Holland Corresp.*]

May 1.
Amsterdam.

344. Matthew Slade to Carleton. Doubts not but that he has been fully informed by the advocate Coen of the accidents in the East Indies last year. Has received a letter written at Bantam by a preacher in August 1617; he writes that negotiation is in those lands reasonable good, but mixed with much strife and war both with the inhabitants, who greatly fear the Hollanders, and also with the English who traffic there. The cause of the fight between the English and Hollanders before Pooloway in March [1617] was given by the English themselves, who sought perforce to hinder the Dutch at Pooloway from dealing for nutmegs and mace. "This revolt hath caused such hatred between them and us throughout all the Indies that well there may shortly arise from thence open war." Dutch ships arrived and expected from Banda, Ternate, the Moluccas, and Amboyna with nutmegs, mace, and cloves. Abundance of pepper growing in Bantam, more than has been seen for many years; likely to have lading for three ships in one harvest. There will be sent home [to Holland] from India in this year more than the worth of ten millions that is 20 tons of gold, Spanish barks laden with silk wares from China, taken by the Hollanders, worth about two millions. A Portuguese carac taken by two English ships, with 2,300,000 ryals of eight, "which was the pay of all the soldiers in the East Indies." The above are the principal points of his letter; the rest concern the nature and religion of the Indians, and the little regard which "our men" [the Dutch] have to piety. Two French ships waiting before Bantam for lading of pepper, which by reason of the plague are almost unmanned and very likely to be transported to the Hollanders there, "whereupon he addeth these words 'If godliness took place here as much as ungodliness doth,

1618.

the Company might appearingly in few years become far mightier than many Kings are." [Holland Corresp.]

May 5.

345. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Isabel, widow of Benjamin Joseph, for a further consideration for the ryals and plate of her late husband; forty pounds granted which her son Mr. Madox thankfully accepted, to conclude the business. Petition of John Wadsworth, coxswain of the Lion, for relief, having received a dangerous wound on each leg. Agreement with George Hall, anchor smith. Proceedings of the committees at Deptford and Blackwall. John Martyn to be displaced. Nailers to serve the Company with iron at 16s. a ton. [Three and a half pages. Court Bk., IV., 167-170.]

May 6.
Jacatra.

346. Geo. Cokayne and John Hayward, to President Ball. Arrived three days past; hope to sail this night. Three tons of nails eaten away with rust. Kindly welcomed by the King. Have desired Ufflete to go to Bantam to settle his accounts. [One page. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 648.]

May 8-15.

347. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of John Halloway to meet his bills by payment of 500*l.* stock, purchased by him of Sir John Wilde refused. Letter read from Thomas Mitford, desiring a reward for his long service and his extraordinary expenses in apparel in the Mogul's Court; the Company finding some future use may be had of him, and that the complaints against him happened by the fury of his youth, granted him one hundred nobles. Permission to Geo. Thorpe and Sir Henry Neville to adventure 300*l.* each. John Martyn to be discharged from the Company's service and brought into the Star Chamber.

May 12.—Request of Williams of Bristol, for some means for the maintenance of Aldworthe's children from his estate. Letter of thanks read from the Countess of Derby for accepting her adventure when in justice she was excluded. Sir James Cunningham to be concluded with, if 500*l.* will clear that business finally. Petition of Jeremy Sambrooke to adventure 200*l.*, refused.

May 14.—Letters read from Edward Connok, dated from Persia in April and June 1617, (see ante Nos. 56 and 91), and one of special import of 4 August 1617, (see ante No. 122,) all to be "abbreviated" by Mr. Ellam, who is to buy 500 cloths for Persia, and as many for Bantam and Surat. Advice read of Anthony Fugars, who has lived long in Persia and knows those coasts, (see ante No. 21.) Authority to be procured from the King to confirm Connok in his appointment as agent in Persia. Answer to be sent to his letters that he may find he is not neglected, and that seeing how late his letters came to the Company's hands, it was not their fault that he had not the things expected, and for safety some letters to be sent by the way of Muscovy, some by Marseilles to Aleppo, and others by Constantinople.

May 15.—Letters from his Majesty to the King of Persia, and from the Company to Connok, to be dispatched immediately.

1618.

Resolution to prosecute the trade in Persia with all possible means, being of opinion that it may yield 70 or 80 per cent.; the fleet to go first to Surat and thence to send a convenient strength to Jask to countenance the business and oppose any attempts of the Portuguese. A ship of 500 tons to be built at Blackwall, to proceed with another at least to Jask to secure the trade and two pinnaces to be bought. Ellam ordered not to allow any letters or Journals to be carried out of the house without special permission, but those belonging to the Company to have leave to read them in the counting house. Complaint against Harlowe for having a book with the names of all the adventures and their amounts; the Governor requested to try and get possession of it. Information of Carmychel, a Scotchman, that something has been enacted in the Low Countries against this Company; all desired to endeavour to procure a copy of it. [Four pages and three quarters. Court Bk., IV., 170-4.]

May 15.
Paris.

348. Wil. Becher, his Majesty's agent in France, to the Privy Council. His endeavours to obtain reparation for a depredation committed upon a ship belonging to the East India Company on the coast of Brittany. The French King has commanded the President of Brittany, who was formerly employed in the business, to be sent for, at the King's charge. Will do his best to obtain justice for the Company. [One page. East Indies Vol. I., No. 63.]

[May 15.]
[Siam.]

349. [Richard Pitt, Chief at Siam.] to [Ric. Cocks at Japan.] Desires Wm. Eaton to come over next year to take the post of principal in this place or in case of his decease, John Osterwick; wishes to return home. After John Johnson's death the writer was struck with a miserable sickness. A great junk may be built as large as the Hollanders' provided two or three English carpenters be sent; the King will furnish them with two hundred men to cut timber or perform any other service for the English. Commodities that will sell, and the prices. [Draft fragment; unsigned. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 649.]

May 15.
Jacatra.

350. N. Ufflete to President Ball. Capt. John Totten arrived. Should there be any news worth mention will not delay sending it. [One page. So injured by damp as to be almost illegible. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 650.]

May 17.
Amsterdam.

351. Matthew Slade to Carleton. The Netherland India Company earnestly desire accord with the English. Thinks they will very shortly also sue for Carleton's furtherance therein, having made a project of union which Slade thinks the English cannot with reason refuse. [Extract from Holland Corresp.]

May 18.
The Hague.

352. Carleton to Sec. Lake. Complaint of Mons. de Maurier, the French Ambassador, to the States, touching two French ships unmanned by the Hollanders at Java, referred to the Dutch East India Company. The Company within four years of the expiration

1618.

of their octroi; they are suitors to the States to have it renewed for 50, 40, or at least 30 years; Holland and Zealand are only interested now, the other provinces now require to enter, so that a new grant will not be yielded to without alterations in the conditions. [Extract from Holland Corresp.]

May 18.
Sambopa in
Macassar.

353. Thos. Staverton to President Ball. The Solomon and Thomas arrived in safety on 2nd February; the Attendance with Cassarian David on 12 February; all laden with rice and left under the command of David on 6 March. Nine men lost, including Capt. Handson, in the voyage from Bantam; three died while at Sambopa, and five left behind sick, three of whom are since dead. Kellum Throgmorton accompanied David. Found with Kellum, Geo. Jackson, [John] West, Wm. Withers, Thos. Fowle, Daniell, and Hance, a German, who promised to go with David to Banda, but turned Moor and ran to the King of Gooa's protection who would not give him up, saying it was against his law which he must not violate; Hance has since murdered a Moor and married his wife, which the King "now villain and Moor" tolerates; Jackson, Fowle, and Daniell gone with David, so that only West and Withers remain. Found this factory without goods of any sort. The King uses them friendly and accepted their presents gratefully. No China junks have arrived this year. Concerning Hernandez, the Spaniard, who left secretly in a Spanish frigate, which is said to have robbed the Viceroy of Malacca of a large sum; Richard Short, one of Mr. Hawkrigge's mates supposed to have gone away with the Spanish vessel; some think he has been secretly murdered by the Portugals. Jackson gone with his junk for Jambi and so for Bantam. Report from the Portugals who came from Ternate, with rotten cloves, that the Hollanders in the Moluccas were in great want and had few ships there. Also, it is confidently reported, that the Hollanders intend this year to regain the King's grant for a factory here and it is thought the King is likely to entertain them "though to our appearance no such matter." Letter brought by a junk from Succadana, directed to Kellum Throgmorton and signed by Wm. Raven and Geo. Collins, state the factory there to be in great want which if not shortly supplied could not be continued. The Queen of Gooa accepts his good will as though she had received the gold twist mentioned in Ball's letter. The King of Gooa sends his love and recommendations; Crayne Angillo, the King of Tollowe's [Tolo] eldest son, often asks if there is not something for him aboard the ships. Likely to be a plentiful year for rice. [Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 651.]

May 19.
Amsterdam.

354. Matthew Slade to Carleton. The Dutch East India Company complain much of injury done by the English at Banda and Bantam. [The English] to avenge themselves for what they had justly suffered at Banda, shortly after massacred five Netherlanders at Bantam, two being merchants, and drew their ordnance on land to batter the Netherlanders lodge. [Extract from Holland Correspondence.]

1618.
May 19.
Paris.

355. W. Becher to Sec. Lake. Answer from the French Council concerning our traffic. They have agreed that the President of Nephthunières should be sent for to give an account of the "pursuit," of the East India Company (in reference to the loss of one of their ships wrecked among the rocks upon the coast of Brittany by the inhabitants of Audierne). Letters from the King and the Privy Council lately delivered to him on the subject. [Extract from Correspondence, France.]

May 19-23.

356. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Christopher Farewell's bonds for "true service" to be cancelled. There being many points unfit to be divulged in the letters from Persia which both the Spaniards and the Hollanders will be ready to take advantage of, the Committee only to be allowed to read them. Letter read from Aleppo, that the delay of Connok's previous letters was caused by his sending them by way of Marseilles; also of the danger of sending the two Arabs according to Connok's advice. Discussion whether in the letter from his Majesty to the King of Persia, the King's kindness in offering to give credit to his Majesty's subjects for 2,000 or 3,000 bales of silk, should not be acknowledged. A pinnacle of 130 or 140 tons, and not to draw more than 11 feet of water and of extraordinary length, to carry good ordnance "for offence," to be built for the coast of Persia. A Committee to appear before the Privy Council concerning Sir James Cunningham's business. Request of Mrs. Walthall to sell 100% of her husband's adventure in the first joint stock, referred. Petition of Nathaniel Basse about brokerage. Petition of divers poor men of Blackwall, Ratcliffe, and Limehouse for employment and to be relieved from the opposition of the porters of London. Petition of Eliza, wife of John Noble and a prisoner with the Turks, for payment of certain debts. The lease of Leadenhall to be sealed by the Company.

May 23.—Permission to Mary Walthall to pass over 100% of her late husband's adventure in the first joint stock to the account of Humphrey Browne. [Two pages. Court Bk., IV., 175-177.]

[May 26.]
Jacatra.

357. Ufflete to President Ball. The King and Prince, with their wives and women to the number of near 500, feasted at the Dutch house by John Coome and presents given to them to the value of 230 ryals, by which means Ufflete thinks the Dutch have renewed their trading. The recal of Laurence Ryall was to answer certain complaints made by the English against him for wrongs they suffered in the Moluccas. Is certified the Dutch will take the China junk because they will overthrow the Chinese trade for Bantam. Gourdayne has had a relapse. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 652.]

May 29.
Madrid.

358. Fras. Cottington to Sir Dudley Carleton. Sir Robert Sherley has as yet negotiated nothing. He is not pleased to understand that the English East India Company have an ambassador or

1618.

a commissioner in Persia treating with his master for settling a trade by a way which it seems Sir Robert never dreamed of. He has here well paid him 1,500 ducats a month for his diet, and 300 ducats monthly for his lodging and furniture. [*Extract from Correspondence Spain.*]

May 30.
Jacatra.

359. Ufflete to President Ball. Twelve men gone to cut a tree for a flag staff. The Dutch are lading the Frenchmen's pepper and have landed part of her provisions. The apparel of the French General and others deceased garnishes every tailor's shop and all are employed in altering and turning both their form and and fashion. A junk arrived from Banjermassin with wax. Serious illness of Gourdayne; "in the judgment of man he is past recovery" and has made his will. [*Three quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 653.*]

May 31.
Acheen.

360. Consultation at Acheen. Have already spent a month in soliciting from the King a grant of two years trade at Tecoe, that being declined, of one year and then of four months to recover their debts, for which grant they promised four pieces of ordnance, but are still denied and detained in the hope they will buy the King's pepper. Although they have followed the King six miles two days together, lying on the cold ground they cannot speak with him. They are therefore resolved to repair forthwith to Laxaman and to desire only the King's letter for recovery of their debts at Tecoe, which may incline the King to lower his rates for pepper. Signed by Wm. Nicolls, John Beaumont, Michael Holman, and Tanfield Evans. [*Three quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 654.*]

June 1.
Succadana.

361. Wm. Raven to President Ball. Lewd and prodigal conduct of Geo. Collins, whom Geo. Cokayne left chief in the factory; he has spent in idle expenses 16 and 20 shillings a day, and the Queen and the Governor have often been disturbed in the night by his drunken rioting. Has been a long time in fear of his own life; heard Collins say he had murdered an Englishman at Surat, and has no doubt he would also kill the writer so there be none to bear witness. [*One page. Indorsed, "From Succadana, 24 June 1618." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 655.*]

June 4.
Bantam.

362. President Ball to Capt. Totten. Directions to seize the two Chinese junks on their return, take them to the coast of Sumatra, be sure that none of the Chinese escape, and say that the seizure is for satisfaction of the Company's debts and not for purchase. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 656.*]

June 9.
Aboard the
Advice.

363. Capt. John Totten to President Ball. Requests his further pleasure. Mr. Byndall (John Bindon) has written they would anchor by the junk. The Hound will be here without delay, she was forced to anchor on the southern part of "Poola Babbee." [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 657.*]

1618.

June 9.
Aboard the
Advice.

364. John Bindon to President Ball. Has sent Mr. Smelt to know his determination in their affairs. Cannot be absent himself considering their enemies lye round about ready to make use of the least opportunity. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 658.*]

June 10.
Acheen.

365. Wm. Nicolls to President Ball. Arrival of the Gift from Surat, in April last, with commission and purpose to obtain yet longer trade at Tecoe, which the King will in no wise grant, he being fully resolved to bring the trade to Acheen, so that the price of pepper will be greatly increased. The Dabuls do the English more hurt in buying pepper than any other nation. Wishes the Hollanders and themselves were joined, that they might burn such ships as trade there. The King's base usage, notwithstanding the present Nicolls gave him. Sends copy of his journal, in which he will see the charges Gen. Keeling was at in obtaining trade for two years. Calls to mind, now too late, Solomon's saying "the heavens in height, the earth in depth, and the King's heart no man can search out." The King has promised his letters to Tecoe for the recovery of their debts, which [Rict.] Harris makes little doubt of recovering. Wishes greater supplies to enable them to buy larger quantities of pepper. Has been living even in purgatory under a brainsick King. Requests Ball would send for him to Bantam, to answer the false accusations of Millward and Patteson against him. Protestations of his desire to do the Company good service; would sooner suffer his flesh to be torn from the bare bones than not effect it. Hopes to see him at the arrival of the next ships from Surat. [*Four pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 659.*]

June 12.
Jacatra.

366. N. Ufflete to President Ball. The bearer has been surgeon of the Dutch house, in Jacatra, and has given Ufflete intelligence of their proceedings; he was always very willing to do his endeavour towards the English sick people. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 660.*]

June 12.

367. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Offer of a brother-in-law of Abraham Cartwright, residing at Antwerp, to deliver about 400*l.* at Seville, in Spanish money, at 4*s.* 6*d.* the piece of eight. Letter read from Henry Bacon, lately returned from Sir Walter Raleigh's voyage, stating that Don Diego de Mollena, who was prisoner in Virginia, incites the King of Spain to send forces to suppress Virginia, by the hopes of a silver mine there, from which he shows a piece to justify the truth thereof. The King's letters sent to the Emperor of Persia and Connok, one by Muscovy, another by Venice to the Ambassador of Constantinople, and a third to Aleppo by Mr. Treasurer's means. Letter read from Sir Robert Sherley, from Spain, professing his desire to do the Company all possible service, but complaining of having received no answer to his letter. Proposal that a ship be sent to Bantam every October, to furnish ships she may meet with at the Cape with provisions or men if required. Concerning the suit of George Scott against the Company.

1618.

Terringham to provide ryals at Middleborough. Richard and Rowland Beresford to be proceeded against by Bateman the Company's solicitor on a bill due in August last. Wages of Andrew Burrell for building the ship at Blackwall. Unjust complaint of the "moneyers of the Tower," who pretend, in their petition to the King, that they are grown poor for want of silver to coin, which is carried away by the Company and request a larger allowance, from his Majesty, for their labour in coining "the two pences," which comes to a matter of 17l. [Two pages. *Court Bk., IV., 177-178.*]

June 13.

368. Certificate, of Sir Richard Wigmore and other Justices of Middlesex, that Ambrose Smithe, convicted of a felony on the goods of the Earl of Arundel and reprieved, is of able body to be employed in any service in Virginia or the East Indies. [*Domestic, Jac. I., Vol. 97, No. 106, Cal. p. 545.*]

June 14.

Kasbin.

369. Articles propounded to the King of Persia, in the name of King James, by Thos. Barker, authorized by virtue of a commission from Sir Thomas Roe, Ambassador to the Great Mogul. That there be perpetual love, league, and amity between the two mighty Princes, and that "great or little ambassadors" should reside at the respective courts; that the governors at all the Persian ports shall peaceably and quietly suffer the English to land their goods, and furnish the shipping with provisions at the accustomed prices; that in case of shipwreck the English shall be allowed to use the best means they can to save their goods, the governors assisting and compelling the restitution of any such goods which may be found in the custody of the Sophy's subjects; that the English shall freely exercise their own religion and not be forced to become Mussulmen, but should any Englishman voluntarily become a Mahometan, everything in his possession shall be given up to the ambassador, agent, consul, or English merchants; that the English shall be allowed to carry arms for their defence, and lawfully to kill any who may assault them, whether thieves of their own or any other nation; that the English ambassador shall have a house, not only in Ispahan but wherever else he shall reside within the Persian territory; that any of the English nation transgressing the law be delivered up to the English ambassador, to be by him punished according to his offence; that the English ambassador shall have power to appoint consuls in any of the Sophy's dominions, and his dragoman the same privilege with English subjects; that the English have the privilege of employing any subjects of the King of Persia, or other strangers, as their servants; that all English subjects taken prisoners of war, or by sale, gift, or otherwise in the custody of a Persian, shall be delivered up to the English ambassador, agent, or consul, upon paying the price cost, if slave or bought for money; that the English shall have a place given them to bury their dead; the property of the deceased shall be given up to the ambassador or consul, and the orphans, whether of Armenians or any other sect of Christians, placed at the disposal of the ambassador

1618.

or consul; that English goods shall pass in and out of Persia duty free; that in case of highway robbery or goods stolen in transit, the governor of the country shall pay to the English their value; that in any difference, whether between Moor, Armenian, Jew, or any other nation, and the English, justice shall be declared by the Cadi in presence of the Ambassador or Consul, but if it exceed a certain amount the Chief Justice of Persia is to decide; that the English shall be at liberty to export any of their imported goods; no Englishman to be imprisoned for debt, except under certain conditions; that the English shall be permitted to attack and seize the ships and goods of the Portugals, if they continued to give impediment to the proceedings and quiet trade of the English; that in any future treaty between Persia and Turkey, the treaty hereby made between England and Persia shall continue inviolable, and the conditions of the trade for silk be faithfully performed; that the King of Persia shall erect a fort, at Jask, at his own expense, and furnish it with a garrison sufficiently strong to prevent any attempts or stratagems by the Portugals, the said fort to be given up to the English at any time, upon payment of all the charges incurred for building and fortification; that should the Portugals, previous to the building of the said forts, seize any vessel or goods belonging to the English, the King of Persia shall use every means to force them to make restitution; that the English shall be allowed to take such sums of money, as may be agreed on, for their protection of any foreign vessel, while, discharging her cargo or otherwise; and that the governors throughout the Persian territories shall be required to furnish the English with horses, camels, mules, or other beasts of burden, for the transport of themselves and goods. [*Signed by Thomas Barker. Bruce has quoted this proposed treaty in his Annals of the East India Company, I. pp. 207-8, as though it had been concluded, but from a minute made at the India Office there is abundant evidence (abstracted in the collection of Persian grants and treaties) that the Shah refused to sign it, and would only confirm a previous treaty made by Connok, the first agent in Persia. Six pages and a half. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 661.*]

June 16.
Succadana.

370. Geo. Cokayne to President Ball. Arrived at Succadana on the fourth, and found their people and factory in a strange confused fashion, that if the Governor himself had not related the ill carriage of their men, Cokayne had minded to have left both house and country and returned with all speed to Bantam, for he never saw a more disordered and shameful business. The trade is good and would maintain a factory to the Company's profit, if they had careful and honest servants. Conduct of the Flemings when they thought the English were going to give up their factory, they reported having taken English ships and bragged that they would force the English to leave both this and other places next year. Difficulty of settling Geo. Collins' accounts; he has done nothing but filch, spend, and consume; knows that one third of the debts will never be recovered. Large quantities of (precious) stones

1618.

bought by the Flemings; one of $8\frac{1}{2}$ carats, bought by Cokayne of the Queen, though the Flemings stayed five days longer with their ship for this stone; other stones he has bought; fees demanded for the sight of any over four carats whether they be purchased or no. Large stones expected from Landak, the largest of 16 carats of a fair water, another of $12\frac{1}{2}$ carats, and a third of $10\frac{3}{4}$ carats; haste of the Flemings to send off their ship to procure money and goods to purchase them; the Governor has promised Cokayne the first sight, and refusal of all. Purchase and sale of goods; the Sabundar has agreed to build them a fair and comely house for 96 ryals. Wishes an honest man to be sent by 1st October to remain [John] Hayward's second, for Cokayne would not lose his passage for England this year, especially as he fears Ball will go in the first ships himself and leave Cokayne behind till next year. Complains of John Italiano; it is always the writer's misfortune to hail with one finger more than he can well put off with both hands. William Raven has endeavoured to have all things in good sort and fashion. Account of diamonds bought and their prices. Jackson very careful of his charge. [Indorsed, "Received 4 July 1618." Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 662.]

June 16.
Succadana.

371. John Haywarde to President Ball. Arrived from Jacatra on the fourth and found the English left by Cokayne in good health, but the factory in a strange and confused state. Perceives that with a little care and diligence this place may be well and orderly governed. The Company's business carried on in such a manner that all the country cries out Fie at it, and had not Cokayne come all had been given over and lost. Has been obliged to bring the accounts of that negligent fellow Geo. Collins to some head. Would have written to his brother Richard Ball, to his father and mother and others, but time would not permit. [Indorsed, "Rec. 4 July 1618." One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 663.]

June 17.
Mocha.

372. Capt. And. Shillinge, Joseph Salbancke, Ed. Heynes, and Rich. Barbar, to Sultan Mahomed, Pacha, Governor of Sana and the province thereunto belonging. Have come to Mocha to seek friendly trade and commerce, and to free the seas of pirates who rob and injure the traders of the port of Mocha, and wrong the subjects of the Great Mogul who are friends to the English. Desire a phirmaund for their good usage and leave to settle a factory at their discretion at Sana, Ties, Mocha, Aden, or any other place under the Sultan's dominion. Also a confirmation of the articles, freedoms, and liberties already granted to them by the Grand Signor and the Sultan's royal chop to procure the Grand Signor's phirmaund against their next coming to this port. *Annexed,*

372. 1. "The translation of the Governor's phirmaund given us for trade in the town of Mochā verbatim as it is written in the Arab tongue. 14 May 1618. [Three quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 648.]

June 23.
Jacatra.

373. [N. Ufflete] to President Ball. Hears from John Coome that there has been a difference at Succadana between Cokayne

1618.

and the Dutch there, also that the Flemings in their letters from the Moluccas boast of their conquest of two Sillie [Scilly] ships. Report that when the Bandanese perceived the English willing to yield, the former would have blown up the ship which the English prevented, and slew more of the Bandanese than the Flemings did; thinks it a Machiavellian trick of the Flemings to bring the English nation into hatred with the Bandanese in Pooloroon. The Dutch have aboard their ships twenty Java men and ten Java women in irons, whom they took in the Moluccas and have made lawful prize of. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 664.]

June 25.

374. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Ryals from the port of Spain to be delivered aboard free. About rating the commodities that are to be turned over from the old account to the new in the Muscovy business; a mark to be allowed for each rouble for the ready money, about 2,200*l.* remaining in the country; also that 2*d.* a pound be allowed for some 100 tons of whale fins in Greenland. [One page. Court Bk. IV., 178-179.]

June 30.

375. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from John Burrell concerning the purchase of knees in Ireland. Prince Charles admitted a free brother on his own request and allowed to adventure, "although some doubted that it was a matter pressed by some of his followers who will seek to draw the benefit thereof unto themselves." [Three quarters of a page. Court Bk., IV., 179-180.]

July 1².
Nagasaki.

376. Ger^{mo}. de Vareda to Maestro Ses [Edmund Sayer] at Firando. Thanks for an image. Cannot serve him at present, as the ships have not come from Manilla. Will send him all the rents that come in. Requests him to send him cloth for good shirts. Will pay the cost. Wants also some black silk for stockings. [Spanish. One page and three quarters O.C., Vol. VI., No. 665.]

July 3-4.

377. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition read from Richard Gyles, patentee for the burning of logwood. Answer to the Lord Treasurer on the disadvantages of logwood, "a vile deceitful wood that will strike upon cloth divers colours of itself but none that will hold;" that it would be a great credit and benefit to the commonwealth if logwood could be utterly abolished, and recommending that all in the kingdom should be burnt, and a proclamation issued to burn it accordingly whether found in ship, vessel, or house, and the importer, owner, or user thereof to be liable to fine or such other punishment as the Privy Council shall inflict upon them in the Star Chamber. Theophilus Feild not to be allowed to have any adventure. Alterations in the transfer of adventures.

Minutes of a General Court. Dividends declared of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per cent. upon the sixth voyage "to clear the same," and one capital upon the seventh to equal them which have taken forth formerly in commodities. Election of Officers. Sir Thomas Smythe, governor; Morris Abbott, deputy; William Harrison and twenty-four of the Committee. The treasurer, husband, account keeper, secretary, and beadle confirmed in their several places.

1618.

July 4.—Complaint of Wiech that he had been wronged by the Company in their exceptions against the Muscovy merchants that are of the East India Company, an enquiry is ordered. [*Four and a half pages. Court Bk., IV., 180-185.*]

July 9.

378. The Privy Council to Sir Thos. Smythe and the Muscovy Company. At the instance of the Muscovy Company the King was pleased to call in Sir Jas. Cunningham's patent, which his Majesty wished should be done with the least prejudice and hindrance to Sir James. They are of opinion that his demands for compensation are very just, and fit to be reimbursed, and accordingly request them to make payment thereof to Sir James without further trouble or delay. *Incloses,*

378. I. "*An estimate of what losses we conceive the new Company may sustain by their provisions made for the Greenland voyage.*" [*East Indies, Vol. I., Nos. 64-64.1*]

1618?

379. Assignment of Sir Jas. Cunningham, Governor of the Scottish East India Company, to the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies, of all the rights and privileges granted to the Scottish Company in their patent, which is recited, dated at Kinnaird, 24 May 1617, "for divers good, special, and valuable considerations." [*Twenty pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 65.*]

July 9.
Kasbin.

380. Edw. Monnox to the East India Company. In answer to the objections to the Persian trade, sent by the Company to him in fifteen articles. Expenses of the transit of a load of silk by way of Aleppo. The King has commanded that whatever quantity of goods they bring it, he will take them all and deliver silk for the same at the prices current in the country; but he absolutely refuses to make any certain contract with them. The King has confirmed his former phirmaunds for non-payment of custom or any other duties whatsoever. Has no doubt that the King will be found tractable enough to grant whatever in reason they may require, but first their goods and shipping must come in. Barker's proceedings disorderly, and his projects very unreasonable. [*Indorsed, "Received by William Nelson, 21 October 1618." One page and a half. O. C., Vol. V., No. 586.*]

July 10.
Jacatra.

381. John Powle to President Ball. The difficulty of selling their cloth. Ufflete has no sawyers at work yet upon the timber. The China house adjoining their own has been twice on fire; the danger to their long warehouse, wherein is stored all the cables and rigging. Ufflete offended with the writer for urging the pulling down of some houses adjoining their own which serve for no purpose. [*One page and a quarter. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 666.*]

July 12.
Westminster.

382. Warrant to pay to Sir Thos. Smythe and the East India Company, out of the next rent due to the King from the Farmers of Customs, two thousand three score and one crowns, being the royal

1618.

bounty of one crown per ton for building the Palsgrave, of London, of 1,083 tons; and the Elizabeth, of London, of 978 tons. [*Domestic, Jac. I., Sign Manual, Vol. IX., No. 31., Cal. p. 553.*]

July 14.

383. Court Minutes of the East India Company, concerning a difference between Ralph Busbye and Gilbert Keate, his servant. Letter read, recommending the consideration of an inclosure from the Privy Council, concerning the losses Sir James Cunningham pretends to have sustained by his patent being called in. In the whale fishing alone he calculated his loss to be 800*l.* at least. [*One page. Court Bk. IV., 185-6.*]

July 15.
Acheen.

384. Wm. Nicolls to the East India Company. Relation of occurrences since the writer was left on the coast of Sumatra by General Best for the sale of goods brought from Surat. The great dangers he has gone through; his detention at Bantam by Capt. Jourdain; arrival at Tecoe, where they were utterly denied trade without the King's licence or letters patent. Their voyage to Acheen, where they found the Hector, Spicke commander; Oxwicke, the chief merchant, having lately deceased, one Mr. Sangcraft [John Sanderofte] was in his place. The King's conditional promise for trade could not be accepted; successful endeavours of the writer to procure trade for two years at Tecoe, the King causing his name to be put in the letter to the Signor of Tecoe. The King afterwards swore to General Keeling that he would never grant trade to any other general longer than the ship's stay, even though they brought his Majesty's letter. The Rose afterwards sent with Walter Bennet and Millward to complain of abuses; but three months before their arrival Nicolls had acquainted the King thereof, who caused the Polema's members to be cut off. The King's reasons for refusing to grant licence for further trade. Complaints of the proceedings of one Diego; that the Company have very few experienced servants left in these parts alive. His negotiation with the King for his pepper. Fruitless efforts of the Dutch to get licence for trade at Tecoe, although they brought a letter in the Malay tongue from their President at Bantam. Those of Guzerat and Dabul should be hindered from prosecuting their annual trade by every possible means, or the trade in these parts will be little worth. Danger of the Portugals combining with the Spaniards and the Hollanders' devices to drive the English from trade at the Moluccas as well as at Surat. The factory at Acheen should be well supplied to prevent the Hollanders from securing the trade to themselves. Concerning the goods in the Gift, some being damaged and others lost. Henry Woolman, the man who set fire to Evans' bed-clothes on purpose to blemish the writer's credit. [*Four pages. Indorsed, "Sent for England by the hands of Mr. John Hatch, commander of the New Year's Gift." O. C., Vol. VI., No. 667.*]

July 17.
Succadana.

385. Geo. Cokayne to President Ball. Departure of the Rose for Bantam on 16 June past. Half their cloth sold since. Suggestions concerning the cloths to be sent in future, and the prices they can be

1618.

sold at. Has got the Governor to send to Landak for the [precious] stones. Flying report that the Dutch have sunk an English ship at Banda, and that two other English ships had fled. Has been much troubled about the debts Collins left behind him; falsity of his accounts. Intends shortly setting up a new house; the Flemings also are building a fair new house. They have good store of their stolen China commodities; thinks they mean with their stolen goods to drive the English out of all trading everywhere, for all their capital in all their factories costs them nothing. Is in great fear of losing his passage this year for England, but will not stay a day behind Ball in these turmoiling affairs, not to gain the Company's wealth in India, for he well knows, when Ball leaves, all will be out of frame, however wise his successor may be. Remembrances to Mr. Darley. If Brechcheck hath become a more careful man, recommends his being sent to drive a round trade in this place on account of his old experience, "for knaves must be employed sometimes." A few lines are added by John Hayward, requesting any letters for him to be forwarded by the first vessel [Two pages. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 668.]

July 17.
Nangasaki.

386. Ger^{mo}. de Vareda to Maestro. Ses [Edmund Sayer] at Firando. Mercantile transactions. Regrets being unable to send him the linens he asked for. Purchase of silk, plate, &c. [Spanish. One page. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 669.]

July 17.

387. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Committee appointed to attend my Lord Duke (of Buckingham) about Sir Jas. Cunningham's business. Improvements and new buildings at Blackwall and Deptford. Survey of the workmen there; 232 at Blackwall, and 337 at Deptford. Refusal of the Company to meddle with the business of Sir Robert Rich, being "of that nature and quality which may concern the State, being yet unknown what his men had done abroad." His request to the magistrates at Emden, for leave to bring in his ships, answered, that their port being free, it was lawful for any to bring in their ships and goods; would give Sir Robert no hopes of relief from the Company. Letter read from Paul Triggs from Reims, giving notice of a great forest of timber near Brest, by the seaside, to be sold, belonging to the Marquis of Assigny; but because of the price, not to be entertained. Touching bargains of timber from Sir Richard Lovelace and Sir — Southwell. Offer of Richard Amis, the scholar, and the Company's exhibitor at Oxford, to preach before the Company, referred till the winter. Gratuity to Thomas Border, of the "Globe," who lost his leg in a fight with the Carac. Difference between Alice and Ann Walldo referred. Petition of William Bartlett, son of Alice Walldo, for his freedom. [Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 186-188.]

July 18.
Acheen.

388. [Wm. Nicolls] to President Ball. Arrival of the Gift from Surat, 28 April. His unsuccessful efforts to secure further trade at Tecoe. How the Hollanders endeavoured to outbid him for the King's pepper. If the Guzerat, Dabul, and Gogory shipping be restrained

1618.

from trading at Acheen, the English may price their goods at pleasure. The quantity of Surat cloth fit for the place. Attempts of the Hollanders to get trade these two years, since General Keeling's departure. Is sure Ball will pay no attention to any rumours or slanders against the writer. Samuel Bass, George Robinson, and Richard Allen, his three companions in this place; has freed the factory of the three previously there as altogether unfit; Richard Barkley speaks very good Malay, and is therefore fit for Ball's service. [Two pages. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 670.]

July 18.
Sana.

389. Phirmaund granted by the Pacha of Sana to Capt. Andrew Shilling and J. Salbancke, of the Royal Anne. Confirming a previous phirmaund of 14 May last (see ante, No. 372. 1.) for free trade in any of the ports of the Pacha's government, upon payment of a three per cent. import duty in goods, and a like per cent. export duty in money. [One page. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 671.]

July 21.
Jacatra.

390. John Powle to President Ball. The Dutch continue very quiet, their court of guard and training of soldiers only excepted. Several of their blacks who were taken with the English ships at the Moluccas brought to Jacatra, but it is not known for what purpose. Doubts not but there is some stratagem at work which will speedily be put in execution. The markets for cloth very dead. [One page. O. C., Vol. VI., No. 672.]

July 21-31.

391. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition read from Thos. Olyver, surety for John Hodges, a sailor in the Moon, concerning his imprest money. Henry Garway and Robert Salmon, sworn members of the committee. Suit of Henry Bacon for employment, who had been in a voyage with Sir Walter Raleigh, and gave advertisement of some things concerning Virginia. Letter brought by one Fenton from the Duke of Buckingham, requesting that payment should immediately be made to Sir Jas. Cunningham according to the warrant from the Council; committee appointed to draw up a reply. Roger Charnock, son-in-law to Ellis Crispe, sworn a free brother. Gratuities voted to the governor, deputy-governor, treasurer, and committees. Petition of Richard Amys, for a further extension of his exhibition at Oxford, granted for another year. A ship to be bought and made ready for the Indies. Gilbert Keate not to have his freedom gratis. Letter read from Christopher Farewell, stating that the charges against him proceed from the malice of John Browne.

July 31.—Concerning the purchase of a ship. A loadstone offered for sale that will take up a piece of iron of 18 lbs. weight. Refusal of one Newman to pay rent for his room at Leadenhall. [Three pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 189-192.]

Aug. 1.
Jacatra.

392. Capt. John Totten to President Ball. The Trough, arrived from the Moluccas and from Japara, with salt and cattle; understands from her skipper that three more ships are to come from the

1618.

Moluccas, laden with cloves, all to sail for Holland this year; also that the Hollanders have a fleet gone for the Manillas, the Spanish galleons being cast away; but the Dutch commander, John Derick van Lame, is left sick at the Moluccas. News from the skipper of the Green Dragon, that he had been aboard the James to see Capt. Pring; but he has since been warned by the Dutch President not to go aboard any English ship. His own health much as it was; the physician has not the things he wants, and Totten is weary of receiving the potions he is filled with. Remembrances to Capt. Pring and Mr. Coytmore. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 673.]

Aug. 1.
Jacatra.

393. John Powle to President Ball. In answer to the charges of ambition and malice brought against him by Uffete; rather than be at any difference with him, is ready to undertake any other voyage to give him content. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 674.]

[Aug. 3.]

394. Translation of a phirmaund for the English resident at Surat to inhabit a house belonging to Cojah Arab for three years, upon payment first being made of the price agreed on, but not otherwise. [Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 675.]

Aug. 7.

395. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from the Privy Council, desiring the Company "to favour the King's purse so much as to take of some cordage;" 100 tons to be bought at 33s. per cent. Letter read from Christopher Farewell concerning John Browne and himself. Gratuities voted to Ellam, Lanman, Francis Sadler, and Mountney. 2,000*l.* more to be paid to the Muscovy Company on account. Warrant to be procured to stay the ship of Matthew Porter from sailing to the East Indies. Concerning the purchase of a new ship. A special court to be convened to consider the business between the Dutch and English in the Indies. The loadstone not to be bought. Letter to be written to the officers at Lynn, in Norfolk, to keep their eye upon Matthew Porter's proceedings. Letter read from Capt. Gifford, bewailing his misfortune in being "put from his voyage to his undoing," and requesting assistance and employment. [Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 192-194.]

Aug. 7.
Burrampoor.

396. Nathaniel Halstead to John Banggam at Agra. Endeavours of Robt. Hutchinson and the writer to sell "the great English teeth." Is informed the English are put out of their house (at Surat?), it having fallen to the Prince. Flying news that Capt. Shilling "hath took great purchase," and that the Portugals have 14 great ships and 100 or 200 frigates in Damaun, and have landed there 3,000 soldiers; there are certainly some preparations against the English fleet. Complains of Spragge being employed by Sir Thos. Roe, whose quality may favour those that tell tales, though never such knaves. Expected the Dutch from Agra ere this. [Indorsed, "Received in Connowaye the September, near Agra, 1618." One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 676.]

Aug. 8.

397. Answer of the united companies of Muscovy and East India merchants to a letter to Sir Thos. Smythe (*see ante*, No. 378). In reference to the demands made by Sir James Cunningham,

1618.

[director of the Scottish East India Company] as by his accounts referred to them by the King and the Privy Council, copy whereof is inclosed. *Inclose,*

397. i. "An estimate of what losses we conceive the new Company may sustain by their provisions made for the Greenland voyages." [East Indies, Vol. I., Nos. 66-66, 1.]

Aug. 8.
Ahmedabad,
the chief city of
Guzerat.

398. The Great Mogul to King James I. Acknowledges his Majesty's letters of friendship and all the presents and rarities sent to him, which he has accepted with much delight and love. Has commanded that all English merchants should have freedom and residence in his dominions, with liberty to carry on their trade; their ships to come and go wheresoever they choose. The great lord, Aseph Khan, has been commanded to take this business into his care. [Translation copy. In the handwriting of Sir Thomas Roe, with marginal notes as to the translation, who has also indorsed it as the agreement and contract made with himself, 8 August 1618. One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 67.]

Aug. 8.

399. Copy of the preceding, almost word for word, but without the marginal notes. [One page and a half. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 68.]

Aug. 13.
Jacatra.

400. Nich. Uffete to President Ball. Broil between the Governor of Japara and the Dutch, caused by the latter refusing to pay duty upon rice, in which three Dutchmen were slain, the captain and some seventeen more being bound hand and foot and carried prisoners to the Matteram, who, as all men suppose, will "creise" [a Malayan dagger] them. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 677.]

Aug. 15.
London.

401. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. Here is loud speech of ill measure offered by the Hollanders to our people, both in the East Indies and Greenland. If matters be so foul as they are made, it will be hard to reconcile them, and in the meantime it breeds ill blood. [Extract from Domestic, Jac. I., Vol. XCVIII., No. 84, Cal. p. 565.]

Aug. 15.

402. Articles proposed to the Prince Sultan Coronne, Lord of Ahmedabad and Surat, by the Ambassador, on the breach with the Portugals. These consist of eleven articles, under which Sir Thos. Roe has written,—"That which I demand is bare justice, and which no man can deny that hath a heart clear and inclined to right, and no more than the laws of nations doth freely give to all strangers that arrive without any contract, and in no case so much as the great King doth promise and command. If it please the Prince to confirm these articles freely and without ill-meaning or collusion, and to command that they be observed precisely, I shall rest content, and shall give satisfaction to my Master and to my nation; but if not, and that any part be refused or written fraudulently, according to former experiences, then I desire the Prince to take knowledge that I will be free of my word given the great King in his

1618.

presence, and of all blame or inconvenience that may happen after it, having given promise upon these conditions, or else to be at liberty." Roe adds, that after almost three years' experience of the falsehood of these people, who only seek their own interest and are governed by private interest and appetite, he was forced to relinquish many points often insisted upon when he could get nothing; but after many disputes he went to the Prince and had there read and discussed the articles as follows:—The first, that the Prince should publicly proclaim that he had received the English into his protection and had concluded peace and amity with them, was wholly agreed unto. The second, to lend frigates, was agreed to; but in no case would the Prince yield liberty for more than ten men to land armed or to wear arms in Surat, instancing the disorders and quarrelling of the English people, their offering to take Surat in 1616, the fear of the English fortifying their house or surprising the castle, and other foolish jealousies "arising from our own faults," so that Roe consented to the grant of ten armed men at a time, and the resident merchants to wear arms, on condition that other articles were granted sufficient for their security. The third article was absolutely refused, that they should buy, build, or hire a house near the castle or upon the water, but that they should rent a house in the city. The fourth, that the Governor of Surat should receive the English Ambassador with marks of honour, and his servants be allowed perfect liberty, was fully agreed to. The fifth, as to their taking the house of Cojah Arab, would not be allowed on any conditions, because their earnest suit caused suspicion that it was the ancient mint, that it stood against their great mosque, and the filthiness done by the English against the walls offended the Moors, who with reverence regard their holy places, and for fear that the English intend to make a fort of it and annoy the castle; so seeing the choice of all the town was offered to them, Roe could show no material reason why only that house would serve them. The sixth and seventh articles, viz., that freedom of trade should be granted to the English in the fullest manner on payment of the customs agreed to by a former treaty, from which pearls and all other jewels were to be exempted, and that the English might live in their own houses and among themselves, according to their own religion and laws, were agreed to. The eighth, that all causes of difference among the English should be wholly referred to themselves; but controversies with Moor or Gentile should be referred to the Governor and his officers, was agreed to; but it was refused to deliver up any English that fled under pretence that if they returned Moors they could not refuse them protection; to which Roe replied he would never consent to any leaving his faith, for under that colour they might rob. After much contention this point was yielded, because Roe utterly refused all [the articles] if that liberty were left to any misguided person. The ninth article, granting free liberty of speech to the English linguists and brokers in everything on behalf of their masters, was fully agreed to. The tenth was agreed to, that the presents, after being opened and examined at the custom-house, should be sealed and delivered to the English to pass duty free; but

1618.

if "the said pretended presents" were not given they should either pay custom or not be delivered to the English; which, adds Roe, though most base, and in our power to give any or none, he consented to, but especially because else he could have nothing, "for these presents trouble all our business." The eleventh and last article for speedy justice in all causes of complaint or controversy, and protection from all injuries and oppressions, was agreed to. A draught to the above effect, given to the secretary writer of phirmaunds to be digested into form, was sealed and sent to Roe, who, finding a prohibition against any English landing in Surat, with or wearing any sort of arms, Roe only excepted, with other show of wicked cunning and malice, not once mentioning free trade or liberty to pass without exactions, or any other point faithfully set down, Roe having taken leave of the King and Prince, and not being able to go and complain without leave, sent back the phirmaund, utterly refusing to sign it. His reasons for so doing. To disarm the English entirely was an unworthy suspicion of their ill intents. Roe could not face his sovereign after having reported a peace with the Ghehangier, who had given the English full liberty of trade, which was now contradicted by an under treaty with the Prince; he could not command his countrymen to draw their swords in defence of the King's and Prince's ships at sea, which Roe had promised, when the Prince will not suffer them to wear their arms for their own defence. No such condition was ever demanded in times of peace with the Portugals, neither of the Hollanders, who had crept in and had offered no service or assistance to the King. Roe has added a note, that upon this a phirmaund was issued to disarm the Hollanders, and to prohibit them or any other Christians from wearing arms in Surat. The dangers to which the English were exposed by thieves on their yearly journeys to Ahmedabad and to other parts with great sums of money and goods. Lastly, all other points agreed on being left out or utterly falsified, showed ill meaning towards the English, and that it would be better to deal clearly and prohibit them all trade, giving them licence to depart, which Roe now only desired, and would settle his people in Gogo and Cambaya under the King's protection, whose grants were sufficient security to them; that upon no terms would Roe accept this phirmaund or stay in the port of Surat; that he recalled his promise given to the King, and protested he was guiltless of all that would happen in consequence. A new commission sent to the next fleet to disarm all the ships and frigates of the Prince's ports was added by Roe to these reasons, and the original sent to Surat to be published. These, with the phirmaund, all left with Afzul Khan. Roe sent for in the night, and after large dispute upon all the particulars, a confession that the phirmaund was not written with good meaning, Roe covenanting that the English should not land in a hostile manner to annoy the peace, and other articles which appear in Roe's contract, a new draught was made of all Roe's demands, which the next day Afzul Khan acquainted Roe had given the Prince satisfaction, who sent him draught of a new phirmaund, which the Prince had yielded unto; the first time Roe ever got sight of any phirmaund before it was passed, they

1618.

always giving what they please. Had the draught translated, and finding it according to promise, with a few immaterial omissions and alterations, Roe was not willing to have a new brawl and the Prince gone, so he took a copy and sent the other to the secretary with warrant to pass. [Seven pages in the handwriting of Sir Thos. Roe. See Bruce's Annals, I. pp. 203-205. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 678.]

Aug. 15.
Masulipatam.

403. Wm. Methwold to the East India Company. His two years' service in India have been almost equally divided between Surat, Tecoe, Bantam, Masulipatam, and the sea. The Charles and the Hope bound for England. Was chosen by the President of Bantam, during his stay there, principal of the coast of Coromandel, and arrived at Masulipatam 25 May, where they found two Holland ships, the Bee from Surat then being in the road of Pettapoli. His endeavours to gain experience before Denton's departure. Arrival of a ship from Holland; cannot advise her exact cargo, as they do not enter their goods in the custom-house as the English do, but pay a yearly rent to be free of all duties; it is intended to relade her with indigo, a coarse cloth used by the Hollanders for Guinea, and cotton yarn, in all of which the English cannot deal for want of the Company's allowance. Suggestions for keeping up the factory and making it worth while to maintain the extraordinary charges of it, which, if not adopted, he fears the Company will find it as profitable to trade nearer home. The Bee dispatched by Denton for Bantam 14 July. The insolency of the Dutch, or the impotency of the English, will, Methwold fears, altogether deprive the Company of the best part of their trade; the good prices at which spices sell; the great profit first obtained on porcelain has filled all men's hands with plenty, which makes theirs not sought after. Inventory of goods remaining in the factory; prices given for lead, quicksilver, and vermillion. "Indeed this place never yet (nor will it be better) gave vent to any quantity of our commodity nor produced lading proper for our country." The Pegu adventure accounted desperate by the undertakers. Will send to Bantam the several sorts of goods required. R. Thomas and W. Hughson from the Unicorn, and John Clarke from the Bee, left to assist Methwold in the place of seven persons, of whom two are dead, two gone to Pegu, and three are leaving with the ship. Only (Thos.) Jones and himself left as merchants, and at Pettapoli Francis Futter and Mathew Duke; has appointed Jeremy Sayer, left by Capt. Pepwell, an assistant. In great want of the Company's yearly letters of advice; what they hear from Bantam arrives ten months after it happens there. [Two pages. Indorsed, "Of good importance." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 679.]

Aug. 16.
Masulipatam.

404. Thos. Jones to President Ball. The Bee sailed for Bantam 14 July. Denton ready to sail in the Unicorn with a large cargo; fearfully suspects the bad quality of some part, Denton presuming on his own judgment alone; his private trade. Sale of the spices; prices fallen. Henry Forest and John Stavely sent to Pegu to recover certain moneys and goods and to sell some other goods;

1618.

letters received by Denton from them in January and March last; wishes them safely returned. Commodities in demand and vendible at Masulipatam. Methwold determined to wait a month for the monsoon before sending goods to Tenasserim, Pegu, and other ports, when the Moors' ships will be gone and cannot hinder them, neither can the Hollanders, who are busy lading cotton yarn, indigo, and a sort of cloth which Jones imagines will sell in Guinea or Binney. Two-thirds of the capital left them will be ready for a ship by the end of December, when he hopes one will arrive with a larger capital than before. Capital now remaining in these factories. [Three pages. Indorsed, "By the Unicorn;—received ultimo December the same year." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 680.]

Aug. 17.

405. Rajah Baga, Governor of Mocha, to Sir Thos. Roe. Joseph Salbancke and Edward Heynes arrived at the port of Mocha in April last; they took a house of their own choice, and nothing they demanded was refused. All the merchants of these ports and all others are well satisfied with them. Desires to be friends with the English nation, for the love of which the Governor petitioned the great Bashaw and obtained security of trade for the English. The port is at Sir Thos. Roe's service to come with one ship or ten; they shall be welcome, and whatever they need shall not be wanting. Hopes Roe will write to him and command him in whatsoever he requires, for the Governor's love to Roe and the English nation is ancient, and that Salbancke will write to him in this year to come and make the Governor understand all their desires. [O.C., Vol. VI., No. 681.]

Aug. 17.
Jacatra.

406. Ufflete to President Ball. Audience with the King, who sent for him, in company with Capt. Totten, and demanded the news from Japara; he also desired to buy two of the largest pieces of ordnance from the French, "not honeycombed, but truly bored," and wished an English gunner to try them. The Dutch have dispatched two ships for Japara, and they have three at the island and in the road; they have built a turret over their gate-house as high as the English one. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 682.]

Aug. 17.
Firando.

407. Richard Cocks to Richard Pitt at Siam. Received the goods according to invoice in June last. Accidents to the Sea Adventure, in which Eaton went captain; to another junk which sailed for Cochin China with Sayer and Robt. Hawley, and to a third which was sent for Island Formosa, but returned without any lading. No shipping arrived this year from Bantam, notwithstanding Wickham sailed from hence the last monsoon. Two Holland ships which were at Firando last year have returned and taken fifteen or sixteen China junks with much riches, and also an English ship, but not an Englishman in her; the Hollanders say she is one of three they took at the Moluccas, the Thomas, the Solomon, and this one, the Attendance. Is secretly informed they have also taken the Advice and the Rose, which was to have come from Bantam, and have thrown all the men overboard. Is of

1618.

opinion the ship the Hollanders have now brought in is the Rose. By general consent Cocks is now ready to go up to the Emperor's Court to make known their thievery, Nealson to accompany him. Is sorry for Johnson's death. As to Eaton or Osterwick taking Pitt's place, has no order from the Company to furnish other factories with men, but rather the President of Bantam, who has perhaps supplied Pitt's wants before now by the way of Patani. Complains that Geo. Savidge and another Englishman who came this year from Camboja have not written to him. Regrets Robt. Burges' foolish conduct. As to building a junk at Chiampa, the Company have given strict orders not to build any. Is now ready to start on a three, if not four, months' journey to Court. [*Two pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 683.*]

Aug. 18.
Sambopa.
Macassar.

408. Thos Staverton to President Ball. Sent with his last a letter from Mr. Courthope with copy of invoice of rice sent to Banda, and begged his remembrance for a piece of ordnance for the King of Tallo [Tolo]. Sends letter received from Banda (*wanting*) by a Java who was present at the assault of Lantar by the Dutch, who were soon repulsed with the loss of ten men, the Lantars losing one man, and also reports, "which is not to be lamented, if true," that the Hollanders were dying fast of a great rot amongst them, as well the bacon-faced captains as the poor soldiers and sailors. Sends letter received from Pooloroon with copy of one from Nath. Courthope, who only writes concerning the providing of rice; the bearer of these, a Java, being off Booton with a cargo of spices, was chased by the Hollanders, and obliged, in sight of Sambopa, to sink their junk and all their goods to prevent them being taken by "those hungry hounds." Wishes the King of England would call them to account and vindicate his own wrongs, "but, as the saying is, a dog hath a day, and so I hope the like shall they." Hourly expects some Englishman from Banda, with directions for providing rice. Needful to supply this place with some cloth; little left unsold. [*One page. Indorsed, "Received in Bantam, 7 September 1618." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 684.*]

Aug. 18.
[Pooloroon.]

409. Nath. Courthopp to [Wills, Churchman, Stacy, Lane, and others, prisoners of the Dutch at Pooloway]. Is well satisfied with their care in sending away the Bandanese out of the ship, considering the impossibility of defending themselves against the force that assaulted them, and wishes the Solomon had done the like. Sends money and messages to Churchman, Stacy, Lane, Kellum. Has written to Cassarian David touching the delivery up or keeping of this island. Hopes by fair or by foul means to procure their release shortly, but exhorts them in the meantime to bear their captivity with patience. Has suffered as great a loss as any of them, for it is well known Courthopp had nothing left but an old suit of apparel upon his back. As to a certain boy sold by Henry Baker to Churchman, although Baker gave the boy absolutely to Courthopp, "it was such a brute as was not worth the keeping, which was sold

1618.

by Robt. Hayes for 30 cattes of mace." Hayes sends money to Lane and Pettus. Special message with money sent to [Robt.] Jackson. [*One page. Indorsed, "Rec. 19 Aug. 1618." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 685.*]

Aug. 21.
Jacatra.

410. Capt. John Totten to President Ball. Has received his case of bottles by Mr. Wooden. Sorry to hear of his many troubles. Ufflete informs Ball of his having a parcel of goats which cost nothing for their food, even if there were 500, but want looking after. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 687.*]

Aug. 21.
Nangasaki.

411. Don Fernando de Figuero to Maestro Sers [Edmund Sayer] at Firando. Regrets having no present to send him. Has bought a little wine at the sale and sends it by his messenger. Asks him to purchase for him some printed cotton or silk for a woman and tell him the cost, which he will repay. Assurances of friendship. [*Spanish. One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 686.*]

Aug. 22.
London.

412. Robert Bell to Carleton. A French ship lately arrived at Dieppe from the Indies. Incloses the informations taken from three of the principals in the ship concerning the differences between the Flemings and us, whereby it will be seen that instead of enjoying a profitable and peaceful trade, the English are now entering into a bloody war. The Company, being composed of the greatest part of the Privy Council, the nobility, judges, and gentry, and furnished with an assured stock of 1,600,000*l.*, will not endure such affronts and disgraces as have been offered to them. Several overtures have been made to the Company by the Spaniards and Portuguese; the Spanish Ambassador has been twice to Sir Thos. Smythe, and new overtures have come from Lisbon; "notwithstanding all these, we like honest men have gone on with an inclination towards them [the Dutch], because we were in treaty, and in the meantime they most treacherously have taken and surprised our ships." Although there was some kind of neglect when Carleton was last in England, entreats him to take the matter to heart and give his helping hand to so great and worthy a business, wherein the honour of their country lies bleeding, and so many of his noble friends are engaged, and doubts not but the issue will prove both honourable and profitable to him. "Assist us with your best advice, and, if it be possible, to dive into the secret of their intentions, especially what preparations they make against next year, the number of their ships, the manner and time of their going." What he writes is from himself, because he has a good round adventure, but he will acquaint Sir Thos. Smythe with whatsoever Carleton wills him to. [*Indorsed by Carleton, "Received the 27th," who has also written, "Merchants:—Bass of Amsterdam, Merman of Delft, Borrell the younger of Zealand, and Henrick Rier. States:—Gogh of Guelderland, Vanderdussen of Holland, and Joachimi of Zealand; the names of the Dutch Commissioners appointed to settle the differences with the commissioners on behalf of the English East India Company." Incloses,*

412. 1. "*Informations out of France betwixt the English and Dutch merchants in the East Indies.*" At the departure

1618.

(of the French vessel) in December 1617 from Bantam, eight English ships were there, named the Charles, Unicorn, James, Hope, Dragon, Thomas, Solomon, and a small one of 80 or 100 tons, which traded to the coast of Java. The Greyhound left Bantam the 10th or 12th Dec. for Jambi, carrying Ousarwicq [Ozwick] to be chief of the factory there. About Nov. (1617) the Dragon arrived at Bantam from the coast of Coromandel; learnt from the English that she was old and leaky, and that they had filled her with fireworks to burn the Flemings, their enemies. The English daily expected their fleet from Surat, which would greatly assist them in resisting the Flemings. About July 1617 the Flemings forcibly took two English ships in sight of Macassar, at which time two English merchants, among others, were killed, and the rest were cast into prison or put to the galleys. The Flemings took the said ships, because, being at deadly war with the Bandanese, they forbid the English assisting them with any provisions or war material; the Flemings finding these two ships laden with provisions, took them as their own; had even forbidden that those of the Isle of Banda should give themselves to the King of England, and as a proof of this the principal persons of Banda, amongst others the brother of the King of Banda, which king was killed in the war by the Flemings, took refuge with his company in the English house at Bantam, taking the King of England for king and protector. This was the origin of the war between the Flemings and the English in the Moluccas. Relation of two quarrels "during the time I remained in the English house in the service of the Company," one caused by the Bandanese testifying the friendship they bore to the English, and how inimical they were to the Dutch on the purchase of fish by the Dutch purveyor from the English maître d'hôtel, when five Flemings were killed, merchants and officers, and a black slave of the Flemings, whose head a Japanese cut off, and also an English writer was killed; the other arose when some Portuguese and Spaniards, who were prisoners of the Flemings but had fled to the English, were walking in Bantam; a Spaniard was called by a Fleming into a Chinese house where there were many Flemings, which the other Portuguese seeing, ran to the English, who armed themselves and forced the door of the Dutch factory, killed three or four men belonging to the Flemings, among whom was the captain of the Japanese of the Flemings, and the Dutch purveyor received a tremendous sword wound from Mr. Gris, which separated his shoulders, "and he was not cured when we left." The day previous to this dispute an Englishman was killed, but by whom no one knows; and as to the Portuguese, the English took them to Sumatra, and there gave

1618.

them their liberty. The Spaniard taken by the Flemings was found in their factory, feet and hands tied, in pepper (dans un morceau de poivre). The Flemings have likewise made every endeavour with the King of Bantam to prevent the design of the English building, notwithstanding these last were diligently building when they (the French) left, which buildings were handsome, being finished to the prejudice and heartache (mal de cœur) of the Flemings, taking away from them the sight of the sea. What passed between the Spaniards and Flemings at the Philippine Isles. The Flemings took an English bark going to Jacatra, killed some of the English, put the Flemings on board the bark they had taken from the English at Bantam and cast her anchor near the Charles, Admiral of the English fleet, which was then before Bantam, meaning by that to defy the English to retake her. "This is briefly the war in which we left them at our departure, which makes me believe and judge that if the King of England does not make it his particular care, the English run the risk of having the worst in the Indies, as being weaker than the Flemings are in that country." [Dieppe, 1st Aug. 1618. Signed, "Beau Pin." French. Indorsed as above. Together eight pages. Holland Correspondence.]

1618?

413. "Relation of the Frenchmen lately arrived from the East Indies, concerning the damages, wrongs, and abuses which the Hollanders had lately done to the English there." They have assaulted and taken the English ships coming to Bantam (Banda?), slain 7 or 8 men, put the captains and merchants in chains and the mariners in the galleys, challenging all "those parts" to be their proper inheritance. They also took an English ship going from Bantam to Jacatra, and shot at the English and French colours in most contemptuous manner. They had great dispute with the English in the road of Bantam, but the Governor forbade them to fight, threatening, if they did, to cut the throats of all their men on land. They proclaimed war on the 27th November against the English at the Moluccas, Banda, and Amboyna, and threatened to make all prizes and put them to the edge of the sword, and fixed the proclamation upon the doors of the English lodgings at Bantam, "challenged all to be theirs as their proper inheritance." [Indorsed, "Copy of the Frenchmen's relation touching wrongs done to the English by the Hollanders in the East Indies, anno 1617." One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 69.]

1618?

414. Another copy of the preceding, with additions, alterations, and marginal notes of *précis*; the Frenchmen lately arrived in France in a ship of Dieppe. Out of Mr. Bell's copies from Mr. Giffard and others. 1618. This copy says two English ships coming to Banda

1618.

(which is no doubt correct), and not to Bantam as in the preceding copy; also the Hollanders fixed the proclamation upon the doors of the (English is struck out) lodgings at Bantam, &c. [*One page. Indorsed, "Frenchmen's relation concerning the Hollanders' abuses of the English, 1617." O.C., Vol. V., No. 569 + 1.*]

Aug. 26.
Jacatra.

415. Peter Waddon to President Ball. Hopes the wholesomeness of the place will cure him with the help of the medicines. Insecurity of the Company's business when their house (at Jacatra) is divided against itself. The disputes between Ufflete and Powle, if written of, would seem almost incredulous; thinks Powle is in the greatest fault. Forwards letters from Japara from Bishop and another. Report that Robt. Jackson has been murdered at Jourtan by the Portugals. The Hollanders in great awe of the country people; they expect Laurens Reall every day and three ships with him; a ship of theirs ready to sail for Solor with soldiers and great store of provisions. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 688.*]

Aug. 27.
Madrid.

416. Fras. Cottington to Sec. Lake. Sir Robt. Sherley daily expects his dispatch, and says they are here resolved to make the Persian subjects the merchants, and the Portugals to furnish only the ships, and that within these two months he shall depart with nine galleons freighted in Lisbon for the Gulf of Persia. [*Extract from Corresp., Spain.*]

Aug. 28.

417. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The Merchant Royal to be purchased for 2,400*l.* and to proceed alone to Bantam; the ship bought of Mr. Freeman to accompany the rest of the fleet. [*Quarter of a page. Court Bk. IV., 194.*]

Aug. 31.
Jambi.

418. Richard Westby to President Ball. Has received his letter by Gordone, master of the Hound. Is heartily sorry for the ill success of the Company's business to the eastward, "but every man will do his utmost endeavour both with heart and hand to keep up that which else of force will fall." Marvels at the bad supplies the Surat factories send for these parts. Hopes to return to Bantam in November. Goods in the house. Supplies of cloth arrived for the Flemings. With good store of money and cloth some 500 or 600 tons of pepper may be had yearly. If this place be followed as it should, it cannot have yearly less than 12,000 ryals in ready money and 8,000 in Surat and Masulipatam cloth. This place is sickly, and there should be two assistants besides the Cape merchant. George Smart is dead, and the factory will much miss him. Peter Waddon, if he recover, will do the Company very good service. In want of 2,000 pepper sacks. Sorts of cloth vendible and the price. Remembrances to Capt. Pring, Mr. Wickham, and Burraway. Sorry to hear Mr. Bindon is so ill. News, which is confirmed, that the King of Mataram has caused three Flemings to be slain and the rest seized, together with their goods, and put in prison, and their house pulled down. [*Two pages. Indorsed, "Rec. September 1618." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 689.*]

1618.
Sept. 1.
Jambi.

419. William Gordone to President Ball. Delivered his letter to Capt. Westby at the house at Jambi on 30 Aug. Hopes to be fully laden within twenty days. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 690.*]

Sept. 4.
Jacatra.

420. Ufflete to President Ball. Conference with the King respecting the price the English are to pay for the ground (they occupy); he demands 800 ryals per annum and two whole culverins for the 39 months they have been there, and 1,200 ryals yearly hereafter; message sent to the King to persuade him to accept less. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 691.*]

Sept. 4.

421. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Richard Steele, from Saldanha, of 10 July 1617, craving pardon for carrying his wife with him against the Company's orders, and relating how the Saldanhans were forced to sell to them bullocks and sheep. Letter read from Nicholas Ufflete from Jacatra of 7 January 1617-8, describing the abuses committed by the Flemings against the English; giving notice of their providence in having kine kept near that place to relieve their people, of their building, repairing, and carrying many ships there yearly, and the great quantities of goods they bring in, which they robbed the Chinese of, and other people upon those coasts, under English colours. Discourse also read by Ufflete, Edward Young, and John Powle, relating the original cause of the Flemings abusing the English in taking a pinnace betwixt Jacatra and Bantam, killing a man, and cutting another asunder after boarding; and "the arrogant, bold, and audacious insolency that durst set up the French colours in the poop of one of these frigates, in manner of a triumph, the English in the middle and Prince Maurice's colours above all the rest, maintaining and triumphing in the doing thereof, because they have overcome both." Concerning the punishment of [Robert] Jones (*see his petition, 20 January 1619,*) for his notorious abuse and wrongs done at the Mogul's Court to Sir Thos. Roe, to whom he was recommended by Lord Carew. The mariners to pay freight for goods brought home by them. Complaint against George Ball, Cape merchant at Bantam, for detaining the ships so long in the road. Letter read from George Ball on the state of the Company's affairs in the East Indies (*see ante, No. 245*). Ellam appointed to collect, out of the several writings, the most material things relating to the outrageous abuses committed by the Flemings against the English at Bantam, the Moluccas, Jacatra, and elsewhere in the Indies, that they may be made known to the King and the Lords of the Council. [*Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 194-196.*]

Sept. 4.
Easthampstead.

422. Sec. Sir Robt. Naunton to Carleton. Reminds him anew of Ald. Sir Wm. Cockayne's suit, which he assures him his Majesty takes more and more to heart. Assures him that the whole city and all parts of the kingdom they come to are extremely exasperated against the pride of the Hollanders and Zealanders, and complain of their indignities both in the East Indies, the Moluccas,

1618.

the fishing in Scotland, Newfoundland, and our coasts, and where not. The merchants are preparing a general remonstrance against them, by his Majesty's return from progress. Would gladly have Sir Wm. Cockayne relieved before the fever comes to its paroxysm. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Sept. 5.
Aboard the
Royal James
(Jacatra):

423. Capt. Martin Pring to President Ball. Presented at Court to the King, Queen, and Prince, and gave the presents allotted to them; tedious discourse in a private room with the King; but Pring found "the gentleman so avariciously benumbed that he was not sensible of any reason at all;" his desire to know the utmost the English would give; Pring's answer was 600 ryals a year, and two whole culverins. Received letter from the King two days after that they must pay 2,400 ryals for their residence in his land for three years, and 1,200 ryals a year henceforward, because Capt. Jourdain promised to give more than the Flemings, and two whole culverins for the ground where they live; reasons for the King's high demand; has promised to reply within three days. Remembrances to Spurway, Bindon, and Jackson. [*Two pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 692.*]

Sept. 7.
Bantam.

424. Extract of a letter [written by Thos. Spurway] to the East India Company. In Acheen the Dutch have offered the King great store of money to turn the English out, and at Bantam they do all they can for the same purpose; the King, nobles, and commons being content to receive their bribes; "but while the Flemings continue these practices to circumvent us, what is it that we may do more than look on?" The Thomas, Solomon, and Attendant sent last year for Banda; the two latter seized by the Flemings, after some small resistance, and the English taken prisoners; the Thomas never since heard of. Mr. Davies and the rest dispersed in Banda, Amboyna, and the Moluccas. The English, notwithstanding, make good their forts of Pooloroon, in hope of being succoured this next monsoon. The spices provided by the Company's factors in Banda bartered away for victuals to certain junks, which were way-laid by the Flemings. Such insolent courses are to the shame and dishonour of the English nation till revenge be taken. Bargains for pepper prevented by the outbidding of the Dutch. The house is covered in, but at a stand, though much work has yet to be done; "thus are we every way abused and know not how to remedy the same." The Hollanders have made large offers to the Pengran to turn the English out. Capt. Ball gone this day to Jacatra; Capt. Pring already there, with the Royal James and Advice, to have parley with the King about building a gedong. The Hollanders have already built a house there, which they have mounted with 30 pieces of ordnance and put 300 people in it, Dutch soldiers, and black men, women, and children, and do marry divers in the house. In the Solomon and Attendant were taken by the Hollanders Geo. Jackson, Cassarian David, and Kellum Throgmorton, merchants; Hugh Lane and Mathew Wills, masters. [*Two pages. This letter was brought by a French ship to St. Malo, and was*

1618.

read at a Court of Committees, 21 May 1619. *O.C., Vol. VI., No. 693.*]

Sept. 8.
Windsor.

425. Secretary Naunton to Carleton. Sends two complaints, which have been presented to the King and to the Privy Council, which will show the cause of resentment which the Dutch have given to all that have any sense at all of the honour of his Majesty and of our whole nation. The King requires Carleton to present them to the States, and to demand their answers how far they will allow these insolences of their subjects, or how they will punish them and make reparation; and to insist particularly that they send commissioners, articulately instructed, to give satisfaction at the treaty to be instantly held between us and them. To press them to accelerate all they can, commissioners having been expected in England on the 1st, upon a former agreement between the Lords here and Sir Noel Caron before the progress. Besides his general remonstrance to the States General, Carleton is, in particular, to acquaint them with these high aggrievances and indignities, from whom his Majesty will expect an exemplary animadversion upon the delinquents, as being Admiral, &c. [*Holland Correspondence.*]

425. I. Declaration of the East India Company to the King. "Of the manifest and insupportable wrongs and abuses lately done by the Hollanders unto your Majesty and your Majesty's subjects in the East Indies." That the English sent last year from Bantam two ships to trade to Pooloroon, where they were well received, and the island was voluntarily surrendered to his Majesty. That soon after the island of Rosingyn and the free town of Wayre, on the island of Lantar, likewise surrendered and desired to trade with the English. Efforts of the Hollanders to dispossess the East India Company, by force, of these places; capture of the Swan; five of her men slain, eight wounded; their most outrageous behaviour, "as any mortal enemies could do," showing "our chained men" to the people of the isle of Neira, the mother of the isles of Banda, "saying, Lo, these are the men whom ye made your gods, in whom ye put your trust, but we have made them our slaves;" 20 since dead through bad usage; the rest still detained prisoners. Unjust seizure of the Company's ship Defence; refusal of Lawrence Ryall, the Dutch Admiral, to restore her, unless the English would give up all claim to Pooloroon; and his assertion that he could show the King's own writing for authority to take any English ships to the east of the Celebes Islands. Difficulties of getting from Pooloroon to Bantam for fear of the Dutch. Outrage upon the Speedwell; taking the men forcibly out of her and keeping them prisoners in irons. They threaten mortal war against any English who dare trade to the Moluccas, Amboyna, or Banda, and declare

1618.

they will take from the English all the trade in the East Indies; they have often robbed the Chinese under English colours, "to bring us into hatred and contempt." Their endeavours to disgrace the English nation; "one Holland ship would take ten English, that they care not for our King, for St. George was now turned child," and other insolencies. [Indorsed by Carleton, "The petition of the East India Company to his Majesty." Three pages. Domestic, Jac. I., Vol. CIV., No. 62, Cal. p. 607.]

425. II. *Statement of the injuries done by the Hollanders to the English in the East Indies; to the King in his dominion and in his honour by word and by fact; and to his subjects in their fame, in their persons, and in their estate. [Indorsed by Carleton and also by Bradshaw, "Abstracted." One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 70.]*

[1618.] 426. Copy of the *last inclosure*, indorsed by Sir Edward Coke. 1. The King's honor. 2. Restitution, &c. 3. The time to come to be free.(?) 4. That each of them may henceforth equally and justly trade thither without any disturbance or interruption one of another, any claim or pretence of title or right on either side heretofore made, or hereafter to be made notwithstanding. [One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 71.]

[1618.] 427. Another copy of the above. [One page. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 72.]

Sept. 8. 428. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The mariners to be made to pay freight for their pepper. A copy of the abstract of the abuses committed by the Flemings against the English to be given to each Lord of the Council before being presented at the Council table. Letter read from the Countess of Nottingham to borrow 300*l.* declined. Promise to Sir Thos. Lowe to give employment to a kinsman of his. Concerning Norden and Bryan Edlyn's accounts. Dividend upon the first joint stock to be referred to the auditors. The ships being expected at Gravesend this night or to-morrow, some of the committees to go there to welcome Lucas Anthunis on his return. Sir W. Garway to be spoken with concerning the custom taken for pepper. Whether any tin shall be sent by the next fleet. [Two pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 196-198.]

Sept. 9. 429. Sir Thos. Smythe to Sec. Sir Thos. Lake. Has received information that a ship of great burthen is preparing to sail from Flushing for the East Indies, and that it is intended that another shall follow within a month. [Holland Correspondence.]

Sept. 11. 430. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning a dividend on the first joint stock. No tin to be bought until the return of some ship from Surat, to know whether it is needed in these parts. Petition from Anne Herod for payment of a debt due from Daniel Dunkyn, deceased. Petition from Alice Reade for pay-

1618.

ment of a debt due to her from John Reade. Names of the committees to go daily on board the Hope and the Charles to superintend the unlading of them. Lee's brother to assist Mountney. The Merchant Royal to be made ready and victualled for 100 men for two years, and with as much provision as she can carry to relieve other ships at the Cape and Bantam. The Muscovy account for Greenland to be seen by this Company. Complaint against Gordone, master of the Hound, for wasting her provisions. Barwick to be sent with the Merchant Royal to Bantam. The Hope and Charles to be made ready to sail with the fleet. Letter read from W. Methwold, from Bantam (*see ante*, No. 246), commending the trade between Surat and Bantam, at Tecoe and Acheen, to be very profitable. [Two pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 198-200.]

Sept. 12. 431. Robert Bell to Carleton. Two ships have arrived from the East Indies; out of their advices complaints to the King have been framed, a copy of which he incloses; begs him to keep it private, as the King has not yet seen it. Understands it is purposed to send over commissioners to treat upon these businesses; "God grant we may agree, else will it be ill for us both." Although the Dutch have done us wrong this year above 100,000*l.*, yet have they little occasion to brag, their charges and losses are so infinite. They maintain 22 forts in the Indies, wherein they keep 4,000 men in pay continually, and have near 30 sail of ships in the Indies; "the trade of merchandise is not able to support any such charge." [Holland Correspondence.]

Sept. 15. 432. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Although his Majesty "was born in hand" by Sir Noel Caron that deputies should be sent to accommodate all differences with his Majesty's subjects, the States waver in that resolution. Deputies from the States and the Company will have commission only to treat of the East Indian business; this is not all that his Majesty expects or the present differences require. Requests instructions upon which to ground his complaint in their public assembly. Has recommended Sir Wm. Cockayne's affairs in general terms with much earnestness. [Extract from Holland Correspondence.]

Sept. 15. 433. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Suit of John Martyn to make nails referred. Shareholders to be allowed to take out one capital upon the first joint stock in pepper, and to receive their dividends in money with the rest. Tender of surrender by John Lamprier of the lease [of a house] at Blackwall. The diamonds, cotton yarn, bezoar stone, and ambergris to be sold. Petition of Lydia, widow of Edward Mason, to continue the nail-making at Blackwall. Petition of Millicent, wife of William Lucas, boatswain in the Unicorn, now in the Indies, to have some pepper sent to her by her husband. Petition of a prisoner for a debt of 12*l.* due to him from Hugh Greete. Letters brought in the ships for the Low Countries to be sent over, though "their discourteous carriage towards the English doth not deserve it." Crathorne, one of the custom-house, gratified with five jacobus. Answer to be sent

1618.

to the letter from the Lords of the Council, that the Company has not more than 20,000*l.* in the Low Countries in indigo or spices, not meddling with money. Letter read from Robert Lorkyn, a factor in the East Indies, to Sir John Wolstenholme, endeavouring to justify his proceedings by giving an account of how he had raised that estate he left. Desire of Sir John to receive his estate for the use of Lorkyn's friends. It was suspected Lorkyn was poisoned by a black who he took into his house. [*One page and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 201-202.*]

Sept. 16.
London.

434. Robert Bell to Carleton. Sir Thos. Smythe is very thankful to Carleton, and begs him to continue his favour to the East India Company, especially at this time when the wrongs done them by the Hollanders are insupportable, as he may perceive by a declaration which they have drawn out of their own informations and delivered to the King. Grievances with the Hollanders at Greenland. If, when those nominated by the States and the Dutch East India Company to treat of these businesses come, they do not agree with them, it will not be their [the English Company's] fault. They have long foreseen that except they do agree it will be the ruin of both, and agreeing there is the richest trade in the world before them. Requests him to advertise the time of their [the Commissioners] departure, and if need be to dispatch away an express messenger beforehand. [*Holland Corresp.*]

Sept. 16.
Amsterdam.

435. Matthew Slade to Carleton. Our Burgomaster Basse is shortly to go for England about the Indian Company. Thinks Carleton well knows that business lost a great furtherer in the Advocate Coen, who died at the Hague in Carleton's absence. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Sept. 16.
Bantam.

436. Thos. Spurwaie to President Ball at Jacatra. Arrival of the Bee. The Bandanese lodged in the new "godowne" until the old house be fitted for them. Kewee still in his house. Very still with them; they hear nothing from the Pengran or any of the nobles. The French ship left; the surgeon of the prize and three Japanese gone with her; gave the letter for the Company into the hands of the French captain, Sig. Christophe, who promised its safe delivery. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 694.*]

Sept. 17.

437. Minutes of a General Court of the East India Company. Concerning the disposal of the cargoes of the Hope and Charles. Sales in the first joint stock at 20*l.* per cent., and in the second joint stock at 11*l.* 6*s.* and 11*l.* 10*s.* profit per cent. [*One page and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 202-3.*]

Sept. 18.

438. Minutes of a Court of Commissioners for both Companies. Concerning the sale of some wax sent from Muscovy to Hamburg, and some oil at 20*l.* a ton.

Court Minutes of the East India Company. Committees appointed to overlook the goods brought home by the sailors, and to regulate the cost of freight, and those belonging to Lucas Anthéunis

1618.

to be given up to him. Letter read from the Merchant Adventurers concerning impositions on foreign commodities from such as are not free of their guild. Two ships to be sent to the Cape with money and provisions to relieve the Company's ships and men there. "A very honorable answer" received from the Privy Council in reply to the relation of the wrongs done by the Dutch to the English in the Indies. Some contracts read betwixt the governors and principal men of the islands of Pooloroon, Rosingyn, and Waire of the free surrender of their countries and themselves under the obedience and sovereignty of the English, together with some attestations of the Flemings in the Indies concerning the differences between them and the English, showing the insolent behaviour of the Flemings, and their endeavours to confine the English to such places only as the Flemings pleased, presupposing contracts with those islands who deny the same and utterly renounce them, hating them to death; together with such matters against the English as are altogether most false and scandalous, and are manifest proofs of their insolent, proud, inhuman, and bloody courses held both against those poor people and continued against the English, professing open hostility and threatening fire and sword against them except they surcease from their trade in those places where the English are possessed with the love and entire affection of the inhabitants. [*Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 204-205.*]

Sept. 19.
Sambopa
Macassar.

439. Thos. Staverton to President Ball. His last was by Geo. Muschampe, who sailed 25th Aug. News brought by a Portugal that Hawkridge had been at Tidore, and partly through his own good carriage he and all his company received kind usage from the governor, and laded thence a quantity of cloves, being, as it is said, fully minded to come to Macassar. Hopes he has safely arrived at Bantam; has no doubt of Hawkridge's care in looking after the goods, and of those who so unfortunately left the ship, Geo. Jackson, Wm. Swetland the purser, Tatton, [? Totten] and others, to fall in all likelihood into the same misery as Cassarian David and the rest of the two ships' companies. The directions from Courthopp left by Muschampe the writer fears he cannot accomplish, having had to satisfy King of Gooa, King of Tallo, and Crayne Angillo. In favour of the bearer, a Chinaman. Not to forget the piece of ordnance for the King of Tallo, and also send him a small case of English hot waters for a present; also a present for the King of Gooa, and some small remembrance for Crayne Angillo. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 695.*]

Sept. 19.
The Hague.

440. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. His letter of the 8th pres. arrived late last night; will speak to the States in conformity therewith. Regrets the absence of the Prince of Orange, but delay in cases of this nature breeds danger. The States have already had in deliberation the sending deputies to his Majesty; hopes what he shall say will quicken their dispatch. Has already spoken in private with some who do much lament these just occasions of complaint given his Majesty's subjects. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

1618.

Sept. 21.
Firando.

441. Edmund Sayer to Rich. Wickham at Bantam. Was obliged to put in at one of the Leques islands for a new rudder; heard that Eaton was at one of them with the junk, but believes he has since sailed for Siam. On his return to Japan found the Jurabassa, who Sayer left in Cöchin China, returned, he having taken the thieves who stole the money, the most part of which is in the King's hands. They are alone this year and desolate, without ship or junk; the Hollanders monopolize the whole cloth trade; afraid whether Wickham reached Bantam last year or was taken by the Hollanders. Capt. Cocks and Neelson gone to Yedo to make known to the Emperor how the Hollanders use them. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 696.]

Sept. 22.

442. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A prohibition for bringing in whale fins from other parts to be inserted at the end of the proclamation intended for logwood, according to the Company's wish made known to Sec. Naunton. Wages of the sailors of the James and Hope to be stayed until their bad conduct in the Indies be examined into. Petitions read from Robt. Perkins, executor of Henry Perkins, claiming satisfaction for fifty ryals, delivered to Christ. Newport and paid over to Ball at Bantam; from Will. Croft for a debt; and from Joan, widow of Thos. Bacon, for payment of money due to her from John Baylye and Thomas Sheppard. Letter read from Sir Dudley Diggs, wherein he seemed to be doubtful about going into Moscow by reason of the troubles of the country, the Poles having given the Emperor an overthrow, and quite close to the city. The governor communicates the promise of the King to speak to Sir Noel Caron, and to write to the Landgrave Maurice, governor of Zealand, "to right the wrongs and outrages committed by the Flemings." Petitions read from James Bayley that the two sailors for whom he was bound, were drowned in the Company's service; and from Margaret Porter concerning the estate of Thomas Heath, her deceased brother. Complaint against Decrowe for absenting himself, there being a want of money to satisfy debts due by the Muscovy Company. [Two pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., No. 206-208.]

Sept. 24.
Hampton Court.

443. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. Instructions for his speech at the next assembly of the States General; that they of their own accord first propounded, by Sir Noel Caron, that there might be a meeting of Commissioners on both parts to treat of the settling a joint stock between the companies of the merchants of both States that trade in the East Indies; that the King was again moved to the same effect by Caron, who undertook to the Privy Council that Commissioners should come over instructed not only to accommodate the former business first propounded by themselves, but with full power to treat and conclude and give satisfaction of all differences; and that they should have been here by the 1st pres. The King's dissatisfaction at the delay; the daily insolencies and wrongs done to his subjects, and the indignities to his own person and the whole nation, cannot with honour be endured by any prince; he

1618.

is enforced to call upon them to hasten away their Commissioners, fully instructed, to give speedy justice and satisfaction to the King and his subjects, that he may not be driven to right himself, which their further delay will in honour force him to. [Extract from Holland Corresp.]

Sept. 25.
Jacatra.

444. Capt. Martin Pring to President Ball. Glad to hear of the safe arrival of the Gift. According to what Pring has heard in the Chinese quarter, he means to find out whether they have been fortifying at the islands, by sending a boat to sound the channels. Hopes to effect his business with the King to-morrow, who has invited Pring to his park, where he hopes to make an absolute, though high priced conclusion, for the King is no changeling in his insatiable desires, yet as inconstant as the ocean in performing his promise. Remembrances to Spurway, Jackson, Beaumont, and Holman. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 697.]

Sept. 25-26.

445. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Sea-horse blubber belonging to the united companies to be sold at 6l. 10s. or 7l. a ton, to save the trouble of boiling it into oil. Richard Brand, a clothier, to be paid. Decrowe not to exceed his commission, nor to mix the two accounts of the old and new joint stock. Westrowe to pay his debts to the Muscovy Company. Hugh Greete's accounts to be examined, and his diamonds sold. Edward Charley to be guardian to Edward, son of the late John George, deceased, late gunner of the Defence. John Bickley, master of the Hope, referred to the committees to regulate the question of freight of goods brought home. Concerning the wages of three Dutchmen employed in the Company's service, and the stoppage of the wages of those of the Osiander for having robbed divers junks in the East Indies. Petition read from Katherine Gybon for a debt due to her by John Brackstone, deceased. Peter Nedham left at Cranganore by Capt. Keeling, and much condemned for his carriage in the country, to pay freight for his pepper. Barrett, the King's grocer, to have four bags of pepper for his Majesty's use. Petitions read from Joan Allen widow, whose husband died three years since at Bantam, for relief; from Richard Furbusher, master carpenter of the Charles, to have his goods without paying freight; and from Alice, widow of Richard Taylor, of the Osiander, who was taken by the Flemings and kept in chains till his death, for relief. Decree made by the States at the Hague, authorizing the Dutch to use all violence against the English in the Indies, to be inquired into. Petition read from Abbacuck Kirbye, glazier, for two of his servants sent to the Indies as glaziers to be sent back, as there is no employment for them there; from Joseph, brother of John Tucker, who died two years since at Jambi, for his late brother's wages and goods according to his will; and from Eliza, widow of Richard Clare, to have her goods without paying freight. Petition read from Margery, widow of Thos. Archer, who died in the Hope, to have her very small estate without a letter of administration. Letter read from Richard Carmarden to have

1618.

the legacies bequeathed to his children by Capt. Pepwell at his disposal for their benefit.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of diamonds and other commodities, with names of purchasers and the prices. 300*l.* adventure in the second joint stock belonging to Mr. Buxton sold for 10*l.* per cent. to Morris Abbott, deputy governor, and 200*l.* in the first joint stock sold to Geo. Swynnhowe for 203*l.* 10*s.* per cent.

Sept. 26.—Court Minutes. John Bickley, master of the Hope to have his goods on paying freight. The mariners questioned for robbing the frigates in the Indies, laying the whole fault upon their commanders, were discharged from all complaint, and ordered to have their wages paid. [*Six pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 208–214.*]

Sept. 27.
Ispahan.

446. Edward Pettus to the East India Company. Barker and the rest of the merchants arrived from Court 25 July with a reconfirmation of the capitulations procured by Connok and two several phirmaunds, one for the export of their silk lying at Moghistan, the other for the Shah's treasurer to take all their imported goods and deliver them silk all at price current. Connok had the like promise last year from the King's mouth, who, however, refused their lead, quicksilver, looking-glasses, and whatever he pleased, and took their cloth at his own price. In case of disagreement with Lalabegg, the King's treasurer, merchants are to estimate the price, though whatever Lalabegg says they dare not gainsay. What happened last year in that way. The English have not credit in the country for a penny, either upon pawn or otherwise, and were deceived in the loan of some money from Lalabegg, who gave them a letter to his vizier in Ispahan to receive it a month past; a portion only paid to Barker and Bell; they left for Jask 1 September, leaving Monox and Pettus behind, who were put off from day to day with the answer, I have no money. Thinks it a wilful excuse, and that the treasurer is bribed by the Spanish Ambassador now resident in Ispahan, and with no small sum of money; is sure the great present which the Spanish Ambassador has lately given to this King will work some strange effect contrary to their expectation. Does not believe that the Spanish Ambassador was only sent to congratulate this King and give him presents; thinks the King will see the event of their proceedings this year, whether they continue not to lie to him as his Treasurer says they have, talking of ships to come in, but he sees none, and as they keep promise, so answer the Spanish Ambassador, "Indeed upon his honour he must give us this year trial." If the ships fail to arrive this year, they will be at their wit's end; they are masters of neither means nor money to buy themselves bread, neither have they credit in the least, and the merchants of all ports are generally their enemies, and throw every impediment they can and dare upon them, filling the King's ears with doubt. The fault lies with their deceased principal (Connok), but the survivor is the most to blame. So undeserving a servant as Barker the Company never employed. This place requires a man of spirit and

1618.

presence, who dares talk to the greatest of them. The Company have lost a worthy servant in Connok, who would rattle the best of them; such an one must be here, or all will be nought. These people full of lies from the greatest to the least, especially those with whom they have had to do. Disgraceful conduct of Barker at Court, when he went to obtain new capitulations of the King, striving to make void those procured by Connok, making a dragoman of Mr. Robins, whom he commanded to say nothing to the King but what he was bade, and offending the King, who perceived he was in drink and called him opprobrious names. Fears the trade will not fall out according to their expectations; his reasons: the country most miserably poor of money with little trade in itself, the Banians, the chief merchants, selling linens from India of all sorts and prices, which the country cannot be without, except the people go naked; and unless the King be a mere merchant, as he half promised, the Company will never receive benefit from the trade, nor themselves, the merchants, any credit. To be plain, the experience of this year teaches him that this country will not vend so much as expected. The writer's sudden change of opinion must not discourage the Company from giving all the furtherance they may to "this once hopeful trade;" another year's experience will give a true light to all, for ever since their arrival in the country they have lived in want, occasioned through the ill husbandry and quarrellings of their principals. The chief reason why the country at present is without money, is because of the wars between the Turk and the King; no merchant or caravan can pass to or fro in safety. The Banians, in return for their linens, carry most of the silver and gold out of this country, which being prohibited, if taken they suffer death, and this happened to several when the English were at Kasbin, one of Connok's dear friends being the principal person who suffered. This King is a tyrant and will not suffer any of his subjects to be rich; he caused one of the richest merchants in Ispahan to be beaten to death with cudgels, took away his estate, and then had him hanged up in the Midan, to the annoyance of any coming near, and no man knows the cause. The King's cruelty makes the merchants afraid to have any quantity of goods, which is the reason of "their peddling dealing." The King is a merchant, and has the refusal of all goods that come to town, forcing his subjects to take them at his price; the danger therefore of overloading the country with commodities, the King having conditioned to take all. A great quantity of money with commodities must work this trade. The King's successor is doubtful; he has three sons, the eldest most butcher-like, having some five years past attempted to murder the King and seize his crown; the youngest son the favourite upon whom it is thought the King will confer his crown. There are two other potent and mighty princes who the King suffers to keep state, Emanguiliok Khan, Duke of Shiraz, and Cassum Khan, Duke on the frontiers between Turkey and Persia, both of whom it is feared will rebel at the King's death. The King is not beloved by his nobles, but feared for his tyranny. Insecurity of their goods in the event of the King's death. Ispahan is being daily beautified

1618.

and enlarged by the King, who makes it the chief mart town for all merchants; in his father's time it was nothing to what it is now. No fear of anything happening during the present King's life; he is willingly obeyed in everything, and this year the Duke of Shiraz in person with 16,000 horse served him against the Turk. Money owing to Lalabegg and others. Incloses particulars of the English and Indian commodities which will vend in Persia, and what this country affords for investments, with the places set down where to be had, especially those commodities which Pettus thinks are unknown to the Company, and which he has collected together with the help of sundry brokers. Rhubarb, being subject to sweat, will not keep good because of the heat of the ships; the Portugals have not exported any for many years; all that goes to Aleppo goes direct from Tartary, where it grows, and is so transported overland for Venice. Description of the coins, weights, and measures in Persia. Complains of the principal (Barker), keeping Monox and himself ignorant of all proceedings. Monox will send the Company copies of letters which will explain the whole passage of their business up to Connok's departure for Jask in October 1617. Geo. Pley and Connok's accounts given to Pettus to perfect. Methwold's perverseness in all the Company's affairs. Arrival at Tauris of Malill Bashaw, the grand vizier of Aleppo and General of the Turkish army, with 400,000 men; his success against the Persian army not known. The vizier's aim is to take Ardabil, where all the King's ancestors lie interred; the Turks will never again be able to bring such a force against the King if he be able this year to hold his own; his army of 100,000 men he has divided into three parts, and does everything by policy, cutting off the supplies of his enemies; if the Turks have provisions for two months, all will be endangered, but wisdom and valour were never daunted, nor is the King. William Nealson dispatched with letters from the Court to the Company; was met by a Frenchman fifty days since within three days' journey of Aleppo; "if he accomplish his journey he escapes fair, considering the great wait laid for Englishmen and their letters; if any, of what nation soever, be taken carrying letters for England, nothing more sure than death." The merchants at Aleppo in a burly-burly about this new intended trade of the English; fears Nealson will put the English consul at Aleppo to much trouble and danger before he can ship Nealson away. Incloses,

446. I. *Particulars and prices of all sorts of commodities, both English and Southern, vendible in the Empire of Persia, as also the commodities that Persia affords for investments. Indorsed, "Edward Pettus, from Persia, dated 27 and 28 September 1618. Received 13 September 1619 by the Ann." Together fifteen pages and a half. O.C., Vol. VI., Nos. 699-700.]*

Sept. 27.
Jacatra.

447. Ufflete to President Ball. On the 26th the General (Pring), Wickham, the writer, and others were with the King at his park, with whom the General has agreed for the ground, 1,500 ryals to be paid at six months' time and 700 yearly. John Come arrived from

1618.

the island; is informed that for certain the Hollanders fetch away the earth from Hector island to build a fort upon their island. For licence for Waddon to stay and finish the accounts. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 698.*]

Sept. 29.
The Hague.

448. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Will punctually observe his instructions. The return of the Prince of Orange, and the arrival of certain deputies from Zealand, who are all expected before the end of the week, will be the most proper opportunity to draw the States to a resolution. Has given his Majesty an account of what he has already performed. Causes of the delay in sending over Commissioners. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Sept. 29.
[The Hague.]

449. Carleton to the King. Has made a remonstrance to the States General upon the complaints presented to his Majesty by his subjects against the Dutch for their violences committed in Greenland and the East Indies. The difficulty betwixt the provinces is laid aside, it being judged more than necessary to send deputies to his Majesty, but who will be sent, and how they will be instructed, will yet ask some few days of deliberation. Trusts the King will excuse the delay, it being not as heretofore an artifice to gain time, but real and serious, caused through the distraction of an unsettled government. [*Draft. Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 2.

450. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petitions read from the widow of George Barkeley concerning her husband's goods, and from Catherine, widow of John Wallis, master carpenter of the Solomon, on the same subject. Barwicke to be entertained as chief commander in the next fleet. The allowances to John Hinchley to be increased in consideration of his having served the Company from the beginning of their trade, and his promise to set down in writing "a relation of the Dutch towards the English in the Indies." The letters for India and Barwicke's commission to be got ready against the departure of the ships. Powder to be bought from Lord Worcester at 3*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* per barrell, being cheaper than is paid to Mr. Evelyn. William, father of Henry Walter, to pay 12*d.* a freight for his pepper. Petitions read from Katherine Coker for part of the wages of her husband, who is with Rich. Cocks at Japan, and from Margaret, widow of John Harrison, cooper in the Charles. Suit of Joseph, brother of John Tucker, deceased, at Jambi, concerning his brother's wages. Petition of Parslowe to have Thomas Elkington's estate stayed for a debt. Suit of Mrs. Barkeley concerning her husband's goods and wages. Estate of Thomas Byll, deceased, surgeon in the Charles, charged upon Wm. Methwold's account. Agreement with Edward Charley for the maintenance of Edward, son of John George, deceased. Petitions read from Elizabeth, wife of Simon Smith, brother and executor of Henry Springoll; also from Thomas Taylor, John Baylie, Wm. Cotton, Richard Hales, administrator of John Washington; from Margaret, widow of John Sparkes, concerning freight for pepper; from Joane Bedford, sister to Alexander Trevell, killed at Bantam by the Flemings, for part of

1618.

his wages. Suit of Capt. Geo. Wood and Patrick Kennydye, executors of Jas. Kenneydye, deceased, for his wages, and pepper free from freight; also of Anna Partner, sister of Thos. Griffyn, on the same subject. Gratuities to Thomas Doughty and John Staple. [Four pages. *Court Bk. IV.*, 215-218.]

Oct. 1².

451. Copy of the first complaint made (by Monox and Pettus?) to the Governor (of Moghistan?) upon their being detained prisoners contrary to the terms of the King of Persia's capitulations to English merchants. [In Persian. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 701.]

Oct. 3.
London.

452. Sir Thos. Smythe to Carleton. Acknowledges his careful respect in "tending the honour of your Prince, welfare of your country, and good of the East India Company here." The informations he has received from Mr. Bell are daily more and more confirmed by the testimony of witnesses now returned from the East Indies. If so worthy a trade be overthrown, they (the Company) will hardly sit still and not attempt revenge, which may in time turn a mischief upon themselves (the Hollanders), with repentance when it may be too late. Begs Carleton's mediation to hasten those Commissioners intended, and to press for satisfaction for our wrongs and losses and damages sustained. [Holland Corresp.]

Oct. 3.
The Hague.

453. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Has acquainted the Prince of Orange with our merchants' complaints at large, and finds him very sensible and desirous to procure his Majesty and his subjects, by his best endeavours with the States, all possible contentment. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 5.
Nagasaki.

454. Alvaro Munos to Edmond Sayer at Firando. Transactions relative to the price and purchase of Japanese silk. [Spanish. *One page. O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 702.]

Oct. 6.

455. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Two chests of drugs and medicines to be sent to Bantam, there to remain, as other ships may have occasion to use them. Letter read from Wm. Methwold, from Bantam, of 20 January 1618 (*see ante*, No. 246), concerning the estate of Henry Patteson, deceased; refusal of Swanley to be executor. Hanson's demands for Capt. Pepwell's goods. After conference with Lucas Antheunis as to what goods were fit for the East Indies, resolved that no cloth be sent to Bantam, but 400 pigs of lead. Barwicke's request for a double proportion of aqua vitæ for his ship declined because the country "affordeth good store of rackye, which moderately taken is as sovereign as aqua vitæ." The best means of having a good supply of provisions always ready at the Cape to be considered, whether from the Saldanians or by planting in the country or leaving a ship there. Pennington, Sir John Holmeden, and Lord North's brother, suitors for the command of the next fleet; can come to no resolution until the Company find the success of the business betwixt the Dutch and English upon the coming over of their Commissioners. Concerning the

1618.

payment of the wages of Snell, deceased. Thomas Nutt's fine for his freedom to be lowered to 50*l.* Alteration of the names of ships; the Merchant Royal to the Bear and the William and Ralph to the Star; the new ships building at Blackwall and Deptford to be called the Ruby and the Diamond. Whitinge, Charles Clevinger, John Bardon, Saml. Squier, Barwick, and John Hinslow recommended for employment in the next fleet. Petitions read from John Fells concerning his goods. [Two and a quarter pages. *Court Bk. IV.*, 218-220.]

Oct. 8.

456. Memorial of the Ambassador of the King of Great Britain to the States General. Wishing to know their resolution touching the sending of deputies to his Majesty, as he is detaining the courier expressly to send away their answer. [Draft. *French. Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 8.
Madrid.

457. Fras. Cottington to Sec. Lake. Hopes the rumours of the Hollanders having beaten the English at sea in the East Indies and at Greenland exceed the truth. Heartily wishes that fame had been a little more sparing, for wherever he is seen, especially in the best places and company, there passeth little other discourse. [Extract from *Corresp., Spain.*]

Oct. 8.

458. Fras. Cottington to Sir Dudley Carleton. The Court is full of advertisements of divers disgraces done to the English nation by the Hollanders both at Greenland and the East Indies. Is sorry to hear it so much discoursed among a people with whom in former times we had gained so much reputation, and with whom nothing is held so dear as point of reputation. [Extract from *Corresp., Spain.*]

Oct. 9.

459. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Swanley to pay 12*d.* a lb. freight for all his goods brought home. Silvanus Man recommended for employment. Committee to confer with Sir Henry Marten how far the Company may proceed in the business concerning Cartine. John Young, recommended by Sir Thos. Lowe, entertained for a purser. Gratuities to Richard Atkinson and Robert Washbourne. [One page and three quarters. *Court Bk. IV.*, 221-2.]

Oct. 1².

460. Resolution of the States General to send over to England their Commissioners with the deputies of the East India Company with instructions to treat to the satisfaction of his Majesty and that of their own country. [French. *Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 12.
The Hague.

461. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Has had audience in the assembly of the States General, and presented the petitions of our merchants (translated into Dutch) according to his Majesty's instructions. They afterwards resolved to send over three Commissioners of their body, besides the deputies formerly appointed by the Dutch East India Company. Two of these Commissioners, MM. Gogh of Guelderland, and Vanderdussen of Holland, visited Carleton and brought him the written resolution. Has had three

1618.

visits during the week from the Prince of Orange, who Carleton desired to remind the States that his Majesty would expect the Commissioners to be particularly instructed and fully authorized in all the points specified in Carleton's proposition. His speech in particular with the deputies of Zealand, also concerning Sir Wm. Cockayne's business. The deputies of the Dutch East India Company to be at the Hague by the end of the month ($\frac{20}{30}$), and the ships of war to be ready to carry all the Commissioners over by the $\frac{23}{2}$ Oct. so as to be in England within a fortnight. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. $\frac{12}{2}$.
Nagasaki.

462. Don Ferdo. de Figuero to Maestro Sers [Edmund Sayer] at Firando. Is just starting for Manilla, and wants the printed cottons sent there the first opportunity. Will pay for them on knowing what they cost. [*Spanish. One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 703.*]

Oct. 13.
Royston.

463. Marquis of Buckingham to Sir Dudley Carleton. The King thanks him for sending copy of the Act made by the States in May last against the English in the East Indies; which his Majesty never heard of before, and would know whether Carleton had any intelligence of it while he was last in England or only since his return to Holland. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 13.

464. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the sale of commodities, including morse teeth, beaver and squirrel skins, whale fins, isinglass, and indigo. Account between the Muscovy Company and Sir William Russell Theodore Fall appointed purser's mate in the Palsgrave; John Wetherall purser's mate in the Star; William Kerford purser in the Bear; Guy Tildesley purser in the Palsgrave, and John Booth purser's mate in the Bear. Letter read from the agent from the King of Sweden discovering the intention of an English captain to get his Majesty's leave to transport 1,000 men into Poland, as if to be employed against the Turk, but are found to be meant against the Muscovites, which may prove the overthrow of the Muscovy trade, and a breach of the peace with Sweden. Gratuity to Thomas Mills. Minutes of committees for Deptford and Blackwall concerning alterations and improvements. Honesty and sufficiency of boatswain Ingram, his allowance to be increased to ten shillings a week. Agreement with John Bickley, who went forth master mate at 4*l.* per month five years since, now returned master in the Hope; the freight for his spices brought home, amounting to 155*l.*, allowed him as a gratuity for his services, and concluded with at 8*l.* per month. Charles Clenningham appointed a master at 6*l.* a month. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 222-226.*]

Oct. 14.
London.

465. Chamberlain to Carleton. Hears this night that Sir Dudley Diggs is come back from Muscovy. He has brought 11,000*l.* of the 27,000*l.* that he carried in coin, leaving the rest, together with the cloth and other commodities, rising to the value of 60,000*l.*, which

1618.

was the sum of the whole loan, in some trusty hands there. Knows not how his coming away will be taken, but makes no doubt he will make some good apology for his doings. [*This was a joint loan by command of the King from the East India and Muscovy Companies to the Emperor of Russia, then at war with the Poles. Extract from Dom. Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CIII., No. 33, Cal. p. 585.*]

Oct. 16-23.

466. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Agreement with Edmund Linngs to be master. Sylvanus Man's suit for employment referred. Difference between Sir Richard Smith and the treasurer respecting payment of a loan. Suit of Henry Danyell for a purser's mate referred. Concerning the accounts of the Muscovy and East India Companies. Bond of Edward Harvey and John Damaron, not to proceed to the East Indies in the Jason, to be delivered up to them. Petition of William, brother and executor of Geo. Pybourn, deceased, at Tecoe, for his brother's goods; also of Edward Charley, surgeon, for his pepper free of freight.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of commodities, with names of purchasers and the prices. Concerning a claim of Catherine Gibsen to the estate of John Brackstone, deceased. The accounts of the seventh voyage to be ended. Respecting the money proffered by the executors of the late Sir James Lancaster for his adventure; declined until further advice, for the reasons stated. Gratuity to Thomas Brockedon, a factor, employed since 1611. Letter read from the Lord Chamberlain recommending Sir John Holmeden as a captain; deferred "until some further time shall discover the passage of business betwixt the English and Dutch." Message from the Prince by Sir John Douglas, recommending James Erwin, kinsman to Capt. Wood, for employment. Letter read from Sir Dudley Carleton, from the Hague, of $\frac{12}{2}$ inst. (*see No. 461*). Thanks received from the Admiral of France and other French noblemen for the kindness shewn to Mons. de Cane during his passage in the Company's ships from the Indies; present of a bason and ewer weighing 100 ounces accepted from De Cane. Sylvanus Man and John Bardon to be employed as masters. Gratuity to James Ferdinandus. Concerning the estate of Henry Patteson, late factor at Tecoe, deceased. Letter of Sir Dudley Diggs requesting that all censures be stopped concerning him until he has been with the King and delivered his reasons to the Company.

Oct. 21.—Concerning the estates of Wm. Marynell and Henry Patteson deceased. Suit of Diego Fernandus for a further recompence for his services at Surat, Achcen, Tecoe, and Bantam. Suit of William, brother and administrator of Robert Lorkyn, touching his brother's estate.

Oct. 23.—The King to be acquainted with the proceedings of Lord Rich with his ships in the Indies; also with a brief relation of the hopes of trade with Persia, and the dangers that might have ensued through Lord Rich surprising the rich ship appertaining to the Grand Mogore's mother. Sir Lionel and his brother, Randall Cranfield, to

1618.

enjoy all the privileges of their freedom. Examination of the business of Henry Patteson, deceased; found guilty of dishonesty; Methwold, his executor, to be sent for home, who abetted him in his wrongs, and the charges against him set down in writing. Arthur Hatch to preach from the first verse of the first psalm before the Company. Concerning the late Robert Lorkyn's wages and debts. Gratuity to Libby Chapman, consul at Aleppo. Wm. Nelson's account to be audited. Claims of Richard Widdowes and Aaron Crowe Debts of the old joint stock to be called in. Committee appointed to meet two days a week about the Persian business. The accounts of the seventh voyage to be concluded. Concerning two houses built for the Company; one very fair at Sia [? Siam], which is as great a city as London, and the trade great that may be made there; the other at Patani. Henry Bates, now returned after seven years' service, to be retained in the Company's service. Petition of Thos. and Wm. Gourney and Anne Eyens, brothers and sister of John Gourney, deceased, concerning their brother's wages. Gratuity to Diego Ferdinandus. A court appointed for the fourth voyage. [*Fourteen pages. Court Bk. IV., 227-240.*]

Oct. 25.
London.

467. John Pory to Carleton. Letters from Persia to the East India Company relate how Capt. Pring, who went general of the East India fleet last February twelvemonth, found Lord Rich's ships with a prize worth 100,000*l.*, the goods of the mother of the Great Mogul, which Pring conducted to Surat, where it was restored to the true owner, for which act the ambassador and the merchants had great thanks and have purchased themselves much favour. "This is the fair tale which the East India Company do tell for themselves." There is news also which hath recompensed Sir Dudley Diggs for his defeat in Russia and his return home; having lent the Russian Emperor 60,000 marks in the King's name, towards the maintenance of his wars against the Poles, he has obtained privileges for the silks of Persia to be conveyed across the Caspian Sea up the river Volga, and so through all Russia; the same trade is settled to the use of the East India Company by way of the Persian Gulf, Jask being their port, and Shiraz, a city some ten days' journey off, their staple town or place of their factory; the principal factor, Edward Connok, died a year ago. [*Extract from Dom., Jac. I., Vol. CIII., No. 46, Cal. p. 587.*]

Oct. 26.
Lambeth.

468. The Archbishop of Canterbury to Carleton. It is well that the States are sending Commissioners hither to treat of all differences between our people and them, for albeit the East Indian business be a matter worth the congratulating against the Portugal, yet other things in Greenland are fit to be accommodated also. Their insufferable acts and lewd speeches against the King and English nation no wise man can imagine but that they were fomented by Barneveldt and his accomplices. [*Extract from Holland Corresp. Entry Book.*]

1618.

Oct. 27.

469. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Conference on the best course for procuring coral to be sent to Persia; the unpolished yields 25 per cent. profit, of which 300 chests go yearly to the Red Sea. Letter read from Wm. Hatcher from York House, giving notice, by direction of the Lord Chancellor, of a patent brought to the Great Seal granting Lord Rich, Sir Robert Mansell, and others sole trade in Guinea and Binney, "which his Lordship caused to be stayed until he might be satisfied from Mr. Governor whether it would be prejudicial to those Companies he is interested in; the Company, much bound to his Lordship, appoint a committee to attend him with explanations and let him know how far other adventurers have proceeded in the voyage to Senegal. The commission and letters for Persia to be sent by the next ships. Finch to be present at the examination of Gourney's business. Richard Haselwood to be a factor, and Francis Stephens a purser's mate. Thomas Thornton appointed steward. James Erwin on the recommendation of the Prince's treasurer, "hearing that he is a pretty artist, yet never brought up to take pains as a seaman, they resolved of entertaining him for a master's mate." [*Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 240-242.*]

Oct. 29.
The Hague.

470. Carleton to the Marquis of Buckingham. The States Act of authorization of the resolution taken by their merchants in the East Indies against the English came casually into his hands before his journey to England, but he would not presume to take any public notice of it until he found by sounding some of the States that it could not be disavowed. Design to frame a West Indian Company after the East Indian Company; if the King allow of the proceeding, and there be any concurrence in England, it will soon be resolved. Mons. Gooch, the Deputy of Guelderland, is much devoted to his Majesty's service and well affected in religion; with him more confidence may be used than Carleton can promise for the rest. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 29.
The Hague.

471. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. The ship is in readiness at Rotterdam, and the Commissioners promise to be within the space of a week. Is intreated by the States to request the King to countermand any order for making stay of their East Indian ships, lest proceeding by force should interrupt a treaty wherein they profess to go sincerely minded. Told them he understood of no such order given. Thinks no time so improper to alienate the minds of these people, as they are in a fair way of stricter conjunction to his Majesty than ever. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 29.
Jambi.

472. Henry Parkin als Woollman to President Ball. Arrived in safety seven days after his departure from Bantam. Thanks for his preferment. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 704.*]

Oct. 29.
Jambi.

473. Richard Westby to President Ball. The Françoise arrived on the 12th. Hopes the Hound will be ready to sail within ten days, fully laden, and that he will be in Bantam shortly after.

1618.

Price given by the Flemings for pepper. The James not yet arrived. Thinks when "the Mallancaboes" come down there will not be a cloth left. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 705.]

Oct. 30-31. 474. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from the Lord Admiral desiring to be informed of the truth of a report of the capture of two of Ld. Rich's ships in the Indies; his Lordship to be given an inkling of the business to the same effect as to his Majesty, that the relation came overland, but nothing can absolutely be known until the return of a ship which is daily expected. Letter read from my Lord of Buckingham signifying the King's good acceptance of the news sent, saying that Sir Thos. Smythe's letters ever brought such news as he liketh. The Charles, Diamond, and Ruby to be sent to Surat. A good capital in money to be sent to, and all the Muscovy Company's dollars bought for, Persia and Aleppo. Extraordinary report of Mr. Pennington, who was captain in a ship with Sir Walter Raleigh, for his knowledge and sufficiency to command.

Oct. 31.—Petition read from John Helmore, a gunner at Pooleroon, subscribed by Nath. Courthope, to allow his wife four months' of his pay yearly. Suits of Matthew Saywell concerning the freight of his pepper, and of Cuthbert, brother and executor of Thos. Armstrong, on the same subject. Petition of Joan, wife of Josias Underhill, who was taken by the Flemings in the Swan and remains with them in bonds for part of her husband's wages. Petition of Anne, who asserts herself to be the widow of Simon Score, for her late husband's wages, refused, as he was never married, and she is found a "consoninge quean." Suit of Samuel Squire, having served nine years and as commander of the Endeavour to Jambi, and of Henry Crosby for gratuities. [Two pages and three quarters. O.C., IV., 242-245.]

Oct. 31. London. 475. John Pory to Sir Dudley Carleton. Our East India Company have contracted with the King of Persia to bring their silks by the Persian Gulf, paying one-third in money and two-thirds in commodities. This will undo the Turk, who bring that for 150,000*l.* by the year which costs Christendom 800,000*l.*, and unspeakably enrich our kingdom, themselves at least. [Extract from Dom., Jac. I., Vol. CIII., No. 61, Cal. p. 588.]

Oct. 31. Succadana. 476. Geo. Cokayne and John Hayward to President Ball. All the cloth, copper, iron, and some lead sold. Goods which are vendible at Succadana and which the factor is in want of. Cokayne hopes a pinnacle will arrive in time to prevent his losing this year's passage for England. No Dutch ship arrived since the Rose departed. Hears no news from the eastward except that at Japara the Mattaram has put the swaggering Flemings all to the sword. [One page. Indorsed, "Received 30 November 1618." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 706.]

1618.
Oct. ?

477. Articles of peace, intercourse, and concourse between the high and mighty King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, and the renowned King of Jacatra, treated and concluded by the King himself on his part, and in the behalf of the King of Great Britain, &c., by George Ball, supervisor of the English factories, and Martin Pring, captain of the James Royal, Octo [mutilated]. [In a minute made at the India Office, this paper is called an "Unsigned Project of Articles of Peace," and it is stated "that the treaty actually concluded was dated 14 January 1618-9." One page, mutilated by damp. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 789.]

Nov. 3.
Whitehall.

478. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The King expects that the Commissioners will be fully instructed to treat and conclude upon all points. News from Mr. Cottington that throughout Spain the Spaniards speak of their glorious triumphs over his Majesty's subjects in the East Indies and elsewhere, "and make legends of their valiant exploits achieved upon our men." What he mentions of staying the Dutch East Indian ships is untrue; the merchants have been earnest to procure their stay; but if the Commissioners give no satisfaction when they come, "doubts our people's patience will hardly be forced by the authority of the State to endure such foul insolencies and indignities unrequited." [Holland Correspondence.]

Nov. 3.

479. Minutes of a Court of Commissioners for both (the East India and Muscovy) Companies. Robt. Turberville appointed purser's mate in the Elizabeth. Letters read from Captains Parker and Jourdain, from the Cape, of 6th and 7th July past, with news of their arrival there on 26th June previously, and the loss and sickness of many men, partly through the stinking beer, which they were obliged to throw overboard, the tainted beef, the lack of fresh provisions at the Cape, and the want of warm clothes. Request of Capt. Parker, that 100*l.* be paid to his wife, granted. The complaints above mentioned to be inquired into and amended in future. [Half a page. Court Bk. IV., 245.]

Nov. 6-10.

480. Court Minutes of the East India Company. There being a want of surgeons in the Indies, two more are to be sent over, one to remain at Bantam. Jonas Colbye entertained for employment. Robert Fotherbye appointed overseer for making cordage, in the room of Edlyn, deceased. Gratuity to Thomas Gifford. Thomas Barker, who speaks the Turkish, Arabian, Persian, Italian, and Spanish languages, appointed a factor at 60*l.* a year, rising 10*l.* per annum, for seven years. Gratuity to William Nelson, who is re-appointed to carry the letters overland to Persia. Richard Haselwood appointed an accountant at Bantam at 40*l.* a year, rising 10*l.* per annum. Salary of Thomas Barker, now in Persia, and "graced much by the Emperor of Persia," who hath only 30*l.* a year, to be increased to 100*l.* a year, with an annual rise of 10*l.* (notwithstanding the Company's former intents and advice upon Mr. Connok's complaint), and to assure him of the Company's good opinions of his service. Directions to be sent for Monox to remain chief at

1618.

Shiraz, "or some other place of eminence for profit in those parts." No further letters to be procured from the King to the Emperor of Persia at present, three having been sent already; and seeing the Emperor rather expects deeds than words, the other letters to be despatched overland, it is thought, will give good satisfaction. Agreement with Diego for seven years. No more Noialls[Noyaux] or French cannons to be bought in France. Committees to peruse Sir Dudley Diggs' instructions, confer with him about his other projects, and consider what they conceive fit to satisfy his travels and pains for his voyage. Journal made by Stephen Newboll of the voyage, to the time of his death, bought of his widow for 40s., to keep it from the press, as it contained some things not fit to be divulged or read.

Minutes of a general court. Sale of goods, with names of purchasers and the prices. Letters having been received from Persia, whereby the Company are satisfied of the state of their affairs, it is resolved to send a good supply of commodities there, and that allowance be made on all Christmas payments that are paid at once.

Nov. 10.—Henry Bates appointed a factor, to go with the first ships. Arthur Hatch, who preached on Sunday and was approved for his gifts and a good scholar, entertained for a preacher. Old debts due to the Company amounting to 7,000*l.*, "from some men of good note, who will beloth to have their names publicly known," committee appointed to speak with them privately. Allowance to William Nelson increased. Barwick, on his request, to be sent from Bantam, "being so unhealthful a place," to Surat, with spices and commodities, and so supply Jasques. An act to be made to punish such as shall not transport their ungarbled pepper. Ball to be sent for home, who hath committed so many and such notorious abuses, to the great wrong and damage of the Company. Capt. Pennington informed that nothing can be concluded (touching his suit for employment) until the Dutch Commissioners have been conferred with. Gratuity to John Alexander, master of the Diamond. Offley desired to treat with some bachelor sailors, for their consent to stay in the country, if occasion require. The commanders forbidden to increase the sailors' wages, but gratuities to be made to them on their return home according to their deserts. Suit of Katherine Gibson for a debt out of Brackston's account. Concerning Capt. Pepwell's goods; and a dispute between the brothers of John Gourney, deceased, and Finch, about the estate of the deceased. [*Six pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 246-252.*]

Nov. $\frac{11}{21}$.
Nangasaki.

481. Germino de Vareda to Maestro Ses [Edmond Sayer]. Thanks for his present of wine. Is sending him some wine by Miguel de Salinas. [*Spanish. One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 708.*]

Nov. 13.

482. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Agreement with Samuel Foxcroft, a factor. Peter Nedham, "a deboyst fellowe, quarreller, and feighter," accused of falling out with the two factors Millward and Patteson at Tecoe, thought "too hot a spirit for their civil employment." Inquiry into the bad victuals and beer supplied

1618.

to the fleet. Request of John Clynych, merchant, of Ipswich, one of the Company, on behalf of Edward Howe, his servant, to be a free brother, and to be entertained for a factor; the decision respited. 60,000 ryals to be sent out in the Bear, and 40,000 in the Star, "which will come to a matter of 10 chests." The Charles, Ruby, and Diamond to proceed to Surat. The seventh voyage to be concluded. The payment for this joint stock to be considered of. Allowance to Robert Tofield, servant to Hugh Benet, deceased. Agreement with William Nelson for carrying the Company's letters to the Indies for 100*l.*, and a further 100*l.* for returning with letters from thence, he being unwilling to remain in the country. [*Three pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 252-255.*]

[Nov.]

483. Remonstrance of the States Ambassador to the Privy Council. The Commissioners having represented to their superiors, that before their departure they require an act of his Majesty declaring that they may freely go and return, whether a treaty be concluded between the two Companies or no, it is requested that his Majesty will grant them a pass accordingly. [*French. Holland Correspondence.*]

Nov. 14.
London.

484. Robert Bell to Sir Dudley Carleton. Has received his letter, and so has Sir Thos. Smythe, who takes it very kindly. Perceives the resolution of the States General to send over about composing the wrongs and injuries they have offered us, but is afraid both their ships and ours will have sailed for the Indies, and so revenges may fall out amongst them. However we endure these things with patience, "yet there must and will come a time when they must come to a reckoning." [*Extract from Domestic Jac. I., Vol. 98, No. 92, Cal. p. 595.*]

Nov. 14.
The Hague.

485. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. The Commissioners' instructions have been somewhat enlarged since Carleton's speech in the Prince of Orange's presence. Alarm of the deputies for the merchants of the East India Company upon hearing of a purpose to arrest their ships; they said they would not venture their persons where there was no safety for their goods, but now that difficulty is removed, they meet with a new or rather an old one revived by the States of Friesland, who, resolving to be no longer excluded out of that commerce, will give them liberty to conclude nothing with our men for more than four years, the time of the expiration of their octroi. It has been agreed to compose this matter afterwards by arbitration, which is approved by the States and the Prince of Orange. Sees no other impediment, so that the Commissioners, who seem resolved to do so, may take the first wind. A ship, richly laden, newly arrived in Zealand from the East Indies, the eighth this year, all valued at ten millions of florins. No small question whether their good success and prosperity will help or hinder the business of the conjunction of the Companies. The deputies have given them full power to treat and conclude, whereas Grotius and those who went to England some few years since had only commission to talk and dispute. Those who know them, and have interest in the advance-

1618.

ment of the business, say they must be roundly dealt with, and rather by way of intimidation than persuasion or inducement. Riccard [*? Rychaerts*], of Amsterdam, and Sounck, of Horne, both good and modest men; but Bas, of Amsterdam, Meerman, of Delft, and Boreel, of Middleburgh, of the Armenian faction, great dependants on Barneveldt, and therefore less affected to any conjunction with the English nation. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 15. 486. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. The Commissioners have now
The Hague. their commission delivered to them by the States General, with order to use all possible expedition in their journey. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 17. 487. The States General of the United Provinces to the King.
The Hague. Accrediting Thiery Bas, of Amsterdam; Jacques Boreel, of Middleburgh; Arnoldt Jacobsen Lodensteyn, of Zealand; Albert Sounck, of Horne; Andrew Rychaerts, and Guillaume Boreel, Advocate of the East India Company, as Commissioners for the Dutch East India Company, to treat for the preservation and increase of navigation and traffic in the East Indies, and begging his Majesty to facilitate the success of so good a work by commanding those of the English East India Company to be tractable and reasonable according to what the nature and condition of this commerce can bear. [*French. Holland. Corresp.*]

Nov. 17. 488. The States General of the United Provinces to Carleton.
The Hague. Accrediting Jean de Goch, of Zutphen; Gevvout Vander Dussen, of Delft; and Joachim Liens, of Tholen, members of their own body, as also Sir Noel de Caron, ambassador at his Majesty's Court, Commissioners to settle the differences between their respective subjects as well in the East Indies as elsewhere. [*French. Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 17-20. 489. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Erasmus Baynham to be an under-factor. Robert Carpenter refused employment. Henry Crewe referred. Edward Howe appointed a factor for seven years, with 60*l.* salary, and an annual increase of 10*l.* Letter read from L. Chapman, consul at Aleppo for the Turkish Company, to Sir Thos. Lowe, governor, with letter enclosed from Thos. Barker and Wm. Bell, dated Kasbin, 14 July 1618, signifying the Emperor of Persia's resolution to embrace the trade of the East India Company in the Turkish Ambassador's presence, and Barker's suspicion of the utter dissolution of the Turkish trade, and his fears for the security of the consul's person and goods, with other occurrences; which caused Sir Thos. Lowe to request the East India Company not to use the Turkish Company's factors for the conveyance of their letters, because of the dangers that may befall. Ellam requested to school Barker for it in the letters to be sent over, and thanks to be returned to Sir Thos. Lowe. Finnett, lately returned home, to be conferred with about taking over a "character" (or cipher), "whereby intelligence may the more safely pass undis-

1618.

covered," with the letters overland, as having more discretion than Nelson. Committees to bring the accounts of the seventh voyage to a conclusion. The Committees for Persia to investigate into the business of William Swanley, master of the *Charles*, as to his bringing home such an extraordinary store of spices; also to agree upon what presents should be sent to the Emperor of Persia. Gratuity to Edward Lee. Richard Paulson, Bewley, Thomas Oldberry, Francis Pinto, James Brierly, Taylor, and Sleigh, "to be put in suit" for money due to the Company.

Nov. 20.—William Hill to be a factor. Edward Howe, factor, permitted to adventure 400*l.*, and to have two-thirds of his wages put into stock. John Benthall entertained a factor. Ships to be furnished with fireworks. Each ship to have a supply of wormwood beer, "a very excellent, wholesome, and sovereign preservation of men's healths." Clivinger to continue master in the *Palsgrave*. Suit of Rich. Frubusher, master carpenter in the *Charles*, concerning his spices brought home. [*Five pages. Court Bk. IV., 255-260.*]

Nov. 20. 490. Ufflete to President Ball. Death of Byndon. The King
Jacatra. of Jacatra's desire that Ball should help him to the purchase of powder and shot for 200 ryals. The King means shortly to have a bout with the Flemings, and demanded whether the English would help him. Ufflete's reply that they were merchants, and sent by their masters, not to take part with any, but had no doubt the King of Bantam would help him. The King said "Bantam for itself, and so is Jacatra." How the Dutch at Japara invited Jincee Mooda aboard their ships to feast him, well plied him with liquor, bade him send for his wife and friends, who he put aboard his own junk, and then the Dutch set fire to the town, having taken 100 men, women, and children, who they put aboard Mooda's junk with six Flemings. Mooda, his wife, and children daily expected at Jacatra; a house fitting for them. The Dutch have retaken the Englishman who escaped from the *Angel*. Kendall with the *Javas* is fled up the country. Progress of the Dutch fortifications. Whether the English be secure, there is no trusting the *Javas*. The Dutch have five ships at the island, one in the road, and five at Japara. Requests a supply of English beer or Spanish sack; also money, of which they are quite destitute, and some quills and paper. [*Two pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 707.*]

Nov. 21. 491. Maurice de Nassau, Prince of Orange, to the King. Cre-
Dec. 1. dentials to the same persons and to the same effect as No. 487 from
The Hague. the States General of the United Provinces. [*French. Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 21. 492. Maurice, Prince of Orange, to the King. Credentials to
Dec. 1. the same persons and to the same effect as No. 488. [*French. Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 21. 493. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. The three Commissioners of the
The Hague. States General, with the five deputies and an advocate of the

1618.

[Dutch] East Indian Company, finally dispatched after many difficulties and delays, and now setting forward. Lodensteyn goes in place of Merman, of Delft. They have desired Carleton to give them a letter of recommendation to Sec. Naunton, knowing that he will lend a willing ear and a helping hand to the business. They promise to go with full commission, and as good intention; but their chief confidence is in his Majesty's favour. [*Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 21.
The Hague.

494. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Beseeches him, of the Commissioners and deputies who go all now in the same ship, to take particular notice of the first, Mons. Goch, of Guelderland, with whom Carleton has long held particular correspondence. Though not styled Ambassadors, the Commissioners have all but the title and precedence of the Ambassador resident. The rest, as they are deputed by the Company, so they are authorized by the States to treat and conclude the business of the East Indies. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 21.

495. Memorial of Sir Dudley Carleton to the States General. The report of the arrest in England of some of their East Indian ships is false, the King never having thought of doing so, but, on the contrary, has been expecting the arrival of Commissioners to treat amicably upon all differences. That the Commissioners be fully instructed on all the points in dispute, so that their voyage may not be without fruit. [*Draft in French, corrected by Carleton. Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 24.

496. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter from Sir Wm. Russell about purchase of the beavers' wombs. Agreement concluded with Sir Dudley Diggs; 1,000 marks allowed to him. Dividend of Robert Young, now at Surat, to be paid to his wife. Arthur Hatch, the preacher, to have 50*l.* per annum. Gratuity of 100*l.* to poor ministers. Concerning the seventh voyage and the proceedings of Floris and Ball. Petition of Robert Jefferies for the post of principal factor in Persia. [*Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 260-263.*]

Nov. 27.
Jacatra.

497. John Powle to President Ball. That a silver bowl, weighing 16½ ozs., and other things left by Richard Wickham at his decease, but belonging to Powle, may be returned to him. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 710.*]

Nov. 30.
Moghistan.

498. Edward Pettus to the East India Company. Delay in the receipt of the loan promised by Lalabegg on 28th September last. Concerning their "unworthy and undeserving servant," Thos. Barker, and his insupportable injuries and cunning practices. Arrival of the Turkish General, with his army, within half a day's journey of Ardabil. A dishonourable peace, it is feared, has been made by this King, and, if truly reported, a most unprofitable one for their trade. The conditions. Lalabegg's unkind usage to them of late. It is not unknown to the Turk that, if the English trade goes forward, Aleppo

1618.

and those parts are overthrown. Effect of a report of the Consul from Aleppo, that the English agent had run away. Their endeavours to take soundings about the port of Combran [Gombroon], by demanding a boat and guard from the Governor to "free them of the Portugal," denied. The Governor said he had written to the new Governor of Ormuz Don Luis de Susa, that he would be friends with the English. His proposals; but was answered they were merchants, and had not power to accept them. Relative advantages of Gombroon, Ormuz, and Jask for shipping. The fort of Gombroon, taken by the Duke [of Shiraz?] from the Portugal three years since, destroyed, and another built a furlong from the sea-side; a pretty platform of resistance enough, if well manned. All water used at Ormuz is fetched from wells by the labouring people of Gombroon; the rain-water is saved in cisterns; the island of Ormuz, all salt. Prices for carrying an ass-load of goods; a camel will carry four times, and a mule half as much again. Will be forced, for want of camels, to use asses. Tolls paid upon each ass-load; and nature of the towns between Ispahan and Gombroon. The distance between Ispahan and Jask, about 550 or 560 English miles, which is performed by camels in 45 days, by asses in 40 days, by mules in 36 days, and by horses in 30 days. Monox and the writer, with a Turk and servant of Lalabegg, arrived at Moghistan 31st October. Barker had left Jask four days before their arrival. Requested licence of the Governor to follow him, but were told that Lalabegg had given orders they were not to leave before paying for the silk. His unsuccessful attempt to get away. Believes the King thinks they will cozen him as he has been cozened by other Christians. Were kept prisoners at Moghistan 29 days, and only procured their release upon news of a ship's arrival at Jask with goods of more value than the silk. Proceeded thither, but on his way heard from Barker that he had laden 42 camels for Moghistan, and wished Pettus to return; so Monox went alone. Is thus ignorant of what passes at the water-side. The Portugals have for certain lost this year five ships to and from Ormuz, two of which had much money. Hears that the English ship, arrived at Jask, had taken two more. [*Three pages and three quarters. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 700.*]

Dec. 1-4.

499. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A trunk which belonged to one Decker, a Frenchman, deceased, on his return from Bantam in the Charles, and applied for by Whittacres, his administrator, to be opened in the presence of Ellam. Letter read from Anne, widow, and mother of Benj. Farye, concerning her son's wages. Misdemeanours of Jno. Osborne. Geo. Scot's business. William Nelson refused further satisfaction concerning his allowances. Mr. Lowe's man (Finnett), as more fit and understanding than Nelson, to be conferred with to undertake the carriage of the letters overland into Persia. The wants of the surgeons in the Indies to be supplied. Concerning the wages of Wm. Wallis, servant of John Harrison.

Dec. 4.—Letters read from the Lord Chancellor concerning Capt. Pepwell's goods; and on behalf of Cannon, who married the widow

1618.

of Capt. David Middleton, in whose right he is administrator to Sir Henry Middleton, deceased. George Scott's business to be heard before Mr. Solicitor. Agreement with Thomas Barker to take over the letters to Persia; he is also sworn a free brother. Letter from Thos. Spurwaye, factor, dated Bantam, 12th December 1617, to the wife of John Davis, master of the Swan, discoursing of their voyage, and the surprise and capture of that ship by the Hollanders, near Pooloroon; the insults offered to the English, carrying them up and down in irons, with the death of some; together with a petition from the wives of several of the Company's officers against the Dutch. The Committee promised them their best assistance, granted them a month's wages apiece, and willed them to present their petition to the Dutch Commissioners. No Dutchman to be employed in the Company's business. Agreement with Robert Jeffreys, a factor, to be employed at Surat or Persia, but not at Bantam. George More to be appointed to train men at the Cape or elsewhere on their landing. Lucas Anthéunis' business concerning the seventh voyage. [*Five pages. Court Bk. IV., 263-267.*]

Dec. 6.
Jacatra.

500. General Coen to Sir Thos. Dale and the Council for the English Company at Bantam. Has been informed this morning that their [Dutch] ship, the Black Lion, laden from Patani, has been taken by four English ships, the Dutch factor having been previously enticed on board an English ship with all friendship. Does not know what reason the English have for this act, and what their intentions are, because the Dutch have never been able to trace in these parts any such ill will from the English Governor or chief officer. Notice should have been given to them in writing, as they gave the English notice several times before they undertook to keep the English away from the Moluccas, Amboyna, and Banda by force, though they had put up for more than 10 years with the English assisting their enemies, injuring their allies, and stirring up rebellion against them to deprive their masters of the trade in spices, granted to them alone, and endeavouring to make themselves masters of it by false practices and by force. This seizure of the Black Lion exhibits the evil intention of the English; yet he cannot believe that such an unreasonable act was committed by common resolution, nor that the treachery attempted by Nicholas Ufflete and his accomplices against them at Jacatra was by their master's orders; for no just cause has ever been given to use such iniquitous and inimical proceedings against them. Sends this express, and requests in a very friendly way that he will make restitution of the Black Lion in the same state as she was in when seized, and that he will punish the traitor Ufflete as he deserves; or, if not, that he will at least give reasons for these acts, and whether it is his intention to go on in this way to violate the national mutual peace between the States General and the Sovereign of Great Britain, and to have open war everywhere, so that they may know what measures they are to take. Protests before God and the whole world, that if he does not restore the Black Lion in the state in which he took her, and does not withdraw from such hostile proceedings, and does not punish the

1618.

traitor Ufflete, that they shall be compelled to avail themselves again of the means which the Lord will give them, and that they shall be innocent of all harm, mischief, and bloodshed that may take place in consequence, being compelled by nature and right to take up arms against them [the English] in their own [the Dutch] parts. Complains of the long-continued acts of injustice committed by the English in the Moluccas, Amboyna, and Banda, and declares that the Dutch are ready to submit themselves to an impartial judgment, as they have up to the present time always done. [*With seal and certificate of the authenticity of General Coen's signature, signed by Carpentier, Samuel Kindt, Pieter Dircksoon, and P. Broecke, dated 12 December 1618. Dutch. Two pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 714.*]

Dec. 7-8. **501.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Ships to be dispatched on the 9th inst. John Hinchley to be master in the Star. Edward Smith to succeed Barwick in the Bear. Ryals, expected from Spain, to be received on board the Star and Bear.

Dec. 8.—The masters of the Star and Bear to make search at the Cape for all private letters, either English or Dutch, and to deliver them to John Jourdain, President at Bantam, who is to satisfy himself of the contents according to directions from the Governor. [*One page. Court Bk. IV., 267-268.*]

Dec. 9.
Pettapoli.

502. Mathew Duke to the East India Company. Sends analysis of account of the Pettapoli factory. Is but newly returned from visiting weavers in the country; concerning the quality of the cloth and yarn. Great affront to the Dutch at Masulipatam by the Governor, and their attempt to seize an officer named the Cutwall, somewhat resembling the office of marshal in London, but he was rescued by the Governor's soldiers, and a Dutchman died of the wounds he received. Capture of a ship of Cochin China by the Dutch, which they took to Pulicat, but it is thought she will be given up. A Dutch ship lately arrived from Bantam, laden with spices, with news of the taking of two out of the three English ships that went from Bantam for the Moluccas. "These butter-boxes [?] are grown so insolent, that if they be suffered but a while longer, they will make claim to the whole Indies, so that no man shall trade but themselves or by their leave, but I hope to see their pride take a fall." Glad to hear good hopes of trade in Persia and in the Red Sea, and quiet in the Mogul's country. It is feared that the Hollanders, taking the junks sent by the Moors to Pegu, will endanger the English trade in these parts. News that the Mogul's soldiers are on the coast of Gengele, and have taken a strong fort, their army consisting of 1,500,000 (*sic.*), commanded by a woman, "as the tale goes." Alarm of the inhabitants, but thinks there is no cause for fear. [*Three pages. Endorsed, "Per the Ann Royal." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 716.*]

Dec. 11. **503.** Minutes of the East India Company. George Scott's business concluded. The security offered by Sir William Russell for his debts, amounting to more than 6,000*l.* accepted. Brockedon

1618.

examined as to his private trade, and gently admonished. Twenty nobles to be paid towards maintaining the Lighthouse at Dungeness. Committee appointed to confer with Sir Jas. Cunningham. Lucas Atheunis to receive a dividend on the seventh voyage, the accounts of which are to be examined. [*One page and a half. Court Bk. IV., 269-270.*]

Dec. 12.
Madrid.

504. Fras. Cottington to Sir Dudley Carleton. This Court is still full of the disgraces lately put upon the English nation, so many ways, by the States shipping in so many places. Is therefore right glad to understand that Commissioners are going from thence into England, and hopes some satisfaction will be given. [*Extract from Corresp. Spain.*]

Dec. 14-15.

505. Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Pursey appointed factor for seven years with a salary of 40*l.*, and 10*l.* annual increase. Wages of William Hill, a factor, to be increased. Explanations of the Governor in reference to the Deputy and Mr. Bell having been to Court without the previous knowledge of the Company, at which some of the Committee were offended; that the Deputy Governor and Mr. Bell were admitted by the Duke of Buckingham to the King's presence, with whom were also Lords Arundel and Digby; that the King advised them to see their complaints were just, and not to meddle with trivial matters, saying he was contented to cast behind his back the dishonours he had heard of to his own person; and howsoever the Hollanders have some pretext for the East Indies, yet his Majesty is assured they have none for Greenland, which is wholly his; that he wished the Company to join with the Hollanders in any indifferent matters, but wholly distasted the vigorous war they have formerly insisted upon against the Spaniards, and assured them of his readiness to do them justice for the disorders and mischiefs committed by the Dutch; and as for the Dutch Commissioners who are come over to treat, the King only nominated Sir Thomas Smythe and Sir Lionel Cranfield for the East India business, and referred the rest to the Company's election, as best able to judge of the estate of their own cause. The King blamed the Company for not having yet satisfied Sir Jas. Cunningham, "relating from point to point all particular passages therein, and concluded that he would admit of no further excuse, but expected to have the money paid, if for no other respect, yet for his sake." The Company desiring that Sir Jas. might make a release of his whole right in the Scottish patent because of his speeches that he can take forth a duplicate, the King again promised that neither this nor any other patent hereafter should hurt the Company, and that Sir Jas. should perform whatsoever they would have done. It was then craved of the King that after the Lords Commissioners and the States had sat once, the East India business might then be left to be argued by those and the English committees to draw matters to their proper heads for the King's confirmation, which his Majesty very well approved of. The Deputy further informed the Committee of what passed at the audience of the States Commissioners with the King; of the oration of Burreile [Boreel], who complained as

1618.

much of the wrongs done by the English, and how desirous the Dutch are of an agreement, and of the King's "noble answer to all the points as they fell;" and the Duke of Buckingham's honourable favour in procuring them to be by, during the interview. Debate on a message from Sec. Naunton concerning Sir Jas. Cunningham's business; a release to be drawn of his patent to the Company, the money to be paid, and an end to be put to "that troublesome business." Message delivered by Sir Clement Edmondes from the Privy Council, commanding some of the Company to attend the next day the Commissioners that are to be appointed, and petitions from Robt. Jones, agent, prisoner in Newgate, complaining of Lucas Antheunis for keeping him in chains, and from Sir Jas. Cunningham for satisfaction for his charges disbursed. Sir Clement informed the Committee how Jones had hazarded the life of his Majesty's ambassador, Sir Thos. Roe, in the Indies, and that the Privy Council had commanded Jones should remain in Newgate until Roe's return; and the Company's resolution to give satisfaction to Sir Jas. Cunningham according to his Majesty's pleasure. "Some particular persons" recommended "to manage their business." The following Commissioners nominated for the approval of the Privy Council: Sir Thos. Smythe and Sir Lionel Cranfield (nominated by his Majesty) Sir Clement Edmondes, Sir Dudley Diggs, Sir Henry Marten, ——— Munckey, Alderman Halliday, Morris Abbott, Wm. Harrison, [Robt.] Bell, and [Hump] Handford, eleven in all. A sub-committee also appointed, to consist of Messrs. Wiech, Leate, Hanford, Garraway, Munne, Skynner, and Ellam. Skynner held "exquisite" to draw things to their heads when Ellam hath given him the grounds. Ellam appointed to draw out of the letters and writings the favours done by the English to the Dutch, and the good done by the English against the Spaniards in the Indies without maintaining an open war against them. Information of Levinus Moneke that the East India Deputies intend to handle their business in presence of the Lords, the States having commission only about the East India trade, and have no power to treat upon the complaints.

Dec. 15.—Resolution to send a letter to Surat by Thos. Baker (? Barker), now ready for his journey. If the English and Dutch agree, then to send the fewer ships to Bantam, because the Company have many ships in those parts already. Barker to be ready by the next post. Petition of William Smith for money and goods belonging to George Smith, who died in the Expedition on his return to England. [*Three pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 270-273.*]

Dec. 16.
Whitehall.

506. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The States Commissioners and Deputies had audience of the King at Newmarket on Thursday last (the 10th). The four Commissioners who were sent for this morning by the Lords of the Council, have no such commission under seal as was expected, but only instructions to compose the differences about the trade of the East Indies and the whale fishing. Must see how the King will like this diversion after so long and patient expectation, before any entrance is made with their other Deputies. [*Extract from Holland Correspondence.*]

1618.

Dec. 18.

507. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Agreement with Walter Harvey, appointed a factor for seven years, to have 50*l.* the first year, with an annual increase of 10*l.* Christopher Farewell, formerly a factor and shipped home, refused employment because of his former ill carriage abroad. Gratuity of 50*l.* to Robert Ventris, his dwelling in Cornhill having been consumed by fire, and all companies having extended their charity to him. Part of the wages of Robert Freeman, who went factor in the Dragon, to be paid to his brother Edward. Petition to be drawn out to complain of Demetres to the Council table. Petition of Grace, widow of Richard Bowden, master's mate in the Charles, for pepper referred. The accounts of Capt. Pepwell to be re-examined. Petition of Helen Mansell for a legacy bequeathed by Capt. Pepwell to her late husband. Thos. Milles, formerly purser in the Elizabeth, appointed a factor for seven years, with a salary of 50*l.*, and annual increase of 10*l.* [*Two pages. Court Bk., 273-275.*]

Dec. 20.
Jacatra Road.

508. Minutes of a Consultation in Jacatra Road for the ordering of the intended fight in the morning between the English and Dutch fleet, within an English mile of each other. Signed by Sir Thos. Dale, general, Capt. Pring, Adam Denton, Thos. Hunt, Nath. Martyne, Peter Bowers, Rich. Yard, Tho. Hackwell, Emanuel Brett, John Munden, John Hatch, Will. Hawkeridge, John Roberts, and Rich. Newall. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 718.*]

Dec. 21.
At four in the
morning,
Whitehall.

509. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The Commissioners' audience of the King and the Privy Council; their "meditated answer at length," enclosed. Lord Bining and Sec. Naunton appointed by the Lords to attend the King for directions as to their Lordships' answer, which was to this effect: that his Majesty found it strange that the Commissioners had not been fully authorized to treat and conclude on all the differences grown between the subjects of both States, and that after such long deliberation they should come at last with a proposition to speak only to the two first points (the disputes in the East Indies and the Greenland fishery), "which his Majesty takes for an imperious fashion of proceeding in them, as if they were come hither to treat of what themselves pleased, and to give law to his Majesty in his own kingdom, and to propose and admit of nothing but what should tend merely to their own ends." The Commissioners are to be told for a conclusion "that his Majesty is resolved that he cannot in honour nor with preservation of his own right treat with them any further at this time, unless they shall procure a fuller authority by way of express commission to treat and conclude punctually and articulately of all and every of the five heads before expressed." [*These heads have reference to the trade in cloth, the King's sole right of fishing upon all the coasts of his three kingdoms, and the transportation of money, besides the above-mentioned two points of the disputes in the East Indies and the Greenland fishery.*] Thus late has he rhapsodically foretold Carleton the sum of what the Lord Chancellor is to deliver to the Commissioners this morning. As for Carleton "his Majesty bad me tell you that he must either think you an idle ambassador or

1618.

else little respected and illused by them. * * * Whereof you are expressly to tell them as of a wrong done first to his Majesty and then to yourself, and to intimate unto them further, that unless they shall send over such a full and distinct commission as is required, his Majesty will advise himself how to maintain his own right, and they shall ask him for a treaty thrice before they shall bring him to it another time." [*Holland Correspondence.*] *Encloses,*

509. 1. Declaration of the Dutch Commissioners to the Privy Council, in reference to the several points of difference between their countries, which they have come over to endeavour to adjust, and which they judge the exigency thereof requires a settlement by mutual accord. Dec. 15. [*French. Four pages. Holland Correspondence.*]

Dec. 21.

510. The King's answer to the States Commissioners delivered by the Lord Chancellor. [*French. Holland Correspondence.*]

Dec. 21.

511. Promise by Sir Thos. Dale, Commander of the English fleet, that the Dutchmen who were taken in the Black Lion shall have the same pay as they had in the service of their former masters, as well as all pay due to them for services done to the Dutch Company, and likewise shall have maintenance during their term of life, provided always they do the English true and faithful service to the utmost of their power. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 719.*]

Dec. 21.
Bantam.

512. Aug. Spaldinge and Geo. Ball to Sir Thos. Dale and Capt. Martin Pring. Arrival of the James and the Hound from Jambi with pepper. News of the murder of Richard Westby, Cape merchant at Jambi, who was invited by the Dutch to supper, and by them murdered at their own house. Ships expected from Jambi and Tecoe, which they hope may be met with. Are determined to keep the James or Hound or both, to be ready on all occasions to intercept the Dutch vessels. The Hound has blown away all her powder in idleness. [*One page. Endorsed, "We expect answer by the same prow." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 720.*]

Dec. 22.
Whitehall.

513. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The Lord Chancellor gave the King's answer to the States Commissioners this forenoon to the same effect as set down in Naunton's last letter; they heard him with a troubled and dejected countenance. Their reply; they doubted not but to have procured an authentic ratification of whatsoever they should have agreed upon with our men before their departure. We persuade ourselves the Commissioners will give the King better satisfaction hereafter. His Majesty is resolved not to lose or neglect his right, his honour, or his time. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Dec. 22.

514. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Wages of Thomas Milles to commence at 60*l.*, increasing annually 10*l.* for seven years. Opinion of Mr. Solicitor concerning Sir Jas. Cunningham's business. Complaint against Demetres to be forborne a while.

1618.

Business of Osborne and Marsh to be examined. Discussion on a request of the King for a loan of 20,000*l*. Lease of Crosby House for seven years granted to the Countess of Pembroke, mother to the Lord Chamberlain and Lord Montgomery. Information from Capt. Keeling that two Danish ships are in Cowes Road ready to sail to the East Indies, and three more expected, "being encouraged by an ambassador sent from that King to Denmark, giving out that they have contracted for all the pepper in the Great Samorin's country." Matthew Cardrowe entertained a preacher with 50*l*. per annum, and 20*l*. to furnish him forth to sea. Concerning a debt of Mr. Pinto, deceased; and the order formerly made for those who have not paid in their adventures. Satisfaction given about the money motioned to be borrowed for the King; through the many losses and discouragements the Company have sustained, they cannot do it, and so concluded with an absolute negative; in the governor's opinion it will never be further moved or urged again. Quicksilver sold at 3*s*. per lb. 50,000 ryals of eight to be brought from Middleburg and taken on board the Diamond in the Downs. A great new ship to be built at Deptford. [*Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 275-278.*]

Dec. 24.
Acheen.

515. W. Ni[cols] to Millward and Yates at Tecoe. Cloth sold at a profitable rate. Has invested part of his money in steel brought from Masulipatam. The King of Acheen returned from Malacca, having had an encounter with four Portugal galleons; he burnt one galleon and two or three small vessels. In the galleon were 40 pieces of ordnance and the son of the Governor of Malacca, who was taken prisoner with upwards of 60 soldiers; has since given them liberty. Concerning investments for Tecoe and Bantam. Brimstone, benjamin, camphor, and raw silk from Acheen, fit for Masulipatam if the Company had a factory there. There are now at Acheen two ships from Negapatam, one from Collimatte [*? Calicut*], and one of 600 tons at least from Masulipatam with an ambassador to this King. Questioned the ambassador respecting the bad treatment of Floris in the Globe; he vows that the King and Commons would rejoice to see the English settle there as the Hollanders: "if these Hollanders prevail to settle there, they will forthwith eat us out of our profit for these parts, by the knowledge of vendible goods here." By going to Surat with another merchant he will gain for the company above 20,000 ryals by one ship. Insecurity of trusting letters to the portage of strangers; has light of two letters dated a year since, sent by Capt. Jourdain to Surat by way of Masulipatam; the stranger remained a long time in Bantam, and has returned hither from Masulipatam, and protests there was no conveyance. His endeavours to urge the King to grant them leave to settle and build a house at Tecoe, upon paying customs and giving a higher price for pepper than either Guzerats or Chinese. The King in the dumps; wishes him to suspend his resolute answer until the arrival of the next English ships; in the meantime he will confer with his nobles, who, all sending their servants thither, will be enemies to this business. Has lent money to the Governor of Tecoe to supply his wants:

1618.

"he is there of great rank and esteem, by which I might not deny the lending him so little;" hopes he will requite the courtesy. [*Two pages and a half. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 721.*]

Dec. 26.
Bantam.

516. Aug. Spaldinge and Geo. Ball to the General (Sir T. Dale), the President (Jourdain), and commanders of the English forces aboard the Moon at Jacatra. Jurabassa Tanyonge, with others, despatched for the Dutch island, by the Pengran's orders, to pillage. The James Royal not yet ready to sail. Have received their letter since the fight when they put the Flemings to flight. Request of the Pengran to have the ordnance of the Flemings left upon the island; Spaldinge promised him a note to that effect, but refers it to their discretion. [*One page and a half. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 722.*]

Dec. 26.
Bantam.

517. Aug. Spaldinge to same. Has written this letter at the earnest request of the Pengran, who desires to have of gift the ordnance left by the Dutch upon the island. Put him in little or no comfort of obtaining his desire, neither did the Pengran promise any requital should they be granted to him. Thinks the Pengran will claim their former promise of lending him ordnance for his house at Jacatra. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 723.*]

Dec. 26.
Bantam.

518. Aug. Spalding to Sir Thos. Dale, General, John Jourdain, President, and Geo. Ball, in Jacatra. Arrival of the Dutch prisoners. The speed made by this greedy Pengran to send two or three thousand men in vessels and junks to fetch away all the Hollanders and their luggage from Jacatra, or else to make war against those who withstand him. His last letter was for safety wrapped in a small bond of tobacco, which Keywee sent to the General for a token. Discourse with the Pengran, who, thinking that Capt. Jourdain had arrived, wished Spalding to tell him that Jacatra and all the business about the Dutch there, was at this King's command or disposal. Spalding told him it was no equity for one man to hunt the deer, and another to catch him away; the Pengran replied these were no good meaning words, for they agreed with those of the men who said that Jacatra was at the disposal of the English, and not of the King [of Bantam]. Further discourse respecting the English going to the Moluccas. Spalding's remark, that they would keep their forces hereabouts until the next fleet arrived, not pleasing to the Pengran. Many averse to the Pengran's proceedings, and sought to persuade him to act differently, so as not to breed heart-burning in the King of Jacatra as well as in others. All day prow after prow, full of men, has been leaving for Jacatra, and many more ordered to be ready at half an hour's warning. Five or six Dutchmen have also gone for Jacatra by the Pengran's order. Has bargained with Keywee for a quantity of cloves, in exchange for iron and lead; nutmegs also to be had. Store of white and brown rice. [*One page and a half. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 724.*]

[Dec. 27].
Bantam.

519. Richard Harryes to [John Jourdain?]. Whether Wm. Bennett has paid the workmen; Spurway and the writer gave him the money to do so. Sends note of goods and money delivered to Rich. Griffin, merchant, deceased. Spaldinge has hired a prow to go to him [Jourdain?] and so to Jacatra. [*One page. O.C. Vol. VI., No. 725.*]

1618.

Dec. 29. 520. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The treaty with the States
Whitehall. Ambassadors still suspended till they make a better explanation
and construction of their former words. They are required to receive
some more particular commission and authority than yet they have.
[*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Dec. 29. 521. Examination of James Littill, sailor, concerning what he,
Owen Bodman, and Adam Douglas saw of the burning of the (Dutch
prize) Black Lion. Examined by Thos. Hunt, Peter Bowers, John
Munden, Tho. Hackwell, Richard Yard, and William Gordin. [One
page. *O.C., Vol. VI., No. 726.*]

Dec. 29. 522. Augustyne Spaldinge and Geo. Ball to General Sir Thos.
Bantam. Dale, aboard the Moon. A goat and fruit sent by Wiley, the surgeon.
Sorrowful news from James Turner of the "fyringe" of the Black
Lion; also of three Flemish ships plying in through the straits.
Griffin died last night and was buried this morning. Dale's kinsman,
Henry, still sick. Have sent twelve blacks aboard the prize, wishing
her to accompany the James and the Advice, and all the Bandanese
remaining at Bantam are likewise ready to go aboard the James.
The Bandanese have the muskets pillaged out of the Black Lion
by the English, of whom they say they bought them. This business
should be examined into. [One page. *O.C., Vol. VI., No. 727.*]

Dec. 30. 523. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. The Prince of Orange being
The Hague. absent, and the Commissioners' letters concerning his Majesty's
resolution not to enter into treaty with them unless they procure
such authority from hence as is required, not being yet arrived, he
has forborne demanding audience, for which he received the King's
orders in Naunton's letters of the 21st and 22nd inst. Under certain
circumstances is determined not to defer it longer than a day or two.
[*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

[Dec.] 31. 524. John Jourdain to Sir Thos. Dale and Capt. Pring. The
Jacatra. surgeons have effected the business they came for about Mr. Jackson,
and hopes their business with him is to good purpose. Could have
no private speech with the Pengran, all the "Penganies" from
Bantam being present. "He is desirous of your presence;" but as
concerning the capitulations, does not wish that any of Bantam
should know what passed between them; Welden affirms the
Pengran is willing to yield to all reasonable conditions. Has de-
termined that Capt. Kling [? Keeling] and Welden shall meet
Sir Thos. and bring him to their poor weak house among the mus-
queteers. As for the wreck, cannot find any Chinese as yet to dive
in above three fathoms water. The King has given directions
concerning houses for their sick men and powder. Provisions very
scarce; thinks they should be had from Bantam. Capt. Pring hath
long looked for the arrival of the James with Argus eyes. [One
page and three quarters. *O.C., Vol. VI., No. 728.*]

1618? 525. The Great Mogul to King James I. Has received by the
hands of Sir Thos. Roe, "who well deserves to be his trusty servant,"

1618.

the King's letter of love and friendship, and the presents, tokens of
his affection, "upon which my eyes were so fixed that I could not
easily remove them," and accepted them with great joy and delight.
Has commanded that all the kingdoms and ports of his dominions
should be freely open to the English nation to live and trade in as
they desire; and that neither Spaniard, Portugal, nor any other
shall dare to molest their quiet. Desires English merchants to bring
in their ships all sorts of rarities and rich goods fit for the Great
Mogul's palaces, and the King's letters by every opportunity, that
their friendship may be interchangeable and eternal. [One page.
East Indies, Vol. I., No. 68.]

PETITIONS to the East India Company of Persons who solicit Employment, Increase of
Wages, or Payment of Wages due to their Relatives in the Company's Service,
during the Year 1618.

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1618.			Court Min. Bk.
Jan. 9	Henry Scofield - - -	Employment - - -	IV. 104
" "	William Turner, master of Wil- ham Lasby.	Part of his servants' wages -	" 106
" "	Barnard Foxe, master of James Dixe and Francis Langridge.	Part of his servants' wages -	" "
" "	John Clement - - -	Employment - - -	" 107
" 13	Sarah, wife of Francis Wright, and daughter of Capt. Down- ton.	Part of her husband's wages -	" 108
" 23	Edward Briggs - - -	Employment - - -	" 119
" "	Elizabeth Shorte, widow, and mother of Richard Shorte.	Part of her son's wages -	" "
Feb. 3	William Jennet - - -	Employment - - -	" 124
" 7	John Pilkington - - -	Employment - - -	" 126
" 20	Robert Browne - - -	Employment - - -	" 129
Mar. 10	Mary Gemmet - - -	Part of her brother Rich. Tyler's wages.	" 140
May 12	Eliz. Fiffiam - - -	Part of her brother John Wald- ing's wages.	" 172
" "	Margaret Stevens - - -	Part of her servants' wages -	" "
" 19	John Bromley - - -	Employment - - -	" 176
" "	Mary Miller - - -	Part of her husband's wages -	" "
June 25	William Langley - - -	Employment - - -	" 179
" "	The smiths at Deptford - - -	Payment of wages - - -	" "
July 31	Sybyll, wife of James Rynd, preacher.	Part of her husband's wages -	" 192
Aug. 7	Mary, wife of Abraham Cherke -	Part of her husband's wages -	" 193
" "	Eliza, widow of John Short -	Part of her son Richard's wages -	" "
Sept. 8	John Clayter - - -	Employment - - -	" 197
" "	Henry Wetherhead - - -	Employment - - -	" "
" 15	Thomas Gifford - - -	Employment - - -	" 201
" "	Margaret, widow of John Sparkes.	Relief - - -	" "
" "	Katherine Frye - - -	Part of wages of Daniel Grimes, deceased.	" 202
" 18	Luey Bayley, widow - - -	Relief - - -	" 205
" 22	John Morley - - -	Wages of his servant, Thos. Rickwood, deceased.	" 206
" "	Alice, wife of Balthazar Fiffeld -	Wages of John Rose - - -	" 208
" "	Joan Fludde, widow - - -	Relief - - -	" "
" 25	Margaret, widow of Jonas Stevens.	Employment for her son - - -	" 212
" "	Elizabeth, wife of John Bone -	Part of her husband's wages -	" "

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1618. Oct. 2	Margaret, widow of Richard Whale.	Part of her husband's wages	Court Min. Bk IV. 216
" "	Elizabeth, mother of John Pitchforth.	Part of her son's wages	" "
" "	Joan Browne, sister of John Saunderson.	Part of her brother's wages	" "
" "	Jane, wife of John Orton	Part of her husband's wages	" 218
" 6	Sarah, wife of Jacob Lane	Same	" 220
" 11	Jarvis Hockett	Increase of wages	" 225
" "	Robert Smith	Employment	" 226
" "	Henry Moorthate	Employment	" "
" "	John Smith	Employment	" "
" "	John Wood	Employment	" "
" 13	Sarah, widow of John Skinner	Relief	" 229
" 16	Elinor, mother of Thos. Rickwood, deceased.	Her son's wages	" 231
" 20	Mary, wife of Randall Jesson	Part of her husband's wages	" 233
" "	Fortune, wife of John Bindon, factor.	Part of her husband's wages to Humphrey Hooke, of Bristol.	" "
" "	Joan, wife of Nicholas Banggam, factor.	Part of her husband's wages	" "
" "	William Helme	Employment	" "
" "	Edward Froswell	Employment	" 234
" 21	Humphrey, son of William Powell.	Part of his son's wages	" "
" 23	Bailye Ball	His wages	" 236
" "	Robert Glover	Employment	" 238
" "	Henry Burneby	Employment	" "
" "	John Kinnaston	Employment	" "
" "	Thos. Dawkes	Employment	" "
" "	Isaac Booker	Employment	" "
" "	John Johnson	Employment	" "
" "	Anthony Mosley	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Croft	Employment	" 239
" "	John Smith	Employment	" "
" "	Wm. Glamyle	Employment	" "
" "	Henry Danyell	Employment	" "
" "	John Culley	Employment	" "
" "	George Marriat	Employment	" "
" "	Robert Maddock	Employment	" "
" "	John Averey	Employment	" "
" "	James Baker	Employment	" "
" "	Owen Williams	Employment	" "
" "	Robert Holding	Employment	" "
" "	William Helme	Employment	" "
" "	John Hawtrey	Employment	" "
" "	William Eland	Employment	" "
" "	William Kirby	Employment	" "
" "	Robert Frevile	Employment	" "
" "	Christopher Vinyor	Employment	" "
" "	Nicholas Watts	Employment	" 240
" "	Joseph Watts	Employment	" "
" "	John North	Employment	" "
" "	Thomas Jennynges	Employment	" "
" "	William Nelson	Employment	" "
" "	John Faldo	Employment	" "
" "	Rowland Benson	Employment	" "
" "	William Pym	Employment	" "
" "	Thomas Thorneaton	Employment	" "
" "	Edward Gouldsmith	Employment	" 242
" 27	Edward Wallis	Employment	" "
" "	William Nelson	Employment	" "
" "	Francis Stephens	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Eman	Employment	" "
" "	Samuel Foxcroft	Employment	" "

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1618. Oct. 30	Humphrey, son of William Powell.	Part of his son's wages	Court Min. Bk. IV. 243
" "	Thomasin, widow of Hugh Bennett.	Her husband's wages, &c.	" "
" "	Thos. Buttresse	Increase of wages	" "
" 31	William Blunt	Employment	" 244
" "	Mary Williams	Part of John Bradlye's wages	" 245
Nov. 6	Erasmus Bayneham	Employment	" 247
" "	James Dover	Employment	" 248
" "	Thomas Jennyns	Employment	" "
" "	Thomas Moy	Employment	" "
" 10	John Aveye	Employment	" 249
" "	Phillippe Pinder	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Chapman	Employment	" "
" "	Samuel Foxcroft	Employment	" 250
" "	Erasmus Bayneham	Employment	" "
" "	Edmund Gouldsmith	Employment	" "
" 13	Anthony Haugh	Employment	" 253
" "	Anthony Wilcocks	Employment	" "
" "	Adam Boulton	Employment	" "
" "	William Godfrey	Employment	" "
" "	Henry Crewe	Employment	" "
" "	Robert Carpenter	Employment	" 254
" "	Bartholomew Lawton	Employment	" "
" "	George Finch	Employment	" "
" "	William Langley	Employment	" "
" "	John Clapham	Employment	" "
" "	George Wimbishe	Employment	" "
" "	Capt. Burleigh	Employment	" "
" "	George Harlowe	Employment	" "
" "	James Smith	Employment	" "
" "	William Lewellin	Employment	" "
" "	Jonathan Horwood	Employment	" "
" 17	John Smith	Employment	" 257
" 20	Capt. Harris	Employment	" 259
" "	Abraham Garrard	Employment	" "
" "	Thomas Turnor	Employment	" "
" "	Daniel Clutterbucke	Employment	" "
" "	William Hanford	Employment	" "
" "	Eliza Elford, mistress of Edward Raymond.	Her servant's wages	" "
" "	Henry Wright	Employment	" 260
" 24	George Finch	Employment	" 262
" "	John Martin	Employment	" "
" "	John Gibbon	Employment	" "
" "	Anthony Alderson	Employment	" "
" "	— Jeffrye	Employment	" "
Dec. 1	Lawrence Waldoe	Employment	" 264
" "	Thos. Reignolds	Employment	" "
" "	John Palmer	Employment	" "
" "	John Hamstacover	Employment	" "
" "	Thomas Powell	Employment	" "
" "	John Rane	Employment	" "
" "	Edward Gravenor	Employment	" "
" "	Henry Crew	Employment	" "
" 4	John Whitfield	Employment	" 266
" "	Thomas Friend	Employment	" 267
" "	Elizabeth, wife of Gregory Wood.	Part of her husband's wages	" "
" "	Thomas Smyth	Employment	" "
" "	Thomas Grenbury	Employment	" "
" 15	Jeremy Shambrooke	Increase of wages	" 272
" "	Robert Kinge	Employment	" "
" "	Thos. Tomlinson	Employment	" "
" "	Thomas Albroke	Advance of wages	" "

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1618. Dec. 15	Mary, sister of Joshua Bradley, deceased.	Part of her brother's wages	Court Min. Bk. IV. 272
" "	William Savyle - - -	Employment - - -	" "
" "	Helen Hopton - - -	Part of Jas. Simpson's wages	" "
" "	Thomas Mason - - -	Employment - - -	" "
" "	Nicholas Bateman, master of Andrew Gould.	Part of his servant's wages	" 273
" "	Grace, wife of Miles Booth	Part of her husband's wages	" "
" 18	Raphe Cartwright	Employment - - -	" "
" "	John Whitfield	Employment - - -	" 275
" "	Hugh Gould	Wages - - -	" "
" "	Anthony Younge	Wages - - -	" "
" "	John Adye	Wages - - -	" "
" "	Bartholomew Dyer	Wages - - -	" "
" "	Walter Mun	Wages of George Moore, deceased.	" "
" "	Andrea Rowleffe	Wages of John Chandler, deceased.	" "
" 22	John Baldwin	Employment - - -	" 278
" "	Edward Jackson	Employment - - -	" "

NAMES of PERSONS admitted and sworn FREE BRETHREN of the EAST INDIA COMPANY during the Year 1618.

Date.	Names of the Free Brethren.	To whom bound.	By Service or otherwise.	Reference.
1618. Jan. 2	Thos. Trevor, the Prince's solicitor.	- - -	Gratis - - -	Court Min. Book IV. 104
" 8	Sir Wm. Herry - - -	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" 9	Felix Kingston - - -	- - -	1,000 copies of Dr. Wood's work on navigation.	" "
" "	Sir Edward Cockett	- - -	Gratis - - -	107
" "	Sir Thos. Howard, Master of the Prince's Horse.	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" 20	Robt. Edwardes	Humphrey Walecott (Rich.) Mountney	Fine of 20l. -	115
" "	Edward Seager	- - -	Fine, 10s. poor box.	" "
" "	William Robinson, secretary to the Lord Treasurer.	- - -	Gratis - - -	116
" "	Sir Raphe Freeman	- - -	By Patrimony -	" "
" "	Sir Julius Caesar	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" "	Charles Coxe, of the Middle Temple.	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" 23	George, son of Thos. Franklyn	- - -	Fine, 10s. poor box.	119
" "	Richard Fursland	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" "	Robert Freeman	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" "	Richard Lancaster	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" "	Robert Jenkinson	- - -	Fine, 10s. poor box.	" "
Feb. 3	Robert Robinson	Thos. Southwicke	Same - - -	124
" 7	Thomas Hall	- - -	Fine, 25l. -	125
" 24	George, son of Andrew Henley	- - -	Patrimony. Fine, 40s. poor box.	131
" "	Jeremy Sambrooke	Thomas Stevens	By service - - -	" "

Date.	Names of the Free Brethren.	To whom bound.	By Service or otherwise.	Reference.
1618. Feb. 24	Thomas Mustard - - -	Robert Cox - - -	Service. Fine, 10s. poor box.	Court Min. Book IV. 131
" 27	Thomas Dryfield	- - -	Fine, 40l. - - -	136
" "	Edward Fitton, gentleman of the Queen's Privy Chamber.	- - -	Gratis - - -	137
Mar. 2	Sir Chas. Howard	- - -	Gratis - - -	138
" "	Sir Rich. Young	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" 17	Adam Spencer	- - -	Gratis - - -	141
" 18	Sir Fras. Bacon	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" 31	Thomas Cleve	- - -	Fine, 50l. - - -	152
" "	Sir Edwin Sandys	- - -	By patrimony - - -	" "
" "	Thomas Hobbs	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
April 14	Clement Harby	- - -	Fine, 20l. - - -	159
" "	Joab Harby	- - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	Robt. Charleton	- - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	Wm. Barkeley	- - -	Same - - -	" "
" 17	John Ball	- - -	Same - - -	162
" "	Nathaniel Wade	- - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	Timothy Wade	- - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	Richard Leigh	- - -	Fine, 50l. - - -	" "
" "	John Heather	- - -	Same - - -	" "
" 28	Richard, son of Alderman Rich. Pyott.	- - -	Patrimony. Fine, 10s. poor box.	165
May 5	Nicholas Fuller	- - -	Gratis - - -	168
" 13	John Gough, of Merriott, co. Somerset.	- - -	Same - - -	172
" "	Arthur Levitt	- - -	- - -	" "
" "	Lyonell, son of Richard Wright, of Walthamstow.	- - -	By Patrimony - - -	" "
" "	Wm. Trumbull, agent at Brussels	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
June 25	Sir Marmaduke Darrell, the King's cofferer.	- - -	Gratis - - -	179
" 30	Prince Charles	- - -	Same - - -	180
" "	Dr. Theophilus Field, the King's chaplain.	- - -	Same - - -	" "
July 3	John Capper, the Company's remembrancer.	- - -	Same - - -	182
" "	John, son of Robert Offley	- - -	By Patrimony. 10s. poor box.	" "
" 31	John, son of Thos. Farrington, deceased.	- - -	Same - - -	192
Aug. 7	Dr. Thos. Jeames, librarian of the University of Oxford.	- - -	Gratis - - -	194
Sept. 4	John Grenwell	Humphrey Basse, deceased.	By service. 10s. poor box.	" "
" "	Christopher Pinchon	Humphrey Browne	Same - - -	195
" 8	Henry Elwaies	Sir Thos. Hayes, deceased.	Same - - -	198
" "	John Gonyng	Henry Polsted	Same - - -	" "
" 18	John Purefoy	Christopher Clitherowe	Same - - -	205
" 22	John Saunders	Roger Dye	Same - - -	208
" 25	Abraham Reynardson	Edward James	Same - - -	212
" "	Thomas Nutt	- - -	Fine, 100 marks -	" "
Oct. 2	Thomas Simonds	Morris Abbett	By service. 10s. poor box.	217
" 16	Francis Cooper	Sir Thos. Smythe	- - -	229
" 23	Sir Lionel Cranfield	- - -	Gratis - - -	235
" "	Randall Cranfield	- - -	Gratis - - -	" "
" 27	Robert Smith	Richard Ball	By service - - -	241
" "	John, son of Sir John Wolstenholme.	- - -	By patrimony - - -	" "
" "	Richard Dorrington, of Stow, co. Huntingdon, Master in Chancery	- - -	Gratis - - -	242

Date.	Names of the Free Brethren.	To whom bound.	By Service or otherwise.	Reference.
1618. Nov. 10	— Horwood, Registrar of the Admiralty.	- - - -	Gratis - -	Court Min. Book IV. 249
" 20	Francis Udall - - -	Nicholas Leate - -	Service. 10s. poor box. - -	258
" "	John Cooke, of Halcourt, parish of Much-Marcle, co. Hereford.	- - - -	Gratis - -	260
" 30	James Fernandez, alias Diego -	The East India Company -	By service - -	263
Dec. 1	Benjamin Baron - - -	Chas. Glasscock - -	Service, and fine, 5l. to poor box. - -	"
" "	John Eaglefield - - -	Devereux Wogan - -	Service. Fine, 10s. to poor box. - -	"
" 4	Peter Barringer - - -	Edward Harrison - -	Same - - -	265
" "	Valentine Norwood - - -	George Scott - - -	Same - - -	"
" "	Thomas Barker - - -	- - - -	Gratis - - -	"
" "	Thomas Thornhill - - -	Sir Thos. Smythe - -	Service. Fine, 10s. to poor box. - -	267
" 15	Richard Bishoppe - - -	- - - -	Gratis - - -	273
" "	William Handeorne - - -	Sir Richard Salstonstall and — Alabaster. -	By service - -	"
" 18	Benjamin Jones, clerk to H.M. cofferer.	- - - -	Gratis - - -	274
" 22	Robert Salmon, jun. - - -	- - - -	Patrimony. Fine, 10s. to poor box. - -	278

TRANSFERS of ADVENTURES in the EAST INDIA COMPANY
during the Year 1618.

Date.	From.	To.	Amount.	Name of Stock.	Reference.
1618. Jan. 13	Wm. Russell - - -	Wm. Preistlye - - -	£ 1,000	Second joint stock	Court Min. Book IV. 110
" "	Andrew Overton - -	John Machell - - -	400	"	"
" "	Richard Bennet - - -	John Awberye - - -	1,000	"	"
" "	Thomas Brerton - - -	Hugh Hamerslye - -	2,500	"	"
" "	Sarah, wife and executrix of Paul Pindar.	Giles Duncombe - -	200	"	"
" "	Richard Fishborne - -	John Awberye - - -	1,000	"	"
" "	Sir James Lancaster -	Sir Wm. Harvy - - -	1,000	"	"
" "	John Leyfield - - -	John Millward - - -	4,000	"	"
" "	George Lowe - - -	Henry Garway - - -	2,000	"	"
" "	Same - - -	Nathaniel Garway -	1,000	"	"
" 16	John Awberye - - -	Thomas Waight - - -	2,400	New joint stock	113
" 20	Jane, widow of Jacob Proctor,	John Millward - - -	250	"	114
" "	Same - - -	Richard Davies - - -	250	"	"
" "	Thomas Huxley - - -	His widow Huxley -	1,200	"	116
" 23	Jane Proctor - - -	John Bludworth - -	400	"	118
" "	Same - - -	George Stringer - -	400	"	"
" "	Same - - -	Arthur Lee - - -	200	"	"
" 27	Augustine Skynner - -	Humphrey Browne - -	1,200	"	121
" "	Same - - -	Henry Polsted - - -	400	First joint stock	"
" "	Mary, widow of Luke Walthall.	Humphrey Browne - -	100	"	"
Feb. 20	William Preistley - -	Morris Abbott - - -	1,040	"	129
" "	Humphrey Browne - -	Thomas Hall - - -	400	New joint stock	"
" "	John Hall - - -	Same - - -	200	"	"
Mar. 10	Hugh Hamersley - - -	Edmund Scot - - -	500	"	140
" "	Same - - -	George Brewyn - - -	600	"	"
" "	Same - - -	Stephen Burton - - -	400	"	"

Date.	From.	To.	Amount.	Name of Stock.	Reference.
1618. Mar. 17	Robt. Jenkinson - -	Margaret Jenkinson, widow.	£ 1,200	Second joint stock	Court Min. Book IV. 140
" "	Sir Henry Montague -	Richard Dixon - -	500	"	141
" "	Robt. Jenkinson, senior -	Robert Jenkinson, jun. -	1,200	"	"
" 26	Abraham Chamberlain -	Charles Cocke - - -	700	"	147
" "	John Chamberlain - -	William Bayart - - -	400	"	"
" "	Martha Barret - - -	George Bennet - - -	200	"	"
" "	William Russell - - -	Richard Ironside - -	1,300	"	"
" "	James Aiscough - - -	Sir Wm. Harvy - - -	600	"	"
" "	Edward Darling - - -	Thos. Talbot - - -	300	"	"
" 31	Hugh Hamersleye - -	Edmund Scot - - -	500	"	153
July 3	Humphrey Browne - -	Edward Prescott - -	200	First joint stock	182
" 8	George Thorpe - - -	Sir Richard Smith - -	All his adventure.	New joint stock	185
" 31	Lady Young (sometimes Lady Heyes).	Sir Richard Young - -	2,000	Second joint stock	192
" "	Abraham Chamberlain -	Thomas Bonest - - -	1,300	"	"
" "	Raph Freeman - - -	Hugh Hamersley - -	11,000	"	"
Aug. 28	Thomas Muune - - -	Richard Hall - - -	300	First joint stock	194

1619.

Jan. 1.

526. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Arrival of the Bull from the East Indies with prisoners, Sam. Muse, Jas. Mootham, captain and master of the Francis, and Thomas Jones, master of the Lion, and others. Letters read from Nic. Banggam for instructions; and from Libby Chapman, Consul at Aleppo, and Henry Saville, excusing themselves for conveying in future, letters for Persia, the one being a principal man of the Turkey Company, the other agent for many merchants, because if anything should be discovered, their goods would be in danger; they have already had a narrow escape: some other course to be thought upon. [Three quarters of a page. Court Bk. IV., 278-9.]

Jan. 2.

Whitehall.

527. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The Commissioners' audience of the King; they explained themselves to his Majesty's better satisfaction, who required them to interpret themselves in the same terms to the Lords (of the Privy Council). Mr. Gogh's interview with the Lords. Mons. Caron helped to sweeten the matter with the King. The King requires an assurance from the States of an authentic commission under seal, with full power to their Commissioners to treat and conclude on the great fishing upon all the coasts of his Majesty's three kingdoms, and on the other four points, viz., the traffic in the East Indies, the fishing of the whale, the tare and the proportioning of moneys, to be sent over with the first commodity. The Commissioners promised to write to their masters to that effect. They made a motion to have had some of the Council nominated to treat in the interim about the East India Companies, but for that they are left to our East India merchants and such as they have named; none of the Council are like to be deputed until their required commission under seal is seen. If anything be accorded

1619. between their deputies and our merchants for saving of time, it will be but provisionally, and not sealed, till the whole be concluded, for honour's sake. The King expects that Carleton will move the States to the same effect as the Commissioners have promised to do. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]
- Jan. 2. 528. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. A ship called London. the Bull arrived the day before from the East Indies, with news, it is said, that Lord Rich's two ships are cast away in those parts. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 2, Cal., p. 1.*]
- Jan. ? 529. Journal of occurrences from the 5 December 1618, the day the Dutch ship the Black Lion was taken by the English, to the 2nd January 1619, when Sir Thos. Dale went ashore for the first time at Jacatra; showing that the Black Lion was burnt in the night or morning of 27-28 Dec. 1618, the same day that the English had appointed to unlade her best goods into the English ships, and therefore before the English fleet went into Jacatra road, and three days before any English went ashore at Jacatra to consult with the King concerning the besieging of the Dutch fort. [*One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 713.*]
- Jan. 3. 530. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The King has changed his Whitehall. former advice so far as to appoint Lord Digby, Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Comptroller, the Master of the Rolls, and Sir Edward Coke, or any three of them, to attend conferences, and regulate the Deputies of our East India Company "if any should offer to fly out." [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]
- Jan. 5. 531. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letters read from Thos. Keridge and the rest of the factors at Surat, dated in March last, with a large relation of the passages of business, both in those parts, in Persia, and with the Lord Ambassador at Court; the proceedings of Capt. Towerson with his wife and those women with her, Steele's wife with the rest, with their opinions of sundry other occurrences; from Capt. Pring (*see ante*, No. 302), with account of their voyage since their departure from England, the loose carriage of Mr. Goulding the preacher, with his penitence for the past, and promise of amendment for the future; and from Edward Terry, preacher, "comfortably and divinely written," of the hopes and satisfaction of their voyage. A new ship to be built at Deptford. Petition of Richard Frobosher, carpenter, for some gratuity for his past services. [*One page. Court Bk. IV., 279.*]
- Jan. 7. 532. Sir W. Smithe to Carleton. The States [Commissioners] honourably entertained by the King at the Prince's mask, and at the banquet at Whitehall, and now it is hoped the grievances on all sides shall be argued and composed. A ship of great wealth lately come from Surat. Sir Thos. Roe gone into Persia about trade for silks, and writes that in June next he will be in England. Young Lord Rich's two ships both said to be lost in those parts—one burnt, the other sunk. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 3, Cal., p. 1.*]

1619.
Jan. 7.
Bantam.

533. Aug. Spalding to Sir Thos. Dale. Sends Mr. Houlman in a prow to give Sir Thos. notice which way a Dutch yacht, the Hart, that arrived at Bantam last night has gone. Is told she is newly come out of Holland in company with six sail, but dispersed from the rest by weather. She alone met an English ship at the Cape, homeward bound from Surat, very richly laden, but in great want of men and provisions, and this Dutch pinnace spared them fifteen or sixteen men to carry her home. She had taken a French ship upon the coast of Surat. At her leaving Bantam, the Hart shot off 23 pieces of ordnance. This is the fifth prow Spalding has sent since Ball went hence, and not one has returned as yet. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 729.*]

Jan. 8.
Whitehall.

534. The King to Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir Lionel Cranfield, Sir Dudley Diggs, Sir Clement Edmondes, Sir Henry Marten, Levinus Muncke, Morris Abbott, Wil. Harrison, Robt. Bell, and Hump. Handforde. The States of the United Provinces having sent Commissioners to whom they have committed divers businesses, "which remain now questionable between that State and ours," and some of the King's Privy Council having been already nominated to correspond and treat with such as come from the United Provinces, the above, or any five of them, are appointed to treat and conclude, with the advice of three of the Privy Council, with the Dutch Commissioners, for the peaceable ordering and establishing of the trade to the East Indies, "as for any other things that may be incident thereunto." [*One page. Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 5, Cal., p. 1.*]

Jan. 8.

535. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Bateman, their solicitor, to put Swanley in suit for payment of 100*l.* Letters read from Libby Chapman, of 18 Sept., from Aleppo last, promising his best assistance to Henry Saville in the conveyance of the Company's letters (to Persia); and from Saville, of 13 Oct., from Aleppo last, excusing himself from sending any more of the Company's letters to Persia, because of the danger to the messenger, who is liable to lose his life and goods as well as he who sent him, but recommending Strahanna, a Scotchman residing at Bagdad, a physician, as very fit to do so, giving also notice that divers Dutch, Italians, and Portugals are come from Ispahan to Aleppo, and that one of the Dutch told him the English at Ispahan agreed very ill, every one striving to be superior and live at interest, which they obtain by the King's letters, "for otherwise none would be lent them." Also another letter read from Libby Chapman, showing that a Portugal Jesuit, is at Jask, endeavouring by all possible means to cross the proceedings of the English. The Diamond to be despatched away with all possible speed. Two new ships to be built at Deptford and Blackwall. The house of John Lempries at Blackwall to be divided between the surgeon and the keeper of stores. Disposal of the goods brought home by the Bull. Petition of Mary, wife of Wm. Addames in the East Indies, for some money left by her husband's order: to have some small matter, supposing her want cannot be great, having a yearly allowance of 5*l.* from the Company on her husband's account. Suit of

1619.

"a poor fellow that lost his leg in the Hope," for some employment. He is condemned of negligence to his face, for not attending at the Trinity House, according to appointment, when he should have had a licence to row upon the Thames, and is therefore rated and appointed to attend Mr. Salmon. Letter read from Joseph Salbauncke, from Agra, 22nd Nov. 1617 (*see ante*, No. 203), discoursing of the pedigree of the Grand Mogore and his power. Quicksilver to be bought of Hamersley at 3s. per lb. [*Two pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 280-283.*]

Jan. 9. **536.** G. Gerrard to Carleton. A vessel lately arrived from Salisbury House. Surat brings news that Sir Thos. Roe, who lives yet, is to negotiate some business in Persia, and, God willing, returns next summer. He has written of the death of [Thos.] Coryat in those parts, who has left enough written to fill the world with new relations, and to have made any printer an alderman. [*Extract from Dom. Jac. I. Vol. CV., No. 8, Cal., p. 2.*]

Jan. 9. **537.** Robert Bell to Carleton. Has no doubt he has been particularly advertised by Sec. Naunton of the many difficulties which have staggered the King from settling a course to enter into treaty with the States and the Deputies of the East India Company of Holland. Sends copy of the King's letter (? *ante*, No. 510,) order being lately taken therein. None of the Commissioners have yet met; Monday the 11th is appointed for the first day of meeting among themselves. Is told the Commissioners pick out matter against the English from the French depositions he sent Carleton; if they had them from Carleton he will be blamed. [*Holland Corresp.*]

Jan. 9. **538.** John Jourdain and Geo. Ball to Sir Thos. Dale and Capt. Martin Pring. Instructions to Bishop sent to Japara with a stock of money and cloth. Dare not send much money for fear of betraying him, but it will buy about 200 tons of rice for Bantam. A man of account must be sent to entreat with the Matran for establishing a factory. Capt. Pring with his five ships should depart with all expedition for the straits of Sunda to intercept the Dutch ships expected there, and the rest of the fleet to follow with all speed. Think the Dutch ships that fled have gone to Patani, whence they cannot return for three or four months, and that others have gone towards the Moluccas. Hope to end to day with the King of Jacatra; must have a chest of money to enable them to do so. Accident to Denton; he is about to provide a present for the King of Japara; his cabinet stolen from his bedside worth 400 or 500 ryals, besides his writings. Altogether without wine. [*One page and three quarters. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 730.*]

Jan. 10. **539.** The King of Cheribon to the President and Council of the English at Jacatra. Refers to the friendship he had with the President, George Ball. Is glad of the good help they gave to the King of Jacatra in chastising the Hollanders. Should the Dutch

1619.

fort be given up, he should value at a true price, either for money or exchange, one of the pieces of artillery from it. Should much esteem any opportunity of showing his goodwill. [*Portuguese. One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 732.*]

Jan. 10.
Bantam.

540. Aug. Spaldinge to Sir Thos. Dale. Instructions by Holman to give Dale notice of the departure of the Hart and occurrences in Bantam, such as the Pengran planting ordnance on the town walls, and the Hart relieving an English ship in distress at the Cape. Was told the English ship, supposed to be the Bull from Surat, had taken a French ship, but has since understood it was Italian. Has received intelligence of the speedy departure of the whole fleet from Jacatra. A junk arrived from Tikou laden with pepper and rice; report that a Dutch ship similarly laden will shortly arrive. Speech with the Pengran of Bantam on the conditions Sir Thos. has made with the Pengran of Jacatra; less credit should be given to the Pengran of Jacatra. Since Dale landed ordnance 20 Dutchmen have fled from the castle to Dale, "the best news that I have heard since your departure." [*Two pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 731.*]

Jan. 12.

541. Proposition made by Sir Dudley Carleton to the States General of the United Provinces. His Majesty's surprise and discontent that after so much delay their Commissioners are only charged to treat upon the two points of traffic in the East Indies and the whale fisheries. Earnestly requests that an ample commission with special instructions to treat and conclude on all the five points specified may be at once sent to their Commissioners. [*French. Draft with corrections by Carleton. Nine pages and a quarter. Holland Correspondence.*]

Jan.

542. Fair copy of the preceding. [*Nine pages. Holland Correspondence.*]

Jan. 13.

543. Court Minutes of the East India Company. A thousand ounces of polished coral to be bought at 3s. 3d. an oz., and quicksilver at 3s. a lb. to be bought. Petitions of Matthew Cardrowe, preacher, concerning the terms on which he was willing to proceed to Persia, and of John Rose, midshipman of the Charles, to be entertained again; his conduct in the Indies; Keridge blamed for employing him after he ran away. Pursers blamed for allowing the men to take up more than a third part of their wages. Concerning an offer made by the city of 20,000l. a year for two years for "extinguishing" pirates; it was supposed they might be destroyed in two years, if his Majesty would take the business to heart and set it on foot again. [*One page and a half. Court Bk. IV., 283-284.*]

Jan. 14.
[The Hague.]

544. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Has acquainted the States with the explanations given to the King of the Commissioners' memorial which they presented to the Lords, and his Majesty's resolutions thereon; finds them very well inclined to give his Majesty satisfaction. [*Draft corrected by Carleton. Extract from Holland Correspondence.*]

1619? **545.** Answer of the Privy Council, by the King's command, to the propositions of the States Commissioners. Reasons why his Majesty desires them to procure an ample and full commission, with particular instructions to treat and conclude upon the five points specified, and that as soon as possible; otherwise the King cannot, without prejudice to his honour and rights, carry on the treaty any further with them for the present. *See ante No. 509. [French. Six pages. Holland Correspondence.]*

1619.

Jan. 14.
Jacatra.

546. Minutes of a Council held at the King's Court, Jacatra; present, Sir Thos. Dale, John Jourdain, Geo. Ball, Adam Denton, and Richard Welden. The King of Jacatra and his son having signed the capitulations of peace with the King of England, and desiring the loan of some more ordnance to batter the Dutch fort, it is agreed to lend him 10 more pieces with 20 barrels of powder and ammunition sufficient for the same. *[One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 733.]*

Jan. 14.

547. Translation of an extract out of the Dutch General's letter coming in the ship Delft. Arrival of English ships in the year 1618. Three sailed for Surat, the other five arrived (at Bantam) 8 Dec. 1618, having lost their Admiral with everything on board, including 130 men drowned, at the island of Engano before the straits of Sunda. Fifteen English sail at Bantam. Arrival of the Dutch vessel the Black Lion from Patani, and her surrender to the English; Adam Denton's conduct. Message sent by the Dutch to the English General (Sir Thos. Dale) demanding restitution, answered by strange reproachful words, "that they would take all our ships that they could get, and that in great passion." On 31 December the English fleet of 11 ships demanded the surrender of the Dutch fleet of seven ships; it was replied that, if the Black Lion were not restored, the Dutch would revenge themselves by force. Fight between the English and Dutch fleets on 2 January, which lasted three hours, the ships on both sides not a little "beaten." The next day the Dutch fleet take refuge in the fort of Jacatra, sail inwards to find the six ships lately gone to Japara, and then "attend with advantage the fury of the English." Their resolution to sail to Amboyna. The English fleet 18 strong, but compelled to man their ships with some Bandanites and Javas. Resolved to send the Delft home on 6th January. *[Three pages. Corrections by Carleton. Holland Correspondence.]*

Jan. ?

548. "The complaints of the Hollanders concerning the hindrances which they pretend to have received by our East Indian merchants." The Hollanders demand reparation for the damage they have suffered, justice for the excesses and outrages done to their people, and assurance for the future that they may have less cause to complain of our justice and equity. *[Endorsed 1618 and as above. Thirteen pages and a quarter. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 73.]*

Jan. ?

549. "A remonstrance of the state of the question concerning the controversy between the English and the Hollanders about the

1619.

trade of the East Indies," together with "the copy of such wrongs as have been offered by them to us in the Indies, which we lately presented unto his Majesty." The East India Company demand of the States Commissioners reparation of his Majesty's honour, the punishment of those who have committed the excesses complained of, the discharge of the English who are kept prisoners there, compensation for damages, estimated over 200,000*l.*, and satisfaction to the mariners living and to the wives and children of those who are dead. *[Ten pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 74.]*

Jan.

550. Copy of the first part of the preceding paper, containing the "remonstrance." *[Six pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 75.]*

Jan. ?

551. Copy of the last part of the above paper, which sets forth the injuries the East India Company received from the Hollanders during the years 1615-1617, but in chronological order, which has not been adopted in the above. *[Endorsed "1618. The complaints of the English East India Company." Five pages. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 76.]*

Jan. 19.

552. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from the Lords of the Council, renewing a business which was in question two years since about the suppression of pirates, for which the city proffered 20,000*l.* a year for two years conditionally, desiring to know what the Company will undertake, as the King intends to have it put in execution this summer. Acquittance read from Sir Jas. Cunningham for losses sustained by himself and company in their Greenland voyage, but no mention made of any release, according to the Lords' promise; to be shown to Mr. Solicitor to get an effectual assignment and release for Sir James to seal. Three ships to be employed for Bantam and two ships and a pinnace for Surat, "being uncertain of the Portugals' attempts, and therefore to go with a reasonable strength to Surat and so to Jasques." Petition of Richard Giles and John Wilson for some consideration for burning of logwood. Small pearls to be sent back from Surat, as they will not yield the profit expected. Letter read from George Ball from Bantam, 15 June last; also a letter from the Low Countries, both stating that the Hollanders had taken and sunk some ships of the English, near Pooloroon and Bantam, "showing the continuance of their pride and hatred against the English." Petition of Nathaniel Basse concerning his security for bills to the Company for his father. *[One page and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 284-286.]*

Jan. 20.

553. Petition of Robt. Jones, "a poor distressed gentleman prisoner in Newgate," to the Privy Council. That he was kept in chains fifteen months in the East Indies, by direction of one Lucas Anthemis, a Spanish merchant, who brought the petitioner to England three months since, and procured a warrant for his committal to Newgate, where he has remained to his utter ruin, without any matter approved against him. Prays to be released on bail. With report of Sir Thos. Smythe that the petitioner was committed on

1619.

information from Sir Thos. Roe, concerning matter of importance, the particulars of which Roe desired might be respited until his return; the East India Company leave him to be ordered as the Privy Council shall think meet. [*Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 56, Cal., p. 6.*]

[Jan. 20.]
Pooleroon.

554. Nath. Courthope, Robt. Jackson, and Robt. Haies to Cassarian David and the rest of the English prisoners in Pooloway. Have received their letters, and, according to their demands, will give them satisfaction. Advices and refreshments received from Macassar, Bantam, and Jacatra. Sir Thos. Dale and Jourdain arrived with his Majesty's commission, on purpose to right their abuses formerly prosecuted by the Dutch. At Jacatra the Dutch have fled in the plain field before the English, and left their castles there in distress. One was surprised by the English, and there is no doubt that the other, their strong fortification, with fifty pieces of ordnance, will be either taken or surrendered. The Black Lion, richly laden from Patani, has also been taken. Make no question they will this year be all set free, and regain their former losses. Treatment by the Dutch; they have protested fire and sword; and fire and sword they shall have repaid into their bosoms. Jackson's brother has manfully lost a limb in fight with the Hollanders, and will shortly be at Pooleroon. The Thomas arrived at Bantam; hope Mr. Hakeridge will be here. Encloses letter received from Mr. Lane from Bantam. Fear nothing, for we have the King's Majesty commission for what we do. [*One page. "Received the 5 Feb. 1618-9 from Pooleroon." Annexed,*

554. I. Account of goods and books left by George Jackson, factor, with names of men in the Thomas, Wm. Hakeridge master, who, breaking commission against all order and command, ran from the fleet 13th March 1618. [*Two pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 734.*]

Jan. 21.
Whitehall.

555. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. M. Goch complains that our Commissioners stand more strictly upon restitution of our merchants' ships and goods than they expected, or than public ministers of state should do. On the other side, they require it for his Majesty's honour, more than for the merchants' interest. Our Commissioners have broken up all treaty till better satisfaction is tendered; they have likewise sent by Sir Clement Edmondes their joint letters to the King to advertise him of their reasons for their surceance, and to know his further pleasure. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Jan. 22.
Feb. 1.

556. Articles agreed upon by Sir Thos. Dale on behalf of the East India Company, the King of Jacatra, and the Dutch, concerning the fort of Jacatra. [*Dutch. One page and three quarters. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 735.*]

Jan. 22.

557. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Richard Smyth to proceed as a coachman to Persia. An armour of proof, having long remained in the warehouse, to be trimmed up, and

1619.

sent to Persia for a present for some nobleman there. Account of Humphrey Basse. The wife of Wm. Addames to be paid 6*l.* on account of the sum of 66*l.* lent by her husband in the Indies to some mariners, and entered in the purser's books, as she pretends. Arrest of Edwards for beating and imprisoning Whittington. Four new ships to be built, neither under 500 tons, nor above 800 tons. Arbitrators chosen to terminate the difference between the Company and Scott. The small pearls not to be brought back if they can be sold for not above 20 or 30 per cent. loss. Jewels to be bought. Answer of the Company to Lord Rich about the surprising of his ships, that they must and will justify the action, having done nothing but what they had power from his Majesty by his letters patent, and that they intend no restitution. As touching the offenders themselves, Bernardi and Jones are to be put in suit. Letter of Edward Withers from Sandwich; that sundry vessels from Flushing, laden with cloves, have been seized. Grant of 2,000*l.* for two years for the suppression of pirates in the Straits, conditionally that the merchants may have the managing of their own affairs. Gratuity of 10*l.* to John Smyth for his services in the Indies, and losses sustained amongst the Dutch. Letter read from Nich. Banggam, recommending James Mootham, who returned in the Bull, for employment. [*Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 286-288.*]

Jan. 23.
London.

558. Chamberlain to Carleton. The Commissioners meet at Merchant Tailors' Hall. Hears "our men find your Dutchmen very subtle and cunning. How they will agree in the end, I know not, but we hear that hitherto they speak loud on both sides." [*Extract from. Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 65, Cal., p. 8. Dated by mistake 23 Dec. 1618. Endorsed by Carleton, "which should be Jan. 1618-9. Recd. 31st."*]

Jan. 23.
London.

559. Sir T. Edmondes to Carleton. Their proceedings with the States Commissioners. We met at first with divers rubs, but his Majesty having allowed them to begin with the business of the East India trade, a difference arose at their first meeting, about "reparation of damages." Arguments on both sides. It was at length agreed that reparation should be reciprocal. Differences as to the terms in which that article was to be couched. They have thereupon come to a stop, and Sir Clem. Edmondes is sent to Newmarket to the King, to acquaint him with the whole proceedings. Our merchants have carried themselves with discretion, and the States themselves are reasonable enough, but some of the merchants who accompany them are both stiff and peremptory in this business. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Jan. 23.

560. Thos. Locke to Carleton. The States have met very frequently with "our Lords" this week and the last. The selected Commissioners were Lord Digby, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Master of the Rolls, and Sir Edward Coke. This day the Lords in general met with the States at Whitehall, but stayed together only a short time; and, so far as may be conjectured, they were not very

1619.

well satisfied. The Dutchmen here say that Sir Lionel Cranfield hath spoken some words by way of commemoration of good turns done them in the time of the late Queen, which have given them some distaste, and it is thought they will make no long stay here. [*Extract from Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 64, Cal., p. 8.*]

Jan. 25.
The Hague.

561. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. The procuration for commissions to be given under the great seal is resolved upon, but in general terms with reference to their Commissioners' instructions. There will likewise be a particular commission for the Deputies of the East Indies, given them by the Company. This business of the East Indies, and the other of the whale fishing, the Commissioners are already instructed in at large. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Jan. 25.
Bantam.

562. Aug. Spalding to Sir Thos. Dale, Jourdain, and Ball in Jacatra. Arrival of a junk from Tiku, which met Capt. Pring with his whole fleet in the straits, but saw no Dutch ships, and it is now reported that they are all fled; one at Tiku, ready laden for Bantam. The Dutch prisoners at the Court arrived last night, but have not yet spoken with the Pengran. Some 2,000 men appointed to go away this night for Jacatra; some say to fetch away the Flemish luggage, others both men and luggage, or else to war against any that oppose them. All the great junks in Bantam road appointed to follow this armada of the Pengran's. *Underwritten is a mem. from Sir Thos. Dale.* Capt. Jourdain going in the prow for Bantam. Dale has sent this letter to him, that he may see how needful it is to have their ordnance aboard this morning; therefore entreats him and Mr. Wylden [Rich. Welden] to procure help from the King to embark the other 10 pieces of great ordnance, for Dale makes account this Bantam fleet will be there by to-morrow morning, and so he shall lose them. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 737.*]

Jan. 25.
Jacatra.

563. John Jourdain to Sir Thos. Dale aboard the Moon. Sent Welden to the King to desire to have their ordnance aboard, who will deliver it when they please, and assist with his men. Denton gone with a letter to the fort, demanding liberty to embark their ordnance before the castle. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 738.*]

Jan. 26.

564. Court Minutes of the East India Company. All the ships about to proceed to the East Indies found to be overburthened; the ships hereafter to be victualled for 21 months. An action entered against the Bull in the Admiralty Court. Bernardi and Thomas Jones to be indicted for piracy. Concerning the four new ships to be built; the number of ordnance to be carried in each ship. Petition of Alice, widow of Richard Taylor, slain by the Flemings in the Speedwell, for relief. [*One page and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 288-290.*]

Jan. 27.
Whitehall.

565. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. Interview of Sir Noel Caron with the Lords of the Treasury. He fell into a kind of condolence

1619.

that the treaty was interrupted, and in a manner broken off, inso-much as the Dutch Deputies were sending for men-of-war in which to return home. The Lords, taken by surprise, professedly entreated Sir Noel to stay them; the King, upon being acquainted, directed for answer that if they will be wilful, and will go, it is their own fault, and his Majesty will not stay them, but if they have any complaints they may assure themselves of his Majesty's justice. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Jan. 27.

566. Letter in Japanese. Endorsed, "Copy sent to Andrea Dittis, China captain. From Firando to Nangasaki, 27 Jan. 1618." [*O.C., Vol. VI., No. 739.*]

Jan. 28.

567. Sir Thos. Wynne to Carleton. The English and the States Commissioners like to break off; they have not met for three or four days; Sir Clement Edmondes sent to the King about it, but has not yet returned. The news of the sinking of two of our ships came in ill time. Lord Rich takes it ill of the East India Company that they took his prize from him, which was of great value, and restored it to the Mogul's mother, from whom it was taken. Sir Thos. Roe writ a long letter, that it had been the overthrow of him and all the merchants if it had been carried away. [*Extract from Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 67, Cal., p. 8.*]

Jan. 28.
Jacatra.

568. Geo. Ball to Sir Thos. Dale. "Your answer to the Dutch in the fort, I cast unto them, pushing by in the morning, but being open day I stand not to confer with them, but hoped this night, had not Bantam prows come, to have accomplished therein, but now all is lost work, for so much as I can perceive." Finds not the prows laden with men as was reported, and yet the better able to take in goods, for which Ball believes they came. The prisoners, come with them, and part of them within the fort, with fifteen Javas of Bantam: and from what he has already seen, they have accorded with the Pengran of Bantam, and mind to surrender the fort to him, at least to raze it, and make the rendezvous at Bantam again. Will be better informed to-morrow, but thinks in the meantime he need not fear to send for the rest of the ordnance. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 741.*]

Jan. 28.
Feb. 7.

Fort Jacatra.

569. General Pieter van Raey and five others to General Sir Thos. Dale. About midnight some one called out to them in the fort, but they don't know who or in whose name, whether they were still inclined to give up the fort into his hands according to contract. Again in the evening Adam Denton and Richard Welden were in the fort and spoke on the same subject, but do not know whether they came commissioned by the General and his Council. Hope he will be pleased to send some one to them with a letter from himself to treat briefly with them, and they promise to give said persons free ingress and egress, and are more willing to come to an agreement with them than with traitors and Moors. [*Dutch. One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 740.*]

1619.
Jan. 29. **570.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. A ship to be bought for a victualler to carry the overplus out of the fleet to the Cape. Private committees to consider about procuring a kind of calico worn in Poland by the ladies about their necks like towels. Concerning the wages of George Finch, Keridge, and other factors. Mastiffs to be sent to Bantam to keep the house there, also a house-carpenter, bricklayer, and smith. Morris bells, looking-glasses, and other trifles to be sent to chop and barter with the Indians. Lord Rich's action not against the Bull or East India Company, but against those of the ship. Law. Bayd entertained for a coachman. The wife of Cardrowe, the preacher, to have two months of his pay yearly. [*Two pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 290-292.*]
- Jan. 29.
Jacatra. **571.** Geo. Ball to Sir Thos. Dale. It is certain that the Dutch at Bantam are content to surrender the fort to the Pengran of Bantam, and to bring the men and goods to Bantam. Understands that if the Hollanders surrender not the fort to those sent from Bantam, that then the Pengran will join with the English to their utter extirpation both at Jacatra and Bantam. Since writing the above Welden has had conference with the Dutch, who says they are not yet agreed with the Pengran of Bantam, and for yielding to the English the time is past. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 743.*]
- Jan. 30.
London. **572.** Chamberlain to Carleton. The States Commissioners were at a stand some ten days since, but now are fallen to it again, though he doubts it will prove a fruitless labour unless the King and the States interpose themselves and overrule the merchants on both sides. Lord Digby is held the prime man for understanding and sufficiency, and they say has showed himself with this treaty every way very able, as he has heard by divers that care not for Digby's person and yet commend his extraordinary parts. [*Extract from Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 69, Cal., p. 9.*]
- Jan. 31.
Aboard the
Peppercorn,
Bantam Road. **573.** Malachy Malet to the East India Company. Sends abstract of his journal of the voyage (*wanting*). Concerning his wages. [*One page. Endorsed, "Only for his private business." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 744.*]
- Jan. 31.
Bantam. **574.** Malachy Malet to Sir Thos. Smythe. Concerning his wages and money due to Thos. Thresler, who died in the Hound. Wars with the Hollanders. Sir Thos. Dale hath shown himself a most loving and worthy gentleman to them all. The loss of the Sun partly caused by want of judgment. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 745.*]
- Jan.?
Goto. **575.** The "Bongew of Goto" to [Capt. Addames?]. Sends presents of venison and oranges. [*Japanese. "Received in Firando 28 January." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 746.*]
- Jan.?
Yeddo. **576.** Letter in Japanese from Henquese, Capt. Addames' man, "with my Goshon." Received in Firando 31 January. [*O.C., Vol. VI., No. 747.*]

1619.
Jan.?
Miako. **577.** Letter in Japanese from Skengero Dono of Miako. "Received in Firando 31 January with my Goshon." [*O.C., Vol. VI., No. 748.*]
- Jan.?
Tangano. **578.** Letter in Japanese. "Received in Firando 4 February." [*O.C., Vol. VI., No. 749.*]
- Jan.?
[Nangasaki.] **579.** Letter in Japanese from Melchas, Edmund Sayer's Jure-basso for Cochin China. "Received 4th February from Nangasaki." [*O.C., Vol. VI., No. 750.*]
- Jan. **580.** Letter in Japanese from Crosby Dono, Capt. Addames' host of Osaka. "Received in Firando 1st February." [*O.C., Vol. VI., No. 766.*]
- Jan.?
581. A particular of the several quotas of each Company for the collection of 40,000*l.* in two years, rated by the Privy Council [towards the expedition against pirates]. The proportion for the East India Company is 8,000*l.* [*Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., Nos. 44, 45, Cal., p. 5. In the next paper, No. 46, the proportions set down to the different companies amount to 20,000*l.*, the quota for each company being exactly one half, to which the word "assent" has been added.*]
- Jan.?
582. An assessment made by the Trinity House upon the tonnage of shipping trading to different parts of the world, for raising 2,000*l.* per annum against pirates. The ships trading to the East Indies assessed at 4*s.* per ton will amount to 200*l.* per annum. [*One page. Dom. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 47, Cal., p. 5.*]
- Feb. 13.
The Hague. **583.** Reply of the States General of the United Provinces to Sir Dudley Carleton's proposition. (*See ante, No. 541, 12 Jan. 1619.*) Excuse themselves for not having been able to instruct their Commissioners upon all the five points. The distracted state of their state and government does not allow of their devoting the necessary time to call together the many persons interested in those points other than the traffic in the East Indies and the whale fisheries. Pray his Majesty to let the treaty proceed upon these two last points until their present dissensions, both political and ecclesiastical, are in a quieter state. [*French. Five pages. Holland Corresp.*]
- Feb. 5. **584.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Robert Younge, who returned in the Bull, entertained for employment at 150*l.* per annum, "but because it is extraordinary and not fit to be known to others they appointed to have it recorded but 100*l.* per annum." Petition read of Elizabeth, wife of Richard Swanley, master's mate in the Swan; Mary, wife of Arthur Archer; Julian, wife of John Gunter; Elizabeth, wife of Aaron Burt; Joan, wife of Josias Undrill [Underhill]; Helen wife of Thos. Hewes; Anne, wife of Ambrose Bursted; and Elizabeth, wife of Geo. Yeomans in the Swan, craving some means for their own and families' relief, and the Company's assistance to procure the release of their husbands from

1619.

the Hollanders. The ships to be dispatched away. Capt. Jourdain to be reminded to write more fully than Geo. Ball has done. Advice to be sent to Bantam for all unprofitable factories to be dissolved, and exorbitant or insufficient factors to be sent home. News from Aleppo that the King of Persia has overthrown the army of the Turk and slain most of his men, the rest escaping with great difficulty back to Turkey; that the Persian had prohibited the sending of any more silks into Turkey, and refused to deal with the Spaniard for the same, but continued constant in his promise to the English; what signs and tokens had been seen in the element by a blazing star and fiery sword, which hath much daunted the Turks and quite dismayed them; and of a great mortality and plague now raging in Constantinople, which consumes 1,000, 1,200, and 1,500 a day. Letters to be written to the factors in Persia to capitulate with the Emperor, that no nation should intercept the English, but that he should forbid all others trade by sea, and to let him know that the trade shall be furnished. Business about the pirates. Lord Lincoln's adventure respecting the appointment of a principal factor at Jask., and the indiscretion of Monox in contending for "principality" there. Necessity of keeping secret what is daily done concerning the treaty between the English and Dutch. Thos. Kerridge's wages increased to 150*l.* a year. Committee to be appointed to look to the general business of each ship. Means to be taken to suppress the disorderly conduct of the mariners and prevent their running away. Committee appointed about the matter depending with Lord Rich. As to sending ships to Greenland. [Two pages. *Court Bk. IV.*, 292-295.]

Feb. 5. [Pooleroon.] 535. Nat. Courthope, Robt. Jackson, and Robt. Haies to Cassarian David and the rest of his loving friends [prisoners of the Dutch at Pooloway]. Duplicate of No. 554. *Endorsed*, "Wherein he writeth of all secrets which I make account the Hollanders were acquainted withal." [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 751.]

Feb. 6. London. 586. Chamberlain to Carleton. On Saturday last [30 Jan.] Sir Thos. Smythe's house at Deptford was burnt down to the ground, and nothing saved that was in it, except the people, who escaped narrowly. [Extract from *Dom. Jac. I.*, Vol. CV., No. 83, *Cal.*, p. 11.]

Feb. 6. [The Hague.] 587. Carleton to the King. Sends the States' answer to his proposition concerning the businesses their Commissioners have in hand. A different temper will be observed by the modesty of the terms, yet doubts whether the King will receive satisfaction in the substance. Arguments against the dispatch of all these five businesses *pari passu*. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*] *Encloses*,

587. 1. *The answer of the States General of the United Provinces to Carleton's propositions, see ante No. 583. The Hague, Feb., 1619. French. [Six pages and a quarter. Holland Correspondence.]*

1619.

Feb. 8.
Aboard the
Clove,
Bantam.

588. Henry Bosvile, purser to Sir Thos. Smythe, "at his mansion in Philpot Lane." Commending John Bonfoy, purser of the Clove, who has been appointed factor at Japara. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 752.]

Feb. 9-12. 589. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Monox, whose carriage in Persia is much distasted, to be sent home except the business in his hand be found to prevent it. The Victualler to be called the Supply. All the ships to sail together from Surat to Jask. Brockedon to proceed with the fleet for Bantam as chief factor, but not to have command of the ship thither. Letter to be procured from the King to the Emperor of Persia, in answer to the one sent to his Majesty. George Finch, appointed a factor, to be left behind, his master, David Bourne, claiming his time till Christmas, besides a debt. Necessity of calling in a greater sum of money next year for the new joint stock, the payment of debts, and the prosecution of the trade with Persia, which will require great sums. Petition of Sam. Squier concerning some money he borrowed in the time of his sickness at Bantam of Hugh Greete, and which Greete left to him as a legacy. The Deputy-Governor to attend the Lords about the pirates and confirm the Company's former resolution of 2,000*l.* a year [*sic, see ante, No. 582*]; as the Governor and Deputy could not both be spared from a meeting of the States Commissioners to be held at the same time at Merchant Tailors' Hall. 50*l.* a year out of Capt. Jourdain's salary to be paid to Robt. Lee, appointed to receive the same.

Feb. 12.—Coral to be bought; advice received that 100 chests a year will sell. Benj. Charke, formerly a factor in the East Indies, recommended by Sir Thos. Smythe to be warehouse-keeper at Leadenhall. Amount in ryals to be sent in the Palsgrave, the Elizabeth, the Hope, the Charles, the Ruby, and the Diamond for Surat and Persia, and all the dollars for Persia. Letter to be written to the Chancellor of the Exchequer in favour of Capt. Vaughan. The Governor again urges sending into Greenland and Muscovy to know whether the East India Company will lose the half of their 47,000*l.* disbursed last year. Joseph Hopkinson entertained factor for seven years. [Three pages and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 295-298.]

Feb. 12.
Acheen.

590. W[illiam] N[icolls] to Thos. Kerridge and the rest [at Surat]. Their two years' trade expired in July last; his earnest suit for a renewal of trade, but could give no present answerable to the King's covetous mind, and the Hollanders suing likewise and giving great presents, his hopes were frustrated. Purchase of pepper from the King of Acheen, much to the discomfiture of the Hollanders, who were ready to quarrel with him, but durst not. Goods and money laden aboard the Gift, which set sail 19 July 1618 with the Unicorn's horn that would not sell. Nothing to maintain this chargeable factory but the stock that ought to be left for investment in pepper against the next ship's arrival. These people

1619.

buy cloth from hand to mouth only, which they pay for in pepper. If it be possible ruin the Dabuls and restrain the Guzerats and Gogo shipping from going to Acheen. Has had no news from Bantam this year and a half. John Beamond writes from Tiku that the Hollanders have taken three English ships at the Moluccas. "God send revenge or a fair peace." They cleave to the King of Mataram, who Nicolls hears is cutting way through mountains and woods to take the King and country of Bantam, and is like to prevail. The English must be indifferent on both parties. Thinks the Hollanders will join with the King of Acheen in besieging Malacca; in such case this King may unhappily give them the privilege of this island's trade. The English should be beforehand with the Dutch in a present to this King's content, to gain two years more trade with Tiku as the Hollanders lately did, "by being indeed open fisted, * * * this King being so covetous as our lawyers, doing little or nothing without a fee." The Flemings basely respected at Tiku; they endeavour to persuade the Governor to stand out against the King of Acheen, and they will deal with him by sea; also that they would fortify some of the adjoining islands. As to the sale of Surat goods. Plenty of pepper to be bought, but has neither money nor goods to purchase; difference of the prices at Acheen and Bantam. [Four pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 753.]

Feb. 14. 591. Sir Thos. Wynne to Carleton. A ship from the East Indies, called the Bull, arrested by Lord Rich upon an action of 1,600,000*l*. Some of the merchants complained to the King, who sent for Lord Rich to compound the business. Lord Rich very earnest with the King that he might have the benefit of a subject to wage law against them, but the King would not yield to it. [Extract from Domestic Correspondence, Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 104, Cal., p. 14.]

Feb. 15 Aboard the Dragon, in Swally Road. 592. Kerridge, Rastell, and James to Nicolls at Acheen, by the Dragon. The Company's letters will show their desires and what they have sent, together with his Majesty's letter to the King of Acheen for presents. Goods laden on board the Dragon for Acheen and Tiku. To use all possible endeavours to lade the Dragon with pepper from Sumatra, and take especial notice of the most profitable commodities for sale. Steel and opium sent on trial. Refer him to Capt. Bonner and Mr. Fursland for their opinion touching the Expedition which accompanied the Dragon, and they hope will procure lading on the coast of Calicut. Advice received from the Masulipatam factors of the expulsion of the English from Tiku and the reception of the Dutch in their stead; hope this news "may be but as some of their accustomed bravos, fabulous." Rely on his industrious care under all circumstances, and to get a settled factory there. [Two pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 754.]

Feb. 16. Surat. 593. Sir Thos. Roe to the Governor of Mocha. Received his honourable letters with much joy, by the hands of Joseph Salbancke

1619.

and Ed. Heynes, which give great testimony of his noble disposition and good affection to the English nation, "wherein you show yourself to be a worthy and discreet man." The good correspondence which has always existed between his Majesty and the Grand Signor should by all means be maintained by their subjects; and whereas intercourse and traffic are the principal bonds of amity, the English desire to resort yearly to the Governor's port to trade in love and friendship as honest merchants, not doubting but that he will confirm the privileges granted last year and procure more ample privileges from the Grand Signor and his Viceroy, the Bashaw of Synan [Sana], whereby the English may be encouraged to bring them all sorts of commodities as well from Europe, as spices from the southward and cloth from India, by which means his port will be more famous and become the mart of all Asia. This on the honour of his Majesty will be faithfully performed, and their ports and seas kept from all trouble to his utmost, neither to molest any trading thence, the Portugals, their utter enemies, only excepted. Has sent according to his desire the same men as last year, desiring him to receive them as friends. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 755.]

Feb. 19. Lambeth. 594. Geo. Abbot, Archbishop of Canterbury, to Sir Thos. Roe. Approves of his making observation of the religious rites of those eastern people, but confesses it must needs be a great labour, since he understands not the language, and the Indians have no books to express their superstition and idolatry. Thinks his account of how a heathen lord came to his end by the pulling off of a hair a marvellous example of the power of God upon rebellious atheists. "Sir Walter Raleigh amongst us did question God's being and omnipotency, which that just Judge made good upon himself in over-humbling his estate, but last of all in bringing him to an execution by law, where he died a religious and christian death, God testifying his power in this, that he raised up of a stone a child unto Abraham." Wishes for Thos. Coryat's return to England, because he would report of the furthest eastern countries in a better fashion than any Englishman hitherto hath been able. Recommends him to get together all the papers which Coryat hath written. The King blames Coryat for writing in his memoirs that he saw men have their eyes pulled out and their tongues cut off, which before an idol were speedily restored again. The King says this cannot be done by the power of Satan, and he is sure it is not by the finger of God. Finds English traffic has a double rub in India by the Portugal and the Hollander. Commissioners are come out of Holland; one of the principal points first to be resolved is the business of the East Indies; they carry themselves with insolency, and sometimes speak very high, "but our men give no ground unto them;" and there is good hope of accommodating differences, and by that means of very soon gaining upon the Portugals in those parts. The King of Spain carrieth fair quarter with the English. Not certain whether the Emperor Matthias be living or dead. Commends him that he is so wary in settling a trade for Persia. Sir Robert Sherley entertained by the King of Spain at Madrid as Ambassador

1619.

Lieger for the Persian. News from Constantinople that the Turks have taken Tauris, razed it to the ground, and forced the Persian to seek for peace; if so, it is more than probable that the trade of silk will go on to Aleppo as formerly, "and then there is an end of all our debates concerning the silk of Persia." Lord Rich before the King and Council about his men-of-war which he set out to the Indies; "I think he was so handled among us that you shall hear no more of him there;" he had procured commissions from the Dukes of Savoy and Florence, so it is manifest that he intended his men should bring home some taken goods. Our new admiral, the Marquis Buckingham, has promised to be wary that no more such commissions issue forth. Sir Thos. Lake's strange business against the Countess of Exeter. [*Six pages. Domestic, Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 118, Cal., p. 16.*]

Feb. 19. **595.** Sir Thos. Wynne to Carleton. The English and the States Commissioners begin "of late to piece better together." They were this day feasted by Peter Van Lore; they say the Lord Commissioners will feast them one after another, and then the Company of the East Indies. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CV., No. 117, Cal., p. 15.*]

Feb. 19. **596.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of William Waterworth, employed by Mr. Browne at Ahmedabad, for some indigo. Wages of Robert Gould, the preacher at Surat. [*One page. Court Bk. IV., 299.*]

Feb. 20. **597.** Cokayne and Hayward to Staverton at Macassar. Advantages of his situation, from the constant recourse of strangers from all places. Hope Capt. Jourdain or Capt. Dale will be with him at Macassar by the end of June, on their return from the Moluccas. Capital delivered to them at Bantam by Capt. Ball, in money, cloth, copper, iron, and lead. Return of the Rose with diamonds; worthlessness of those found in the factory with Collins. A small Dutch ship here twice within seven months. Eight Landak prows in Succadana at present. Small means to defray their present charges. Through "that lewd and base fellow Greete," this factory hath been in disgrace; "that rascal Collins" hath done the like. Succadana, if stocked with 10,000 or 12,000 ryals worth of vendible commodities, and honest men, would be found as profitable as any ordinary factory in the Indies. The Dutch visit Java, Sumatra, and Borneo, all under one voyage. Reasons why the factory is imputed not to be worth the keeping. Request that Collins, if at Macassar or Bantam, may be sent hither. Arrival of three junks from Patani; also letter from Gilman, who says he is chief there. News from Acheen that the Dutch there have so wrought with the King as to prevent the English from trading at Tiku and Priaman. Imprudent conduct of the English chief in conference with the King, telling him that if he would not grant his request this year, he would force him to it next. "How can business take any good effect when they babble they know not what, and the hearers understand neither head nor foot, for all

1619.

these kings in these countries, although they be but beggarly kings, yet in their country they think themselves as great as the greatest emperor in the world." Arrival of a Dutch ship at Bantam in October last, with the King of Jhor. Any quantity of gold may be employed. The diamonds they have must be sold, though at a loss. Cokayne has lost his passage this year for England, through Ball, "which is much to my disgrace to stay in every beggarly place to make clean what others have berayed." [*Three pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 756.*]

Feb. 22. **598.** Spalding to Sir Thos. Dale. Conference as to the demands to be made of the Pengran. Without he would permit them food fitting to maintain health, and assurance of their being settled, in writing, was certain there could be no agreement. The Pengran not likely to condescend to most of the articles. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 757.*]

Feb. 22. **599.** James Rynd to Sir Thos. Smythe. Replies to the false charge and gross untruth of Barnard Wright, purser's mate of the Sun, that prayers were never read in that ship but when there was nothing else to do. He read prayers with some portion of Scripture twice a day, except during his sickness, when Sir Thos. Dale did so. [*One page. Endorsed, "Received 6 Nov. 1619 by the Little James." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 758.*]

Feb. 23. **600.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Difference between the Company and George Scot. Letter read from Edward Monox, from Ispahan, of 28 Sept. last, complaining of the want of supplies in Persia, whereby some have taken advantage to disgrace the English and their trade, but yet that the Emperor's resolution is to make a little further trial in expectation of some goods being sent according to Connok and Barker's promise; that he hoped to have speedily settled a most worthy trade, seeing how gracious the Emperor was in granting their goods custom free; confirming the former capitulations made with Connok, and commanding his treasurer, Lalabegg, to buy all the English commodities that arrived and deliver silks for them at the prices current for both, and condemning Barker for a most unworthy servant, to whom he attributed the ill success of the business past. Also letter read from Wm. Robbins, from Ispahan, of 29 Sept. last, showing the distress they had been in for want of supplies, his expectations of a profitable trade hereafter, and the departure of Monox and Pettus to Jask, to meet the ships and commodities expected there. Gratuity of 100*l.* to Robbins for his past services, and to have some certain yearly salary if further employed. Also two letters read from Libby Chapman, Consul at Aleppo, dated 18 Nov. last, giving notice of having sent certain letters overland to Connok in Persia, the charges 3*l.*, and requesting payment. Ellam to write letters to Monox and the rest of the factors, acknowledging their care in sending letters by sundry conveyances; but that the charge of sending messengers overland

1619.

directly with letters is too great; advising them to make use of Georgian or Armenian merchants, who travel safely and freely, without suspicion, between Persia and Turkey; and wishing them to make use of the "character" that is sent, so that nothing may be discovered, though some letters should be intercepted. Notice to be given at a general court of the despatch of the ships, and of a dividend to be declared on the first joint stock in April next; also to let them know how gracious his Majesty has been to the Company in Lord Rich's business, and to show the seal of the Admiralty that the suit is dismissed; and that the fourth part of the main capital be paid in next year, in regard of the Persian business, for which there is sent this year 180,000*l.* in live stock (*sic*), besides shipping and provisions; "and, moreover, care must be had to discharge the Company's debts, although not fit to speak of them publicly." Letter read from Rowland Quoitmore, master of the Royal James, from Swalley Road, of 1st March last; a voluntary contribution on board, of upwards of 180*l.*, towards building a new chapel at Wapping parish; account of the voyage and the danger they were in through a great leak. Motion for one ship to be sent off to Persia deferred. [*Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 299-301.*]

Feb. 23.
Aboard the
Sampson,
Bantam Road.

601. John Pery, purser, to the East India Company. Outward voyage of the Sun, Moon, Clove, Peppercorn, and Sampson. Parted company with the Globe through foul weather. Met with a Portugal vessel of about 120 tons, but took nothing from it; also with a carac, from which they received 22 small chests and barrels of commodities "in part of wrongs done." Death of Capt. Parker, 24 Sept. 1618. At their coming to Bantam, heard of the unhappy overthrow of the Sun, and the loss of most of her company. On 19 November following, the Moon, Clove, Peppercorn and Sampson anchored within four leagues of Bantam Road; "most part of all the company in the fleet very weak." Capt. Jourdain landed at Bantam 22 Nov. Safe arrival of the Globe 2 December. On 5th took a Holland ship called the Black Lion, of about 800 tons, laden with pepper, rice, and other goods. Fight within three leagues of Jacatra between the English and Dutch fleets, which continued near three hours; above a thousand pieces of ordnance shot from the English fleet, and few less from the Dutch; some four Englishmen killed, and divers hurt. Anchored, 27 Dec., near Jacatra, purposing to unload the Black Lion, but next morning, about two o'clock, she was on fire, and burnt in five hours close to the water, without saving anything. "The fire came by some idle fellows, which broke down upon the orlop (deck) in the night." Ordnance and powder carried ashore at Jacatra to lay battery against the Flemings' castle. Departure of the James Royal with Admiral Capt. Pring, the Gift, Unicorn, Globe, Sampson, and Bee, sent to meet some Fleming ships; gave chase to four sail, but could not fetch them up. Arrived at Bantam 31 January. Notice of the arrival of two Flemings (ships) at Jacatra; and orders for all the last fleet to sail with the Rose and Bee thither. [*Three pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 759.*]

1619.

Feb. 23.
Aboard the
Unicorn,
Bantam Road.

602. [Capt. Pring?] to the East India Company. In favour of Richard Bragg, who lost the use of one of his hands, and was dangerously hurt in the fight with the Flemings. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 760.*]

Feb. 23.
Aboard the
Moon.

603. Minutes of a Consultation. Certain intelligence received of the arrival of the Dutch ships in Jacatra Road. Resolved to send the Moon, Clove, Globe, Sampson, Peppercorn, Hound, Rose, and Bee, under the command of Sir Thos. Dale, and that Capt. Pring remain at Bantam with the James Royal, the Gift, Unicorn, and Little James; the Advice and the Prize [the Black Lion] to attend upon the President. Signed by Sir Thos. Dale, Martin Pring, John Jourdain, and Geo. Ball. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 761.*]

Feb. 24.
Aboard the
Rose,
Bantam Road.

604. Robert Carter, purser, to Sir Thos. Smythe. Sends by Robt. Hind, purser of the James, accounts, inventories, and wills of all men deceased in the Rose, from Jan. 1618 to February 1619. Came forth in the Charles an attendant on Capt. Joseph, and, at the desire of Wm. Watkins, was made purser's mate, afterwards purser of the Rose, by Captains Pepwell and Ball. [*Half a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 762.*]

Feb. 25.
Aboard the
Peppercorn,
Bantam Road.

605. Andrew Bredgate, purser, to Sir Thos. Smythe. Hitherto great many men have died on the ten months' voyage between England and Bantam; putrified beef and pork, "not man's meat," the chief cause of sickness. When arrived at Bantam not six men were able to work; the whole fleet in the like distress. The master and seven men drowned at the Cape. Altogether twenty-five men have died and been drowned, whose names and accounts are sent. Concerning the carac, the fight with the Flemings, and state of the country. [*One page. "By the Little James." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 763.*]

Feb. 25.
Gwalior, "a
great castle and
city 40 course
[coss] from
Agra."

606. John Banggam to Thos. Kerridge and Company at Surat. His arrival at Gwalior from Agra with 170 camels laden with goods. Will make every possible haste to get to Surat. Is sorry to hear of John Young's disaster. Danger of the route between Burrampoor and Surat. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 764.*]

Feb. 26.
Aboard the
Unicorn.

607. Capt. Pring, Jourdain, Ball, and Denton to Spaldinge at Bantam. Received intelligence half an hour ago, from the Portugals, of four Flemish ships riding without the entrance of the straits. Are resolved with the James Royal, Gift, Unicorn, and Small James to go in quest of them, leaving the Advice and Owl for guard. To send forthwith all seamen ashore at Bantam, for they are getting their anchors aboard; also a prow to Jacatra to give intelligence to Sir Thos. Dale and his fleet. [*Three quarters of a page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 765.*]

Feb. 26.

608. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Mr. Scot's business. Concerning a dividend of one capital in the first joint stock. About indigo, whale fins, and logwood. Building of vic-

1619.

tualling houses at Blackwall, to prevent the men going forth to breakfast and afternoon drinkings. Complaints from India of tainted beef; the fault of the butchers knocking down so many oxen together and letting them lie in their blood until it be settled, without cutting their throats whilst alive, whereby they would strive and strain the blood out of their bodies, and for want thereof their flesh cannot take salt. Petition of Richard Doves, master of the Zouch Bonaventure, of London, with 14 English captains in Argier (Algiers), "who having made a long, bloody, and dangerous fight with the Turks and slain many of them, were at last taken and captived." Doves lost 1,000*l.*, and their ransom is set at 1,000*l.* more. Craves the King's favour to collect charity from certain companies of merchants; to be considered, wishing them to procure what they can of the rest of the companies. Want of a good ship-carpenter in India; agreement with Richard Furbusher, an old servant, who built a pinnace in the Somers Islands, and is known to be very skilful, and willing to go and live in India for seven years with his two sons.

Minutes of a General Court. Return of the Bull laden with calicoes, indigo, conserves, bloodstones, gumlac, carpets, &c. Declaration of a dividend of one whole capital on the first joint stock. The Company having great occasions to employ large sums of money next year in regard of their trade in Persia and other urgent occasions, a fourth part of their whole underwritings to be paid next year by the adventurers. Lord Rich's suit discharged out of the Admiralty; the King's gracious favour to them. Because of the reports that the Hollanders in the Indies have with a strong hand offered violence and wrong to the English, and have brought home great quantities of goods taken from the Chinese and others, "which prosperity maketh them somewhat too peremptory in the eyes of the world, and gives a great deal of distaste to all men in general," but this Company having desired ever to proceed peaceably as merchants, have carried themselves in another nature towards them, it is hoped that some good accord and conclusion may be effected between the Commissioners on either side; but if the Hollanders stand too stiffly upon unreasonable terms, then it was resolved to strengthen themselves sufficiently to withstand and counter-check their violence; and to have a double proportion called in for next year, being a fourth part of their whole adventure for the second joint stock, which if necessary they are contented to double again, or at all events to pay the whole of their adventures; full authority to the Governor to call in what was needful; a double proportion to be paid in next year. Tickets of the amounts to be paid in, to be left at each adventurer's house, "whereby all pretended excuse of ignorance shall be avoided." Leave to the Virginia Company to sell by the candle 1,000 weight of tobacco in rolls, lately brought from the Somers Islands. [*Three pages. Court Bk. IV., 301-304.*]

March 1.
Jacatra.

609. Sir Thos. Dale to the East India Company. Knows not whether those in a Flemish ship had the honesty to deliver his last letters from Saldanha. Narrow escape of himself and the President

1619.

from drowning at Penguin island, where they landed for refreshment; one boat cast away and twelve men lost. A Portugal galleon taken, but, having nothing in her profitable for the Company, was let go. Met with the Portugal Admiral carac, of 1,600 tons and 800 men, exceedingly richly laden; preparations for a fight, but a parley desired by the Portugals, and after 20 days' treaty received 70,000 dollars for the East India Company, and 10,000 dollars for the men in the fleet, by way of restitution in part for former losses by their nation, and so they parted without bloodshed. Death of Captain Parker, 24 September. Loss of the Sun, 15 November, wherein he lost all that he had to his shirt, he and the President both recovering from sickness at the time; arrived at Bantam 19 November; Capt. Pring's fleet there. Resolution in Council to make war against the Dutch for satisfaction of their former losses. Seizure of the Black Lion, very richly laden, without the loss of a man. Account of a fight with the Dutch fleet of seven ships on 23 December, the English having eleven, whereof the Black Lion was one, the Peppercorn, fully laden, another, and the Thomas, fitted as a fire-ship, the third, but five of the Dutch fought, "the more shame for some of them." It lasted from eleven till three, "a cruel bloody fight;" 3,000 great shot fired; many men maimed and slain on both sides, but the Dutch had four times as many slain and maimed as the English; three of the Dutch ships reported to be sunk; knows not how true it is, but is sure they were soundly banged. Next night both fleets came to anchor in sight of each other, but the Dutch having the wind, began not with them. It was their ill fortune to discover three English ships out at sea from Bantam; waited for them to join the fleet. The Dutch made off to the eastwards for Banda; did not imagine they would have run away from their people at Jacatra as they did, "and so by this means we lost them, which troubled me very much, for if our three ships had not come in sight that morning, they had never gotten away from us, which was a great hindrance to our proceedings to the Moluccas." Roger Dale died of his wounds in this fight, his leg shot off. Chased the Dutch fleet through the Bay of Jacatra in sight of all the Javas, to whom formerly they had made their great brags, night overtaking them anchored near Jacatra. Order for the Black Lion to unload the next day. The same morning about 2 o'clock three or four drunken rogues broke open her hold and went to steal "rackapée," and, as they were drawing it, set some that was spilt on fire, and so fired the ship. Amazed at the accident, they stole out of the hold and covered the scuttle, and some fell to breaking open the chests while the ship was on fire about their ears and impossible to be quenched, "and so they consumed all that wealth in her, an unfortunate accident." Despatched the Francis to relieve the English fort at Pooloroon and encourage them to hold it against the Dutch. The Great James, Advice, and Owl joined them on 28th Dec. (?) Went on shore (at Jacatra) next day to make articles of agreement with the King for their abode there, on condition of assisting him and delivering the Fort Royal of the Dutch into his hands, which the King of Bantam for his sake had many times

1619.

entreated the English to do. Articles agreed on, concerning the taking of the Dutch Fort Royal. Ships under Capt. Pring despatched to the straits of Sunda to chase six Dutch ships and keep them from refreshing their men, "the which was speedily effected." Conditions of surrender of the Dutch fort. The King of Jacatra to share the goods, ordnance, munition, &c. with the English, and the 360 Flemings to be taken under the protection of the English, guarded from the treacherous Javas, and afterwards shipped for the coast of Coromandel on payment of 2,000 dollars and taking an oath not to serve against the English until November next; the castle to be delivered into the King of Jacatra's hands. Liberated two English merchants who were in irons; twelve of the principal Dutchmen hostages on board his ship. Demand of the Pengran of Bantam for deliverance of seven prisoners, treacherously taken by the King of Jacatra, "by which means we were not able to keep our former contract with the Dutch." Conference with the Dutch and King of Bantam concerning the surrender of the castle, "but in truth meaning nothing." Came to Bantam Road with the rest of the English fleet, where they met Capt. Pring and his fleet. Dogged disposition of the Pengran to the English. Resolution at a Council to leave Bantam; all the Company's moneys and goods shipped aboard within one week, but could not be so closely done but that the Pengran took notice of it, yet never sent to them. Fair promises still held out by the Dutch at Bantam, that the fort at Jacatra should be given up to the Pengran, but after nightly fortifying and daily getting in fresh supplies, they told the King of Bantam the castle was their master's. The King beginning to see himself gulled of so much wealth and lose both Jacatra and Bantam, if the Dutch held their castle no power could beat them out, made overtures to Dale, "but he [the King] is so perfidious that there is no trust to be given to anything he promises by word or deed, which makes us we dare not trust him."

March 15. Account of things sent home in the Little James to his wife, some of Japan ware. Should be glad to hear how Virginia prospers and his (Dale's) business goes forward there. Begs him to tell his wife that John Poll was drowned at the Cape, and the youth Sir William Padye "put to me" and Stephen Pert. Roger Dale was slain in fight with the Flemings. Has only of his servants living Robt. Owen and his nephew, Henry Fusdyck; Smythe's cousin Tracey died in Persia. [Fourteen pages. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 767.]

March 2. 610. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Bantam, of 14 July last, from Rowland Quoitemore, master of the James Royal, to his wife, with news of their arrival there 19 June, having left Surat 12 March previously. Death of Wm. Wilson, the cooper, and of Nath. Salmon, 9 April. Petition of Robert White, master's mate in the Bull, about freight of his goods. Letter from my Lord of Buckingham in favour of his servant Cannon about Sir Henry Middleton's goods, the propriety being in the children and not in the woman. Timber to be borrowed out of the King's yard

1619.

by reason of the Company's building four new ships. Letters read from the Lord Chancellor from York House in favour of Finch's suit concerning Gourney's goods; also from the Lords about advancing part of the money promised against the pirates; opinion that the Company are best able to husband their own affairs, and that being granted, to set forth their own ships, and that "if those moneys should be directed another way, and not against the pirates, they supposed they should be exclaimed of and cried out against." Committee to attend Mr. Chancellor with said answer. Petitions of Anthony Morbeck and Wm. Younge, who went forth in Lord Rich's ship and returned in the Bull, for recompence for their service for the Company; of John Boyde and John Palmer, sailors, for relief for their losses by the burning of the [Black] Lion; and of Mary, widow of Peter Burton, to receive her husband's means, without taking out letters of administration. [One page and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 304-306.]

March 3.
Aboard the
New Year's Gift,
Bantam Road.

611. Anthony Finche, purser, to the East India Company. Pro-motions in the ship in consequence of great mortality; Capt. Salmon and Philip Cr[e?]we among those deceased; John Hatch, master of the Bee, placed commander and himself the purser. Riding in Acheen Road in May 1618, found the books in a most imperfect state, which John Hatch, John Beaumont, and Michael Holman will testify. Reasons for his inability to send home his accounts. Presents given to Wm. Nicolls for the King of Tiku, to procure trade there either for a year or six months, but could no longer be procured, so they took everything on board, and dissolved the factory. Hear since their arrival at Bantam that the Flemings have had the trade granted them. Nicolls suspected of giving them assistance. The loss of Tiku will be a hindrance to the sale of cloth, as well as other things. Loss of the Admiral [ship Sun], and death of seventy-seven men, some from the Lion and the Francis. [One page and a half. Endorsed, "In this ship seventy-seven men dead. Wm. Nicolls suspected." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 770.]

March 4.
Bantam.

612. Isaac Crowther, steward in the Moon, to Sir Thos. Smythe. Account of provisions consumed on board the Moon, and those remaining, three hundred men having been aboard for a month together at once. [One page. O.C. Vol. VI. No. 771.]

March 5.

613. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Inquiry of Capt. Adams as to the services of Anthony Morbeck and William Younge. Suit of the brother of Edward Langley, factor, deceased, for his goods. Five new ships to be built, two of 300 tons, "very good warlike ships," for Jask or Surat. Timber from Ireland. Virginia wheat, called maize, much commended for an excellent strong meat and hearty for men at sea, and more wholesome than beef; the Virginia Company to be desired to procure some for trial by the next shipping. Fifty pounds to be paid to Mr. Giles for burning logwood. Wages of John Cooke. Carpets from Surat found to be somewhat dear. Petition of John and Elizabeth, children of John

1619.

Averill, taken in the Defence in the Moluccas, and supposed to be since dead, for relief. [Two pages. *Court Bk. IV.*, 306-308.]

March 5. 614. John Jourdain to his uncle, Capt. John Jourdain, at Jacatra Road. Bantam. Departure of Sir Thos. Dale hence eastward in his own ship the Moon, with the Hound, Bee, and Rose, to try and meet with the Flemings, who were reported to be cast away. Arrival of the prow from Bantam with the purser of the Peppercorn. Their ships want good employment, for they are now very idle. [Quarter of a page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 772.]

March 6. 615. Sir Thos. Wynne to Carleton. The English and Dutch Commissioners absolutely dissevered; Bas, Boreel, and Vanderdussen, all Armenians, thought to be the principal occasioners. They would have pre-eminence, not only in the Moluccas, but in all other places where they are not planted. [Extract from *Domestic Corresp. Jac. I.*, Vol. CVII., No. 9, Cal., p. 21.]

March 9. 616. Marquis of Buckingham to Carleton. Doubts not but he Newmarket. has long since heard from the States Commissioners what their treatment has been, wherein Buckingham assures himself they cannot justly complain of any want of courtesy. Had a special care to show some particular respect to Mr. Gogh, because of Carleton's testimony of his affection to his Majesty's state and subjects. The King will well consider the project for the new Company before any resolution be taken in it. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

March 9. 617. Court Minutes of the East India Company. John Averill placed with Wm. Townsend, cooper, at the Company's expense. Langley's business; his brother's will not yet proved; the Company will consent to nothing until it is. Gratuity to Adam Bowen for drawing 13 several plots of Surat, Jask, and other parts in the Indies, and writing three journals of Capt. Pring, with directions how to use them. Capt. Pepwell's goods to be sold; abuses committed by him in taking a junk at Surat, &c. Gratuities to John Boyd and John Palmer. Petition of Hugh Emerye about payment of his imprest money. Allowance of 400*l.* or 500*l.* per annum to Giles Martyn, for procuring coral from Marseilles, Leghorn, &c., if he employ 30,000*l.* for the Company. [One page and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 308-309.]

March 9. 618. John Smelte to the East India Company. Wm. Evans and Bantam. himself were kept in irons 45 days by the Hollanders. During his imprisonment at Jacatra they pillaged and then burnt the English house there; his losses were to the value of 400 ryals. Concerning the stay of a Chinese junk in May 1618 by Capt. Ball's orders; the death of John Bindon at Jacatra in October last, and the money found in his chest. [One page. *Endorsed*, "Received 6 Nov. 1619 by the Little James." *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 773.]

March 10. 619. W. Trumbull to Carleton. It were a happy turn if our Brussels. treaty were ended about the East India trade before the return of the Spanish ambassador. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

1619.

March 11. 620. Alvaro — to Mestre Ceres [Edmund Sayer]. Requests Nangasaki. his good offices for Antonio Peres, who he wishes to employ respecting a consignment to Cochin China. [Portuguese. One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 774.]

March ? 621. Ger^{mo} de Varreda. Instructions and authority to Maestre Ses [Edmund Sayer] to trade for him in the place of Antonio Peres, should anything happen to the latter. [Portuguese. One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 775.]

March 12. 622. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning Martin's allowance for his employment about the coral. Petition read of Christopher Boddam, Thos. Owen, Richard Rist, Richard Fowkes, John White, John Day, Thos. Faulkner, Abraham Hillwill, Edward Joye, and Bartholomew Grove, complaining of want of necessities on board the Bull. Capt. Adams proved they fared no worse than himself, and that Boddam had been mutinous and punished; Committee appointed touching the business. Proceedings of the Committee at Deptford and Blackwall. Request of the Virginia Company to borrow four minions; acknowledge they owe four demi-culverins.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of commodities from the East Indies with names of the purchasers and the prices; also of about 1,000 weight of tobacco from the Somers Islands, at 6*s.* per lb. [Five pages and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 309-314.]

March 12. 623. George Muschamp to the East India Company. His last Bantam. was of 12 July 1617 from Pooloroon by Walter Stacey, with relation of their miserable and unfortunate voyage to Banda; the surprise of the Swan by the Hollanders, the loss of the Great Defence, which was carried to Neira Road, and there detained by the Hollanders, and the lawful surrender of the islands of Pooloroon, Pooloway, Rosingyn, and Waye (Ay), signed and acknowledged by the country people, with other occurrences. Since then Courthope, Muschamp, and thirty-two men have kept possession of Pooloroon, enduring much want and misery in the hope of relief to maintain the surrender and settle upon the island of Lantar. This island the country people desired to surrender on the same terms as the others, not to trade with any other nation but the English. Feigned league of the people with the Hollanders. Their hopes frustrated by the late coming of the English ships from Bantam. Fight between the Solomon and Attendance and three Holland ships from two till eight o'clock p.m. Base conduct of Cassarian David, who struck his flag and surrendered to the Dutch. Details of the Dutch taking possession; their disgraceful conduct, treading upon the English colours and speaking in contemptuous terms of England and her King. The Dutch dared not attack the English fort at Neira, but attempted Lantar 2 June 1618 with 700 men, but were repulsed by the country people with the loss of about thirty killed and wounded. The Bandanese hardened against the Dutch, and vow unless they be relieved from them they will abandon their islands and destroy their

1619.

fruits. Are determined to stay until the next westerly monsoon; have only rice and rain-water for their sustenance both in health and sickness. Commendations of Courthope. Left for Bantam 2 Aug. 1618 by Courthope's orders. Determination of Sir Thomas Dale to assist them at Pooloroon with the fleet, but "other occasions detained them." Miserable state of the poor men at Pooloroon; hazard of losing that hopeful trade. Letters sent from Pooloway from the English prisoners there; tyrannical conduct of the Dutch; the English kept in irons and their diet bad and scarce. [Three pages. *Endorsed*, "Received 6 Nov. 1619 by the Little James." *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 776.]

March 12.
Surat.

624. Kerridge Biddulph, Rastell, and James to the East India Company. Wrote by the Royal Ann, which departed hence, the 16 ult., and now write overland by a Surat junk for Mocha. The Dragon, Lion, and Expedition, under Capt. Bonner, arrived at Surat 20 Sept. last. Disposal of the goods consigned hither. Advice concerning cloth and the colours most fit for sale. The elephants' teeth intended for Ahmedabad seized by the customer for the Prince, and the merchant refusing to share with him, they are still detained; care should be had to their soundness and size, &c. Not sufficient lead; the Expedition landed all she had at Jask. Their endeavours to improve the prices prevented by the customer. Half the tin has been sent for Persia, and the rest landed and sold; larger quantities, 60 chests, may be sent for the supply of Surat and Persia. Sudden sale of all the coral from Capt. Pring's fleet; yearly supply of 60, 70, or 100 chests of unpolished required. A hundred or a hundred and fifty skins a sufficient annual supply for Surat. Amber and coral beads not in so much request. The base prices given for quicksilver and vermilion. The sale of sword-blades, knives, glass ware, strong waters, and the like yields little profit, but are fit for presents. Supplies of morse teeth, cochineal, pearls, enamel, gloves, and bone lace may be refrained from altogether. Camlets, mohairs, or the like from Turkey not profitable, these people bringing them from Mocha much cheaper. No reason to encourage a second supply of tapestry, gold lace, spangles, mercery ware and embroideries, pictures, &c., except satin, which is useful for garments. Sir Thomas Roe conditions with "these chiefs" concerning the goods: those liked to be delivered to the appointed agent to carry to the Court for sale; great inconveniences caused through this pretence of reserving them only for his first sight. Detention of Biddulph to the hindrance of the Court affairs, the sale of the goods and investing the proceeds. The opportunity of a general reformation of their grievances and satisfaction of the Company's debts abroad omitted through the King's departure for Agra, and will never again be obtained. Of the bullion which arrived in the fleet three chests were sent for Persia, the rest landed at Surat. Employment of the Royal Ann in the Red Sea; on her return the Expedition was sent to Persia. Amount of bullion, specie, and English and Indian commodities taken by the Expedition, which arrived at Jask 22 November, where the factors were expecting her with seventy-one bales of silk provided last year. On

1619.

her way the Expedition surprised two Portugal ships laden with commodities from Goa to Ormuz, estimated, besides the vessels, "which are very useful for your occasions," to be worth some 2,000*l.* or 3,000*l.* sterling. Find encouragement for the sale of sundry English commodities in Persia, but hope further conditions will be proposed for the Company's trade before a large supply is furnished. The Royal Ann, from which much more was expected, had not such success as the Expedition; the captain and factors of different opinions as to the construction of Sir Thomas Roe's orders and intent. Opinion of Joseph Salbancke, who went up to the Bashaw at Sana, of the sale of cloth there; both Indian and southern commodities will satisfy their desires and yield the Company "contented profit." Certified the Company by the 13 ult., the conditions of their residence at Surat; they have received but poor remedy of former injuries, and have suffered many others since. The mean grace in which Sir Thomas Roe stood with his King and Prince; after three years' attendance, at his departure he could not by earnest intercession procure the gift of a house or ground, or licence to build a habitation, or so much as continue them in this, whence (their time nearly expired) they shortly expect to be removed. Difficulties of finding another; these chiefs will not allow them to have any near the water-side, and in the inner part of the town there is not any either strong or convenient enough, except those belonging to Banians, who will not let them; so where to be accommodated as yet they know not. Debts at Court and terms of his Lordship's licence; his capitulations refused; the fruits of the phirmaunds granted by the King and Prince may be seen in the detention of the Company's goods these six months in the custom-house, and themselves dwelling on every trivial humour subject to change. Another phirmaund granted by the Prince to as little purpose as the former. Roe's proposal to detain the pinks next year. The debts unlikely to be soon recovered; "these are a people that curbed will be brought to any reason, and if suffered in their own ways grow insolent and insupportable;" and this is exercised not so much on the Portugals that encroach so much on them and permit none of their ships to sail without licence, and even forced the Gogo pink appertaining to the beloved Queen to pay custom to the port of Diu (an ancient duty). Account of the Company's "caphila" from Agra, being set upon and robbed while standing on some unjust tolls or exaction; of this they have complained to the governor and chiefs, but fear the Lord of that place, "who is of the chief nobility," is the guilty person, and they dare not inform against him, and so "our relief is delayed." Presents given by Sir Thomas Roe during his residence to the King, the Prince, their ministers and officers, some of whom never till then received any, "who now will make it a custom, or cause your greater prejudice." Lading of the Lion, intended to be sent home next year. Touching supplies for the Agra factory consequent on the long detention of the Company's fine commodities in the custom-house. Goods laden upon the Royal Ann, besides the Persian silk. Roe returns in her, and takes with him in a sealed box, accounts, letters, registers, invoices, and other writings from the

1619.

Surat and Agra factories; others distrusting that conveyance have delivered theirs to Captain Shilling, master of the ship. Gabriel Towerson, the wife of Richard Steele, and Mrs. Hudson also go with Sir Thomas. Goods and specie on board the Dragon and Expedition for the coast of Sumatra. The reception last year at Mocha caused them to resolve on a further overture of trade there. Lading of the Lion for that place; she will be returned next year for England. Breach between the Portugals and a people some twenty leagues to the southward of Goa that are "Malabar gentiles;" their country is called Batacala [Battecollah]; a frigate of war sent by them to the English ships in the name of their Prince with proffer of a trade in pepper and other spices; measures taken to prevent any treachery. The Dutch at Masulipatam have divulged the removal of the English from Tiku and their own purchase of trade there for two years; if so, doubt not but that the Dragon may reprocur it. The Company's factories all in health. The plague increases in Agra. The King at Fettiipoore [Futtehpoor], within twelve coss of Agra. No supply from Bantam this year from the Masulipatam factory. This letter sent by the junk of Surat express to Mocha, from thence to be sent express to Alexandria, and conveyed either by the Venetian or French consul. It should arrive before the Royal Ann, but distrusting the consul's fidelity, a great part of this letter has been written "in characters."

March 13.—Postscript. A messenger this instant arrived from Goa with news of the dispatch of the Portugal fleet of five ships, three of which have returned laden for Lisbon, and the other two galleons intend joining the three newly-built ships and other vessels in order to possess the road of Swalley before the arrival of the English fleet, so as to prevent their next year's trade. Good strength requisite to prevent this. Hope the Company will not continually rely on the small strength sent last time. The Lion warned of this news. [PARTLY IN CIPHER. *Endorsed*, "Sent by ye waie of ye Red Sea, dated, being coppie of one of ye same date receaved by ye Bull, 1619. Receaved 1 of January 1620[-1] overland by Marseilles or Venice. Fourteen pages and a half. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 777.]

March. 15. 625. John Silver to the East India Company. Has served the Company three years in the country as a cooper. In want of pipes and staves, with punches, chisels, rivets, and other tools which are not to be had at Bantam. [One page. "By the Little James." *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 778.]

March? 626. Report on the sufficiency of the Little James for a voyage to England. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 786.]

March 15. 627. Thos. Batten to Sir Thos. Smythe. In behalf of "a poor son of mine" to be admitted into Sir Thomas' service. Has reposed trust in one Mr. Blomaly to attend his pleasure. [Half a page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 779.]

March 16. 628. John Jourdain to Sir Thos. Dale aboard the Moon. Understood from his letters from Jacatra that he would be here with as much speed as possible; will attend his coming in the

1619.

straits, as they wish to see him before the departure of the Little James. [Half a page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 781+1.]

March? 629. Sir Thos. Dale's commission to Captain Rowland Coytmore to be chief commander of the Lesser James, homeward bound; in the event of his death to Walter Bennett, master of the ship, and afterwards to John Totten. [Half a page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 780.]

March? 630. Schedule of inventories, bills of sale, books, accounts, writings, and letters sent in the Lesser James. These include the wills of Raphe Coppindall, Henry Eltonhead, purser of the Hound, William Baskerfield, Myles Booth, John Moore, Wm. Stonywell, and papers of Henry Langton, surgeon, Geo. Barkeley, Edward Wilmot, Richard Cocks, Wm. Methwold, and Jac. Peterson. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VI., No. 781.]

March 16. 631. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Thos. Brockedon aboard the Palsgrave in the Downs, giving notice of the ships there, where they remain for want of wind; also letter from Walter Mountford from Deal touching the great expense of fresh provisions. Edlyn's books of accounts to be called in. Concerning the payment of workmen at Blackwall and Deptford and the employment of Robt. Young and Atkinson. Negligence of Henry Daniel, purser of the Charles. Boddam and Owen to be punished for mutinous conduct on board the Bull. Proclamation read, which had been published in Ireland by the Lord Deputy, concerning Milton's patent for prohibiting the exportation of timber or pipe staves from Ireland; the Company finding it very prejudicial to them, the Governor desired to see the commissioners of the navy thereon. Suit of Jane, wife of — Martyn, armourer in the East Indies, for the admission of one of her children into Christ's Hospital; wishing to relieve her poor condition, the Governor and some others underwrote the petition "to see what effect it would work." About obtaining a lease of the ground at Blackwall directly from Lord Wentworth. [Three pages. *Court Bk.* IV., 315-318.]

March 16. 632. Sir Gerard Herbert to Carleton. The States Commissioners breaking off discontented from the business they came for, gave out they meant to return presently, but received a kind message by the Lord Chamberlain from the King, which much comforted them. They sat anew yesterday with the King's commissioners, so that it is hoped the business will be well agreed on. The Lord Chamberlain is a noble friend to the States Commissioners. [Extract from *Domestic Corresp.*, Jac. I., Vol. CVII., No. 37, Cal., p. 25.]

March 17. 633. Sir Thos. Edmondes to [Carleton]. Can give but small hope of the treaty with the Dutch commissioners being brought to any good issue. Having passed over the point of reparation, the English commissioners fell upon a proposition for joining the stocks of the two companies, but the Hollanders pretending that theirs was much the greater would allow the English so little part of the trade,

1619.

their first proposition was only a fourth, that another expedient was found out; the trade of the Indies to be free and equal to both Companies, excepting the places possessed by the Hollanders alone, especially the Moluccas. The English commissioners willing to accept one-third of the trade of those places, but the Dutch commissioners could never be brought to consent in writing, alleging that they were not authorized to do so by their commission. Then the English consented to join the Dutch in a course of mutual defence, and to share half the burthen, which before the Dutch bare alone, demanding as a recompence one-half of the pepper trade, but that condition was directly refused, so that further conference has since been a good while broken off. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CVII., No. 38, Cal., p. 25.*]

March 18.
Island of
Manaboca.

634. Remonstrance of Cassarian David, Bartholomew Churchman, and George Pettus to the Dutch Commander. "Consideration in things of difficulty is requisite, and therefore more requisite in this our unchristian-like misery; but because this hath been but slightly respected, we are therefore resolved at present to tell you of all your perfidiousness." Gripp and his confederates, who surprised the English ships and vowed not to touch life or goods, forsworn. Their pagan-like usage at Pooloway by that cruel man Lawrence Riall, being kept in misery with stinking water, and rice half full of stones and dirt, not able to keep life and soul together; had not free access to them been granted to the English at Pooloroon, they had all, ere this, been in their graves. Now, again, their misery is thrice doubled; their base usage, and want of sustenance; chained up like so many dogs, and left to lie in the rains and storms all night without shelter; even the Dutch Commander's hogs lie better and drier than the remonstrants. The Dutchmen taken in the Black Lion were used like men; the remonstrants like the most abject of the world. Do not certify thus much by way of entreaty, for that were in vain; but that it may be known their lives are in danger by these cruel dealings, and that they never look to come alive out of the Dutchmen's hands, for manifestly the Dutch seek to take their lives. [*One page and a half. Endorsed, "The copy of a bill of grievances endured by the English under the tyranny of the Dutch in the East Indies, as it was written and sent unto Capt. Wm. Johnson, in the Angel." O.C., Vol. VI., No. 783.*]

March 19. **635.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Clifton's contracts to be examined. Resolution to oppose Milton's patent and to procure that no timber be carried out of Ireland but in English bottoms, or else no timber to be sold but to his Majesty's subjects. Names of some of the Muscovy adventurers who have not paid in their adventures, and are to be applied to for payment by the members of the committee also named, with the amount due. Norton's amount remitted, his wife having written for it without his consent. Difference between Ward, a goldsmith, and Atkinson. Letter read from Wm. Finch, concerning the payment of money due to him under the will of John Gourney, whose executor he is, to Sir

1619.

Wm. Garway and his son William, to whom Finch is greatly indebted.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of commodities from the Indies, with names of purchasers and the prices. [*Three pages and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 318-321.*]

March 19. **636.** Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Concerning M. de Boisis and [The Hague.] two French ships taken by the [Dutch] East India Company about Bantam, and the goods confiscated. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

March 19. **637.** Carleton to Chamberlain. Complaint of M. de Boisis of The Hague. the taking of two French ships near Bantam; his demand of satisfaction by an express audience. Two of the deputies of the East India Company expected [daily from England] to relate what has passed in the treaty in England, which, if it be not the sooner dispatched, is like to find before long much opposition, because both France and Spain, from whence ambassadors are going to England, join in hindering the conjunction of our companies. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

March 19. **638.** John Jourdain to Richard Hunt, master of the Clove. Aboard the Unicorn, Bantam Road. Understands that he has not heard from the General [Sir T. Dale] since his departure, which he much wonders at. If no news be received from Sir Thomas by Friday next [the 26th], the Little James is to sail. Has sent this prow purposely for certain letters Jourdain delivered to Samuel Hazard to be copied out, but which he has detained idly in his hands. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 782.*]

March 20. **639.** Abraham Williams to Carleton. The States Commissioners Westminster. do nothing, but intend to refer themselves wholly to the King, who says he will end the business between them for the proceedings in the Indies; they complain very much of the waywardness of the English merchants, who, as the Dutch say, will yield to no reason. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CVII., No. 44, Cal., p. 26.*]

March 20. **640.** Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Some of the deputies of the The Hague. East India Company daily expected from England to make report of their treaty. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

March 20. **641.** Carleton to Buckingham. Good report from the States The Hague. Commissioners to their masters, of their courteous usage; testimony from Mons. Gogh in particular of the effects of Carleton's recommendation. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

March 23. **642.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Report of Sir Thos. Lowe and the other arbitrators in the case between Scott and the Company. Those of the Muscovy Company to be again urged to pay in their adventures. Abuses at Deptford to be examined; about John Lamprier and Robt. Smith. Justinian, son of Thos. Offley,

1619.

merchant, to be employed. Petition of Christopher Greene, who went out surgeon to Sir Thos. Roe, about his goods brought home. [Two pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 322-324.]

March 23. 643. Captain Martin Pring to the East India Company. Encloses copy of his last by the Bull [see ante, No. 302.] Sailed southward along the coast, anchored in the Bay of Brinjaun [in Travancore], where Capt. Best in the Dragon took in refreshments; goats bought for a ryal apiece, four hens for a Spanish shilling. Presents to the Governor, but his attempts to extort resisted. Death of Nath. Salmon, master of the New Year's Gift, 10 April 1618. The Bee despatched 14 April for Masulipatam to supply that factory with money; the Gift for Acheen, Tiku, and Priaman; four days after, the writer in the James Royal for Bantam, with the Francis and the Portugal prize in company. The Francis leaky and unserviceable. Arrived at Bantam 19 June, and a small pinnace bought of the French, named the François; the Hound and the Advice there. The Pengran highly incensed, and refused to see Ball for arresting a Chinese junk. Arrival of the Rose from Succadana on 6 July, with a small parcel of diamonds. The François sent to Jambi to supply the factory. Orders given by the Pengran to Kewee to commence building the English house, but in less than a week Kewee was put in irons purposely to delay the time, thinking thereby to procure another bribe. "And this hath been the manner of his dealing with the English from time to time, being (as I conceived) bribed by the Dutch to cross us in all our proceedings." The Hound despatched for Jambi 20 Aug., the Rose to Priaman 25th, and on the 27th Pring with the James Royal and the Advice sailed for Jacatra to treat with the King there, for the continuance of a factory and building a house. Arrived 2 Sept.; found six Dutch ships in the mouth of the bay, and three in the road. His presents to the King kindly received; began to move him touching their longer abode in this country which he seemed cheerfully to embrace. The Dutch so strongly fortified in their house, that the King knew not how to root them out without assistance of the English. "We made choice of this time to capitulate with the King, for now was the only time for us to work, when the country people did generally hate them." Advice from Japara that the King had taken the Dutch godong with all her money and goods, put some of the merchants to death, and the rest in irons. Arrival of the Bee from Bantam in September [1618] with Capt. Ball, Rich. Wickham, [Nic.] Ufflete, and others. Their interview with the King of Jacatra for his resolution concerning their stay or departure from his country; his exorbitant demands for the privilege of their trading and a plot of ground. Arrival of the Dutch ship Angel from Amboyna with cloves and nutmegs; also of the Gift, at Bantam, from Acheen; on her way she stopped at Tiku, brought away the English merchants, and dissolved the English factory. Concluded with the King of Jacatra to pay 1,500 ryals for a plot of ground, and 700 ryals per annum for free trade. Arrival at Jacatra of Rich. Bishop from Japara; desire of the Mataram for the English to establish a factory

Aboard the
James Royal,
near the isle of
Bee, in the
straits of
Sunda.

1619.

in his country; Ball's answer, that it should be so, if he would utterly exclude the Dutch, but not otherwise. Bishop brought letters from English prisoners in the Moluccas. Certain information that the Dutch had taken four English ships, and "keep our people in chains like slaves; thus have they requited the love of the English, who have spilt so much of their own blood to keep them from slavery. These boorish Netherlanders are now grown to that height of pride and arrogancy that they deceive all nations in respect of themselves." Visit of the King of Jacatra, the Prince, and the greatest part of the nobility to the James Royal; their "no little admiration" of it. Opportune arrival of the Gift, Unicorn, and Bee; plot of the Dutch to take the James Royal. Arrived with the James Royal, Gift, [Unicorn] and Bee at Bantam 22 Oct. Found the Thomas, Hawkeridge master, from Ternate, with about 40 pecul of cloves, having, through the Governor's friendship, narrowly escaped the Flemings. Return of the Rose from Tiku with news of the dissolving of the English factory there, and the establishment of a Dutch factory by order of the King of Acheen. Arrival of Sir Thos. Dale's fleet; the Sun struck upon the rocks of Engano. Capture of the Dutch ship Black Lion "without any blows;" she came from Patani, and was laden with rice, pepper, and other commodities. Message of the Dutch President to the English President, to know the reason of her arrest; "before he received our answer he shot at our house at Jacatra." Reception of some twenty Portuguese who had escaped from the Dutch at Jacatra; from them the strength of the Dutch there was ascertained. Departure of eleven English ships to assault the Dutch at Jacatra, 19 Dec. Details of their manœuvres. When within sight of the Dutch fleet, Sir Thos. Dale began the fight with the Sun, of Holland. It continued about three hours, in which time the English shot above 1,200 great shot from six ships. Chased the Dutch the next day through the Bay of Jacatra, in sight of their castle. Dec. 28, about 3 a.m., the Black Lion was set on fire by the wretched carelessness of three wicked fellows, and burnt to the water's edge. The President ashore, with John Jackson, to view the fortifications; death of Jackson, whose leg was shot off. Arrival of the James Royal, Advice, and the Prize from Bantam. Conditions on which the English agreed to assist the King of Jacatra to take the Dutch fort. Return of Capt. Pring to Bantam with six ships. Conditions on which the Dutch agreed to surrender their castle at Jacatra to the English; but the King failed to keep his promise, and the English abandoned the siege. Resolution in Council, in consequence of the Pengran of Bantam's base usage, to ship all the goods and merchants at Bantam, and so leave but a few to take care of the house there. Chase of four Dutch ships and fight with them for an hour and a half, when "they grew so weary of their presumptuous attempt, that the Admiral first of all betook him to his heels, and the rest every one his way, for every way that led them from us seemed choice unto them." Return of the English fleet to Bantam; the skipper of the [Dutch] Black Lion, who was present at the fight, put ashore to contradict the "abominable lies" of the Dutch merchants, that the English had been beaten. News of the casting away of two of the Dutch ships before Jacatra. Arrival

1619.

of Mr. Powle from Jacatra 4 March, with news that Sir Thos. Dale had gone eastward. An intention of some of the sailors to have mutinied discovered, and five of the chief offenders whipped. Difficulty of governing this irregular and almost incorrigible scum of rascals, whom the land hath ejected for their wicked lives and ungodly behaviour. "Our misery is that we so often see the proverb fulfilled, which is if they be good for nothing send them to the East Indies." It were to be wished that your worships would not lend so free and gentle ears unto the unreasonable requests of many who think they have made an East Indian voyage if they lose an ungracious and disobedient son or an unruly depending kinsman. Complains likewise of the *semi nautæ*, or rather seeming seamen, "who cannot want entertainment if they know what point of the compass is opposite to N.E." Knows many proper seamen were refused that would most willingly have been entertained, the only difference being two shillings a month. One good seaman worth five of these sea gulls. The "damages" and "dangers" the Company undergo by entertaining such sailors, or sea-apes. They come to sea with few clothes but many diseases; they fall into the purser's books, then if once denied money their fingers are like live twigs, nothing being too hot or too heavy for them, that lies in their way; many honest men robbed of the little money they had brought to sea by those wicked villains. All things removed from the house at Bantam. A Council held by the President, Spaldinge, Ball, Denton, and Pring to determine on the quantity of money to be left, and for the building of the house, "the President and principals having long before resolved to leave the place, and seek their fortunes with us at sea." News of Sir Thomas Dale following the Dutch fleet. The dispatch of the Little James deferred by the President in consequence, thinking to have Sir Thomas here at her departure. Certain information that the Mataram, who is King of Japara and hopes to be the monarch of Java major, is levying a great army by sea and land to bring Jacatra and Bantam under his dominions, a thing he has aimed at many years; he has often said to his nobility that Jacatra had a thorn in her foot, which he himself must take the pains to pluck out for fear the whole body should be endangered; the thorn is the castle of the Hollanders, who have so fortified themselves through bribery, that they regard neither the King nor his country, but set him at defiance. Return of Sir Thos. Dale, who was forced to give up chasing the Dutch ships because of a great tempest. Resolution to go for the Coromandel coast to repair their wants, hoping to return by the end of August to meet with the English fleet, which Pring hopes will be provided a little better than the last was. Necessity of the Company's sending a warlike fleet to arrive in Bantam before the Dutch fleet, "otherwise we are like to have a double assault both from the East and from the west." John Coone [Coen], their new created general, resolved to return the first of the easterly monsoon with all the force he can get from the Moluccas, Amboyna, and the Bandas, saying, "he will either win the horse or lose the saddle, expel the English or be expelled himself." Great power given to the Dutch general; his promises to his people to remain in the country. Something must also be given to "the ordinary sort" of the Company's

1619.

people; a small gratuity better esteemed now than a large one; on their return, they ask what the Company will do for their wives and children if they themselves lose their lives in the Company's service, and say "there is more hope of a living fox than of a dead lion." These men must be fed with hopeful words. "Oh! what a great happiness it were if the Hollanders were united to the English; we should then have all the trade of these countries in our own hands; we might buy all commodities here at our own price, and your worships might make sales at home at your own pleasure." In favour of peace. Are not yet resolved to attend the coming of the Dutch fleet; first in regard of this unwholesome coast, secondly because the Pengran of Bantam debars the English from all provisions, "endeavouring by all his devilish policy to cross and hinder us in all our proceedings." Cannot guess the cause unless it be the accumulation of bribery by the Hollanders. The English wrongs so grievous and intolerable that they can no longer be endured, and they must by force leave the country. Hopes on the arrival of the forces from England to be able to kick him out of his usurped government and draw beneficial conditions with the young King. The Company's desire for present returns, not regarding the future, has been the cause of their unstable estate. Unless means are sent this year to redress their wrongs, all the Company's factories are like to fall to the ground. If the Company intend the extirpation of the Hollanders "then we must *hoc agere* with all our force and might and not have too many irons in the fire, until your main business be effected, but if it shall please God in mercy to unite the companies of England and Holland (which were most to be desired by all true Christians), then had you none to oppose you but the King of Spain, and he overthrown by the proverb *ne Hercules contra duos*, so that in fine you might expect both wealth and honour, the two main pillars of earthly happiness." [Fifteen pages. Endorsed, "Before their going to Masulipatam. Received by the Lesser James." 6 Nov. 1619]. [O.C., Vol. VI., No. 784.]

March 24.
Aboard the
Unicorn.

644. John Jourdain to Sir Thomas Dale aboard the Moon. Sends abstract, as Jourdain conceives, of the true meaning of the Company's commission to them both, which if Jourdain mistake in anything, then is he content to be censured by those of better judgment, being indifferent persons. Has thought fitting before the departure of this ship, to send him these five articles that he may send them home to the Company, who can best decide this business and their meaning. Desires all things may be carried with peace in the meantime, without prejudice to the Company's business or any man's honour or reputation in particular. Encloses,

644. 1. The five articles mentioned above. Sir Thos. Dale to have only command of the fleet he came forth with, except others be assigned to him by the President and Council. These to be disposed of by the Council after his arrival at Bantam. All shipping whatever to be disposed of by the President and Council, only the commanders of all other fleets to give priority to Sir Thomas, but the directions to be given

1619.

to such commanders by the President and Council. The President not tied by commission to call Dale to any Council except on a matter in which he is to be chief actor or where his fleet is concerned. In all merchandising causes and employment of shipping, commissions to be given by the President and his Council; Dale himself, if employed in any voyage, to take his directions from the Council, retaining only his authority for government at sea, and not to appoint any chief commander or vice-admiral, such are to be chosen by the President and Council. [One page and a half. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 785.]

March 26. **645.** Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Touching the two French ships [The Hague.] taken by the Hollanders in the East Indies, for which M. de Boisisé demanded "towards a million for recompence," no other satisfaction is given than in general terms, the matter being left with M. du Maurier for further prosecution. [Extract from Holland Corresp.]

April 2-9. **646.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Suit of Pintoe's widow concerning her husband's "brokes." Improvements at Blackwall. The charge of building ships compared with other places.

April 9.—Suit of Greene, the surgeon, about his goods; to be stayed until Sir Thos. Roe's return. Resolution concerning the Muscovy adventurers, who are still behind with their money. John Lamprier. Mr. Pintoe's business. Petition of Stephen Borneman to be relieved of his purchase. Submission of Boddam and Owen accepted; the Judge of the Admiralty to be entreated to remit any further punishment. A third part of the Company's money to be paid for the business of the pirates. Petition of Wm. Eden, John Garret, Wm. Yong, and John Wood, who went forth in Lord Rich's ships and returned in the Bull for a gratuity, refused. [Five pages and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 324-330.]

April 14. **647.** Sec. Naunton to Carleton. The Commissioners on both sides at a stand and like to break off, unless the King intervene at their leave-taking, which the Deputies of the East India Company make show to desire, as soon as his Majesty's health shall give them access with convenience. [Extract from Holland Corresp.]

April 14. **648.** Geo. Cokayne to Geo. Ball, President at Bantam. Sends copy of his last by way of Macassar. People here doubt whether all is well with the English at Bantam and Jacatra. Complains that Ball has not fulfilled his faithful promise to have Cokayne released that he might visit the factory. The Queen's prow arrived from Landak with good store of stones; one of 16 carats, two of 8 carats. The Dutch last December had one of 16 carats. Had laid out his money before the stone arrived; the Queen sent it purposely for the English, and will stay until a ship arrive with commodities. Hopes the ship is "half-way here, or else God help

1619.

us." Some honest careful man should be sent to second Mr. Hayward. [One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 794.]

April 15. **649.** "Unmerchutable account of Edward Monox as he delivered unto Thos. Barker the 15th of April 1619, wherein he hath unjustly charged the account of the Company, &c.; with the objections of Robert Jefferies." [Endorsed, "Explanation of certain defects (according to their numbers) mentioned in the capital account kept by the agent, Edward Monnox;" and in another hand, "Plaine accusations of Edward Monnox's bad dealing." Six pages. O.C., Vol. VII., Nos. 795-6.]

April. **650.** Duplicate of the above "Explanation" [Four pages. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 845.]

April? **651.** Articles against Edw. Monox with an old request which hath been denied Edw. Pettus these twelve months. The charges are stealing the Company's goods; engaging in private trade contrary to the Company's order; and that Edward Connok at Gaytown "before his death publicly said, Monox hath poisoned me." Desire of Pettus to view the registered articles why he was dismissed the Company's service (see enclosure to Barker's letter of 16 Oct. 1619. Consultation at Shiraz, 4 April). Also,

Monox's answer to the above accusations. For the first, he has cleared himself of "the malicious spite" of the said Pettus in a consultation in Ispahan; the second he absolutely denies; as to the third, the wrong done to him, no satisfaction that Pettus is able to make can satisfy him, yet his respect causes him to forbear that which otherwise he must needs have effected. [One page. O.C., Vol. VI., No. 793.]

April 16. **652.** Minutes of a Court of Commissioners for the East India and Muscovy Companies. Wm. Lamplugh to have the money allowed for maintenance of one year's lights at Dungeness. Rates for garbling indigo. [Half a page. Court Bk. IV., 330.]

April 20. **653.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. George Scot allowed to make up his adventure in the new stock to 3,200*l.*; Thos. Brace, his servant, to be admitted a freeman. Request of an executor of Sir Jas. Lancaster to have the benefits of the Company's grant concerning his adventure in the second joint stock. Vinegar mixed with water recommended for a beverage at sea, as was continually used by Sir John Hawkins. [Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 330-332.]

April 20. **654.** Patrick Copland to Adrian Jacobson. Wishes he had written in the Latin instead of the Dutch tongue. Laments with him the hatred and dissension among Christians; accuses the Dutch of robbing the Chinese and others under English colours and abusing their best friends abroad that have shed so much of their dearest

From the Royal
James, riding
near Bantam
Road.

1619.

blood in defence of the Dutch and their country at home. "But now you are freed from the Spaniard at home you fall out with your friends abroad. * * * Do you thus requite us as Lot did Abraham?" Complains of their writing and publishing to the world that the sea is free, "and yet by your encroaching upon it are not you the mothers and nurses of discord?" Was not the last news from the Dutch Commander Coen the beating down of the English house at Jacatra and the defaming of the English nation with the Pengran at Bantam? "Think you this is the way to make peace?" The captain of the Dutch fort at Jacatra has broken faith with Sir Thos. Dale in keeping Peter Waddon prisoner. No sound league of friendship or reconciliation can be made, or being made can continue, till the wrongs which men have done one to another be reprov'd and removed, and satisfaction given by word and deed. Wishes it were possible for him to be the surgeon to cure this wound. "All standeth not in one side; there must be a yielding of both if ever there be a sound peace." [*This letter is interspersed with numerous quotations from Scripture in support of the writer's arguments. Two pages and three quarters. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 797.*]

April 23.
The Hague.

655. Carleton to [Sec. Naunton]. The Deputies for the Dutch East India Company arrived from England yesterday; to-day they make their report; will give an account of it in his next. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

April 23.

656. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Committee chosen to reward those who have taken pains in the business betwixt the English and Dutch. Ships to be sent away in October or November to meet and relieve those at the Cape on their return from the Indies. Petition of Nich. Downe for employment; to be conferred with about buying coral in the room of Martyn, who refuses that employment. Gratuity to John Weare, master's mate in the Bull, for plots and maps bought by him. Petition of Wm. Waterworth, employed at Ahmedabad, about his indigo. Petitions of Joan Clever and Martha Beadell for relief; the latter "having exceeded the bounds of modesty and humanity to leave her child at Mr. Governor's house because she was denied a greater part of her husband's wages than the Company have thought fit to allow," sent to Bridewell. [*Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 332-334.*]

April 24.
London.

657. Chamberlain to Carleton. Great feast to "your States and other Commissioners here" at Merchant Taylors' Hall for a farewell; the artillery have also given them a great supper, with a warlike dance or mask of twelve men in complete armour. It seems they are quite broken off about the Moluccas; fears ill may come to pass on both sides in consequence. Saw a proposition made by Carleton in January last "about the defectuosity of these Commissioners' authority and instructions, and about their cunning declining of some other points that were to be cleared, wherein you spake home." [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CVIII., No. 69, Cal., p. 39.*]

1619.

April 24.
Westminster.

658. Thos. Locke to Carleton. The Commissioners for the East India Company have broken off about the fortifications; the Dutch would not allow ours to have anything to do in the managing of them, though they offered to bear half the charge of maintaining them. [*Extract from Dom. Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CVIII., No. 71, Cal., p. 40.*]

April 27-30.

659. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Application of Mr. Bassano, one of the Lord Chancellor's gentlemen, on behalf of Wm. Waterworth. Purchase of 20,000 East Country pipe staves at 8*l.* 12*s.* per 1,000. The Coromandel indigo to be sold at 2*s.* 8*d.* a pound. Report of Mountney by the Lord Admiral's directions of the number of the Company's ships in the Indies and the ordnance in each, including the Defence and Swan. Gratuity to Geo. Finch. The Governor complains that he and the Committee should be taxed "for sending forth such a fleet of ships as the last, with special persons to command them;" and made known that the King of Denmark has sent over two ambassadors, one about the Queen's death, and the other to entreat that amity and good correspondence may be had between the English and his people in the Indies. The King of Denmark's desire to employ Captain Christien in his service, who seeks the Company's service and especially to regain his reputation and good opinion lost with the Company, to be considered. A great trade between the islands of Mohilla and Prester John's country, and also upon the islands of Madagascar. Swerez, having wronged the States and this country, to be complained of. Concerning Hugh Greete's debts. A "peremptory day" named for the Muscovy adventurers to pay in their money.

April 30.—Oath administered to Robt. Fotherbye, John Lemprier, Nicholas Sadler, Elias Bradshaw, Geo. Marshall, Simon Bowers, Abraham Bennet, and Geo. Robinson, the Company's officers at Deptford and Blackwall. Resolution not to employ Capt. Christien or any other man of his rank at present. Concerning the allowance of Gomersoll the porter at Deptford, J. Collins confirmed in his place. Sale of sables and oil. [*Four pages and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 335-339.*]

May 3.
The Hague.

660. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Barnevelt's execution, with the vacation of the fair, have delayed the [Dutch] East India merchants, from making any report of their treaty in England to the States; they are gone to Amsterdam to speak first to the Company, and return hither in a day or two. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

May 4.

661. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Oaths taken by Robt. Washborne, Thos. Chaneye, Walter Mountford, and Edward Withers "for due performance of the trust reposed in them." Account of a riot among the carpenters of the King's yard at Deptford and the Company's yards, 200 or 300 of them violently taking and carrying away certain apprentices out of the Company's yards at Deptford and Blackwall with a drum struck up before them; resolution to punish the ringleaders. Gratuity to James Bag, searcher of

1619.

Plymouth. Gomersoll dismissed. Petition read of Matthew Saywell, boatswain in the Charles. Oaths taken by Andrew Burrell, Edward Lee, Edward Seager, Robt. Francis, Wm. Fishe, Thos. Buttresse and Rich. Collyns, the Company's officers.

Minutes of a General Court. Discussion on the sale of the indigo. Sale of commodities with names of the purchasers and the prices. [*Five pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 339-345.*]

May 4.
Aboard the
Sampson,
riding in Sadow
Road.

662. John Jourdain to Robt. Johnson at Jambi. Arrival of the Sampson and Hound; wishes to see him on board as to the state of Jambi, and leave William Webb in his place. Whether he has sufficient favour with the King of Jambi to expel the Dutch; advises him thereon, and to inform the King that they have determined to shut the Dutch clean out of the Indies. Begs he will send him all kinds of provisions. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 798.*]

May 7 to
June 25.

663. Minutes of consultations between 7 May and 25 June 1619, as follows:—

May 7.—At Acheen, present Capt. Robt. Bonner, chief commander, Wm. Nicolls, chief merchant, Richard Fursland, Daniel Wight, and Abraham Bonde. The offer made to the King of Acheen for his pepper declined.

May 27.—At Acheen, present as above. Concerning their repair to Court about purchase of the King's pepper; "if we deal not with him, his subjects dare not deal with us."

June 3.—At Acheen, present as above. The King's refusal to have any more speech about the price of his pepper; resolved to give his price, otherwise their future good hopes of trade at Tiku will be frustrated.

June 5.—At Acheen, present as above. As to the quantity of pepper to be bought at the King's price, who refuses to give credit. To ask whether the King would take iron for his customs and vouchsafe trade at Tiku.

June 25.—At Acheen, present as above. Concerning the disposal of the merchants resident there. Reasons for the departure of Nicolls with the Dragon. Trade denied at Tiku to the Rose, Osiander, and Gift, but procured by extraordinary gifts in three several voyages by the Hollanders for two years, to expire Aug. 1620, no other means left to the English factory than to supply ordinary expenses; and the King's promise to give Nicolls trade for two years at Tiku on his return from England. Nicolls complains of being unjustly accused by the Company; his departure for England in the Dragon concluded on. Fursland to succeed as chief. [*Three pages. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 799.*]

May 10.
Aboard the
Sampson, in
Sadow Road.

664. John Jourdain to John Johnson at Jambi. To send a small junk to Succadana to Cokayne with money and commodities, and move the King of Jambi about buying his pepper yearly, "which if he will yield unto, we will forthwith begin to make our house more

1619.

larger and fire-free, and defend him from any wrong that shall be offered by any." Must excuse himself from giving any powder by reason of our wars. Requests him to buy all the roes of fish he can get and other salt fish and provisions for the ships. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 804.*]

May 12.
Dover.

665. Viscount Doncaster to Carleton. Heads of the King's instructions to himself, one of which is to make the States understand the discontent of his Majesty at the disagreement of the merchants "and his after so long and painful a treaty of accord;" but now the King's health will permit, he doubts not being able to compound their differences with equity; "and their association being a matter that so nearly and highly concerns the weal of both countries, his Majesty will neither spare any travail to effect it, nor be in anything more partial to either side than if they were both his own subjects." [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

May 14-17.

666. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The "mutinous carpenters" at Blackwall punished. English wheat found to be as good as French wheat for biscuits, tho' the latter was formerly held to be the best. Articles of a treaty concluded between the English and Dutch Commissioners, the point for forts in the Moluccas and Bandas the only one in difference, the Dutch having resolved that England should have a third of all the spices in those parts and all the pepper at Bantam. Having one fort at Pooloroon, the Company conclude that they should demand the right to build others at Ternate, Motir, and Pooloway, believing four forts to be as honourable and safe for themselves as eight, and are satisfied with the proportion of spices and pepper agreed on. As to the charges to be incurred and the number of ships of war, five at Surat and four at Bantam, to procure trade of the Chinese, &c. The King made known the willingness of the States Commissioners to refer themselves to him to overrule the business; the Company of the same mind, after making known their desires to his Majesty.

May 17.—Letter read from the King, dated Greenwich, 15th inst., desiring to have one-half of the goods taken from the Earl of Warwick's ship in the Indies, which belong to his Majesty, delivered to the Marquis of Buckingham for the King's use. Resolved to make it appear to his Majesty that they regard not the goods, or the part, being the moiety, although it were a matter of greater value, or are they desirous to gain by such courses, but intended only the preservation of their trade, to secure his Majesty's subjects and preserve his Majesty's honour there, and are therefore willing to leave the whole to his Majesty's disposal, which being found but a small sum between 900*l.* and 1,000*l.*, they were contented to have it made up an even 1,000*l.*, and so presented to the King. Discussion thereon, but the resolution confirmed. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 345-347.*]

1619?

May 17 to
Sept. 21.

667. "Piece of a running journall kept by some English captive aboard some one of y^e Holland ships in y^e East Indies." The first

1619.

entry.—“This day the whole fleet came to anchor in Jacatra road.” May 20.—The Hollanders took the Javans’ (*sic*) Castle from them with 24 pieces of ordnance and the loss of one man and five hurt; the Hollanders had 1,000 men, but thousands of blacks, who all fled, and the Hollanders set fire to their houses. May 25.—A fleet of 16 ships came to anchor in Bantam road. May 28.—They had from the shore 60 of the men which had been taken by the English in the Black Lion. June 11.—I sent a letter to Bantam House. June 13.—Twelve ships set sail from Bantam to Jacatra; anchored in Jacatra road 15. June 20.—Three junks taken by the Sea Wolf. July 2.—“I came into the Wappen, and we had two men run away, and the Unicorn came into Jacatra road.” Aug. 15.—William Swetland died. Sept. 21, the last entry.—“The Harlume’s prize came from the Moluccas with some cloves and six Englishmen.” [*One page and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 800.*]

May 20.
Greenwich.

668. Walter Balcanquall to Carleton. The States Commissioners received good contentment from the King and Council on Whit-Monday. “We five” dined with the King on the Tuesday, were used very graciously, and much questioned. Visited the Commissioners after, who said how honourable and just the King was in their cause, that they were like to agree with the Council. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

May 21.

669. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Secretary Calvert on behalf of Cooke, sometime servant to Sir Wm. Craven, deceased, for his freedom. Knowing how such letters are often drawn from such persons, the Deputy Governor is requested to ascertain from Mr. Secretary if it be a thing he desires, it shall be granted for his sake, but if otherwise, then to request to be forborne. Petition read of William the father and Benjamin the brother of Henry Patteson, deceased, concerning his wages and goods. Request of the Countess of Pembroke to have a lease of Crosby House from the Company; some of opinion that my Lord of Northampton is willing to have her ladyship out because he intends to sell it and put the money into the Company’s stock. Committee appointed to confer thereon. Langley’s business concluded. Letter read from Thos. Spurway, from Bantam 7 Sept. last (*see ante*, No. 424), which was brought by a French ship to St. Malo. The most material points of the letter to be copied and given to his Majesty and most of the Lords and English Commissioners to make appear the insupportable wrongs against the English, and to petition the King (*see ante*, No. 425, 1.) to take them into his consideration and give relief, “being of opinion, by the carriage of these abuses, that this treaty hath been but a colour to give time to work all these mischiefs against the English, and therefore fit to press it home unto his Majesty.” Letter of thanks to be written for the courtesy of the French at St. Malo. [*Two pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 347–350.*]

May 21.

670. Consultation held aboard the Moon; present, Sir Thos. Dale, Martin Pring, and Aug. Spalding. Sir Thos. Dale, admiral

1619.

to go for Engano with the Moon, Clove, Globe, Peppercorn, Advice, and the Dragon’s Claw, to try and recover the moneys cast away in the Sun; from thence sail for the Coromandel coast, send the Claw to Capt. Pring, who, with the James Royal, Unicorn, New Year’s Gift, and Bee, will sail for Pulicat, Masulipatam, and Pettapoli. The Rose to be sent to Priaman and Tiku to meet Capt. Robert Bonner and advise him of proceedings with the Dutch and of the place of meeting in September next. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 801.*]

May 21.

671. Minutes of a Court held aboard the Moon. Owen Bodman, for burning the Black Lion, breaking open the chests, mutiny, and breaking the master’s head, is sentenced to be hanged at the main yard until he be dead; James Littill, Adam Douglas, and ——— Domingo, Bodman’s confederates, also found guilty of burning the Black Lion, to receive ten stripes upon the bare back aboard each of the seven great ships of the fleet; Barnard Wright, for his slanderous speeches, to receive 40 lashes aboard the Clove, and then be turned for a foremast man. Victualling of the fleet, four days in the week, flesh one meal a day, the other three days rice, sugar, candy, and butter. Signed by Sir Thomas Dale, Aug. Spalding, Peter Bowers, John Munden, John Hatch, John Roberts, John Cottwell, Richard Yard, William Crascom, Richard Newall, and William Reckes. [*This is dated 21 May 1618, evidently by mistake. Two pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 802.*]

May 25–28.

672. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Opinion that the unkind carriage of the Dutch and their malice against the English, as exhibited in the abstract of the letter from the Indies (*see ante*, No. 424), should rather persuade the English to an agreement, although upon some unequal terms, seeing it is so generally desired, and that without it there is danger of the overthrow of the whole trade; resolution to submit to his Majesty’s wisdom and let the article of forts “rest unperfected” until they hear out of the Indies, as it is hoped hereafter the Dutch may be drawn to yield to forts. Petition of William and Benjamin, father and brother of Henry Patteson, deceased, about his estate. Letter read from Sir Thos. Wilson, from “the office of his Majesty’s papers,” in behalf of Walter, brother to Richard Cocks, factor in the Indies; Sir Thos. Hewet willing to disburse part of the money to apprentice Walter Cocks, requests the Company to pay the remainder out of the salary set apart by Richard for the relief of his brother. Suit of old Mrs. Walldo about her brokes, she having sold 200*l.* of her adventure in the new joint stock to John Eaglefield. Burrell found very backward in building some of the great ships; supposed that he undertakes more than he can manage. Committee appointed to confer with Browning and Tranckmore as to building ships at Ipswich and Shoreham.

May 28.—David Bourne’s debt. Petitions read of John Floyde, surgeon in the Charles, about paying freight for his goods; and of Christopher, Richard, and Henry, the three sons, Jane Lewis and Anne Stephens, widow, the daughters of Henry Wagstaffe, concerning legacies left to them by their deceased father, which Thomas

1619.

Chapman had recommended to his care as overseer of the will during their minority, but he dying, John Trout, Chapman's executor, refuses to satisfy said legacies. [Four pages. *Court Bk. IV.*, 350-354.]

May 28.
The Hague.

673. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Seventeen of the (Dutch) East India Company have this day resolved with the States on the points in difference between them and our merchants, in conformity to what was set down by the King, as they say, at their last audience at Greenwich on Whit-Monday (17 May) as an indifferent course betwixt them. Upon the answer of these letters some of these merchants are to go over again to conclude the business. The honour and thanks is by the States ascribed wholly to his Majesty. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

May 28.

674. Sir Clement Edmondes to Carleton. The treaty concerning the East Indian affair is this day made and concluded, and the Commissioners on both sides have shook hands upon it. Hopes it will produce effects to the satisfaction of both parties. Encloses the articles agreed on, which, being the first copy made, Carleton is to be sparing to publish. [*Holland Corresp.*]

May 29.
St. Martin's
Lane.

675. Sec. Calvert to Carleton. What passed between the States and Carleton, touching the trade of the East Indies now in question, was to very good purpose; the King particularly observed the manner of his arguing and liked it well. In a manner the treaty was concluded before the receipt of Carleton's despatch; the conditions he will hear from Sec. Naunton. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*] Encloses,

675. I. "The copy of a treaty between his Majesty and the States of the Low Countries concerning the East India trade." French. A copy of the "Articles of Treaty," see No. 679.

[1619.
May 30.]

676. William Methwold to President Ball at Bantam. Our Bandanese, with their full force, departed presently after Ball to the Bahar, and Cokayne to the Pengran. The Dutch seem to be more busy than the English in bringing the ordnance to the platform and fitting other hostile provisions. "In the meantime (God willing) we will be so careful within doors that their worst attempts (if any such intended) shall little damage us. [Half a page. *O.C.*, Vol. VII., No. 803.]

May 31.
London.

677. Chamberlain to Carleton. The King has dissolved the difficulties of the East India business, and by his own wisdom and authority brought them to accord; they are to acknowledge his gracious and peaceful disposition and to answer it in like measure when it comes to their turn. [Extract from *Dom. Corresp. Jac. I.*, Vol. CIX., No. 61, Cal., p. 49.]

June 1.

678. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Agreement with Capt. Adams to proceed with the Bull to Bantam; to have 10*l.*

1619.

per month. Suit of John Smith, formerly steward in the house at Jacatra, to be similarly employed. Request of Anthony Wither to be admitted a freeman. Gratuity to poor ministers. Meeting with the States Commissioners deferred because the King comes to London this night; their resolution to go to Sir Noel Caron's. Request of Cooke, "my Lady Craven's man," for his freedom. Petitions read of Margaret, widow of Brian Edlyn, deceased, for certain moneys, and of John Fleming, formerly entertained by the Earl of Arundel's means but stayed by sickness, soliciting employment. Letter from Robt. Smith to Nicholas Crispe, recommending William Fortescue as eminently qualified for a commander. Rich. Wats to be conferred with for a purser on the recommendation of Capt. Adams. Samuel, son of Dr. Croke, "a godly minister," to be admitted a free brother. Difference between Robt. Prettye and Sir Henry Robinson about the purchase of an adventure of 900*l.* [Three pages and a quarter. *Court Bk. IV.*, 354-357.]

June.

679. "Articles of treaty between the English and Dutch concerning the trade into the East Indies." [French. Printed in "*Recueil des Traités*" I, pp. 153-6. *Holland Correspondence.*]

June 2.
London.

680. Another copy of the preceding treaty in English. "These articles were examined together and found to agree with each other's copies, and delivered interchangeably in presence of us underwritten. At London the second of June, an^o 1619 stilo veteri. Dudley Diggs, Levinus Muncke, Morris Abbott, W. Harrison, Robert Bell, J. Van Goeh, E. J. Vandr. Dussen, Joachim Liens." With mem. by Sir Joseph Williamson that "the original of this treaty was in the custody of Mr. Blackburn, secretary to the East India Company, in the year 1679. J. W." [*Holland Corresp.*]

June 2.
London.

681. Another copy of the above treaty in English, with marginal notes by Sir Joseph Williamson. [*Holland Corresp.*]

June 4.

682. Court Minutes of the East India Company. As to putting in 200*l.* yearly into the joint stock, part of Sir Thos. Dale's wages as they became due, according to the condition made with him at his going forth. (See ante, No. 323.) John Davies to be re-employed as a gunner. Julian, wife of John Gunter, steward and cooper; Elizabeth, wife of Aaron Burker [?Burt]; Eliz., wife of Richard Swanley, master's mate; Mary, wife of Arthur Archer, carpenter; Joan, wife of Josias Underhill; Helen, wife of Thos. Hewes, quartermaster; Anne, wife of Ambrose Busted, baker; and Elizabeth, wife of Geo. Yeomans, all of the Swan, whose husbands are detained in the Indies by the Hollanders, and whose applications for relief to the States Commissioners have been rejected, to be relieved with two months' pay apiece conditionally on their being no further troublesome hereafter to the Company. The nine men who ran away with the Defence to have a brand upon them that they have no allowance for wages hereafter. Proclamation about whale fins to be published. [Three pages and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 357-360.]

1619.
June 5.
London.

683. Chamberlain to Carleton. Sends the article so long and so much controverted between the English East Indian Commissioners and the States, as also the petition upon it to the King, "but say what they can, things are passed as the other would have it, which makes the world suspect that they have found great friends and made much use of their wicked mammon. Our men shall never have like means and advantage to bring them to reason as they had now, both in regard that we are sought to combine either with the Portugal, French, and Danes, as also, and that specially, that our merchants were generally animated and thoroughly resolved to set up their whole rest upon it, which was never so great, nor perhaps will easily be again, now the opportunity is lost and the heat cooled." [*Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 75, Cal., p. 51.*] Encloses,

683. I. *Petition of the East India Company to the King. Protesting against the article "touching the question of forts," framed by the States Commissioners, and which has received his Majesty's approbation, as utterly cutting off the Company from all hope and expectation of their obtaining any parts of the forts at any time hereafter, which in the end would utterly exclude the Company from the whole trade of the Indies; pray Carleton King to take the subject into his gracious consideration.* [*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 77.*]

683. II. *The article above referred to being the 24th Article of the Treaty of 7 July 1619, word for word. These enclosures endorsed by Carleton.* [*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 78.*]

June 8. **684.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Gratuity to William Ebert for ending the account of the seventh voyage. Petition of William and Benjamin, father and brother of Henry Patteson, deceased, desiring to have the money for his goods sold at Tecoe. William Fursland entertained purser's mate in the Bull. Elizabeth, wife of Abraham Ringsall, sailor in the Swan, to have two months of her husband's wages. John Davies entertained gunner in the Bull. Petition of Joan, sister of John Jenkins, for a debt. Thos. Baker entertained steward, he having supplied the like place in Sir John Fearn's ship with Sir Walter Raleigh. Letters and commissions for the Bull to be hastened, also 80,000*l.* ryals, 17 tons of lead, and a proportion of 35 shot for each piece to be put aboard. Richard, son of Margaret Owen, to be employed in the Bull. [*Two pages. Court Bk. IV., 361-362.*]

June 9. **685.** Thos. Locke to Carleton. The articles of the treaty sent by Sir C. Edmondes have suffered some alteration, they are therefore sent *de novo*. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 82, Cal., p. 52.*]

June 9. **686.** Thos. Murray to Carleton. The treaty of the East Indian traffic is concluded and to continue in force for 20 years. Knows it will displease all Spaniards and all Spanish affected. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 83, Cal., p. 52.*]

1619.
June 1⁹.

687. Sir Clement Edmondes to Carleton. Desiring that he should be first acquainted as well with the conclusion of the treaty as with the articles, he sent them to him when they were but in embryo; our joint concurrence and conferences have since that time brought them to the perfection he will receive herewith. [*Holland Corresp.*]

June 10-11. **688.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Charges against Binyon, the measurer of timber at Blackwall, and his answers.

June 11.—The fittings of the Bull to be hastened. Burrell's undertakings thought too much for one man. Henry Bache refused further employment. Lady Mary Wroth's brokes remitted. Redress to be sought for the wrongs in Greenland. [*Three pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 362-366.*]

June 12. **689.** Sir Thos Edmondes to Carleton. After many disputes and much contestation the treaty with the States about the East India trade has been at length concluded, the article concerning fortifications, the great point in difference, being reserved for accommodation two or three years hence. The States well pleased with this agreement; all honest men rejoice exceedingly at it, hoping it will be a means to re-^{the} the ancient amity between the two countries. Great alarm at Spain on hearing of the first entering into the treaty; not a little pleased when difficulties ensued. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 91, Cal., p. 53.*]

June 13. **690.** Sec. Calvert to Carleton. He will receive a letter from the King recommending to him the business which he has now to deal in with the King of Denmark's subjects in the East Indies. His Majesty would not have him omit to make use of his good offices as he finds occasion, in accommodating matters of difference betwixt the King of Denmark and them, in respect of this trade. [*Holland Corresp.*]

June 1³. **691.** W. Trumbull to Carleton. Is sure he knows better than himself that our treaty with the Hollanders for the East Indies is happily concluded. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

June 15. **692.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Further gratuity to Aldworthe's children under the tuition of Robt. Wallis and William Petre. Concerning Tanckmore's building a ship at Shoreham. Committee appointed to acquaint the States Commissioners and see whether they will send any letters by the Bull. Report from Antwerp that the Hollanders had taken great prizes from the Chinese and intend great matters against the Spaniards, but no mention is made in a letter written by Jas. Slade from Bantam of 10 Sept. last, who reports that divers of the Company's ships are dispersed in places in India, which gave good satisfaction; also that Nathaniel Salmon is dead. Edlyn's accounts. Lease of

1619.

Crosby House surrendered to my Lady of Pembroke, greatly to the discontent of the Company. A convenient house both for courts and offices to be inquired for. [One page and three quarters. *Court Bk. IV.*, 366-367.]

June 16.
The Hague.

693. Carleton to Chamberlain. The same merchants of the Dutch East India Company who were lately in England are now going over to conclude the treaty for the conjunction of the two Companies. It might have been more advantageous for our men in the point of fortifications, but these are stiff not to *quitter prise*, and it is better to meet upon these terms than to remain as before, which would not but turn to the ruin of both. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

June 18.

694. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of the Treasurer to have his accounts audited by "some of the generality," having heard that they have been questioned and suspected. Sir Richard Smith's business. Thos. Gooddredge discharged from the Company's service at Deptford. Concerning John Smith's salary, formerly entertained steward of the house at Jacatra. Thos. Cowley referred for employment. Henry Bache entertained for seven years with a salary of 40*l.*, increasing 10*l.* per annum. The last ship ready to sail for Muscovia; value of the cargo 5,746*l.* [Two pages and a quarter. *Court Bk. I.*, 268-270.]

June 18.
[The Hague.]

695. Carleton to Sec. Cr. *vert.* The deputies of the Dutch East India Company are now going over to conclude the conjunction with ours, the good issue of which business, after so many difficulties, is ascribed with much thankfulness both of the Prince of Orange and the States to his Majesty. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

June 20.
London.

696. Sir Gerard Herber to Carleton. The States feasted at Sir Thos. Smythe's, at Skizmer's Hall, Ironmongers' Hall, and other places; they are very much respected and are now busied with Greenland. [Extract from *Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 103, Cal., p. 54.*]

June 22-25.

697. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the estate of Anthony Fugars, deceased. Jas. Cartwright, Thos. Cowley, and Rich. Winch referred for employment. Four factors to be appointed, two in the Bull and two with the Dutchmen in their ship; Sam. Bridger to be conferred with. Private committee appointed "to have due consideration thought upon" the Commissioners in the treaty betwixt the English and Dutch, especially those who have taken the most pains, as the Treasurer of the Household, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Sir Clement Edmondes, and some others. Petition of Christopher Greene, surgeon, who went forth with Sir Thos. Roe and returned in the Bull, concerning his goods; to wait until the Ambassador's return, which is expected in two or three months' time. Binyon and Parker referred to the committees of the yards. Proceedings of committees at Blackwall and Deptford. Concerning the suit in chancery between Thos.,

1619.

brother of John Gourney, deceased, and Wm. Finch, about John Gourney's estate.

June 25.—Suit of John Smith for leave to carry his wife with him to the East Indies; "being overcome with importunity did give way for her going, if he could find a convenient cabin in the gunner's room, which was held the most convenient place for privacy." James Cartwright referred for employment. The Bull to be discharged from Gravesend. Orders given to Mountney to provide two pipes of wine for Capt. Adams, besides four or five pipes to be left at Bantam for relief of men and ships, "having such persons of good worth there, as Sir Thos. Dale and others, who will take it very kindly to be so well remembered with means for relief in their absence." Imputations against Capt. Adams to be inquired into; how he cleared himself from former accusations and turned the disgrace upon his accusers; yet desiring to hear the uttermost which can be truly objected, young Crispe and other honest men who were with Adams in the ship to be called before a committee privately, to hear what they can truly say of his carriage and behaviour. Refusal of Samuel Bridger to go the voyage; motion to employ Lucas Antheunis and William Ebert referred. Concerning the meeting of a general court for the election of officers; resolved to take no notice of any petition, which it is reported is intended by some of the generality, "about some things distasted by them, and combining to make an innovation and alteration in the government of the Company to the endangering of the subversion thereof;" the committee "being bound in conscience to prefer and maintain the peace and welfare of the trade and Company in general, they ought to oppose whatsoever may tend to the disturbance or ruin thereof," and "to be resolute in their courses, without alteration of place or anything else;" though if the assembly be found so great, and more than the Governor's hall can hold, to procure Merchant Taylors' or some other larger place." Some of opinion that time will cause them to see their errors and let fall their petition and be more temperate in prosecuting innovations." Conclusion of Peter Langley's business. Satisfaction given to the executors of Edward Langley, deceased, in full of all matters depending between the Company and them. Instructions to be drawn out for Henry Bache; whether he shall go in the Dutch ship or the Bull to be determined. [Six pages and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 370-376.]

June 26.
The Hague.

698. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Believes the Dutch East India merchants are still on this side the seas; the winds have been so contrary. Conceives that now their business will not end the treaty with the States Commissioners, but that his Majesty may think fit to take some cause likewise in other points which are in difference. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

1619?

699. Petition of the Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading to the East Indies to the King. His Majesty having commanded them to erect forts in places in the East Indies most fit for trade, that they may not be subject to surprise or

1619.

question upon every slight occasion, as now they are, the petitioners request sufficient power to warrant them in building forts. [*Domestic Jac. I., Vol. CIV., No. 61, Cal., p. 607.*]

June 30— **700.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Agreement with Robt. Tanckmore to build a ship at Shoreham.

July 2.—Concerning the disturbances and innovations intended at the Court of Election, it is held an unfit time for any alterations, especially now the Dutch are in England, who expect present conference; and if the Commissioners be changed there must be a new commission procured; the inconveniences. This "disturbance" attributed to "gentlemen who, having been taken into the Company by courtesy, do aim to get all the government into their hands," which is a business proper only for merchants. Evils that may arise and resolution thereon. Desire of the generalty to have auditors chosen from among themselves; resolved to offer four or six, as they please, "as a means to take away all exceptions, and to dash and quell all other plots, because nothing is done by the Company but will justify itself." Exceptions taken to the interpretation of the Company's patent, that all business is to be managed by the committees, which the generalty intend to have altered; resolution to let it sleep in silence until such a suit be set on foot; and exceptions having also been taken against gratifications to the Governor, deputy, and committees, resolved to suppress all such motions for the present, leaving them to another general court. James Cartwright entertained a factor with a salary of 60*l.*, rising 10*l.* per annum for seven years; and Joseph Cockram at 100*l.* wages the first year, 150*l.* the second, and 200*l.* the third year, and so to rest for seven years.

Minutes of a general Court. Speech of the Governor; as to the desire of many of the generalty to have the elections in a different manner than formerly; also as to the dissatisfaction with their accounts; expect men to be chosen to audit them either with or without the other auditors. Sir Thos. Smythe desires the Company to elect a governor fit to do them service, he being old and wishing to retire; whereupon Lord Digby made known that he was commanded to deliver a message from his Majesty "upon complaint of my Lords his Majesty's Commissioners and the rest of the English Commissioners, that they found too great advantage against them in this treaty with the Dutch; that the King esteems the East India Company a great ornament and strength unto his kingdoms, whom he hath and will maintain, wishing them to proceed comfortably in their trade, which only increaseth when all other trades decay; and doubteth not to procure them in some convenient time their own desires in the Indies, which, if the Dutch should deny, that quarrel should be no longer the Company's, but of the State; and that if the Dutch hold not good correspondency with his subjects beyond the line, he will not hold any with them here, willing the Lords of his Majesty's Council to take knowledge of his resolution, and to cause an act of Council to be entered to make it appear to be his

1619.

act, approving the government of this Company (which he hath taken knowledge of) to have been hitherto very good, and performed with much quietness, not doubting but business have been carried well, with great content unto the general Company, and many of them having had often and free access to him, he knows the 'factes' of some of them well—Sir Thos. Smythe and some others—and will not have any alteration of them." Lord Digby's own opinion. Sir Thos. Smythe, Sir Geo. Bowles, Alderman Halliday, and Alderman Johnson nominated for the governor's place. A ballot-box presented by John Holloway, but the author blamed for interrupting the course intended by so gracious a message from his Majesty; the box taken away, and the elections proceeded with, without any alteration or innovation. Sir Thos. Smythe chosen governor, and Morris Abbott deputy-governor, who, with Christopher Clitherowe and William Towerson, were put in nomination. William Harrison chosen treasurer, Christ. Clitherowe having also been "put into election." Discussion as to the election of committees. Sir Dudley Diggs, Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir Wm. Russell, Sir Wm. Smith, Sir John Suckling, Sir John Merrick, and Sir Edwin Sandys, Knts., and Levinus Muncke chosen; also Thos. Styles, Rich. Fishborne, Anthony Abdy, Wm. Towerson, Rich. Venne, and Hump. Slanye. Necessity of retaining the three committees in commission from his Majesty with the Dutch States Commissioners. Alderman Halliday, Robt. Bell, and Humphrey Handford continued committees accordingly; also Burrell for building ships, and Salmon for rigging and entertainment of mariners. Ralph Freeman desiring to be left out, the following were chosen committees to make up the 24, the number limited by patent:—Sheriff Hamersley, Robt. Offley, Nicholas Leate, Reig. Grene, Robt. Bateman, Thos. Westrowe, Edward James, Wm. Stone, Chr. Clitherowe, Henry Garway, Nich. Crispe, Geo. Kirbye, and Thos. Munne. Auditors chosen from generalty:—Robt. Ducey, Thos. Bonest, Hen. Robinson, Jo. Couchman, Edmund Scot, and Robt. Jefferies; also the following officers:—Mountney, husband; Ellam and Lanman, account keepers; Francis Sadler, secretary; and John Grimston, beadle; all re-elected. Motion to have surgeons of skill provided for the voyage chosen with the approbation of Surgeons' Hall.

July 3.—Alteration in appointments of committee-men for the superintendence of various services. Court days to be altered to Wednesdays and Fridays, as heretofore. [*Six pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 376–382.*]

July 5. **701.** Sec. Calvert to Carleton. The treaty between the English and States Commissioners will be concluded this week. It is in effect but a suspension or prorogation of the treaty to a longer and more fitter time; in the meantime both parties are to trade peaceably, abstaining from all acts of hostility and violence, without prejudice to the right of either. This falls out much contrary to the expectation of those which by this breach should have received advantage. [*Holland Corresp.*]

From the Court
at Oatlands.

1619.

July 11. **702.** Earl of Pembroke to Carleton. The States Ambassadors will take their leave on Wednesday (14th) next at Theobald's, and dine with the King. Is exceeding glad that the East India differences be so well accommodated, and hopes it is a beginning of further good. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

July 11. **703.** Sir Peter Manwood to Lord Zouch. The Indian Commissioners on both parts sealed [the treaty] on Wednesday [7th July]; one article is, that either part must stand to the harms received before they be advertised hereof. The English merchants doubt all is not well, because they hear not from thence; and it is confessed some great matter is happened between them. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 129, Cal., p. 60.*]

July 13. **704.** George Ball to Thos. Kerridge. The Peppercorn has arrived, one of Sir Thos. Dale's fleet, forced by extremity of weather from the rest, which were riding at Engano in quest of what was lost in the Sun. She brought a letter from the Cape from Thos. Barwick, with news of the death of the Queen of England and Sir Walter Raleigh, and the overthrow of his project; also that the two companies of Holland and England were united, and that he had letters for the two Presidents. The news may be true, but Ball can give no credit to it. He also writes that eight more ships are to follow out of England, and as many out of Holland. If Kerridge has certain news, begs he will send it by express to this factory, that they may the better know how to rule themselves. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 805.*]

July 15. **705.** Chamberlain to Carleton. The East India Company with some difficulty have chosen Sir Thos. Smythe their Governor this year. The King sent them word it was not fit to remove him, now that he had taken so great pains in the treaty, and that the Articles had been ratified under his hand as Governor. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 133, Cal., p. 62.*]

July 16. **706.** Copy of the ratification of the treaty between the English and the Dutch concerning trade in the East Indies. (*See ante, No. 679.*) Printed in *Recueil des Traités. III.*, p. 156. Endorsed by Sir Joseph Williamson. [*Holland Corresp.*]

July 17. **707.** Thos. Locke to Carleton. Sec. Naunton says that the carriage of this (the East India) business had stirred all them that had any dependence upon Spain or France. The King has knighted Gogh, Van der Dussen and Liens, and they have been feasted in Court and city. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

July 17. **708.** Fras. Cottington to Sec. Naunton. Advertisement from the Spanish secretary in England, that the Hollanders and the English are agreed for a joint trade to the East Indies. It will be very ill news here. [*Extract from Corresp. Spain.*]

1619.

July 17 to Oct. 3. **709.** John Bickley's journal of his second voyage in the Charles from Cape Agulhas and the island of Molala [Mohilla], being the first land he saw after passing Cape Agulhas, to the Bar of Surat. [*Three pages. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 806.*]

July 19. **710.** Patent conferring on John de Goch, councillor of Zutphen, one of the States Commissioners, the order of knighthood, for his skill, prudence, and courtesy towards the King in the management of the recent treaty between Holland and the East India Company. [*Latin. One page. Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CIX., No. 143, Cal., p. 64.*]

July 19. **711.** Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Was heartily glad to be able to give the States and his Excellency (the Prince of Orange) assurance of the King's satisfaction in their proceedings here, as likewise that our two great breaches in the East and in the North are, by his Majesty's dexterous handling of a work so full of difficulty, so well repaired, though but for a time. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

July 21-30. **712.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Upon complaint that no notice is given when Courts are held, "no Courts have been kept this fortnight, by reason of the business with the Dutch." Fras. Sadler is instructed to write to each of the committees the days for set Courts every week. Resolution concerning the general auditors, and how to proceed with the accounts. "Kindnesses" to two Dutchmen who are to sail in the Bull when Joseph Cockram sets forward with letters and commission, as the like may be expected by English factors sent to Amsterdam, to proceed to the Indies. Jas. Cartwright to make himself ready for Amsterdam within fourteen days. 96,000 ryals of eight to be sent in the Bull. Resolved to send 20,000 ryals of eight in the Dutch ship. John King recommended as a factor. Concerning the payment of 50*l.* intended by Richard Cocks, a factor in the Indies, for relief of his brother, Walter Cocks, a poor man; his brother the preacher willing to keep Walter on certain conditions; the money to be delivered to Sir Thos. Hewet and Sir Thos. Wilson for Walter's benefit. Petition of James Demaistres, brewer. Petition of Mary, wife of William Hockeridge, master in the Thomas, to the Moluccas, craving 30*l.*, part of her husband's wages, "to make a final end and conclusion of the troublesome business depending betwixt her husband and the Frenchmen." Letter to Captain Jourdain at Bantam, condemning the negligent carriage of George Ball and the factors for not having given better advice of the state of the business in those parts, and informing him of the union and agreement concluded with the Dutch, commanding peace and love betwixt them hereafter, and directing what to have done concerning the prosecution of trade, and all other matters to be established by a Council of War. The question of prizes to be left wholly to the care of the Council of War there. Plan of the ground at Deptford, which Mr. Salmon desired to have a lease of for building upon, allowed.

1619.

July 23.—The lease to Mr. Salmon to be suspended. Orders concerning coral procured at Leghorn; and the auditors appointed by the generalty for the accounts. The adventurers in the fourth voyage to satisfy their debt to the joint stock. Two letters read, to be sent to Sir Thos. Dale and Capt. Parker in the Indies, with advertisement of the peace with the Dutch, and directions to Sir Thos. Dale to take the command of the first fleet that shall be jointly set forth by the English and Dutch, of sixteen or twenty good ships of war, to prosecute trade on the coast of Malabar, and endeavour to open and enlarge trade with the Chinese by the advice of a Council of Defence, himself to be one if not employed at sea. No copies of the articles of agreement to be given to any, lest they be made known to the Portugals. The articles to be read to the committees, but not to be left in the counting-house for any of the generalty to see at their pleasures, to take notes to publish them abroad. Desire of his Highness the Prince to adventure 6,000*l.* "very willingly yielded to." Seeing by the articles of agreement that ships of war are to be maintained in the Indies, which in time will require repairs, especially careening, Richard Furbusher is appointed for this service.

July 30.—Letter read from Capt. Adams from the Downs, for further power and authority to be granted to him to deal with Portugal or other ships not tolerated by the Company; he is to avoid all quarrels. Proceedings at Deptford and Blackwall. Abraham Binyon dismissed all his employments for dishonest practices; Wm. Philipps recommended to succeed him. Abuses of Geo. Hall and some others. Petition of Amos Spurgin, who put his shoulder out of joint by a fall. Brownelow recommended as a factor to proceed with Cartwright in the Dutch ship. The Court reminded by Sir Dudley Diggs to consider of some special person of judgment, discretion, and sufficiency "to moderate such attempts as may be supposed will be enterprised by the Dutch in the Indies." Mr. Fitz-Herbert, a gentleman of very good worth, Mr. Pennington, Sir Ed. Horwood, Sir John Hambden, and Capt. Thompson, all known to be very worthy men, referred for consideration. Sir Dudley Diggs and Sir Clement Edmondes return their best thanks for the Company's kindness to them. Concerning a conference with Sir James Cunningham and Sir C. Edmondes as to the revival of the Patent for Scotland to trade in the East Indies, notwithstanding all that has been done to disannul it. The Lords Commissioners and others having been gratified for their great pains in this last treaty with the Dutch, 200*l.* is voted as a gratuity to the Governor, 150*l.* to the Deputy Governor, and 100*l.* each to Alderman Haliday, Mr. Treasurer, Mr. Bell, and Mr. Handford. Wm. Phillipps appointed measurer of timber at Blackwall, in the room of Binyon, displaced. [Seven pages and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 382-389.]

July 31.
London.

713. Chamberlain to Carleton. The English Commissioners for the East India business have been well paid for their pains, having had presents from both sides. Lord Digby and Sir Foulke Greville had each a basin and ewer of gold, of the value of 300*l.*, from the States,

1619.

and a chain of gold, of the like value, from the English East India Company. Knows not how many more had their part *au gateau* in proportion. The Company have dispatched a good ship, the Bull, with letters to the Indies to give notice to both sides of this agreement, but our men begin to murmur and misdoubt that all is not well there, seeing we cannot hear or see any return thence all this year. [Extract from *Domestic Corresp.*, Vol. CIX., Jac. I., No. 161, Cal., p. 68.]

Aug. 1.
Patani.

714. Account of goods given by the Queen [? of Patani] to Jonas Viney and Henry Fosdicke; she sending for them to her court, explained to them by Wm. Webb that these goods being her share of the cloth given the Orankays for the prize, she gave two-thirds to Jonas and one-third to Henry. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VII., No. 807.]

Aug. 1².
[The Hague.]

715. Carleton to Viscount Doncaster. The States Commissioners are returned from his Majesty, and two days since made their report to their masters of their whole negotiation, the conclusion whereof did sweeten the distastes of the beginning and whole progress, his Majesty having by his authority set a provisional order for three years betwixt our merchants, as well in Greenland as in the East Indies, and feasted and presented the States Commissioners, which was more than they expected. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 3.
Whitehall.

716. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. He will have understood by this time the result of the Commissioners' negotiations. His particular recommendation made Naunton give respect to M. Goch, whom he [Naunton] takes to have been the honestest man of them: but supposes he was single, as Naunton kept himself, with some ado, out of the business of the treaty, and thus found his poor opinions better accepted by his Majesty when they were at losses. They are said to have made some purchases among our Commissioners, who Naunton doubts not will be no gainers by it in the end. [Extract from *Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 4.

717. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The treaty in 31 articles concluded with the Dutch on the 7th of July last, and to be ratified by the two Companies within one month from that date, is now ratified and confirmed, according to his Majesty's ratification, and the committees promise to use their utmost endeavours to cause their people in the Indies to perform the same; ordered that the great seal of the Company be put to the one part and sent over as soon as the like is received under the seal of the Dutch East India Company, which is to be kept by this Company. Sir Noel Caron to be informed that the Company have performed for their part what they promised. The general auditors to have the assistance of the other auditors. Newman recommended as a factor. Letters read from John Burrell and Jarvis Locket, from Ireland, about supplying timber. Bill of 4*l.* 16*s.* for engrossing the ratification of the treaty to be paid. 100*l.* to be paid to Sir Henry

1619.

Neville for timber. Letters read from Mr. Barwick and Wm. Kirford of the Bear, from Cape de Verd, with account of extraordinary storms, in which they lost company of the Star; two men fell overboard, Lawrence Averey and Jas. Paine; and the good refreshment they found there of beeves, goats, and hens, commending that place as extraordinary good to touch at. Capt. Adams to be advised thereof, but not to go there except in case of necessity. [One page and a half. *Court Bk. IV.*, 390-391.]

Aug. 5.
Jacatra.

718. Abstract of a general letter written from Jacatra. Arrival of General Coen, 4 Feb. 1619, at Amboyna, with four ships, where he found all things in good order. Seizure of the adjoining places, by which means the Netherlands have great reputation in those quarters. Ternate and Tidore at war. How the Dutch fleet should set upon the English. The former made a land journey with 400 men, took the town of Japara by assault, and burnt it the second time. The English fleet in the straits of Sunda. The fort of Jacatra held out against the English and the King of Jacatra. The Dutch induced to surrender the fort 19 Jan. upon conditions. The conditions of the first accord. The Dutch governor taken prisoner by the King of Jacatra. Another Dutch governor appointed. The fort summoned to surrender by Sir Thos. Dale; the English and the King of Jacatra plant batteries of 30 or 35 pieces of ordnance against it. Conditions of the second accord. The Dutch refuse to surrender the fort to the English. Conditions of the third accord for surrendering the fort to the King of Bantam. That King conquers the King of Jacatra, and takes his kingdom from him, 15 Feb. 1619. The English fleet sails from Jacatra to Bantam. Dutch ships surprised by English ships: the former take refuge in Amboyna. The English fleet sail from Bantam, taking with them their merchandise and three boys of China. General Coen arrives at Jacatra 28 May, and lands 1,000 men in the fort; they take the town of Jacatra by assault, notwithstanding there were 3,000 "Banthaners," and burnt it. The fort commands all the country round about. The Dutch prisoners set at liberty by the King of Bantam. He offers to keep friendship with the Dutch as heretofore, but underhand; forbids any man to trade with them. Four Dutch ships sent to Jambi and Patani to look out for the two English ships. Four ships left by General Coen before Bantam, to beset the haven; he resolves to compel Bantam to yield to reason. [Twelve pages. *Dutch. Endorsed by Carleton, "Relation of the East Indies, anno 1619." Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 5. **719.** Two English translations of the preceding. [*Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 6. **720.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. One Newman recommended for employment. A commodity having been offered to this Company of great moment, "which because it is unfit to be publicly spoken of or known," a committee is appointed to see it and consider thereof. Further inquiries to be made of Brownlowe; recommended for employment. Suit of Thos. Gainsford. The Com-

1619.

pany have "no employment fit for a man of his fashion." Capt. Thompson and Mr. FitzHerbert to be conferred with about their entertainment; also Captains Tucker and Argoll, who have been employed to the Somers Islands and Virginia. Petition of Jas. Barker, of Deptford, for Bustian's place of nailer to the Company. John Cartwright, "a Blackwellhall man, an apprentice sometimes in Shrewsbury," to be conferred with about his going to the Indies; also Michael Croker and Jo. Cooper. Certain orders to be observed concerning the taphouses; to restrain the workmen from going out to their dinners abroad, whereby the loss of much time may be saved. Benefit to the Company by Mr. Burrell managing both the King's and this Company's business. [One page and three quarters. *Court Bk. IV.*, 391-393.]

Aug. 7. **721.** Hen. Lord Danvers to Carleton. The Spanish Dons not well pleased with the bonfires made upon the conclusion of "that treaty we had to establish the East Indian trade." [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Vol. CX., No. 11*, Cal., p. 556. Addenda, Jac. I.*]

Aug. 7.
The Hague. **722.** Carleton to Sec. Naunton. The States Commissioners and the deputies of the East India merchants returned from England 24 ultimo, the latter going to their several homes without appearing at the Hague. Their report of their negotiations deferred till Saturday last (31st July), when, in presence of the Prince of Orange and Count William, they acquitted themselves well and thankfully towards his Majesty in the relation of his princely usage of them during their abode in England, and his care in preserving the amity between his crown and those provinces, by suppressing the long-nourished disputes and difficulties. Their relation lasted from eight in the morning till two in the afternoon, and tended to express their full satisfaction. The States bethink themselves of the like means of an ambassage to settle their affairs in France, four letters of reprisal being granted against the Dutch merchants because of the taking of two French ships in the East Indies, whereby their voyage was overthrown. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 10.
From aboard the Bull in Portland Road. **723.** Joseph Cockram to Sir Thos. Smythe. One of the Dutch factors, Christian de Cooper, "taken lunatic," and in such a fierce madness that he will not be kept in his bed, "besides his continual cursing and calling upon the devil to take him hence, which are words very ill-beseeming aboard a ship or elsewhere." He has been put ashore and the magistrates communicated with. The commissions delivered by the States are in the custody of the other factor, John Clante, a very discreet and sober young man. Note of De Cooper's goods left in the town-hall of Weymouth. [Two pages. *O.C., Vol. VII., No. 808.*]

Aug. 10.
The Hague. **724.** The States General of the United Provinces to the King. Complimentary letter, attributing the entire success of the conclusion of the treaty to his Majesty's wisdom, industry, and promptitude, and praying that by his Majesty's authority it may be strictly observed by

1619.

his subjects, as the States engage that all the articles shall be religiously observed on their part everywhere with the utmost friendship and integrity. [*French. Three pages. Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 10.
The Hague.

725. Carleton to Chamberlain. His "serious endeavours" to bring about the treaty, which has succeeded so well and so much to the content of our Company, as is sufficiently witnessed by their liberality to the Commissioners. Complains of the "prime instrument" being forgotten, "as I must tell you I find myself." Wishes him to let Mr. Bell understand that Carleton is not insensible of such neglect, and sooner or later Carleton may have opportunity to make it appear. Sir Noel Caron has no such cause to complain, but Carleton is not the first that has used the motto *Sic vos non vobis*. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 11-20. **726.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Mr. Bateman, being 56 or more, thought too aged for employment. John Cooper entertained a factor, and to proceed in the Dutch ship with Mr. Cartwright. Rich. Winch refused. John Cartwright to be employed, and Jas. Cartwright to be ready to depart from Amsterdam next week. Michael Croker referred to next Court.

Aug. 13.—Letters approved and ordered to be despatched by the Dutch ship of Amsterdam to Sir Thos. Dale, Capt. Jourdain, Capt. Parker, and others. Advances to Jas. Cartwright and John Cooper, who are to leave for Amsterdam this afternoon. Gratuities to Andrew Ellam, Christopher Lanman, Rich. Mountney, Francis Sadler, and Rich. Atkinson. 50*l.* to be paid to Sir Thos. Hewitt for the relief of Walter Cocks according to former order. Suit of Greene the surgeon, who went forth with Sir Thos. Roe, "abused himself in his service and returned with disgrace," for part of the money for his goods, stayed till the ambassador's return, which is like to be very shortly. Half of John Greene's fine remitted for his freedom. Michael Croker to be entertained as a factor in the next fleet.

Aug. 18.—Gratuity to Richard Atkinson. Petition of William Neelson, who brought the letters overland out of Persia, that the Company would continue the 300*l.* they have of his at 10 per cent. interest. Letters from Capt. Adams and others, of the Bull, from Portland, concerning Christian de Cooper, one of the Dutch merchants aboard the Bull, "who fell lunatic the day after their departure from the Downs, raging so violently and seeking with weapons and knives to spoil all that came near him." Thos. Gainsford refused employment.

Aug. 20.—Nich. Crispe to be again employed as a purser's mate. Offer of an upholsterer to buy all the embroidered velvet carpets at 6*l.* apiece. John Hayward and James Dover referred for employment. [*Four pages and three quarters. Court Bk. IV., 393-7.*]

Aug. 20.
The Hague.

727. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. News of a fight about Bantam in January last between eleven English ships under Sir Thos. Dale and seven Dutch ships, the result of which is not yet known; the

1619.

Hollanders afterwards retired to Amboyna "to fetch more strength" and take their revenge of a ship of theirs, laden with pepper to the value of 30,000*l.*, which Sir Thos. Dale had taken under colour of friendship. It is thought they had another encounter about the end of March last. This Company has resolved to send an extraordinary supply, and to send their secretary Burrell [Boreel] to England to persuade the English Company to do the like, to resist those who may take advantage of their differences. It is conjectured that Sir Thos. Dale has besieged Jacatra; in going to Bantam he lost his admiral by shipwreck, upon the blind island of Engano in the straits of Sunda. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 21.
The Hague.

728. Carleton to the King. The States not thinking that they have sufficiently expressed their contentment in the success of their late embassy, by their express letters now sent to his Majesty have deputed to Carleton a message full of gratitude and acknowledgment of eternal obligation to his Majesty, to whose wisdom and singular insight into affairs of greatest doubt and difficulty they wholly ascribe the good event of this treaty. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 21.
The Hague.

729. Carleton to Sec. Naunton. Mons. Gogh acknowledges Sec. Naunton's favour and furtherance in his affairs, and complains that his colleagues have been defective in such acknowledgment, but hopes to remedy it. "There be that have taken more than ordinary pains in this business who may say, *Il n'y eut jamais de si bonnes nocces qu'il n'en eut de mal dinés*, but it is a merchants' treaty, and they treat like merchants, who seldom look back to the causes or motives, but take the market as it goeth." [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Aug. 21.
The Hague.

730. Carleton to Buckingham. The States have made ample acknowledgment by letters delivered by their Ambassador, and message to Carleton, of obligation to the King for the happy success of the late treaty in England; and the Commissioners in their report ascribe most of the good offices done them to his Lordship. News by a ship richly laden from the East Indies that the difference between the English and Dutch in the Moluccas is come to Bantam, and all places where any of their ships meet. It is thought they (the Dutch) would not leave the loss of the Black Lion unrevenge, but lest both should become a prey to the Spaniards through weakness, a secretary is sent to the Company in England to agree between both of some extraordinary supplies. [*Draft by Carleton with corrections. One page and a quarter. Holland Corresp.*]

1619?

731. "The Hollanders' proposition for restitution of the Black Lion," taken by Sir Thos. Dale in the East Indies the 5-15 Dec. 1618, and afterwards burnt in an action between the Hollanders and English at the siege of the Dutch fortress of Jacatra. [*See ante No. 529. One page and three quarters. Endorsed as above. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 79.*]

1619.

Aug. 22.
Firando.

732. Wm. Eaton to Capt. Cocks in Osaka, Fushamy, Miako, or elsewhere. Sends goods with Ed. Sayer's secretary by bearer. Concerning the Emperor's "gushen" delivered by Capt. Addames, and sold to the China captain, wonders the Emperor took no exception to her sale as formerly he hath done; has written to the China captain about it. All in good health, and the Dutch quiet enough. [One page, injured by damp. Endorsed, "Received in Fushamy 18 Sept." O.C., Vol. VII., No. 810.]

Aug. 23.
Whitehall.

733. Sec. Naunton to Carleton. Doubts not but he hears of the prize taken from the Hollanders by Sir Thos. Dale, to quit the wrongs done by them to our men. Hears it is worth 100,000*l*. Notice should be given from both States of this last accord, that we may concur honourably as one body, for he hears it assured from all parts that this conjunction of the two East India Companies hath cramped the sweetest intelligences we have either with Spain or France. [Extract from Holland Corresp.]

Aug. 26.

734. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Jas. Cartwright and John Cooper, English factors for Amsterdam, with news from the Delft, lately returned from the Indies, that the English have taken a Dutch ship, the Black Lion, of 700 tons, laden with 600 tons of pepper, and 100 tons of other goods of great value, in the road of Bantam in December last; a fight between 11 English and 7 Holland ships between Bantam and Jacatra, wherein the Dutch lost 20 men, and afterwards sailed to the Moluccas, "to join more strength to seek revenge;" that the fort of Jacatra was besieged by 7 or 8,000 Indians by land and the English by sea, so that they doubted the taking thereof within a very short time, having in it between 200 and 300 pieces of eight with other things of great value; the loss of the Sun, with the saving of Sir Thos. Dale, John Jourdain, and others; the rest, swimming ashore, were slain by the Indians of that country; together with the discontent of the Dutch at Amsterdam, and doubt of further mischief before the news of peace can come into the Indies. Caleb Buxton referred for employment. Letters read from Thos. Barwicke, master of the Bear, and Henry Bates, merchant from Cape de Verd, of 8 Feb. last, with account of a great storm there. Supposing the store to be lost at Jacatra, as reported, a good quantity of shot, powder, and cordage to be provided and sent over; also tar, a special preservative for shipping in the Indies. Concerning a supply of men in the Indies; the main want there. The proceedings between the English and Dutch in the Indies being but rumours and reports, no notice to be taken of them in the Company's letters, but the Governor is requested to write a private letter, commending their valour for what is past, but persuading them to observe the articles of the Treaty of Peace now concluded; it is not thought necessary to send them in French, although the originals are in that language. Gratuities the same as last year; to the Governor 800*l*., the Deputy 300*l*., the Treasurer, leaving him to satisfy his servants, 500*l*., to the Committees 1,200*l*., to be distributed at the discretion of the Governor,

1619.

Deputy, and Treasurer, and 200*l*. more to be distributed at the discretion of the Governor and Deputy. Grant of 150*l*. more out of the estate of Hugh Greete to pay his debts, the remainder with other remainders of old accounts to be disposed of at the discretion of the Company to build an hospital or almshouse for maimed men, or orphans or widows, whose parents and husbands died in the Company's service. All who shall in future be employed by the Company to pay 4*s*. per month out of their wages for the relief of those who may be maimed in the service, as Sir Wm. Russell gave notice was done by the King's servants at Chatham. [Two pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 397-400.]

Aug. 28.
Madrid.

735. Fras. Cottington to Sir Dudley Carleton. These people are so wise as they show no great dislike of the agreement made between the two East Indian Companies, nor hath it wrought much waywardness in them, for they still proceed to a "Legar Union" against the pirates with the King our master. [Extract from Corresp. Spain.]

Aug. 29.
Amboyna.

736. Sebastianus Danckaerts to ——. Narrow escape from being drowned. Account of his ministerial labours. Death of Dr. Casper Wilters after a long sickness, so as the writer was obliged to undertake his ministry in the Malay language as well as in his own. Increase of the fruits of his preaching. Good government of General Coen. Continues to administer the holy baptism as before; the children not brought to him in such numbers as at first. Baptism of adults after instruction. Edict of the Vice-Governor Vermeer that he would admit Moors or Mahometans into his government if they renounced their religion and embraced Christianity; "some, but in truth very few, could be made sensible hereof;" some are retired to Hitto and other places where the Moors govern, but the greater part have offered to embrace Christianity. His endeavours in the cause and baptism of some of the Moors. Has been unable as yet to administer the holy sacrament, finding more obstacles than were expected. The schools increased; order of General Coen for all scholars in want to have 1 lb. a rice a day, "by which means there is an apparent increase of scholars." Refers to the discourse of the Staet of the Christians of Amboyna for more particulars. Hopes to bring it with him next year. Open war with the English. "Received in the Hague, this 18th of August 1620. Translated out of Nether Dutch." [Two pages and a half. Holland Corresp.]

Sept. 1.
Paris.

737. Sir Ed. Herbert to Carleton. Desires particulars of the instructions of the embassy of the Dutch, who are little in the good graces of this nation, of which the writer is not sorry, so as advantage is taken to enter into a stricter league with them, "which God send Sir Thos. Dale hath not spoiled." [Extract from Holland Corresp.]

Sept. 1-8.

738. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from Jas. Cartwright and John Cooper from Amsterdam, that the

1619.

Dutch will carry the Company's money freight free to the East Indies, supposing there is the full sum of 20,000 ryals. Ralph, the brother of Sir Clement Edmondes, to be entertained a factor at his brother's request; also John Holland. Concerning a dividend; adventurers desirous to pay in, so they may have "defalcation" made, but there being no present need of money it was left to a more seasonable time. Robert Young's debt.

Sept. 2.—Letters read from Sir Thos. Roe, Andrew Shilling, master, and James Bag, deputy to the farmers of customs, from Plymouth, with news of the arrival of the Anne from the East Indies; from Sir Thos. Roe a general taste was received of the state of the Company's affairs at Surat, Persia, and Mocha, a place of excellent hopes for trade, and expectation of the return of the Expedition. Letter read from Robert Price about the taking of two Portugal frigates by the Expedition near Persia; the Governor charged the committee to keep it secret, but if published to justify it as they well may. Arrangements for the Ambassador's coming to London.

Sept. 3.—Great store of silk shortly expected from Turkey; resolved, therefore, to have the silk sent overland from Plymouth, out of the ship just arrived from the East Indies. 8,000 bales of silk may be had yearly out of Persia, whereof 2,000 bales are too fine to be of use here. Concerning a dividend on the first joint stock. Debts of John Halsey, Robert and William Angell, Richard Sleight, Edward Williams, Gilbert Morewood, and Francis Taylor. Nich. Wolley to be entertained as a purser's mate. A hundred tons of cider to be provided at 5*l.* a ton; 200*l.* worth of nails to be taken of Thomas Moore, of Deptford, the King's works not having used 40*l.* worth. Proceedings of committees at Blackwall.

Sept. 8.—Reasons for not taking Moore's nails, "leaving him to give satisfaction to his creditors (by nails) if he will." Thos. Thompson to be entertained. Debtors to the Company. 600 cloths to be purchased, "being informed that the Red Sea will of itself vent 2 or 300 cloths." Petition of Robt. Burston to serve the Company with nails at Deptford, proportionably with Thos. Moore. John Clarke to be employed as a factor. Abraham Cartwright urged to perform his bargain of indigo. Agreement with Francis Oliver to make forty butts of cider at 5*l.* per ton. Wine vinegar, an excellent beverage, as used by John Hawkins, to be put aboard each ship. Adventures now paid in to have an abatement for time. Dividend on the first joint stock to be declared at a general court. [*Seven pages and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 400-407.*]

Sept. 8.
Firando.

739. Wm. Eaton to Capt. Cocks in Osaka, Fushamy, Miako, or elsewhere. Sale of goods. Knows not when Capt. Addames will go up, in that he is sickly and minded to take physic. Harwood returned from Nangasaki; Neilson, Osterwick, and Burgis with the writer. Desires some liquorice may be bought for him if there be any; if not, a kind of leaf "that they use to put in chaw" which

1619.

tastes like liquorice. [*One page, injured by damp. Endorsed, "Rec. in Fushamy, 24 Sept." O.C., Vol. VII., No. 811.*]

Sept. 10. 740. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Concerning the dividend on the first joint stock. Petition of Edward Grant, returned purser in the Bull to be again employed; also of George, brother and executor of Ralph Preston, factor, deceased, concerning his brother's property. Henry Short to be employed as a factor. [*One page and a quarter. Court Bk. IV., 407-408.*]

Sept. 11. 741. Chamberlain to Carleton. Sir Thos. Roe come home rich, they say, from the East Indies, and also that our men there have repaid themselves and repaired our honour upon the Hollanders. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CX., No. 54, Cal., p. 75.*]

Sept. 15. 742. Samuel Foxcrofte to the East India Company. Sailed from Saldanha Bay 15th May. Journal of the voyage. Spied four Flemish ships, having 94 pieces of ordnance, at anchor, at the straits of Sunda, which suffered them to pass, but afterwards came up to their ship. The master called up all the people, and propounded to them whether they were willing to fight, which all with one voice yielded unto; "whereupon, having drunk together, every man, to our thinking, prepared himself to his quarter for defence;" but the commander, John Hinchley, said half the company were not to be found; the men were unwilling to fight upon such disadvantage. Conference with the Dutch commander, who said they had got the upper hand, having chased away Sir Thos. Dale, Capt. Jourdain, General Pring, with all English ships from these parts, and that they were appointed to wait and take all English ships, therefore commanded the English to surrender. The conditions. James Ferdinando, Samuel Jenkins, and others, taken by the Dutch on their way to Bantam in a skiff. How the English company were dispersed aboard the several Dutch ships, which sailed for Jacatra and set them ashore. His disputes with his commander, John Hinchley, and protest read before Hinchley, Edward Brand, John Rawlins, and Jacob Lane, which he also showed to Timothy Johnson, surgeon, and others. On 3rd Sept. Ferdinando, Jenkins, and others stole away in a prow without victuals or necessities, whither is not known; the master's perverseness, the cause of their desperate course. Begs the Company to suspend their judgment until they hear further. The Black Lion taken by Sir Thos. Dale, but afterwards by misfortune burnt; he also chased away the Dutch general and all his ships from these parts, and about the middle of April sailed, leaving neither ship nor factory at Jacatra or at Bantam, only Philip Badnedg and three others to keep possession of Bantam House. The Dutch general arrived at Jacatra on 18 May with fifteen sail, and on the 20th took and burnt Jacatra, where they have built a fort; but the country people have all fled, only Dutch and some Chinese remaining. The Dutch keep Bantam blockaded by sea, are at mortal enmity with the people, have 22 sail at Jacatra and

1619.

about Bantam, and expect five or six more; they are exceedingly strong in these parts, but exceedingly hated and abhorred of the inhabitants. News that they are driven from Masulipatam; but nothing heard of Sir Thos. Dale and the rest of the fleet; only that Jourdain is at Patani. The master and others sent to Sakadanne [Succadana] in a Dutch ship, as they desired. Resolution of the writer and others to go to Patani. Hears a murmuring among the Flemings that Sir Thos. Dale with a fleet is upon the coast of Coromandel, and has joined with the Portugals and taken the Flemish fort at Palacatto [Pulicat], and beaten them from the other parts upon the coast; cannot resolve upon the truth of this. [*Endorsed, "Of the rendering up of the Star." Four pages. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 812.*]

Sept. 15-17. **743.** Court Minutes of the East India Company. Employment of Sir John Hampden, recommended by Sir John Leigh, as commander of a ship, although it be under a general that is no knight. Mr. Greenwell taxed by Sir Richard Bingley for some speeches he made in court about the employment of one Manley; the committees desire to have it searched out who did that ill office, that he may be censured, for the example of others. Edward Collins to be employed in the counting-house for the sake of Sir Nicholas Salter. Young Perpoint, "of a dull and heavy disposition" and unfit for the Company's service, to be bound to some trade. Notice of the arrival of the Anne in the Downs, and the landing of the Lord Ambassador, whose expenses with his lady's are to be defrayed to Gravesend, where a committee will assemble to-morrow to conduct them to London; a dozen coaches to be ready at Tower wharf to carry him to his house; John Capper to proceed to Rochester to bespeak a breakfast there, if so resolved on. About procuring ryals from Spain. Letter read from the Earl of Lincoln from Cambridge about payment of his father's adventures. Humphrey FitzHerbert to be conferred with about his going to Bantam. Captain Shilling thought upon for Surat. Christopher Pine, lately returned in the Dragon, to be employed as a purser's mate.

Sept. 17.—The wreck at Yarmouth of one of the Greenland ships appertaining to the account of the united Companies. Arrival of eighty tons of cordage from Muscovy. Care to be taken not to exceed the number of ryals [which] in their patent [the Company are allowed to send out of the kingdom]; as to procuring them from Spain, committees to confer with Sir Thos. Roe about "the business at the Cape" (*i.e.*, supplies being sent there for the company's ships), in which business M. Boreel says the Dutch intend to join with the English. Being informed that Sir Thos. Roe, meeting with the Dutch Admiral, and hearing there were great hopes of a friendly conclusion they both wrote to the English and Dutch severally that in regard of those hopes they should surcease from all hostility until they received further directions, it was commended "for a very wise and worthy course, hoping it would be a means to withhold them there from further hurt and mischief." Proffer by Alderman Halliday of his house for the Lord Ambassador's use; resolved that the Com-

1619.

pany bear the charges of his entertainment until he has delivered his message to his Majesty; the letters brought by the Ambassador for the Dutch to be delivered to M. Boreel. Edward Grant, desirous of employment, condemned for being of a mutinous disposition, a fosterer of such persons, and very forward in private trade, and therefore held unfit. Mr. Steele, returned with my Lord Ambassador, much condemned for his unworthy carriage abroad, having performed nothing that was intended at his departure, but hath brought home a great private trade, put the Company to an extraordinary charge by a wife and children, and wronged my Lord Ambassador by a false and surmised contestation, and arrogating a higher title and place to himself than ever was intended; held unworthy of the salary first granted. Information that private trade is returned in this ship (the Anne), both of Captain Towerson, Mr. Steele, and many others, in great quantities, all of which the Ambassador has marked with the Company's private mark; all such goods to be brought up to the Governor's house, and kept there until the Company resolve what is to be done with them. The Anne to unlade at Woolwich. [*Four pages. Court Bk. IV., 408-412.*]

Sept. 18.
The Hague.

744. Carleton to Chamberlain. Hears nothing of Mr. Abbott, of whom he wrote, but is gladder he spake with him than with Mr. Bell, who sounds in such cases very faintly. A secretary of the Dutch East India Company is now in England to set us right again, after these new accidents, if it be possible. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Sept. 22-25.

745. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Grant of 40*l.* upon petition of Richard Dove towards releasing certain English captives from Turkish pirates. Concerning Lord Warwick's men entertained in the Indies by Capt. Pring. Petition of Margery, widow of Peter Bell, accidentally killed on board the Anne; dishonest conduct of the coroner. Names to be given to the new ships now building; the great ship at Deptford to be called the London, that at Blackwall the Exchange, and others the Hart, Eagle, and Roebuck. Mr. FitzHerbert, thought to be a very worthy commander, to be conferred with for the chief place. Sir John Hambden referred for future consideration. Petition of a son of Sir John Watts to be employed in some place of command. Letter read from my Lord of Buckingham on behalf of Capt. Pennington, who was in the action with Sir Walter Raleigh, and is suitor for the chief place. Consideration as to the disposal of the fleet; "the intent of the Dutch being to have both fleets, the English and Dutch spread themselves upon the coasts in India to disperse the Portugals, wheresoever they shall find them, and keep them from drawing to a head." Committee to accompany the Lord Ambassador to attend his Majesty at Whitehall to receive answer of his embassy and presents.

Sept. 23.—This meeting called purposely to consider in what manner to proceed with the sale of the silks, whether publicly or privately; opinion that the sooner it be sold the better, because the town is at present bare and empty, and a great ship expected daily

1619.

from the Straits with great quantities; to prevent combination, four nobles to be the first price and not under, and to be sold in two equal parts.

Sept. 24.—Consideration about the sale of the Persian silk; the raw silk divided into two parcels of 35 and 36 bales each, and sold respectively to Richard Danes and Sheriff Hamerslye for 26s. 10d. per lb. Two Lahore carpets, $4\frac{1}{2}$ yards wide, sold for 13l. 10s. and 10l. respectively.

Sept. 25.—Sir Thos. Roe having been with his Majesty and given account of his embassy, it was made known that he purposed likewise to give satisfaction to this court of his proceedings and service performed, and will deliver up some journals and accounts he hath in his custody. Survey taken by Sir Thos. Roe of the several dispositions of the Company's factors at Surat and those parts, and those who have most basely and injuriously traduced Sir Thos. in their letters, especially John Browne and Wm. Biddulph, "noted to exceed in the highest measure, putting upon him as much as malice can possibly invent with all the spiteful disgrace that may be." Most of the factors there joined in a confederacy amongst themselves, being jealous that any strange eye should look into their actions. Examinations to be taken, and some severe course put in execution against them. Fursland's letter to be looked out, who writes they keep a commonwealth amongst themselves. The most culpable to be gleaned out and sent for home by degrees until all be weeded thence, and to be careful that they be not permitted to get their estates out of the Company's hands until satisfaction be given for the honest gaining of them. [*Four pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 412-416.*]

Sept. 25.
Macassar.

746. Thos. Staverton to the East India Company. Was appointed to this factory in January 1617-8 by George Ball, when he sent the Solomon, Thomas, and Attendance to lade near upon four hundred tons of rice for the Bandas and Moluccas under the command of Cassarian David, but through foul weather the ships were separated, and the Solomon and Attendance taken by four Dutch ships near Pooloroon, "after resistance in continuing fight to their power, and carried into Neira, for which great victory the Hollanders made such triumph for certain days as if they had won the world, and how slavishly they use your servants (their captives) is by some of their own letters worse than Turkish." The Hollanders have twice within twelve months made incursions into this road to see what they could filch, and to make this country afraid, but the people are their deadly enemies. The Company's ships have been these two years intercepted from Banda and surprised by the Hollanders; last year no ships went thither; yet the English hold out at Pooloroon in spite of all Hollanders. This country admits a settled factory to none but the English, and was formerly planted by Capt. Jourdain; the Portugals much frequent here, but are not permitted to settle any residence. The two kings of this island have ever been kind to the Company's servants and willingly embrace trade with them. The King of Tolo is anxiously expecting "the gratification"

1619.

sent to him by Capt. Pring's fleet, and which has arrived at Bantam. [*One page and a half. Endorsed, "Received by the Dutch White Bear, 1 January 1620[-1]." O.C., Vol. VII., No. 813.*]

Sept. 25.
Firando.

747. Wm. Eaton to Rich. Cocks at Osaka, Sakaii, Fushamy, Miako, or elsewhere. Capt. Addames has sent Mr. Sayer's "scretore." Arrival of another Dutch ship from Patani, one of those which took the Sampson and the Hound, Capt. Jourdain, the commander, being killed in the fight. The master of the Hound, Wm. Gordone, and Michael Paine, the carpenter, are here in the English house, having been got ashore by Capt. Addames' means. Hears from them that the English are like to be beaten out of the Indies by the Dutch, who came against the English fleet with 18 sail of great ships, the which Sir Thos. Dale and Capt. Pring hearing of, and fearing the worst, with some 11 or 12 sail departed from Bantam. Where the English house stood, the Dutch have built two strong castles, and besides are like to have Bantam in their possession. The English ships are to meet at Priaman and join with those come from England this year, and all fight the Dutch. The Dragon and her fleet have been in fight with the Portugals, and, as they think, the Lion, and it is expected are lost or taken by the Portugals or Dutch, for there is no news of them. Death of Wickham at Jacatra of the flux, worth, it is reported, five or six thousand pounds sterling. West likewise dead, having been killed by a Dutchman at Jambii. Ball is captain of the New Year's Gift, Spaldinge captain of the Unicorn and to be President at Bantam, as Capt. Jourdain is dead. Adam Denton is principal at Patani. Totten gone home in the Little James; Osterwick to Nangasaki. Knows not how to make money to pay their way. [*One page and a half, much injured and torn. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 814.*]

Sept. 28-
Oct. 1.

748. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Letter read from John Browne, factor at Ahmedabad, dated 25 January last, making a large relation of their proceedings there, some condemned absolutely untrue by Sir Thos. Roe, who desired the Company to forbear their censures until his writings might be perused, whereby the malice and pride of John Browne should plainly be discovered; Sir Thos. Roe of opinion nevertheless that Browne is a very honest and just man to the Company, and one that will not deceive them. Sir Thos. Roe's papers and accounts to be kept apart in a chest. Mrs. Hudson, a gentlewoman that had leave to accompany Mrs. Towerson to the Indies, to pay freight for her goods brought home.

Oct. 1.—William Baffyn, a master's mate in the Anne, to have a gratuity for his pains and "good art" in drawing out certain "plots" of the coast of Persia and the Red Sea, which are judged to have been very well and artificially performed; some to be drawn out by Adam Bowen for the benefit of such as shall be employed in those parts. Fourpence a month to be deducted from the mariners' wages and reserved for the relief of poor maimed or necessitous men that

1619.

have served the Company. Consideration as to the victualling and despatch of the fleet, and the suspicion that the Portugals "will attempt this year against the English." Some question of the sincerity of the Dutch, as if it were doubtful whether they would perform truly and justly according to the capitulations made between the English and them; the Governor produced a letter, sent by the States to his Majesty, which fully confirmed the Hollanders' purpose to hold good correspondence with the English, but held to be a business "fit to be kept secret without any public speeches to be used." Mr. Boreel to give the Hollanders to understand that the Company expect they should prepare some shipping in readiness to go with the English shipping to Surat, "whereby their resolution shall be the better known." The cordage from Muscovy, so much commended, unfit for the Company's use, "having in it much stuff of the Russes mingled with tow, which makes it weak, although it showeth fair to the eye, being well layed and well tarred." Suggestions for prevention of private trade. Relief out of the wages of Thos. Jackson and John Sownd granted to the churchwardens and overseers of the poor for the hamlet of Ratcliffe, for the benefit of their motherless children. John Browne, carpenter in the Anne, a very mutinous person, proud, and a ringleader, to be punished. The letter of John Browne, factor at Ahmedabad, having been heard with patience, was condemned as a most indiscreet, scandalous invective against Sir Thos. Roe, and to be little better than a libel, for which it is intended to send for him home and call him to account, holding him worthy of punishment, and for Sir Thos. Roe's better satisfaction endorsed their opinion upon the letter. Committee to be appointed to confer with Sir Thos. Roe and hear his propositions and answers of what may be needful to be known. Nicholas Crispe to be purser of the London. [Three pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 416-419.]

Oct. 2.
London.

749. Chamberlain to Carleton. Sir Thos. Roe has presented the King with two antelopes, a strange and beautiful kind of red deer, a rich tent, rare carpets, umbrellas, and such like trinkets from the Great Mogul. Hears that Roe has not provided so well for himself as was thought at first, but must rely upon the Company's liberality. Has little acquaintance with any of the Company, but will set Sir Dudley Diggs on work, who is gracious among them and understands their courses, and who Chamberlain knows will be ready to do any good office in whatever may concern Carleton. [Extract from Domestic Corresp. Jac. I., Vol. CX., No. 94, Cal., p. 82.]

Oct. 6-8.

750. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Thos. Thornborough to be a purser, and Thos. Country purser's mate. Suit of the widow of one Clements, who died at St. Helena, about freight of her late husband's goods. Letter read from Sec. Naunton to the Governor, with complaint preferred by the Spanish agent against this Company for supposed robberies, and surprising certain of their ships in the Indies, whereunto his Majesty required the Company's answer, that accordingly he may frame his to the King of Spain and his agent; their boldness and baseness wondered at. Committee appointed to

1619.

make a collection of the wrongs and losses sustained by the Company, whereby they are put to a charge of 60,000*l.* a year to defend themselves and maintain their trade, and thereout to frame an answer to Mr. Secretary for his Majesty to see, who, as is conceived, will be pleased with a large answer, although some advised to have it a brief and round answer. Relation by Sir Thos. Roe of his proceedings since his going into the East Indies, the desperate state in which he found the factories at Surat, Ahmedabad, and elsewhere in the Mogul's country, the proclamations out against the English to prohibit them from all trade and to depart the land, and how at his first coming to Court he caused them to be revoked, and procured phirmands to command their acceptance and friendly entertainment, proving against the Prince himself that those things had been done without authority from the King, and by wicked subornation, to have overthrown the trade of the English; how by fair and gentle courses their business may be as fairly carried on as can be expected or desired; the profits to be had by trade into the Red Sea, cent. per cent. at the worst; 10,000*l.* worth of commodities from Surat, and 30,000*l.* worth from Dabul and the ports thereabouts, may be sold there; the dangers of those of Surat, without the company of the English, trading to the Red Sea, where there is trade, it is said, for two millions yearly; to supply Mocha and Sinan (Sana) will be the life of the Surat and Persia trade, which Roe hopes the Company will be careful to preserve and continue, notwithstanding the discouragement that may be objected by the factors at Surat, who are very unwilling to have that trade prosper; the extortions which have been exacted and Roe had recovered, and the peaceable course in which he had left all matters, drawing out 21 articles, most of which the King confirmed, as well as sundry phirmands for frigates to be delivered furnished to the English for their defence against the Portugals, "who, as was delivered, were preparing an armada against the English;" how he recovered all debts, leaving only one due from a Bayan who was the King's prisoner, and in case of non-payment had promised to deliver him dead or alive into their hands; and lastly a list was read, prepared by Sir Thomas, of the remainders in the country at his coming away, both in specie, good debts, and commodities, and what is ordered to be provided for the southwards, Persia and Mocha; "this general relation gave very good content and satisfaction." All his notes and writings to be endorsed and kept in their several places, where they may be found upon any occasion.

[Sir Thos. Roe's *Journal of his Embassy to "the mighty Emperor of India,"* containing an account of his voyage to that country, from his Orig. M^s. S., is printed in Churchill's and in Pinkerton's *Collections of Voyages*.]

Oct. 8.—Special occasion of employment for well-experienced and sufficient merchants. Edward Meade to be entertained, knowing there will be need of sufficient men to make choice of calicoes, and to be placed in the factories at the Moluccas, Calicut, and other places. Note read from Edward Grant for preserving butter divers years, boiled up with pepper, cloves, and some other things.

14246

1619.

Sir Thos. Roe's project in all probability the better and sweeter way. Journal of the voyage made by Capt. Stilling presented to the Company. The principal mutinous persons in the Anne, especially John Browne and Alexander Eward, two of the most notorious offenders, to be punished, for example to others. Notice to be given of the launch at Blackwall of the Exchange. Some hard stones brought from Surat by the Anne for ballast, given "for the use of the city to pave without Moorgate." An action to be entered against William Angell for a debt due to the Company, and the Governor to procure leave from the Lord Chamberlain, Angell being one of the King's servants. Debts of Richard Sleight, Francis Taylor, Halsey, and Nethersoll. Suit of Gabriel Towerson, "an old servant of theirs," about paying freight for his goods. Concerning a youth left in India to attend upon Towerson's wife. Petition of Ralph Harrys, surgeon in the Anne, for wages for his servant, "covertly taken (into the ship) in the Downs." Suit of William Carmihell, who has lived 32 years in the East Indies and knows all parts between the Cape and Japan, for employment. Committee appointed to consider about the exportation of calicoes by the Turkish merchants, "so it may be done privately, and not brought to be publicly argued." [Five pages. Court Bk. IV., 420-424.]

Oct. 13.

751. Minutes of a Court of Commissioners for the East India and Muscovy Companies. Explanations of William Angell, the King's fishmonger, concerning his own and his brother Robert's debt. William Carmihell, a Scotchman, recommended by some great persons, to be entertained on certain conditions. Concerning the Spanish Agent's complaint, Secretary Calvert having written another letter on that subject. [Half a page. Court Bk. IV., 425.]

Oct. 15.

752. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of Sir Henry, son of Sir Robt. Lee, deceased, and married to the widow of William Quarles, to have the adventures lately belonging to Quarles turned over to his account, and to take up his freedom by patrimony; but being very ill and unable to stir abroad, Mr. Deputy is requested to see the oath administered. The stones brought in the Anne, provided they do not exceed the value of 5*l.*, or 20 nobles, to be given to pave by Moorgate for the use of the city. John Woodhouse, a preacher, offering his services in the East Indies, and commended by Dr. Hill and Mr. Merdall, requested to preach from the 10th verse of the 50th Psalm at Dr. Wood's church. Courts to meet three times a week, "until business be better overpassed and the ships near their departure," and the Governor to entreat the Committees to meet somewhat earlier. Concerning the sale of commodities at the next general court. Agreement with Edward Meade, factor, with a salary of 100*l.* per annum the first two years, and 150*l.* the remaining five years. Salaries of factors in the Indies to be increased according to their work, and referred to the Committees for Commissions, who have already increased those of Aldworthe, Fras. Fetipace, and many others. Petition of Christopher Greene, who went forth surgeon with Sir Thos. Roe and returned

1619.

in the Bull, but was discharged from the Company's service in the Indies, for favour, Sir Thos. Roe pleading for him. Petition of Jas. Demaistres, brewer, desiring favour to brew for the Company hereafter. Information from Mr. Towerson that a merchant on the Exchange taxed the Company for choosing an unfit person for a factor; to be inquired into. [Two pages and a half. Court Bk. IV., 425-427.]

Oct. 16.
Ispahan.

753. Thos. Barker, Edw. Monox, Wm. Bell, and Thos. Barker, jun., to the East India Company. Unavoidable necessity of Barker's abode at Ispahan. Refer to their advices of 18 May last for their progress in the Persian design. Awaited in Ispahan the arrival of the Sophy, who, in June last, made his secret entry into this city by private and unknown passages. Solicited audience to deliver his Majesty's letters, "but the King, that he might the better divulge and demonstrate the magnificent state of his court, deferred it until he had prepared a princely and sumptuous banquet, whereto he invited all foreign ambassadors resident in his Court, viz., the Spanish, Indian, Turkish, Russian, Tartarian, and Uzebeck ambassadors," to which the writers were also invited and appointed to present his Majesty's letters. This was performed with much ceremony, and the letters were graciously accepted by the Sophy, "glorying no doubt to have it published in an assembly of so many repugnant and discrepant nations, that it hath pleased so potent and yet so far remote and diffident a prince to direct his royal letters to him," which they saw delivered into the custody of one of his attending nobles for translation at a convenient time. "The greatest part of this day being spent in royal entertainments, intermixed with divers extravagant and pleasant discourses, as it pleased his Highness to offer the occasion." The Spanish Ambassador and others left the presence, and the Sophy then had sole conference with the writers. Complained of the injuries and losses they had suffered, for which the Sophy seemed to make an apology for his people, affirming that they were not acquainted with his pleasure, and that the writers should never have the like cause of complaint. He charged Emanguolique "(the super-eminent Duke in all the territories of Persia)" to see the accomplishment of his princely promise, and that he would not interfere in any way between the Portugals and the English, affirming that his protection extended to neither of them at sea. This was his answer also to a Carmelite friar, the Pope's legate, who seemed to suggest that it was an impeachment of his royal dignity to permit the surprise of his allies in his own ports; but he replied that our disunion was his rejoicing, for that if our forces were united the whole world would be insufficient for us. The Sophy voluntarily and solemnly vowed in this public assembly that he would inviolably preserve every article contracted and concluded either with his Majesty or the King of Spain, but this assurance he limited to the term of his own life, not knowing, as he affirmed, what his successors might do therein. He alleged, though most untruly, that he had kept his compact and not permitted the export of his silks through the Turkish territories, and that he expected corres-

1619.

ponding performance on the part of the English; to which they answered that the interception of their advices to England and other parts had been the sole cause of their so tardy performance. Were invited by the Sophy the same night to be spectators of interludes and other pastimes, wherein the most part of the night being spent, the Sophy departed. Great marks of favour shown by the Sophy to them; "sometimes he would secretly whisper unto us that he had a resolution to take Ormuz from the King of Spain and deliver it unto the English nation," and his fair promises, but contrary performances. Death of Nich. Russell at Moghistan. Present given to the Sophy; his promise to send for them the next day and give them a favourable hearing of whatever they had to propound, but many days were spent in vain expectation, and he left on his hunting progress without seeing them. Arrival of Thos. Barker (jun.?) on 6 August with the Company's letters of 8 December 1618, not only revoking the order for Barker's return to England, but increasing his wages and establishing him in the place of Edw. Connok, deceased, whose malicious slanders the Company had discovered. All differences between himself and Edw. Monox long since accorded, since the cause of their disunion is taken away by the shipping hence of Edw. Pettus, who they have dismissed from the Company's service for the reasons expressed in their several consultations. (*See April 4, 1619, p. 307.*) Will attend to the orders to re-establish a factory at Shiraz. Their demand for 600 great bales of silk to be taken to the port, and promises not to ship any until sufficient money and goods were landed for satisfaction, would not be granted, as the Sophy alleged they had not yet performed any promise made to him. The sorts and quantities of commodities advised to be sent hither, which will sell in far greater quantities if the silks are taken at the King's price. The poverty of the country will not vend one-third of what was advised by Connok, unless the King urges the sale. Arrival of Gyles Hobbs, by way of Russia, with the Company's letters of 27 May 1618, in seventeen months; his imprisonment and detention the sole cause of his tardy coming; the journey may be performed in four or five months at most. Intend sending him back the same way; only detained him in expectation of the arrival of the fleet. The King has granted them the sole trade of silks by his gulf, "and hath signed the same with his royal and imperial seal." Convenience of the port of Jask for shipping, but they must come strong both in number, men, and munition, so as to be able to defend themselves. They will have experience this year of the port of Gombroon, which is eight days nearer Isbahan than Jask. Have sold their goods to merchants and shopkeepers at better prices than Lalabegg, the King's treasurer, would give in barter for silk. The Armenians and others who have in precedent times exported Persian silks and other commodities by way of Turkey, and thereby purchased great wealth, use all their endeavours to hinder the English in their trade, and have offered the King 150,000*l.* sterling, or a custom equal to 12*l.* sterling on every pound of 16 oz. of silk, "to tolerate their former free commerce by land." The Portugals have "caused a false fame to be bruited about by the friars here resident,"

1619.

that the King of Spain hath set forth a fleet with three millions of crowns to buy the silks of Persia. Prices given by Connok. How the King cunningly required to know what price they would give him for his silk. Offer of the Armenians; more than the writers would give; carpets, &c. denied them, to force them to give the King's price for his silk, but they chose rather to make no return this year "than to make so ill a precedent;" so have only shipped home musters of divers sorts of Persian stuffs. Believe the Armenians "were made a stale" to induce them to offer as much. A profitable trade may be made in Persia without dealing in silks. Privileges granted to them by the King "(God grant performance):" that they shall have the whole trade of his gulf for silks; that they may surprise Portuguese ships; that the ryal of eight shall be current at the mint value, and not as heretofore at a sixth part thereof; that the house they live in be confirmed to them; and that they may freely buy silks of the King's subjects, "but the King's mind was too well known and published, so that none durst make them any lower price than the King had set." The Armenians will not take the silks at the rate they offered, except the King's tyranny force them. It is reported that he sends 100 loads to Venice to have returns in some toys of Christendom which he desires. The two Portugal prizes surprised last year valued at 1,800*l.* sterling. Prices of all goods sold, which include broad cloths, pepper, cotton wool, ginger, tin, steel, morse teeth, cochineal, quicksilver, and sword blades. Proceedings of the Spaniards, and their propositions to the Sophy through Sir Robert Sherley. The King of Spain's letters demanding the surrender of the ports of Gombroon and Bahareene so incensed the Sophy that he rent the letters and swore the King of Spain should no longer possess Ormuz, for he suspected the expected galleons were not to transport his silks, but to make some fortification on an island adjacent to Ormuz. Great preparations by the Portugals at Goa, to expel the English from Surat and Persia, "as they are credibly informed by a Frenchman;" the Viceroy has caused four great ships to be built, and 200 pieces of ordnance to be cast for them, and prepared "two Barkasses, esteemed by them impregnable, and cannon free, each of them carrying only one piece of artillery for battery, which beareth a shot whose diameter is 19½ inches." Cause of the late Wm. Robins' (servant to Arnold Lulls) indebtedness to the Sophy; the Company will be forced to pay; inventory of his goods. Arrival of George Strachan, a Scottish physician, who long lived with Fyant, King of those Arabs who inhabit the desert, from the confines of old Babylon to Aleppo, and was in such favour with the King that he gave him a his brother's widow to wife, but hearing that it was the King's intention to force him to be of their diabolical sect he fled to Bagdet, and has done the Company good service, also in setting free Wm. Linsalson; have entertained him in the Company's service at 16 ryals per month, not only as a physician, but for the language in which he excels. [*Endorsed, "Received 25 September 1620." Twelve pages. O. C., Vol. VII., No. 815.*] *Enclose,*

1619.

753. 1. *Minutes of Consultations held at Jask, Moghistan, Lar, Shiraz, and Ispahan, between 13 December 1618 and 24 September 1619, as follows:—*

1618, Dec. 13.—At Jask; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, and Wm. Bell, merchants. Certain goods in the Expedition, consisting of 14,473 parcels of lead, china, and glass, to be left in charge of the Governor as the King's goods, to whom the English are indebted, to endeavour in the interim to procure his master's licence to carry the goods into the castle. Presents of cotton wool to be made to the Governor and "Callentar" of the castle.

1618, Dec. 23.—At Moghistan; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, Edward Pettus, and Wm. Bell, merchants. A present to be given at once to the Governor of Moghistan, to consist of sugar, ginger, pepper, china dishes and cups, linens, and two Muscovy hides. Concerning the restitution of certain money, belonging to Pettus and Bell, found in the chest of Geo. Pley, after his decease, the President suspended his opinion.

1619, Jan. 1.—At Moghistan; present, as before. The Governor Shehreyarie, notwithstanding the gratuity, would not permit their departure; resolved therefore to procure their freedom by making the best conditions they could to his extortion. Not sufficient money to pay for the hire of camels to transport the goods to Lar. Monox with Pettus appointed to take hence a chest of silver ingots to sell, Pettus to return with a supply of money, and Monox to remain at Lar. Letter from the Sultan to his substitute, Governor Cowrestan, to be procured to free the English from the accustomed duties payable at Lar, and the King of Persia's capitulations and phirmaunds to be produced to effect that object.

Jan. 16.—At Lar; present, Edward Monox and Edward Pettus. Account of the violent outrages they suffered on their arrival at Lar; although they presented the King of Persia's phirmaunds and capitulations, they were threatened to be carried back, bound hand and foot, to Minau, where Barker and Bell await money from them to defray camel hire, and are now utterly destitute and unable to send supplies to Minau. Reports of the imprisonment of Barker and Bell, and the sequestration of all the Company's goods "till the King's order be further known," and the consequent danger of the overthrow of the whole trade, and the failure of any returns this year; resolution to purchase this Governor's favour, though to the Company's loss, so as to procure the Khan's phirmaund for the release of their fellow-servants and the Company's goods "from their accustomed prison of Minau;" if the Sultan's demand for licence to sell their silver ingots be not consented to, and Shehreyarie's plot to keep them without money and thereby make stay of their goods, be not overthrown, it will give the Portugals time to procure from the King the power to compel restitution to be made by the English for goods taken from the Portugals. Letter from Monox and Pettus to the Sultan of Lar, appealing for justice against the violence and wrongs of their gaolers.

1619.

March 28.—At Shiraz; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, and Edward Pettus. Barker having desired to see a bundle of papers which Pettus had brought out of the President's chamber in a very suspicious manner, and hidden in his breeches or cod-piece, they were ordered to be sealed up and given into the custody of John Amy.

April 2.—At Shiraz; present as before. Reciting a previous consultation at Moghistan of 14 February last, when the President and Bell agreed to give the Shehreyarie five per cent. custom upon all goods; which now upon their complaint to the Duke was wholly remitted on condition of a gratuity to the Shehreyarie; reasons for consenting to the exorbitant gratuity demanded. Pettus to take money to assist Bell to carry the Company's goods from Moghistan to Lar, and there sell plate or other commodities to bring them to Shiraz.

April 4.—At Shiraz; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, and John Amy. Pettus refusing the employment he accepted on the 2nd, and declaring he would rather be dismissed the Company's service, was dismissed accordingly, and John Amy appointed to perform the service in his stead. The endeavours of Pettus to breed confusion in the election of President a chief reason for moving the Council so freely to dismiss him.

April 17.—At Ispahan; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, Wm. Robbins, Robert Giffard, and Wm. Blundeston. Previous consultations of the 2nd and 4th April, concerning the dismissal of Edward Pettus, ratified. Reasons for awaiting the King's arrival, who is expected within 25 or 30 days, "to solicit him in our present occasions for the negotiations of our masters' business." A Pattimar to be sent to Court with letters to the King and to Lalabegg and Myrballmallye, thanking them for their late received courtesies in procuring two phirmaunds from the King to the Khan of Shiraz for release of their persons and goods. Robbins allowed time to consider whether he would be admitted into the Company's service on the small allowance of 20*l.* a year, which the Lord Ambassador (Roe) has limited him to; his voluntary offer to clear himself from the objections to his account. Reasons for opening letters directed to Connok, deceased, two being from the Governor of the Company, touch Thos. Smythe.

May 16.—At Ispahan; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, and Wm. Robbins. Concerning the sale by Robbins of precious stones to Sir Robt. Sherley, part of which, a pair of earrings and a table diamond set in a ring, were given by Sir Robert to his lady; money given by Robbins to the Mihmandare by the authority of Rich. Steele's letter from Bagdad of 6 January 1615-6; expenses of Robbins in his journey to Shiraz, whither he conducted Lady Sherley, Sir Robert having gone before, and on other occasions. Reasons for admitting Robbins into the Company's service with a higher salary than that named by the Lord Ambassador. Inventories of goods taken at Moghistan and Ispahan, which belonged to Adam

1619.

Tanner, who died at Moghistan about the end of July 1618; and of all found in the chest of the deceased Francis Tipton, which Edward Monox claims by will.

June 4.—At Ispahan; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, Wm. Robbins, Robt. Gifford, and Wm. Blundestone. Letter read from Edw. Pettus, begging money to buy bread with, "never any of the Company's poor servants were brought to such a straight, body and mind undone by your unkindness," and adding that the King had come to town that evening, and that it will too much dishonor them if Pettus run up and down the streets. His demands set down in writing, to be allowed to eat in the house and readmitted into the Company's service; fears of his "renouncing his faith in Christ, and so turning Moor, or revolting from the Protestant profession, and so turning friar, of which we have had too great cause of suspicion." The resolution to admit him into the Company's house, allow him diet and lodging, and employ him in some writing business, contrary to all their expectations, refused, but he desired to be furnished with means to go home overland through Turkey, "which we have too much cause to fear would not only be dishonor to God, but likewise disgraceful to our nation." Resolved to prevent this, to keep him in safe custody within the Company's house, and to use all possible means to prevent him from working himself any violence, which is not the last thing to be feared. The King having arrived in the city last night, the best method of proceeding for settling a peaceable and quiet commerce and traffic considered:—First, to present two copies of his Majesty's letter to the Sophy and acquaint him that a third copy is coming by way of Muscovy, the better to express his Majesty's affection to the Sophy and his desire to continue and increase the same by mutual commerce with both nations; to obtain an Act to prevent the like molestations for the future in case of reprisals of any of the Portugals' goods; to procure the Sophy's phirmaund to the Khan, to see if the port of Gombroon be fitting for English ships to traffic at; also a phirmaund for confirmation of their house in Ispahan, and an order for the abatement of the price of silk given to Connok; concerning an Act having reference to the debts of deceased Englishmen; the exportation of prohibited commodities, as brimstone, horses, &c., and the value in Persian currency of a ryal of the same. To procure the King's phirmaund to Lallabeg to deliver through the hundred camel-loads of silk and licence to ship them at Gombroon. A declaration added that the price of silk having been agreed on between Lallabeg and Connok, it would too much dishonour the Company, and the King would take it ill to fix a new price, so this will be left out of their requests to the King; also concerning the exportation of brimstone, against which they are told there is no prohibition, and of horses that they are not fitting to be shipped. Concerning the searching of the port of Gombroon, have already a very ample phirmaund from the Khan of Shiraz, and therefore do not think it fit to trouble the King about.

June 20.—At Ispahan; present, Thos. Barker, President, Edward Monox, and Wm. Robbins. Concerning the entertainment of

1621.

Great experience of the Dutch of all commodities on this coast. All things here carried by "a single double voice" and not ordered by consultation. Has hitherto found good quarter on the Dutch part, but has not had to do with them in matter of moment till now. In commendation of the Dutch Governor. After the Globe's departure Methwold appointed Duke accountant and cashier in Masulipatam. Their merchandising at Pulicat, according to Millward's letters, goes roundly forward; charges of the fort there. A junk returned from the Red Sea from Mocha; met thirty-five junks from sundry parts, but found very bad market for the commodities they carried; two Holland ships from Surat at Mocha, but no English ships there. The Portugals sent to the relief of their galleons at Ormuz two other galleons; they purpose some exploit against the English. [Five pages. O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1094.]

Oct. 15-18. 1130. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Suit of Sir Richard Smith on behalf of Marmaduke Steventon, six years employed in the Company's service, for an increase of his wages from 30s. to 50s. a month. Richard Parkinson's accounts to be audited weekly. Committee appointed to audit and report upon the several accounts of Robinson and Lani. Pruson to reform Fotherby's errors. Request of Hatch, come home in the James, to have his silks, &c. from the Custom House; held an injury that any man by private trade should forestall the Company's market. Petition of George Ball to accept such bail as he can give to answer the Company's action of 70,000*l.* together with the *ne exeat regno*; answered that he must have patience until now his account be reviewed by Lanman. Resolved to petition the Privy Council, setting forth his offences both against the Company and the State, and the Company's jealousy of his combining with the Dutch, and that their Lordships will hear the cause; the Governor to attend the Lord Keeper and present same at the Council table; Ellam to extract from the Company's letters the objections against him and his subtle and cunning proceedings.

Oct. 17.—At the suit of Sir Richard Smith, the wages of Marmaduke Steventon, sometime steward in the Company's house at Bantam, and now serving there as second merchant, to be increased from 30s. to 50s. per month, to begin three years before this date. Consideration touching the ships to be sent forth this year; question whether the three ships now building at Wrothbridge, Deptford, and Blackwall will suffice for the Bantam and Surat trade, considering that it is to be expected the Portugal will not thus give over, but will attempt our Persian fleet the next year as they have done this. Whether to pursue the trade of Persia; general opinion not fit to be continued except upon better terms; the charge of factors and carriage of goods, &c. leave little or no profit, unless they may have the whole trade of silk; arguments thereon and terms of letters of instructions proposed to be sent to the factors there, with letters from his Majesty to the King, "for the better countenance of the business;" the factors to be checked for their improvidence, with commandment to bring down all their goods to the water-side. Powder to be provided for three ships. Suit of Holloway to take

1621.

out his remaining half capital in the old stock, in indigo. Request of Susan Viney, sister and executrix of Capt. Jourdain, deceased, concerning his wages and the performance of a contract between the Company and the deceased at his going forth to give three for one on his return, for 800*l.* left in the Company's hands; also of her son, Jonas Viney, for a box or cabinet containing jewelry, &c. which had belonged to Capt. Jourdain; Cary of the Custom House to view the same. Bail offered by Forrest and Staveley objected to; "to desire such favour [from Sir Henry Marten herein] as he may lawfully show the Company." The Court Book containing the contract made with Freeman about the Muscovy business to be shown to the Lords of the Privy Council.

Oct. 18.—Packet of letters which had been opened, received from Sir Thos. Smythe, from a Dutchman to whom they had been given by a woman in Fathing. Examination of Jeremy Suker, purser of the factory of Mas dipatam, who came home in the Royal James. He had been one year under Denton, two years under Methwold, and upwards of a year at Jacatra; his knowledge of rioting and private trade; as to the goods taken in the junks and what became of them; knew of one that either Capt. Pring or George Ball had converted to their own use; Spaldinge sold silks on his own account, but knew of nothing that Ball sold; they might have left Masulipatam two months sooner than they did; there were diamonds sold at Masulipatam of 4 and 500 ryals, but knows not who bought them. Knows not what ryals Capt. Pring had; never said Capt. Pring had received 3,000 ryals, but heard the purser had 1,000 ryals of his in sand gold which was sold to the Chinese at Jacatra; Spaldinge and Ball both held to be very rich, the former making the greater show, but the latter was thought to equal him in estate and the common voice was he was rich in diamonds. It was known that Ball should be called home in disgrace; the report came first from the Dutch at Bantam. As to Ball's inward familiarity with the Dutch at Bantam. Examination of Wyles; had lived a month or six weeks at Bantam before the house was given over, Capt. Jourdain then President; went surgeon in the Moon, and was in her when the junks were taken, which were committed to the charge of Ball, Spaldinge, Evans, and Pike; Beaumont was put into one and Ufflete into another; that the Chinese riches were put into the Moon, including some store of silks; the junks were fully laden and estimated to be of 300, 200, and 150 tons; much of their lading was China ware and China roots. Sir Thos. Dale took upon him no charge of merchandise, only he took care that all should be kept safe, but Spaldinge, Ball, and the rest received all. Knows not what quantity of ryals Capt. Pring had; was ashore at Masulipatam, saw no quantity of silks sold there, but thinks the goods of the junks were left wholly with Methwold; a ship might have been laden with them from Bantam; thinks the only reason was the waiting for the return of a messenger sent overland to Surat to understand upon what terms they stood with the Dutch; they had 11 ships well furnished with victuals. Knew not why the Dragon and other ships at Tecoe came not to them, nor whether Capt. Pring had written to the Dragon to take heed to

1621.

herself. The Royal James to be brought to the dock at Blackwall. Eyers discharged from the execution of Mountney's place, and Mountney ordered to return to the same. [Fourteen pages. Court Bk., V., pp. 125–139.]

Oct. $\frac{18}{28}$.
Batchian.

1131. Thomas Johnson to Wm. Nicolls in Malayo. Has bought a convenient house for the English for 140 ryals, and could have gained 60 ryals by it three hours after. Roll granted him more ground for a yard, where are six of the Company's cocoa-nut trees; wishes to have some more. Goods he stands in need of, also some cloth for a flag, and word whether he may put it on the castle or no. Hopes they (the English and Dutch) will both live to better content, being parted houses. Payment of the married men. If he could persuade five or six Chinese to come hither they might find work enough. [Three pages. O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1005.]

Oct. 19. 1132. The Privy Council to the sheriffs of London. Not to release George Ball, detained by *arrit ne exeat regno*, upon complaint of the East India Company, until further directions. [Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CXXIII., pt. 42, Col., p. 300.]

Oct. 19. 1133. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Application of Lady Dale for payment of 100*l.* out of wages due to her late husband "to serve her present occasions;" it was answered there was much to be charged upon Sir Thos. Dale, viz., certain ryals of eight taken out of the fort at Jacatra by him, whereof the Dutch require restitution, and his arrears to the new stock, besides other demands; the accounts shall be made up within fourteen days, when she shall receive what shall be due to her. Payments to be made by Mountney; his and Rich. Atkinson's accounts. Information of the Governor, that he had been to the Lord Keeper, but found him retired into his chamber and had no access to him, but had acquainted the Lord President of the Council with the Company's purpose to exhibit a petition to the Lords against Ball, showing the petition itself; committee appointed to deliver the petition this afternoon. Motion to send two ships from hence, and two from Bantam to Surat; debate thereon; no need to send any stock to Persia, "for if God bless us with the two ships upon their way, there will be so many calicoes and so much indigo as will make a glut except the Turkey merchants ship them away, and therefore the Company may well refrain one year's trading there, and in that time either they shall procure conditions such as may encourage them, or else resolve to fall off." Reasons against relying upon ships from Bantam. Number of ships to be sent to Surat; the three ships now to be sent "will do to the full," being between fourteen and fifteen hundred tons in all; better to lade cotton, wool, and such like on the coast of Coromandel, where it is to be had, than to expect it at Surat, where it is uncertain; Capt. Pring's opinion of sending ships from Bantam to Surat; he says Bantam cannot long hold out, and "when it shall open" there will be lading for 15 or 16 ships of the Dutch and English; also that if the Chinese trade could be drawn to Japan it

1621.

would prove the best factory in the world; the three ships now building will be a sufficient force to secure their stock by sea, the rather that it was observed from the letters received that an island has been gained from the Portugals where they had been accustomed to water, the want of which would much disable them to stay there. Capper to take the Court Books to the Lords as they had ordered about the Muscovy business. Examination of Capt. Pring as to the reasons why Ball laded not pepper at Bantam as well as the Dutch; the man ashore who used to provide them was imprisoned, Ball was out of favour, and the Pengran cross. It was answered that Ball had confessed he might have had pepper to lade one ship; but Ball, when importuned by Capt. Pring, answered him with the rising of the price of pepper, and the crossing of the Pengran. Examined also as to the three junks he had taken, which were said to be very rich, but fall out poor enough to the Company; they were divided into the several charges of Sir Thos. Dale, himself and Ball; knew not what became of the goods in those junks; he was under President Spaldinge, who with Ball and the rest sent men aboard to take charge and dispose of those goods; to which it was answered it was his part to have seen what was trusted; an account is required at his hands; every master ^{shall} give a particular invoice when a prize was taken; the Dutch ^{shall} have invoices of all our ships taken by them, and he knows that the commanders at sea have the whole authority by sea. Pring answered that the President undertook the charge and he gave way to it, and therefore could give no account of that which he never took charge of, only he had endeavoured to stay the pillage of mariners what he could; to this it was replied that complaint had been made to the commanders by sea of the mariners' disorders in immoderate pillaging, and the answer was, "Alas! poor men, they have lost all, they had need get somewhat;" that he should do well to show any warrant from the President to deliver the goods that he must have well known the worth of those junks, for he gave a month's pay to the mariners, which came to 3,000*l.* at least, and that a man of his judgment would not pay out so much of the Company's money without being assured of the worth of the service, neither can he be ignorant that silks were as commonly sold as oysters ^{are} ^{here}. "He still pretended ignorance of any such sales ashore, and laid all upon the factors, with which answers the court was utterly unsatisfied." Examined as to the reason of his staying so long upon the coast of Coromandel, and not lading a ship with the goods taken in the junk; answered the question was improper ^{to} him, the President had the whole power. To his answers to why he came not to the rendezvous at Tecoe according to promise, it was replied that Masulipatam is a plentiful place, and provisions to be had in a short time, but the true reason of their stay was to sell the goods purloined out of the junks, and to confirm this a Dutchman that sailed that way reported that he saw the English ships (the Dragon, &c.) ride there with their top masts upon the hatch's more like wrecks than ships. "The court declared themselves to be utterly unsatisfied with these answers, and where they expected that he would have been ready to inform unto the

1621.

Company the abuses of their factors he takes knowledge of nothing, but covers all." When asked to deliver his journal he said he had none and referred to his letters' but upon being pressed promised to deliver a journal. He was told the Company was advertised that in the junks was taken as much China ware and counterfeit gold thread as would have laden two ships. He had brought home a little musk, china ware, and roots, and some ryals, and desired the Company to require an account from their factors of the goods in the junks, and that Ball might meet him in their presence.

Oct. 19.—Minutes of a General Court. Sale of commodities with names of the purchasers and the prices. [*Nine pages and a half. Court Bk. V. 139-148.*]

Oct. 21-24. 1134. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Consideration of the factors' abuses in the Indies; among the rest, Ball and Spaldinge, "whose estates are swelled beyond the compass of servants." Offer of Thos. Jones, come home in the Royal James, to be examined, and "to discover much matter whereof the Company may make good use." The factors returned to be called to an account before they be paid wages. Application of Wm. Palmer touching an adventure of 400*l.* ^{he} ^{did} in his son's name, challenged by Francis Wadlow. Robt. Salmon to have 10*l.* for his brother Nathaniel Salmon, after the rate that others had upon taking the Portugal at Mozambique. Thos. Jones desires aid of the Company against Lady Dale, who had arrested him upon an account of 3,000*l.*; answered that the matter of arrest in no way concerned the Company. Contract read with Jones; to have 25*l.* yearly wages for five years, and at the end of that time, if alive, 500*l.* more, to forbear all private trade himself, and discover those that do trade privately. When asked which of their factors were private traders, he answered, "there is not a man free." Jones sworn and examined; his employments at Surat, Ahmedabad, Dabul, and on the coast of Coromandel. Denton is a proper merchant, and had done the Company good service, and himself good; his principal getting was by good husbandry, in fitting shirts for mariners, which yielded him good profit; believes Denton had a stock of 2,000 ryals; he was not at the taking of the junks, but at Patani, and in the fight with the Dutch. Sir Thos. Dale was present when the junks were taken, and had some pieces of silk given him by Capt. Jourdain; the junks were left in charge of Spaldinge, Ball, and young Jourdain. To the question of what became of the stock Denton carried to Bantam, "for it was conceived that this snowball grew bigger with rolling." Jones answered that Denton went on still trading and fitting commodities for Sumatra, but cannot guess the proceeds. Touching Spaldinge's private trade; had heard Spaldinge say he had more money than he knew what to do with, and by the common voice he is worth 20,000*l.* His reproofs of Spaldinge for private trade and what took place on those occasions. Knows of no private trade of Ball but a quantity of porcelain which he sold at Masulipatam. Further replies concerning the private trade of Ball and Spaldinge; the moneys Capt. Jourdain had, which belonged to the Company;

1621.

Jourdain's loan to Sir Thos. Dale of 2,000 ryals of the Company's money, after he had lost all in the Sun; and that the silk and other things sent home to Lady Dale were bought with the Company's money. The court informed Jones that Ball confessed that Sir Thos. Dale had 4,000 ryals of Capt. Jourdain, to which Jones made answer that it might well be, for they found near 2,000 ryals at his death, which Sir Thos. Dale said he had taken up of his wages.

Oct. 22.—Thos. Jones, one of the factors now returned, to be paid fifty pounds in part of his wages.

Oct. 23.—Examination of Henry Smith, purser of the Great James. She arrived at Bantam about end of May, and Sir Thos. Dale with his fleet in November. Reasons why Ball did not lade the ship in the interim, he was in danger both of the Pengran and of the Dutch, and willed this ship to stay in the road, both for the countenance and security of the Englishmen and goods there. No goods either for the Company's account or for private men were received on board, neither went any merchant in the James along with them. The goods taken in the junks and received aboard the James. No pursers offered to go aboard the junks but merchants only once. The junk, when pillaged, let go; the goods landed and disposed of by Spaldinge and Ball; some delivered to Brockedon at Jacatra; certain China money kept aboard the Globe and sent to Japara. What goods the James took in at the coast either for the Company or particular men. Knows not what the Claw and Bee did at Catotanga; the fleet stayed two months to the leeward of Tecoe to take in provisions; the Claw, within twenty miles of Tecoe; and when the mariners came there they lived ashore and kept houses two and two together. Goods carried to Japan in the James, including five chests of silver and 5,000 peculs of pepper. Knows not why the goods taken from the junks were not laden aboard a ship for England, seeing there were enough for one of 500 tons, unless it was because they would not weaken their force by sending a ship away; thinks the fault was with Spaldinge, and not with Capt. Pring, who often desired to be gone. Jones and Ball came from the coast in a Dutch ship, and as soon as they arrived at Jacatra, Spaldinge seized all Ball's goods and writings, but meddled not with Jones' goods at all. Never heard that any goods belonging to Ball were transported for England in any Dutch ship. It was the common opinion that Ball was worth 5,000*l.*, but knows not what diamonds or other rich goods he had. On his passage to Jacatra, Ball was dangerously sick, and made his will, and Jones, being with him then, must know what his whole estate came to; Ball was also sick homeward, but made no mention of his estate. Knows not what children Spaldinge hath in the Indies; has not heard of any. Capt. Pring brought home some musk, and is likely to have other rich goods. The master, the preacher, and another brought home six peculs of cloves. Had heard Ball would not buy pepper at Bantam because it was dear; when they stayed so long there they were forced to careen their ship through the springing of a leak.

1621.

Oct. 24.—Petition of Thos. Read, who went out in the Merchant Hope and came home in the Royal James, for recompense for building a junk, for a hurt he had by a cut in his foot in the Company's service, and for a cloak like those given to others that had been in the fight with the Dutch. It was not thought reasonable he should expect recompense for work done when he received the Company's wages, neither for his hurt, because, though his hurt hindered his service, yet his wages went on; to have a cloak if any cloth be left, otherwise fifty shillings to buy him one. Letter read from the Lords to the Governor, recommending the kind and loving usage of the King of Denmark's subjects by the Company's people in the Indies, "so far forth as they hurt not the trade and privileges of the Company." Skinner moved some further matter touching a joining with the Danes in the trade there, but the court answered they would recommend them to their people according to said letter. Capt. Pring's opinion that there was no possibility of now sending a pinnace to Bantam to order ship from thence this year to Surat; resolution confirmed to send three ships from hence, and not to trust to any further force from Bantam. Capt. Pring expostulated with on the unnecessary charges of maintaining the Royal James; had he sunk her instead he had done the Company a service; to write to the Indies to sink or burn unserviceable ships; the men to be placed in the other ships that are now supplied with blacks, to the Company's great charge. Stores in the Indies worth 20,000*l.*, and enough to rig sixteen of the best ships; to repair an unserviceable ship costs five times as much as the ship will be valued at on her return. The Royal James to be brought into dock at Blackwall; some persuaded that the King would be content to give a lesser ship newly built in exchange for the James. Capt. Pring's answers to the charges brought against him of private trade; one of the committees testified that if Capt. Pring did do himself good by a little private trade in goods not of the ship's bulk, the Company would wink at it, but others remembered that the Company consented to give him 40 marks salary per month that he should forbear private trade. The Company would keep nothing back of his wages, but he had no reason to expect favour from them, which neither his service nor other carriage had deserved. Was much blamed for staying so long at Bantam and not protesting against Ball. He desired that Ball's errors might not be laid upon him, but that Ball himself might answer them. It was further pressed that his not coming to the rendezvous according to promise was the cause of all the disasters in the Indies, to the extreme prejudice of the Company and dishonour of the State. The deputy affirmed that some of the Lords had said that the whole misfortune that fell upon the Company in the Indies proceeded more out of the insufficiency of their servants and commanders than from the Hollanders. Ordered that George Ball and Capt. Pring meet at the court the next day. The wardens of the "potticaries" [apothecaries] to be requested to attend to give their judgment of lemon water reserved for that purpose. Rich, executor to Abraham Bond, deceased, to receive after the rate of 5*s.* per ryal for ryals belonging to said Bond. Petition

1621.

of John Fary, come home in the Royal James, who had served the Company nine years as a sailor and assistant to the factories in Siam and Camboja, for his wages; is charged by Gourney to have received the Company's goods to the value of 1,000*l.*, and told that there is said to have been much abuse between Fary, Gourney, Longe, and Pitt; the books to be examined. Complaint of Wm. Burdick against Bowry's executors receiving his wages. Suit on behalf of Isaack Van Paine, a Dutchman, to be made a freeman of this Company, for which he was contented to give 50*l.* Request of Hatch, late master of the New Year's Gift, to have those silks shipped home in the Royal James; it was answered, he deserved no favour from the Company, that he was insufficient, had carried himself very weakly in the fight with the Flemings, having denied to fight with them because they were our friends, and was held in the Indies no way fit for employment, therefore favour he must expect none. If he have his wages it is as much as he can demand; as for the silks, they are goods gotten by private trade, and therefore belong to the Company. It was afterwards resolved to put him to prove where he bought those silks, and that they were not purloined out of the junks, yet to give him some reasonable price for them, and the Company have them. Examination of Bartholomew Churchman. The Hope arrived at Bantam 15th August 1621 (should be 1618, see ante, No. 245) under the charge of Capt. Newport; Bartlett (Barkeley) was dead, and Ball had succeeded as President. At his first coming, Ball hugged him in his arms; the first question he asked was, whether they had brought any money; told him 25 chests of ryals, but wished him to be very secret, lest the Dutch should prevent their market; to which Ball answered, "Tush, fear not, they have not money to buy them victuals." Saw great store of pepper, which Ball said belonged to the Dutch. Complains of his pride; that he fell out with Churchman because he gave him not the title of President; that he kept state, and went with a guard of 40 blacks, which he maintained at five or six ryals per month each man; that he sent for the money ashore and wished Capt. Newport to go to the Moluccas, who refused both unless he might lade. Shortly after Newport died, and then all the money came to Ball's hands, who from August to January neither provided any pepper nor laded one ship, while the Dutch had laded 11 ships. He afterwards laded the Unicorn only. Was not present at any of the fights with the Dutch; but there was nothing done on the English part worthy of the name of a fight. Touching Coomes' (Coen's) journey with the united force of the English and Dutch, says his design was upon Lanfar, but fears there is a plot upon Pooloroon to get away the ordnance of that fort from the English. Ball might have laden all the Company's ships that were serviceable; if there were any impediment it was only the Pengran's demand of custom for the three junks taken by our people, reckoned at 40,000 ryals; also for another junk taken by Ball, "which though it were shortly delivered again, yet there was as much missing as the custom amounted unto 11,000 ryals." [Twenty-one pages. Court. Bk. V. 148-169.]

1621.

1621?

1135. Articles of a proposed treaty between King James I. and the King of Denmark, in reference to commerce in the East Indies. [Latin. Eight pages and a half. A treaty was concluded between England and Denmark in April 1621, but it had no reference to trade in the East Indies. Rymer, XVII., p. 305, also Brit. Mus. Lansdowne MSS. 151, and Slangé Geschichte Christian IV., Vol. III., p. 171, in the King's Library in the Brit. Mus. See ante, No. 690. East Indies, Vol. I., No. 93.]

Oct. 25.

1136. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Evelin to be paid 500*l.* for 150 barrels of powder, but as "for delivering any moneys beforehand [for the next parcel] the Company is not in plight to do it." A course to be thought upon that the ships now making ready for the Narrow Seas against pirates may be employed so as this Company may receive some benefit thereby. Capt. Pring called in; he could neither condemn Ball nor clear him, he must answer for himself; reasons why the Company conceive Capt. Pring willing to excuse Ball, whose abuses are so gross that he could not but see them, "which was ill taken at his hands." His neglect of duty in not taking an inventory of the goods of the prize junks, and not doing his best to procure lading; the fault cast upon Ball, who was sent for and questioned. Tavernson explained it was Ball's brother who informed the Company George Ball was ill thought of, because he had accused some of the committees. He had bought pepper, but the Dutch forestalled the market with ryals and diamonds. Kewee, his agent, who dealt for him for pepper, was clapped in prison; he could have laden one ship, but found the price too dear and his agent was then 6,000 ryals in his debt. The country yields yearly 70,000 bags of pepper, of which the Dutch bought 2,400; the residue of two years was in the country. Was pressed why he had not laden for pepper at Acheen, Priaman, and Jambi, &c., but would answer nothing; if they would frame interrogatories he would answer them upon oath. He was forced to secure himself with a strong guard, the Dutch being there 200 strong and every day ready to go to blows. Received intelligence of his disgrace through the Dutch. The Company surprised how he, who became so careful of the factories, was so careless of his commission, "but wished him to consider that so strong a commission neglected, and by occasion thereof so many of his Majesty's subjects lost, such a part of the stock of the whole kingdom wasted, and such ships perished, would be required at his hands in a higher place than where he then stood." His further answers "understood to manifest his wilful error;" impossible that he could have come home not worth 100*l.* He confessed he might have laden home the Unicorn, "which if he had done he had saved the ship and so many men's lives as perished in her, which was also to the State." Sir Thos. Dale, upon Ball's knowledge, lost all his estate when the Sun was lost, and yet he had by him when he died near 2,000 ryals, besides silks sent home to Lady Dale. Capt. Pring again examined; he was told "that both in the matter of lading, in that of the junks, and in his other behaviour there he had not carried himself like a man that understood

1621.

his command;" the reasons. The opinion held of him before his going true, that he is a good navigator, but not capable of any great command, neither would any man of virtue have broken his word in not coming to the rendezvous at Tecoe according to promise, the failing whereof produced all their loss of shipping in the Indies. On the arrival of the Bull, when the peace was published, he did so far undervalue the honour of his commission and of the English nation that he went three times aboard that base fellow Coone (Coen), when Coen never vouchsafed to come aboard him, but sent a substitute, and last of all he embraced the accord with the Dutch without first insisting upon such restitution as was warranted by the articles. Samuel Moore, servant to Lord Zouch, Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, to receive two-thirds of the wages of his brother Benjamin Moore, gone factor in the Lesser James, according to a letter of attorney. [*Five pages. Court Bk. V. 169-174.*]

Oct. 25.

Nov. 4.
Madrid.

1137. Sir Walter Aston to Sir Dudley Carleton. Two caracs lately come home richly laden by the Portugals at Goa; they encountered seventeen of Turkish pirates, who set upon one of the caracs, the other got to Lisbon, and after two days' fight, she having sunk two of the pirates and spoiled some others, they saw small hopes of taking her, and fired her within three leagues of the shore, and all perished, she being valued at near three millions of ducats; the other carac was nothing near so wealthy, this being a new one, and so they strived in the Indies to lade most in her. [*Extract from Correspondence, Spain.*]

Oct. 26.

1138. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The Royal James arrived at Woolwich. Petition of Elizabeth Wickham for the estate of her son, who died in the Indies; the Company knew of nothing due to him, and must clear with Sir Thos. Smythe and Capt. Pring, her son's executors. Demand of Jonas Viney for allowance for 100 ryals taken by Denton from a box belonging to Viney's uncle, Capt. Jourdain; "it appears there rested in Capt. Jourdain's hand two chests of ryals belonging to the Company, which (if they perished in the ship with him) perished as his goods, not as the Company's goods, for that he never meant to bring them to the Company's account." Out of 1,500 ryals which the Flemings suffered Welden to carry ashore, he played away 1,000 at dice. Jonas Viney, but a youth, is desired to bring some friend better experienced to receive satisfaction from the court. Particular care to be taken of the goods of Denton, come home in the Royal James, "and to alter the property of them, lest he put a trick upon the Company." Denton can claim nothing in them; besides they are the proceeds of private trade from which he is bound. Moreover Denton and Welden are charged with 1,100 ryals taken out of the fort at Jacatra, which the Dutch challenge from the Company. Lady Dale's charges against one Owen for ryals. Petition of Robt. Gayton, who went out in the Charles and came home in the Royal James, for 60 ryals, which he said he had delivered to Courthope for the Company's use upon his bill to receive three for one at his return to Pooloroon, that having

1621.

suffered shipwreck in a junk and thereby lost that note, he went to Jacatra, where for want of that note he could not receive the money. Desires to have them here. It is answered that Gayton hath no reason to expect payment here until it may authentically appear that they are due. Information of the Governor that the last day after Capt. Pring had been in court he followed the Governor home and desired his wages, said it was to no purpose for him to come any more to the court, he had said as much as he could say. It was answered that Capt. Pring hath made them no fair answer; he hath not performed his commission and instructions in the account of the junk; he hath broke bond and covenant in private trade; he suffered the mariners to pillage, he came not to the rendezvous, and thereby occasioned the loss of all their hopes; he did, in a sort, submit to the Dutch ("it was answered that for Ball they had gone so far") and joined with them before any word spoken of restitution; and therefore it was held fit that he give a reason of these his doings. Consideration of the course to be taken with Ball; it was said there is coherence between him and Pring; some thought the Star Chamber, some the Council table, but others that it should be left to the direction of the Lords. Whether to use rigour to these men or no before they have used use of their testimony against the Dutch. As for Ball they had gone so far they must now go on; opinion that he and Pring should be proceeded against jointly; the inconvenience less in provoking than in sparing them. Jones has shown himself one of the same tribe by fathering aboard the James what belonged to Ball. [*Three pages and a half. Court Bk. V. 178-181.*]

Oct. 30.
Hague.

1139. Sir Dudley Carleton to Sec. Calvert. The designed deputies from the States to his Majesty are at this present at the camp with the Prince of Orange, accompanied with Mons. Gogh and two others of the States, to communicate to his Excellency the project of their instructions, and therein to take his advice, of which having knowledge before their departure, he thought fit to send his Excellency a copy of his last proposition to the States General concerning the differences now in question betwixt his Majesty and the States. Their return is expected to-morrow or the next day at the farthest, after which they will be immediately despatched. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Oct. 31.

1140. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Wages of Lemman, master of the Royal James. The Governor and Mr. Bell to attend the Lords to assign a day for hearing their cause against Ball, by whose command he lies committed. Motion of Isaac Van Paine, a Dutchman born in England, to be admitted a free brother of the Company on payment of a fine of 50*l*. Discussion on the terms of admission of a stranger. Petition of Thos. Hews for the dressing of cloths. Demand of Jonas Viney, nephew of Capt. Jourdain, for allowance for 200 ryals taken out of his uncle's "countoyre" by Denton; also of Viney and Henry Fosdick for 800 ryals given between them by the Queen

1621.

of Patani in goods, part of a far greater quantity exacted from the Company by that Queen for protection of the English against the Flemings, "who at that time being proud of their victory at sea, and having the odds of number ashore, did draw their swords upon our people in the street, and threaten to burn their houses; whereas the Queen of Patani had undertaken the protection of our people before without any such second consideration;" the court having formerly ordered that all returns of gifts for presents to any heathen prince shall be to the use of the Company, approved the seizure of these goods by Denton, their factor in Patani, and saw no reason to break their order by making any allowance to the petitioners for the same. Suit of Mardocheus, brother and executor of Henry Mitchell, deceased, touching his brother's estate. [Three pages. *Court Bk. V.*, 181-184.]

Nov. $\frac{1}{11}$.
Batchian.

1141. Giles Cole to W. Nicolls in Malayo. Concerning the accounts with the Dutch. The businesses here past not to be believed. Begs he will proceed in nothing till he hears from Johnson more at large, for thereby you shall know more knavery than you dream of at present can imagine. They look for nothing but disgrace and reproach, therefore hasten their remedy or else they must suffer. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VIII., No. 1006.]

Nov. $\frac{1}{11}$.
Batchian.

1142. Thos. Johnson to Wm. Nicolls. Accounts between Roll and the English; a baser fellow never breathed than I have to do with; cannot now send the accounts. Begs he will be mindful of him and not judge amiss of him wanting money, for he has bought a house. Whether he must allow one third of the Portugals wages who are assistant to the Dutch. The Dutch are so full of malice that they have forewarned all that they can that they will sell the English nothing, or do ought for them. Has no cook, forced to dress their meat themselves. [One page. *O.C.*, Vol. VIII., No. 1007.]

Nov. 1-2.

1143. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Prusson appointed overseer of the Company's sails, cordage, and masts for one year from Michaelmas last, with a salary of 50*l*. Instructions given to Mountney, clerks of the warehouses, store receivers, and accountants general.

Nov. 2.—Petition of Wm., brother and administrator of the last will of Robt. Larkin, deceased, for his wages, as had been agreed on at a court held 15 January 1609-10 (*see 1st Vol. of Calendar*, p. 204), also for certain goods and moneys. Request of Edwards to have the bond wherein he stands bound for his brother. Bretttridge, "a great adventurer," to have 12 barrels of indigo. Personal application of Lady Dale that the account may be summed up between her husband and the Company; discussion thereon; Sir Thos. Dale supposed to have lost all when the Sun was cast away. Order for payment of 70*l*., given by some of the Company's servants in the Indies towards erecting a school in Virginia. Four culverins borrowed by the Virginia Company to be applied for. Petition of John Farie, returned in the Royal James, for his wages; he is charged with

1621.

moneys belonging to the Company in Gourney's hands at the time of his death, but said he was not with Gourney when he died, that the goods were left with Johnson and Pitt, who consumed much of the stock; Farie requested to set down what he observed of the factories, and of the well or ill government of their people, "and if they find that he deals faithfully and freely with them he shall find they will deal well with him for his wages." Concerning the wages of George Cokayne, late the Company's factor at Succadana, deceased, whereof his mother hath received 100*l*. here. Lanman to make a collection of the factors in the Indies to the southward. All the cloves, including those sequestered from Denton's account, to be sold at 7*s*. 4*d*. the lb. Motion of the Governor that his Majesty's letter sent to Sir Thos. Smythe about a year past, touching the Persian trade, be read at the next court. The Governor put the Company in remembrance that they suffer much in the Indies through the insufficiency and ill condition of their factors, and that some wholesome remedy should be sought for this growing mischief; Henry Robinson, one of their own boer and a committeeman, content to undergo a voyage to the East Indies for the setting right the factories there, but it will be necessary to strengthen him with power sufficient over all there, including the president; the motion accepted, and thought fit that he go in the quality of Supervisor General; "this kind of authorizing is not without precedent, for the Syndichi of Venice do examine all their factors in Candie and elsewhere." Thanks to be given to Robinson for this kind offer, and afterwards a committee to fall upon what terms he will undertake the voyage.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of commodities with names of purchasers and the prices. [Eight pages. *Court Book*, V. 184-192.]

Nov. 6.
Batavia.

1144. A brief answer to the most material points of the Netherlands protest given in the $\frac{5}{15}$ November 1621. Concerning the restitution of ships and goods taken presently after the publication of the accord, according to the sincere meaning of the contract; how falsely the Dutch accuse the English in not furnishing their part of ships for defence; how far the English have derogated in the least degree from the sovereignty, either in Jacatra, the Moluccas, Amboyna, and Banda; the besieging of Bantam, the natives absolutely refusing any conference of peace with the Dutch, unless they will raze their fort and leave their kingdom of Jacatra; and the delay of their fleet's departure for Goa. In conclusion that seeing the Netherlands are so contentious, false, and impudent in all their proceedings, not shaming to affirm or write anything that makes for their purposes, the undersigned have thought fit not to answer this their protest so fraught with untruths, but refer themselves and their proceedings to the censure of any competent judge, before whom they are ready to justify all their proceedings. Signed by Richard Fursland, Thomas Brockedon, Gabriel Towerson, and Rich. Hasellwood. [Six pages. *O.C.*, Vol. VIII., No. 1008.]

Nov. 7.

1145. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Instructions to Lanman for perfecting the account between Lady Dale and the

1621.

Company, and to have the view of Ball's papers. Humphrey Holloway not allowed to pass over all his adventure to Blackmore, his stock being bound for John Holloway to the Company. Mrs. Greenwell's dividend "made stay of because she is behind her payments in the new joint stock." Touching the contract with Burrell to build a ship. Proposition to exchange the James Royal with the King Hall. The Company's solicitor about a suit against one of the sailmakers. Arbitrators between the Company and Forrest and Stavely, come home in the Royal James. Suit of Thos. Hackwell, Emanuel Butta, Bartholomew Churchman, and Richard Newall, employed as masters and masters' mates, for their wages; they were told the court expected their journals, but they excused themselves by their captivity under the Dutch, the loss of their instruments, &c., but said they were ready to make a true answer to any question that should be demanded of them; their wages to be paid, but for the time they were prisoners to have a third as others in like cases, but first to be examined; to attend to-morrow (*see ante*, No. 948). Committee appointed to attend the Lords about George Ball. Demand of Capt. Pringle for his wages; is pressed for his journal, which he promises to bring. Application of the creditors of John Holloway, insolvent touching his adventure. Suit of Mrs. Viney, sister of Capt. Jourdain, and her son Jonas touching money found in Jourdain's *comptoir* at the time of his death; accounts to be first cast up between the Company and Jourdain. Sir Thos. Smythe asks counsel about Wickham's will. Petition of Sarah Wright for allowance for rials due to her late husband. [*Four pages. Court Book, V. 192-196.*]

Nov. ?

1146. Petition of George Ball, merchant, to the Privy Council. Has been employed by the East India merchants beyond the seas about ten years, during all which time he received strange usage. Upon his arrival in England they charged him with an action of 70,000*l.*; his person, estate, and books of account have been attached, and he is oppressed by a multiplicity of suits and unjust calumniation. Prays that the Company may be ordered to proceed with expedition and deliver to him his books or copies of them for his satisfaction. [*Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CXXIII., No. 96, Cal., 1621.*]

Nov. 7.

1147. Sir Wm. Hallidaie, Governor of the East India Company, to Lord Zouch. The proceedings against Geo. Ball not so much upon the matter of his account as upon his other misdemeanors in abusing the Company's trust; hopes the Council will appoint a time certain to examine the charges against him. [*Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CXXIII., No. 97, Cal., p. 307.*]

Nov. 7.

Hague.

1148. Sir Dudley Carleton to Sec. Calvert. The States Deputies designed to his Majesty, who have been with the Prince of Orange at the camp to take his advice concerning their instructions, are returned; Somersdyke and Staverts hither and Bas to Amsterdam, whose coming these two attend to make their report to

1621.

the States, which being done they pretend immediately to set forward, but he has some reason to believe that Somersdyke will draw on the time till the meeting of the Assembly of the States of Holland, which has been put off for 15 days. [*Extract from Holland Corresp.*]

Nov. 7.
Surat.

1149. The President and Factors of Surat to the East India Company. Were constrained to give the Governor of Surat 1,000 rials to procure the freeing of their business. Discouragements for elephants' teeth. Prices for which lead has sold and indigo has been bought. The prizes taken (besides the mariners' shares) yield about 9,000*l.* sterling. Trade in coral; good hope of sales now that the wars between the Mogul and Deccans are compounding. Fear polished coral will find no vent either in the Red Sea or in Persia. The Company may send 500*l.* worth yearly of amber beads, both white and yellow. Bulgaria hides all sold. Have countermanded the buying of Bengal silk upon the prohibition received. Quicksilver all sold. Cloth of gold will doubtless sell to good profit; it has all been sent with all their other little wares up to the Prince by his appointment and upon his adventure. Recommend the purchase in Florence of satins brocaded with gold and silver, but none with a black ground, for the Prince desired them, on whose satisfaction in such services depends his favour to them. Have also secretly sent the jewels to court. The double looking-glass which cost 100*l.* sold for 1,250 rupees, and the three rubies rated at 90*l.* are sold for 1,400 rupees. The agate pictures will not make the profit expected by reason of great quantities brought hither by the Venetians; they now yield but 50 per cent. profit, whereas in times past they would yield three for one. The great pearls invoiced for 340*l.* sold for 5,000 rupees. Advise a constant yearly supply. Four of the ancient factors will return in the next ships, Wm. Biddulph, Jas. Bickford, Edward Haynes, and Robt. Hutchinson. To appoint a successor to Thos. Raison when he surrenders his place, if Giles James is not entreated to remain. One third of his salary paid to Thos. Keridge from the time of relinquishing his place until his coming away. Allowance to Thos. Ansonbury for the expense of the Hart and Roebuck. Mean to not go to the Red Sea this year. [*Two pages. Headed, "The brief letters of the President's and factors' letters from Surat by the Harb. ch. Roebuck, dated in Surat 7th and kept till 20 November 1621, with a postscript." O.C., Vol. III., No. 1009.*]

Nov. 9.

1150. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Petition of Phoebe Adcombe for relief against John Lamprier for money received of him by her husband before his going out in the Clove, for an adventure. Suit of Wm. Reynolds for wages due to his servant Thos. Hawkins, who went out chief surgeon in the Centaur, of the Earl of Warwick. Suit of Ann Berden for relief against John Berden, who, executor to her husband, deceased in the Indies, "doth seek all extremities against her and her children." Petition of Susan Langram that orders be given for her husband to return

1621.

home by the next shipping; granted. Diamonds to be sold, their value set at 1,700*l.*, 2,900*l.*, and 3,300*l.* by different persons. Carpets to be sold at 5*s.* instead of 6*s.* 8*d.* the rupee, more being expected home by their ships. A general court for sales to be held. Message from Sir Clement Edmondes that the Lords purpose to call George Ball before them that afternoon, and that some of the Company attend to charge him withal; resolution not to entertain council; committee appointed to attend. [*Three pages and a half. Court Book, V. 196-199.*]

Nov. 10.
London.

1151. John Chamberlain to Sir Dudley Carleton. He may guess the state they are in and how sound at heart "(for all our fair shows)" when neither lord mayor, aldermen, farmers, no, nor whole companies, as the East Indian, Muscovy, and others, are able to hold out and pay their debts. [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CXXIII., No. 100, Cal., p. 308.*]

Nov. 12.

1152. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Report of the Governor of the proceedings with George Ball at the Council table; he desired that the charges against him might be set down in writing and he would answer them; it was left to the election of the Company whether they would proceed against Ball by way of a bill in the Star Chamber or otherwise by a committee from that table. Complaint of the clerk of the Council table that he is neglected; fees to be paid. To advise with counsel whether their proofs against Ball will hold plea in the Star Chamber. Sir Randall Crew, the Attorney and Solicitor General, Sir John Walter, and Mr. Cox, a Solicitor General and an Attorney of the Star Chamber, to be retained in this cause; committee appointed "to follow the business." The charges for the growner's quest and the burial of Henry Kirwarton, slain casually with a piece of the Company's timber, coming to 28*s.* 10*d.*, to be paid. Touching the disposal of 79,500 lbs. of pepper come home in the Royal James, and of other goods. Discussion on the offer "which had proceeded lovingly from Mr. Robinson of his going into the Indies." Mr. Munnes entreated not to take it in ill part if he were named as the fittest man to accompany Robinson. The Governor glad to hear a concurrence in the nomination of Munnes, and said "that their affairs in the Indies lye a bleeding, and that partly by the dishonesty of some factors, partly by the weakness of others that are overmatched with those that govern there for the Dutch, the Company's stock hath been strangely consumed and lost to the general hurt of the adventurers and the utter undoing of some of them; that Mr. Munnes might discern the hand of God beekoning him to undertake this great work of certifying the factories and restoring the trade," &c. This motion seconded by the deputy and divers of the committees, but Munnes excused himself "by his own weakness of body and the want of those other endowments requisite to so weighty a work." He is "pressed with an unanimous consent of the whole court," is promised unlimited powers, "that he might *ex re nata* begin and reform as he pleased," and that he shall go in the Royal James

1621.

"and in such equipage as himself shall hold fitting," that if he should return with an account of half their stock lost, they will account he hath saved the other half. "This and much more was spoken to spur him on, but he persisted in excusing himself." He is entreated to think further of it against the next court. Robinson called in and told other matters had directed their discourse concerning his employment, and desired him to respite their answer. [*Four pages. Court Book, V. 200-204.*]

Nov. 12.

1153. Richard Fursland and Thos. Brockedon to Wm. Nicolls, agent in the Moluccas in Malayo. Acknowledge receipt of his several letters. Notice his passage to Macassar with the dangers he escaped, and what passed with the King there, and the hindrances sustained through the non-delivery of the piece of ordnance, his departure hence, coming aground, chasing a junk, his ill success and hurt of his men, his arrival at Amboyna, departure for Banda and what passed between him and the Dutch General, his proceedings on Lantar and Pooloroon, and return to Amboyna. All this needs no reply, only concerning the inhuman dealing of the Dutch, there is no way to help themselves but by advising our masters of their unjust proceedings, which they have done to the full, and must now with hope and patience expect remedy from them for all wrongs, which are so extreme as nature can hardly endure them. Perceive the time of his departure from Hila and arrival at Batchian and landing two factors, Wm. Johnson and Giles Cole, with a cargo for defraying their third part of the charge there. Commodiousness of the place; fit for careening of ships. As the Dutch have a factory there, he did well to settle one for the English also. Touching the Dutchmen's excuse in not permitting him to sell any goods because they had no order from the Governor. Further take notice of his arrival at Malayo and entertainment from the Governor. Have done their best to remedy the unruliness of the seamen; to let Mr. Alexander know of their discontent at his proceedings. Also take notice how he has disposed of Anthony Wallis, Crofte, Harrison, and Dent, and what he writes concerning the finishing of Gnoffiquia. Concerning the monthly accounts and the excessive charges of the Company in that place; cannot remedy this; they must be paid if the English will have trade there: the articles are so plain in the point of paying their part of the charges that he need not have made any difference herein. Are not ignorant of the great gain the Dutch make by paying with commodities. If Houtman take any advantage against them, protest against him and send the same to the writers. The charge of the Governor's table excessively great, but both there and at Amboyna, where it is greater, the Dutch will make them pay their part of it. Send the Dutchmen's answers to all complaints received from thence, according to which the English are to rule themselves, "for although many things are against our wills and reasons also, yet thus they mean to proceed with us, and their wills are laws where they command and have authority." Any dispute or differences which may arise concerning the charges or other matters to be referred to the writers. Instructions touching

1621.

accounts. For the rating of commodities, if they be too high priced, then to agree with the Dutch to set them at a lower rate, such as they may be vented at, which is but reason, and the Dutch ought not to deny them herein. A poor quantity of cloves appointed to their share. Too well know how common it is with the Dutch to maintain any untruth, though never so gross. The dissolution of forts in those parts will cause prejudice to their affairs; they know that the Dutch seek the utter ruin of their masters' affairs. Have received copy of Eman's will and inventory and his relation of Capt. Fitzherbert's detaining of the goods. Take no pleasure in hearing of his uncivil wrangling with Capt. Fitzherbert. For avoiding of controversies with the Dutch, wish Nicolls would temper his passions with reason; reason is better than rage to prevail with them. The Dutchmen's motion for the Exchange going to Japan was a mere trick to disappoint them of the employment of the ship to better purpose here, but their subtilty was well discovered and as fitly answered by Capt. Fitzherbert and himself (Nicolls). Sent a copy of all the debt the Dutch had standing of us, which they hope Muschamp delivered to him, and by that he may perceive whether there be any juggling or not, by comparing the particulars with their books. Touching the goods sold to the Chinese. The Governor's slighting must with patience be overcome, and the Company's affairs preferred before their own reputation. Arrival of two ships from England, the Anne and Lesser James, with a rotten hulk for a victualler; two ships to follow, the Whale and Trill; those now come have brought a very small capital of money, and if the others bring no better supply they will be forced to sit still in all those factories for want of means. Their ships from the coast and Surat are neither arrived, so cannot send anything by this passage. Have sent the Supply for Amboyna ten days past, and furnished her to supply the wants of that place and Banda, and she also is to lade rice at Macassar. Intend sending another ship that way. The Ruby may take in all the cloves. If they cannot furnish him with means for trade next year they shall not need to keep a ship there as they did last year. Have sent the Exchange, Anze, Diamond, and Claw in company with five Holland ships for Goa against the Portugals, to remain on that coast till April, and then sail for Mozambique, but to be back again on the coast of Malabar to meet the caracs which shall come out of Portugal next year. Next year a Hollander will go Admiral and Capt. Fitzherbert Vice-Admiral, though much against his will. The Charles stays only the coming of the Clove from Jambé, and then will quickly be despatched for England, with, they hope, another between this and March. The Hollanders have given orders to remove their factors from Acheen, and they have done the like; the dear price of pepper the reason they may not continue. The Dutch intend to take all the King's junks they can meet with; the Dabul junk they now intend to surprise. The King lies sick of a lingering disease, yet still he hath a mind to Malacca. He took Perak with much wealth last year. If Nicolls sends the Ruby for Amboyna upon the arrival of this ship, it must be with the consent of the Governor there, else he may not do it until their other ships arrive. [Seven pages. *O.C.*, Vol. VIII., No. 1010.]

1621.

Nov. 14-16.

1154. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Report of the Governor of his private speech with Munnes; his excuses; "he shall find their affairs so embroiled as he can conceive no comfort in the enterprise; * * * * that where it had been put to him as his duty to God, he had examined his conscience, and finds that he hath matter for his charity to work upon at home, and doth cast his eye upon his family with as much and perhaps more tenderness than another, and to conclude, he was persuaded he should not live to get thither." He desired to be excused being present in court, but the Governor took not this for a final answer, but respite that to another time. It was thought good to give Munnes some time to recollect himself, because perhaps the suddenness and earnestness of the motion had wrought upon his spirits; also that the mayors should first come, and the fittings of the Royal James will take some time, therefore to forbear to press him at present, "but it was resolved that they would hold constant to their first proposition." Motion of Mrs. Viney, sister of Captain Jourdain, touching her brother's estate; discussion thereon; also on a similar motion of Jonas Viney. Dispute about the adventure of Sir Thos. Dale; no more money to be paid to Lady Dale. Request of Humphrey Holloway to pass over his whole adventure to Blackmore refused, the stock standing bound for bills of his brother John Holloway. Payment to be made on account of Nathaniel Martin, deceased, to Shreeve and Thos. Moorton. Warrant for payment of 20*l.* to Capper on account for prosecuting the suit in the Star Chamber against George Ball. Francis Taylor and his creditors. Suit of William administrator to the estate of his brother Robert Larkin, touching his brother's wages and goods.

Nov. 16.—Motion to withdraw the suit in Chancery against the sailmakers. Owen's goods discharged by Lady Dale. Petition of John Coaker for recompense for extraordinary services in the Indies, and for a hurt received from the Hollanders in their factory at Japan. Concerning Jackson's account and his losses sustained by the Dutch; the court wondered much how their factors durst give recompense in that kind, having received no commission from hence so to do, "and therefore ordered that stay should be made of those 150 ryals." Receipt presented under the seal of the Virginia Company, dated 15 November inst., for 70*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.* freely given by the Company of the Royal James for erecting a school in Virginia. Sale of bloodstones at 11*s.* per lb. 10*l.* lent to Mrs. Viney on her solicitation; further request of Jonas Viney touching the moneys given him by his uncle Capt. Jourdain, and also by the Queen of Patani. Request of Sir Henry Power, now Viscount of Valentia in Ireland, concerning payment of his adventure. Refusal of Munnes, through Browne, to undertake a voyage to the Indies; the court desirous notwithstanding to receive the answer from himself, and that on Monday next they will both expect an answer from Munnes and enter into consideration of Robinson for that employment.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of goods with names of purchases and the prices. [Nine pages. *Court Bk.*, V., 204-213.]

1621.

Nov. 16.
Batchian.

1155. Giles Cole to W. Nicolls in Malayo. Proceedings of Rowle; expenses of the English house and prices of various kinds of commodities. Insult offered to Johnson by the Dutch "Antient," who drinking to him threw the remainder in his face, and when demanded the reason said he had christened him the Dutch fashion. Rowle daily disgraces Cole and Johnson, affirming to be King himself, and telling the blacks and people so, and that they shall do nothing for the English but what he gives them leave to do. Would rather be a swabber in the ship than employed ashore. Rowle forces them every Sunday to come to Malayo service or else they must pay for default every time. [Three pages and a quarter. O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1013.]

Nov. 17.
Madrid.

1156. Sir Walter Aston to Sir Dudley Carleton. Confident report that Don Juan de Silva, late ambassador from this King, with the King of Persia, bound homeward in a lesser ship from Goa, and richly laden, is taken by the pirates; this King hath given orders that his armada be put presently to sea, that he may recover his ambassador before he pass the straits. [Extract from *Corresp., Spain.*]

Nov. 17.
Batchian.

1157. Thos. Johnson to Wm. Nicolls in Malayo. His accounts and differences with Rowle; about them. In want of a cook; cannot get one for 30 ryals a month. [One page. O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1014.]

Nov. 18.
Surat.

1158. Henry Wateley, purser in the Lion, to the East India Company. Concerning the supplies of the ship; their meal most musty; bad quality of other provisions. [Half a page. *Abstract.* O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1009.]

Nov. 19.

1159. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Discussion on the request of John Loss, on behalf of George Ball, that he may have his papers and books in the place where he is prisoner, the better to instruct himself to answer the Company's complaints against him; also with Munnes, touching his going to the Indies; arguments persuading him thereto; he gave "many thanks for their great love and good opinion expressed, but would in nowise refer to further consideration." Robinson would be a very fit colleague for Munnes; but the latter wholly refuse, Robinson will not be found incapable of the whole employment. Resolved by erection of hands to proceed with Robinson; he is called in and told "that the Company first and last takes thankfully and doth lovingly embrace his offer to go into the Indies." As for the conditions, he referred himself wholly to the Company; considerations thereon. Request of Owen, servant to Sir Thos. Dale, that order be given to Adam Denton to appear at the next court. [Four pages. *Court Bk.* V. 213-217.]

Nov. 19.

1160. Giles Cole to John Gunning, at Taffasolo. Complains of Rowle and the Dutch. "I have seen more friendship at Billingsgate

1621.

for a box of the ear as [than?] at their hands for the fairest words of a man." If they had two slaves they would in one year save their price paid for them, for they have nothing done but what the lucre of money makes them do. All petty necessities bought for rice and cloth of low prices, which women and boys sell in the market place or in the woods, such as potatoes, salads, tobacco, cucumbers, eggs, and hens, with ducks and all manner of fruits necessary. Oil the staff of food in this place by reason of the salt fish. In want of porcelain and pots, both iron, brass, and clay, and above all, one to dress their victuals in, which is not to be had here for love or money. [One page. O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1015.]

Nov. 21-23.

1161. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Offer of George Brewin to go factor to the Indies declined. Request of Denly touching his dividend. Whether Capt. Pring should be proceeded against with Ball in the Star Chamber; arguments for and against. Capt. Pring called in; his answers to former objections against him; to receive 500*l.* on account of his wages. Request of Mrs. Viney for accounts to be made up between her brother Capt. Jourdain and the Company; Jonas Viney wholly submits all matters between him and the Company to the court. Personal application of George Ball to have access to his books and papers, according to an order from the Council table; to be delivered to him. Henry Forrest and John Stavely desire the Company's favour; to procure the arbitrators' award, and then confess their wrongs. Answers of Adam Denton and Robt. Owen to Fursland's charge of taking ryals from the Dutch fort at Jacatra.

Nov. 23.—Answers to three several requests of George Ball touching his books of accounts and his letters. Whether to proceed against Capt. Pring with Ball in the Star Chamber; resolved for the present to proceed against Ball only. Petition of Wm. Wyly touching his arrest by Lady Dale for money alleged to be due to Sir Thos. Dale. The ship building at Deptford ready to be launched. Mrs. Wickham to have her son's will delivered to her. Request of Adam Denton for two chests of silk brought home in the Royal James upon his account; he said they were bought of Johnson, factor at Jambi, where they were sent from Jacatra, and that they were sold to make money to pay what was owing to the King of that place for customs unpaid, by commission from Brockedon; the court "took a great distaste at this manner of dealing by Brockedon, who, having store of money by him, would send silks to be sold, as if the Company had not otherwise been able than in this shifting manner to pay their debt. It was said that "a drunken man would not have erred so grossly, and that Brockedon had been better to have played away so much money at dice than to have exposed the credit of the Company to the censure of the natives of that place." Further examination of Denton; answer to his request for his goods sequestered to the Company's use deferred. Award of the arbitrators between the Company and Forrest and Stavely, who had been arrested for abusing the Company in the Indies, Forrest, by his own confession, having played away the Company's money at dice. Demand of Richard Edwardes

1621.

for his bond given for his brother; the unquietness of his brother the cause of their keeping the bond, and to bridle his humour of questioning the Company in the parliament for a business wherein he had received satisfaction. On being pressed, and the court considering all he could do was to call them to Chancery for the delivery thereof, their resolute answer was they would keep the bond.

Minutes of "a Court of Sales." Those of the generality who are absent to be fined 12*l.* apiece, to be defalcated out of their several stocks. Sale of commodities, with names of purchasers and the prices. [Twelve pages. *Court Bk. V.* 217-229.]

Nov. 23.

Dec. 3.
Batchian.

1162. Thos. Johnson to W. Nicolls at Malayo. Complains that Rowle will not let him have rice. The bearer of this is the King's father-in-law; begs Nicolls will speak with him and let him see the certificate sent as to the Dutch, and he will tell the truth. Has had many words with the Dutch; now they suffer a soldier to dress their meat, and profess great kindness, but perform not much. Wishes a black to be sent to him. Begs he will write home, that he shall make use of the Chinese. Kind commendations to John Perrey. [One page and a half. The following lines are on the back of this letter:—

In trust is treason,
True love is reason,
There's fraud in friendship,
Little love in kendship (*sic*),
Much less in strangers,
Whose trust is dangerous.

O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1016.]

Nov. 23.

1163. Capt. Wedell to the East India Company. Advises a supply of munition to be sent to Surat. Provisions for "the fleet of the whale," which had to borrow two pieces of ordnance from the Dutch. Oakum and old canvas to be sent in greater quantities. Not to trust any masts that have been already used in the Indies. [Half a page. *Abstract. O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1009.]*

Nov. 24.

Hague.

1164. Sir Dudley Carleton to Sec. Calvert. The States ambassadors upon their departure for England; has thought fit to despatch his nephew with information of what hath passed concerning their employment. Account of their interview with him; Sommerdyke's request to recommend their negotiation to his Majesty; let them plainly know that if they went as slenderly instructed and authorized as two extraordinary ambassages sent from hence to his Majesty before, he could neither offer them his service nor undertake for their welcome; their assurances that they went fully instructed and amply authorized, both to treat and conclude concerning those four points—differences in the East Indies, in Greenland, the cloth, and matter of moneys. If they should fail herein they are now without excuse. In the business of the East Indies, which is of greatest difficulty, they here profess as well the States deputies as

1621.

those of the Company, who have been likewise with him, that they will submit themselves to all reasonable terms of satisfaction and agreement. Much disagreement in this Company touching the renewal of their Octroi. Finds by these men, besides their general professions, that in one point in particular, which is of consideration, they will give ours good contentment, which is in the revocation of the Dutch General Coen; if it be stood upon with them, and withal if in the court of justice which these men have erected at Jacatra, of the injustice whereof ours do so much complain, some moderate course, as a *chambre impartiel*, or the like, may content them, it will be obtained. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence.*]

Nov. 24.

1165. Consultation at the invitation of the Lord Frederick Houtman, First Councillor of India; Governor and Director over the Moluccas, to which Wm. Nicolls, agent of the English East India Company, and the rest of the assisting council on either part, were called. The proposed peace between the Ternatans, friends of the English and Dutch, and the Tidorese, their enemies, disapproved of by both Companies as hurtful and prejudicial. Resolved, the chief heads and principals of the island of Machian and Motir having arrived yesterday, and the Tidorese themselves shortly expected to treat about the said peace, to hinder or anyways to circumvent the Ternatans in this their determination; but if they make peace or conclude a cessation of arms, then the Ternatans to be informed the next day such peace was to the prejudice of both Companies, and the same to be discussed before their King and some of his principals, and all possible means used to hinder their further treaty. As to hostilities against the Tidorese, the Ternatans to be consulted; whether three Java junks of Gressie should be allowed to trade. [Two pages and a half. *O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1012.]*

Nov. 26.

Hague.

1166. Sir Dudley Carleton to the Lord Chamberlain. The ambassadors now sent to reconcile the differences betwixt us, go with full commission and instructions to treat of such things as the last, for want of both, left imperfect, and because they desire it, he cannot but accompany them with his best recommendation. [Extract from *Holland Correspondence.*]

Nov. 26.

1167. Capt. Blythe to the East India Company. Complains of lack of powder and shot for the whales' fleet. The Dutch secretly seek by all cunning practices to diminish them. Ships sailed from Surat towards Persia, 25 November. [Half a page. *Abstract. O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1009.]*

Nov. 26-29.

1168. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Request of John Millward for certain raw silk. George Ball and his books of accounts and letters, and in particular his book concerning the eighth voyage. Proposition for contribution to poor ministers. The spices given towards Christide "unto any great men, honourable benefactors to this Company, or unto any others,

1621.

as in former times," not to be given this year by reason of the great damages the Company have sustained, "not doubting but all that know the same will take none offence thereat." To deal kindly with Levingstone and Maxwell, "for many good offices already performed and more expected;" about their brokes. Gratuity to Maxwell. Sir Thos. Smythe to be requested to give a note of the names of the officers about the King's Majesty, and noblemen whose friendship this Company shall continually stand in need of, "for that there are divers petty things to be given them." Sir Clement Edmondes "showed himself somewhat discontent as not respected of this Company answerable to his merits, and in particular for not paying him the fees of his office and place;" to be paid his fees, and to be "persuaded of the Company's great respect of him, as one whom they have ever found their worthy friend, and to desire the continuance thereof." Committees appointed for the several ships for Surat, now at Deptford, Woodbridge, and Blackwall. John Woodall and the surgeon's chests; all samples to be bought of one apothecary to be named by the Company. The Discovery built at Woodbridge and brought up to Blackwall to be viewed.

Nov. 27.—Drugs and samples to be bought of the apothecary appointed by the Company. Forrest and Stavely to be discharged. Thos. Smitheek willing to go to Bantam; to be treated with. Information that the States and mayors are come over; committee appointed to attend the consultation and follow the business of the treaty. Debt of Barrett, deceased, to be paid by his son. Allowance to Thos. Marshe and Peter Bowers for ryals.

Nov. 29.—Sir Wm. Russell to be called to account for his debt. Request of the Custom House officers about the purchase of pepper; "they have six pounds upon every ship gratis." Debts of West, Henshaw, and Chamberlain. Suit of Larkin concerning his deceased brother's wages and goods; to have 100*l.* in full of all demands. Edward, son of Sir Richard Hopton, entertained a purser's mate. Suit of Elmer Phillips for a purser's place, "but found to be a married man, was not capable of the place." Lawrence Henly entertained a purser's mate. Petition of John Tucker for recompense to himself and others for service against the Portugals, where there was taken, as he says, to the value of 6,000*l.*, of which they were promised a sixth part; no account of any such goods taken or of any such promise made, therefore rejected with a flat denial. Request of Benjamin Stone for allowance for bloodstones. Letter read from Richard Carmarthen, demanding wages due to his kinsman Capt. Pepwell, deceased. [*Twelve pages. Court Bk. V. 229-240.*]

1620, Nov., 1169. Names of English and Dutch shipping employed in the to siege of Bantam from November 1620 to the following November; 1621, Nov. also names and tonnage of the English shipping at Manilla, Amboyna, and Goa; with mem. of a proposition concerning the besieging of Bantam afresh, but that to the 5 January 1621(-2) there was no mention of any ships sent by the Dutch, nor any protest against our people there. [*One page. O.C., Vol. VII., No. 906.*]

1621.

Dec. 1.
London.

1170. Chamberlain to Carleton. The States Commissioners arrived on Wednesday (28th November); they are like to do little till the King's coming hither, for the ways are such that Chamberlain thinks they will neither desire nor shall be desired to go to the court, [*Extract from Domestic Corresp., Jac. I., Vol. CXXIV., No. 2, Cal., p. 316.*]

Dec. 3-7.

1171. Court Minutes of the East India Company. The same amount of 114*l.* 10*s.* distributed last year to be left to the discretion of the Governor for distribution, as benevolence to preachers this year. Commodities for Surat; no elephants' teeth, vermilion, tin, or Bulgaria hides to be sent by these ships, but 10,000 cwt. of quicksilver and 150 tons of lead to be provided, also amber beads, silks, cloth of gold, gold and silver, jewels, and other fine commodities which the factors gave good encouragement to send, with some rarities which would sell well to the princes and great persons; resolved, to defer sending these last until the arrival of the Surat ships now expected with Woodbridge; 300 knives with amber hafts to be sent, which will save the Company much in presents. So much coral in the country as need to send any more. 20,000*l.* capital the most that need be sent to Surat and Persia; the two ships now on their way homeward, bring the best return that ever came thence, and the cargo does not come to above 25,000*l.* A great stock at present there. Lanman to produce a true state of the stock both in Surat and Persia. Proposition of Treasurer Stone as to the capital to be sent out and paid in; 100,000*l.* of the Company's debts should be paid this year; those men behind with their payments, the Lords excepted, of whose favours the Company may have present use, to be called upon. Auditing of accounts; "the commandment of the court neglected, that the bribe of a cupboard of plate said to have been given, should be mentioned in every court until Robinson had named the party who received it. Discussion on the request of Adam Denton, come home in the Royal James, for his goods and remainder of wages, and to receive the Company's discharge; to the charge that he got his goods by private trade, he answered "he was not so very a fool as to serve so many years up and down from port to port and get nothing for himself. The court noted much his insolency in that maintaining the wrong done them, and told him that if all their factors were of his mind the whole trade of the Indies would but suffice them, there would be nothing for the Company." He was ordered to set down how he came by these goods.

Dec. 5.—Robinson's books of accounts delivered by Eyers to Lanman. "Bitter dispute" about Robinson's explanations touching the cupboard of plate. Request of Mrs. Wickham for the goods of her deceased son; also of the sister of Cokayne, deceased, who went out in the sixth voyage, served the Company ten years, and was slain in their service, to have 50*l.* upon account. Suit of Allen, a poor minister, for some part of the Company's benevolence bestowed upon men of his coat against Christmas; was told the list was more than

1621.

full, but gave him ten shillings, to be deducted out of some others that are to have a greater sum. Arthur Suffield entertained a purser, and John Fary, who had assisted in the factory at Camboja and came home in the Royal James, a purser's mate. Savage Henworth, recommended by Sir Richard Bingley, to be entertained, and Thos. Read made a purser.

Dec. 7.—The three ships newly built and to go to Surat to be named the Blessing, Discovery, and Reformation. Arthur Suffield appointed purser of the Blessing, Elias Wood purser of the Discovery, and Thos. Read purser of the Reformation. Burrell hastened to finish the Blessing at Deptford; questions thereon. Browning about the Discovery at Woodbridge; he requests payment of the remainder of the contract. Request of Capt. Pring for his wages; he is questioned touching the gross abuses of the Company; committee appointed at his desire to question him privately, and "he doubted not but he should give them good satisfaction." Thos. Smithwick entertained at 300*l.* per annum, and 100*l.* to set him forth, to serve the Company at Bantam; he is to sit with them in their courts between this and the time of his going, the better to inform himself of the state of their business. Request of George Porter for rials which belonged to his brother David Porter, deceased, and were paid to Christopher Bogan, purser of the Unicorn, and Rich. Harris, cashier at Bantam, for the use of the Company. Charge against Stephen Goad, entertained boatswain, touching the sale of some guns; they came out of the Earl of Warwick's ship, the Lion, were unserviceable, and given to him by Capt. Pring. Order for payment to Anthony Permafoy on account of the Discovery. Isaac Van de Paine and Lucas Corselles to be admitted free brethren, though born of strange parents, yet they were born in England, on payment of 100 marks apiece, provided they take their oaths before Christmas. Edward Tyne entertained a factor at 50*l.* per annum, and 10*l.* to set him out. John Forrest recommended by the Earl of Pembroke as a steward; he was not thought fit for the place, yet out of a desire "to satisfy the request of so noble a person" was referred for a steward's mate.

Minutes of a General Court. Sale of diamonds, with names of purchasers and the prices. [*Sixteen pages. Court Bk. V., 240-256.*]

Dec. 10.
Batavia.

1172. President Richard Fursland and his Council, Thos. Brockedon, Aug. Spaldinge, and Gabriell Towerson to the East India Company. The James, intended for the Moluccas, sent to Jambi; the reasons. Arrival of the English Swan from Japan on 23 November with news that the Manilla fleet had arrived there with not such profitable booty as they expected. Comment on the disorderly carriage of the Manilla business, every man serving his own turn; some of the shipmasters the chief encouragers of this unruly and mutinous company; the weak carriage of some in command and the dishonesty of others hath brought our people in general to such a height of disorder that they have cause to fear no good can come of their proceedings. The Dutch ready to offer all injuries;

1621.

contention with them. The Manilla fleet to proceed this year again upon the same voyage. Much fear that the Dutch and our people will not agree in the unlawful course of pillage. The inhuman course of the Dutch with all who fall into their hands makes the English also odious like them; it were good they were separated and their ships employed apart, for it is impossible they should agree in the sharing of the pillage, which at last may turn to some great mischief. The whole booty taken by the English ships delivered over to the factories not sufficient to set their ships again to sea; had they not received the money by the Peppercorn they must have run at interest greatly to the Company's prejudice. This voyage once cleared, they shall not send that way again. The excessive charge of Japan not only consumes the Company's stock, but utterly ruins the most part of their men by their most beastly living there. Can get no accounts from Cocks. The factors there fear their privileges will be taken from them, but mean themselves to break up that factory next year. The Clove and Bee arrived fully laden with pepper. Have laden the Charles with other cargo, pepper, cloves, mace, nutmegs, gumlac, diamonds, pearls, bezoar stones, ambergris, and long coast cloth. The Dutch the cause of their being obliged to give such high prices for pepper, and holding no contract with the English think to weary them out. Price of pepper at Acheen. If the Dutch would perform faithfully with them, might easily bring down the price, but they will rather venture bringing themselves to nothing than that the English should prosper. Except their masters in Holland order their people here to join with the English in sincerity, neither will be able to continue the trade. News from Chinese in Bantam that the Pengran is inclined to make peace with the English, so are persuaded before the arrival of next year's fleet from Europe they shall make some record with him. Urge the sending of a ship or two with good store of money, so they may buy pepper at Bantam, where is enough to laden ten great ships of 800 tons each. Needfull to agree with the Hollanders about the charge they demand for maintaining war with Bantam, otherwise they will lay what tax they please upon the English and hinder them buying pepper. Send general books with balance of Jacatra accounts, and other public papers. Notwithstanding their great need of factors are forced to send some home, who have the name of merchants, but are not fit for any employment. Briefly declare how they have found both them and some others, viz., Robert Haies, obstinate in his resolution to go home; Thos. Doughtie and Robt. Randall, honest but not fit for any great employment; Richard Bishop can neither read nor write, and in seven years has spent 800 rials in w*****g and drinking; Peter Wardon sent from Japan for lewd behaviour; Howard and Gillman sent home prisoners, in charge of Capt. Bickell; John Bardon through negligence spoiled the Star and most of the porcelain dishes shipped for Amboyna, which were broken through his carelessness; find him fitter to be sent home than detained; Anthony Finch, formerly purser in the Gift, a notorious drunkard and debauche fellow, not fit for any employment of importance, sent home purser in the Charles. Many old

1621.

impotent men from other ships now sent home. Capt. John Bickell has discharged his place with sufficiency and care; recommend him to their favour. Most of the men unwilling to stay, are returned home, the rest shall follow in the next ship. The accounts of all men from the shore sent with them. The pursers must be called to account for what is found wanting in the ships. Robt. Johnson's account from Jambi at last received, but imperfect. Their manner of trading at Jambi very desperate; fear that the Dutch likewise, in trusting such great sums, will come off with a loss. Good supplies of pepper expected from Jambi and Acheen; hope to lade two more ships for England between this and March. The Globe arrived from the coast. The factors have sent from Surat all sorts of clothing for Acheen and Bantam. The report of a conflict between English and Portugal ships proves true. [Silk received from Persia; glad to hear something is returned, for now there is hope that more will follow yearly. The London, Hart, and Roebuck winter in the Red Sea, where they intend to take restitution for the caphila spoiled by the Deccans. Not sufficient experience of trade yet at Pulicat; the Hollanders outwardly kind, but doubt their performance; the profits of that place will not answer the charges there. All goods made at Pulicat may be had at Pettapoli. The Hollanders maintain their charge of Pulicat by setting frigates out to sea. Complain of the small quantity of goods received from Masulipatam from Methwold; commodities from thence shipped for England. Calicoes fit for Europe; contract of the Dutch for same. The Unity arrived at Acheen; the King there exacts what he pleases; he compelled the Globe to give him a present of 400 ryals, before he would grant his ship for her departure. The Globe and Eagle sailed in company through the Straits of Malacca and have furnished Jambi factory with a good cargo of cloth, so that now we are provided as well as the Hollanders. The Eagle lost thirty men at Acheen by distemper; the Hollanders suffer not their men to go ashore, so lose few or no men in that place. The Lesser James got ashore through the master refusing to follow his pilot John Davis' directions; Wood, the master, a common drunkard, not fit for such a charge; the pilot given to the same vice. The Star will be despatched for the Moluccas; know not how the Hollanders will deal with them there. The Hollanders exact 2 per cent. freight for carrying money to Jambi. The ships remaining here are the Globe, Clove, Star, Bee, and Fortune; think of sending the Bee again for Jambi. Commodities required, including surgeons' stores. John Hiching, clerk of the stores, and his accounts; commendations of him; experienced men will not stay without increase of wages. [Nine pages and a half. Endorsed, "Received by the Charles the 9th of July 1622." O.C., Vol. VIII., No. 1018.]

Dec. 10-20. 1173. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Gratuity to Cornelius Cannedge to set him forth. Information of Ball's complaints touching the Company's proceedings against him in the Star Chamber; he had applied for a habeas corpus to remove him to the fleet as he cannot go abroad but with a guard which will stand

1621.

in 20*l.* a day; committee appointed to acquaint the Lord Keeper with the Company's reasons for desiring Ball to be under safe keeping, &c. Ball very cautious, and it is believed he spares no cost, though he makes pretence of poverty, for he gives double fees. When asked in prison when he would examine the copies of books and papers made for him, he said he knew not now wherein they could be useful to him, for that the Company do not now charge him with matter of account, but with matter of state. Hawley proposed as a factor. Balance paid to Browning for building the Discovery at Woodbridge. Letter from the Marquis of Buckingham, brought by a brother, and in favour of Adam Denton; he was assured that the business shall be very justly carried between the Company and his brother, and that a course shall be taken to satisfy the Lord Marquis. Suit of James Slade to go as principal master in the next voyage. John Richardson, formerly entertained, declines going to Surat, and is dismissed. Supply of Canary wine. Motion of Keightley on behalf of the wife of Booth, a surgeon in the Indies, for one year's wages of her husband. Petition of Bartlomew Churchman, that he was taken with the Dutch in the Solomon, where he lost all his goods and apparel, and took up monies for relief of divers English prisoners, lest they should serve the Dutch, praying for consideration for his losses, &c. Committee to report thereon.

Dec. 12.—Treasurers Stone and Bateman secured by the Court for monies taken up for the use of the Company. Lanman to balance the Company's stock by end of January next. Sale of diamonds. Applications of preachers, over and above Sir Thos. Smythe's list, for the Company's benevolence. Suit of John Holloway concerning his stock, attached by an officer of the Lord Mayor for debts to Morris Abbott, deputy, and Westcote. Letter from Sir Albert Moreton touching the estate of the orphan children of the sister of Philip Crewe, deceased. Concerning Robinson's offer to go the voyage, the best use of his employment will be to seize upon Spaldinge's estate, which will require expedition. He promised to go to Holland, and take his passage in the next Dutch ship; committee to arrange the terms with him. Petition of Mountney, that the bribe of a cupboard of plate mentioned in so many courts, and privately laid to his charge by name, may be searched to the bottom, and his innocence cleared; Robinson to produce the authors of that information to a committee. Weld, the town clerk of London, about the attachment of Holloway's goods.

Dec. 13.—Adam Denton submits to the Company for a final conclusion, and offers any reasonable security to satisfy any just demand. He complains of Spaldinge and Brockedon selling the Company's silk at Jacatra; that Ball bought no pepper while President, having fallen out with the Pengran of Bantam. Petition of Katherine Hudson for part of her son's wages; he is now at Japan, and went out eight years since; no wages made with him; was told she could have nothing. Gratuity to Alice Taylor, whose husband was slain by the Dutch. Petition of Richard Dove on behalf of Wm. Colwell, John Furs, and John Noble, taken by pirates; can have nothing,

1621.

the Company having only undertaken to redeem two prisoners, and have accordingly paid 20*l.* to Mr. Frisell and other monies by the King's order. Petition of Ann, wife of William Hambleton, for satisfaction for pepper; "formerly answered in Parliament, and the Company can give no other answer." Petition of Parnell Watty for a month's wages of Fraunce de la Mond, Indian, in the Charles, whose child she has kept.

Dec. 14 (?)—Robinson's salary; 500*l.* per annum proposed, "wherewith he seeming not well satisfied, desired time to consider thereof." Complaint of Ball to the Lord Keeper that his books are detained. The Lord Keeper to be informed that they have been offered to Ball, who said he knew not what use to make of them, as the charge against him was a matter of State, and not of accounts. Burdick's wages attached. John Hurlebutt's wages claimed by widow Bowers, and Evans, a minister who married Hurlebutt's mother. Suit of Mrs. Wickham concerning her son's estate. Alderman Barkham, now Lord Mayor, to take out two bags of pepper for the expense of his house upon his adventure in the second joint stock. Offer of Deacon not only to clear himself to the Dutch Commissioners, but to give security to the Company's content for their indemnity for certain ryals demanded of him by the Dutch. Request of Hollowaye for a copy of the order of Court concerning his creditors.

Dec. 14.—Minutes of "a Court of Sales." Sale of commodities, with names of purchasers, and the prices; to each lot there is a set price, to some lots "nothing [is] bidden."

Dec. 17.—George Ball to have copies of his books and other writings. Suit of Philip Thomas for his wages. His behaviour complained of; is discharged the Company's service. No carpenters yet engaged; they demand 3*l.* per month. Andrew Stone entertained steward's mate. The old remains of beef and biscuit and 5*l.* to be given to the poor against Christmas. John Forrest, recommended by the Lord Chamberlain for a steward's place, married, and brother to Henry Forrest, who had played away the Company's money at dice, dismissed. Nicholas Towerson offers his services. Ellam to report what factors they have in the Indies, and where.

Dec. 20.—Pruson and the sailmakers. Letter read from Geo. Muschamp of Dec. 1620 from Jacatra, to Valentine Morelofte, one of the Lord Keeper's gentlemen, signifying his losses sustained by the Dutch, as also the loss of his leg in fight with them at Patani, when the Sampson and Hound were taken, and desiring restitution from the Dutch. The Company did not hold fit to present their losses at the treaty, but that restitution should be demanded of the Dutch Commissioners, wherein the Company would assist by recommending it to the English Commissioners. Request of Isaac Crowther, steward of the Moon, for the return of 200 ryals seized, with other goods belonging to him, by Spaldinge, who had also imprisoned him, put him in irons, and out of his place, and had broken open his cabin door, desks, and locks. Explains how he became

1621.

possessed of them; 10*l.* lent to him. Discussion with Slade and Emanuel Butta, who offered themselves as masters, concerning their sufficiency and wages. Capt. Nicholls had been proposed for a chief. Withers to be conferred with, touching his intimation that Smitheck "was not the man the Company took him for;" the committee clear him in point of religion. [Twenty-six pages. Court Bk. V., 256-281.]

Dec. 24.

1174. Richard Fursland, Thomas Brockedon, and Aug. Spaldinge, to Thos. Johnson at Jambi. Refer to their previous letter of 14 Nov. by the Lesser James, though they doubt her safe arrival, by reason of reports of the beastly carriage of the master and the great disorders of the whole company. Have received his letter of 29 October by Capt. Spaldinge, who arrived 23 ult., with the Clove and the Bee, also his letters by the Globe, which arrived 7th present, and a Dutch prize. Perceive he has received the money sent by the Bear. Long to see a good end of the large debts made by him. Staverton overtroubled with his small employment; his books received are imperfect and full of errors; shall expect good reasons from him why the Hollanders paying but ten per cent. custom, the English are charged in his account 11 per cent. Are heartily glad of the opportune arrival of the Globe and Eagle, to furnish his market. Approve of his taking ashore the two young men as assistants. Edmund Sutton may return with Thompson after the pepper harvest. Cannot conceive why he sends anything to Indraghiri so long as he wants means at Jambi to buy pepper. Hope by the arrival of the James he has been fully satisfied with money. The Charles sailed for England the 11th present. A piece (of ordnance) shall be sent (for the King), the Bitch also shall go, and for the Dog "we wish he had the biggest in Parish Garden in his belly to satisfy his dogged appetite." Would have him defer sending to Palembang. "We have too many profitable factories already, and therefore desire no more, but rather to have them dissolved." Will give orders in their next for reforming the misrule in the James, and appoint a man to take the charge of her. The light pepper is well sold; Longe writes 500 tons may be vented yearly. [Four pages. O. C., Vol. VIII., No. 1020.]

Dec. 24-28.

1175. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Suit of Samuel Bass for his wages; he is complained of as "a very ill-governed man, and if he got but 12*l.* it was enough to keep him drunk two days in a bawdy house." He was told "how much he wronged the family he came of and the whole English nation." Agreement to be made with Slade at 7*l.* per month. Proposal for Capt. Argoll to go chief, "some exception taken to him, but his reputation was left untouched, only the Court conceived a mere marine man would be of best use to the Company, and would be best obeyed." Simon Nicholls named, "and well liked as a man very sufficient, valiant, and honest;" to be spoken with. Report of Withers, who "held Smitheck to be insufficient;" to be entreated to speak with the Governor thereon. Concerning the surgeon's chests provided by Woodall. Auditing of the Company's books.

1621.

Dec 27.—Provisions for the ships. Combination among the sail-makers, against whom the Company hath commenced a suit in chancery. They deal underhand with the Company's workmen, and have persuaded some of them to give over work. "Upon Christmas eve divers clothworkers that had wrought to the Company did show themselves much discontented, and fell into very mutinous and railing terms, not in the house only, but in the open street, against the Company in general, and in particular against the committees for the providing of cloths; their behaviour being so rude as it was much noted by the neighbours and such as passed by;" some of them to be sent for to give a reason for their so doing. It will prove better husbandry to buy their cloths ready dressed and dyed than to dye and dress them themselves. Concerning sails and sail-makers: Salmon and Pruson. Explanation with three of the clothworkers about the tumult; they *refuse* 20s., and *demand* 22s., for dressing, &c. a cloth.

Dec. 28.—Offer to plate the breadrooms cheap. Cause of the aspersion laid on Smitheek; the Court affirmed he had an honest cause and ran honest courses. *Slade* to be offered 7*l.* per month to go a master of one of the ships. Report concerning the audit of the Company's accounts. Rich. Atkinson's accounts to be audited. Answer of Withers to accusations against him touching his accounts and giving away the Company's goods. [Fourteen pages. *Court Bk. V.* 281–295.]

Dec. 29. 1176. Consultation by Rich. Fursland, Thos. Brockedon, Aug. Spaldinge, and Gab. Towerson. John Wood, master of the Lesser James, being judged by a council of chief officers, insufficient to govern her, on his promise that he would follow the directions of the pilot Davis from Jacatra, was allowed to remain. Seeing his beastly carriage since, that he is seldom sober, that the ship has been in extreme danger of being cast away, and considering the danger she may fall into returning laden with pepper under conduct of such a notorious drunkard and disorderly commander, it was thought good to displace him, and send John Roberts, master of the Bee for Jambi, there to take charge and command of the Lesser James; John Wood to be sent hither with the first. The Globe to be sent to Amboyna and the Moluccas, as unfit for any other employment; and the Star, newly trimmed, and sufficient to perform any voyage, retained. [One page and a quarter. *O.C. Vol. VIII., No. 1021.*]

Dec. 31. 1177. Court Minutes of the East India Company. Slade entertained master at 20 nobles a month. The Reformation to be launched. Concerning the employment of Henry Hawley; he thought he might deserve 500*l.* per annum; committee appointed to agree with him, "a man very perfect in accounts, and of a very staid and sober condition, and such an one as, by the example of his life, joined with good admonition, may draw the young factors, now riotously disposed, to be of other minds." On the other side, "admitting him to be all that had been said of him, yet he is of a spirit over soft and mild to encounter

1621.

with Coen;" by no means to be drawn higher than to Mr. Smitheek who is to have 300*l.* per annum. Request of George Ball to know in what sum he stands bound to the Company. Desire of the Lord President to see the commission for the last treaty between the English and Dutch Companies; Capper ordered to take it. Letter read from the Lord Admiral to the Governor, "signifying that albeit his Majesty knows the Dutch have great matters to propound unto him, yet he is resolved to hear nothing until they have given satisfaction to his subjects according to justice." Bell made the like relation from the Lord Admiral's own mouth. Report that there is a letter unread from Johnson at Jambi, containing more matter against Denton than all the rest; to be read at the next Court. Robinson to explain himself touching the auditing of Atkinson's accounts. [Three pages. *Court Bk. V.* 295–298.]

Dec. ? 1178. "Proofs that the English Company have no ways been defective in procuring the trade of Bantam, both by fair means and also by the besieging of Bantam, so far as they were enjoined by the Councils of Defence in India." [Three pages. *East Indies. Vol. 1. No. 94.*]

1621 ? 1179. Petition of Thos. Auderson of Kingston-upon-Hull, mariner, to the Privy Council. Was questioned about four years since by Sir Thos. Smythe for going into the north-east passage, and thereupon bound by bond, taken in the King's name, not to go thither any more. Others have since given bond to Sir Thos. Smythe not to go there, and have had their bonds delivered up, but the petitioner's bond is still with the Clerk of the Council. Prays that Sir Clement Edmondes may have orders to give it up to him. [Domestic, *Jas. I., Vol. 124. No. 93. Cal. p. 328.*]

1621 ? 1180. "The state of the question between the English and Dutch Companies trading into the East Indies," in reference to the demand for restitution of English goods brought out of the Indies into Holland, in August 1620, and for which Sir Dudley Diggs and Morris Abbott were sent over commissioners to negotiate with the Dutch. The English East India Company complain that by an unjust balance of account the Dutch endeavour to wipe away all the Company's demands with 9,000*l.* sterling, or else leave all undone for some longer time; and they implore the Privy Council to observe how the Dutch have broken the treaty, by failing to make restitution on the arrival in India of the first ship of advice, the Bull, and by other actions which are particularly described. [Four pages. *East Indies, Vol. 1. No. 95.*]

1621.

PETITIONS to the East India Company of Persons who solicit Employment, Increase of Wages, or Payment of Wages due to their Relatives in the Company's Service.

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1621.			Court Min. Bk.
July 13	Edward Tynes - - -	Employment - - -	V. 11
" 18	Henry Clarke - - -	Employment - - -	" 15
" "	Wm. Nettles - - -	Payment of Wages - - -	" 16
" "	John Blunt - - -	Same - - -	" "
" 27	Margaret, widow of Sylvanus Man.	Her husband's wages - - -	" 29
Aug. 8	Thos. Greene and others, sail-makers.	Wages - - -	" 39
" "	Christian Cunningham - -	Jas. Cunningham's wages - -	" 40
" "	Margaret Trewman, mistress of Ralph Collins.	Part of her servants' wages - -	" 44
" "	Alice Banton, mistress of Wm. Garrett.	Part of her servants' wages - -	" "
" 17	Alice, mother of Thos. Richards	Part of her son's wages - -	" 49
" 22	Henry North - - -	Employment - - -	" 56
" "	Thos. Bostock - - -	Employment - - -	" "
" 29	Jane Foord, mother of Ralph Richardson.	Part of his son's wages - -	" 62
" "	George Graunt - - -	Charity - - -	" "
" 31	Katherine Buchanan, mother of Wm. Joles.	Part of his son's wages - -	" 72
" "	Rachel, wife of Joseph Boreman, surgeon.	Part of her husband's wages - -	" "
" "	Boatswain Fraunce - - -	Increase of salary - - -	" "
" "	Elizabeth Mitchell - - -	Her brother's wages - - -	" "
Sept. 5	Boatswain Fraunce - - -	Increase of salary - - -	" 74, 77
" "	Wives of the Company's servants	Part of their husbands' wages - -	" 77
" 7	Wm. Walker - - -	Porter in the E. I. house - -	" 79
" "	— Michael - - -	Same - - -	" "
" 14	Richard Coldick - - -	Imprest money - - -	" 89
" 28	Peter Greene, and Tabitha his wife, widow of James Haggett.	Wages of Ethelred Lamprey - -	" 102
Oct. 3	Thos. Corbett, master of Wm. Round.	Part of his servant's wages - -	" 107
" 5	— Prusson - - -	Employment - - -	" 111
" 8	John Garrett - - -	Wages - - -	" 115
" 15	Wm. Pestle - - -	Employment - - -	" 125
" "	Judith, wife of Robert Pickeringe	Part of her husband's wages - -	" 126
" "	Sibill, wife of James Read, preacher at Jacatra.	Same - - -	" "
" "	John Sorryer - - -	Wages of Cornelius Darford, deceased.	" "
" "	Peter Andrews, master of Wm. Barker.	Part of his servants' wages - -	" 127
" "	Christian, mother of Richard Delaie.	Her son's wages - - -	" "
" "	Henry Bond, master of Roger Gill, deceased.	His servant's wages - - -	" "
" "	Joane Mathews, mother of Israel Tailor, deceased.	Her son's wages - - -	" 128
" 19	Cornelius Cannedge - - -	Wages - - -	" 149
" 22	Same - - -	Same - - -	" 154
" "	Penelope Goodin - - -	Satisfaction for 1 cwt. of pepper - -	" "
" "	Nathaniel, brother of Benjamin Cross, deceased.	Part of his brother's wages - -	" "
" "	Reynoldes, master of Thos. Hawkins.	His apprentice's wages - -	" 155
" "	John Sorrier - - -	A debt - - -	" "

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1621.			Court Min. Bk.
Oct. 22	Thos. Burch, master of John Harris.	His apprentice's wages - -	V. 155
" "	Thos. Croome - - -	Money lent to Thos. Tulie at Masulipatam.	" "
" "	Anthony Boswell - - -	Consideration for his losses - -	" "
" "	Marg. Taylor - - -	Wages of John Farie - -	" "
" "	Jane, mother of John Rowse -	Part of her son's wages - -	" 156
" "	Agnes Bellamee, sister of Peter Dunn.	Her brother's estate - -	" "
" "	Katherine, widow of Wm. Cluffe, slain in the Dragon.	Her husband's estate - -	" "
" "	Alice Flood, widow - - -	Her husband's wages - -	" "
" "	Margaret, son of Henry Blundell	Part of her son's wages - -	" "
" 24	Henry Rothermaker - - -	His wages while a prisoner with the Flemings.	" 164
" "	Elizabeth, widow of Peter Bower	Her husband's goods - -	" "
" "	Robert, brother of Thos. Mann	His brother's goods - -	" "
" "	Price Hawkes - - -	A gratuity - - -	" "
" "	Sarah, widow of Wm. Kitchen -	Her husband's goods - -	" 165
" "	John Winter - - -	Gratuity for the loss of an ear -	" "
" "	Humphry Stanfield - - -	Gratuity - - -	" 167
" 26	Robt. Story - - -	Wages of — Philips - -	" 180
" 31	Peter Walker - - -	Increase of wages - - -	" 183
Nov. 9	Faith, mother of John Brooker -	Part of her son's wages - -	" 197
" "	Priscilla, wife of Henry Rickman	Part of her husband's wages - -	" 198
" "	Sir Edward Duke - - -	His brother's wages - -	" 199
" 16	Charles Leyninges - - -	Stonywell's goods - - -	" 207
" "	Captain Miller - - -	12 papers of silk - - -	" "
" "	Godfrey Hunt, master of John Henshaw, and Ellis Withers.	Part of his apprentices' wages -	" 209
" "	Wm. Larkin, brother of Robt. Larkin, deceased.	His brother's wages, &c. - -	" "
" "	Isaac Crowder - - -	His wages - - -	" 210
" 21	Mark Robinson - - -	Increase of wages - - -	" 221
" "	David Hales - - -	Gratuity - - -	" "
" "	John Wilcookes - - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	Thos. Hughes - - -	His pepper to be freight - -	" "
" "	Martha Vitery - - -	Her deceased husband's goods -	" "
" "	Wm. Ketler - - -	Employment - - -	" "
" "	Mary Jackson, sister and administratrix of Geo. Cokayne, deceased.	Her brother's wages - - -	" "
" "	Joan Gourden - - -	Part of her husband's wages -	" "
" "	Elizabeth Dobbs - - -	Her husband's and servants' wages.	" "
" "	Wife of Arthur Annis, master of Philis Hoeker.	The wages of her husband's apprentice.	" 222
" "	Wm. Richards - - -	The estate of Thos. Gibberd - -	" "
" "	Mary, wife of Wm. Streynor - -	Her husband's wages, and restitution of his goods - -	" "
" "	Joan Bayly - - -	Part of the wages of her husband, Typp.	" "
" "	Elizabeth, wife of Anthony Browne.	Her deceased husband's wages -	" "
" "	Godfrey Lunte, master of John Henshaw, and Ellis Withers.	Part of wages of his apprentice -	" "
" 26	[Richard] Wedmore - - -	Increase of wages - - -	" 231
" "	John Peirson - - -	His wages - - -	" 232
" "	Boatswain Thomas - - -	Same - - -	" 233
" 27	Edward, son of Sir Rich. Hopton	Employment - - -	" 234
" "	Henry Cheetam - - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	Arthur Suffield - - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	John Greene - - -	Same - - -	" "
" "	Elias Wood - - -	Same - - -	" 235

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1621.			Court Min. Bk.
Nov. 27	Andrew Noble	Employment	V. 235
" "	William Sprunt	Same	" "
" "	Rich. Wedmore	Same	" 236
" 29	Henry Cheetam	Same	" 238
" "	Jeremy Shukar	Same	" 239
" "	— Millward	For his raw silk	" "
" "	Richard Walthew	Employment	" "
" "	Richard Langley	Same	" "
" "	Richard Richardes	Same	" 240
Dec. 3	Ralph Smith	Same	" 241
" "	Thos. Hartwell	His losses sustained by the Dutch	" "
" "	Henry Smith	To compound for his silk	" "
" 5	John Hasell	Employment	" 245
" "	George Brewin	Same	" 246
" "	Thos. Ladbey	Wages of — Jones	" "
" "	David Hales	Gratuity	" 247
" "	Eliz. Bowers	Benevolence for death of her husband.	" "
" "	Emanuel Butta	Increase of wages	" "
" "	John Brookes	His goods	" "
" "	Joan, mother of Isaac Mathewes	Her son's wages	" 248
" 7	Thos. Chambers	Employment	" 252
" "	Richard Newall	Increase of wages	" "
" "	Stephen Goad	Wages to Thos. Meredale	" 254
" 10	John Tilt	To supply certain stores	" 259
" "	John Tucker	Employment	" "
" "	Emanuel Butta	Increase of wages	" 260
" 12	Joan, widow of John Lemmon	Her husband's goods	" 264
" 13	Alice Bantom	Part of her servants' wages	" 265
" "	John Woodfall, master of Richard Likesfield and Mathew Flore.	Part of his servants' wages	" 266
" "	Joan Boate	Part of her son's wages	" "
" "	Eliz. Saywell, mistress of Wm. Stevens.	Part of her servant's wages	" "
" "	Fras. wife of Stephen Browne, surgeon.	Same	" "
" "	John Boate, master of Samuel Case.	Part of his servants' wages	" "
" "	Sarah Ward, mistress of Thos. Danage.	Part of her servants' wages	" "
" "	Martha, wife of Thos. Miller	Part of her husband's wages	" "
" "	Joane, mother of John Whitehead.	Part of her son's wages	" "
" "	Priscilla Rickman	Her husband's wages	" "
" "	Richard Munn	His servants' wages	" 267
" "	John Coaker	For money spent in his sickness at Japan.	" "
" "	Elizabeth Greene	Her servants' wages	" "
" "	Margaret Willcocks	Same	" "
" "	Jane Milbourne, mistress of Henry Morgan.	Same	" "
" "	Elizabeth, wife of Henry Harte	Wages of her servants, Thos. Lock and Christopher Hurrell.	" "
" "	Joane, wife of John Salus	Part of wages of her servants, John Holmes and John Younge.	" 268
" 14	Wife of John Wood	Part of her husband's wages	" 271
" "	Edward Charley, surgeon	The wages of his servant, who was drowned at Pooloroon.	" "
" "	Henry Baron	Employment	" 272
" "	Nicholas, brother of Wm. Tower-son.	Same	" "
" 17	John Careless	Wages	" 275
" "	Henry Forrest	Employment	" 276
" "	John Stavely	Same	" "

Date.	Name of Petitioner.	Subject of Petition.	Reference.
1621.			Court Min. Bk.
Dec. 20	Joseph Tucker	Employment	V. 281
" "	— Hawley	Same	" "
" "	Wm. Walker	Wages	" "
" 24	Abraham Bignall	Employment	" 282
" "	Widow Tucker	Part of her servant's wages	" 285
" "	Adam Denton	Wages	" "
" 28	Henry Christian	Employment	" 293
" "	Rowse Waller	Relief for his losses	" 295
" "	Abigail Carpenter	Part of Stephen Lorymer's wages	" "
" 31	— Fish and — Parker	Wages	" 296
" "	Michael Crooke	Employment	" 298
" "	Israel Gastrell	Same	" "

1621.

NAMES of PERSONS admitted and sworn FREE BRETHREN of the EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Date.	Names of the Free Brethren.	To whom t ^d .	By Fine or otherwise.	Reference.
1621.				Court Min. Book V.
July 1	Wm. Webster	H. Handford	Gratis	15
Sept. 5	Anthony Wilson	[James] Cox	10s. to poor box	73
Oct. 24	Nicholas and Samuel Crisp	-	Patrimony. 20s. to poor box.	166
" 31	John, son of Gilford Watkin	Henry Garroway	10s. to poor box	181
Dec. 14	Isaac Van Payne	-	Fine, 100 marks, and 10s. to poor box.	270

1621.

TRANSFERS of ADVENTURES in the EAST INDIA COMPANY.

Date.	From.	To.	Amount.	Name of Stock.	Reference.
1621.			£		Court Min. Book V.
July 13	Wm. Faulkener	Mr. Kay	1,000	Second joint stock	7
" 18	Walter Thompson	Thos. Jennings and Richard Leigh.	800	Same	12
Aug. 17	Isaac Romney and Thos. Eyre.	Alderman Allan Cotton	400	First joint stock	46
" "	Same	Same	2,000	Second joint stock	49
" 29	Francis Jeames	Edward Jeames	400	Same	65
Sept. 5	Richard Leaver	Richard Boarne and Richard Cooper.	500	Same	75
" "	John Chambers	Edward Darlinge	700	Old joint stock	77
" 14	Sir Wm. Russell	Lyonell Wrighte	2,700	Second joint stock	88
" 28	Edward Bisse	George Strowd	400	Same	101
" "	Wm. Bond	Wm. Spurstun	1,200	First joint stock	"
Oct. 8	Peter Prianer	Robt. De La Barre	1,000	New joint stock	115
" 12	Rohade, widow of Thos. Martin.	Thos. Chauncy	400	Second joint stock	122
" 19	Ralph Freeman	Robt. De La Barre	1,000	Same	146
" "	Same	Same	1,000	Old joint stock	"
" "	Robt. Saunders	Henry Whittaker	500	Second joint stock	"
" 24	Ellis Crispe	Nicholas Crispe	666. 11s.	Same	165

Date.	From.	To.	Amount.	Name of Stock.	Reference.
1621.			£		Court Min. Book V.
Oct. 24	Ralph Freeman	Robt. De La Barre	1,000	Second joint stock	165
" "	Same	Same	1,000	First joint stock	"
" "	Robt. Saunders	Henry Whitaker	500	Second joint stock	166
" 25	George, executor of Thos. Bostock, deceased.	Mary Bostock	400	Same	170
Nov. 9	Ralph Saracould	Thos. Saracould	900	Same	197
" "	Peter Ricault	Robt. De La Barre	1,000	New joint stock	199
" 19	Stephen Hudson	Robt. Bateman	300	Second joint stock	216
" 21	— Denly	Thos. Saracould	500	[Not named.]	218
" 23	John Chambers	Joab Godschall	200	Second joint stock	227
" "	Same	Robt. De la Barre	200	Same	"
" "	Same	Edward Darlinge	500	Same	"
" 27	Ann, widow and executrix of Wm. Greenwell.	Abraham Cartwright	800	First joint stock	236
Dec. 5	Nicholas Crispe	Jervis Ellwaies	800	First joint stock	247
" "	Same	Jeremy Ellwaies	800	Same	"
" "	Robt. Bell	Richard Edwardes	150	Second joint stock	"
" "	Same	Wm. Foord	150	Same	"
" 10	Same	Fr. Haddon	200	Same	260
" "	Same	E. Springham	200	Same	"
" 12	John Delbridge	George Swynhowe	300	First joint stock	265
" 17	William Steere	George Humble	337. 10s.	Second joint stock	277
" 24	Ann Greenwell	John Beale	400	First joint stock	285
" "	Same	John Rose	600	Old joint stock	"
" "	[Robert] Giffard	Humphry Slaney	1,000	New joint stock	"

GENERAL INDEX.

A.

Abbas, Mirza, Shah of Persia, 15, 18, 19, 30, 38, 44, 54, 56, 59, 68, 69, 70, 74, 76, 80, 90, 92, 98, 103, 122, 135, 156, 186, 230, 263, 267, p. 121, 302, 308, 330-1, 339, 340, 347, 380, 451, 480, 498, 589, 600, pp. 306-310, 756, 811, 848, 872, 880, 1130.
 character of, 446.
 valiant, and the discreetest prince in the East, 91.
 "a tyrant, and cuts off heads every hour," 59.
 not beloved by his nobles, but feared for his tyranny, 446.
 good supply of presents necessary for, 19.
 presents desired by, 122, 124, 330, p. 159.
 presents for, 76, 77, 91, 97, 122, 489, p. 309.
 a coach and coachman and dogs, recommended and sent to, 91, p. 159, 848, 872.
 his reception of King James' letter, 122, 753.
 drinks health to King James on his knee, 122.
 sends King James a very noble letter, 271, 302.
 his favour and protection to the English, 122, 289.
 proposed treaty between King James and, 369.
 his desire for the English to settle a trade in his dominions, 308, 489.
 commission to conclude trade with, 155.
 his contract with the East India Company, 475.
 contract with the English for silk, p. 158, 849.
 payment of customs on English goods remitted by, 330.
 dishonourable peace with Turkey made by, 498.
 overthrows the Turkish army, 584.

Abbas, Mirza, Shah of Persia—*cont.*
 his secret entry into Ispahan, 753.
 his anger against the King of Spain, 753.
 and the King of Arabia, 753.
 his indisposition, 872.
 Foreign ambassadors resident at the court of, 753.
 his ambassador, 811.
 his army, p. 200.
 oath of, 122.
 his father, p. 290.
 his sons and their characters, 446.
 his treasurer and favourite, *see* Lalabegg.
 palaces of, 80.
 Abbot, George, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1040.
 letters from—
 1617 : 22.
 1618 : 468.
 gent., usher to, *see* Lyne, Rich.
 Abbott, Morris, deputy governor of the East India Company, p. 58, 166, 198, p. 100, 306, 445, 505, pp. 229-30, 589, 669, 678, 744, 752, 762, 771, 791, p. 340, p. 348, p. 386, 920, 922-3, 928, 945, 954, 964, 969-70, 977, 987, 994, 1003, 1039, 1062, 1096, 1173, 1180.
 elected deputy governor, 377, 700, 1039.
 commission to, 534.
 letters from—
 1620 : 938, 938. r.
 1621 : 957, 960, 974, 1063.
 letters to, 1621 : 1009, 1042, 1055.
 gratuities from East India Company to, 391, 712, 734, 1079.
 exceptions taken to, 700.
 to be kept secret, 1086.
 his opinion of the course to right the East India Company, p. 454.
 Abdallah Chan, 33.
 Abdie, Abbye, or Abdy, Anthony, 700, 1039, 1040.

- Abney, Philip, p. 338.
 Anne, sister of, p. 338.
 Abraham, 594.
 Abram Khan, 209.
 Abulhassan, 213.
Acheen (Sumatra), 51, 88, 94, 119, 137, pp. 56-7, 159, 180, 184, 245, p. 106, 384, 466, 592, 597, 611, 643, 760, 767, 775, 787, 802, 835, 844-5, 856, p. 375, 878, 883, 908, 915, 933, 943, 980, 1129, 1136, p. 486, p. 496.
 factory at, 94, 384.
 trade at, 257, 430, 590, 592, 767, 879.
 commodities fit for, 257.
 punishment of the Polema of, 136, 285.
 great planting of pepper in, 285.
 English ships arrived at, 879, 933, p. 496.
 inventory of goods and chattels in, 950.
 great mortality at, 915.
 King of, 47, 52, 119, 120, 127, 136, 184, 238, 257, 285, 360, 515, 590, 592, 597, p. 265, 663, 760, 776, 879, 985, p. 486, p. 496.
 presents to King James from, 760.
 consideration to, for trade at, 120, 134.
 brass piece of ordnance for, 149, 166, 255.
 factor's interview with, 134.
 character of, 134, 136, 590.
 cruelties practised by, 933.
 sickness of, 134.
 the people of, void of all honesty, 136.
 factors at, *see* Nicolls, Wm. Wight, Daniel.
 consultations at, 118, 120, 360, 663.
 arrival of Holland ships at, 285.
 the Hollanders at, 134, 281, 515, 590.
 the English complain of, to the King, p. 375.
 their offers to the King to turn the English out of, 424.
 Nicolls sent to procure trade at, and excite the King of, against, 755, 763.
 letters dated from, 134, 136, 257, 285, 365, 384, 388, 515, 590, 865, 879.
 Adames, Capt. Robert, 158, 286, 613, 622, 678, 697, 712, 717, 726, 845, p. 375, 883, 915-6, 948, 1065, 1095, 1112, 1124.
 letters from—
 1620 : 842, 927, 929-30.
 1621 : 1110.
 imputations against, 697.
 instructions to, 857.
 journal of voyage of, 927.
 sailed to the Manillas, 939.
 Adams, John, p. 407.
 Adcombe, Phœbe, 1150.
 Addames, Capt. Wm., 24, 86, 238, pp. 125-6, 275, 278, 291, 300, 535, 557, 580, 732, 747, 817.
 "now out of the Company's service," 1.
 his debt to the Company, p. 128.
 desire of the Japanese Admiral to engage the services of, p. 2.
 his instructions for England, 302.
 junk sold to, and his partners, p. 2.
 letters from, 1617 : 8, 190, 195.
 letter to, 1619 : 575.
 sickness and death of, 739, 930.
 his will, estate, and "over-seers," 930.
 his great loss to the English, 930.
 Mary, wife of, 238, p. 128, 278, 557, 930.
 petition of, 535.
 his family in England and in Japan, 930.
 his man, *see* Henquese.
 Addyson, Thos. (drowned), 917.
Aden, English factory desired at, 372.
 Admiralty, the, 925.
 judge of the, *see* Marten, Sir Henry.
 depositions taken before the High Court of, 868.
 Registrar of the, *see* Horwood.
 Advice, the, 8, 12, 24, 26, 86, 105, 106, 137, 221, 234, 246, 265, 273, 275, 278, 282, 407, 424, 522, 603, 607, 609, 643, 670, 775, p. 374.
 arrives at Firando, 1.
 letters dated from aboard, 363, 364.
 Adye, John, p. 228.
 Aerssens, Mons. (the Greffier), 1059, 1090, 1098.
 Lord of Somersdike, son of, 1098, 1104, 1148, 1164.
 Afzul Khan, p. 181.
 Agate figures, 316.
 pictures, 1149.
Agra, 4, 17, 44, 172, 182, 186, 189, 209, 213, 217, 218, 220, 228, p. 120, 269, 300, 336, 396, 535, 606, 624, 786, 830, 837, 926.
 factors of, 759.
 factory at, 220, p. 259.
 letter to, 1617 : 154.
 goods proper for sale at, 790.
 loss of by robbery, &c., 1000, 1078, 1119.
 robbery of the Company's "caphila" from, p. 259.
 ryals and ingots sent to, 302.
 plague at, 38, p. 260.

- Agra—cont.**
 the King of, *see* Great Mogul, the.
 the Dutch at, 396.
 letters dated from, 203, 218, 220, 786, 790.
Agulhas, Cape, 709.
Ahmedabad, 17, 33, 38, 45, 74, 119, 127, 162, 172, 182, 186, 189, 209, 213, 220, 266, 269, 289, 300, 336, 596, 624, 748, 754, 797, 830, 836, 1134.
 extortions in, 33.
 persuasions to dissolve factory in, 34.
 Roe's account of factories at, 750.
 dangers to the English by thieves on their yearly journeys to, p. 181.
 Steele's grand projected waterworks at, 266, 268.
 the King of, 266, p. 120.
 ryals sent to, 302.
 letters dated from, 217, 247, 263, 266, 267, 272, 276, 398.
 Aiscough, Jas., p. 99, p. 231.
 Vincent, 216, p. 99.
Ajmere, 16, 35, 44, 52, 218, 220, 244, p. 157, 786.
 King of, 4.
 baseness of, 244.
 letters dated from, 4.
 Alabaster, —, p. 230.
 Albroke, Thos., p. 227.
 Alderson, Anthony, p. 227.
 Aldworthe, Thos., 54, 752.
 death of, 54.
 debts and estate of, while sheriff of Bristol, 216, 266, 280.
 Mrs., 149.
 children of, 284, 347.
 gratuity to, 692.
 Ale, Bartholomew, 176.
Aleppo, 15, 91, 103, 122, 123, 135, 168, 189, 331, p. 158, 347, 356, 367, 380, p. 200, 498, 535, 584, 594, 753, 828, 853, 858, 872, 880, 992.
 English merchants at, p. 200.
 dollars to be bought for, 474.
 Dutch, Italians, and Portuguese in, 535.
 Grand Vizier of, *see* Malill, Bashaw.
 consul at, *see* Chapman, L.
 Alexander, Pope, compared with King James I., 329.
 John, 480, 1031, 1050, 1093, 1153.
Alexandria, p. 260.
Algiers, English prisoners in, 608.
 pirates of, *see* pirates.
 Alisbury, Thos., 801.
 Alkin, John, 810.
 Allen, alderman, 1128.
 Edward, p. 408.
 Joan, 445.
 husband of, 445.
 Allen, Richard, 388, 879.
 a poor minister, 1171.
 Allot, Wm., 314.
 Allye, an Indian, 238.
 Allyn, Henry, p. 407.
 Joan, widow of, p. 407.
 Thos., p. 340.
 Almeda, Don Pedro de, the Portuguese captain of Diu, 230, 300.
 Almshouses, 734, 785.
 Aloes, p. 107.
 Alvaro, —, letter from, 1619 : 620.
Amacao, *see* Macao.
 Ambar, Meleck, 1119.
 Amber, 60, 624.
 beads, 38, 1149, 1171.
 Ambergis, 300, 302, 320, 433, 952, p. 495.
Amboyna (the Moluccas), pp. 4, 5, 7, 99, p. 57, 194, p. 106, 250, 500, 547, 643, p. 266, 718, p. 386, 932, 990, p. 425, 1008, 1021, 1032, 1037, 1050, 1144, 1153, p. 495.
 factories in, 990.
 chief factor in, *see* Muschamp, Geo.
 instructions by Council of Defence for factors in, 976.
 articles of agreement for trade in, 953.
 about forts in, 965.
 ships for, 933, 947, p. 486, 1176.
 names of English ships at, 1169.
 garrison at, 1021.
 "plott" of, 1021.
 English prisoners of the Dutch in, 424.
 yields at least 400 tons of cloves yearly to the Flemings, p. 106.
 the Flemings by proclamation forbid trade to, p. 168.
 the Hollanders in, 99, p. 57, 311, 344, 718, 727, 1153.
 Englishmen kept in irons by, 99, 100, 145.
 war against English in, 413, 736.
 fraudulent dealings of, 1050.
 threaten mortal war against English who dare trade to, 425, 1.
 garrison in, 982.
 Moors and Mahometans in, 736.
 castle of, 990.
 the seat of the Dutch governor of the Moluccas and Bandas, p. 386.
 agreement between the English and Dutch at, 990.
 letters dated from, 736, 989-990, 993, 1021.
 Ambrose, Robt., 236, 791.
America, 110.
 Ames, Amis, or Amys, Richard, 224, 387, 391.

- Amsterdam, 225, 249, p. 127, 294, 487, 660, 712, 726, 734, 738, 806, pp. 348, 350, 922, 962, 964, 994, 1041, 1042, 1053, 1148.
 discontent of the Dutch at, 734.
 the mayors of, 987.
 commissioners for the East India Company in, *see* East India Company.
 letters dated from, 112, 113, 131, 170, 199, 338, 344, 351, 354, 435, 955, 957, 959-961.
 the, 250.
 Amy, John, 74, p. 307, 797, 800, 811, 849-50, 992.
 letters from, 1620: 858, 861, 872.
 Amye, Dr., 255.
 Anderson, Thos., petition of, 1179.
 Andrada, Ruy Frere de, 1126.
Andrapora, *see* Indrapura.
 Andrew, the, 1119.
 Andrewes, Rich., 149, 1092.
 Nich., p. 98.
 Andrews, Peter, p. 502.
 Angel (Dutch vessel), the, 141, 490, 634, 643, 799, 817, p. 359, 868.
 cast away off Cochin China, 1002.
 Angell, Robt., 738, 751, 776, p. 350, 810.
 Wm. (the King's fishmonger), 738, 750, 751, p. 350, 810.
Anlar, 835.
 Anne, Queen, wife of James I., 560.
 the Hollanders' vile speeches against, 868.
 ambassadors sent from Denmark concerning the death of, 659, 764, 851.
 chaplain to, *see* Needham.
 gentleman of the privy chamber to, *see* Fitton, Edwd.
 surveyor of woods to, *see* Davies, Wm.
 Anne, Royal, the, 158, 189, 269, 293, 295, 302, 389, 446. L., 502, 624, p. 259, 743, 745, 748, 750, 752, 754, 756, 758, 770, 781, 799, 801, p. 345, 808, 810, 821, 825, 829, 1103, p. 486.
 has no other cargo than the refuse of India, 233.
 to sail for the Red Sea, 296, 298, 302.
 to unlade at Woolwich, 743.
 arrives at Plymouth from East Indies, 738.
 east away between London and Gravesend, 826, 829, 926.
 touching her recovery, 832.
 consultations aboard, 1015.
 commander of, *see* Shilling, Capt. Andrew.
 surgeon of, *see* Harries, Ralph.
 letter dated aboard, 300.
 Annes, Douwe, 857.
 Annis, Arthur, p. 503.
 wife of, p. 503.
- Anstruther, Sir Robt., 333.
 Antelopes, 241, 749.
 Anthéunis, Lucas, 47, 54, 189, 214, 221, 226, 245, p. 109, 438, 455, 499, 503, 505, 553, 697.
 letters from, 1617: 52, 94.
 letter to, 1617: 96.
 his return to England, 428.
 Antwerp, 367, 692.
 Apsley, Sir Allan, 341.
 Aqua vitæ, 455.
Arabia, 78, 1119.
 English boy sold in, 47.
 the desert of, 91, 91. I.
 King of, *see* Fyant.
 *see also* Muscat.
 Arab guides, 91. I., 123, 356.
 Archangel, 310, 1080.
 Archer, Arthur, 584, 682.
 Margery, widow of, 445.
 Mary, wife of Arthur, 584, 682.
 Richard, p. 339.
 Thos., 445.
Ardabil, 498, where all the King's (of Persia) ancestors "lie interred," p. 200.
 Arger, John, p. 337.
 Joan, wife of, p. 337.
 Argeson, John, 1026.
 Argoll, Capt., 720, 1175.
 Armenian merchants, 600, 753.
 Armenian faction, the, 485.
 Armenians, the, 220, 615, 786.
 drive a rich trade between Persia and the East Indies, 54.
 Armstrong, Cuthbert, 474.
 Thos., brother of, 34, 474.
 Armitage, —, p. 348.
 Armour, 91, 122, 317, 330, p. 159, 557, p. 309.
 a light Hague, 316.
 Arms of Zealand (Dutch ship), the, 1108.
 Arnold, Peter, 176.
 brother of, 224.
 Arras, 173, 186, 216, 317.
 a suit of, 316.
 Artillery, Portuguese, 753.
 Artson, Walter, 1125.
 Arundel, Earl of, *see* Howard, Thos.
 Asapasbozurb, letter dated from, 65.
 Ascension, the, 171.
 Aseph Khan, 162, 172, 173, 186, 203, 209, 213, 217, 247, 266, 270, 317, 398.
 Ashley, John, p. 340.
 Ashton, Geo., p. 339.
 Asia, 1024.
 not correctly drawn in the maps, 16.
 Askew, Christopher, 880.
 Asses, 64, 498, 853, 861.
 Assigny, Marquis of, 387.

- Aston, Sir Walter, ambassador at Madrid, letters from, 1621: 1016, 1137, 1156.
 Atheist, extraordinary death of a desperate, 289.
 Atkins, Dr., p. 350.
 Atkinson, John, 1111.
 Rich., 238, 459, 631, 635, 910, 947, 1130, 1133, 1177.
 reduction of his salary, 1066.
 gratuity to, 726.
 his accounts to be audited, 1175.
 Attendance, the, 73, 95, 99, 117, 129, 130, 137, 232, 243, p. 106, p. 109, 254, 260, 330, 407, 424, 623, 746, 883, p. 386, 886, 892, 914, 939.
 seized by the Dutch, 424, 746, 818, 846.
 arrives at Macassar, 353.
 restitution of, 862-3.
 arrives in Japan, p. 359.
 Attorney General, the, *see* Yelverton, Sir Henry.
 Audierne, 355.
 Austen, —, 168.
 Avery, Laurence, 717.
 Averill, John, 613, 617.
 children of, 613.
 Avery, John, pp. 226-7.
 Awberye, John, 341, p. 230.
 Ay, island of, 623.
 Ayle, Bartholomew, 194.
- B.**
- Babylon, 753, 828.
 Bache, Henry, 688, 694, 697, p. 338, 883.
 Bachian, *see* Batchian.
 Backhouse, Rowland, p. 56.
 Bacon, Sir Francis, Lord Keeper, 171.
 Lord Chancellor, 238, 329, 333, 469, 499, 509, 513, 610, 791, 799, 803, p. 348, 810, 1128, 1130, 1133, 1173, p. 498.
 on being admitted to the freedom of the East India Company, 287, 301, p. 229.
 allowed to adventure 4,000*l.*, 304.
 letter of thanks to the Company, on admitting his servant "a free brother," 284.
 one of his gentleman, 659.
 Bacon, Henry, 367, 391.
 Robert, Secretary of the East India Company, 1066.
 letter from 1620: 925.
 Thomas, 442.
 Joan, widow of, 442.
 Badbe, Christopher, 1124.
- Badnedg, Philip, 742, 835.
 Baffen, Baffin, or Baffyn, Wm., master of the London, 748, 758, 834, 882, 972.
Bagdad, 91. I., 535, 753, p. 307, p. 309, 992.
 the Portuguese at, 91.
 Bagg, Sir Jas., 661, 738, 762, 810, 955, 1092.
 the younger, 1079.
 Bahareene, Spain demands surrender of, 753.
 Bailey or Bailye, John, 176, p. 97.
 death of, 23.
 Lucy, widow of, p. 339.
 brother of, (a preacher), 176.
 Bainbridge, Joshua, p. 55, 149, 157, 165, 184, p. 97, p. 345.
 Bainham, Erasmus, p. 97.
 Edmund, p. 338, p. 407.
 Baker, Jas., p. 226.
 John, 684.
 death of, p. 257.
 Balcanquall, Walter, letters from—
 1619: 668.
 1620: 897.
 Baldwin, John, p. 228.
 Balke, Wynant, 1095.
 Ball, Bailye, p. 226.
 Geo., President of the Factory at Bantam, afterwards of Jacatra, 73, 99, 185, 234, 257, pp. 126-7, 275, 278, 297, 403, 407, 421, 442, 496, 533, 539, 546, 552, 584, 597, 603, 604, 618, 643, p. 266, 712, 746, 759, 775, p. 345, p. 349, p. 360, 822, 825, 832, 877, 979, 1015, 1125, 1130, p. 470, 1132, 1134, 1145, 1173.
 gone to Jacatra, 424.
 succeeds Barkeley as President, p. 476.
 articles of peace between Kings of Great Britain and Jacatra concluded by, 477.
 letter from, 1617: 106.
 1618: 245, 362, 512, 516, 522.
 1619: 538, 568, 571, 607.
 letters to—
 1617: 36, 39, 49, 82, 95, 101, 102, 116, 117, 119, 125, 128, 132, 134, 141, 150, 151, 160, 164, 191, 197, 204, 214, 219, 232.
 1618: 236, 237, 239, 243, 258, 260, 275, 279, 281, 285, 292, 299, 320-1, 326-8, 332, 337, 346, 350, 353, 357, 359, 361, 363-366, 370-1, 373, 381, 385, 388, 390, 392-3, 400, 404, 406, 408, 410, 415, 418, 419, 420, 423, 436, 439, 444, 447, 472-3, 476, 490, 497, 518.
 1619: 562, 648, 676, 704.
 1620: 877, 878.
 captain of New Year's Gift, 747.
 complaint against, 421, p. 476.
 to be recalled because of his notorious abuses, 480, 877, 883.

Ball, Geo.—cont.

-, sails for Eng. and, 851.
-, brought home a prisoner, 1107, 1111.
-, a prisoner in the compt. 1128.
-, proceedings against, 1133, p. 472, 1134, p. 474, 1136, 1138, 1140, 1147, 1150, 1152, 1154, 1159, 1161, 1173, p. 498, 1177.
-, petition of, 1621, 1146.
-, his books and accounts, 1168.
-, John, p. 229, 1128.
-, Philip, 1128.
-, Richard, p. 97, 371, p. 229, p. 408.
- Baneks, John, p. 56.
- Bandas**, the, pp. 4-8, 29, 73, 82, 100, 101, 102, 128, 130, pp. 56-7, 191, 194, 254, 353, 408, 414, 424, 500, 609, p. 266, 846, 932, 993, 1126, 1144, 1153.
-, articles of agreement for trade in, 953.
-, touching forts in, 666, 965.
-, factory near, 234, 354, 676, p. 386, 989, 1129.
-, English ships sent to, 424, 933.
-, servants of the English Company in, p. 4; *see also* Courthope, Nat. and Welden, Rich.
-, annual yield of, p. 108.
-, blacks and slaves to people, 1108.
-, the Flemings by proclamation forbid trade to, p. 108.
-, fights between English and Dutch at, 332, 334, 373, 385, 424.
-, English prisoners of the Dutch in, 424, 623.
-, bad treatment of, 1088.
-, the Hollanders in, 106, p. 56, 160, 191, 344.
-, their charges in, p. 385.
-, their governor in, p. 386.
-, Lieut.-governor of, p. 8.
-, their garrison in, 982.
-, the king of, killed, p. 186.
-, brother of, p. 186.
-, *see also*—

Lantar;	Pooloway;
Neira;	Rosingyn.
Pooloroon;	
- Bandanese, the, p. 8, 128, 409, 547, 676, 1129.
-, their character, p. 386.
-, proclaim war against English in, 413.
-, English ships seized by, 424.
-, threaten mortal war against English who dare trade to, 425, 1.
-, Dutch at war with, p. 4, p. 186, 413.
-, hate the insolency of the Flemings, p. 56.
-, pillage muskets out of a Dutch ship, 522.
-, hardened against the Dutch, 623.
-, conspiracy against Dutch General in, 1129.

Bandanese, favourable to the English, 990.

....., forty hanged by the Dutch, 1050.

Banggam, John, 786, 790.

....., letters from,—

1619: 606.

1620: 837.

....., letters to,—

1618: 396.

1620: 836, 926.

....., instructions to, 1620: 830-1.

....., Nicholas, 34, 44, 172, 186, 189, 209, 213, 217, 267, 269, 270, p. 226, 526, 557.

....., letter from, 1617: 17.

....., Joan, wife of, p. 226.

....., his brother, 162.

Banham, Erasmus, p. 337.

Banjermassin (Borneo), 73, 234, 359, 909.

....., "a needless factory," p. 107.

Bankok (Siam), 930.

Bannister, Joshua, 799.

Bantam (Java),—

1617: pp. 2-6, 8, 9, 12, 18, 23, 24, 26, 27, 36, 38, 39, 40, 47, 49, 54, 61, 73, 82, 86, 89, 91, 92, 94, 96, 101, 108, 119, 124, 127-130, 136, pp. 55-8, 145, 159, 161, 164, 166, 180, 189, 191, 194, 197, 201, 214, 220, 221, 224, 226, 227.

1618: 242, 246, 249, 257, 262, 269, 270, pp. 126-7, 278, 327, 334, 342, 344, 346, 347, 353, 365, 370, 384-5, 403, 404, 407, 418, 421, 423, 1., 430, 439, 441, 455, 466, 472-3, 480, 499, 515.

1619: 554, 568, 590, 597, 601, 603, 605, 607, 609, 614, 625, 636, 637, 643, 648, 678, 692, 697, 712, 730, 734, 742-3, 746-7, 754, 755, 760-1, 765, 778, 782, 785.

1620: 797, p. 343, pp. 348-9, 808, 816, p. 360, 844-6, 856, 864, 877, 906, 926-7, 929, 933, 948.

1621: 963, 1168.

....., the greatest place in the East Indies for trade, p. 107.

....., the English diligently building at, p. 187.

....., trade at, 430, 1108, 1130, 1178.

....., denied to the English, 955.

....., the factory at, 245, 275, p. 186, 742.

....., mastiffs to be sent "to keep," 570.

....., factories cannot be furnished from, 1.

....., provisions for relief of factories at, 241, 817.

....., president of the factories at, *see* Jourdain, John.

....., the "long bearded" President of, 191.

....., factors at, —.

....., letters to, 1617: 20, 76.

Bantam—cont.

....., proposal to send a ship every October to, 267.

....., enough pepper at, to load 10 ships of 800 tons each, p. 495.

....., ships for, p. 56, 250, 302, 505, 589, 666, 772, p. 374, 948, 981, 1133.

....., ships at, p. 186, 547, 909, 939, p. 476.

....., ships left, 1, 302, p. 186, 888.

....., all things removed from, p. 266.

....., an unhealthy place, 480.

....., the plague in, 344.

....., surgeons for, 241, 765, p. 350, 825.

....., great want of drugs and surgery staff at, 765.

....., fight between English and Dutch fleet about, 727, 760.

....., besieged, p. 350, p. 385, 910, 1144, 1178.

....., names of ships at siege of, 1085, 1169.

....., council of war in, 500, 759, 955.

....., the Bandanese in, 436, 522.

....., the Chinese in, p. 107, 214, 251, 259, 275, p. 186, 654, p. 385, p. 495.

....., English mostly deal with, p. 107.

....., the Dutch will overthrow the trade of, 357.

....., the French in, 117, 254, 259, 261, 344, p. 186, 436, 762, 1053.

....., Hollanders in, pp. 2, 3, 117, p. 107, 254, 262, 327, 344, pp. 186-7, 413, 414, 424, 522, 643, 747, 814, 843-4, 910, 948, 955.

....., blockade, 742, 763, 841-2.

....., have agreed to take, 164.

....., outrages of, p. 107, 855.

....., massacre of, 354.

....., arrival of prisoners from, 518.

....., prisoners in, 562.

....., report that they are to remove to Jacatra from, 281.

....., abuses towards the English by, 421.

....., ships of, bound for, 908, 981.

....., make mortal war at, 763.

....., have 35 well-appointed ships besieging, 761, 767, p. 375.

....., malice of the inhabitants of, to, 955.

....., advantages of driving the Spaniards from, p. 386.

....., King of, p. 187, 490, 609, 718, 1062.

....., league between the King of Jacatra and, p. 107.

....., Pengran of, 102, 254, 436, 516, 524, 540, 562, 568, 571, 598, 609, 643, 654, 676, 842-4, p. 375, 910-1, 947-8, 981, pp. 472-4-6, p. 495, 1173.

....., large offers of the Dutch to, to turn the English out of, 424.

....., at war with English and Dutch, 939.

....., will not come to an agreement with the Hollanders, p. 385, 910.

Bantam—cont.

....., Pengran of, destroys pepper trees to sow rice, 933.

....., refuses the demands of the Dutch, 948.

....., struck with terror at appearance of the Dutch, 948.

....., desires ordnance left by the Hollanders in, 516, 517.

....., his "devilish policy" against the English, p. 267.

....., gives 50 ryals for the head of a Hollander, 763.

....., letters dated from, 102, 105, 106, 211, 234, 242, 245, 246, 251, 253-4, 259, 261, 362, 424, 436, 512, 516-9, 522, 533, 540, 562, 598, 599, 612, 618, 623, 822.

....., road, 11, 627, 667.

....., the (Dutch ship), 857, 1095.

Bantom, Alice, p. 504.

Barbar, Rich., letter from, 1618: 372.

Barbary, King of, 329.

Bardon, John, 455, 466, 755, p. 495.

....., Philipp, *see* Bondon, Philipp.

Baringe, John A., 73.

Barkeley, Geo., chief at Bantam, 119, 128, 151, 224, p. 109, 450, 630, 816.

....., death of, 52, 105, 235, 245, 275, p. 476.

....., remarks on his will, p. 126.

....., succeeded by Geo. Ball, 105.

....., his accounts, 816.

....., letters to, 1617: 55, 73, 99, 100, 104, 129, 130.

....., widow of, 430, 450, 816.

....., Richard, 388.

....., Wm., p. 229, p. 502.

Barker, James, 720.

....., Robt., 200, p. 97.

....., Thos., resident at Shiraz, 59, 69, 74, 77, 91, 92, 122, 127, 144, 220, 283, 330, 339, pp. 160-1-3, 446, 489, 498, 600, 649, 651, pp. 306-309, 756, 781, 828, 894.

....., letters from—

1617: 18, 19, 20, 70.

1618: 339, 340.

1619: 753.

....., letters to—

1617: 68, 80.

1619: 756.

....., commission and instructions to, 155, 156, 263.

....., articles propounded by, to Shah Abbas, 369.

....., complaints against, 74, 80, 93, 98, 122, 380, 498.

....., his character, 330, 340.

....., his sickness and death, 230, p. 310, 811, 926.

....., his estate, 811.

....., (a linguist), 480, 499, 505, p. 230, pp. 309-310, 849, 880, 890, 900.

Barker, Thos. (a linguist) — *cont.*
 letters from—
 1619: 753.
 1620: 811.
 letter to, 1620: 872.
 p. 98.
 Wm., p. 98.
 Barkham, Edw., Lord Mayor of London, 1173:
 p. 498.
 Barlier, Lt., Serj. Domine, 1026.
 Barlowe, Robt., pp. 350-1, 808, 810.
 his salary, p. 350.
 Barnard, Edward, surgeon at Surat, p. 338.
 Mary, wife of, p. 338.
 Barnardi, Philip, *see* Barnardi, P.
 Barnardiston, Thos., p. 340.
 Barnes, Thos., p. 57.
 Barneveldt, John d'Olden, 468.
 execution of, 660.
 • **Barneveldt Island**, 108.
 • **Baraoch**, 71, 189, 269, 300, 336, 830, 836-7.
 extortions in, 33.
 a factory necessary at, 246.
 Governor of, 759.
 letter dated from, 293
 Baron, Benjamin, p. 230.
 Henry, p. 504.
 • **Baros**, island of, 134, 136.
 Barrett, Edward, 917, 1002.
 Geo., p. 100.
 Matthew, p. 231.
 Wm. pp. 56-7, 171, 176, 445, 817,
 841, 930, 1040.
 his salary, 1052, 1057, 1066.
 his debt to the East India Com-
 pany, 1168.
 Barringer, Peter, p. 230.
 Barrye, Richard, p. 98.
 Bartlett, Capt., 246.
 Wm., 387.
 Barton, Henry, 41.
 Barwick, Thos., 430, 450, 455, 480, 501, 704,
 717, 734, 755, 761, 763-4, 902, 925.
 his conduct to the Flemings,
 764, 767.
 the East India Company peti-
 tion against, 876.
 his false information of peace,
 878.
 petition of, 924.
 wife and family of, 924.
 Bas, Thiery, merchant of Amsterdam and bur-
 gomaster, 338, 412, 485, 615, 766, 1148.
 to go to England about the East
 India Company, 435.
 again in 1621, 1098, 1101,
 1104.
 commission from the Dutch
 East Company to, 487.
 his credentials, 491.
 Baskerfield, Wm., 630.
 Baskervyle, Rich., p. 55.

Bass or Basse, Humphrey, 198, 265, p. 229, 557.
 Nath., 184, 198, 216, 356, 552, p. 341.
 Rich., p. 56, 149, p. 341.
 Samuel, 388, 1175.
 letter from, 1620: 865.
 Bassano, —, 659.
 • **Batavia**, *see* Jacatra, 1162.
 the Samorin of, 1121.
 letters dated from, 1621: 1121, 1144,
 1172.
 • **Batchian**, Isl. of, (the Moluccas), p. 386, 1050.
 King and Queen of, 1047, 1127.
 principal merchant at, *see* Johnson,
 Thos.
 father-in-law of the King of, 1162.
 Dutch and Portuguese in, 1142, 1153,
 1162.
 letters dated from, 1026, 1027, 1034,
 1045, 1047, 1089, 1109, 1127, 1131,
 1141, 1142, 1153, 1155, 1157, 1162.
 Bate, Henry, 466, 480, 734, 755, 760, 855. III.,
 pp. 374-5, p. 424.
 letters from—
 1620: 933.
 1621: 1032.
 Bateman, Nicholas, p. 228.
 Robt., solicitor to the East India
 Company, p. 57, 166, 367, 499, 514,
 535, 552, 700, 829, 1125, 1145, p. 506.
 treasurer of the East India
 Company, 829, 1039, 1060, 1092, 1173.
 thought too aged for employ-
 ment, 726.
 sworn a free brother of East
 India Company, p. 340.
 Bates, Henry, p. 407.
 Batsell, Henry, p. 338.
 Joan, wife of, p. 338.
 • **Battecollah**, p. 260, p. 374.
 Batten, Thos., 797, 1057.
 letters from—
 1619: 627.
 1620: 841, 910, 947.
 his wages, 947.
 son of, 627, 797.
 Battles at sea, in which the English "bestowed
 on the enemy 3,000 great shot," and
 1,200 great shot, p. 253, p. 265; *see*
 also East Indies.
 Battye, Rich., 205.
 Bayart, Wm., p. 231.
 Bayd, Law., 570.
 Bayley, James, 442.
 Lucy, p. 225.
 Baylie, John, 275, 442, 450.
 death of, 1.
 remarks on his will, p. 126.
 Bayly, Joan, p. 503.
 Baynham, Erasmus, 489, p. 227, 883.
 Beadell, Martha, 656.
 Beadle, John, p. 407.
 Judith, wife of, p. 407.
 Beage, Isaac, 336.
 Beagles, *see* Dogs.

Beale, John, 241, p. 506.
 Beamont, John, 360, 444, 590, 611, 775, 979,
 990, p. 470.
 Bear The (previously called the Merchant
 Royal, *which see*), 455, 464, 482, 501,
 717, 734, 755, 760-4, 767, 772, 776,
 778, 814, 827, 841-2, 847, 856, p. 374,
 864, 876, 883, p. 386, 908, 911, 926,
 948, 1079, 1108, 1174.
 to be called the White Bear, 778.
 surprised by Holland ships, 763, 878.
 burnt, 716, 914.
 master surgeon in, 911.
 *see also* the White Bear.
 Beau Pin, M., p. 187.
 Beaumont, John, *see* Beamont, John.
 Beaver skins, 464.
 wombs, 496.
 Beccar of Middelburg, 1090.
 Becher, Wm., agent in France, letters from,
 1618: 348, 355.
 letter to, 1618: 342.
 • **Becle**, island of, 643.
 Becke, Capt., 171, 176, 208, 216, 224, 227.
 Bedford, Joane, 450.
 Bedingfield, Nath., p. 97.
 Bedlo or Bedlowe, John, p. 407.
 Judith, wife of, p. 407.
 Bee, the, 158, 188, 189, 193, 230, 269, 289,
 295, 302, 330, 339, p. 160, 403, 404,
 601, 603, 611, 614, 643, 670, 775, 778,
 824, 842, 844, p. 374, 879, 883, 911,
 933, p. 474, p. 495, p. 496, 1174.
 arrives at Masulipatam, 787.
 master of, *see* Roberts, John.
 Beer, English, 490.
 complaints of, 754, 789.
 wormwood, 489.
 Beeves, *see* Oxen.
 Begum, the, *see* Nourmahal.
 Bell, Peter (kinsman to Lady Hobart), 797.
 Peter (purser), 1093.
 Peter (accidentally killed), 745.
 Margery, widow of, 745, p. 339.
 Robt., 157, 176, p. 98, 414, 452, 505,
 680, 700, 725, 744, 771, 813, 873, 1040,
 1052, 1140, 1177, p. 506.
 commission to, 534.
 letters from—
 1618: 412, 431, 434, 484.
 1619: 537.
 warrant for payment to, 796.
 gratuity from East India Com-
 pany to, 712.
 Robt. (gunner), 252.
 Wm., 18, 59, 70, 74, 91, 92, 127, p. 97,
 p. 156, pp. 160-161, 446, 489, pp. 306-
 310, 800, 811, 871, 880, 895, 992.
 letters from—
 1617: 10.
 1618: 340.
 1619: 753.
 1620: 848, 853, 872.

Bell, Wm.—*cont.*
 letters to—
 1617: 65, 68, 80.
 1620: 858.
 commission and instructions to,
 155, 156.
 death of, 266.
 surgeon of the Unicorn, 119.
 Bellamee, Agnes, p. 503.
 Benbowe, Fras., p. 99.
 Benet, Henry, p. 337.
 Margaret, mother of, p. 337.
 Hugh, 482.
 Walter, *see* Bennett, Walter.
 • **Bengal**, 52, 172, 186, 213, 267.
 gulf of, 787.
 silk from, *see* Silk.
 • **Benin**, 404.
 patent for sole trade in, 467.
 Benjamin, 221, 515.
 Bennet, Mr., 776, 778.
 Walter, p. 345.
 Bennett, Abraham, 659.
 David, keeper of St. James', the
 Prince's house, 323.
 George, p. 231, p. 408.
 Hygh, p. 227.
 Richard, 314, 323, p. 230.
 Thomasin, widow of Hugh, p. 227.
 Walter, chief factor at Japara, 120,
 384, 629, 990, 1015.
 William, 519.
 Benson, Rowland, p. 226.
 Benthall or Benthall, John, 489, 756, 800, 811,
 848, 871, 880, 890, 992.
 letters from, 1620: 858, 872.
 attestation by, 895.
 Benthusen, the Lord of, 898, 928.
 Berdelero, Nicholas Fruter, 257.
 Berden, Ann, 1150.
 John, 1150.
 Berenga, 246.
 Beresford, Richard, 367.
 Rowland, 367.
 Bermudas Company, the, 1079.
 Bernard, Austyn, p. 408.
 Anne, wife of, p. 408.
 Barnardi, Phil., 193, p. 121, 302, 557, 564.
 Berrye, John, 778.
 Best, George, 754, p. 339.
 Capt. Thos., p. 55, 149, 159, 161, 166,
 171, 176, 192, 194, 198, 200, 205, 224,
 231, 238, 241, 255, 262, 384, 643.
 complaint of, 205.
 Bewicke, Henry, p. 96
 Bewley, —, 489.
 Bezoarstones, p. 107, p. 159, 433, 1103. I., p. 495.
 Bible (English), 856.
 Bickell, Capt. John, 939, pp. 495-6.
 letters from—
 1620: 915.
 1621: 980.

Bickes, Rich., 1093.
 Bickford, Jas., 34, 300, 837, 1149.
 letter from, 1617: 45.
 Bickley, John, 445, 464, 789.
 journal of his voyage, 709.
 Biddulph, Wm., 4, 213, 220, p. 120, 269, 270,
 754, 759, 786, 1149.
 letters from—
 1618: 272.
 1619: 624, 790.
 Sir Thos. Roe traduced by, 745.
 wages of, 186, 232.
 gratuity to, 252.
 Bignall, Abraham, p. 505.
 Bindon, John, 363, 418, 423, 490, p. 226, 618.
 letters from, 1618: 245, 364.
 Fortune, wife of, p. 226.
 Bingley, Sir Richard, 743, 1171.
 Bining, Lord, 509.
 Binney, *see* Benin.
 Binyon, Abraham, 688, 697, 712.
 Bird of Paradise, 128.
 Bishop, Rich., p. 107, 415, 538, 643, p. 495.
 Bishoppe, Rich., p. 230.
 Bisse, Edward, p. 505.
 Birkell, John, 759.
 Blackburn, —, 680.
 Blackerby, Edward, p. 351.
 Black Bear, the, 815.
 Black Lion, the (Dutch ship), 152, pp. 126-7,
 547, 603, 667, 730, 942, 948, p. 454.
 capture of, by the English, 511, 547,
 554, 601, 609, 667, 734, 883.
 protest against, 500, p. 265.
 burning of, 521, 522, 529, 609, 610,
 643, 671, 742, p. 348, 846, 878.
 the chief actor in the, *see* Bod-
 man, Owen.
 how the crew were treated, 634.
 pillaged by the Bandanese, 522.
 Dutch proposal for restitution of, 731.
 her value, 733, 883.
 Black men, women, and children, 424, 521,
 522, p. 475; *see also* Negroes, Slaves.
 Blackmore, —, 1145, 1154.
 Blackwall, p. 57, 149, 171, 176, 180, 198, 249,
 356, 535, 631, 645, 666, 688, 791, 799,
 829, 1052, 1079, 1111, p. 475, 1168.
 proceedings of committees at—
 1617: 184.
 1618: 345, 464.
 1619: 622, 697, 712, 738.
 1621: 1052.
 the Company's officers at, 659, 1066.
 the salters at, 97.
 number of workmen employed at, 387.
 ships to be built and building at,
 pp. 56, 57, 176, 347, 367, 387, 455, 535,
 608, 645, 745, 1057, 1060, 1068, 1079,
 1092, 1130.
 extraordinary expenses of, 306.
 launch at, 750.

Blackwall—*cont.*
 abuses at, 171.
 riot in the yards at, 661.
 leases of a house and ground at, 433,
 631.
 assessments upon, 754.
 Blancard, Abraham, 818.
 Blaxton, Caleb, p. 338.
 Blechenden, Raph., p. 339.
 Blessing, the, 1171.
 Blevyn or Blewin, Rich., p. 97, 755.
 Blieth, Rich., *see* Blyth, Rich.
 Blizard, Fras., p. 339.
 Blomaly or Blomaley—627, 910.
 Bloodstones, 608, 1168.
 price of, 1154.
 Blount, John, 754, 783.
 Bludworth, John, p. 230.
 Blundell, Margaret, p. 503.
 Henry, son of, p. 503.
 Blunstone, Blundstone, or Blundestone, Wm.,
 330, p. 160, pp. 307-8, 756, 890.
 Blunt, John, 1068, 1086, 1100, p. 502.
 Wm., p. 227.
 Blyth, Rich., master of the Hart, 754, 758,
 p. 348, 821, 825, 834, 882, 992, 1102.
 letter from, 1621: 1167.
 Boarne, Richard, p. 505.
 Boate, Edward, 1060.
 petition of, 1068.
 Joan, p. 504.
 John, p. 504.
 Boddam, Christopher, 622, 631, 646.
 Bodman, Owen, 521.
 sentenced to be hanged, 671,
 775, p. 374.
 Bogan, Christopher, purser of the Unicorn,
 1069, p. 462, 1124, 1171.
 letters from, 1621: 986, 1014.
 Boisis, M. de, 636, 637, 645.
 Bohemia, the King and Queen of, crowned,
 926.
 Bond, Abraham, 153, 171, 176, p. 96, 663.
 death of, at Teeoe, 933.
 his executor, p. 475.
 Bondon, Henry, p. 502.
 Philipp, p. 96.
 William, p. 505.
 Bone, John, p. 225.
 Elizabeth, wife of, p. 225.
 Bonest, Thos., p. 231, 700.
 Bonfoye, John, factor at Japara, 180, 588.
 Bonham, Wm., p. 100.
 Bonner, Capt. Robt., p. 58, 159, 176, 212, 241,
 592, 624, 663, 670, 760, 763, 775, 786,
 841, p. 374.
 wounded to death, 755, 760,
 767, p. 375, 878, 948, 980.
 his burial, p. 375.
 his fleet, 756, 759.
 his estate, 760, 763.

Bonner, Thos., 161.
 his wages, 165.
 his grave, p. 375.
 Booker, Isaac, p. 226.
 Books, 16.
 Booth, Miles, p. 228, 1173.
 will of, 630.
 Grace, wife of, p. 228, 1173.
 Boothe, John, 161, 464.
 Boothby, —, 194.
 Booton, 128, 130, p. 106, 408.
 King of, 128, 130.
 Borax, 266.
 Boreman, Joseph, p. 502.
 Rachel, wife of, p. 502.
 Border, Thos., 149.
 gratuity to, 387.
 Boreel, of Middleburg, Jacques, 505, 615,
 727, 743, 748, 810, 959, 961, 974, 994,
 1003, 1042.
 commission from Dutch
 East India Company to, 487.
 his credentials, 491.
 chosen a deputy for the
 Dutch East India Company, 1090.
 of Zealand, Guillaume, 412, 1090.
 his credentials, 491.
 his papers, 1009.
 Borneman, Stephen, 646.
 Borneo, territory and trade of, 318.
 the Dutch visit, 597.
 *see also* Banjermassin, Landak, Succa-
 dana.
 Borrell, *see* Boreel, Guillaume and Jacques.
 Borrett, John, p. 97.
 Bosschard, Peeter, instructions as one of the
 Council of Defence in the East Indies,
 1019.
 Bostock, George, p. 506.
 Mary, p. 506.
 Thos., p. 502.
 Bosville, Henry, purser to Sir Thos. Smythe,
 letter from, 1619: 588.
 Boswell, Anthony, p. 503.
 Boulton or Boulton, Adam, p. 227.
 killed, 877.
 Bourne, David, 589, 672, p. 350.
 Bow churchyard, 1040.
 Bowden, Richard, 507.
 Grace, widow of, 507.
 Bowen, Adam, 617, 748, p. 408, 1066.
 Bowers, Peter, 159, 171, 508, 521, 671, 1168,
 p. 503.
 death of, 775, 841.
 Eliz., widow of, p. 498, pp. 502-
 504.
 Simon, 659.
 Bowington or Bowinson, Jacob, 146, 149.
 Bowles, Sir Geo., Lord Mayor of London,
 1617-8, 262, 700.

Bownes, —, 323.
 Bowring, Robt., p. 339.
 Bowry, —, p. 476.
 Bows, *see* Crossbows.
 Boyde, John, 610, 617.
 Boyle, Henry, 149.
 Samuel, 149.
 Brace, Thos., 653, p. 340.
 Brackstone, John, 445, 466, 480.
 Bracon-Ash, co. Norfolk, p. 340.
 Bradley, Joseph, p. 97.
 Joshua, p. 228.
 Mary, sister of, p. 228.
 Bradlye, John, p. 227.
 Bradshaw, Elias, 659, 1066.
 John, 425, 11, 928, 1, 982, 1058.
 Philip, p. 350, 825.
 Brag & Bragg, Richard (dangerously
 wounded), 602, 765, 789.
 Brampore, *see* Burrampoor.
 Brand, Edward, 742.
 Richard, 445.
 Brass, p. 159.
 Brechcheck, —, 385.
 Bredgate, Andrew, letter from, 1619: 605.
 Bremwell, Wm., 778.
 Brent, Nath., letter from, 1618: 235.
 Brereton, Theophilus, p. 100.
 Brerton, Thos., p. 230.
 Brest, great forest of timber near, *see* Timber.
 Brett, Edward, 508.
 Sir Robt., 304.
 Thos., p. 340.
 Brettridge, Roger, 1111, 1143.
 Brewen or Brewyn, Geo., p. 100, p. 230, 1161,
 p. 504.
 Bricket, Christopher, 294.
 Brickfield, —, 141.
 Bridewell, 656.
 Bridge House land, 1052, 1057.
 Bridger, Samuel, pp. 99-100, 697.
 Brierly, Jas., 489.
 Brigges, —, 249, p. 225.
 Brighte, Thos., 1072.
 Brimstone, 515, p. 308.
 Brinjaun, bay of, 643.
 Bristol, 799.
 Bishop of, *see* Felton, Nicholas.
 sheriff of, *see* Aldworthe, Thos.
 Britain Burse, Thos. Wilson's house at, 819.
 Brittany, wreck of an English ship on the
 coast of, 348, 355.
 the President of, 348.
 Broadcloth, *see* Cloth.
 Brockedon, Thos., p. 109, 466, 503, 589, 631,
 755, 761, 802, 824, 841, 933, 937, 939,
 953, 968, 1057, 1108, p. 474, 1144, 1161,
 1175.

Brockedon, Thos.—*cont.*
 letters from—
 1617: 94.
 1619: 763.
 1620: 835, 878, 883, 932.
 1621: 1094, 1121, 1153, 1172, 1174.
 the place of President devolves on, 878.
 President at Jacatra, 899, 908.
 consultation by, 1176.
 his accounts, 985.
 Brockendell, *see* Brockedon.
Brodera, 336, 836.
 a place of great trade, 759.
 governor of, 759.
 Broecke, P., 500.
 Bromley, John, p. 225, 947.
 Sir Thos., 241, 249.
 Bromrig (shipwright), 252, 255.
 Brooke, Christopher, 280.
 John, p. 99, 816, p. 504.
 Brooker, Faith, p. 503.
 John, p. 503.
 Brookes, Sir John, 276.
 —, master of the Trial, 1072.
 Brower, of Amsterdam, 1090.
 Browne, Anthony, p. 503.
 Arnold, master of the Palsgrave, 842. i., p. 402, 1065, 1124.
 Christopher, 834, 882.
 Elizabeth, wife of Anthony, p. 503.
 Humphry, 165, p. 99, 341, 356, pp. 229–31, p. 341, 1154.
 letter to, 1617: 103.
 Joan, p. 226.
 John, factor at Ahmedabad, chief factor at Patani, also at Surat, 34, 40–1, 46, 54, 60, 68, 74, 172, 213, 217, 221, 267, 391, 395, 596, 748, 808, 830, 832, 851, 877.
 Sir Thos Roe traduced by, 745.
 letters from—
 1617: 33.
 1618: 266.
 letters to—
 1617: 89, 96, 140.
 hurt and very sick, 209.
 death of, 837, 846.
 will of, 837.
 wages of, 186.
 John (carpenter), 748, 750, 754, 758, 1115.
 Joseph, 149, p. 97.
 Morris, p. 348.
 Robert, p. 225, p. 338, p. 341.
 Stephen, p. 504.
 Fras., wife of, p. 504.
 Samuel, 180.
 Wm., 252, p. 338, p. 341.
 Brownelow, —, 712, 720.

Browning, of Ipswich, 241, 287, 294, 672, 1171, 1173.
 Brownrigge, John, 166.
 Bruce, John, 369.
 Brunings, secretary of Enchusen, 928.
 Brussels, the Spaniards at, 897.
 the King's agent at, *see* Trumbull, Wm.
 letters dated from, 110, 619, 691.
 Buckeridge, Nich., p. 99.
 Bucket, the painter, 280.
 Buckingham, Marquis of, *see* Villiers, Geo.
 Buckley, Raphe, p. 98.
 Bucknam, Katherine, p. 502.
 Wm., 1008.
 Buggins, purser, 260.
 Bulgaria hides, 1149, 1171.
 Bull, the, 158, 189, 269, 286, 295, 302, 540, 557, 564, 570, 584, 610, 631, 643, 646, 656, 678, 684, 688, 692, 697, 712, 726, 740, 752, 790, 832, 835, 842–3, 857, 877, 883, 916, 927, 929–30, p. 402, 978, 1079, 1095, 1105, 1110, 1124.
 arrives in England, 526, 528, 608, 786.
 dispatched to the East Indies, 713.
 arrives in India with the treaty, 795, 838, 843–6, 851, 878, 934, 948, 955, 961, 984, 1136, 1180.
 complaint of provisions on board, 622.
 arrested by Lord Rich, 591.
 her goods disposed of, 535.
 mutiny on board, 1112.
 commander of, *see* Munden, John.
 letters dated from on board, 723, 842.
 Bullock, 249.
 Bullocks, 980.
 against their being killed in the hot season, p. 57.
 Buntton, Alice, p. 502.
 Burch, Thos., p. 503.
 Burdick, Wm., p. 476, p. 498.
 Barker, Aaron, *see* Burt.
 Burgess or Burgis, James, p. 126, 275, pp. 359–360, 820. i.
 Burges or Burgis, Robt., 221, 407, 739.
 letter to, 1618: 291.
 Burlamachi, Philip, 149, 249, 304, 987.
 Burleigh, Capt., p. 227.
 Burneby, Henry, p. 226.
 Burr, —, 1060.
Burrampoor, 34, 38, 44, 61, 189, 209–213, 218, 220, 266, 336, 606, 786, 790, 836, p. 374.
 factory settled at, 17, 220.
 Roe approves the dissolving of, 269.
 Vice-King of, 759.
 governor of, 790.
 letters dated from, 17, 396.

Burraway, —, 418.
 Burrelle, *see* Boreel.
 Burrell, Andrew, 367, 661.
 Henry, p. 98.
 John, 374, 717.
 Rich., 149, 159, 166, 171, 176, 200, 212, 216, 241, 306, 672, 688, 700, 720, 765, 772, 799, p. 349.
 his salary, 1046, 1052, 1060, 1115, 1145, 1171.
 Bursted or Busted, Ambrose, 584, 682, p. 337.
 Anne, wife of, 584, 682, p. 337.
 Burston, Robt., 738.
 Burt, Aaron, 584, 682, p. 339.
 Elizabeth, wife of, 584, 682, p. 339.
 Burton, Peter, 610.
 Mary, widow of, 610.
 Stephen, p. 230.
 Thos., p. 340.
 Burrowes, Capt., 754, 758, 762, 770.
 Busbridge, John, p. 98.
 Busbye, Ralph, 383.
 Busted, *see* Bursted.
 Bustian, —, 720.
 Butler, Emanuel, p. 348.
 Butta, Emanuel, 326, 1145, p. 499, p. 504.
 Butter, how to preserve, p. 301.
 Buttresse, Thos., p. 227, 661.
 Buxton, Caleb, 734.
 —, 445.
 Byll, Thos., surgeon, 450.
 Byndall, *see* Bindon, John.
 Byndon, John, *see* Bindon, John.
 Byrd or Byrde, John, 46, 48.
 letter from, 1621: 979.

C.

Cabinets, very rich, pp. 55, 57, 173, 284.
 Cadiz, 773, 778.
 Cæsar, Sir Julius, Master of the Rolls, 252, 262, p. 228, 530, 560, 994.
 Caldæan, Antonio Doro, p. 55.
 difference between Capt. Martyn and, pp. 56–7.
 Calicoes, pp. 55–57, 161, 165, 189, 220, 302, 608, 750, 759, 799, 1068, 1128, 1133, p. 496.
 a kind of, worn by ladies in Poland, 570.
Calicut, 35, 38, 40, 61, 71, 227, 246, 515 (?), 592, 750, 775.
 factory settled at, 127.
 about removing factory from, 119, 246.

Calicut—cont.

..... description of the people of, 71.
 the King or Samorin of, 71, 246, 775.
 "the three Queens," sisters to, 246.
 Callove, John, p. 338.
 Calvert, Secretary Sir Geo., 255, 312, 669, 751, p. 345, 974, 994, 1040.
 letters from—
 1619: 675, 690, 701.
 1621: 995, 1001, 1004, 1018, 1059, 1076.
 letters to—
 1619: 695.
 1621: 964, 969, 998, 999, 1006, 1010, 1011, 1016, 1017, 1020, 1029, 1041, 1044, 1053, 1064, 1077, 1082, 1087, 1090, 1098, 1101, 1104, 1116, 1117, 1139, 1148, 1164.
 notes by, 956.
Cambalu, 16.
Cambaya, 119, 213, 217, p. 106, 246, 266, 300, p. 181.
 extortions in, 33.
 description of west coast of, 302.
 cloth, *see* Cloth.
 Cambell, Alderman, 1128.
Cambello, p. 4, 990, 1021.
 the Orankays of, 1021.
Camboja or Cambodia, 72, 221, 226, p. 107, p. 128, 275, 407, p. 360, 846, p. 476, 1171.
 the Portuguese in, 221.
 letter dated from, 72.
 Cambridge, 743.
 Camden, Edmund, p. 97, 278.
 Richard, p. 97.
 Camels, 64–5, 69, 74, 92, 122, 213, p. 129, 339, 606, p. 306, 790, 811, 830, 992.
 will carry four times as much as an ass, 498.
 hire of, 853.
 Camerleng, Secretary of Delft, 898, 928.
 Camlets, 624.
 Caupes, Capt. Leonard, capt. of the Dutch house in Firando, 944, 1112.
 Camphor, p. 106, p. 159, 515.
Canada, 280.
Canaries, the, 305.
 Canary wine, *see* Wine.
Candahar, 97.
Candia, 1143.
 Candlesticks, 1050.
 Cane, Mons. de, 237, 240, 466.
 Cannedge, Cornelius, 1173, p. 502.
 Canninge, Paul, 38.
 Cannon, 166, 171, 184, 192, 200, 499, 610.
 wife of (formerly wife of Capt. David Middleton), p. 55, p. 57, 499.
 shot (? chain shot), an invention, 754.

Cannon, French, *see* Noyaux.
 Canterbury, Archbishop of, *see* Abbot, Geo.
 Canvas, 124; *see also* Ipswich.
Cape Comorin, 105.
Cape of Good Hope, 48, 239, 286, 289, 300, 325, 367, 430, 438, 479, 501, 533, 540, 570, 605, 609, 656, 704, 743, 750, 755, 762-4, 774, 778, 783, 785, pp. 349-50, 829, 842, 844, 855, p. 375, 876, 909, 911, 926-7, 948, 1024, 1128.
 , victuals for the East India Company's ships always to be ready at, 455.
 , men to be trained at, 499.
 , fortifying at, 781.
 , men slain by savages at, 926.
 , letters secreted under stones at, 912.
Cape de Verd, 717, 734.
 Capper, John, remembrancer of the East India Company, p. 229, 743, 919, 947, 1066, p. 454, p. 472, 1154, 1177.
 Cardrowe or Cardro, Mathew (a preacher), 514, 543, 570, 811, 871, 890, 992.
 , wife of, 570.
 Careless, John, p. 504.
 Carew, Geo., Lord, 421.
 , letters from—
 1617: 16.
 1618: 244.
 Carey, Sir Hen., Comptroller of the Household, 530.
 Carleton, Sir Dudley, ambassador at the Hague, 58, 83-4, 466, 794, 951, 1040, 1052.
 , letters from—
 1617: 108, 109, 115, 163, 169, 178, 179, 215.
 1618: 288, 324, 334, 335, 342, 343, 352, 448, 449, 453, 470, 471, 485, 486, 493, 494, 523.
 1619: 561, 587, 636, 637, 640, 641, 645, 655, 660, 673, 693, 695, 698, 711, 715, 722, 725, 727-30, 744, 777.
 1620: 796, 805, 807, 813, 815, 859, 860, 864, 870, 875, 881, 888, 891, 896, 898, 904, 918, 922, 923, 928, 941, 945, 946.
 1621: 954, 962, 964, 977, 987, 998, 999, 1006, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1017, 1020, 1029, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1053, 1054, 1055, 1064, 1077, 1082, 1087, 1090, 1091, 1098, 1101, 1104, 1114, 1116, 1117, 1139, 1148, 1164, 1166.
 , letters to—
 1617: 28, 32, 43, 110, 112, 113, 126, 130, 139, 148, 170, 181, 199, 202, 210, 223, 225, 235.
 1618: 256, 290, 319, 322, 338, 344, 351, 354, 358, 401, 412, 422, 425, 431, 432, 434, 435, 440, 443, 452, 458, 461, 463, 465, 467, 468, 475, 478, 484, 488, 504, 506, 509, 513, 520, 657, 658.

Carleton, Sir Dudley, ambassador at the Hague—*cont.*
 1619: 527, 528, 530, 532, 536, 537, 544, 555, 558, 559, 560, 565, 567, 572, 586, 591, 595, 615, 616, 619, 632, 633, 639, 647, 665, 668, 674, 675, 677, 683, 685, 686, 687, 689, 690, 691, 696, 701, 702, 705, 707, 713, 716, 721, 733, 735, 737, 741, 749, 757, 766, 771, 779.
 1620: 804, 826, 839, 855, 867, 873, 885, 889, 897, 901, 903, 919, 920, 935, 938.
 1621: 955, 957, 959-961, 969, 970, 974, 988, 991, 994, 995, 996, 1001, 1003, 1004, 1018, 1030, 1049, 1059, 1061, 1062, 1063, 1076, 1103, 1137, 1151, 1156, 1170.
 , memorials and propositions of, and replies, 456, 495, 541, 583, 864. l., 881, 889, 998. l., 1104. l.
 , courtesy of the East India Company to, 813.
 , touching his being forgotten as the "prime instrument" in the treaty, 725, 766, 771, 777.
 , the Company "gratify him" with 200 pieces, 974, 977, 987.
 , King Jas. I. offended with, 974.
 , Dudley, nephew of, 1164.
 Carmarden or Carmarthen, Rich., 445, 765, 1168.
 Carmihell or Carmychel, Wm., 28, 324, 343, 347, 751.
 , letters of, 1617: 181, 225.
 , petitions of, 28. l., 750.
 , protest of, 1618: 311.
 , relation by, 58.
 Carnabye, Henry, commander of the Hope, 778, 857.
 Caron, Sir Noel de, Dutch ambassador in England, 43, p. 58, 238, 241, 249, 425, 432, 442, 443, 527, 565, 678, 717, 725, 796, 855, 898, 903, 961, 1006, 1010, 1028, 1040, 1041, 1042, 1052, 1059, 1061, 1064, 1076.
 , letter from, 1621: 1036.
 , commission from States Gen. to, 488.
 , his credentials, 492.
 , remonstrance of, 483.
 Carpenter, —, 337.
 , Robt. (deceased), p. 96.
 , Mary, mother of, p. 96.
 , Robt., 489, p. 227.
 , Abigail, p. 505.
 Carpenters, complaint of, 212.
 , "mutinous," 666.
 , demand 3l. a month wages, p. 498.
 Carpets, p. 57, 220, 608, 749, 759, 786, 1128.
 , Agra, 790.
 , Lahore, 218, 220, 790.
 , price of, 745.

Carpets—*cont.*
 , Persian, p. 55, p. 159, 753, 1068.
 , Surat, p. 55.
 , embroidered velvet, 726.
 , price of, 1150.
 Carpentier, Gen., 500, 953, 1108.
 Carre, Ant., 754.
 Carter Lane, *see* Mermaid, the.
 Carter, Robt., 261.
 , letter from, 1619: 604.
 , will of, 760.
 Cartine, —, 459.
 Cartwright, Abraham, 367, 738, p. 506.
 , his brother-in-law, 367.
 , Jas., 697, 712, 726, 734, 738, p. 338, p. 349, 883.
 , entertained a factor, 700, 712.
 , John, 720, 726, pp. 337-8, 797, 827, p. 407.
 , letter from, 1620: 909.
 , Raphe, p. 228, p. 339, 932.
 Carver, —, 1092.
 Carwarden, Walter, p. 2, p. 125.
 , death of, 277.
 Cary, Allen, 294, p. 470.
 Caryll, Robt., p. 98.
 Casbin, *see* Kasbin.
 Case, Adam, p. 407.
 , Samuel, p. 504.
Cashmere, 786, 790.
 Caspian Sea, the, 467.
 Cassum, Khan, p. 199.
 Castleton, Capt., death of, 52.
Castro, 47.
 Cataya, *see* Cathay.
 Cater, —, 783.
 Cathay, 16, 233, 307.
 Catlin or Catlyn, Hugh, 1086, p. 454.
Catotanga (Sumatra), p. 58, 180, 979, p. 474.
 Cattle, 392.
Cavita, 1095.
 Cawsey, the (at Blackwall), 1111.
 Cecil, Thos., Earl of Exeter, 323.
 , Frances, Countess of Exeter, 594.
Celebes, the, 106, 425. l., 1032.
 , *see also* Macassar, Tolo.
 Centaur, the, 1150.
Ceram, (the Moluccas), 157, 846, p. 386, 1021.
Ceylon, 94, 317, 759, 888.
 , Denmark ships settling in, 1053.
 Chain shot, *see* Cannon shot.
 Cham, the Great, 16.
 Chamberlain, Abraham, 205, 216, p. 100, p. 231.
 , Jehn, 329, p. 231, 586, 974, 1168.
 , letters from—
 1617: 82.
 1618: 256, 319, 401, 465.
 1619: 528, 558, 572, 586, 657, 677, 683, 705, 741, 749, 757, 766, 779.

Chamberlain, John, letters from—*cont.*
 1620: 826, 839, 873, 935.
 1621: 996, 1030, 1049, 1061, 1151, 1170.
 , letters to—
 1617: 169, 179, 335.
 1619: 637, 693, 713, 725, 744, 777.
 1620: 796, 805, 813, 859, 922.
 1621: 954, 962, 977, 987, 1043, 1091, 1114.
 , Peter, 149.
 , Richard, p. 98, 754.
 Chamberlyn, Capt., p. 97.
 Chambers, John, p. 505, p. 506.
 , Thos., p. 504.
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, *see* Greville, Sir Foulke.
 Chancery, Master in, *see* Dorrington, Richard.
 Chandye, Thos., 661.
 Chandler, John, p. 228.
 Channer, Edward, 842, l., 851.
 Chapman, George, p. 339.
 , John, p. 341.
 , Libby, English Consul at Aleppo, 91, 124, p. 200, 466, 489, 498, 526, 535, 600, 781, 789, 848, 992.
 , letters to, 1617: 91. l., 123.
 , Richard, p. 227, p. 338.
 , Thos., p. 100, 672, p. 341.
 , Wm., p. 407.
 Charing Cross, letter dated from, 290.
 Charke, Benjamin, 589.
 Charles, Prince, 235, 466.
 , refuses a present from the East India Company, 341.
 , admitted a free brother of the East India Company, 375, p. 229.
 , his desire to adventure 6,000l. in the East India Company, 712.
 , wines sold to, 796.
 , his mask, 532.
 , his master of the horse, *see* Howard, Sir Thos.
 , his solicitor, *see* Trevor, Thos.
 , picture of, 369.
 , his house, *see* St. James'.
 , Geo., 791.
 Charles, the, p. 3, 13, 23, 24, 27, 40, 54, 61, 94, 119, 127, p. 57, 180, 189, 191, 205, 240, 242, 246, 267, pp. 186-7, 437, 445, 450, 474, 482, 499, 507, 589, 604, 709, 759, 786, 811, 814, 908, 933, 980, 1130, p. 486, p. 495, p. 498.
 , arrives in India, 245.
 , value of her cargo, p. 109.
 , leaves for England, 251, 403.
 , arrives in England, 430.
 , arrives at Acheen, 879.
 , anchors in Jacatra road, 939.
 , sails for England, 1174.
 , consultations aboard, 40-1, 46.

Charles, the—*cont.*
 letters dated from aboard, 40, 47, 756, 915, 980.
 master of, *see* Swanley, Wm.
 surgeon of, *see* Floyde, John.
 purser of, 631.
 boatswain of, 661.
 midshipman of, 543.
 Charleton, Robt., p. 229.
 Charley, Edward, 445, 450, 466, p. 504.
 Charnock, Robt., 391.
 Chatham, the King's servants at, 734.
 Chaul, *see* Choul.
 Chauler, Wm., p. 98.
 Joan, wife of, p. 98.
 Chauncey, Geo., death of, 127.
 Thos., 1068, p. 505.
 Cheetam, Henry, pp. 503, 504.
Cheribon, (Java,) 914.
 King of, letter from, 1619: 539.
 letter dated from, 539.
 Cherke, Abraham, p. 225.
 Mary, wife of, p. 225.
 Chesheire, John, 241.
 Chesterman, Wm., letter from, 1621: 1084.
 Chevert, Pietro, 894.
Chiampa [Tsiampa or Champa], 81, 86, 221, 226, p. 107, p. 126, p. 128, 275, 291, 407.
 King of, 81, 221.
 ambassador from, 86.
 *see also* Paria.
 Chichester, Bishop of, *see* Harsnet, Sam.
 Chidley, Rich., p. 339.
 Childe, Capt. Alex., 41, 47, 104, 330.
 letter from, 1617: 48.
 letter to, 1617: 11.
 Chimalada, Governor of Ternate, p. 4, 1021.
China, 8, 16, 220, 233, 277, p. 309, 802, 843, 939, 963, 1012.
 placed wrong in the maps, 16.
 advantages of procuring trade in, 12.
 endeavours to procure and hopes of trade with, 105, pp. 125, 126, 930.
 trade with, pp. 2, 3, p. 108, p. 360, 857.
 ships to ply along the coast of, 878.
 Emperor of, 963, 1112.
 his Majesty's letters to, p. 125, p. 128, 275, 292.
 none to translate, p. 108, p. 127.
 sons of, 963.
 three kings of, poisoned in 1621, 1112.
 Jesuits in, *see* Jesuits.
 junks, 102, 105, 119, 125, p. 127, 353, 357, 643, 775, 782, 802, p. 374, 921, 981, 1002, 1095.

China—*cont.*

..... junks taken and burnt, 407, 927, p. 402, 979.
 directions to seize, 362, p. 402.
 silk, *see* Silk.
 storm on the coast of, *see* Storms.
 roots, p. 470.
 taffeta, 119.
 ware, 76, p. 159, p. 306, p. 309, 790.
 the Hollanders in, 757, 930.
 cruelties of, p. 126.
 the Spaniards and Portuguese in, p. 2, 967; *see also*—
 Cathay; Macao;
 Fou-chow; Pekin.
 Chinese, the, 219, 515, 666, 718, 1095, p. 486.
 robbed by and cruelty of the Dutch towards, 221, 421, 425, 1, 1112.
 at Bantam, 214, 251.
 in Succadana, 101.
 wars between the Tartars and, p. 2.
 Chintz, 1045.
 Chirke, Abraham, p. 338.
 Mary, wife of, p. 338.
Choul, 1119.
 Christian, Henry, p. 505.
 Christian IV., King of Denmark, 215, 801, 807, 839, p. 475.
 sends two ambassadors to England, 659.
 articles of peace between James I. and, 1135.
 Christien, Henry, 111, 138, 192.
 Capt., 149, 192, 194, 241, 659.
 Christmas, Geo., p. 98, 1012.
 Christophe, Sigr., 436.
 Christ's Hospital, 631.
 Chronicles, English, 275.
 Churchill's Collection of Voyages, p. 301.
 Churchman, Bartholomew, 409, 634, 842, 1125, 1145.
 put in irons by the Hollanders, 868.
 his narrative, 948.
 examination of, p. 476.
 petition of, 1173.
 Ciampa, *see* Chiampa.
 Cider, 1111.
 100 tons to be provided for the East India Company at 5*l.* a ton, 738.
 Cinnamon, p. 55, 330.
 Cinque Ports, Lord Warden of, *see* Zouch, Lord.
 Cipher, letter in, 624.
 Clante, John, 723.
 Clapham, John, p. 227.
 Clare, Richard, 445.
 Eliza, widow of, 445.
 Clark, Richard, 161.

Clarke, Chas., p. 97.
 Francis, 906, 926.
 Henry, p. 339, p. 407, p. 502.
 John, 403, 738, 797, p. 349, 834, 882.
 Thos., p. 97.
 Wm., whipped by the Hollanders, p. 386.
 Claw, the, 844, 878, 943, 979, 980, p. 425, 1021, p. 474, p. 486.
 purser of, *see* Farrer, Robt.
 Clay, Thos., 829.
 Clayter, John, p. 225.
 Clement, John, p. 225.
 Clements, —, widow of, 750.
 Clenningham, Charles, 464.
 Clerke, Peter, p. 341.
 Cleve, Thos., p. 229.
 Clevenger, Capt. Charles, commander of the Palsgrave, 455, 489, 755, 802, 824, p. 375, 927, 929–31, 963, 1065, 1124.
 letters from—
 1619: 763.
 1620: 843.
 Clever, John, 656.
 Clifingham, Capt., *see* Clevenger, Capt.
 Clifton, —, 635, 816, 821.
 Clinton, Thos., 14th Earl of Lincoln, 216, 238, 584, 743.
 Theop., 15th Earl of Lincoln, 743, p. 408.
 Anne, 789.
 Clitherowe, Christopher, p. 229, 700, 797.
 put in nomination for deputy governor of East India Company, 700, 1039.
 Clivinger, Chas., *see* Clevenger, Chas.
 Clocks, p. 120, 330, p. 159.
 Cloth, 19, 26, 38, 44, 57, 63, 70, 72, 73, 74, 76, 90, 94, 96–7, 101, 117, 119, 122, 124, 128, 130, 135, p. 55, 156, 175, 185, 186, 189, 201, 203, 213, 218, 220, 221, 237, p. 107, 246, 257, 273, p. 128, 275, 310, 317, 330, 336, pp. 157–8, p. 161, 347, 376, 385, 408, 418, 446, 455, 476, 502, 515, 538, 590, 593, 611, 624, 738, 753, p. 309, 790, 811, 817, p. 360, 830, 872, 879–80, 929–30, 980, 992, 1021, 1040, 1092, 1112, 1119, 1129, 1131, 1160.
 markets for, very dead, 390.
 trade of the East India Company, 1005.
 dyeing and dressing of, 16, 1140.
 treaty concerning, 1164.
 English, too highly priced, 91.
 difficulty of selling, 381.
 Sir Thos. Roe's suggestions as to the colours, price, and sale in India of, p. 120.
 coarse, for Guinea and Binney, 403–4.
 French, 908.
 Guzerat, 19.
 Masulipatani, p. 58.

Cloth—*cont.*

..... Surat, 388.
 white, 1071.
 gold and silver, 316, p. 159, 1149, 1171.
 profit on sale of, 786.
 Cloth Merchants, Company of, 1117.
 Clothworkers' Company, letter to, 1620, 818.
 mutiny of (strike), 1175.
 Clove, the, p. 55, 194, 278, 588, 601, 603, 638, 670–1, 775, 780, 803, 842, 844, p. 374, 883, 917, 939, 979, 981, 1150, p. 495, p. 496, 1174.
 homeward bound, 245.
 arrives at Pettapoli, 787.
 quartermaster of, 785.
 letter dated from aboard, 979.
 Cloves, 62, 99, 127, 219, 325, 344, 353, 392, 439, 518, 557, 643, p. 385, 1021, 1026, 1055, 1103, 1, 1112, 1127, p. 474, p. 486, p. 495.
 those gathering them put to death by the King of Tidore, 1026.
 price of, 816, 1143.
 Cluffe, Wm., p. 503.
 Katherine, widow of, p. 503.
 Clutterbucke, Daniel, p. 227.
 Clynch, John, 482.
 Coaches, 330.
 Coaker, John, *see* Coker, John.
Cochin China, 1, 8, 24, 221, 234, p. 128, 275, 277, 282, 291, 317, 407, 441, 579, 620, 817, pp. 359–360.
 description of, 778.
 hopes of trade with, 105.
 the English permitted free trade in, 291.
 trade at, pp. 2, 3, 273, 275.
 the Hollanders in, p. 125.
 their capture of a ship of, 502.
 ship cast away off, *see* Angel, the.
 King of, p. 2, p. 125, 277, 291, 441.
 Cochineal, 162, 186, 220, 270, p. 159, 624, 753, 790.
 Cockayne, Ald., *see* Cockayne, Sir Wm.
 Cocke, Charles, p. 231.
 Joseph, pp. 99–100.
 Cockes, Wm., p. 56.
 Cockett, Sir Edward, 238, p. 228.
 Cockram, Joseph, 700, 712, p. 340, 857, 883, 927, 929–31, 963, 1112, 1124.
 letter from, 1619: 723.
 Cocks, Ric., chief of the English factory in Japan, 8, 9, p. 55, 149, 152, 167, 221, p. 108, 315, 441, 470, 630, 672, 712, 792, 818, 927, 931, 944, 1102, 1124, p. 495.

Cocks, Ric.—*cont.*
 letters from—
 1617: 1, 12-14, 24-27, 201, 206, 226.
 1618: 273, 274, 275, 278, 282, 291, 407.
 1620: 818, 819, 820, 905, 916, 930, 931.
 1621: 963, 967, 971, 1112, 1118.
 letters to—
 1617: 72, 81, 86, 106.
 1618: 349.
 1619: 732, 739, 747.
 1620: 820. i.
 1621: 1050.
 his visit to the Emperor's court, 1.
 complaints against, 106.
 wishes to return to England, 819, 930.
 reward offered by the Dutch for the murder of, 1102.
 disputes between Wickham and, 279.
 Walter, brother of, 149, 672, 712, 726.
 brother of, the preacher, 712.
 Wm., 314.
 Cocks, game and fighting, 124, p. 159.
 Cocoa-nut oil, 134.
 trees, 1131.
 Coen, General John, p. 266, 654, 718, 775, 794, 895, p. 386, 953, 961, 982, 984, 990, 997, 1050, 1054, 1062, 1091, 1108, p. 476, 1136, 1153, 1177.
 letter from, 1618: 500.
 good government of, 736.
 his meeting with General Pring, 934.
 touching his revocation, 1164.
 M., advocate, 338, 344.
 death of, 435.
 Cogwin, Andrew, 979.
 Coins, 16.
 Cojah Arab, 394.
 his house, p. 180.
 Cokayne, Geo., 361, 371, 373, 664, 676.
 letters from—
 1617: 36, 39, 49, 101.
 1618: 346, 370, 385, 476.
 1619: 597, 648.
 in fear of losing his passage for England, 385.
 murder of, 883, 914, 1171.
 wages of, 1143, p. 503.
 his mother and sister, 1142, 1171, p. 503.
 Sir Wm., Alderman, afterwards Lord Mayor of London, 422, 432, 461, 1039.
 letter from, 1619: 769.
 Coke, Sir Edward, 426, 530, 560.

Coker or Coaker, John, pp. 359-360, 1154, p. 504.
 Katherine, 450.
 husband of, 450.
 Colbye, Jonas, 480.
 Coldick, Richard, p. 502.
 Cole, Christopher, 778.
 Giles, p. 96, 932, 1008, 1026, 1027, 1047, 1089, 1109, 1127, 1153.
 letters from, 1621: 1141, 1155, 1160.
 Coleman, Edward, p. 97.
 Coles, Francis, 192.
 Colfe, Joseph, 194, 231.
 Colfer, John, p. 407.
 Collimatte, *see* Calicut (?).
 Colline, Signor, 1099.
 Collingwood, Wm., p. 97.
 Collins, Edward, 743.
 Geo., 353, 361, 370, 371, 385, 597.
 Ralph, p. 502.
 Collyns, John, 659, p. 337.
 Rich., 661.
 Uryth, wife of John, p. 337.
 Colon, the Portuguese fort of, 246.
 Colston, Samuel, 990.
 Colwell, Wm., 1173.
 Combran, *see* Gombroon.
 Come, John, 447.
 Comets, appearance of two, *see* Japan.
 Compter, the, 224.
 Compton, Lord Wm., afterwards Earl of Northampton, 249, 669, 1052.
 Comptroller of the King's Household, *see* Carey, Sir Henry.
 Coneyskins, 218, 220, p. 159, p. 360.
 Connaught, Edw., *see* Connok Edw.
 Connok, Edward, agent in Ispahan, 21, 37, 47, 54, 60, 77, 90, 92, 98, 103, 127, 135, 230, 255, 263, 267, p. 121, p. 125, 289, 302, 330, 331, 339, p. 156, pp. 159-160, 340, 356, 367, 369, 446, 467, 480, 600, 651, 753, pp. 307-8, 756.
 letters from, 1617: 10, 11, 18, 19, 20, 56, 59, 68, 69, 74-6, 78-80, 91. i., 97, 122, 123, 124, 168.
 letters to, 1617: 50, 57, 70, 144.
 commission and instructions to, 155, 156.
 Shah Abbas' letter to, 330.
 letters read from, 347.
 supposed to be poisoned, p. 157.
 death of, 230, 289, 302, 350, p. 157.
 grief of Shah Abbas at the death of, 330.
 his expenses, p. 157.
 inventory of goods of, p. 160.
 Connowaye, near Agra, 396.
 Conrok Dono, governor of Nangasaki, p. 360, 967, 971, 1112, 1118.
 Conserves, 608.
 Constance, Jacob, 1099.

Constantinople, 91. i., 123, 270, 347, 367, 594.
 great mortality and plague in, 584.
 ambassador at, *see* Eyre, Sir John.
 Conway, Sir Edward, letter to, 1621: 1084.
 Cooke, John ("Lady Craven's man"), 270, p. 230, 613, 669, 678, p. 340.
 Powell de, 1060.
 wife of, 1060.
 Thos., p. 339.
 Coome, General Jan Peterson, *see* Peterson.
 Cooper, Christian de, 723, 726.
 Fras., p. 229.
 John, 720, 726, 734, 738, 932.
 Richard, p. 505.
 Copland, Patrik, 270, 302, 1125.
 "that worthy preacher," 979.
 his sermon before a fight, 1125.
 letters from—
 1618: 289.
 1619: 654.
 Copper, 89, 141, 234, p. 107, p. 159, 476, 811, 1099, 1112.
 Coppindall, Raphe, 99, 194, p. 109.
 letter from, 1617: 102.
 will of, 630.
 Coral, 38, 172, 189, 213, 220, 317, 617, 622, 624, 656, 712, 759, 790, 816, 821, 1119, 1171.
 trade in, 1149.
 300 chests go yearly to the Red Sea, 469, 589.
 profit on, 469.
 price of, 816.
 price of, polished, 543.
 beads, 38, 189, 216, p. 159.
 trees, p. 2.
 Corbett, Thos., p. 502.
 Cordage, 100 tons to be bought, 395; *see also* Russia.
 Corea, 1.
 root from, "worth its weight in silver, the most precious thing in physic in the world," p. 2.
 ambassadors to the Emperor of Japan from, p. 128.
 Corint's travels, pamphlet of, 16.
 Corn, 238.
 low price of, 1066.
 Cornhill, 507.
 Coromandel, 137, p. 58, 221, 403, p. 186, 609, p. 266, 670, 742, 761, p. 349, 814, 829, 841-2, 883, 1108, 1133, p. 472, 1134.
 cloth, *see* Cloth.
 indigo, *see* Indigo.
 steel, *see* Steel.
 Dutch ships taken by English on, 761.
 Coronne or Corrone, Prince, *see* Kharrum, Prince.

Coryat, Thos., 594.
 death of, 536.
 his writings, 536.
 Corselles, Lucas, 1171.
 Costack, 330.
 Coton, Père, 757.
 Cotten, Alderman Adam, p. 408.
 Cottington, Fras., 478.
 letters from—
 1617: 62, 107, 121, 126, 139, 182, 210.
 1618: 264, 305, 358, 416, 457, 458, 504.
 1619: 708, 735, 773, 784.
 letter to, 1618: 342.
 Cottington, co. Kent, p. 99.
 Cotton, Alderman Allan, p. 348, p. 505.
 Wm., 450.
 Cotton wools, *see* Wool.
 yarn, *see* Yarn.
 Cottons, printed, 411, 462.
 Cottwell, John, 671.
 Couchman, Jo., 700, p. 348.
 Coulston, Samuel, p. 338.
 Country, Thos., 750, p. 338.
 Courthope, Courthopp, Courthoppe, Nathaniel, agent in Banda Islands, 5, pp. 5-8, 73, 101, 128, p. 106, 408, 439, 474, 623, 797, 846, 932, 989, p. 424, 1138.
 letters from—
 1617: pp. 6, 7, 8.
 1618: 332, 409.
 1619: 554, 585.
 letters to, 1617, pp. 5, 6.
 "slain by the Hollanders," 990, 1032.
 reward for his services, 797.
 Courtys, John, *see* Curtis, John.
 Coventry, Sir Thos., Solicitor-General, 216, 785, 1152.
 Covert, Henry, 911.
 Cowes, Isle of Wight, 829.
 road, 514.
 Cowley, Thos., 694, 697.
 Cowrestan, governor of Lar (?), p. 306.
 Cox, *see* Cocks, Rich.
 Robt., p. 99, p. 229.
 —, 1152.
 Coxe, Chas., p. 228.
 Jas., p. 100, p. 505.
 Coxen, Wm., p. 96.
 Coytmore, Capt. Rowland, master of the James Royal, 270, 392, 600, 610, 776, 778, 785, p. 348, 810.
 commission to, 629.
 consultation signed by, 158.
 wife of, 610.
 Cozucke, Sophony, 5, p. 5.
 death of, 105, p. 106.
 Cranfield, Sir Lionel, 341, 466, p. 229, 560, 1036, 1128.

Cranfield, Sir Lionel—*cont.*
 appointed commissioner to treat with those from Holland about the East Indies, 505, 534.
 Randall, brother of, p. 99, 323, 466, p. 229.
Cranganore, 246, 445.
 Cranmer, Wm., p. 100.
 Cransbye, John, 149.
 Crascom, Wm., 671.
 Crathorne, —, 433.
 Craven, Sir. Wm., 669.
 Lady, 678.
 her servant, *see* Cooke, John.
 Craze, Rich., p. 374.
 Crayne, Angillo, eldest son of the King of Tollove, 333, 439.
 Cretans, the, p. 121.
 Crewe, Henry, 489, p. 227.
 Philip, 611.
 orphan children of the sister of, 1173.
 Sir Randall, 1152.
 Richard, 949.
 Crispe, Ellis, 192, 216, p. 99, 391, 1125, p. 505.
 Nicholas, purser of the London, 216, 678, 700, 726, 748, 816, 821, 832, 834, p. 505, p. 506.
 gratuity to, 789.
 young, 697.
 Samuel, p. 505.
 Croft, Richard, p. 226, 932, 1153.
 Wm., 442.
 Croker, Michael, 720, 726.
 Crompton, John, p. 408.
 Crooke, Dr., 678.
 Michael, p. 505.
 Croome, Thos., p. 503.
 Cross, Benjamin, p. 502.
 Nathaniel, p. 502.
 Crossbows, 316, 317.
 Crosby, Henry, 474.
 House, 514, 669, 992, 1040, 1052, 1086, 1092.
 Dono, 580.
 Crouther, John, 34-5, 38, 74.
 letter from, 1617: 44.
 Crowda, *see* Brodera?
 Crowder, Isaac, *see* Crowther, Isaac.
 Crowe, Aaron, 466.
 Crowte, Richard, 176, p. 97.
 Crowther, Isaac, p. 498, p. 503.
 letter from, 1619: 612.
 Crystal cabinets, 61.
 Cucumbers, 1160.
 Culley, John, p. 226.
 Cunningham, Christian, p. 502.
 Sir Jas., 198, 256, 306, 323, 347, 356, 378, 387, 391, 397, 505, 514, 552, 776.
 new patent procured by, 198.

Cunningham, Sir Jas.—*cont.*
 commanded to desist from proceeding any further upon, 294.
 assignment of his patent, 379, 383.
 his losses through, 383.
 King James' desire to have his claim satisfied, 505.
 as to the revival of his patent, 712.
 petition of, 793.
 *see also*, East India Company, Scottish, and James I. and,
 Jas., p. 502.
 Curtis, John, 67, 87, 111, 127, p. 55, 176, 208, 224, 255.
 Curtis or Curtyes, Nath., p. 339, 797, 829.
 Curwin, Edward, p. 359.
 Custom House, farmers of the, 323, 382.
 officers, complaint against, 1052.
 request of, 1168.
 Cutler, Thos., 216.
 Cutts, Wm., p. 57, 216.
 Cuttwall, the (an officer named), 502.

D.

Dabul, 61, 134, 172, 187, 246, 269, 293, 296, 750, 1134.
 "no fit residence for a factory," 60.
 persuasions to settle a factory in, 980, 1119.
 most English commodities will sell at, 759, 1119.
 governor of, 980, 1119.
 merchants, 930.
 people of, 257, 365, 384, 590, 856.
 road, 980, 1119.
 shipping, 388, 856, p. 486.
 seizure of a junk of, 980.
Daitatt, 172.
 Dale, Sir Thos., p. 58, 159, 205, 223, 241, 256, 262, 280, 322-3, 508, 529, 546-7, 554, 574, 597, 599, 603, 623, 638, p. 266, 654, 670, 671, 697, 712, 718, 726-7, 731, 733, 737, 742, 747, 761, 767, 775, 778, 782, 803, 822, 846, p. 374, 864, 908, 948, 1120, p. 470, 1133, p. 472, 1134, p. 474, 1136, 1143, 1154, 1159, 1161.
 letters and commissions from, 1619: 609, 629.
 letters to—
 1618: 500, 512, 516, 517, 518, 522, 524.
 1619: 533, 538, 540, 562, 563, 568-9, 571, 598, 607, 614, 628, 644.

Dale, Sir Thos.—*cont.*
 his promise to Dutch seamen, 511.
 articles agreed to by, 556.
 loan to, 265.
 articles (drawn out by Jourdain) touching his command, 644. i.
 his private trade distasteful to the Company, 280.
 his business in Virginia, 288, 609.
 his ill manner of leaving the States service, 288.
 arrives at Masulipatam (with his fleet), 787.
 escapes drowning, 609, 734.
 his fleet, p. 265, 704, 759, 782.
 his wages, 682, 1133.
 thought to be dead, 763.
 his extremity of sickness and death, 759, 775, 782, 814, 841-2, 851, 888.
 his estate, 950.
 lost with the Sun, 1136, 1143.
 Lady, wife of (sister of Sir W. Throgmorton), 262, 265, 609, p. 356, 1133, 1134, 1136, 1138, 1143, 1145, 1154, 1161.
 Roger, 609.
 Dale, —, 171.
 Dameron, John, 466.
 Damasks, p. 159.
Damaun, 193, p. 121, 1000.
 the Portuguese at, 396.
 Danyan, death of, 275.
 Danage, Thos., p. 504.
 Danckaerts, Sebastian, letter from, 1619: 736.
 Danes, Rich., 745.
 Daniel or Danyell, Henry, 466, p. 226, 631, 1125.
 Daniell (Dutch factor), 353, 1099.
 Danser, Edmund, p. 338.
 Danvers, Henry, Lord, letter from, 1619: 721.
 Dame Lettice, p. 99.
 Darell or Darrell, Henry, p. 339, 829, 834, 882, 926, p. 407, 992.
 Darford, Cornelius, p. 502.
 Darley, *see* Darly.
 Darlinge, Edward, p. 99, p. 231, p. 505, p. 506.
 Darly, Thos., preacher, 34, 385.
 Darrell, Sir Marmaduke, the King's cofferer, 341, p. 229.
 his clerk, *see* Jones, Benjamin.
D'Aubigny, Lord, 235.
 David, Cassarian, 101, p. 107, 254, 353, 409, 439, 634, 746.
 letters to, 1619: 554, 585.
 strikes his colours to the Dutch, 332, 623.
 taken prisoner by the Dutch, 424.
 his base conduct, 623.
 Davies, Morgan, p. 55.
 John, 682, 684, p. 337, 1015, 1066, p. 496, 1176.
 Capt., 252.
 Rich., p. 230.
 Robt., 159.
 Wm., the Queen's surveyor of woods, 216, 1060.
 (prisoner with the Dutch), 424, 808.
 Davis, John, Master of the Swan, 257, 499, 829.
 Davis, *see* Fretum, Davis.
 Davye, John, 5, pp. 5-6, 83.
 letter from, 1617: p. 5.
 Robt., p. 97.
 Davyes, Wm., *see* Davies, Wm.
 Dawkins, Thos., p. 226, 1088.
 De., *see* Dean, 622.
 Thos., p. 408.
 631.
 Deane, Richard, p. 56, 192, p. 340.
 De Cane (? Deccan) army, 1078.
Deccan, 218, 220, 266, 285, 790, p. 496.
 King of, 45, 1149.
 merchants, 759.
 Decker, General, John, 232, 237, 240, 257, 499.
 Deerowe, Benjamin, 442, 445, p. 341, 1060.
 Dedell, Jacob, admiral, 953, 1108.
 commission to, 1108.
 Deerskins, p. 2, 221, p. 125, 275.
 Defence, the, pp. 7-8, 73, 82, 128, 180, 234, p. 106, 257, 425. i., 445, 613, 659, 816, 883, 1079.
 offer of restitution of, by the Dutch, p. 7.
 loss of, 623.
 deserters from, to be branded, 682.
 Defleager, John, p. 408.
 Dego (merchant), 88.
 Dekar, Hans, p. 109.
 De La Barre, John, 797.
 Robt., p. 341, p. 505, p. 506.
 Delaie, Christian, p. 502.
 Richard, p. 502.
 Delbridge, John, p. 506.
 Delean, Robt., p. 56, pp. 99-100, 785, 791, 797, p. 351, p. 408.
 Delemove, Lucy, 238.
 husband of, 238.
 Delft, 169, 488, 801, 1129.
 the (ship), 547, 734.
 secretary of, *see* Camerleng.

Demaistres, Demeistres, or Demetres, Jas., 507, 514, 712, 752, 754, 789.
 complaint to the Privy Council against, 789.
 Dempshire, Wm., 907.
 Denly, —, 1161: p. 506.
 Denmark, 514.
 King of, *see* Christian IV.
 Dennys, Edmund, 755.
 Dent, John, 765, 770, p. 339, 797, pp. 349-50, 932, p. 407, 1153.
 Denton, Adam, chief at Masulipatam, also at Patani, 189, 403, 404, 508, 546-7, 563, 569, p. 266, 747, 775, 787, p. 359, 846, 851, 883, 930, 1015, 1123, p. 470, 1134, 1138, 1140, 1143, 1159, 1161, 1171, 1173, p. 498, 1177.
 letters from—
 1619: 607.
 1620: 820. r.
 his private trade and goods, 404, 1138, 1171.
 accident to, 538.
 charges against, 1033.
 examination of, 1161.
 petition of, for his wages, p. 505.
 Deptford, 180, 198, 306, 631, 642, 125, 712, 729, 738, 1072, 1079, 1168.
 buildings at, p. 55, 304, 387, 6, 1079.
 proceedings of committees at, 245, 464, 622, 697, 712.
 ships building and to be built at, 455, 514, 531, 535, 745, 1057, 1060, 1092, 1130, 1161, 1171.
 number of workmen employed at, 387.
 petition of the smiths at, p. 225.
 the King's works at, 738.
 the Company's officers at, 659.
 riot in the yards of the King and Company at, 661.
 Derby, Countess of, *see* Stanley, Elizabeth.
 Derham, John, 306.
 Desalon, Straits of, 990.
 Dettis, Capt., p. 108.
 Devereux, Robt. Earl of Essex, 778.
 Devil of Delft, the, 875, 881.
 Devil's Harbour, the, 300.
 Deviscare, Sam., 304.
 Diamond, the, 455, 474, 480, 482, 514, 535, 589, 908, 943, 980, 981, 1072, 1108, p. 486.
 arrives in India, 759, 786.
 Acheen, 879.
 anchors in Jacatra road, 939.
 Diamonds, 101, 165, p. 107, 370, 433, 445, 597, p. 307, 789, p. 348, 879, 1079, 1103. r., p. 470, p. 474, 1136, 1150, p. 495.
 sale of, 445, 1086, 1171, 1173.
 Diana, a picture of, 317.
 Dice playing, 871.

Dickers, Capt., *see* Decker, Gen. John.
 Dichington, Sir Thos., *see* Dishington, Sir Thos.
 Diego, *see* Fernandez, James.
 Dieppe, French ship from India arrived at, 412, 414.
 document dated from, p. 187.
 Digby, Sir John, afterwards Lord Ambassador to Spain, 305, 505, 530, 700, 974.
 letter from, 1617: 177.
 a "selected commissioner" for the East India treaty, 560.
 "his extraordinary parts," 572.
 present from East India Company to, 713.
 Diggs or Digges, Sir Dudley, 323, 331, 466, 480, 496, 505, 680, 700, 712, 749, 762, 766, 772, 774, 777, 796, 805, p. 348, 813, 829, p. 386, 920, 922-3, 928, 945, 954, 962, 964, 969-70, 977, 987, 1009, 1043, 1080, 1097, 1114, 1180.
 commission to, 534.
 letters from—
 1620: 804, 938, 938. r.
 1621: 955, 957, 959-961, 974, 991, 994, 1002, 1062.
 letter to, 1621: 1054.
 goes ambassador to Russia, 322.
 doubtful about going into Moscow, 442.
 returned from Muscovy, 465.
 "his defeat in Russia," 467.
 gratuity to, 1079, 1120.
 to be kept secret, 1086.
 his secretary, *see* Finch.
 Dike, Richard, 816.
 Direkz, Lam. Jan, *see* Lam. Jan Direkz.
 Direxsoon, Pieter, 500.
 Discovery, the, 1168, 1171, 1173.
 Dishington, Sir Thos, 304, 323, 325, 329.
 Dittis, Andrea, 206, p. 127, 275, 566.
 Diu, 47, 75, 269, 302, p. 259.
 Portuguese captain of, *see* Ahmeda, Don Pedro de.
 junks of, 270.
 Dive, Christopher, 249.
 Dixon, Rich., p. 231.
 Robt., p. 99.
 Dixe, Jas., p. 225.
 Dobbs, Elizabeth, p. 503.
 husband of, p. 503.
 Dodde, John, 917, 968, 1007, 1012, 1048, 1051, 1074, 1099.
 Dodsworth, Edward, p. 56.
 Dogs, 61, 122, 124, 186, 316, 330, p. 159, 848, 861, 1174; *see also* Beagles, Mastiffs, Spaniels.
 Domingo, — (a Portugal), 671, 846, 877.
 Doncaster, Viscount, *see* Hay, Jas.
 Donkeys, *see* Asses.
 Doobee, robbery of a, 836.

Doro, Sr. Antonio, 811.
 Dorrell, Henry, 789.
 Dorrington, Richard, Master in Chancery, p. 229.
 Doughton, Capt., 882.
 Doughty, Thos., 450, p. 337, 846, p. 495.
 letter from, 1617, 37.
 Douglas, Adam, 521, 671.
 Sir John, 466.
 Dove or Doves, Rich., 608, 745, 1173.
 Dover, James, p. 227, 726, p. 338.
 Dover, letter dated from, 665.
 Dowbridge, 1040.
 his brother, 1040.
 Downe, Nich., 656.
 Downes, Barnard, p. 5.
 Downing, —, 1120, 1125.
 Downs, the, 230, p. 120, 514, 631, 712, 726, 750, 816, 821, 1111.
 ships from East Indies arrived in, 743, 829, 1099.
 Downton, Capt., estate of, and goods sold belonging to the late, 252, 265.
 death of (the General), 54.
 children of, 265, p. 225.
 Dragon, the, 127, 157, 161, 171, 176, 180, 216, 255, p. 186, 507, 624, 643, 663, 743, 754, 755, 760-1, 775, 814, 856, 883, p. 386, 886, 892, 939, p. 470, p. 472, p. 503.
 homeward bound, 245, 302.
 arrives in England, 244.
 fights with the Portugals, 747.
 surprised by Holland ships, 760, 763, 767, 842, 856, 868, 876, 878-9.
 restitution of, 862-3, 869.
 the English refuse to accept, 914.
 value of her cargo, 1097.
 letter dated from aboard, 592.
 Dragon, the (Dutch ship), p. 424.
 Dragon's Claw, the, 670, 775, 1108.
 Drake, Sir Francis, 778.
 Drifte (Dutch factor), 1099.
 Drimble, Henry, 216, 231.
 Drinking glasses, 38.
 Drugs and surgery stuff, 156, 234, 455, 765, 828, 872.
 as to the purchase of, 1168.
 Dryfield, Thos., p. 229.
 Ducks, 1160.
 Ducey, Henry, p. 339.
 Robt., 700.
 Duke, Sir Edward, p. 503.
 Matthew, 147, 158, 403, 778.
 letters from—
 1618: 300, 502.
 1619: 780, 787.
 1621: 1083, 1129.
 his wages, p. 503.
 Duncan, David, p. 338.
 Duncombe, Giles, p. 230.

Dungeness, lighthouse at, 241, 255, 503, 652.
 toll for shipping passing, 803, 1052.
 Dunkyn, Daniel, 430.
 Dunn, Peter, p. 503.
 Duppa or Dupper, Robt., 801, p. 407.
 Durye, Robt., p. 340.
 Dutch, the, *see* Hollanders, the.
 letters in, 500, 569.
 Dye, Roger, p. 229, 810.
 Dyeing, *see* Ruenas.
 Dyer, Bartholomew, p. 228.

E.

Eagle, the, 745, 823, 834, 926, 939, 1000, p. 496, 1174.
 purser of, *see* Hayward, John.
 Eaglefield, John, p. 230, 672.
 Earle, Abraham, p. 97. *see*
 Earnings, p. 307.
 East Indies, voyages to—
 fourth voyage to, 157, 265, 466, 712, 816.
 sixth voyage to, 184, 1171.
 dividend on, 377.
 seventh voyage to, 221, 466, 482, 489, 496, 499, 684.
 dividends on, 252, 377, 503.
 eighth voyage to, 1168.
 dividend on, 165.
 ninth voyage to, 198.
 dividend on, 198.
 tenth voyage to—
 dividend on, 157, 165.
 eleventh voyage to—
 dividend on, 198.
 Capt. Pring's voyage to, 193.
 Lord Rich's voyage to, *see* Rich, Robert, Lord.
 commanders of voyages to, *see*—
 Barwicke, Thos.; Middleton, David;
 Bickell, John; Middleton, Sir
 Bonner, Robt.; Henry;
 Dale, Sir Thos.; Munden, John.
 Harris, Christopher; Parker, Wm.;
 Johnson, Wm.; Pepwell, Henry;
 Joseph, Benj.; Pring, Martin;
 Keeling, Wm.; Saris, John;
 Lancaster, Jas.; Shilling, Andrew.
 Martyn, Nathaniel;
 wages of the commanders, captains, and masters of, 224, 754, 1177.
 carelessness and cowardice of, 764.
 complaint against, 942.
 prizes taken in, 189; *see also* Rich, Robt., Earl of Warwick.
 journal of an English captive, 667.

East Indies—cont.

- concerning the sailors hired for, p. 266, 785.
-, almshouses and a provision for their families, p. 267.
-, disorderly conduct of the mariners to be suppressed, 584.
-, "evil government" of, and punishment to runaway sailors, 775, 816, 930, 942.
-, compared to thieves in Newgate, 775.
-, beverage recommended for, 653, 774.
-, wages of seamen employed by, 797.
-, ship from, wrecked between London and Gravesend, 826.
-, names of ships belonging to the East India Company, and which sailed to, *see—*
- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Advice; | James Royal; |
| Andrew; | John; |
| Anne Royal; | Lioness; |
| Ascension; | Little James; |
| Attendance; | London; |
| Bear; | Mayflower; |
| Bee; | Merchant Royal; |
| Blessing; | Moon; |
| Bull; | New Year's Gift; |
| Centaur; | Osiander; |
| Charles; | Owl; |
| Claw; | Palsgrave; |
| Clove; | Peppercorn; |
| Defence; | Primrose; |
| Diamond; | Reformation; |
| Discovery; | Robert; |
| Dragon; | Roebuck; |
| Dragon's Claw; | Rose; |
| Eagle; | Ruby; |
| Elizabeth; | Samaritan; |
| Endeavour; | Sampson; |
| Exchange; | Solomon; |
| Expedition; | Speedwell; |
| Fortune; | Star; |
| Francis; | Sun; |
| Gift; | Supply; |
| Globe; | Swan; |
| Godspeed; | Thomas; |
| Greyhound; | Thomasin; |
| Hart; | Trades Increase; |
| Hector; | Trial; |
| Hope; | Unicorn; |
| Hopewell; | Unity. |
| Hound; | |
-, names to be given to, 745.
-, alteration of names of, 455.
-, report of the number of the Company's ships in, 659.
-, ships arrived in, 38, 52, 132, 154, 245, 547, p. 486.
-, ships left for England, 245, 251, 286.

East Indies—cont.

-, ships returned from, 52; *also in—*
- 1617: Peppercorn, 2, 12.
- Globe, 4, 18, 37-8, 44, 47-8, 54, 127.
- Dragon, 244.
- Expedition, 244.
- 1618: Charles, 1, 13, 23-4, 431.
- Hope, 26, 246, 431.
- 1619: Little James, 3, 14, 20, 25, p. 128, 277, 623, p. 267.
- Bull, 266, 270, 526, 528, 608.
- Anne, 446. 1., 738, 743.
- 1620: Rose, 763-4, 767.
- Lion, 786-7.
- 1621: Royal James, 814, 817, 818, 820. 1., 927, 929-31, 939, 985, 1103, 1138, 1143, 1171.
- Unicorn, 1099.
- 1622: Hart, 1078.
- Charles, p. 496.
-, ships ready to sail for, 16, 501.
-, building, and to be built, 194, 241, 287, 294, 356, 514, 557, 564, 610, 613, 672, 745, 772, 1052.
-, great saving in the building of, 1072.
-, warrant for payment of the royal bounty of one crown per ton for building, 382.
-, great charge of shipbuilding, one ship standing in 18,000*l.*, 241.
-, conference about building a ship of 600 tons for, 252.
-, purchase of new ships for, 391, 395, 417.
-, manning of ships for, p. 109.
-, number of ships for the next fleet, p. 56.
-, charge of masts for ships for, 1092.
-, delay in relading the ships for England from, 47, 220, 300.
-, careening of ships in, 241, 802.
-, arrival of Capt. Joseph's fleet in, 127.
-, Sir Thos. Bromley and Capt. Harvy making a voyage from Flushing to, 241.
-, a fleet "setting out stronger than ever" for, 256.
-, congratulations of the Dutch factory on safe arrival of fleet in, 302.
-, ships overburthened, to be hereafter victualled for 21 months for, 364.
-, victualling of the fleet for, 671.
-, ships' stores in, worth 20,000*l.*,
-, wreck of a ship from, on the coast of Brittany, 348.
-, ship from, driven aground at the Scillies, 779.

East Indies—cont.

-, report of the taking of five great ships in; "it will go near to make the honorable Company give a crack," 852.
-, ships to be furnished with fireworks, 489.
-, provisions for, 489.
-, "money dear ware in," 186.
-, 36,000*l.* put up in chests for, 265.
-, the Company intend a trade, not a war, but in their own defence, in, 135, p. 56.
-, description of, 203.
-, the people of, "all thieves," "ravenous people," monsters, 45, 172, 293, 845.
-, Roe entreated to make a map of, 480.
-, Roe, Sir Thos.
-, his account of his proceedings and service, and the Company's affairs in, *see* Roe, Sir Thos.
-, convict fit to be employed in, 368.
-, mines in, 811.
-, the English suspected of being confederates of the pirates in, 217.
-, estimate of the benefit to the King's trading to, 42.
-, suggestions for bringing commodities from, 16.
-, list of commodities brought from, 1103. 1.
-, remonstrance concerning controversy between English and Dutch about trade in, 549.
-, decline of trade in, through English and Dutch striving against each other, 52.
-, all unprofitable factories to be dissolved in, 584.
-, unsatisfactory state of the Company's affairs in, 245.
-, the goods in, sufficient to lade home all the Company's ships, 252.
-, embargo laid in Spain upon commodities from, 62.
-, the people weary of the English in, 276.
-, Roe's lists of goods proper for presents and sale in, 316.
-, opinion on dissolving unprofitable factories in, p. 56.
-, review of the factories in, p. 106.
-, Persian commodities vendible in, p. 159.
-, examination of mariners as to robbing the frigates in, 445.
-, projected waterworks in, 266-268, 269.
-, as to the erection of forts in, 699.
-, the seas of, full of rovers, p. 121.
-, English pirates in, *see* Pirates.
-, opinion that all the trades in, cannot employ 100,000*l.* a year profitably (setting Persia aside), 785.
-, Presidents of the English in, *see* Jourdain, John; Fursland, Rich.

East Indies—cont.

-, committee to consider the presents to be bought for, 161.
-, Sir Thos. Roe's advice on presents fit for, 316-7.
-, the people "can judge of workmanship well," 316.
-, nature and religion of the natives of, 344, 759.
-, experience of the falsehood of the people of, p. 180.
-, "touching the corpse" trial for murder in, p. 374.
-, antelopes or "any such rare creatures," unless for the Company's use, not to be brought from, 241.
-, loss of many men, through bad provisions sent to, 479, 605.
-, bad victuals and beer supplied to, 482, 608, 763, 1158.
-, patent for the transportation of money to, 249.
-, reasons to prove that trade to, "increases the treasure of this kingdom," 1023.
-, reasons against dissolving the trade of, 1025.
-, gratuity for drawing "plots" of places in, 617.
-, the Grand Signor's subjects in, 16.
-, five Indian boys from, put to school at Leyden (by the Dutch), 1041.
-, insecurity of sending letters in, 515.
-, letter wrapped in tobacco sent to, 518.
-, Archbishop of Canterbury on religion in, 594.
-, the ARMENIANS in, 317.
-, the CHINESE in, 608, 618, 712.
-, great prizes taken by Hollanders from, 692.
-, the DANES in, 215, 290, 683, 690.
-, East India Company setting up in Denmark, 238.
-, proposal to join with, p. 475.
-, proposed treaty with, as to commerce there, 1135.
-, Danish ships ready to sail for, 514, 807.
-, Danish ships arrived in, 759, 787.
-, taken by Portuguese frigates, 787, 888.
-, overtures for amity and good correspondence between English and, 659.
-, the FRENCH in, 102, 117, 134, 143, 215, 232, 237, 320-1, 336, 412, 413, 683, 1009.
-, desirous to join with the English in, 202, 215.
-, preparation of an East India Company in France, 205, 238, 988.
-, the French admiral arrived in, 240.
-, arrested by the Dutch, 242, 251, 253.

East Indies—cont.

-, the French Admiral in, goods taken from, 320.
-, French ships in, p. 109, 257, 540, 933.
-, French ships unmanned and taken in, 352, 421, 533, 636, 637, 645, 722, 888, 1129.
-, French colours set up in an English ship arrived in, in great misery, 1053.
-, ship bought of the French in, 643.
-, the HOLLANDERS in, 5, 47, 49, 52, 82, 94, 99, 105, 106, 108, 110, 117, 127, 141, 143, p. 56, 157, 185, 187, 189, 191, 211, 219, 232, 238, 245, 269, 289, 311, 317, 336, p. 181, 404, p. 186, 449, 742-3, 745, 747, 760, 787, 908, 939, 973, 1007, 1125, p. 475.
-, Governor-General of, 847.
-, fights with, 53, 125, 332, 334, 338, 424, 457, 516, 547, 574, 594, 602, 605, 609, 623, 667, 727, 734, 741, 755, 763, 765, 767, 775, 785, 822, 846, 888, 948, 979, 1129, 1134.
-, ships taken and sunk by, 29, p. 186, 552, 692, 718, 763-4, 814, 852, 883, 939.
-, value of goods in, 1097.
-, at Plymouth, *see* Plymouth.
-, ships leave Holland for, 244.
-, find their error of using such great shipping in, 765.
-, ship cast away about the Channel Islands, 964.
-, arrival of their ships in, 243, 607.
-, number of their ships in, 814.
-, return of their ships from, 244.
-, English fleet preparing to meet, 1084, 1116.
-, state of their affairs in, 762.
-, grow very powerful in, 47.
-, grow to insufferable insolencies in, p. 121, 502, p. 267, 918, 1125.
-, report of great overthrow of, 121.
-, their charges and losses in, 431.
-, threaten to take "all the Dutchmen" out of an English ship, 251.
-, narrative of injuries received by East India Company from, 948, 982.
-, surrender of English ships to, 742, 767.
-, return of English ships by, p. 386, 886.
-, indignities and wrongs done to the English by, p. 127, 401, 422, 549, 551, 608, 618, 672, 855, p. 375, 914, 1028, 1100, 1153.
-, seek the utter destruction of the English in, 948.
-, complaint of outrages and excesses done by the English to, 548.
-, evil reports and speeches of English by, 89, p. 57, 767.
-, evil practices of those employed in the English ships, 47.

East Indies, the Hollanders in—cont.

-, hated throughout all the Indies, 1112.
-, are perfidious in all their dealings, 942.
-, more bitter against the English than the Portuguese, 241.
-, the English are curbed like slaves by, 1127.
-, resolution to make war against, 609.
-, intend to supplant the English, 1057.
-, French ships detained by, 242, 251.
-, shoot at English and French colours, 413.
-, "give out in all places where they rob that they are Englishmen," 276.
-, abstract of complaints of English against, 1057.
-, pay a yearly rent to be free of all duties, 403.
-, prisoners taken by, 474, 584, 682, 763.
-, treasure taken by, 344.
-, a black slave belonging to, decapitated by a Japanese, p. 186.
-, relations of injuries done to the English by, 425. II., 855. I.
-, French informations of differences between England and, 951.
-, abstract of, given to each Lord of the Council, and their answer, 428, 438.
-, about the stay of their ships in, 478, 495.
-, "have some pretext" for, 505.
-, how they preserve their men from scurvy in, 774.
-, doubts as to the sincerity of, 748.
-, feasting between English and, 836.
-, differences between the English and Hollanders in—
1617: 5, 16, 52, 82, 83-5, 115-7.
1618: 332, 334, 338, 341, 344,
412, 413, 421, 425, 431, 432,
434, 438, 442, 458, 468, 485.
1619: 785.
-, complaints to the King about, 431.
-, the Archbishop of Canterbury's opinion of, 468.
-, resolution of the States General to proceed against the English as "disturbers of the peace, and likely to overthrow their conquests and trade in," 241.
-, special court of the East India Company to consider the business between Dutch and English in, 395.

- East Indies—differences between the English and Hollanders in, cont.**
-, complaint of the King to the States for not sending commissioners to England to treat and compound, 43, 425.
-, causes of the delay in sending over commissioners to, 448.
-, resolution of the States General to send commissioners to, 461.
-, ships of war to be ready to take to England commissioners to, 461.
-, commissioners require a free pass to and fro, 483.
-, commissioners to settle 338, 412, 431, 432, 434, 440, 443, 448-9, 455-6, 460, 461, 468, 471, 478, 480, 484, 485, 499, 504, 505, 506, 513, 523, 534, 537, 541, 544-5, 549, 555, 558-60, 572, 583, 587, 589, 594, 595, 608, 615, 616, 632, 633, 639, 641, 647, 655, 669, 673, 678, 682, 689, 692, 695, 698, 700, 716, 791, 796, 876. *See also—*
-, the English commissioners appointed to treat with those from Holland for settlement of, viz.:—
Smythe, Sir Thos. (by the King);
Cranfield, Sir Lionel (by the King);
Edmondes, Sir Clement (by the East India Company);
Diggs, Sir Dudley (by the East India Company);
Marten, Sir Henry (by the East India Company);
Muncke, Levinus (by the East India Company);
Halliday, Alderman (by the East India Company);
Abbott, Morris (by the East India Company);
Harrison, Wm. (by the East India Company);
Bell, Robert (by the East India Company);
Handford, Humphrey (by the East India Company);
-, Dutch commissioners appointed to treat for settlement of, viz.:—
Bas, Thierry; Lodensteyn, Arnoldt
Boreel, Guillaume; Jacobsen.
Boreel, Jacques; Rychaerts, Andrew;
Caron, Sir Noel de; Sonneck, Albert;
Goch, Jean de; Vander Dussen,
Liens, Joachim; Georvout.
-, their commission, instructions, and credentials, 485-488, 491-2.
-, finally dispatched for England, 493.
-, their chief confidence in His Majesty's favour, 493.
-, their style and title, 494.
-, their first meeting, 537.
-, their audience and entertainment by King James, 506, 509, 527, 532, 673, 702.

East Indies, commissioners to settle differences between the English and Hollanders in—cont.

-, answer of the Lords of the Council to, 509.
-, not fully authorized to treat, 509.
-, declaration of, 509. I.
-, King James's answer to, 510, 513.
-, like to break off, 567.
-, further commission for, 561.
-, the "selected" commissioners by the King, 530, 560.
-, about to take their leave, 702, 715.
-, knighted by the King, 707, 710.
-, gratified for their great pains, 712.
-, presents from both sides to, 713.
-, have returned home, 722.
-, the East India Company's liberality to, 725.
-, Treaty between England and Holland respecting, 412, 425, 432, 440, 443, 468, 471, 483, 485, 487, 488, 505, 509, 513, 520, 523, 527, 530, 534, 537, 541, 545, 555, 559, 565, 572, 583, 594, 608, 616, 619, 632, 633, 639, 647, 656, 657, 660, 665, 666, 672-675, 677, 683, 697, 698, 700, 701, 712, 715-717, 725, 728-30, 734, 787, 794, 898, 901.
-, interrupted and in a manner broken off, 565, 615.
-, the East India Company resolve to strengthen themselves if the Hollanders stand too stiffly upon unreasonable terms, 608.
-, have broken off about fortifications, 658.
-, answer to difficulties urged against, 794.
-, necessity of keeping the proceedings secret, 584, 712.
-, two Dutch commissioners return to the Hague to relate what has passed in the, 637, 640, 655.
-, the five points of, 509, 527 541, 583, 657, 683. I., II.
-, concluded, 674-5, 687, 703, 705, 712, 717.
-, great feasts and entertainments to Dutch commissioners for, 657, 668, 696, 707.
-, copies of the articles of, 675. I., 679-681, 685.
-, ratification of, 706, 717.
-, bill for engrossing, 717.
-, received in India, *see* Bull, the.
-, will displease Spain, 686, 689, 691, 721.
-, concerning the "performance of," 955, 957, 990, 995, 1063, 1067, 1180.

East Indies—the Treaty between His Majesty and the States General concerning —*cont.*

-, King James the First's declaration touching, 965.
-, English commissioners refuse proffered restoration of the "subdued ships," 886, 892.
-, well received in, 954-5.
-, proclaimed with much solemnity at Jacatra, 883.
-, in Neira Castle, 997.
-, news of, welcome at Firandó, 929-30.
-, rejoicings on both sides at, 721, 845-6, 934, 938.
-, Dutch general refuses to publish the, 883, 961.
-, proceeds very falsely in the execution of, 960.
-, constructions put upon the articles of, and how the Dutch perform them, p. 385, 942, 945.
-, insolence and outrages of the Hollanders since, 855, 965.
-, effects of false information concerning, 763, 764.
-, fleet jointly set forth by the English and Dutch in, 712.
-, consultations of English and Dutch in, 837.
-, Dutch commissioners to treat again upon the points which the King has taken ill, 903.
-, commissioners to attend the Lords, when the King will appoint commissioners to treat with them, 956.
-, their proceedings, 954-957, 959-962, 964, 969-970, 974, 998, 999.
-, commissioners in Amsterdam from the East India Company about, 829, 873.
-, "States ambassadors" in London about, 994.
-, ready to depart, 995.
-, about sending Dutch commissioners into England touching differences about the two Companies, 1621: 991, 994, 995, 999, 1001, 1004, 1006, 1009, 1010, 1011, 1017, 1018, 1020, 1028, 1029, 1036, 1040-1044, 1053-5, 1059, 1062-4, 1072, 1076-7, 1082, 1084, 1087, 1090, 1091, p. 454, 1098, 1101, 1104, 1139, 1148, 1164.
-, names of Dutch commissioners from States General to treat in England about differences, 1621: 1077.
-, Dutch commissioners in 1621: 1097, p. 498.
-, choice of, in Holland, 1098, 1101, 1104.
-, the "ambassadors" now sent, 1166.
-, arrive in London, 1168, 1170.
-, considerations how to begin with the new treaty, 1621: p. 454, 1168.

East Indies—*cont.*

-, minutes of committees to prepare for the treaty, 1621: 1097.
-, concerning restitution after the treaty, 855, 859, 860, 878, 883, 889, 904, 941-2, 955, 957, 961, 964, 984, 994-6, 998, 999, 1005, 1010, 1042, 1052, 1057, 1063, 1096, 1097, 1136, 1144, p. 498.
-, Dutch declaration, 978.
-, answer to protest of, 1144.
-, concerning reglement of trade after the treaty, 938, 964.
-, Sir D. Carleton's proposition, 998. i.
-, state of the question between the two Companies in reference to, 1180.
-, negotiations in London after the treaty, 1001, 1004, 1062.
-, letter from the President and Council in, 1621: 981.
-, consultations of the united English and Dutch, 1621: 1095, 1108.
-, President to reside in Jacatra, *see* Jacatra.
-, Council of Defence in, 712, 781, 783, 927, 936, p. 402, 1000, 1008, 1067, 1178.
-, Council of War in, 712, 797.
-, instructions from, 857, 1019.
-, consultations of, 940.
-, fleet of defence, Portugal frigate taken by, 944.
-, the DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY, p. 7, 112, 163, 250, 338, 352, 636, p. 349, 919, 922, 1006, 1010, 1040, p. 455, 1117.
-, President and Council of, 835, 886.
-, resolutions of, 862, 892.
-, letter from, 1620: 914.
-, letter to, 1619: 855. III.
-, directors of, 778, 923.
-, letter to, 1620: 928. i.
-, secretary of, in England, "to set us right again," 744.
-, Dutch proposal for the conjunction of the English and, 238.
-, Sir Thos. Roe advises the English Company never to join with, p. 121.
-, opinions as to "project of union" with, 202, 351, 365.
-, France and Spain against conjunction with, 637.
-, concerning the conjunction of the English and, 215, 485, p. 267, 693, 695, 704, 708, 733, 760, 767, 811, 1043, 1096.
-, deputies appointed to settle differences between England and Holland by, 461.
-, "cunningly insinuate" differences may be settled without troubling the King or the States, 1052.
-, complaints of, against the English, p. 4, 354.

East Indies, the Dutch East India Company —*cont.*

-, complaints of French referred to, 352.
-, "desire accord" with the English, 351.
-, and Wm. Carmychel, 343.
-, sue Le Maire and arrest his ship, 163, 170.
-, ships arrived in Zealand belonging to, valued at 70,000*l.*, 485, 1029.
-, factors of, p. 4.
-, ITALIAN ship in, 540.
-, the PERSIANS in, 317.
-, the PORTUGUESE in, pp. 4-5, 38, 45, 47, 60, 71, 83-5, 96, 97, 99, 115, 126, 133, 137, 188, 193, 215, 230, 246, 269, 271, 353, p. 186, 415, 594, 601, 607, 683, 712, 742, 745, 750, 787, 883, 1032, 1129, p. 486.
-, their ships preparing for, 53, 809, 1016.
-, rich lading of the caracs of, 38, 609, 1137.
-, fights with, 47, 53-4, 122, 125, 127, 747, 778, 1102, p. 496.
-, seizure of vessels of, 127, 344, 609, p. 259, 643, 738, 753, 846, 927, 944, 952, 1119.
-, their strength sorely shaken, 127.
-, their vessels captured by Capt. Keeling, Capt. Joseph, and others, 127, 193, 230, 289, 300, 302.
-, a junk with English taken by, 917.
-, crew of a vessel of, tortured, 137.
-, large buyers of indigo in, 189.
-, Dutch ships taken by, 214.
-, frigates sent out to scour the coast and spoil the trade by, 226.
-, their designs to surprise English ships in, 756.
-, not so bitter against the English as the Dutch, 241.
-, trade of, 266, p. 374.
-, forgeries blazoned against the English by, 872.
-, complaint of the hostilities of the English in, 303.
-, only jewels and money taken over by, 220.
-, value of precious stones taken over by, 317.
-, preparations against the English by, 396.
-, supposed to be all dead, 926.
-, articles proposed to the Prince Kharrum on the breach with, 402.
-, overtures to the East India Company by, 412.

East Indies, the PORTUGUESE in—*cont.*

-, viceroy of, 47.
-, *see also* Rodondo, the Conde.
-, great blow "lovingly given to, by the English and Dutch" to, 938.
-, the SPANIARDS in, pp. 4-5, 83-5, 99, 115, 139, 215, 353, p. 186, 478, 692, 730, 794, 867, 885.
-, ships taken belonging to, 929.
-, driven ashore by Dutch ships, 1129.
-, overtures to the East India Company by the, 412.
-, treasure taken from, 344.
-, complaints against the East India Company by, 750, 751.
-, King James disapproves of the vigorous war against, 505.
-, eight ships of war preparing at Cadiz for, 773.
-, Jesuits in, 16.
-, *see also*—
- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| Acheen; | Golconda; |
| Aden; | Guzerat; |
| Agra; | Gwalior; |
| Ahmedabad; | Hitto; |
| Ajmere; | Indus, the; |
| Aniar; | Jacatra; |
| Bandas, the; | Jangama; |
| Baroach; | Java; |
| Baros; | Lahore; |
| Battecollah; | Lantar; |
| Bengal; | Lugho; |
| Boonton; | Malabar; |
| Borneo; | Malacca; |
| Brinjaun; | Madow; |
| Brodera; | Masulipatam; |
| Burrampoor; | Moluccas, the; |
| Calicut; | Motir; |
| Cambalu; | Negapatam; |
| Cambaya; | Patani; |
| Cambello; | Pegu; |
| Camboja; | Perak; |
| Candabar; | Pettapoli; |
| Candia; | Pooloroon; |
| Celebes, the; | Pooloway; |
| Ceylon; | Pulicat; |
| Choul; | Scinde; |
| Chiampa; | Siam? |
| Cochin China; | Sollimatt; |
| Coromandel; | Solor; |
| Cranganore; | Sumatra; |
| Dabul; | Surat; |
| Damaun; | Swally; |
| Deccan; | Tenasserim; |
| Diu; | Ternate; |
| Futtehpoor; | Tidore; |
| Goa; | Timor; |
| Gogo; | Travancore. |

East India Company, "in great bravery," large sums subscribed, 32.
 composed of most of the Privy Council with a stock of 1,600,000*l.*, 412.
 an eighth part of the stock, about 204,000*l.*, to be called in for adventure, 284.
 the first or old joint stock of, 162, 184, 192, 198, 200, 712, 762, 783, 785, 1125, 1128, 1130.
 dividends on, 341, 428, 430, 433, 600, 608, 738, 740.
 sale of adventures in, 306, 314, 437, 445.
 debts of, to be called in, 466.
 the second or new joint stock of, 287, 589, 653, 772, 783, 791, 1092, 1128, p. 498.
 dividends on, 1128, 1145.
 sale of adventures in, 306, 314, 437, 445.
 agreement touching the old and new joint stocks, 1107, 1115, 1120, 1123, 1125.
 furnish the Exchequer with 50,000*l.*, 235.
 loans to King James, 514, 797.
 loan to Emperor of Russia, 319, 322, 465.
 loan of, 329.
 debts of, 589, 600, 1171.
 not able to pay their debts, 1151.
 debts to, 480, 1072, 1092.
 recovered by Roe, *see* Roe, Sir Thomas.
 hospital or almshouses for maimed men, orphans, and widows of servants of, 734, 785.
 gratuities to poor ministers by, 200, 1168, 1171.
 charities of, 789, 1143, 1154, p. 498.
 "gratifications" to lords and other officers, of whose favour the Company stand in need of, 781.
 spices given as in former times to great men, honourable benefactors to, not to be given Christmas, 1621, 1168.
 bribe said to be given by, 1171, 1173.
 contributions against pirates, *see* Pirates.
 warrant for payment out of imposts on the first goods brought to the port of London by, 795.
 customs paid by, 1025.
 a bill set up on the Exchange by a new, 262.
 book dedicated to, 238.
 King James I. very favourably disposed to, 294.
 gracious conduct of King James to, 600.
 no letters or journals belonging to, to be taken away without special permission, 347.

East India Company—*cont.*

..... so many "principal men" in the service of, desire to return home, 824.
 have no affection to west countrymen, 161.
 the cloth trade of, *see* Cloth.
 declaration of, against the abuses of the Dutch, 425. i.
 borrow timber from the King's yard, 610.
 amalgamation of the Muscovy Company with, 304, 306, 314.
 disuniting same, 791 (2).
 their neglect of Carleton, *see* Carleton, Sir Dudley.
 opinion of the yearly profits of, 1062.
 their affairs "lye a bleeding," 1152.
 no Dutchman to be employed by, 499.
 exceptions taken to the interpretation of the patent of, 700.
 concerning alterations in the Government of, 697, 700.
 election of officers of, 377.
 governors of, *see* Smythe, Sir Thomas; Halliday, Alderman.
 election of, 700, 1039.
 deputy governor of, *see* Abbott, Morris.
 election of, 700, 1039.
 offended with governor and deputy governor, 505.
 election of, 700, 1039, 1123.
 oaths taken by, 776, 1040.
 unjust aspersions upon, 789.
 letter from, 1620: 920.
 motion that each one should not hold less than 2,000*l.* stock, 1039.
 refusal of the court to "spare" on their own request two of those chosen, 1039.
 gratuities to, 391, 734.
 exceptions to, 700.
 auditors of, 700, 712, 717, 754, 785, 791, 797, 1057.
 election of, 1039.
 oath taken by, 776, 1060.
 negligencies in accounts discovered by, 783; *see also* Henry Robinson, Henry Garway.
 beadle of, *see* Grimston, John.
 book-keepers of, *see* Ellam, Andrew; Lanman, Christopher.
 election of, 1039, 1066.
 carpenters to be shipped for, 1057.
 houses (factories) built by, 466.
 names of factors of—
 Addames, Capt. Wm. (Japan).
 Aldworthe, Thos. (Surat).
 Allen, Rich. (Acheen).
 Amy, John (Shiraz, Ispahan).

East India Company, names of factors of—*cont.*

Antheunis, Lucas (Masulipatam, Siam).
 Bache, Henry.
 Badnedge, Philip (Jambi).
 Ball, Geo., President (Bantam and Jacatra).
 Banggam, John (Agra).
 " Nich. (Burrampoor).
 Barkeley, Geo. (Bantam chief).
 " Rich.
 Barker, Thos. (Shiraz).
 Barrett, Wm. (Siam).
 Bass, Sam. (Acheen).
 Bate, Henry (Pooloway).
 Beaumont, John (Acheen).
 Bell, Wm. (Shiraz, Ispahan).
 Bennett, Walter (Japara).
 Benthall, John (Ispahan).
 Biddulph, Wm. (Surat).
 Bindon, John (Bantam).
 Bishop, — (Banjermassin).
 Bond, Abrah. (Acheen).
 Bonfoy, John (Japara).
 Brockedon, Thos. (Jacatra).
 Browne, John (Ahmedabad, Patani, chief).
 Carwarden, Walter (Cochin China).
 Churchman, Bart. (Pooloway).
 Cocks, Rich. (Firando).
 Cokayne, Geo. (Succadana).
 Collins, Geo. (Succadana, chief).
 Colston, Sam. (Amboyna).
 Connok, Edw. (Ispahan, chief).
 Coppindall, Raphe (Pooloroon?).
 Courthope, Nath. (Banda Isl.).
 Corzucke, Sophony (Pooloroon).
 Crouther, John (Persia).
 Darell, Henry (Surat).
 David, Cassarian (Banjermassin).
 Denton, Adam (Masulipatam and Patani, chief).
 Duke, Matthew (Pettapoli).
 Eaton, Wm. (Firando).
 Edmondes, — (Surat).
 Edwardes, W. (Surat).
 Evans, Tanfield (Acheen).
 Everard, Robt. (Tecoe).
 Farewell, Christopher (Surat).
 Farie, Benj. (Firando?).
 Fernandus, Jas. (Surat, Acheen, Tecoe, Bantam).
 Ferraers, John (Chiampa).
 Fetiplace, Fras. (Pegu).
 Forest, Hen. (Pegu).
 Fotherbye, Robt. (Bantam).
 Fowle, Thos. (Macassar).
 Foxcroft, Sam. (Jacatra, Cambello).
 Freeman, Robt. (Calicut).
 Fursland, Rich., President.

East India Company, names of factors of—*cont.*

Futter, Fras. (Masulipatam).
 Gilman, Edward (Tecoe, chief at Patani).
 Gonninge, John (Jacatra).
 Gourney, John (Siam, chief).
 Greete, Hugh (Succadana).
 Griffin, Ric. (Bantam).
 Gyfford, Robt. (Ispahan).
 Haies, Robt. (Pooloroon, chief).
 Hall, Peter (Chiampa).
 Harges, Rich. (Tecoe?).
 Harris, Rich. (Tecoe).
 Haselwood, Rich. (Batavia).
 Haywarde, John (Jacatra, Succadana).
 Hazard, Sam.
 Heynes, Edw. (Surat).
 Hide, Rich. (Acheen).
 Hoare, Wm. (Calicut).
 Hobbes, Giles (Ispahan).
 Holman, Michael (Acheen).
 Hopkinson, Joseph (Surat).
 Jackson, Geo. (Macassar).
 " Robt. (Pooloroon).
 Jefferies, Robt. (Ispahan).
 Johnson, John (Siam).
 " Robt. (Jambi).
 " Thos. (Batchian, chief).
 Jones, Thos. (Masulipatam).
 Jourdain, John (Bantam, President).
 Jourdain, John, jun. (Patani).
 Kendal, — (Banjermassin).
 Kerridge, Thos. (Surat, chief).
 Lancaster, Rich. (Surat).
 Langley, Edward.
 Larkyn, Robt. (Patani, chief).
 Leachland, John (Persia).
 Longe, Edward (Jacatra, Siam, chief).
 Meade, Edw. (Hitto).
 Methwold, Wm. (Masulipatam).
 Mills, Thos. (Jambi, chief).
 Millward, John (Tecoe).
 Mitford, Thos. (Surat).
 Monox, Edw. (chief in Persia).
 Moore, Wm. (Jacatra).
 Muschamp, Geo. (Amboyna).
 Nealson, Wm. (Firando).
 Nedham, Peter (Calicut, Tecoe).
 Nicolls, Wm. (Acheen, chief).
 Offley, Justinian.
 Osterwick, John (Firando).
 Oxwicke, John (Jambi, chief).
 Parkin, Hen. (Jambi, Amboyna).
 Partridge, Wm. (Acheen).
 Pattesonn, Henry (Tecoe).
 Peacocke, Tempest (Cochin China).
 Pettus, Edw. (Ispahan).
 Pitt, Rich. (Siam).

East India Company, names of factors of—*cont.*

Pley, Geo. (Ispahan).
 Polhill, Wm. (Tecoe).
 Powle, John (Jacatra, Hitto).
 Purefey, John (Ispahan).
 Pybourn, Geo. (Tecoe).
 Randall, Robt. (Lantar, chief).
 Rastell, Thos. (Surat).
 Raven, Wm. (Succadana).
 Rix, Geo. (Jambi).
 Robinson, Geo. (Acheen).
 Saker, Christopher (Jambi).
 Salbancke, Joseph (Agra).
 Savage, Robt. (Bantam).
 Savidge, Geo. (Camboja).
 Sayer, Edmund (Firando).
 Sherricke, Geo. (Luricca).
 Short, Hen. (Luricca).
 Smart, Geo. (Jambi).
 Smyth, Lewis (Tecoe).
 Spaldinge, Aug. (Bantam).
 Spence, Geo. (Cambello).
 Spurway, Thos. (Pooloroon, Bantam).
 Stacie, Walter (Macassar).
 Stavely, John (Pegu).
 Staverton, Thos. (Macassar).
 Steele, Rich. (Persia).
 Steventon, Marmaduke (Jacatra).
 Stonywell, Wm. (Bantam).
 Tanner, Adam (Moghistan).
 Throgmorton, Kellum (Macassar).
 Tipton, Fras. (Jask).
 Tompson, Thos. (Persia).
 Towerson, Gabriel (Moluccas).
 Tracy, Wm. (Ispahan).
 Turnor, Daniel.
 Uffete, Nic. (Jacatra).
 Waddon, Peter (Jacatra).
 Walldo, Lawrence (Surat).
 Wallis, Anthony (Jacatra).
 Webbe, Wm. (Patani).
 Welden, Rich. (Jacatra, Patani, Jambi, Macassar, Bantas).
 West, John (Macassar).
 Westby, Rich. (Jambi).
 Wickham, Rich. (Osaka).
 Wight, Daniel (Acheen, chief).
 Willoughby, John (Ara).
 Wilson, Wm. (Jacatra).
 Withers, Wm. (Macassar).
 Woolman, Henry (Acheen).
 Wolmer, Geo. (Calicut).
 Wright, Daniel (Surat).
 Younge, John (Surat).
 Younge, Robt. (Surat).
 factors of, 127, 162, 697.
 as to sending over a supervisor-general of, 1143, 1152, 1154, 1159, 1173.
 his salary, p. 498.

East India Company, factors of—*cont.*

..... wages of, p. 55, 162, 227, 480, 489, 505, 514, 570, 584, 700, 754, 789, 797, 799, 803, 810, 1123, 1130, 1134, 1171.
 experienced will not stay without increase of, p. 496.
 their opinion as to Sir Thos. Roe's powers, 147.
 detention of the presents by, 54.
 charge of wicked and notorious living of, 38, 54, 1125.
 "insufficiency and ill condition of," 1143.
 their unreasonable share in prizes, 979.
 "wrangling factors" to be sent to the Bantas, 1032.
 Sir T. Roe's instructions to, 263.
 appointment of and agreement with, p. 55, 480, 482, 489, 505, 507.
 to be paid at the rate of 4s. 6d. per ryal, 35.
 limited number of horses and servants allowed by Sir Thos. Roe to each, 754.
 sent home prisoners to England, 1123.
 death of, 38.
 goldsmith of, *see* Mutton, Peter.
 husbands of, *see* Mountney, Richard.
 jewellers of, 92; *see also* Greete, Hugh.
 ministers of, *see* Preachers.
 porters of, p. 55.
 preachers of, 9, 146, 186, 192, 194, 198, 203, 205, 212, 216, 238, 241, 289, 480, 810; *see also*—
 Cardrowe, Mathew.
 Copland, Patrick.
 Crooke, Dr.
 Friday, Thos.
 Golding, —.
 Gould, Robt.
 Hatch, Arthur.
 Leske, Wm.
 Rand, —.
 Read, James.
 Rynd, James.
 Terry, Edward.
 Woodhouse, John.
 wages of, 34, 496, 514.
 pursers of, 464, 543.
 complaint against, 942, 985, p. 496.
 remembrancer of, *see*—
 Capper, John.
 secretaries of, *see*—
 Bacon, Robt.
 Sadler, Fran.
 election of, 1039, 1066.

East India Company—*cont.*

..... solicitors of, *see*—
 Bateman, Robt.
 Hall, John Grimstone.
 surgeons of, 47, 119, 146, 157, 238, 239, 270, 450, 466, 480, 499, 522, 524, 672, 905.
 complaints of their medicines, 47.
 their chests "viewed" by the master and wardens of the surgeons and the apothecaries, p. 350; *see also*—
 Barnard, Edward.
 Booth, Myles.
 Bradshaw, Philip.
 Greene, Christopher.
 Harries, Ralph.
 Hawkins, Thos.
 Wiley, —.
 to be chosen with approbation of Surgeons' Hall, 700.
 "general surgeon" of, *see* Woodall, John.
 surgeons extraordinary, 765.
 mates, 911.
 treasurer of, 231, 241, 694.
 election of, 1039; *see also*—
 Bateman, Robt.
 Harrison, Wm.
 Stone, Wm.
 election of officers of, 377, 1039, 1046, 1066, 1143.
 balloting box to be used in, 1066, 1072.
 officers elected, sworn, 1072.
 petitions for employment in—
 1617: pp. 96-98.
 1618: pp. 225-228.
 1619: pp. 337-339.
 1620: pp. 407-408.
 1621: pp. 502-505.
 wages of persons employed by, 227, 241, 306, 480, 816, 1066, 1086, 1130, p. 498.
 gratuity to, 193, 1066.
 private trade of those employed by, 38, 54, 146, 153, 159, 171, 172, 213, 228, p. 106, 246, 266, 280, 404, 503, 743, 748, 754, 756, 762, 768, 775, 782, 789, 1125, 1134, p. 476, 1138, 1171.
 difficulties of suppressing, 267.
 repressed in Acheen, 879.
 sales of commodities brought in ships belonging to, p. 56, 165.
 directions for prevention of, 756.
 examinations concerning, p. 470, p. 472.
 "not a factor free from," 1134.

East India Company—*cont.*

..... Court Minutes of—
 1617: 143, 146, 149, 153, 157, 159, 161, 165, 166, 171, 176, 180, 184, 192, 194, 196, 198, 200, 205, 208, 212, 216, 224, 227, 231.
 1618: 238, 241, 249, 252, 255, 262, 265, 280, 284, 287, 294, 301, 304, 306, 314, 323, 325, 329, 331, 333, 341, 345, 347, 356, 367, 374-5, 377, 383, 387, 391, 395, 417, 421, 428, 430, 433, 437, 438, 442, 445, 450, 455, 459, 464, 466, 469, 474, 479, 480, 482, 489, 496, 499, 501, 503, 505, 507, 514.
 1619: 526, 531, 535, 543, 552, 557, 564, 570, 584, 589, 596, 600, 608, 610, 613, 617, 622, 631, 635, 642, 646, 652, 653, 656, 659, 661, 666, 669, 672, 678, 682, 684, 688, 692, 694, 697, 700, 712, 717, 720, 726, 734, 738, 740, 743, 745, 748, 750-752, 754, 758, 762, 765, 768, 770, 772, 774, 776, 778, 781, 783, 785, 789, 791.
 1620: 797, 799, 801, 803, 806, 808, 810, 816, 821, 823, 825, 829, 832.
 1621: 1039, 1040, 1046, 1052, 1057, 1060, 1066, 1068, 1072, 1073, 1079, 1086, 1092, 1096, 1100, 1102, 1107, 1111, 1114, 1120, 1123, 1125, 1128, 1130, 1133, 1134, 1136, 1138, 1140, 1143, 1145, 1150, 1152, 1154, 1159, 1161, 1168, 1171, 1173, 1175, 1177.
 concerning a quarterly general court, 791.
 petitions of—
 1619: 699.
 1620: 876.
 1621: 1028.
 complaint of their proceedings being published, 783.
 concerning the privilege of perusal of journals, letters, &c., 789.
 courts to be held every week, 712.
 courts to meet three times a week, 752.
 special courts to be summoned, 754.
 fines for non-attendance at courts of, p. 56.
 letters to—
 1617: 1, 2, 3, 4, 10, 12-14, 18, 23-27, 33, 37-8, 44, 47, 48, 54, 56, 61, 90, 91, 122, 124, 127, 137, 138, 189, 193, 203, 218, 220, 222, 228, 230, 234.

East India Company, letters to,—*cont.*

- 1618: 245, 246, 266, 267, 268, 272, 273, 278, 295, 300, 302, 330, 380, 384, 403, 424, 446, 498, 502.
- 1619: 573, 601, 602, 611, 618, 623, 624, 625, 643, 742, 746, 753, 759, 760, 761, 763, 764, 775, 780, 782, 786, 787, 790.
- 1620: 814, 817, 820, 827, 828, 842, 843, 844, 846, 856, 865, 879, 883, 906, 908, 911, 914, 927, 929, 930, 931, 933, 938. i., 939, 942, 943, 949, 963.
- 1621: 967, 970, 971, 979, 980, 985, 990, 992, 997, 1022, 1067, 1078, 1083, 1105, 1106, 1112, 1118, 1119, 1126, 1129, 1149, 1158, 1163, 1167, 1172.
-, admission of free brethren of—
1617: 205, 212, pp. 93-99, 238.
1618: 249, 252, 284, 287, 301, 323, 375, 391, 466, 499, pp. 228-230.
1619: 653, 776, 778, 791, p. 340.
1620: p. 408, 1092.
1621: p. 505.
-, terms of admission, 791, 1171.
-, discussion on terms of admission of strangers, 1140.
-, transfer of adventures in—
1617: pp. 99-100.
1618: 356, pp. 230-1.
1619: 672, 778, 781, p. 341.
1620: p. 408.
1621: 1134: pp. 505-6.
-, alterations in, 377.
-, sale of adventures in, their value—
1617: p. 56, 165, 198, 216.
1618: 284, 306, 314, 323, 341, 437.
1619: 678.
1620: 832.
-, dividends declared by—
1617: 157, 165.
1618: 284.
-, sale of commodities, with names of purchasers and the prices, p. 56, 165, 198, 284, 306, 323, 445, 464, 466, 480, 622, 635, 661, 754, 758, 1072, 1133, 1143, 1154, 1161, 1171, p. 498.
-, members fined for non-attendance, 1161.
-, Scottish, 256, 294, 306, 325, 341, 397, 505, 792.
-, the patent "ended," 301, 505.
-, the patent recalled by the King, 319.

East India Company, Scottish—*cont.*

-, the King promises not to grant another, 505.
-, great charge of, 323.
-, assignment of, 379.
-, losses sustained by, 383.
-, revival of the patent, 712.
-, see also Cunningham, Sir Jas.
- East India House, 1086.
- East Country, the, 238.
-, saltpetre from, 765.
- Easthampstead, letter dated from, 422.
- Eastland Company, the, letter to, 1621: 1022.
- Eaton, Wm., 81, 86, 89, 106, 201, 206, p. 126, p. 128, 275, 291, 349, 407, 441, p. 359, 820. i., p. 462, 1124.
-, letters from—
1617: 142, 221, 222.
1619: 732, 739, 747.
1620: 817, 929.
- Ebert, Wm., 184, 684, 697.
- Ebony, 275.
- Eclipse, see Moon, the.
- Eddo, see Yedo.
- Eden, Wm., 646.
- Edge, Thos., 797, 1079.
- Edlyn, Bryan, 428, 480, 631, 692.
-, Margaret, widow of, 678.
- Edmondes, Sir Clement, 505, 555, 559, 567, 685, 697, 712, 738, 778, 781, 799, 1150, 1179.
-, letters from, 1619: 674, 687.
-, letter to, 1620: 925.
-, commission to, 534.
-, and the East India Company, 1168.
-, Ralph, brother of, 738, 778, 781, 789.
-, sons of, 781, 789, 797.
-, nephew of, 224.
-, Sir Thos., treasurer of the household, 697, 994.
-, letters from, 1619: 559, 633, 689, 771.
-, his adventures in the East India Company, 785.
- Edmundes, Alex., 1052.
- Edny, Thos., p. 408.
- Edwardes, Rich., 1161, p. 506.
-, Robt., p. 228.
-, Thos., p. 408.
-, Wm., 33, 54, p. 57, 220.
-, —, 557, 1143.
- Eggs, 1160.
- Eglefield or Egglesfield, John, p. 341, 821.
- Eland, Wm., p. 96, p. 226.

- Elephants' teeth, 34, 44, p. 55, 161, 189, 193, 203, 205, 220, 230, 249, p. 128, 294, 301, 302, 624, 756, 952, 1119, 1149, 1171.
-, capture of forty tons of, 300.
-, worn for bracelets, 220.
- Elford, Eliza, p. 227.
- Eliot, Francis, p. 340.
-, Lawrence, p. 340.
-, Peter, 842.
- Elizabeth, the, 382, 479, 507, 589, 755, 760-1, 767, 814, 842, p. 375, 857, 878, 929-30, 944, 1095, 1110.
-, commander of, see Lenmyes, Edmund.
-, letter dated from aboard, 844.
- Elkington, Humphrey, death of, 127.
-, Thos. 450.
- Ellam, And., p. 55, p. 57, p. 100, 347, 421, 489, 499, 505, 600, 700, 762, 778, p. 454, 1130, p. 498.
-, elected book-keeper to East India Company, 1066.
-, gratuities to, 395, 726.
- Ellis, John, p. 408.
-, Wm., 823.
- Ellwaies, Jeremy, 294, p. 506.
-, Jervis, p. 506.
- Eltonhead, Henry, 326.
-, will of, 630.
- Elwaies, Henry, 265, p. 229.
- Elwys, Jeremy, see Ellwaies, J.
- Eman, Richard, p. 226, p. 486.
- Emanguolique or Emanguilok Khan, Duke of Shiraz, 339, 446, 498, 753, p. 307, 811.
- Embroideries, 270, 316, 317, 624.
- Emden, the magistrates at, 387.
- Emeralds, 182, 316, 879.
- Emerye, Hugh, 617.
- Enamel, 624.
- Enchusen, secretary of, see Brunings.
- Endeavour, the, 137, p. 108, 474.
- Endregery, see Indraghiri.
- Engano, Island of, 547, p. 265, 670, 704, 727, 759, 775, 822, p. 374, 948.
- England,—
1617: pp. 6-8, 12, 17, 18, 19, 23, 24, 34, 38, 43, 47, 54, 59, 66, 71, 74, 76, 87, 90, 92, 104, 123, 124, 127, 132, 135, 136, 137, p. 57, 147, 156, 182, 187, 189, 193, 209, 217, 218, 220, 228.
1618: 246, p. 120, 269, 270, 275, 276, 278, 284, 286, 293, 302, 310, 317, 326, p. 161, 340, 370, 384, 412, 463, 470, 476, 504, 505.
1619: 594, 637, 640, p. 267, 666, 693, 704, 722, 727, 747, 753, p. 309, 755, 756, 758, 759, 763-4, 782, 786, 790, 796.
1620: 802-3, 811, 835, 851, 855. iii., 864, 883, 897, 930.
1621: 959, 960-1, 1000, 1014-5, 1032, 1119, p. 496.

England—*cont.*

-, the factories in India most commodious for, p. 106.
-, sugar no commodity for, 230.
-, madness to be clothed in silk in, 16.
-, import of Persian silks into, p. 157.
-, Persia as cold as, p. 158.
-, report from Japan of a miracle in, 819.
-, friars and jesuits banished from, 1.
-, chronicles of, 106.
- Erberye, Philip, p. 339.
- Erith, 1111.
-, attempt of mariners to carry off a Flemish ship from, 770.
- Erskine, Thos., Viscount Fenton, letter to, 1618: 324.
- Erwyng, Erwin, or Erwyn, Jas., 184, 466, 469, 789.
- Essex, 754.
-, Earl of, see Devereux, Robt.
- Ethiopia**, 329.
- Eton College, 987.
- Europe, 168.
- Evan, —, 167.
- Evans, Tanfield, 360, 384.
-, death of, 775.
-, Wm., 618, p. 470.
-, Adrian, p. 341.
-, a minister, p. 498.
- Evelyn, —, 287, 294, 450, 1136.
- Everard, Robt., 119, 246.
-, death of, 114, 119, 246.
- Exington, Sir Jas., p. 341.
- Eward, Alex., 750.
- Exchange, the, 262, 752.
- Exchange (ship), the Royal, 745, 770, 789, 810, 821, 908, 911, 926, 932, 939, 947, 989, 990, p. 425, 1021, 1050, 1108, p. 486.
-, launch of, 750.
-, sails for Amboyna, 933, 997.
-, arrives at Patani, 1007.
-, letters dated from aboard, 827, 997.
-, commander of, see Fitzherbert, Humphrey.
-, master of, see Man, Eustace.
-, consultations aboard, 874, 1037.
-, steward's mate in, see Sill, Henry.
- Exchequer, Chancellor of the, see Greville, Sir Foulke.
-, Lord Chief Baron of, see Tanfield, Sir Lawrence.
- Exeter, Earl and Countess of, see Cecil.
- Expedition, the, 127, p. 55, 161, 255, 505, 624, p. 259, 738, p. 306, 755-6, 760-1, 775, 814, 856, 883.
-, homeward bound, 245, 302.
-, arrives in England, 244.
-, surprised by Holland ships, 763, 767, 842, 856, 878.

Expedition, the—*cont.*

-, master of, *see* Rowe, John.
 , penal orders for those on board, 840.
 , cast away in Firando, 930.
 Eyens, Anne, 466.
 Eysers or Eyres, Thos., 1040, 1052, p. 471, 1171, p. 505.
 Eyle, Nath., 192.
 Eyre, Sir John, Ambassador at Constantinople, 1049.

F.

- Falconer, a skilful, 330.
 Falcons, 274.
 Faldo, John, p. 226.
 Fall, Theodore, 464.
 Fane, Sir Fras., 304.
 Fannomary Fannodell, King of Mohilla, 289, 300.
 , his friendly reception of the English, 302.
 , presents to, 302.
 Fans, 173.
 Farewell, Christopher, 33, 34, 159, 238, 241, 356, 391, 395, 507, 832.
 , accusations against, 34, 153, 266.
 , wages of, 287, p. 339.
 Farie, Benj., 86, 221, 226, p. 126, p. 128.
 , death of, 86, 89.
 , wages of, 499.
 , mother of, 499.
 , John, 1171.
 Farindon, Thos., 1072.
 Farrar, Nicholas, pp. 98, 99.
 , Robt., p. 96.
 Farrer, Robt., purser of the Claw, 979.
 Farrington, John, p. 229.
 , Thos., father of, p. 229.
 Farye, John, p. 476, 1143, p. 503.
 , letter from, 1620: 917.
 Faulkener, Wm., p. 505.
 Faulkner, Thos., 622.
 Fayer, Robt., p. 97.
 Fearne, Sir John, 684.
 , his ships, 47.
 Feathers, 262.
 Febkin, Arthur, p. 407.
 Feild, Theophilus, *see* Field, Theophilus.
 Fells, John, 455.
 Felten, Nicholas, Bishop of Bristol, 166.
 Fenne, Robt., p. 99.

- Fenton, Lord, *see* Erskine, Thos.
 Fenton, —, 391.
 Fenwicke, Launcelot, p. 338.
 , letter from, 1620: 939.
 Ferdinando or Ferdinandus, Jas., *see* Fernandez.
 Ferosa Island, *see* Formosa.
 Fernandez *alias* Diego, James, 118, 120, 246, 384, 466, 480, p. 230.
 , taken by the Hollanders, 742.
 , beheaded in mistake for a Hollander, 763, p. 375.
 Ferrers, John, 86, 221.
 , letter from, 1617: 81.
 Ferris, —, 808.
 Fetiplace, Fras., 44, 172, 189, 209, 213, 217, 218, 255, 336, 752, 790, p. 349, 830.
 , letters from—
 1617: 4, 220, 228.
 1619: 786.
 , "a most discreet and good servant," p. 120.
 , wages of, 186.
 Fettipoore, *see* Futtypoore.
 Fettyplace, Charles, p. 340.
 Feverycare, Henry, p. 338.
 Fidaia Same, son of Taico Same, 819.
 Field, Dr. Theophilus, the King's chaplain, 337, p. 229.
 Fiffiam or Fiffian, Eliz., p. 225, p. 338.
 Fifield, Balthazar, p. 225.
 , Alice, wife of, p. 225.
 Figuero, Don Fernando de, letters from, 1618: 411, 462.
 Finch, Anthony, p. 495.
 , letter from, 1619: 611.
 , George, p. 227, 570, 589.
 , gratuity to, 659.
 , Heneage, p. 99.
 , Wm., 469, 480, 610, 635, 697.
 , secretary to Sir Dudley Digges, 1080.
 Finchamstead, co. Berks, 1086.
 Finnett, —, 489, 499.
Firando (Japan), pp. 2, 3, 8, 24, 86, 105, 106, 190, 195, 221, 229, 273, p. 126, 376, 566, 575-8, 817, p. 360, 963, 1107.
 , the factory at, 245, 275.
 , English factor at, *see* Cocks, Richard.
 , combined English and Holland fleet to sail from, 857.
 , ships sail from, 1095.
 , immorality in, 927.
 , Dutch proclaim war against the English in, 819-20.
 , Dutch Lodge at, 1095.
 , the captain of, *see* Campes, Capt. Leonard.
 , Holland ships arrived at, 221, p. 126, 407, 747, 819, 930, 1112.
 , consultations by Council of Defence at, 940, 1124; *see also* East Indies.

Firando (Japan)—*cont.*

- , fight between Holland and Spanish fleets at, pp. 126-7.
 , the Tono or King of, 24, p. 128, 275, 818-9, p. 359, 929-30, 963, 1112, 1118.
 , marries, 1112.
 , family of, 152, p. 360.
 , all Christians, 1118.
 , will not suffer English to take presents to the Emperor, 1118.
 , letters dated from, 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 12-14, 23-27, 142, 152, 167, 174, 175, 201, 206, 221-2, 274, 275, 277, 278, 282, 407, 441, 732, 739, 747, 905, 916, 927, 929-31, 944, 963, 967, 971, 1106, 1110, 1112, 1118.
 Fireworks, East India Company's ships to be furnished with, 489.
 Fish, —, 505.
 Fishborne, Rich., p. 230, 700.
 Fische, Wm., 661.
 Fishenden, Annys, p. 408.
 Fisher, Jeremy, 165, p. 99.
 Fitton, Edward, gentleman of the Queen's Privy Chamber, p. 229.
 FitzHerbert, Capt. Humphrey, commander of the Royal Exchange, 712, 720, 743, 745, 754, 758, 762, 770, 772, 774, p. 345, 810, 821, 823, 825, 829, 840, 866, 911-3, 926, 947, 976, 980, 989, 1007, 1019, 1031, 1032, 1035, 1050, 1057, 1108, p. 486.
 , letters from—
 1620: 827, 943.
 1621: 990, 997.
 , letters to—
 1621: 1094, 1121.
 , journal of his voyage, 1620: 827.
 , at Jacatra, 915.
 , commission to, as Vice-Admiral, 1108.
 , his instructions as one of the Council of Defence, 1019, 1108.
 , his fleet, 939.
 Fleetwood, Edward, 241.
 Fleming, John, 678.
 Flemings, the, *see* Hollanders.
 Fletcher, John, p. 160, pp. 340-1, 947.
 , Thos., 803.
 Flood, Alice, p. 503.
 Flore, Mathew, p. 504.
 Florence, 1149.
 , Duke of, 594, p. 462.
 Floris, Peter, 184, 200, 205, 496.
 , bad treatment of, 515.
 Floyd, John, 672.
 Fludde, Joan, p. 225.
 Flushing, 241, 557, 754, p. 470.
 , the, pp. 126-7, 275.
 , ships for India preparing to sail from, 429.

- Flynte, Gasper, p. 57.
 , Mary, widow of, p. 57.
 Foord, Jane, p. 502.
 , Wm., p. 506.
 Forest, Henry, *see* Forrest, Henry.
Formosa Island, p. 127, 407.
 Forrest, Henry, 404, 1123, 1125, p. 470, 1145, 1161, 1168, p. 498, p. 504.
 , John, 1171, p. 498.
 Fortescue, Wm., 678, 754.
 Fortrye, John, p. 100.
 , Samuel, p. 100.
 Fortune, the, 981, p. 496.
 Forward, Drury, 1072.
 Fosdicke, Henry, 714, 1140.
 Foster, Thos., 1052.
 , Anne, wife of, 1052.
 Fotherbye, Robt., 251, 480, 659, 791, 1014, 1046, 1068, 1079, 1130.
 , his house, 1052.
Fou-chow (China), 963.
 Fox, the (Dutch), 917, 921, p. 359.
 Foxcrofte, Samuel, 482, pp. 226-7, 990.
 , letters from—
 1619: 742.
 1620: 814.
 Foxe, Barnard, p. 225.
 Fowkes, Richard, 622.
 Fowle, Thos., 128, 353.
 Fowler, Richard, 801.
 Fowlies, Sir David, 212.
 Fowling pieces, 38.
 Fowls, 330, 643, 717, 980, 1160.
 Frames, 262.
 France, 38, p. 55, 157, 202, 265, 480, 637, 707, 722, 897, 1098.
 , informations out of, 412. i., 413, 414.
 , Persia as cold as, p. 158.
 , ambassadors from the States General to, 897-8, 928, 941.
 , King of, *see* Louis XIII.
 , H. M. agent in, *see* Becher, Wm.
 , admiral of, 466.
 Francis, Robt., 1068, 1079, p. 502.
 , Mrs., *see* Webbe, Frances.
 Francis, the, 193, p. 121, 302, 526, 609, 611, 643, 781, p. 348.
 Francklyn, Jas., p. 99.
 Franklyn, Alice, p. 407.
 , Geo., p. 228.
 , Thos., father of, p. 228.
 Francoise, the, 473, 643, 883.
 Fraunce, Robt., *see* Francis, Robt.
 Frauncis, Robt., 661.
 Freeman, Edward, 507.
 , John, the East India Company's ordnance carriage maker, 1072, 1079.
 , Sir Ralph, Master of Requests, 249, p. 228.

Freeman, Ralph, 265, p. 231, 700, 803, p. 350, 1092, p. 454, 1107, 1111, p. 505.
 Robt., 157, 227, p. 100, 241, 417, 507, p. 228, p. 341, 1066, 1072, p. 470.
 French, the, p. 6, 122, p. 158.
 cannon, *see* Noyaux.
 Company, the, letter to, 1621 : 1022.
 consul, 355, p. 260.
 invention of, *see* Inventions.
 letters in, pp. 5, 7, 8, 456, 460, 509.
 French, John, p. 339.
 Fretum, Davis, 169, 244; *see also* North-west Passage.
 "Fretum Hornanum," 131.
 Frevile, Robt., p. 226.
 Frewin, Margaret, p. 338.
 Friars, 1, 16, 330, 753, 988.
 Friday, Thos., "a preacher," 212, 241, 778.
 Friend, Thos., p. 227.
 Friesland, the States of, 485.
 deputy for, *see* Vervon.
 Frisell, —, p. 498.
 Frobosher or Frobusher, Rich., *see* Furbusher, Rich.
 Froswell, Edward, p. 226, p. 339.
 Frubusher, *see* Furbusher, Rich.
 Fruits, 1160.
 Frye, Katharine, p. 225.
 Fugars, Capt. Anthony, 21, 347.
 estate of, 697.
 Fuller, Nicholas, p. 229.
 Furbusher or Frobosher, Richard, 445, 489, 531, 608, 712, 789, 816, p. 462.
 wife and family of, 608, p. 462.
 Furs, John, 1173; *see also* Skins.
 Furs, 790, p. 360.
 Fursland, Rich., 180, 184, 192, 231, p. 97, p. 228, 592, 663, 745, 760, 775, 835, 878, 883, 884, 908, 937, 953, 980, 1057, 1070, 1074, 1099, 1108, 1110, 1112, 1144.
 President in India, at Jacatra, 933, 939, 943, 950.
 letters from—
 1620: 879, 932.
 1621: 985, 1094, 1121, 1153, 1161, 1172, 1174.
 letters to, 1621: 1000, 1032.
 consultation by, 1176.
 Wm., brother of, 684, 879.
 Mary, their brother, 879.
 Fusdyck, Henry, 609.
 Fushamy (Japan), 226, 732, 739, 747, 819.
 the castle of, "far bigger than the city of Rochester," 819.
 Fushma Tay, "one of the greatest princes of Japan," 819.
 Futchpoor, p. 260.

Futter, Fras., 7, 40, 403, 788
 letter from, 1617: 104.
 Fyant, "King of those Arabs who inhabit the Desert," 753, p. 309.

G.

Gainsford, Thos., 720, 726.
 Galls, 78.
 Ganges, the, 16.
 part of, commanded by the Portuguese, 38.
 Gardiner, Christopher, p. 97.
 Wm., 87.
 Gardynner, Mary, 180.
 Carnous, Nicholas, p. 98.
 Garrard, Abrah., p. 227.
 Garret, John, 646, 810, p. 502.
 Wm., p. 502.
 Garrington, Thos., p. 98.
 Garroway, Henry, 391, 505, p. 230, 700, 829, 1039, p. 505.
 Sir Wm., 323, 428, 685, 1123.
 Wm., son of, 635.
 Garterson, John, death of, 842.
 Garway, Arthur, p. 98.
 Nathaniel, p. 98, p. 230; *see also* Garroway.
 Gasken or Gaskin, Thos., 755, 763.
 Gastrell, Israel, p. 505.
 Gates, Sir Thos., 961.
 Gauls, 122.
 Gayton, Robt., 1138.
 Gaytoun, p. 157, pp. 160-1, 651.
 Gazidia, 47.
 Geckle, Fras., 846.
 Geere, —, p. 345.
 Gehore gold, price of, 130.
 Gelderland or Guelderland, 494, 1090; *see also* Zutphen.
 Gemmet, Mary, p. 225.
 Gengele, 502.
 Gentleman, Thos., p. 338.
 George, Edward, 445, 450.
 John, father of, 445, 450.
 John (Dutchman), 785, p. 349.
 Georgian merchants, 600.
 Germany, Emperor of, *see* Matthias.
 Gerrard, G., letter from, 1619: 536.
 Gettins, Christopher, 816.
 John, 816.

Geynsford, —, 910.
 Ghehangier (ship), the, 247.
 ibberd, Thos., p. 503.
 Gibbon, John, p. 227.
 Gibones, Robt., confession after "release from his torture," 1093.
 Gibson, Catherine, 466, 480.
 Oswald, 301.
 his child, 301.
 Gidwyn, Thos., 789.
 Giffard, *see* Gifford, Capt.
 Giffard or Gyfford, Robt., pp. 307-8, 849, 880, p. 506.
 Gifford or Giffard, Capt., 395, 414, p. 348.
 Roger, p. 98.
 Thos., 480, p. 225.
 Gift, the, 158, 162, 189, 193, 217, 269, 295, 302, 384, 444, 590, 601, 603, 607, 643, 663, 775, 842, 844, p. 374, 908, 933, 980, p. 495.
 arrives at Acheen, 365, 388.
 at Masulipatam, 787.
 Giles or Gyles, Capt. Richard, 149, 314, 377, 552, 613, 776, 778.
 Gill, Roger, 200 p. 502.
 Gilliver, Raph., 781, p. 339.
 Gilman, Edward, 114, 119.
 chief factor at Patani, 597, 842, 851.
 his base and idle carriage, 846.
 sent home prisoner, p. 495.
 Ginger, 325, p. 159, 753, p. 306.
 green, 1103. i.
 Giocomino, Sigr., Spanish Governor of the Manillas, 99.
 Gipps, Robt., 38.
 death of, 266.
 Glamyle, Wm., p. 226.
 Glass bottles, 1.
 ware, 38, 173, 213, 624, p. 306.
 window, 266, 790.
 Glasscock, Chas., p. 230.
 Glaziers, 756.
 Globe, the, 4, 37, 38, 44, 47-8, 54, 67, 87, 94, 127, 133, 137, 138, pp. 55-6, 149, 176, 192, 216, 220, 246, 266, 267, 272, 387, 515, 601, 603, 775, 842, 844, p. 374, 883, 908, 980, 981, 1083, p. 474, p. 496, 1174, 1176.
 consultation on board, 111.
 letters dated from, 54, 845.
 surgeon of, *see* Neve, John.
 homeward bound, 245.
 arrives at Masulipatam, 1129.
 Globes, 270, 330.
 Gloucester, co., 774.
 Glover, Robt., p. 226.
 Gloves, 624.
 Gnofiquia (Machian), 1067, 1153.
 the Dutch in, 1067.
 letter dated from, 1122.

Goa, 45, 68, 70, 74, 75, 77, 78, 107, 187, pp. 259-260, p. 309, 1112, 1126, 1144, p. 486.
 the Inquisition House at, p. 360.
 great preparations of the Portuguese at, 753.
 Vice-King of, 99, 753.
 fight between Turkish pirates and Portuguese ships from, 1137, 1156.
 seizure of a junk of, 980.
 names of English ships at, 1169.
 report of English ships taken by the Portuguese at, 1053-4.
 ships of defence to sail for, 1108.
 Goad, Stephen, 1171, p. 504.
 Goats, 410, 643, 717, 980.
 Goch or Gogh, of Zutphen, Jean de, 412, 461, 470, 527, 555, 616, 641, 680, 716, 729, 860, 1044, 1062, 1077, 1087, 1090, 1098, 1139.
 commission from the States General to, 488.
 his credentials, 492.
 Sir D. Carleton's letter in his favour, 494.
 knighted by King James, 707.
 his patent of knighthood, 710.
 Godfrey, Wm., p. 227.
 Godfrey, Thos., p. 97.
 Godolphin, —, 778.
 Godschall, Joab, p. 506.
 Godspeed, the, p. 359, 929-30.
 Gogh, of Zutphen (Gelderland), *see* Goch, Jean de.
 Gogo, 172, 186, 189, 247, 267, 289, 302, p. 181, 590.
 King of, 189.
 shipping of, 388, p. 259.
 Golconda, 220, 336, p. 374.
 Gold, 36, 47, 57, p. 58, 162, 172, 180, 186, 189, 221, 230, pp. 106-7, 300, 302, 316, 329, 330, 597, 930, 952.
 extraordinary amount taken by the Dutch in the East Indies, 344.
 chain of, 940.
 and silver cloth, *see* Cloth.
 lace, *see* Lace.
 spangles, *see* Spangles.
 thread, *see* Thread.
 Golden Lion (Dutch ship), the, 185.
 Golding or Goulding, "the gentlewomen's chaplain at Surat," 270, 289, 300, 531.
 goes in disguise to Ahmedabad, 302.
 his wives, 762.
 his will, 762.
 Goldsmiths, the, 799.
 Gombroon, 498, 753, p. 308, 811.
 old fort destroyed and new one built, 498.
 governor of, 498.
 the Portuguese port of, 19.
 taken from the Portuguese, 77, 498.
 Spain demands surrender of, 753.

Gomera islands, 47.
 Gomers, Cornelius, 285.
 Gomersoll, —, 659, 661.
 Gomm, John, 1122.
 Gomye, Anthony, 241.
 Gonninge, John, p. 229, p. 338, 797, p. 345, 810, 821, 827, 932, p. 407.
, letters from—
 1620: 911.
 1621: 1067.
, letter to, 1621: 1160.
, his instructions as one of the Council of Defence, 1019.
, certificate by, 1031.
 Gonsalves, Gyles, 863.
 Gonsalvez, Domingo, p. 348.
Gooa, King of, 353, 439.
, Queen of, 353.
 Gooddredge, Thos., 694.
 Good Fortune (Dutch ship), the, p. 386, 1108.
 Goodin, Penelope, p. 502.
 Goodwin or Goodwyn, Jack, 162, 340, 797, p. 350.
 Gordone, Wm., master of the Hound, 418, 430, 747, 817, pp. 359–360, 877.
, letter from, 1618: 419.
, illness of, 357, 359.
, Joan, p. 503.
 Gordin, Wm., 521.
 Gore, Alderman John, p. 98, p. 340.
, Jerard, son of, p. 340.
, John, son of, p. 340.
 Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, captain of Plymouth Castle, 829, 1086.
, building a new ship to outsail the Dutch, 1060.
 Goslinge, —, p. 55.
 Goto, "Bongew," of, 575.
 Gough, John, p. 229.
 Gould, Andrew, p. 228.
, Hugh, p. 228, 915.
, Robert, preacher at Sarat, 596.
 Goulding, *see* Golding.
 Gouldsmith, Edward or Edmund, p. 226, p. 227.
 Goulston or Gouldstone, Wm., 223, 1068, 1072.
, his son, 1068.
 Gourdayne or Gourden, Wm., *see* Gordone, Wm.
 Gourney, John, 94, 226, 466–7, 480, 610, 697, p. 476, 1143.
, death of, 52.
, will and estate of, 635, 697, pp. 349, 350.
, Thomas, brother of John, 265, 466, 697, pp. 349–50.
, Wm., brother of, 466.
 Gracechurch Street, *see* Gracious Street.

"Gracious or Grations Street, London," 907, 910.
 Grand Mogore, the, *see* Great Mogul.
 Grand Signor, the, 16, p. 120, 270, 330, p. 158, 372, 593.
 Grant, Edward, 740, 743, 750, p. 339, 827.
 Graunt, George, p. 502.
 Gravenor, Edward, p. 227, 832.
 Gravesend, 238, 255, 262, 265, 428, 697, 743, p. 348, p. 350, 808, 810, 821, 825, 926.
 Great Defence, the, *see* Defence, the.
 Great James, the, *see* James, Royal.
 Great Mogul, the, 30, 33, 38, 45, 60, 61, 74, 91, 127, p. 57, 162, 172, 182, 186, 193, 203, 207, 209, 213, 217, 230, p. 106, 267, 269, 270, 302, 759, 762, 810, 828.
, his pedigree, mode of life, and character, 203, 276, 535.
, "drinks," 209.
, letters from, 1618: 398, 399, 525.
, letter from the King, prepared by Sir T. Roe, to, p. 345.
, phirmaunds and privileges granted to the English by, 122, 398, 399, 790.
, progresses of, 17, 220, 624, 786, 790.
, wars with Decans and, 1149.
, presents for, 74, 172, 173, 276, 316–7, p. 259, 768, 786, 790.
, presents from, to King James, 749.
, court of, 16, 624, 786, 790.
, his dominions, 754.
, invaded, 1119.
, mother of, 466–7, 567.
, wife of, *see* Nourmahal.
, son of, *see also* Kharrum, Prince.
, coachman of, *see* Hempsale, Wm.
, musician in the service of, *see* Armstrong, Thos.
, his painter, 162, 186.
 Great Samorin, the, 514.
 Green Dragon (Dutch ship), the, 392.
 Green Lion (Dutch ship), the, 219.
 Greene, Christopher, surgeon to Sir T. Roe, 217, 276, 642, 646, 697, 726.
, petition of, 752.
, Roe's opinion of him, 270, 276, 293.
, Elizabeth, p. 504.
, John, 726, p. 503.
, Lawrence, p. 340, 823, 1128.
, elected one of the "committee" of East India Company, 1039.
, Michael, 1015.
, Reig, 700.
, Peter, p. 502.
, Tabitha, wife of, p. 502.
, Thos., p. 502.
, William, p. 340.

Greenland, 166, 306, 374, 430, 449, 584, 589, 688, 696, 715, 776, 791, 867, 965, 995, 998, 1006, 1011, 1164.
, ships, wreck of one of the, 743.
, fishery, 509, 791, 797, 803, p. 350.
, voyages to, 378, 397, 552, 793, p. 345, 1079.
, "ill measure" and insolencies by the Dutch to the English in, 401, 449, 918.
, grievances with the Dutch in, 434, 457–8, 468, p. 350.
, the Hollanders have no pretext for, 505.
, not to sell away implements, &c. in, to, p. 345.
 Greenwell or Grenwell, Wm., 743, 781, p. 341, p. 506.
, Anne, 1145, p. 506.
 Greenwich, 666, 673.
, letters dated from, 690, 867.
 Greete, Hugh, jeweller, 36, 39, 101, p. 108, 433, 445, 597, 659.
, confined a prisoner to his chamber, p. 106.
, sent home a prisoner, p. 108.
, legacy left by, 589, 785.
, his estate, 734, 1072.
 Gregory, Chas., 910.
, wife of, 910.
, —, 165.
 Grenbury, Thos., p. 227.
 Grenwell, John, p. 229.
, Wm., *see* Greenwell.
Gressic (Java), 948, 1165.
 Greville, Sir Foulke, Chancellor of the Exchequer, 560, 589, 610, 697.
, present from East India Company to, 713.
 Greyhound, the, p. 186.
 Grievance, the junk, p. 108.
 Griffin or Griffyn, John, death of, 842.
, Peter, p. 359.
, Rich., 149, p. 97, 255, p. 351.
, salary of, 198.
, death of, 519, 522.
 Griffyn, Thos., 450.
 Grimes, Daniel, p. 225.
 Grimston, John, beadle to the East India Company, 700.
 Gripp, —, 634.
 Gris, M., p. 186.
 Gritt, Hugh, *see* Greete, Hugh.
 Grotius, M., 485.
 Grove, Bartholomew, 622.
 Grudge, Jonathan, 778.
 Gryph, Christiaane, his instructions as one of the Council of Defence in the East Indies, 1019.
 Gudgion, Fras., p. 98.
 Guelderland, *see* Gelderland.
 Guerusey, 964.

Guilbart, Thos., 1124.
Guinea, 403; *see also* Nova Guinea.
, patent for sole trade in, 469.
 Gullcandawe or Gul Chanda, *see* Golconda.
 Gumlae, 162, p. 159, 608, p. 495.
 Gunning, John, *see* Gonninge, John.
 Gunpowder, 304.
 Gunpowder treason, the, 106.
 Guns, 330; *see also* Cannon.
 Gunter, John, 584, 682.
, Julian, wife of, 584, 682.
 Gardon, Henry, p. 338.
, Joice, wife of, p. 338.
 Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, 464.
 Guy, Edwyn, 781, p. 339.
, Richard, 985.
Guzerat, 134, 182.
, trade in, 217, 268.
, people of, 187, 230, 257, 269, 270, 293, 384, 515, 590, 759, 763, 790.
, called "Judas villains," 760.
, character of, 47.
, Governor of, 45.
, junks and shipping of, 193, 230, 388, 790, 879.
, cloth, *see* Portuguese, the.
, seas, 220.
Gwalior, letter dated from, 606.
 Gybon, Katherine, 445.
 Gydwyn, Thos., p. 339.
 Gyfford, Robt., *see* Giffard, Robt.
 Gyles, Rich., *see* Giles, Rich.

H.

Hackwell, Robt., 216, 842.
, Thomas, master of the Sampson, 171, 216, 508, 521, 842, 1125, 1145.
 Haddington, Lord, 235.
 Haddon, Fras., p. 506.
 Haggett, Jas., p. 502.
 Hague, the, *see* Holland.
, armour, *see* Armour.
 Haies or Hayes, Robt., chief factor at Pooleroon, 4, p. 5, 409, 997, 1021, 1032.
, letters from, 1619: 554, 585.
, his irresolute conduct, 997.
, obstinate to go home, p. 495.
, Thos., 584, 682.
, Helen, wife of, 584, 682.
 Hakeridge, Wm., 554.
 Halberds, 316.
 Halcourt, co. Hereford, p. 220.

Hales, David, pp. 503, 504
 Rich., 450.
 Hall, George, 345, 712.
 Humphrey, 906.
 John, p. 230, 1092.
 John Grimstone, solicitor to the East India Company, 1068, 1125.
 his accounts, 1079.
 Peter, 81, 86, 221.
 Richard, p. 100, p. 231.
 Robert, 1072.
 Thomas, p. 223, p. 230.
 Halliday, Alderman Wm., 505, 700, 743, 810, 829.
 letters from—
 1620: 920.
 1621: 1063, 1147.
 gratuity to, 712.
 elected governor of East India Company, 1039, 1049.
 governor of East India Company, 1086, 1096, 1097, 1120, 1133, 1138, 1140, 1143, 1152, 1154, 1171, 1177.
 Holloway, *see* Holloway, John.
 Halsey, John, 738, 750, 768, 778.
 Halstead, 947.
 Halsted, Nath., letter from, 1618: 396.
 Ham, John, 799.
 Hamburgh, 438, p. 345.
 Hambleton, Wm., p. 498.
 Anne, wife of, p. 498.
 Hamersley, Hugh, p. 56, 216, p. 100, 294, 301, pp. 230-1, 535, 700, 745, 762, 778, p. 340, 797, 799, p. 350.
 Hamilton, Lord, 235.
 Hamlyn, Thos., 252.
 Hamond, Thos., p. 340.
 Hampden, Sir John, 712, 743, 745.
 Hampton Court, letters dated from, 443, 902-3.
 Hamstacover, John, p. 227.
 Hance, Louis, 257.
 Michael, 257.
 "a German," 353.
 Hancocke, Thos., p. 339.
 Handeorne, Wm., p. 230.
 Handford, Humphrey, p. 100, 241, 505, 700, p. 505.
 commission to, 534.
 gratuity from East India Company to, 712.
 Handson, Raphe, 238.
 Hanford, Wm., p. 227.
 Hanger, Richard, p. 337, p. 339.
 Hanley, Rich., 180.
 Hansom, —, p. 348.
 Hanson, Thos., 149.
 or Handson, Capt., death of, 242, 353.
 Harbert, —, 182, 213.
 Harborough beer, 171.

Harby, Clement, p. 229.
 Joab, p. 229.
 Hare, John, p. 100, 803.
 Samuel, 803.
 Harges, Richard, 257.
 Hargrave, John, 161.
 Harison, Phil., letter from, 1621: 1071.
 Harlem, the (Holland ship), 250, 857, 1095.
 Harlowe, —, 347.
 George, p. 227.
 Harness, Richard, 285.
 Harod, Thos., pp. 359-360, 905, 930.
 Harries or Harrys, Ralph, surgeon, p. 302, 810.
 Harrington, Martyn, 255.
 Harris, Capt. Christopher, 67, 111, 127, 143, p. 55, 159, 165, 166, 234, 241, p. 227.
 letter from, 1617: 137.
 letter to, 1617: 66.
 cause between Nath. Martyn and, p. 55, 146.
 private trade of, 153.
 no further use of the services of, 184.
 gratuity to, 205.
 Edward, p. 98.
 hanged, 1124.
 John, 799, 823, p. 339, p. 503.
 Rich., 114, 204, 246, 365, 791, 1171.
 letter from, 1618: 519.
 his account, 760.
 drowned, 775.
 Wm., 1124.
 Harrison, Edward, p. 230, p. 340.
 John, 499.
 John (cooper), 450.
 Margaret, widow of, 450.
 Wm., Treasurer of the East India Company, pp. 99-100, 377, 505, 680, 762, p. 345.
 commission to, 534.
 gratuities to, 391, 712, 734.
 his sickness and death, 816, 821, 825, 829, 926.
 his accounts, 1057, 1079.
 wife of, 1092, p. 454.
 Wm., 216.
 Joyce, wife of, 216.
 Harrys, *see* Harris.
 Harryson, Philipp, 932, 1153.
 Harsnet, Sam., Bishop of Chichester, p. 121.
 John, p. 339.
 Hart, the (English ship), 745, 810, 823, 926, 939, 1000, 1119, 1149, p. 496.
 launch of, 765.
 consultation aboard, 834.
 master of, *see* Blieth, Rich.
 the (Dutch yacht), 250, 533, 540, 844, 1108.

Harte, Eliz., p. 504.
 Henry, p. 504.
 Wm., p. 97.
 Hartes Bay (Philippine Islands), p. 402.
 Hartwell, Thos., p. 504.
 Harvell, Nath., 754.
 Harvey, Capt., 198, 241, 249.
 Edward, 466.
 Nathaniel, p. 339.
 Walter, p. 97, 507, 830.
 Harvy, Sir Wm., p. 228, pp. 230-1, 829.
 Harvy, Thos., 341.
 Hasell, John, p. 408, p. 504.
 Hasellwood, Rich., 469, 985, 1108, 1144.
 Haskew, Fras., p. 338.
 Hassard, Saml., p. 97.
 Hastiffe, Wm., 791.
 Hatch, Arthur, to preach before the Company, 466.
 his salary, 496.
 John, 158, 270, 330, 384, 508, 611, 671, 802, 824, 1130.
 commission to, 188.
 his instructions for Jask, 302.
 master of the New Year's Gift, 643, p. 476.
 Hatcher, Wm., 469.
 Hatfield, a painter, p. 120, 268.
 Hats and feathers, 172.
 Haugh, Anthony, p. 227.
 Hautrye, John, 895.
 Haward, Sir Thos., 797.
 Hawes, Humphrey, p. 340.
 Nathaniel, son of, p. 340.
 Hawkeridge, —, 1173, p. 505.
 Thos., 786, 790.
 Wm., 353, 439, 508, p. 265, 778.
 Hawkes, Price, p. 374, p. 503.
 Hawkins, Capt., p. 120.
 wife of, 38.
 father of, 38.
 Sir John, 653.
 John, 738, p. 341.
 Agnes, widow of, p. 341.
 Sir Richard, p. 58, 139, 205, 325.
 Thos., surgeon, 1150, p. 502.
 Hawley, Henry, 1177.
 John, 916.
 Robt., p. 125, 275, 407, pp. 359-360, 916.
 Hawtrye, John, 149, p. 226.
 accidentally slain, 1119.
 Hay, Jas. Lord Visct. Doncaster, p. 100, 235.
 letters from—
 1619: 665.
 1620: 885.
 letter to, 715.
 Hayes, Sir Thos., 216, p. 229.
 executors of, p. 100.
 Dame Martha, 216, p. 100, p. 231.
 —, 993.

Haynes, Edw., *see* Heynes, Edward.
 Hayward, John, purser of the Eagle, 370, 385, 648, 726, p. 349, 821.
 letters from—
 1618: 346, 371, 476.
 1619: 597.
 John, p. 338.
 Hazard, Sam., 262, 265, 638.
 death of, 775.
 Heath, Sir Robert, 1005.
 Thos., 442.
 Heather, John, p. 229.
 Hector, the, 127, 278, 384, 806.
 island, 447.
 Hedin, Robt., deceased, p. 339.
 Eliz., widow of, p. 339.
 Helme, Wm., p. 226.
 Helmore, John, 474.
 wife of, 474.
 Hely, Thos., 930.
 Hempsale, Hempsall, or Hemsall, Wm., coachman of the Great Mogul, death of, 272.
 his will and accounts, p. 121, 801.
 Hemynges, Roger, p. 340.
 Hendrick, —, 1034.
 Henley, Andrew, p. 228.
 Geo., son of, p. 228.
 Lawrence, 1168.
 Henquese, Capt. Addames' man, 576.
 Hens, *see* Fowls.
 Henshaw, John, 1168, p. 503.
 Henworth, Savage, 1171.
 Herbert, Sir Edward, letters from—
 1619: 737.
 1621: 988.
 Sir Gerard, letters from, 1619: 632, 696.
 Philip, Earl of Montgomery, 514.
 Wm., Earl of Pembroke, 149; Lord Chamberlain, 466, 514, 632, 750, 1171, p. 498.
 letter from, 1619: 702.
 letter to, 1621: 1166.
 Countess of, mother to Lord Pembroke and Montgomery, 514, 669, 692, 1052.
 Hernandez, —, 353.
 Herod, Anne, 430.
 Herry, Sir Wm., *see* Harvy, Sir Wm.
 Hewes, *see* Haies, Robt.
 Hewet or Hewitt, Sir Thos., 672, 712, 726.
 Hews, Thos., 1140.
 Hext, Philip, p. 340.
 Heyes, Lady, *see* Hayes, Lady.
 Heyndrickx, Joachim, 1122.
 Heynes, Edward, p. 121, 270, 293, 405, 593, 836, 1149.
 letter from, 1618: 372.
 signs instructions to John Banggah, 830, 831.
 Hiching, John, p. 496.

Hide, John, p. 341, p. 350.
 Sir Lawrence, 1068.
 Rich., 118, 120, p. 338.
 Elizabeth, wife of, p. 338.
 Hides, 140; *see also* Russian hides.
 Higgons, —, 778, 783, p. 348.
 Higham, Edward, p. 98.
 John, p. 98.
 Hill, Dr., 752.
 Wm., 489, 505.
 "a vain idle boy," 276.
 his punishment, 270.
 Hills, John, 255.
 Hillwill, Abraham, 622.
 Hinchley, John, 5, p. 5, 450, 501, 742.
 letter from, 1617: p. 6.
 Hind, Robt., 604.
 Hinshawe, Samuel, p. 100.
 Hinslow, John, 455.
 Hitt, 29, 343, 736, 990, 1021, 1153.
 Hix, Alex., 1124.
 Hoare, Wm., 227, p. 97, 755.
 letter from, 1620: 856.
 Hobart, Sir Henry, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, 205, 212, p. 99, 797, 829.
 Lady, wife of, 180.
 Hobbes, Fras., p. 97.
 Giles, 331, 849, 861, 872.
 arrives in Persia, 753.
 Hobbs, Thos., p. 229.
 Hocker, Phillis, p. 593.
 Hockeridge, Wm., 712, p. 350.
 Mary, wife of, 712.
 Hockett, Jarvis, p. 226, 829, 1068.
 Hodges, John, 391.
 Hoffman, Fred., 855. II.
 letter from, 1619: 855. III.
 Holborn, 819.
 Holding, Robt., p. 226.
 Holland, John, factor, 738, pp. 338-9, pp. 349-50, 808.
 agreement with, 754.
 John, purser of the Anne, 808, 1015.
 Holland, pp. 6-8, 22, 58, 91, 123, 170, 221, 237, 256, 323, 347, 392, 463, 533, 704, 722, 770, 805, 807, 808, 810, 819, 943, 947, 1040, 1079, 1173.
 ship building in, to outsail any other Dutch ship, 1060.
 ship, arrest of, at Plymouth, *see* Plymouth.
 two ships from East Indies arrived in, valued at 20 tons of gold, 1053.
 attempt of mariners to carry off Flemish pink from Erith, *see* Erith.
 saltpetre from, 180.
 "King" of, p. 357, p. 423, 997.
 English ambassador to, *see* Carleton, Sir Dudley.

Holland—*cont.*
 ambassador from, to England, *see* Caron, Sir Noel de.
 ambassador from, to Paris, *see* Paris.
 French ambassador to, *see* Maurier, Mons. de.
 truce between Spain and, 988.
 letters dated from, 108, 109, 115, 163, 169, 178, 179, 215, 225, 288, 324, 334-5, 342-3, 352, 432, 440, 448-9, 453, 461, 470, 471, 485-488, 491-4, 523, 561, 583, 636-7, 640-1, 655, 660, 673, 693, 695, 698, 711, 722, 727-30, 744, 777, 807, 813, 815, 859, 860, 864, 870, 875, 881, 888, 891, 896, 898, 904, 918, 922-3, 928, 941, 945-6, 954, 962, 964, 969, 970, 977, 987, 998, 1006, 1009-1011, 1029, 1041-1043, 1053, 1054-5, 1077, 1087, 1090, 1091, 1098, 1101, 1114, 1116, 1117, 1139, 1148, 1164, 1166.
 North, 108; *see also* States General, the.
 Hollanders, the, 20, 122, p. 158.
 publicly rob all nations, 106.
 nation of pigmies discovered by, *see* Pigmies.
 ordnance cast by, p. 3.
 a people full of cunning, &c., 961.
 gunners on board a Portuguese carac, 47.
 fleet defeat the Spanish fleet at the Manillas, 108, 109.
 purpose sending an ambassador to Russia, 310.
 Holloway or Halloway, John, 216, 241, 329, 333, 347, 700, 1072, 1130, 1145, 1154, 1173, p. 498.
 Humphrey, 1145, 1154.
 Holman or Hollman, Michael, 147, 360, 444, 533, 540, 611, 775, 932, 1026, 1027, 1122.
 letter from, 1621: 1067.
 George, jun., p. 341.
 Holmeden or Holmden, Sir John, 455, 466, 754.
 Holmes, John, p. 504.
 Holyday, Alderman, *see* Hallidaie, Alderman.
 Hoogan, Gresham, 1120, 1125.
 family of, 1125.
 Hooke, Humphrey, p. 226.
 Hoost, Peter, p. 408.
 Hope, the, 26, 61, 240, 242, 246, 257, 302, p. 186, 437, 442, 445, 464, 535, 589, 755, 760-1, 767, p. 375, 857, 878, 883, 930, p. 462, pp. 475-6.
 arrives in India, 245.
 leaves for England, 251, 403.
 arrives in England, 430.
 fears of her loss, 927, 929.
 value of the cargo of, p. 109.
 commander of, *see* Carnaby, Henry.
 surgeon of, 239.
 (Holland ship), the, 857, 1095.

Hopewell, the, 842.
 Hopkinson, Joseph, 589.
 letters from, 1620: 836, 926.
 Hopton, Edward, 1168: p. 503.
 Helen, p. 228.
 Sir Richard, 1168, p. 503.
 Horne, Burgomaster of, *see* Sounck.
 Horney, Maurice, p. 57.
 Horses, 64, 339, p. 308, 754.
 Horse stealing, sentence for, 1081.
 Horwood, Sir Edward, 712.
 Wm., p. 97.
 Jonathan, p. 227.
 Registrar of the Admiralty, p. 230.
 Hospitals, 734.
 Houlman, *see* Holman, Michael.
 Houtman, commander of the Dutch fleet, *see* Houtman, F.
 Hound, the, 87, 127, 137, 302, 326-7, 363, 418, 473, 512, 574, 603, 614, 643, 662, 761, 763, 767, 775, 787, 814, 817, p. 359, 820. I., 835, p. 374, 868, 979.
 arrives in India, 245.
 master of, *see* Gordone, Wm.
 purser of, 630.
 taken by the Dutch, 747, 755, 818, 842, 845, 878, 948, p. 498.
 account of killed and wounded aboard, 846.
 value of goods taken by the Dutch from, 846, 950, 1097.
 fight with Holland ships in, 877.
 Houensell, Rich., 41, 61.
 letters from, 1618: 239, 258, 292, 299.
 commander of the Unicorn, 297.
 Thos., p. 55.
 Houtman, Frederick, commander of the Dutch fleet, 876, 953, 997, 1035, 1050, 1055, 1058, 1122, 1153.
 governor of the Moluccas, 1067, 1075.
 first councillor of India, 1165.
 Howard, Chas., Earl of Nottingham, Lord High Admiral, p. 53, 184, 227, 241, 474, 659, 754, 758, 762, 799, 954-5, 961, 1177.
 Countess of, 428.
 Sir Chas., p. 229, p. 495.
 Thos., Earl of Suffolk, Lord High Treasurer, 149, 249, 377, 530, 791.
 wife of, 785.
 his secretary, *see* Robinson, Wm.
 Sir Thos., son of, p. 100.
 Thos., Earl of Arundel, 241, 255, 368, 505, 678, 803, 974.
 Sir Thos., master of the Prince's Horse, p. 228.
 Howdane, Capt., 930.

Howe or How, Edward, 482, 483, 879, 915.
 death of, 879.
 Thos., 910, 947.
 Hubbert, *see* Hobart.
 Hudson, Katherine, 213, p. 120, 302, p. 260, 748, 754, 774, 785, 789, 790.
 son of, 1173.
 Richard, p. 462.
 Seth, 865.
 Stephen, p. 506.
 Huffle, John, 252.
 Hughes, Robert, 228, 790.
 letters from—
 1617: 218, 220.
 1619: 786.
 1621: 1078.
 Thos., p. 503.
 Hughson, W., 403.
 Hukeley, Thos., 238, 294, p. 340.
 Humble, George, p. 506.
 Humphry, John, 252.
 Hunt, Edward, p. 97.
 Richard, letter to, 638.
 Thos., 171, 176, 508, 521.
 death of, 841.
 Hunter, Hercules, 161.
 Thos., p. 339.
 Harlebutt, John, p. 498.
 mother of, p. 498.
 Hurrell, Christopher, p. 504.
 Hurricane, "a most wild," 917.
 Hutchinson, Robt., 7, 34, 396, p. 337, 1119, 1149.
 salary of, 227.
 father of, p. 337.
 Huxley, Thos., p. 230.
 widow of, p. 230.
 Hyde, John, p. 100.

I.

Indian ambassador to Persia, *see* Persia.
 Indian, *see* Mond, F. de la.
 Indigo, 17, 33, 44-5, 127, pp. 55, 57, 146, 189, 209, 216, 218, 220, p. 120, 280, 284, 295, 300, 310, 323, p. 159, 403-4, 433, 464, 608, 661, 738, 759, 785, 786, 790, p. 348, 832, 1040, 1046, 1111, 1133.
 price of, p. 57, 659, 829, 832, 1149.
 made of herbs, 300.
 rates for garbling, 652.

Indraghiri, (Sumatra), 1174.
 King of, 96.
 letter dated from, 1038.
Indrapura (Sumatra), 134, 136.
Indus, the, 16, 244, p. 120.
 Ingots, 302, p. 306, 790; *see also* Silver.
 Ingram, Sir Arthur, 205.
 boatswain, 464, 1079.
 Ink, 12, 185, 214, 230, 340.
 Inventions, 754, 778.
 Ipswich, 241, 287, 294, 482, 672.
 canvas, 908.
 Ireland, 216, 235, 631.
 exportation of pipe-staves from, 249, 631.
 timber from, 241, 287, 294, 375, 613, 631, 635, 717, p. 350, 1060.
 Lord Deputy of, 631.
 Iron, 82, 95, 119, 161, p. 107, 306, 329, p. 159, 476, 518, 663, 921, 1112.
 Flemish, "which is bad," 306.
 petition against the introduction of, 329.
 the nailers to serve the East India Company with, at 16s. a ton, 345.
 Ironmongers' Hall, 696.
 Ironside, Rich., p. 100, p. 231.
 Isinglass, 464.
 Islington, p. 340.
Ispahan (Persia), 19, 35, 44, 50, 68, 74, 76, 92, 93, 122, 123, 230, 255, p. 121, 302, pp. 156-160, 446, 498, 535, 600, 651, 753, 992.
 English factory at, 76, 872.
 prices of English and Persian commodities in, 330.
 proposal to dissolve the factory at Shiraz on, p. 160.
 English agents at, *see* Connok, Edward; Monox, Edward.
 daily beautified and enlarged, pp. 199-200.
 distance between Jask and, how performed, 498.
 character of inhabitants of, 811.
 Portuguese friars in, 894.
 mint master in, 853.
 minutes of consultations held at, 339, 1., pp. 306-309, 849-50, 871, 880, 890.
 letters dated from, 56, 59, 68, 69, 74-80, 90-3, 97-8, 103, 144, 168, 330, 340, 446, 753, 811, 828, 858, 861, 871-2, 880, 890, 894-5.
 Italiano, John, 370.
 Italy, the princes of, 22.
 Ivory, 38; *see also* Elephants' teeth.

J.

Jacatra (Java), now Batavia, 39, 49, 82, 102, 125, 150, 185, 211, 237, 240, 242, 243, p. 109, 251, 254, 262, 421, 516-519, 529, 540, 554, 607, 609, 618, 628, 643, 648, 667, 678, 694, 734, 747, 755, 785, p. 349, 814, 843-4, 847, 851, 877, 906-8, 915, 930, 990, p. 425, 1000, 1002, 1008, 1015, 1021, 1037, 1050, 1051, 1057, 1069, 1074, 1099, 1118, 1129, p. 470, p. 474, 1138, 1144, 1161, p. 495, 1173, p. 498, 1176.
 the fort of, 563, 568-9, 718, 742, 1062, 1138.
 concerning the surrender of, to the English, 556, 568-9, 571.
 excessive charges of building, p. 385.
 minutes of consultations at, 508, 546, 1108.
 wholesomeness of, 415.
 English Presidents at, *see* Brockedon, Thos.; Fursland, Richard.
 English factory at, 371, p. 265, 911.
 guard to defend Company's goods at, 947.
 battering and burning of, 883, 948.
 divided against itself, 415.
 steward of, 825.
 fights between English and Dutch at, 508, 601, p. 265, p. 359, 822, 948, 979.
 siege of, by Sir T. Dale, 727, 731, 734.
 burnt, 742.
 capitulations of, 525, 654.
 the Council of Defence to reside in, 878.
 at, 937, 1033, 1112.
 letter from, 1620: 942.
 letters to—
 1619: 539.
 1621: 1021.
 articles of agreement drawn up by, 953.
 the Chinese, house of, in, 381, 444, p. 470, 742, p. 385, 975.
 the French in, 320-1, 359, 947.
 fly before the English in, 554, 609.
 the King's desire to buy ordnance of, 406.
 arrival of Flemish ships at, 125, 145, 237, p. 386, 939.
 the Hollanders in, 132, 197, 262, 320, 1., 337, 357, 359, 366, 390, 447, 490, 516-518, 539, 547, 562, 568, 571, 643, p. 265, 763, 802, p. 385, 886, 980, 1129.
 report that they are to remove from Bantam to, 281.
 the Hollanders, exceedingly hated in, 742.

Jacatra (Java), now Batavia—*cont.*
 the Hollanders ships in, 603, p. 374, 927.
 loss of, p. 265.
 English bark taken by, p. 187, 413.
 in great awe of the country people, 415.
 abuses toward the English by, 421, 618, 879, 982.
 engross all workmen in, 883.
 levy tolls on commodities in and out of, 942.
 castle in, 601, 609, pp. 265-6, 654, 718, 842, 878, 948, 1133, 1161.
 articles agreed on concerning, 609, p. 265, 718.
 about building a Dutch fort at, 1058.
 the Dutch governor of, taken prisoner, 718.
 Court of Justice erected by, 899, 1164.
 English welcomed by Dutch general in, 842.
 English prisoners with the Dutch in, 842.
 two English merchants in irons in, 609, 643.
 blacks and slaves to people, 1108.
 news of the peace received in, 933.
 unbesieged, in the hands of the Hollanders, 805.
 arrival of English ships at, 933, 939, 1083.
 taken by the King of Bantam, 718.
 the Hollanders become masters of, 948.
 their pretended sovereignty to, 1004, 1010.
 Portuguese ship at, 947.
 King of, 102, 116, 117, 125, 145, 150, 160, 232, 237, 346, 357, 406, 420, 423, 444, 447, 490, 518, 538, 539, 546, 556, 562, 563, 609, 643, 718, 879, 1161.
 articles of peace between King James and, 477.
 wishes the English to help him against the Dutch, 490.
 his exorbitant demands for ground and trading at, 125, 423, 643.
 taken by the Dutch, p. 350.
 his visit to and admiration of the James Royal, p. 265.
 a borrower, 320.
 character of, 125, 423.
 agreement between the Dutch and, 250.
 borrows ordnance of the English, 546.
 the Queen of, 423.
 the Prince of, 357, 423, 546, p. 265.
 their wives and women, 357.
 the Pengran of, 540.

Jacatra (Java), now Batavia—*cont.*
 escape of Portuguese from the Dutch at, p. 265.
 preacher at, *see* Read, James.
 letters dated from, 55, 82, 95, 116-7, 125, 132, 141, 145, 150, 151, 160, 164, 185, 191, 197, 214, 219, 232, 237, 242, 249, 260, 281, 283, 320-1, 337, 346, 350, 357, 359, 366, 373, 381, 390, 392-3, 400, 406, 410, 415, 419, 444, 447, 490, 497, 500, 524, 563, 568, 571, 609, 614, 718, 742, 814, 841, 845-6, 897-9, 883, 908-11, 914, 932-3, 947, 980-982, 986.
 Jackson, Arthur, 249.
 Merabell, widow of, 249.
 Edward, p. 228.
 Geo., 39, 73, 130, 189, 213, 353, 370, 423, 439, 444, 524, 554.
 letter from, 1617: 99.
 taken prisoner by the Dutch, 424.
 his accounts, 760, 1154.
 John, p. 265.
 death of, p. 265.
 Mary, p. 503.
 Robert, 402.
 letters from—
 1618: 236.
 1619: 554, 585.
 report of the murder of, 415.
 Thomas, 748.
 —, 182.
 Jacob, Godfrey, 1093.
 Philip, p. 408.
 Jacobson, Adrian, letter to, 1619: 654.
 Lebe, 1095.
 Leonard, 857.
 Jaddow, a very fit interpreter in Persia, 340.
 Jadoc, a broker, 38.
Jambi (Sumatra), 137, p. 58, 159, 194, 214, 326-8, 353, p. 186, 418, 445, 450, 474, 512, 643, 662, 664, 718, 747, 767, 775, 814, 835, 844, 846, 851, pp. 374-5, 877, 883, 917, 939, 943, 1136, p. 486, 1161, p. 496, 1176.
 trade at, p. 107, p. 496.
 English factory in, 775.
 chief of the factory of, *see* Oxwicke, John.
 letter to, 1620: 835.
 ships and supplies sent to, 883, 1172.
 unhealthiness of, 418.
 China junks at, 975.
 Dutch ships at, 164.
 the Flemings in, 328.
 murder English factor at, 512.
 as to their expulsion from, 662.
 the Portugals burn towns in, 328.
 King of, 328, 662, 664.
 presents for, 1174.
 letters dated from, 96, 328, 418, 472-3; *see also* Sadow Road.

James I., King of England, 5, pp. 5, 8, 28, 42-3, 58, 91. 1., 122, 135, 172, 215-6, 235, p. 106, 256, 262, 270, 284, 288, 301, 323, 325, p. 157, p. 160, 340, 343, 397, 408, p. 186, 421-2, 425, 443, 453, 461, 463, 466, 495, 500, 505, 530, 557, 623, 639, 678, 700, 743, 748, 778, 791, 796, 801, p. 351, 819, 873, 878, 955, 1129.

..... and the Emperor of Russia, 307-310, 1080.

....., his letters to the Emperor of China, p. 108, p. 125, 275.

....., his letters to Shah Abbas, 60, 330, 347, 356, 367, 589, 753, p. 308, 1143.

....., proposed treaty between Persia and, 369.

....., reception of, 122.

....., his right to Pooloroon, pp. 6, 8.

....., proclaimed King of Saldanha, 926.

....., letters of marque from, 106.

....., letters from—

1617: 30.

1619: 534.

....., letters and petitions to—

1617: 233.

1618: 271, 307, 315, 449, 487, 491, 492.

1619: 587, 683. 1., 699, 724, 728, 792.

1620: 919.

1621: 1028.

....., letters from the Great Mogul to, 398, 399, 525.

....., letter to the Great Mogul from, p. 345.

....., whether he were like Pope Alexander who divided and distributed the whole world, 329.

....., does not believe the extraordinary accounts received from Japan, 315.

....., thinks the "wonders" of Japan "the loudest lies he ever heard," 792.

....., report from Japan of the effects of a miracle upon, 819.

..... and the South-west Passage, *see* Le Maire.

..... and Coryat's writings, 594.

..... and English captives in Algiers, 608.

....., articles of peace between King of Jacatra and, 477.

..... and the Grand Signor, 593.

..... and Sir Jas. Cunningham and his patent for a Scottish East India Company, 294, 319, 378, 505; *see also* Cunningham.

..... and Sir Robt. Rich, 594, 600, 608, 666, 768, 772, 778, 781, 783, 785, p. 345, 806, p. 349, 810, 823; *see also* Rich, Sir Robt.

....., will not let him wage law against the East India Company, 591.

....., lewd speeches of the Hollanders against, 468, 767, 860, 864, 867, 868, 870, 881, 891, 903.

James I., King of England—*cont.*

....., will cast them behind his back, 505.

..... and the treaty of 1619 with the Dutch, concerning the East Indies, 483, 487, 488, 509, 510, 513, 523, 530, 532, 537, 541, 544-5, 555, 559, 565, 567, 583, 587, 616, 632, 647, 665, 668, 669, 672, 673, 675, 677, 683, 690, 695, 698, 700, 705, 711, 716, 717, 965, 969, 974, 991, 995, 996.

....., complimentary letter from States General concerning, 724.

....., audience of States commissioners with, 506, 509, 527.

....., names of ambassadors sent from to, 928.

....., gratitude and acknowledgment of eternal obligation of States General to, 728, 730.

....., princely usage of the States commissioners and entertainments by, 668, 702, 715, 722.

....., States commissioners knighted by, 707.

..... and the States General, after the treaty, restitution, &c., 855, 859, 889, 891, 896, 918, 923, 928. 1., 994, 1004, 1028.

....., his wish to have the Dutch commissioners treat in England, and remarks thereon, 1621: 1004, 1006, 1009-1011, 1017-8, 1020, 1164, 1170.

....., a subject of deliberation by the States General, 1041.

....., refuses audience to Sir Noel de Caron, the Dutch ambassador, 1036.

....., his favour and good opinion towards East India Company, 294, 799, p. 348.

....., the East India Company implore the aid of, in accommodating differences between the two companies, 1058.

..... and the East India Company, 1023, 1025, 1028, 1029, 1036, 1040-1044, 1046, 1055, 1059, 1061, 1076-7, 1082, p. 454, 1139, 1148, 1177.

....., his request to the East India Company for a loan of 20,000*l.*, 514.

....., gratuities by the East India Company to the officers and noblemen in attendance on, 1168.

....., about the release of a Dutch ship, 945, 946.

....., wholly distastes the vigorous war against the Spaniards in the East Indies, 505.

..... and the King of Denmark, 1135.

....., presents from the King of Acheen to, 760-1.

....., and Sir Thos. Roe, 745, 749.

..... and the Royal James, p. 475.

..... and the pirates, 896, 1096, p. 498.

..... and the Narrow Seas, *see* Narrow Seas.

....., his chaplain, *see* Field, Dr. Theophilus.

....., his cofferer, *see* Darrell, Sir Marmaduke.

James I., King of England—*cont.*

....., comptroller of his household, *see* Carey, Sir Henry.

....., clerk of his kitchen, *see* Twyne, Wm.

....., his fishmonger, *see* Angell, Wm.

James, Edward, p. 229, 700, p. 408, 1128.

....., Giles, 180, 184, 231, p. 97, 786, 790, 830, 1149.

....., letters from, 1619: 592, 624, 756, 759.

....., elected one of the "committee" of the East India Company, 1039.

James Royal, the, 10, 11, 18, 20, 37-8, 40, 47, 54, 61, 76, 78, 94, 97, 104, 127, 147, 158, 162, 176, 186, 187, 189, 230, 246, 251, 254, 259, 269, 301, p. 156, 392, p. 186, 473, 512, 516, 522, 525, 600, 603, 607, 609, 643, 670, 762, 775, 785, 787, 829, 842, 844, 851, p. 374, 878, 916-7, 929, 939, 947, 963, 979, 982, 1107, 1111, 1115, 1123, 1125, 1128, p. 471, 1134, p. 475, 1145, 1152, 1154, 1161.

....., mutiny on board, 48.

....., arrives in India, 245, 787.

....., plot of the Dutch to take, p. 265.

....., arrives in Japan with news of the treaty between England and Holland, 915, 930.

....., arrives in England, 814, 1100.

....., the King's desire to be certified thereof, 1102.

....., consultations aboard, 158, 296, 802, 824.

....., wages of the sailors of, 442.

....., Capt. of, *see* Pring, Martin.

....., masters of, *see* Leman, John; Coytmore, Rowland.

....., prisoners brought home by, 1107.

....., commission and letters dated from aboard, 48, 188, 193, 286, 289, 295, 298, 302, 328, 423, 654, 802, 943.

James, the Lesser, *see* Little James.

Jangama, 221, 283.

Janson, Wm., Vice-Admiral of the Dutch fleet, 857.

Japan, 8, 12, 26, 89, 137, p. 55, 221, p. 107, 278, 291, 441, 450, 750, 802, 817-820, p. 360, 842, 883, p. 386, p. 486, 1172, 1173.

....., extraordinary accounts of, 315, 792.

....., shortest route to, 233.

....., privileges granted to the English in, p. 3.

....., abridged, 315.

....., endeavours to renew the Company's privileges in, 1, 201, p. 126, 275.

....., trade of, p. 2, 86, 122, 275, p. 360.

....., "is at the best," 275.

....., supplies fit for, p. 107.

....., no English shipping arrived for three years in, 819.

....., English shipping sent to and arrived at, 843-4, 878, 908, 927, 930, 1012, 1014, 1021.

Japan—*cont.*

....., appearance of two comets in, 819.

....., English and Dutch fleet to return from Manilla to, p. 403.

....., "one of the greatest princes of," *see* Fushma, Tay.

....., street quarrel with English in, p. 359.

....., excessive charge of factory at, p. 495.

....., opinion that all the factories in India should be furnished with silver by the factory of, 275.

....., immorality and sickness in, 1105, 1106, p. 495.

....., great reduction in price of merchandise in, 930.

....., great rise in price of merchandise in, 1112.

....., news of the peace between England and Holland in, 929-30.

....., interest of money in, 967.

....., Romish religion in, 8.

....., Jesuits and Christians banished from, 105, 315.

....., all churches, burial places, &c. pulled down in, 819, p. 360.

....., the CHINESE in, 221, p. 127, 274, 732, 1133.

....., the HOLLANDERS in, p. 3, 24, 105, 142, 152, 201, 206, 233, 275, 407, 441, 732, 757, 1112, 1154, p. 495.

....., complaint by Chinese, Spaniards, and Portuguese against, p. 127.

....., fight between Spanish and, 274.

....., indirect dealings and outrages of the, 274, 818-820.

....., proclaim war against the English in, 818-9.

....., call the English prisoners their slaves, 818-9.

....., offer rewards for the life of any English merchant in, 818, 820.

....., extol their King as the greatest in Christendom, 819.

....., the English esteemed before, 931.

....., two beheaded for drunkenness, 1112.

....., arrival of Dutch ships in, 201, p. 126, 819, p. 359, 927, 930.

....., the Dutch chief in, *see* Speex, Jacques.

....., Admiral or Commander-in-Chief in, *see* Westarwood, Adam.

....., the PORTUGUESE in, 221, pp. 126-7, 819, 1118.

....., broil between some Japanese and a Portuguese carac, p. 127.

....., the SPANIARDS in, 221, p. 127, 275, 819, 1118.

....., refused access to the Emperor of, p. 2.

....., fights between Dutch and, 274.

....., monastery in, *see* Misericordia.

....., printing in and almanacks of, 315.

....., Jesuits in, *see* Jesuits.

Japan—cont.

-, ware, 609.
-, plate, 206, 226, 278, 963.
-, silver, copper, iron, 1, 12-14, p. 107, 275.
-, silver abounds in, p. 125.
-, currency of, 226.
-, Emperors of, *see* Taico, Same; Ogushio, Same; Shongo, Same.
-, Jurabassa of, 441.
- Japanese, the their treatment of English sailors, 1112.
-, commodities not cared for by, 1.
-, no trusting to the promises of, 967.
-, forbidden to become Romish Christians, 8.
-, secretary, his desire for brass English ordnance, p. 3.
-, court, 24.
-, admiral, p. 2.
-, junks, 847.
-, letters in, 566, 576-580.
-, *see also*—
- | | |
|------------|------------|
| Firando; | Sakail; |
| Fushamy; | Shashma or |
| Miako; | Naxma; |
| Nangasaki; | Umbara; |
| Osaka; | Yedo; |
-, *see also* North-west Passage.
- Japara** (Java), 102, 125, 197, 392, 406, 415, 476, 538, 547, 643, 844, 883, 943, 990, 1032, p. 474.
-, all things extreme dear in, 883.
-, taken by assault and burnt, 718, 948.
-, King of, also the Mataram, 119, 197, 538, 643, 718.
-, governor of, 990.
-, English ships sailed to, 939.
-, English factor at, *see* Bonfoy, John.
-, chief factor at, *see* Bennet, Walter.
-, the Dutch at, 102, 406, 490, 718.
-, broil between the governor and, 400.
-, the swaggering Flemings all put to the sword at, 476.
- Jask** (Persia), 15, 18-20, 37, 46-7, 54, 74, 75, 76, 77, 91, 92, 122, 124, 127, p. 57, 144, 156, 162, 188, 193, 230, 270, 362, 330, 339, 340, 347, 446, 467, 480, 535, 584, 600, 624, 756, 759, 811, 890, 895, 900, 926, 1102.
-, description of, 37.
-, the Prince of Persia's desire for the English to settle trade on the coast of, 508.
-, Roe's instructions for proceedings at, 162, 302.
-, very good warlike ships to be built for, 613.

Jask (Persia)—cont.

-, the port of, concerning fortification of, 18, 122, 756, 811.
-, assigned to the English by the Shah; its commodiousness, pp. 157-158, 498, 753.
-, ships for, 589, p. 350, 834.
-, arrival of ships at, 811, 1128.
-, the factors at, 761.
-, the Portuguese at, 762.
-, desire of, to fortify, 76.
-, precautions against, 144.
-, fight between English and Portuguese fleets at, 992, 1126.
-, the governor of, 18, 77, p. 306.
-, death of, 37.
-, distance between Ispahan and, how performed, 498.
-, castle, 37, p. 306.
-, bay or road, 48, 972.
-, letters dated from, 10, 11, 18, 230.
-, minutes of consultations held at, p. 306.
- Jason, the, 466.
- Java**, 145, 164, 234, p. 186, p. 359, 883, 911.
-, natives of, 100, 408, 490, 547.
-, in irons aboard the Dutch ships, 373.
-, offer a price per head for, living or dead, 948.
-, "glad of a contract" between the Dutch and the King of Jacatra, 250.
-, junks, 99, 100.
-, English ships trading to, p. 186.
-, "the treacherous Javas," 609.
-, the Mataram hopes to be monarch of, p. 266.
-, division of pepper growing upon, p. 385.
-, the Hollanders in, 352, 490, 597, 948.
-, junks, 1165; *see also* Bantam, Cheribon, Gressie, Jacatra, Japara.
- Jeames, Edward, p. 505.
-, Francis, p. 505.
-, Dr. Thos., Librarian of the University of Oxford, p. 229.
- Jefferies or Jeffreys, Robt., 496, 499, 649, 700, 756, 778, 788, 798, 812, 849-50, 871, 880, 890, 893-5, 900, 911.
-, letters from—
- 1620: 811, 858, 861, 872.
- 1621: 992, 1119.
-, dismissed the Company's service, 895.
-, committed a prisoner, 972.
- Jeffrye —, p. 227.
- Jenkins, John, 211, 684.
-, Joan, sister of, 684.
-, Samuel, 742.
- Jenkinson, Robt., p. 228, p. 231.
-, Margaret, widow of, p. 231.
-, Robt., junr., p. 231.
- Jennet, Wm., p. 225.
- Jennings, Thos., p. 55, p. 505.

- Jennynges, Thos., p. 226, p. 227.
- Jennyns, Abrah., 785.
- Jersey, 964.
- Jesson, Randall, p. 226, 821, 829.
-, Mary, wife of, p. 226, 829.
- Jesuits, 1, 16, 535, p. 360.
-, banished from Japan, 105, 930.
-, publicly whipped in China and Japan, and condemned to perpetual imprisonment, 757.
- Jewels, 156, 182, 216, 220, p. 121, 557, 1103*r.*, 1149, 1171; *see also* Diamonds, Emeralds, Pearls, Precious stones.
- Jhor** (Malacca).
-, the Dutch in, p. 58.
-, King of, p. 58, 597.
- Jincee Mooda, *see* Mooda.
- Joachimi of Zealand, *see* Liens, Joachim.
- Joanes, Capt., 286.
- Joesius, Benedictus, 16.
- Johnson, Alderman, 700.
-, Adam, p. 97.
-, George, 907.
-, Henry or Henrick, 814, 846, 877-8.
-, John, factor, (Siam), p. 90.
-, letters from, 1617: 86, 89.
-, letters to, 1617: 201, 226.
-, death of, 140, 349, 407.
-, p. 98, p. 226, 785, p. 408.
-, John, (Dutchman), 1095.
-, Paul, 194.
-, Robert, chief factor at Jambi, 328, 846, 883, 1143, 1161, p. 496, 1177.
-, letters from, 1617: 96.
-, letters to,—
- 1619: 662, 664.
- 1621: 1174.
-, Robt., pp. 96-97.
-, Thos., chief factor at Batchian, p. 96, pp. 338-9, 803, 827, 932, p. 407, 1141.
-, letters from—
- 1620: 911.
- 1621: 1026, 1027, 1034, 1045, 1047, 1089, 1109, 1127, 1131, 1142, 1157, 1162.
-, instructions for, 1008.
-, sickness of, 1089.
-, insulted by a Dutch gunner, 1127, 1155.
-, Timothy, 742.
-, Wm., pp. 96, 97.
-, Capt. Wm., 634, 761, 1065, 1095, 1112, 1153.
-, instructions to, 857.
- Joles, Wm., p. 502.
- Jones, Benjamin, p. 230.
-, Sir Francis, p. 341.
-, John, p. 359.
-, Robt., 52, 421, 505, p. 338.
-, petition of, 553.

- Jones, Thos., master of the *Lion* (Lord Rich's ship), 526, 557, 801, 803, 806.
-, Thos., factor, 34, 40, 403, 564, 810, 1015, 1033, 1125, 1134, 1138.
-, letter from, 1618: 404.
-, examination of, and his employments, 1134.
-, his wages, p. 474, p. 504.
-, Thos., serjeant at law, p. 98.
- Jonson, —, 265.
-, wife of (daughter of Sedgwick), 265.
- Jorden, *see* Jourdain, John, the younger.
- Joseph, Capt. Benj., 51, 94, 119, 127, p. 57, 193, 345, 604.
-, "slain in fight," 54, 94, 127.
-, "a man of extraordinary respect and note," p. 57.
-, his fleet, 266.
-, Isabel, wife of, p. 57, 345, 791.
-, son of, *see* Maddox, Mr.
- Jourdain, John, president of the factory at Bantam, afterwards president of the English factories in the East Indies, p. 2, 19, 24, 106, pp. 56-8, 159, 184, 194, 205, 231, 237, 245, pp. 126, 128, 280, 384, 423, 479, 501, 546, 554, 584, 597, 601, 603, p. 266, 712, 726, 742, 755, 760, 763, 765, 767, 775, 787, 797, 802, p. 348, 814, 822, 841, 846, p. 374, 883, 908, 1074, 1134, 1138.
-, grant to, 171.
-, agreement with, to serve the East India Company five years, 184.
-, Macassar planted by, 746.
-, letters written by, not delivered, 515.
-, report of his being taken by the Hollanders, 767.
-, escapes drowning, 609, 734.
-, letters from—
- 1618: 524.
- 1619: 538, 563, 607, 628, 638, 644, 662, 664.
- 1621: 968, 973, 1002, 1007, 1013, 1048, 1069, 1070, 1099.
-, letters to—
- 1617: 9, 36.
- 1618: 516, 517, 518, 519.
- 1619: 562, 614, 855. *ii.*
-, Dutch ships sent after his fleet, 763, 948.
-, report of the taking of, in Patani road, p. 375.
-, "killed in fight," 747, 817, 818-9, 820. *i.*, 835, 842, 845, 878-9, 888, 908, 933, 948, 980.
-, how killed, 846.
-, inventory of his goods, &c., 948.
-, his salary and estate, 589, p. 471, 1145, 1154, 1161.
-, promise of the Dutch to restore his papers, p. 386.

Jourdain, John, the younger, 192, 775, 917, 1134.
, letters from—
 1619 : 614.
 1620 : 921.
, to remain chief at Patani, 883.
, his sister, *see* Viney, Susan.
, his nephew, *see* Viney, Jonas.
 Jourtan, 415.
 Joye, Edward, 622.
 Joys, John, p. 337.
Judea (Siam), 221, 817, 917, 930.
, English factory settled in, 817.
, letter dated from, 86.
 Jurabassa Tanyonge, 516.
 Juxon, John, 1072.
, Samuel, 216.

K.

Kasbin, 340, 446, 489, 872, 880.
, letters dated from, 369, 380.
 Kay, —, p. 505.
 Kaye, Edmund, 180.
 Keate, Gilbert, 383, 391.
 Keeling, Capt. Wm., p. 2, 17, 24, 47, 51, 105, 114, 119, 127, 134, 136, p. 56, 166, 194, p. 106, 246, 257, 266, 267, p. 126, 299, 302, 365, 384, 388, 445, 514, 524 (?), 760, 816.
, authority given to him to stop private trade in India, p. 106.
, letters to, 1617 : 20, 76.
 Keevee, Kewee, or Keywee, 102, 436, 518, 643, 1136.
 Keightley or Keitley, Thos., 306, 1040, 1052, 1173.
 Kelby, Lord, 974.
 Kellum, *see* Throgmorton, Kellum.
 Kempe, Sir Anthony, p. 340.
, Marmaduke, p. 338.
, Margaret, wife of, p. 338.
 Kendal, —, p. 107, 490.
 Kennydye, Jas., 450.
, Patrick, 450.
 Kent, co., p. 340 (2).
 Kenton, Peter, 821.
 Kerford, Wm., 464.
 Keridge or Kerridge, Thos., chief factor at Surat, 7, 31, 34-5, 40, 41, 46-7, 68, 127, 147, 154, 155, 156, 193, 246, 248, 257, 263, 267, 270, 276, 296, 531, 543, 570, 778, 797, 830, 832, 980, 992, 1119, 1149.

Keridge or Kerridge, Thos., chief factor at Surat—*cont.*
, letters from—
 1617 : 38, 61, 189.
 1618 : 295.
 1619 : 592, 624, 756, 759.
 1621 : 1000.
, letters to—
 1617 : 19, 60, 74, 77-79, 97-8, 162, 172, 173, 182, 186, 209, 213, 217.
 1618 : 257, 269, 336, 340.
 1619 : 590, 606, 704.
 1620 : 811, 837.
, private trade of, 54.
, wages of, 186, 584.
, expected homé, 1171.
 Ketler, Wm., p. 503.
 Key, Edmund, p. 98.
 Kharrum, Prince, Lord of Ahmedabad and Surat, 61, 71, 162, 172, 173, 186, 187, 193, 203, 209, 213, 217, 267, 270, 396, 624, 750, 759, 786, 790, 1149.
, King of Surat, 790.
, presents for, 186, p. 259, 768.
, articles proposed to, on the breach with the Portugals, 402.
 Khoja Arab, 31.
 Kimmersley, Henry, pp. 99-100.
 Kindt, Samuel, 500.
 King, James, p. 97.
, John, 712.
, Raph., 810.
, Richard, 819, p. 359.
, Thos., "a singing man," 165.
 Kinge, James, p. 98.
, Robt, p. 227.
, Thos., 158.
 King Hall, the, 1145.
 King's Bench, prisoners in the, 789.
 Kingston, Anne, p. 99.
, Felix, 238, p. 228.
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 233, 1179.
 Kinnaird, 379.
 Kinnaston, John, p. 226.
 Kirby, Abbacuck, 445.
, Francis, 161.
, Geo, 700, 829.
, Jeoffrey, p. 341.
, Wm., p. 226.
 Kirfford, Wm., 717.
, letter from, 1619 : 764.
 Kirke, Wm., 212.
 Kirwarton, Henry, 1152.
 Kitchen, Wm., p. 503.
, Sarah, widow of, p. 503.
 Kitchinge, —, 775.
 Kling, Capt., *see* Keeling (?).
 Knees (for ships), 375.
 Knives, 1, 38, 173, 189, 270, 302, 316-7, 624, 760, 790, 1171.
, dagger, p. 351.

L.

La Cane, Mons., *see* Cane, Mons. de.
 Lace, bone, 173, 624.
, gold and silver, 192, 302, 317, 624, 790.
 Ladby, Thos., p. 504.
 La Feuir, Jacques, 857.
Lahore, 16, 244, p. 120, 786, 790, 830, 926, 1119.
, plague at, 38.
, carpets, 218, 220.
, discovery of a quicksilver mine about, 220.
 Laineere, *see* Le Maire.
 Laire, Christopher de, pp. 7-8.
 Lake, Sir Thos., Sec. of State, 205, p. 98, 832.
, his "strange business with the Countess of Exeter," 594.
, letters from—
 1617 : 202.
 1618 : 290.
, letters to—
 1617 : 62, 109, 177, 215.
 1618 : 264, 288, 305, 334, 343, 352, 355, 416, 429, 457.
, Sir Thos., son of, p. 98.
, Sir Arthur, son of, p. 99.
 Lalabegg, treasurer to Shah Abbas, 74, 76, pp. 156-7, 446, 498, 600, 753, pp. 307-309, 811, 872, 880.
, present to, 872.
, promised loan by, 498.
 Lam or Lamb, Derick Johnson, or John Derickson, 201, 214, p. 127, 392, 1108.
, instructions as one of the Council of Defence in the East Indies, 1019.
 Lambar, John Derickson, *see* Lam, John D.
Lambasor, 129.
 Lamberd, John, p. 57.
 Lambeth, letters dated from, 22, 468, 594.
 Lambskins, p. 360.
 Lameers, Isaac, *see* Le Maire.
 Lampier, John, *see* Lemprier.
 Lamplugh, Wm., 241, 255, 652, 803.
 Lamprey, Ethelred, p. 502.
 Lamprier, John, *see* Lemprier, John.
 Lan, John, 221.
 Lancaster, Sir Jas., p. 57, 192, 198, 216, 323, p. 230.
, executors of, 466, 653.
, Ric, 35, 180, 227, p. 96, p. 228.
Landak (Borneo), 597, 648.
, precious stones expected from, 370, 385.
, Queen of, 101.

Landak, men of, 49, 101.
, the Dutch at, 36.
 Lane, Hugh, 409, 554.
, taken prisoner by the Dutch, 424.
, Raphe, p. 98.
, Jacob, p. 226, 742.
, Sarah, wife of Jacob, p. 226.
 Langley, Edward, deceased, 613, 617, 669.
, executors of, 697.
, John, 301, 306, 314.
, Peter, 697, p. 340.
, Richard, p. 504.
, Wm., p. 225, p. 227.
 Langrac, M., 1098.
 Langram, —, 1150.
, Susan, wife of, 1150.
 Langridge, Fras., p. 225.
 Langton, Henry, 630.
, Thos., 778, p. 340.
 Lanman, Christopher, 700, 791, p. 349, 1086, 1092, p. 454, 1097, 1120, 1130, 1143, 1171, 1173.
, elected book-keeper of the East India Company, 1066.
, gratuities to, 395, 726.
 Lanneere, Isaac, *see* Le Maire.
Lantar, p. 106, 332, 623, p. 386, p. 476, 1153.
, surrendered to the English, 425. l., 623.
, assault of, by the Dutch, 408.
, the Hollanders in, dying fast of a great rot, 408.
, taken by the Dutch, 990, 997.
, 1,000 men yet stand out against Hollanders, p. 425.
, outrages (against the English) in, 997.
, feigned league with the Hollanders in, 623.
, English factory in, p. 425.
, chief merchant at, *see* Randall.
, the Chinese in, 997.
Lar (Persia), 77, 93, 339, p. 306, 811, 853, 992.
, outrages to the English at, p. 306.
, minutes of consultation held at, p. 306.
, Sultan of, 93, p. 306.
, governor of, *see* Cowrestan.
, letter dated from, 50.
 Larkyn, Robt., 433, 466.
, supposed to be poisoned by a black, 433.
, will and estate of, 1143, 1154, 1168, p. 503.
, Wm., brother and administrator of, 466, 1143, 1154, 1168, p. 503.
 Lasby, Wm., p. 225.
 Laure, *see* Lar.
 Laurence, —, 811.

Lawes, Thos., 754.
 Lawton, Bartholomew, p. 227.
Laxaman, 360.
 Leachland, John, 263.
 Lead, 38, 61, 94, 95, 119, p. 55, 161, 189, 201, 203, 221, 226, 234, 317, p. 159, 446, 455, 476, 518, 624, p. 306, 929-30, 963, 967, 971, 1083, 1112, 1119, 1129, 1171.
 sheet, 124.
 prices of, 403, 931, 1149.
 Leadenhall, 165, 176, 212, 216, 249, 391, 589, 816.
 new lease of, 241, 356.
 letters dated from, 431, 537.
 Leake, Wm., 198.
Leasers, Islands of the, 1021.
 Leate, Nic., 143, 194, 306, 505, p. 230, 700, 801, 1125.
 Leaver, Richard, p. 505.
 Leconia, *see* Luzon.
 Lee, Arthur, p. 230.
 Edward, 489, 661, 833, 1068, 1096.
 Sir Henry, 752, p. 340.
 Hugh, letter from, 1617 : 53.
 Sir Robert, son of Sir Henry, 752.
 Robt., 589.
 Lady Tomazin, 832.
 —, 430.
 Leeson, Thos., p. 57.
 Legge, Wm., 252.
 Leghorn, 617, 712.
 Leigh, Rich., p. 55, p. 100, p. 229, p. 505.
 Sir John, 743.
 Le Maire, 108, 113, 170, 323, 325.
 discoveries of, 108, 109, 112, 113, 148, 163, 178, p. 127, 304, 323, 329, 333.
 his ship "arrested" by the Dutch East India Company, 108, 112, 170, p. 127.
 his papers, maps, and journals under arrest by the Dutch East India Company, 163.
 his journal recovered by the English ambassador at the Hague, and which with the map he promises to send to Sec. Winwood, 178.
 his father, 108.
 his uncle, "one of our preachers," 113.
 Lemar or Lemman, John, master of the Royal James, 802, 824, 1140, p. 504.
 Joan, p. 504.
 Lemon, John, *see* Lemar, John.
 Lemon water, 1115, p. 475.
 a preventative against scurvy, 774.
 Lemprier or Lamprier, John, 306, 433, 535, 642, 646, 659, 1066, 1072.
 Lenmyes, Edmund, commander of the Elizabeth, 466, 802, 824, 857, 929-30, 940, 1065, 1115, 1124.
 letter from, 1620 : 844.
 Lennes or Lennis, Edmund, *see* Lenmyes, Edmund.
Leques Islands, the, 8, 441.

Lerma, Duke of, 107.
 Lescar, letters dated from, in Rannas wood, 186, 187, 209.
 Leske, Wm., chaplain of the Surat factory, p. 55, 146, 159.
 letters from, 1617 : 54, 71.
 attestations against, 7.
 Lesser, James, the, *see* Little James.
 Levant Company (sometimes called Turkey Company), the, 16, 284, 306, 323, 489, 526, 1068.
 letter to, 1621 : 1022.
 governor of, *see* Lowe, Sir Thos.
 Levels, commissioners for the, 754.
 Levingstone, —, 1168.
 Levitt, Arthur, p. 229.
 Lewellin, Wm., p. 227.
 Lewis, Jane, 672.
 Leyden, 1041.
 Leyfield, John, p. 230.
 Leyninges, Chas., p. 503.
 Liens of Tholen, Joachim, 412, 680, 1077, 1087, 1090.
 commission from States General to, 488.
 his credentials, 492.
 knighted by King James, 707.
 Lighthouse, *see* Dungeness.
 Lightning, man struck dumb and lame by, p. 374.
Ligor (Siam), trade at, 1069, 1070, 1099.
 King of, 1048.
 quantity of pepper in, 1048.
 the Chinese in, 851.
 letter dated from, 851.
 Likesfield, Rich., p. 504.
 Lillington, Geo., 41.
 Lime, 1127.
 Limehouse, 356.
 Lincoln, Earl of, *see* Clinton, Thos.
 Linens, 446, p. 306.
 Ling, John, 1072.
 Linngs, Edmund, *see* Lenmyes, Edmund.
 Lion, the, 127, 161, 212, 216, 220, 255, 624, 747, 754, 756, 759, 856.
 bound for London, 908.
 arrives in England, 761, 786, 787.
 master of, *see* Wedell, John.
 master's mate of, *see* Courtys, John.
 purser of, *see* Wheatly, Henry.
 coxswain of, *see* Wadsworth, John.
 Lion, the (Lord Rich's ship), 193, p. 121, 611, 781, 1171.
 accidentally burnt, 289, 302.
 master of, *see* Jones, Thos.
 Lioness, the, 778, 783, p. 348, p. 350.
 Liquorice, 739.
 Lisbon, 121, 126, 139, 162, 183, 210, 412, 416, p. 260, 1137.
 fleet preparing at, for East Indies, 1016.
 letters dated from, 53, 809.
 Lisborne, Rowland, 1093.
 Littill, Jas., 521, 671.

Little Enckhuysen (Dutch ship), the, 1108.
 Little or Lesser James, the, 3, 14, 25, 277, 599, 603, 607, 609, 618, 623, 625, 628, 630, 633, p. 266, 747, 775-6, 778, 846, 1136, p. 486, 1172, p. 496, 1174.
 report on state of, 626.
 homeward bound, 629, 766.
 commander of, 629.
 master of, *see* Wood, John.
 Loadstones, 16, 395.
 to take up 18lbs. weight of iron, 391.
 Lock, Thos., p. 504.
 Locke, Thos., 754, 987.
 letters from—
 1619: 560, 658, 685, 707.
 1621 : 1103.
 Locket, Jarvis, 717.
 Lodensteyn of Zealand, Arnoldt Jacobsen, 493.
 commission from Dutch East India Company to, 487.
 his credentials, 491.
 Loftes, Robt., p. 99.
 Logwood, p. 159, 608.
 patent for burning, 149, 377.
 petition for remuneration for burning, 552.
 gratuity for burning, 613.
 the disadvantages of, 377.
 proclamation concerning, 442.
 London, 35, 67, 92, 122, 245, 528, 743, 756, p. 350, 908, 974.
 Lord Mayors of, *see* Bowles, Sir Geo., 1617-8; Cokayne, Sir Wm., 1619-20; Barkham, Edward, 1621-2.
 sheriffs of, letter to, 1621 : 1132.
 petition of the "rulers and porters" of, p. 55.
 porters of, 356.
 town clerk of, *see* Weld.
 port of, 796.
 letters dated from, 32, 223, 235, 256, 319, 322, 401, 412, 434, 452, 465, 467, 475, 484, 558, 559, 572, 586, 632, 633, 657, 677, 683, 686, 689, 696, 705, 713, 741, 750, 757, 766, 771, 779, 826, 839, 866, 873, 920, 926, 996, 1030, 1061, 1151.
 London, the, 745, 748, 758, 765, 770, 776, 778, 781, 801, 816, 823, 834, 992, 1000, 1119, p. 496.
 mutiny on, 791.
 master of, *see* Baffin, Wm.
 purser of, *see* Crispe, Nicholas.
 consultations aboard, 834.
 letter dated from aboard, 882.
London's Hope, 1119.

Longe, Edward, chief in Siam, 116, 164, 817, 930, 1074, p. 476, 1174.
 letters from, 1617 : 145, 151.
 1618 : 328.
 letters to—
 1617 : 211.
 1618 : 240, 242, 251, 253, 254, 259, 261, 283.
 1620 : 851, 917, 921.
 1621 : 968, 973, 975, 1002, 1007, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1048, 1051, 1069, 1070, 1099.
 Robt., p. 97.
 Loocho, *see* Lughoo.
 Looking-glasses, 1, 26, 122, 189, 218, 220, p. 107, 246, p. 126, 316, 330, p. 159, 446, 570, p. 309, 1149.
 Lord High Admiral, *see* Howard, Chas., Earl of Nottingham; Villiers, Geo., Duke of Buckingham.
 Lord Chamberlain, *see* Herbert, Wm., Earl of Pembroke.
 Lord Chancellor, *see* Bacon, Sir Eras.
 Lords Chief Justices, *see* Hobart, Sir Henry; Montague, Sir Henry.
 Lord Keeper, *see* Bacon, Sir Francis.
 Lord Mayor of London, *see* London.
 Lord High Treasurer, *see* Howard, Thos., Earl of Suffolk.
 Lorkyn, Robt., *see* Larkyn.
 Loss, John, 1159.
 Loua, *see* Lughoo.
 Loughton, letter dated from, 702.
 Louis XIII., King of France, 22, 284, 348, 988.
 Lovelace, Sir Richard, 387.
 Sir Wm., letter from, 1618 : 322.
 Loveles, Edward, p. 96.
 Low Countries, the, *see* Holland.
 Lowe, Sir Thos., Governor of the Levant Company, 428, 459, 489, 499, 642.
 letter from, 1619 : 769.
 Thos., p. 99.
 Geo., p. 230.
 Loys, Nicholas, p. 341.
 Lucas, *see* Antheuniss, Lucas.
 Jasper, p. 98.
 William, 433.
 Millicent, wife of, 433.
 Lucon, *see* Luzon.
Lugho, p. 4, 990, 1021.
 the Orankays of, 1021.
 Lulls, Arnold, 753.
 Lunatics, 723, 726.
 Lunte, Godfrey, p. 503.
Luricca, 990.
 Lutterford, Edward, 149, 157, p. 99, 241, 341.
 his accounts to be examined, 280, 284.
 petition of, 287.
 orphans of, 1092.

Luzon (Philippine Islands), 940.
 Lyne, Rich., Gentleman Usher to Archbishop of Canterbury, p. 340.
 Lynn, Norfolk, 395.
 Lynnell, Edward, p. 338.
 Lynnis, Edmund, *see* Lenmyes, Edmund.

M.

Macao (China), 221, 277, 927, 1112.
 the Portuguese not allowed to fortify in, p. 360, 1112.
Macassar (Celebes), 73, 101, 128, 129, 234, 240, p. 106, p. 109, 254, 439, 554, 597, 648, 846, 909, 932, 943, 947, 990, p. 425, 1032, 1037, 1052, 1153.
 state of the factory of, 128, 130.
 English factor in, *see* Throgmorton, Kellum.
 formerly planted by Capt. Jourdain, 746.
 yields the very best rice, p. 108.
 price of gold from, 130.
 the Hollanders in, 353.
 forcibly take two English ships, p. 186.
 much resorted to by Portuguese and Spaniards, followed by the English, but forsaken by the Flemings, p. 108.
 the Portuguese in, 746, 990.
 the natives "will trust no man," 99.
 deadly enemies of the Hollanders, 746.
 King of, 100, 129, 353, 1153.
 letters dated from, 73, 100, 128-30, 746.
 Mace, Thos., p. 338.
 Annis, wife of, p. 338.
 Mace, 73, 127, 184, p. 106, 330, 344, p. 495.
 Machell, John, pp. 99-100, p. 230.
Machian, (the Moluccas) 29, p. 385, 1050, 1165.
 factories in, 1067; *see also* Gnoffi-qua, Tabelolo, Taffasolo.
 Maclean, John, 16, 244.
Macrone, 811.
Madagascar, 659.
 Maddalina, 905.
 Maddock or Maddox, Robt., p. 98, p. 226.
 Mr., 345.

Madrid, 594, 784.
 English ambassador at, *see* Aston, Sir Walter.
 letters dated from, 62, 106, 121, 126, 139, 177, 183, 210, 264, 305, 358, 416, 457, 504, 708, 735, 773, 784, 1016, 1137, 1156.
Magellan, Straits of, 108, 112.
 discovery of a passage to the southward of, *see* Le Maire.
 a very tedious and uncertain passage, 323.
 Mahomet Baze-Leage, Shah Abbas' ambassador, 15, 97.
 Sultan, Pacha, and Governor of Sana, 372, 593, p. 259.
 phirmaunds granted by, 372. l., 389.
 Mahometans to be admitted in Amboyua under Dutch government if they embrace Christianity, 736.
 Maize or Virginia wheat, 613.
Malabar, 246, 781, p. 486.
 concerning trade on the coast of, 712, 1129.
 ships of defence to sail for, 878, 1108.
Malacca, 52, 164, 197, 515, 802, 846, 1112, p. 486, p. 496.
 besieged, 47, 52-3, 590.
 Dutch ships at, 197, 244.
 taken by the Portuguese at, 214.
 the Portuguese at, 515.
 Viceroy and Governor of, 353, 515.
 Straits of, 105; *see also* Jhor.
Malaya, (Moluccas), 1008, 1026, 1034, 1045, 1093, 1109, 1153.
 chief agent for the factories in, *see* Nicolls, Wm.
 fort of, letters dated from, 1035, 1037, 1050, 1055.
 Governor of, 1153.
 Malays, the, 101.
 Malay junk, 72.
 Malil Bashaw, Grand Vizier of Aleppo and General of the Turkish army, p. 200.
 Mallalla, *see* Mohila.
 "Mallancaboes," the, 473.
 Malayo, *see* Malaya.
 Mallett, Malachi, 224, 231.
 letters from, 1619 : 573, 574.
 Man, Eustace, 776, 781, p. 345, 827.
 letter from, 1620 : 908.
 death of, 915.
 wife of, 776.
 Sylvanus, master of the Ruby, 459, 466, 879, 949, p. 502.
 his wages, 949, p. 502.
 Margaret, wife of, p. 502.
Manaboca, Island of, 634.
Mandow, 189, 220.
 letters dated from, 60, 135, 154, 155, 162, 173, 182, 187.
Manepes, the, 1021.

Manilla (Philippine Islands), 52, 99, 105, 160, 172, 214, 221, 275, 376, 392, 462, p. 359, 846, 883, p. 386, 939, p. 402, 955, 967, 1112.
 conquest of, suggested, p. 2.
 the Dutch in, 160, 257, 1112.
 "like so many devils or 'ravening' wolves," 1110, p. 495.
 Dutch ships burnt and sunk by the Spaniards in, 257, 820.
 the Spaniards in, 1095.
 English and Dutch operations against, 940.
 Spanish fleet defeated by the Dutch fleet at, 108, 109, 125, 275.
 English and Dutch prisoners with, 1095.
 Spanish Governor of, *see* Giocomino, Sigr.
 China junks in, 975.
 fleet, the, 1014, 1021, 1108, 1110.
 names of the ships composing, 929, 1169.
 sails from Firando, 1095.
 disorderly carriage of, 1172.
 arrives at, 1112, 1172.
 voyages, the 1st and 2nd, 857, 878, 883, 908, 915, 939, 963, 1105, 1110, 1121, 1124, 1129.
 names of the council of the fleet of defence, 1065, 1095.
 consultations by, 940.
 names of ships cast away at, p. 359.
 Manley, Paul, 743, p. 338.
 Mann, Robert, p. 503.
 Thomas, p. 503.
 Manners, Fras., Earl of Rutland, p. 98.
 Maunying, John, p. 408.
 Mansell, Sir Robt., 314, 801.
 patent to, 467.
 Helen, 507.
 Manwood, Sir Peter, letter from, 1619 : 703.
 Maps, 26, p. 159, 656.
Maravilla, Island of, (Philippine Islands), p. 402, 1095.
 Marble called "jaspis," 179.
 Mardykers, the, p. 8.
Mare Pacificum, discovery of a passage into, 108, 109, 112.
Mare Zur, 325.
 Marevelles, *see* Maravilla.
 Margettes, Wm., p. 340.
 Marieque (?), fort of, 1035.
 Markham, Valentine, sworn auditor of the East India Company, 1060.
 Marmaduke, Thos., petition of, 233.
 Marriat, Geo., p. 226.
Marrowse Island (Baros), 134, 136.
 Marseilles, 15, 122, 123, 347, 356, 617, p. 260.
 Marshall, Geo., 659, 910, 947, 1068, 1072.
 Giles, 1066.
 Wm., 200.

Marshalsea, the, 216, 224.
 prisoner in, 924.
 Marshe, Rich., letter from, 1621 : 958.
 Thos., 514, 1168.
 Marsschalk, Lawrence de, 976.
 Marston, Robt., 789.
 Marten, Sir Hen., Judge of the Admiralty, 176, 216, 459, 505, 646, 801, 832, 1097, 1123, p. 470.
 commission to, 534.
 Malachi, p. 97.
 Martin, John, p. 227.
 Thos., p. 505.
 Rohade, widow of, p. 505.
 Wm., 7, 35, 71, 830, 836.
 death of, 841.
 Martine, —, 775.
 Martyn, Giles, 617.
 John, 306, 333, 345, 433, 622, 656.
 to be discharged from the East India Company's service, 347.
 Capt. Nath., 41, 66-7, 87, 111, 127, 137, 146, 149, 159, 171, 180, 184, 208, 216, 241, 262, 266, 269, 508, 803, 1154.
 cause between Capt. Harris and, pp. 55-6, 146.
 difference between "the Caldezan" and, pp. 56-7.
 —, armourer, 631.
 Jane, wife of, 631.
 Marynell, Wm., estate of, 466.
 Mason, Edward, 433.
 Francis, 861.
 Lydia, 433.
 Thos., p. 228.
Massera, island of, 1119.
 Masts borrowed by the East India Company of the King, 1052.
 Mastiffs, 122, 570; *see also* Dogs.
Masulipatam, 35, 38, 40, 47, 52, 54, 61, 94, 127, 134, 189, 213, 245, p. 106, 257, 269, 285, 293, 302, 403, 418, 643, p. 267, 670, 759, 767, 775, 778, 782, 787, 802, 803, 811, 841, 877-8, 883, 1000, 1083, p. 472, p. 496, p. 503.
 factory at, 127, 403, p. 260, 1129, p. 470.
 opinion concerning, 778, 782.
 chief factor at, *see* Denton, Adam.
 factors at, 592.
 purser of factory of, *see* Saker, Jeremy.
 commodities vendible at, 404.
 Dutch ships preparing for, and at, 94, 293, 403.
 the Dutch in, p. 260.
 driven from, 742.
 great affront to the Dutch at, by the Governor of, 502.
 ryals for, 295.
 steel from, 515.

Masulipatam—cont.

-, letters dated from, 52, 94, 104, 403, 404, 704, 775, 780, 782, 787, 1126, 1129.
- Mataram** (Java), now Djokjokarta, King of, 164, 197, p. 107, 590.
-, his treatment of the Flemings, 418.
-, wishes the English to establish a factory in his country, 643.
-, "who is King of Japara," p. 266.
- Mathews, Joane, p. 502, p. 504.
-, Richard, p. 350, 1060.
-, Israel, p. 504.
- Matthias, Emperor of Germany, 594, 926.
- Mattsso, Sr. Vincentio, 811.
- Maunsell, Rich., 789.
- Maurice de Nassau, Prince of Orange, *see* Nassau.
- Maurier, Mons. de, French Ambassador to the States, 352, 645.
- Maxwell, —, 1168.
- May, Margaret, 301.
- Mayflower, the, 1119.
- Meade, Edward, 750, 752, 783, 810, 825, 827, p. 408, 976, 990.
-, letter from, 1620 : 911.
-, death of, 1021.
- Meadlaye, —, 1026.
- Medford, —, 137.
- Medicines, 455.
- Meerman, *see* Merman of Delft.
- Meggood, Sarah, 789.
- Meggs, —, 149.
- Melchias, Edmund Sayer's Jurebasso, 579.
- Mellyn, —, pp. 348-50, 829, 832.
- Melsham, Wm., deceased, p. 338.
-, Lucy, mother of, p. 338.
- Mercator's geography, 16.
- Mercery ware, 624.
- Merchants adventurers, the letter to, 1621 : 1022.
- Merchant Taylors' Hall, 558, 589, 657, 697.
- Merchant Royal, the, 417, 430.
-, called the Bear, 455.
- Meredaie, Thos., p. 504.
- Mermaid (Carter Lane), the, 910.
- Merman or Meerman of Delft, 412, 485, 493.
- Merrick, Sir John, ambassador to Russia, p. 100, 307, 323, 700, p. 349.
-, memorial delivered by, 308.
- Merriott, co. Somerset, p. 229.
- Merryatt, Geo., p. 97.
- Merrye, Sir Thos., comptroller of H.M. household, p. 98.
- Meryall, —, 752.
- Mesopotamia**, a native of, gone for England, 54.

- Methwold, Wm., 34, 40-1, 46, 104, 114, 119, 404, 430, p. 200, 450, 455, 630, 760, 762, 787, 1083, 1129, p. 470, p. 496.
-, his services in India, 403.
-, letters from—
- 1618 : 246, 260, 403.
- 1619 : 676, 782.
- 1621 : 1126.
-, recalled home, 466.
-, his accounts, 883.
-, death of, 851.
- Metolopotama, *see* Masulipatam.
- Miako** (Japan), 1, 142, 167, 190, 195, 234, 277, 732, 739, 747, 819, 927.
-, Christian martyrs in, 819.
-, fear of the Emperor burning, 819.
-, Dons of, *see* Skengero.
-, the Dairo's house at, 819.
-, great fire in, 930, 971.
-, letter dated from, 577.
- Michael Feodorowitz, Emperor of Russia, 307-310, 331.
-, loan to, 310, 319, 322, 465, 467, 791, 1080.
-, his troubles and wars with the Poles, 308-9, 442, 465, p. 502, 467, 1080.
- Michell, Edmund, p. 98.
- Midan, the, 446.
- Middleburg, 367, 514, 1057, 1060.
-, merchants of, 225, 487, 902.
-, burgomaster of, *see* Scot.
- Middlesex, 754.
-, justices of, 368.
- Middle Temple, the, p. 228.
- Middleton, Capt. David, 23, pp. 55, 57, 166, 192.
-, wife of, *see* Cannon, Mrs.
-, son of, 192.
-, Sir Henry, p. 55, 499, 610, 810.
-, Robert, orphans of, 1092.
-, letters to, 1617 : 92-3.
- Midnall, John, 35, 38.
- Mihmandare, the, p. 307.
- Milbourne, Jane, p. 504.
- Miller, Capt., p. 503.
-, Mary, p. 225.
-, Martha, p. 504.
-, Thos., p. 504.
- Mills, Thos., 132, 164, 211, 464, 755, 884.
-, appointed a factor, 507.
-, his wages, 514.
-, letter from, 1619 : 763.
-, chief factor at Jaubi, 883.

- Millward, John, 88, 119, 134, p. 109, 246, 384, 482, p. 230, 884, 1129, 1168, p. 504.
-, death of, 114, 119, 246, 285.
-, supposed to have been poisoned, 257.
-, letters to—
- 1617 : 136.
- 1618 : 515.
-, his estate, 760.
-, his accusations against Nicolls, 365.
- Milton's patent for exporting timber from Ireland, 241, 631, 635.
- Minau** (Persia), 330, p. 306, 811.
-, consultations held in, 800.
-, the Sultan of, 330, p. 160.
-, governor of, *see* Nereary.
-, letter dated from, 800.
- Mine, silver, *see* Virginia.
- Ministers, gratuities to poor, 149, 496, 678, 754, 1168, 1171, 1173.
- Mint, the, 799, p. 345, p. 350.
- Misericordia, monastery of (Japan), 819.
- Misselden, 1066, 1079, 1086.
- Mitchell, Elizabeth, p. 502.
-, Fras., p. 340.
-, Henry, 1140.
-, Mardocheus, 1140.
- Mitford, Thos., 34-5, 38, 40, 46, 111, 137, p. 57, 146, 149, 159, 228, p. 100, 262, 266, 267.
-, reward for his long service at the Great Mogul's Court, 347.
-, complaint against, 54.
-, letter from, 1617 : 127.
- Mocha** or **Mokha**, 45, 187, 202, 372, 405, 624, 750, 754, 756, 759, 786, 790, 1000, 1129.
-, English factory desired at, 372.
-, ships bound for, 298.
-, Roe's opinion of Company's affairs at, 738.
-, coral, the chief commodity from, 189, 790.
-, Bashaw of, 187, 405.
-, governor of, *see* Rajah Baga.
-, his phirmaund for trade at, 372.
-, Holland ships at, 1129.
-, the Portugals in, 593.
-, letter dated from, 372 ; *see also* Red Sea, the.
- Microb Khan, Governor of Ahmedabad and Cambaya, Viceroy of Surat, 33, 38, 45, 172, 186, 213, 217, 266, 270, 300, p. 180.
- Moghistan** (Persia), 77, 92, 98, 127, 302, 330, 339, pp. 160-1, 446, 498, 753, 922.
-, "a very poor town," 37.
-, minutes of consultations held at, p. 306.
-, governor of, *see* Shehreyarie.
-, letter dated from, 498.
- Mogustan, *see* Moghistan.
- Mohairs, 624.
- Mohilla**, island of, 230, 659, 709.
-, description of, and the people, 230, 289.
-, King of, *see* Fannomary Fannodell.
- Molala, *see* Mohilla.
- Mollayo, *see* Malaya.
- Mollena, Don Diego de, 367.
- Moluccas**, the, 1, pp. 4, 5, 7, 24, 52, 94, 99, 102, 116, 127, 137, 141, pp. 56-7, 194, 196, 197, 201, 205, 232, 262, p. 121, pp. 126-7, 275, 390, 392, 500, 518, 538, 597, 609, 613, 615, p. 266, 657, 667, 712, 730, 734, 750, 754, 761, pp. 359-360, 843, p. 386, 942-3, 993, p. 425, 1050, 1062, 1112, 1129, p. 476, 1144.
-, instructions concerning trade with, 280, 936-7.
-, rice for, 746.
-, ships for, 933, 939, 947, 1172, p. 496, 1176.
-, seventeen factories to be settled in, 942.
-, chief factors in, *see* Nicolls, Wm.; Towerson, Capt.
-, Council of Defence in, 1075 ; *see also* East Indies.
-, articles by Council of Defence for trade in, 953.
-, English to build a residence for Council of Defence in, 965.
-, origin of the war between the English and Flemings in, p. 186.
-, "bickering" between English and Dutch at, 335, 342, 357.
-, proposed treaty between English and Dutch concerning forts in, 633, 657, 666, 811, 965.
-, the English and Hollanders in, p. 385.
-, English prisoners of the Dutch in, 424, p. 265, 808, 930.
-, the Hollanders in, 116, 125, p. 56, 160, p. 127, 344, 373, 948, 1071, 1112, p. 496.
-, their governor in, p. 386 ; *see* Houtman, F.
-, by proclamation forbid and refuse to let the English participate in trade to, 942.
-, trade to, p. 108.
-, their ships sailed for, 947.
-, have spoiled, 267.
-, in great want, 353.
-, their devices to drive the English from trade at, 384, 932.
-, English prisoners with, 803.
-, ships taken by, 407, 502, 590, p. 265, p. 359, 948.

Moluccas, the, the Hollanders in—*cont.*
 , proclaim war against English in, 413.
 , abuses towards the English by, 421, 422.
 , threaten mortal war against English who dare trade to, 425. i.
 , garrison in, 982.
 , account of the Dutch forts and factories in, p. 385.
 , the Spaniards and Portuguese in, danger of their combining in, 384.
 , the Portuguese in, p. 385.
 , Spanish ships from, p. 402.
 , advantages of driving the Spaniards from, p. 386.
 , *see also* Amboyna, Batchian, Ceram, Machian, Malaya, Tacomy.
Moncke, Levinus, *see* Muncke, L.
Mond, F. de la (Indian), p. 498.
Moneys, treaty concerning, 1164.
Monger, Jas., p. 408.
Monke, Richard, 111.
Monox or **Monnox**, Edward, chief factor in Persia, 147, 158, 186, 188, 269, 302, 339, pp. 160-1, 340, 446, 451, 480, 498, 584, 589, 600, pp. 306-310, 756, 781, 800, 812, 849, 858, 880, 894-5, 900, 972, 992.
 , instructions to, 263.
 , instructions from, 850.
 , letters from—
 1617 : 230.
 1618 : 330, 380.
 1619 : 753.
 1620 : 811.
 , letters to, 1620 : 848, 853, 861, 872, 893.
 , articles against, 649, 650, 651, 788.
 , accused of poisoning Connok, p. 157.
 , his answer to being, 651.
 , his private trade, 798.
Montague, Sir Henry, Lord Chief Justice, 205, p. 99, p. 231.
Montgomery, Earl of, *see* Herbert, Philip.
Montiero, Gerolemo, 133.
Mooda, Jincee, 490.
 , family of, 490.
Moody, Thos., p. 99.
Moolan, Jas., 286.
Moon, the, 160, 171, 184, 208, 216, 224, 280, 391, 516, 522, 563, 599, 601, 603, 612, 614, 628, 644, 670, 765, 775, 822, 844, p. 374, 857, 883, 916, 927, 929-30, 979, 1095, 1110, p. 498.
 , Bodman hanged at the yard-arm of, 775, p. 374.
 , minutes of consultations aboard, 603, 670, 671, p. 402.
 , mutiny on board, 1112.
 , purser of, *see* Neeve, John.
 , surgeon of, *see* Wyles,

Moon, total eclipse of the, 289.
Moore, Benjamin, 1136.
 , George, p. 228.
 , John, p. 359.
 , will of, 630.
 , Samuel, 1136.
 , Thos., 738.
 , Wm., 765, p. 339, 799, 825, 827.
 , letter from, 1620 : 911.
Mooreton, *see* Moreton, Mathew.
Moorgate, **Mooregate**, or **Moregate**, stones given by East India Company to pave, 750, 752, 754 (2).
Moors, the, p. 8, 302, 502.
 , jealousies of, 267.
 , to be admitted in Amboyna under Dutch government if they embrace Christianity, 736.
 , compared to the Dutch, 910.
Moorthate, Henry, p. 226.
Moorton, Thos., 1154.
Mootham, Jas., 526, 557, 801, 803.
 , his wages, p. 349.
Morat, *see* Morratt.
Morbeck or **Morebeck**, Anthony, 610, 613, 823, 832.
More, George, 499.
 , Henry, p. 98.
 , Hugh, p. 338.
Moregate, *see* Moorgate.
Morelofte, Valentine, p. 498.
Moreton, **Moorton**, or **Mooreton**, Mathew, master of the Unity, p. 339, 808, 821, 823, 827, 829, 908, p. 407 (2), 1065, 1095.
 , Sir Albert, 1173.
Morewood, Gilbert, 738.
Morgan, Henry, p. 504.
 , John, 216.
Morley, John, p. 225.
 , —, 797.
Morning Star (Dutch ship), the, 1108.
Morratt or **Morat**, —, 853, 861.
Morris bells, 570.
Morrays, Edmund, 216.
Morse blubber, 445.
 , teeth, 166, p. 159, 464, 624, 753.
Morton, Mathew, *see* Moreton, Mathew.
 , Wm., p. 339.
Moscow, 309, 442, 1080.
Moseley, John, p. 408.
Mosley, Anthony, p. 226.
Mosse, Roger, 1088.
Motham, Jas. *see* Mootham, Jas.
Motir, 666, p. 385, 1050, 1165.
 , of great charge and small profit, 1067.
Mould, Robt., pp. 338-9, 932.
Mounden, *see* Munden, John.
Mountford, Walter, 631, 661, 789, 1040, 1066, 1086, 1092.
 , his accounts, 1086.

Mountney, Richard, husband to the East India Company, 184, 216, p. 99, 241, 249, 430, p. 228, 659, 697, 700, 789, 829, 1079, 1086, p. 471, 1133, 1173.
 , gratuities to, 395, 726.
 , his carelessness in his accounts, 783.
 , his re-election suspended, 1046, 1066.
 , re-admitted to his place, 1115.
 , instructions to, 1143.
Mourton, *see* Moreton, Mathew.
Moy, Thos., p. 227.
Moyen (Dutch ship), the, 1095, 1110.
Mozambique, 302, 952, p. 486.
 , Portugal ship taken at, 1134.
Much-Marele, co. Hereford, p. 230.
Muckshad's house, purchase of, 172.
Muddo, 336.
Mules, 64, 498, 992.
Mun, Walter, p. 228, 762, 785.
Muncke, Levinus, 505, 680, 700, 785, p. 408, 955, 1097.
 , commission to, 534.
 , Rich., p. 57.
Munday or **Mundayne**, John, *see* Munden, John.
Munden, John, commander of the Bull, 216, 224, 508, 521, 671, 802, 824, 857, 883, 929-30, 1065, 1124.
Munn, Richard, p. 504.
Munne or **Munns**, Thos., 505, p. 231, 700, 1023, 1039, 1152, 1154, 1159.
Munos, Alvaro, letter from, 1618 : 454.
Murder, "touching the corpse" a trial for, p. 374.
Murray, Thos., letter from, 1619 : 686.
Muscat (Arabia), 78.
Muschamp, Geo., chief factor at Amboyna, 5, p. 5, 439, 775, 842, p. 486, p. 498, 879, 953, 976, 989, 1008, 1045.
 , letters from—
 1619 : 623.
 1620 : 846, 883, 932.
 1621 : 993, 1021.
 , wounded, 814, 877.
Muscovy, *see* Russia.
Muscovy Company, the, 166, 194, 306, 331, 341, 378, 395, 397, 430, 442, 445, 464, 466, 474, 479, 635, 642, 645, 659, 743, 769, 785, 793, 797, p. 345, 803, p. 348, 821, 825, 1080.
 , profits of, 306.
 , debts due to, 265, 1072, 1086, 1092.
 , not able to pay their debts, 1150.
 , petition against, 265.
 , offer for goods and trade in, p. 350, 821, p. 454.
 , loan to Emperor of Russia, 319, 322.
 , minutes of courts of, 652, 751.
 , concerning the amalgamation of East India Company with, 304, 306, 314, 374, 377, 810, 829, 1079, pp. 470-2.

Muscovy Company, the—*cont.*
 , admission of brethren to, 341.
Muse, Sam., 526.
 , *see* Muys of Holland.
Musicians, 192, 198.
Musk, 220, p. 159, p. 349, 832, 1079, 1092, p. 474.
Musket, a fine inlaid, 856.
Mussels, 1119.
Mustard, Thos., 280, p. 229.
Musten, —, 851.
Mutton, Peter (goldsmith), death of, 52.
Muys of Holland, the, 1077, 1087, 1098.
Myll, Thos., *see* Mills, Thos.
Myller, John, 265.
 , Thos., p. 337.
 , Mary, wife of, p. 337.
Mylles, Fras., p. 339.
Myraballmallye, p. 307.

N.

Nailmakers, petitions of, 306, 329.
 , to serve the East India Company with iron at 16s. a ton.
Nails, 95, 738.
 , three tons of, eaten away with rust, 346.
Nagasaki (Japan), p. 3, 8, 86, 105, 206, 221, pp. 126-8, 282, 566, 739, 747, 819, 916, 930, 967, 1112, 1118.
 , Japon Christians put to death in, 1118.
 , Papist Portugal bishop in, p. 360.
 , parish churches and monasteries all pulled down in, p. 360.
 , Christian martyrs at, 819.
 , bongo or governor of, *see* Conrok, Dono.
 , the harbour of, the best in Japan, p. 360.
 , Portuguese galliots arrived at, 1112.
 , Spaniards and Portugals in, p. 462, 1124.
 , English sailors run away to, 930.
 , letters dated from, 291, 376, 386, 411, 454, 462, 481, 817-820.
Narapoli, 782.
Narrow Seas, the, 241, 1062, 1096, 1116, 1135.
 , the sovereignty of, 1052.
 , charge of the King's ships in, p. 4 451
Nash, John, 171.

Nassau, Maurice de, Prince of Orange, governor of Zealand, 421, 440, 442, 448, 453, 461, 485, 523, 695, 711, 722, 860, 922-3, 945, 970, 1011, 1021, 1043, 1139, 1148.
 letters from, 1618 : 491, 492.
 Count William of, 722.
 the, 814.
 fort of, p. 8.
 Naunton, Secretary Sir Robt., 442, 505, 537, 675, 707, 750, 954.
 letters from—
 1618 : 422, 425, 443, 478, 506, 509, 513, 520.
 1619 : 527, 530, 555, 565, 647, 716, 733.
 1620 : 855, 867, 889, 901, 903.
 letters to—
 1618 : 432, 440, 448, 453, 461, 471, 485, 486, 493, 494, 523.
 1619 : 544, 561, 636, 640, 645, 655, 660, 673, 698, 708, 711, 722, 727, 729, 773, 784.
 1620 : 807, 809, 815, 860, 864, 870, 875, 881, 888, 891, 896, 898, 904, 918, 923, 928, 941, 946.
 Navigation, work on, *see* Wood, Dr.
 Navy, Commissioners of the, 631.
 Neelson, William, (Firando), 407, 441, 739.
 letter from, 1618 : 279.
 sickness and death of, p. 360, 930.
 Neave, John, *see* Neeve, John.
 Nedham, Peter, 114, 127, 246, 445, 482, 816, p. 374.
 Needham, — (the Queen's chaplain), 754.
 Needlework, embroidered, p. 309.
 Needs, Wm., p. 57.
 Neeve, John, purser of the Moon, 822, 979.
 letter from, 1621 : 1106.
Negapatam, 515.
 Negroes, 193 ; *see also* Blackmen, Slavery and Slaves.
Neira, Isle of, (the Bandas), p. 8, 82, p. 106, 332, 425. l., 623, 746, 997.
 English factory in, p. 425.
 English fort at, 623.
 annual yield of spices in, p. 386.
 large Dutch fleet and army at, 997.
 castle, 99, 997.
 Nelson, Wm., (Ispahan), 59, 189, 230, 330, 380, p. 200, 466, 480, 489, 499, p. 226, p. 305, 778, p. 407.
 agreement with, for carrying the Company's letters to the Indies, 482.
 petition of, 726.
 sworn a free brother of the East India Company, p. 340.
 saved from burning, 828.
 Nepthunières, 355.
 Neptune, (Dutch ship) the, 219, 251.
 Nereary, governor of Minau, 890, 811.

Netherlanders, the, *see* Hollanders, the.
 Nethersole, Fras., p. 100.
 Nethersoll or Nethersall, Wm., p. 302, 789.
 Nettles, Wm., p. 502.
 Neve, John, surgeon of the Globe, 146.
 Neville, Sir Henry, 347, 717.
 Newall, Rich., 508, 671, 1145, p. 504.
 Newbold, Stephen, 480.
 widow of, 480.
Newfoundland, 422.
 Newgate, p. 109, 775.
 prisoners in, 505, 553, 924.
 Newman, —, 391, 717, 720.
 Newmarket, 505, 559, 778.
 letters dated from, 616, 919.
 Newport, Capt. Christopher, 127, 257, 442, p. 476.
 his death, p. 476.
 Master of the Trial, 1052, 1057.
 Newrode, Dutch factor in Siam, 1074, 1099.
 Newse, Capt., 217, 270.
 New Year's Gift, the, 670, 747.
 master of, *see* Salmon, Nath.; Hatch, John.
 letters dated from aboard, 611, 846.
 New Zealand, the, 883.
 Nicholas, Edward, letter to, 1621 : 958.
 Nicholls, Capt. Simon, p. 499, 1175.
 John, 252.
 Nicolls, Wm., chief factor at Acheen, chief of the factories of the Moluccas, 118, 119, 120, 184, p. 106, 360, 611, 663, 755, 767, pp. 374-5, 879, 933, 1035, 1075, 1093, 1112, 1122, 1165.
 illness of, 136.
 his departure for England, 663.
 sent to Acheen, 763.
 his instructions as one of the Council of Defence, 1019.
 letters from—
 1617 : 134, 136.
 1618 : 257, 285, 365, 384, 388, 515.
 1619 : 590, 760.
 1621 : 1050.
 letters to—
 1617 : 6, 51, 94.
 1619 : 592.
 1620 : 932.
 1621 : 993, 1026, 1027, 1034, 1045, 1047, 1071, 1089, 1109, 1127, 1131, 1141, 1142, 1153, 1155, 1157, 1162.
 appointed chief agent of all the factories in the Moluccas, 932.
 Nieuwrodd, N., 847.
 Nixon, Wm., p. 98.
 Noble, John, 356, 1173.
 Eliza, wife of, 356.
 Andrew, p. 504.
 Noble of Rotterdam, 1090.
 Nocada, Amye 257.

Noghoda, Capt. of a Dabul junk, 856.
 Noialls (French cannon), *see* Noyalls or Noyaux.
 Nokada Secua, 1070.
 Noreott, Lawrence, 161.
 Norden, —, 428.
 Norenberg, letter dated from, 897.
 Norfolk, co., p. 340.
 Norgrave, Rich., 754, p. 339.
 his accounts, 829.
 North, Lord, brother of, 455.
 Henry, p. 502.
 John, p. 226.
 North Holland (Dutch ship), the, 1108.
 North-east Passage, the, 233, 1179.
 North-west Passage, the, 16, 24, 169, 179.
 Japanese opinion of the English attempts to discover the, p. 2.
 doubtful whether the Japanese will assist in any attempts to discover, 12.
 the discovery of, again attempted by the Dutch, 244, p. 126.
 reported discovery of, by the K. of Denmark, 839.
 offer to join in the patent to attempt the discovery of, 249.
 Northampton, Earl of, *see* Compton, Wm.
 Northfleet, 829.
 Norton, —, 635.
 wife of, 635.
 Norwich, sheriffs of, letter from, 1621 : 1081.
 Norwood, Valentine, p. 230.
 Nottingham, Earl of, *see* Howard, Chas.
 Nourmahal, Queen, wife of the Great Mogul, 45, 172, 173, 186, 193, 209, p. 259, 786.
 "the Queen Mother" of, p. 121.
 robbery of the junk of, 217.
Nova Guinea, p. 127.
 Noyalls or Noyaux (French cannon), 157, 480.
 Nutmegs, 127, 243, 330, 344, 518, 643, p. 495.
 Nutt, Thos., 455, p. 229.

O.

Oakum, 294, 1163.
 Oatlands, Court at, letter dated from, 701.
Ob, the river, 16, 244.
 English merchants denied free passage through, 307.

Offley, John, son of Robt., p. 223.
 Justinian, son of Thos., 642, 754, 834, 882, 926.
 his wages, 797, p. 407.
 Robt., 149, pp. 99-100, 480, p. 229, 700, p. 340, p. 349, p. 408.
 letter to, 1620 : 907.
 Thos., 642.
 Ogusho Same, Emperor of Japan, 8, p. 126, 819, p. 360.
 Christians martyred by, 819.
 death of, 17 April 1616 : 105.
 condolences on, 274.
 Oil, 184, 659.
 dearth and scarcity and price of, 119, 136, 184, 825.
 the staff of life, 1160.
 cocoa-nut, 134.
 Oliver or Olyver, Francis, 738, 1111.
 Oldeberry, Thos., 489.
 Olyver, Thos., 391.
 Opium, p. 159, 592.
 Orange, Prince of, *see* Nassau, Prince Maurice de.
 Oranges, 575.
 Orankays, the, 714, 1021, 1029.
 their "Picharra," which lasted six days, 1021.
 Ordnance, concerning license to transport, 754.
 carriage maker, *see* Freeman, John.
 iron and brass, p. 360, 1163.
 to be sold, 1057.
 increase in the price of, 829.
 project to make iron as light as brass, 1046.
 old iron, to be sold at 5s. the cwt. ; *see also* Cannon.
 Organye, Sam., p. 96.
Ormuz (Persia), 19, 20, 37, 57, 59, 68, 70, 74, 77, 92, 97, 135, 156, 188, 210, 263, p. 121, 268, 339, p. 158, 340, 498, p. 259, p. 309, 848, 1126.
 great advantage of trade with, 74.
 decline in the trade of, 18, 811.
 Shah Abbas' promises to the English concerning, 753.
 all water used in, fetched from wells, and the rain water saved in cisterns in, 498.
 the Island, all salt, 498.
 Spanish and Portuguese trade in, 74, 122.
 revolt of all the Mahometans subject to Portuguese in, p. 121, 498, 926, 1129.
 Portuguese grow weak in, 18.
 galleons arrived at, 872.
 governor of, *see* Sasa, Don Luis de.
 Orton, John, p. 226.
 Jane, wife of, p. 226.

Osaka (Japan), 1, 142, 275, 580, 732, 739, 747, 819.
 Castle, to be rebuilt three times bigger than before, 819.
 letter dated from, 195.
 Osborne, John, 499, 514.
 Osiander, the, 9, 61, 94, 95, 134, 189, 245, p. 108, 257, 275, 445, 663.
 Osterwick, John, 142, 167, pp. 126, 128, 349, 407, 739, 747, pp. 359, p. 462, 1118, 1124.
 sickness of, p. 360.
 letters from, 1617: 23, 175.
 Ostrich plumes, 316.
 Overall, Dr. (Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry), p. 121.
 Overton, Andrew, p. 99, p. 230.
 Owen, John, 842.
 Margaret, 684.
 Nathaniel, p. 99.
 Rich., 684.
 Robt., 609, 1161.
 Thos., p. 99, 622, 631, 646, 1138, 1154, 1159.
 Owl, the, 607, 609.
 Oxen, 608.
 improperly slaughtered, 717.
 Oxford, 224.
 Christ Church, 754.
 the East India Company's exhibitor at, see Ames, Rich.
 librarian of the University of, see Jeames, Dr. Thos.
 Oxwicke, John, chief of the factory of Jambi, 384, p. 186.
 Oysters, 260, 1119.

P.

Packer, Sec. to Marq. of Buckingham, 806.
 Padye, Sir Wm., 609.
 Page, Geo., p. 97.
 Paine, John, 717.
 Michael, 747.
 Painters, see the Great Mogul's painter, Hatfield.
 Paiton, —, p. 56.
 Palacatta, see Pulicat.
Palembang (Sumatra), 1174.
 Palmer, John, p. 227, 610, 617.
 Wm., p. 100, 284, 329, p. 337, 1134.
 —, 754.
 Palsgrave, the, 382, 464, 589, 631, 760-1, 814, 842, p. 375, 857, 878, 883, 927, 929-30, 955, 1095, 1107, 1110.

Palsgrave, the, consultations aboard, 755, p. 402.
 account of men deceased in, 950.
 commander of, see Clevenger, Capt. Chas.
 master of, see Browne, Arnold.
 letters dated from aboard, 763, 767.
 Pampillion, see Papillon, David.
Pangasenan, Bay of (Philippine Islands), p. 402, 1095.
 Paper, p. 159, 340, 490.
 price of, 47.
 Papers, office of H.M., 672.
 Papillon, David, 165, 1086.
 Paquin, 16.
 Parente, Sir Alvis, 848.
Paria (Chiampa), letter dated from, 81.
 Paris, ambassadors extraordinary from the States to, 988.
 letters dated from, 348, 355, 737, 988.
 Parish Garden, 1174.
 Parker, Christopher, p. 408.
 John, 790.
 letters from—
 1619: 786.
 1621: 1078.
 father of (his death), 786.
 Thos., 1086.
 Capt. Wm., p. 58, 159, 205, 216, 241, 280, 323, 479, 712, 726.
 death of, 601, 609.
 —, 697, p. 505.
 Parkin alias Woolman, Henry, letter from, 1618: 472.
 Parkinson, John, p. 338.
 Parliament, the happiest day ever seen in, 974.
 gratuity to a woman that complained of the East India Company to, 1052.
 Parslowe, —, 450.
Partappshawe, 172.
 Partner, Anna, 450.
 Partridge, Wm., 34, 88, 220.
Patani, 1, p. 2, 12, 72, 96, 140, 184, 221, 234, p. 128, 275, 407, 500, 538, 547, 554, p. 265, 718, 742, 747, 755, 760, 763, 767, 775, 787, 802, 810, 814, 835, 843, 846, 851, p. 374, 883, 908, 917, 927, 930, 948, 950, 1033, 1078, 1134, 1140.
 "begins to be forsaken," p. 107.
 English factory in, 775, 846, 1069.
 chief factors at, see Browne, John; Denton, Adam; Gilman, Edward.
 house built for the Company at, 466.
 supplies for, 883.
 the Company's heavy losses at, 933.
 fight between English and Dutch ships at, p. 498.
 English ships taken by Hollanders at, 767, 817-9, p. 359, 820. L., 842, 948.
 pepper from, p. 2.
 the Queen of, 714, 846, 1140, 1154.

Patani—cont.

..... letters dated from, 917, 921, 968, 973, 975, 1002, 1007, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1048, 1051, 1069, 1070, 1078, 1099.
 Patteson or Patesonn, Henry, factor at Tecoe, 88, 114, 136, 246, 482, 684, 762.
 letters from, 1617: 6, 51, 119.
 his accusations against Nicolls, 365.
 his accounts, p. 109.
 death of, 246, 285.
 supposed to have been poisoned, 257.
 his will and estate, 246, 455, 466, 672, 760, 762.
 William, father of, 669, 672, 684.
 Benjamin, brother of, 669, 672, 684.
 Paulhill, Wm., see Polhill, Wm.
 Paulson, Rich., 489.
 Paw, Sir Adrian, 199.
 Payne, Isaac, see Van Payne.
 Michael, p. 359.
 Peacocke, Tempest, 8, 106, 221, p. 128, 275.
 his behaviour to the King of Cochin China, 277.
 his murder, p. 2, p. 125, 275, 277.
 Peacocks, 124, p. 159.
 Pean, servant to W. Edwardes, death of, 340.
 Pearls, 162, 172, 182, 187, 189, 209, 217, 270, 276, 317, 336, 557, 624, 1149, p. 495.
 the sale of small, unprofitable, 552.
 the great pearl of 20 carats, 790.
Pegu, 403, 404, 502.
 the adventure to, "accounted desperate," 403, 782.
 fear of the Hollanders spoiling trade in, 502.
 King of, 221.
 Peirce, Frances, p. 341.
 Richard, p. 340.
 Peirson, John, 808, p. 503.
Pekin (China), 244.
 Pelter, Wm., 208.
 Pembroke, Earl of, see Herbert, Wm.
Penguin island, 609.
 Pennington, Captain, 455, 474, 480, 712, 745, 758, 762.
 Penny, Gilbert, p. 97.
 Pensley, John, 1031.
 Pepper, p. 2, 51, 62, 94, 96, 118, 119, 124, 134, 136, p. 56, p. 57, 146, 149, 172, 184, 194, 204, 216, 231, 238, 241, 245, p. 106, 257, 262, 323, 326, 329, p. 159, 344, 359, 360, 365, 384, 433, 445, 450, 466, 474, 480, 507, 512, 540, 590, 592, 601, p. 260, 633, p. 265, 666, 734, 753, p. 306, 760, 762-3, 767, pp. 348-9, 835, 842, 858, 879, 883, 910, 929, 939, 1070, 1097, 1099, 1103. L., 1107, 1119, 1125, 1129, p. 472, p. 474, 1136, 1152, 1168, p. 495, p. 498, p. 503.
 price of, 1112, 1128, p. 486.
 Bantam, annual yield of, p. 107, 1062.

Pepper—cont.

..... Bantam, great harvest of, 344.
 price of, p. 55, p. 474.
 Jambi, p. 107, 418, 663, 664, 1128, p. 496, 1174.
 price of, p. 55, 473, p. 374, 1128.
 Tecoe, 1128.
 division of Java, see Java.
 Acheen, price of, 1128, p. 495.
 great quantities planted, 285.
 harvest, 1174.
 outbidding of the Dutch for, 424.
 the mariners to pay freight for, 428.
 for his Majesty's use, 445.
 contract for, at 20s. the ton of 1,500lbs., 783.
 500 tons may be sold yearly, 1174.
 no place in Java, but Bantam yields, p. 386.
 trees destroyed at Bantam, 933.
 Peppercorn, the, 2, 12, 67, 87, 111, 127, 133, 137, pp. 55-58, 234, 238, 245, 601, 603, 609, 614, 670, 775, 787, 842, 844, p. 374, 879, 883, 908, 933, 980, 1069, 1095, 1110, p. 462, 1124, 1172.
 homeward bound, 245.
 arrives at Masulipatam, 704.
 at Bantam, 915.
 at Patani, 1012-3.
 at Firando, 1112.
 master of, see Curtis, John.
 surgeon of, 146.
 letters dated from aboard, 137, 573, 605.
 Pepwell, Capt. Henry, 40-1, 46, 54, 61, 94, 119, 127, 189, 205, 238, p. 106, p. 108, 246, 258, 297, p. 156, 403, 445, 455, 480, 499, 507, 604, 617, p. 348.
 dangerously wounded, 47.
 letter from, 1617: 47.
 his wages and estate, 765, 768, 789, 1168.
 his accounts, 791.
 Mathew, 40.
Pequenía, port, 38.
Perak, p. 486.
 Percevall, a Scottish doctor, 216.
 Percy, Edward, 801.
 Perdap, Shaw, 213.
 Peres, Antonio, 620, 621.
 Perkins, Aden, p. 100.
 Henry, 442.
 Robt., 442.
 Permafoy, Anthony, 1171.
 Perpoint, Young, 743.
 Perrey, John, see Pery, John.
 Perrot, Fras., p. 408.
 Perry, Edward, 932, 1045.
 letters from, 1620: 906, 907.
 John, 1093.

Persia, 10, 15, 18-21, 30, 40, 60, 69, 119, 139, p. 57, 154, 172, 177, 186, 189, 209, 213, 230, 302, 331, pp. 160-1, 340, 356, 358, 531, 535, 536, 589, 750, 756, 759, 761, 778, 781, 786, 790, 828, 926, 1119, 1128.
 account of voyage to, 47.
 commission and instructions for trade to, 155, 156, 263, 469.
 chief factors in, *see* Barker, Thos.; Monox, Edw.
 petition to be, 496.
 factors in, 789.
 letter to, 893.
 goods vendible from England and India in, p. 159, p. 200.
 goods vendible in England and India from, p. 159.
 Armenians drive rich trade between India and, 54.
 dear rates of service in, 10.
 Roe's commission to conclude trade with, and proposals relating to, 155, 270.
 trade settled with the Sophy of, 289, 302.
 the Muscovy Company's trade in, 306.
 contention in the factory of, 44.
 climate of, p. 158.
 8,000 bales of silk may be yearly had from, 738.
 the silk made in, will yearly amount to, 1,000,000*l.*, p. 158.
 Roe's opinion of Company's affairs at, 738.
 danger of overthrow of trade in, p. 306.
 project for opening a trade in, 16.
 the Sophy remits payment of all customs in, 330.
 suggestions for bringing commodities from, 16.
 opinions of, and trade in, 18, 22, 37-8, 54, 56, 59, 60, 77, 90, 91, 103, 122, 127, 135, 162, 220, 276, 319, 330. *i.*, pp. 157-158, 340, 347, 358, 380, 446, 466, 502, 532, 589, 594, 668, 753, p. 308, 754, 762, 797, 1133, 1143, 1149.
 and the Duke of Russia, 307-310, 312-313.
 the Company resolve not to proceed further in, until more certain news be received from, 284.
 Shah or Sophy of, *see* Abbas, Shah.
 poverty of the country, 753.
 the linguists in, addicted to drunkenness, 340.
 carrying letters to England from (certain death), p. 200, 489, 499, 526.
 suggestions for correspondence with, 600.
 interludes and pastimes in, 753.
 articles of proposed treaty with, 369.
 camel hire in, 812; *see also* Camels.
 capitulations for trade in; 446, 584.

Persia—cont.

..... privileges granted by Shah Abbas to English in, 753.
 want of supplies in, 600.
 ships for, 589, 926, 1108, 1167.
 ships arrived in, 1128.
 expected from, 1128.
 resolved to send a good supply of commodities to, 480.
 "signs and tokens" seen in, 584.
 dollars to be bought for, 474.
 cloth to be sent to, 1040.
 coral to be sent to, 469.
 transmission of letters to, 797.
 a coachman sent to, 557.
 suit of armour to be sent as a present for some nobleman in, 557.
 the Banians the chief merchants in, 446.
 tin sent to, 624.
 bullion sent to, 624.
 currency of, p. 308.
 exportation of prohibited commodities from, p. 308.
 the Hollanders in, 356.
 the Spaniards in, 15, 56, pp. 120-1, 356, 416, 584, 726, 753.
 their insolence and pride in, p. 158.
 complaints against, 122.
 their ambassador in, *see* Silva, Don Garza de.
 the Portuguese in, 18, 20, 75, 76, 78, 80, 91. *i.*, 92, 97, 122, 267, 302, 330, 339, 416, 753, p. 306, p. 308, 781, 1126, 1128, 1130.
 the Shah to force the, to consent to a free trade, 263.
 strive by night and main to supplant the English in, 77, 753.
 fight between English and Portuguese fleets in, 992.
 the Turks in, 489.
 wars between Turkey and, 446.
 no appearance of peace between Turkey and, p. 158.
 overthrown by the King of Persia, 584.
 carpets from, *see* Carpets.
 silver and gold of, 446.
 weights, measures, and coins of, 74, 97, 330, p. 159, p. 200.
 gulf of, 268, 416, 475.
 *see also*—
 Costack; Lar;
 Gaytoun; Minau;
 Gombroon; Moghistan;
 Ispahan; Ormuz;
 Jask; Shiraz;
 Kasbin; Tauris.
 Persians, the, 45, 220.

Persian, letter in, 451.
 Pert, Stephen, 609.
 Pery, John, 1162.
 letter from, 1619 : 601.
 Pestle, Wm., p. 502.
 Peterson, Admiral John, 105, 250, 357.
 Jac., 630.
 Peterson, "the English umpire in Japan," 226, 320, 373.
 Petre, Wm., 692.
 Pett, *see* Pitt, Rich.
Pettapoli, 94, 403, 670, 1083, p. 496.
 factory at, 94, 502, 780, 787, 1129.
 dissolved, 1083.
 weavers in, 502.
 letter dated from, 502.
 Pettus, Edward, 18, 59, 127, 230, p. 156, pp. 160-1, 409, 451, 600, 651, 753, pp. 306-9, 788.
 letters from—
 1617 : 10, 74, 91-3, 97, 144.
 1618 : 446, 498.
 letters to, 1617 : 64, 68, 69.
 fears of his turning Moor or friar, p. 308.
 disorderly carriage of, p. 161.
 dismissed the Company's service, p. 307.
 begs money to buy bread, p. 308.
 the East India Company's prisoner, p. 310.
 Geo., 634.
 Philip III., King of Spain, p. 2, 22, 99, 121, 122, 139, 177, p. 121, pp. 157-8, 367, 594, p. 267, 750, 753, p. 309, 988, 1156.
 about suppressing pirates, 896.
 his offers for the silks of Persia, 753.
 his officers, 305.
Philippine Islands, the, p. 3, 221, 843.
 the Spaniards in, 221.
 and Flemings in, p. 187; *see also* Hartes Bay and Island; Luzon; Manila; Maravilla; Pangasenan.
 Philipps or Philipps, Wm., 712.
 Phillippe (Dutch factor), 1099.
 Phillips, Abraham, p. 339, p. 503.
 Alice, wife of, p. 339.
 Elmer, 1168.
 Phillips (merchant), death of, 257.
 widow and son of, 294.
 Philpot Lane, *see* Smythe, Sir Thos., his house in.
 Phippes, Humphrey, p. 340.
 Pibourne, Thos., *see* Pybourne, Thos.
 Pickering, Robt., p. 502.
 Judith, wife of, p. 502.
 Pictures, 26, 216, 218, 220, p. 107, 262, 270, p. 125, 316-7, 330, p. 159, 624, p. 309, 861; *see also* Agate, St. Paul.

Pictures of the planets, 24.
 Piend, Edward, p. 97.
 Pigmies, a nation of, 169, 244.
 Pike, Geo., 227, 231, p. 470.
 Pilchards, p. 360.
 Pilkington, John, p. 225.
 Pinchon, Christopher, p. 229.
 Pindar, Paul, p. 230.
 Sarah, wife of, p. 230.
 Pinder, Francis, 834.
 Phil., p. 227.
 Pine, Christopher, 743, 781.
 Pinkerton's collection of voyages, p. 301.
 Pinto, Fras., 489, 514, 646.
 widow of, 646.
 Piott, Alderman Rich., p. 99.
 Pipe-staves, 249.
 price of, 659.
 Pirates, 126, 217, 249, p. 121, 289, 372, 584, 745, 759, 875, 1096, p. 462, 1137, 1156, p. 497.
 about the suppression of, 543, 552, 557, 581-2, 589, 610, 646, 735, p. 350.
 English captives with, 745.
 contributions for, 769, 1092; *see also* Holland, States General, the.
Piscadores, straits of, 1110.
 Pitchforth, John, p. 226.
 Elizabeth, mother of, 226.
 Pitt, Rich., (factor, Siam), 221, 407, 817, 846, p. 476, 1143.
 letters from—
 1617 : 86, 89, 140.
 1618 : 349.
 letters to, 1617 : 201, 226, 407.
 Thos., 149.
 Plate, refined Japan, 206.
 Pley, George, 18, 19, 60, 80, 92, 93, 127, 176, 230, p. 156, pp. 160-1, p. 200.
 commission and instructions to, 155, 156.
 letters from, 1617 : 50, 63-5, 74, 77, 90, 91, 97, 98, 103, 144.
 letters to, 1617 : 59, 68, 69.
 death of, 230, 302, p. 157.
 his character, 330.
 his goods, p. 306.
 inventory of, p. 160.
 wife and children of, 90, 176.
 Plumer, Edward, p. 408.
 Plymouth, 127, 661, 738, 762, 810, 819, 955, 1052, 1072, 1079, 1092, p. 454.
 arrest of Dutch ship from East Indies at, 935, 938, 945-6, 954-5, 957, 961, 964.
 letter dated from, 934.
 castle, captain of, *see* Gorges, Sir Ferdinando.
 Sound, 138.
 Pointell, Richard, p. 340.

- Poland, 464.
 King of, 307.
 costume of the ladies of, 570.
 the Emperor of Russia's troubles with, 307-309.
 Polhill, Capt. Wm., 34, 40, 54, 88, 119.
 complaints against, 119.
 letter from, 327.
 death of, 846.
 Poll, John, 609.
 Polsted, *see* Poulstead, Henry.
 Poola, Babbec, 363.
 Poole, 808.
Pooloroon, 5, 73, 82, 128, 129, 130, p. 106, 373, 408, 409, 424, 425. l., 438, 474, 554, 623, 634, 797, 846, 989, 990, 1032, 1126, 1129, p. 476, 1138, 1153.
 assault of, 116.
 surrendered to the King of England, 245, 425, 623, 1126.
 English factory in, p. 425.
 fort at, 609, 666, 990.
 Council at, p. 4.
 ships arrive at, 997.
 trade at, 245, 425. l.
 hazard of losing, 623.
 chief factor in, *see* Haies, Robt.
 disputes with the Dutch concerning, 5, 82, 341.
 the English resolve to defend it against the Dutch, pp. 5, 6.
 Dutch purpose to starve English out of, 125.
 miserable sufferings and state of the English at, 332, 623, 846.
 the English hold out at, in spite of Hollanders, 746, 883.
 fight between English and Dutch near, 332, 344, 552, 554, 990.
 English ships taken by Dutch at or near, *see* Attendance; Solomon; Swan.
 taken by the Dutch, 990, 997.
 the Dutch Commander at, 5.
 letter to, 1617: p. 6.
 letter from, 1617: p. 6.
 annual yield of spices in, p. 386.
 letters dated from, 409, 554, 585.
Pooloway, 5, 82, 334, 666, 1032, 1129.
 surrendered to the King of England, 245, 623.
 English factory in, p. 425.
 worth all the islands of Banda, p. 424.
 fight between English and Hollanders before, 344.
 English prisoners of the Dutch in, and their treatment, 409, 623, 634.
 letters to, 1619: 554, 585.
 taken by the Flemings, and the English forced to fly, 245.
 annual yield of spices in, p. 386.
 Dutch conquest of the fort of, p. 4.
 Dutch shipping at, 5.

Pooloway—cont.

- Castle Revenge, garrison charges of, 1113.
 letter dated from, 1032.
 Pope, the, sent to by King James (as reported), 819.
 his legate in Persia, the, 753.
 Poplar, 249.
 Porcelain, 337, 403, 775, 979, 1083, 1129, 1134, 1160, p. 495.
 Pordage, —, 783.
 Pore, Robt., pp. 55-6.
 Pore, Thos., 149, p. 96, 805.
 Porter, David, 1171.
 George, 1171.
 Margaret, 442.
 John, p. 359.
 Matthew, 395.
 Portis, John, p. 360.
 his woman, *see* Maddalina.
 Portland 726.
 Road, letter dated from, 723.
 Portsmouth, p. 350.
 Portuguese, the, 22, 58, 210, 343.
 Guzerat cloth imported by, 19.
 preparing an armada against the English, 750.
 galleons, p. 3.
 destroyed and taken by the Dutch, 47, 160.
 taken prize by the English, 127, 154, 193.
 preparing for a voyage to the East Indies, 923.
 ambassador to Persia from, *see* Persia.
 Vice-King of, 177.
 letters in, 539, 620, 621.
 Pory, John, letters from, 1618: 467, 475.
 Potatoes, 1160.
 Potten, Lawrence, 184.
 Poulstead, Powlsted, Polsted, or Polstead, Henry, p. 57, pp. 229-230, 783, 785, p. 341, 1039.
 Poultney, Jas., 161, 194.
 Povey, Justinian, p. 99.
 Powder, 237, 265, 287, 450, 734, p. 360, 1130, 1136, 1167.
 bad quality of, 990.
 Powell, John, *see* Powle, John.
 Humphrey, pp. 226-7, p. 339.
 Sir Stephen, 776.
 William, son of Humphrey, pp. 226-7, p. 339.
 Thos., p. 227.
 Power, Sir Henry, Viscount of Valentia, 1154.
 Powers, —, 259.
 Walter, p. 338.
 Powes, John, p. 337.
 Richard (deceased), p. 337.

- Powle, John, 240, 421, p. 266, 990.
 letters from, 1618: 381, 390, 393, 497.
 his disputes with Ufflete, 415.
 Powlsted, *see* Poulstead, Henry.
 Prat, Joseph, 842, p. 408.
 Mary, wife of, p. 408.
 Preachers, *see* Ministers.
 Precious stones, 49, 221, 276, 317, 385, 648, p. 307.
 of a large size, 370.
 Sir Thos. Roe recommends that one worth 20,000*l.* be sent to India, 317; *see also* Diamonds; Emeralds; Jewels; Pearls; Rubies.
 Prestley, Wm., p. 56, p. 230.
 Prescott, Edward, p. 231, p. 341, 1092.
 Presson, *see* Preston, Raph.
 Prester John's country, 659, 754.
 Preston, George, 740.
 John, p. 98, p. 100.
 Ralph, brother of George, 808.
 death of, 127.
 estate of, 740.
 Prettye, Robt., 678.
Priaman (Sumatra), 38, 40, 94, 257, 597, 643, 670, 747, 755, 760, 763-4, 767, 775, 778, 843, 845, pp. 374-5, 1136.
 trade at, 257, 285, 933.
 the Dutch suitors for trade at, 51, 281, 285.
 gold, 36.
 Prianer, Peter, p. 505.
 Priaux, Peter, p. 341.
 Price, John, 111.
 Robt., 149, 738.
 Primrose, the, 1119.
 Prince, the, *see* Kharrum, Prince.
 Pring, Capt. Martin (captain of the James Royal), 147, 154, 155, 156, 158, 162, 173, 186, 193, 220, 245, p. 107, 248, 392, 418, 424, 447, 467, 525, 531, 562, 601, 602, 609, 624, p. 266, 670, 742, 745-747, 754, 759, 767, 775, 782, 787, 797, 802, 814, 822, 824, 844, p. 374, 878, 883, 910, 926, 929, 939, 948, 979, 980, 1015, 1066, 1096, 1100, 1109, 1111, 1120, p. 470, 1133, pp. 474-5, 1136, 1138, 1145, 1161.
 commissions from, 188, 286, 298.
 consultations by, 508, 509.
 letters from—
 1617: 193.
 1618: 302, 423, 444.
 1619: 643.
 letters to—
 1617: 187.
 1618: 270, 293, 512, 524.
 1619: 538, 602, 607.

- Pring, Capt. Martin (captain of the James Royal)—*cont.*
 articles of peace between Kings of Great Britain and Jacatra concluded by, 477.
 his opinion on the junction of the Dutch and English East India Companies, p. 267.
 his meeting with General Coen, 934.
 the Portuguese complain of hostilities of his fleet, 303, 759.
 sailed for England, 851.
 his journals, 617.
 examinations of, p. 472, p. 475, 1136, 1138.
 his character, 1136.
 his wages, 1161, 1171.
 Privy Council, the, 16, 176, 182, 224, 231, 241, 255, 262, 284, 301, 306, 377, 383, 391, 395, 397, 421, 425, 438, 443, 505, 506, 527, 534, 581, 700, 768, 777, 799, 801, p. 345, pp. 349-350, 902, 991, 1040, 1046, 1052, 1062, 1072, 1082, 1130, p. 472, 1138, 1140, 1147, 1150, 1180.
 Lord President of, 1133, 1177.
 the greatest part of, compose the East India Company, 412.
 committee of East India Company to appear before, 356.
 letters from—
 1618: 378.
 1621: 1022, 1132.
 order of, 1621: 1028.
 petitions, remonstrance, declaration, and letters to—
 1618: 309, 348, 483, 509. l.
 1619: 553, 769, 789.
 1620: 876, 924.
 1621: 1080, 1081, 1146, 1179.
 answers of, to States Commissioners, 509, 545.
 entreat Sir Noel Caron to stay the States Commissioners, 565.
 and the East India Company, 1028, 1029.
 gratifications to be offered by East India Company to, 781.
 Proclamation, *see*.
 Proctor, Jacob, p. 230.
 Jane, widow of, p. 230.
 Proverbs and quaint sayings, 65, 86, 106, 144, 365, 518 p. 266 (2), p. 267 (2), 729, 760, p. 360, 872, 890, 1043, 1087, 1134, 1160, 1162, 1174.
 Pruson or Prusson, —, 1086, 1130, 1143, p. 498, 1175, p. 502.

Pulicat, 502, 670, 742, 787, 841, 883, 1083, 1129.
 arrival of English factors in, 884.
 trade in, p. 496.
 the Hollanders and the English in, p. 385, 884, 1126, p. 496.
 'Purafey or Purifie, John, 505, 756, 778, p. 337, 800, 811, 848, 871, 880, 890, 895, 992.
 sworn a free brother of the East India Company, p. 229.
 letters from, 1620: 858, 861, 872.
 George, p. 337.
 Purses, embroidered, p. 309.
 Purslowe, Thos., p. 340.
 Pybourn or Pibourne, Geo., 88, 119, 246.
 sickness of, 114.
 death of, 246, 285.
 his estate, 760.
 Thos., 224.
 Wm., brother and executor of Geo., 466, 842.
 Pye, Edmund, p. 99.
 Pym, Wm., p. 226.
 Pyott, Alderman Rich., p. 229.
 Rich., son of, p. 229.

Q.

Quarles, John, p. 339.
 Paul, p. 339.
 Wm. 752.
 widow of, 752.
 Mrs. Tomazin, 832.
 Quicksilver, 38, 61, 97, 189, 203, 220, 317, p. 159, 446, 753, 782, 830, 1149, 1171.
 price of, 216, 266, 403, 543, 624, 797.
 sold at 3s. a lb., 514, 535.
 Quills, 12, 185, 340, 490.
 Quoimore, Rowland, *see* Coytmore, Capt., Rowland.

R.

Rack, 119, 191, 214, 237, 982, 1069.
 Radey, General Pieter van, letter from, 1619: 569.
 Raison, Thos., 1149.
 Rajah Baga, governor of Mocha, letter from, 1618: 405.
 letter to, 1619: 593.
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 474, 594, 684, 745.
 death of, 704.
 book of, 226.
 voyage of, *see* Virginia.
 Ralfe, Joseph, death of, 775.
 Randall, Robt., chief merchant at Lantar, 997, p. 495.
 Rand, a "preacher," 262.
 Rane, John, p. 227.
 Rastell, Thos., 7, 34, 38, 68, 147, 269, 270, 296, 340, 778, 797, 808, 830.
 letters from—
 1617: 38, 61, 189.
 1619: 592, 624, 756, 759.
 letter to, 1617: 74.
 Ratchiffe, 356, 748.
 Raven, Dr., 808.
 Wm., 353, 370.
 letter from, 1618: 361.
 Rawlidge, Nicholas, 810.
 Rawlins or Rawlyn, John, 742, pp. 337-8.
 Alice, pp. 337-8.
 Raymond, Edward, p. 227.
 Rayner, Rich., 829.
 Read, Thos., p. 475, 1171.
 James, preacher at Jacatra, p. 502.
 Reade, Alice, 430.
 Frances, p. 341.
 Gerard, 778, 781, p. 341.
 John, 430.
 Real or Ryall, Sieur Laurens, the Dutch admiral, p. 7, 357, 415, 425, 1., 634.
 letter from, 1617: p. 8.
 Reckes, Wm., 671.
 Red Lion, the, pp. 126-7.
 Redman, Lady (picture of), p. 309.
Red Sea, the, 45, 47, 105, 172, 187, 189, 193, 209, 213, 217, 220, p. 106, 247, 249, 257, 267, p. 121, 268, 269, 270, 293, 336, 624, 754, 759, 856, 1000, 1119, 1129, 1149, p. 496.
 trade in, 217, 502, 738, 750, 759, 790.
 the English denied, 786.
 "plots" of the coast of, 748.
 instructions for voyage to, 248, 270, 296; *see also* Mocha.
 Reed, Henry, 216.
 Reformation, the, 1171, 1177.
 Reignold, Thos., p. 97, p.
 Reims, 387.
 Rewney, Wm., 842.

Reynardson, Abraham, p. 229.
 Reynolds, Rowland, 810.
 Wm., 1150.
 —, p. 502.
 Rhodes, 315.
 Rhubarb, p. 159.
 subject to sweat, p. 200.
 Ricault, Peter, *see* Richaut, Peter.
 Riccard, *see* Rychaerts, Andrew.
 Riccio, Matteo, 16.
 Rice, 99, 100, 129, 130, 191, 237, 353, 408, 518, 538, 540, 601, 623, p. 265, 746, 760-1, 975, 980, 990, 993, 1032, 1069, 1112, p. 486, 1160, 1162.
 a plentiful year for, 353.
 the Dutch refuse to pay duty upon, 400.
 sown in Bantam, 933.
 price of, 1075, 1095.
 Macassar, the very best, p. 108.
 Rich, Sir Robt. Lord, afterwards Earl of Warwick, 193, 230, p. 121, 284, 287, 387, 466, 467, 557, 567, 570, 591, 594, 610, 646, 666, 708, 745, 772, 774, 778, 783, 789, 801, 803, 806, 823, 830, 1150.
 his suit against the East India Company dismissed, 600, 608.
 surprises a rich ship belonging to the mother of the Great Mogul, 466-7.
 restored by the East India Company, 567.
 arbitrators chosen by, 829.
 patent to, 469.
 his ships, *see* Francis and Lion.
 captured and cast away, p. 94, 302, 474, 528, 532.
 committee about his business, 584, 783, 785-789, p. 349, 810, 823, 825, 829.
 instructions to, 783.
 his demand altogether impertinent, 781.
 Sir Edwin, brother to Earl of Warwick, p. 340.
 —, p. 475.
 Richards, John, 785.
 Thos., p. 502.
 Alice, mother of, p. 502.
 Richard, p. 504.
 Wm., p. 503.
 Richardson, John, 1173.
 Philip, 238.
 Ralph, p. 502.
 Wm., p. 99.
 Richaut, Peter, p. 341, 1125, p. 506.
 Rickman, petition of, 180.
 Henry, 47, 67, 87, 111, 127, pp. 503, 504.
 Priscilla, wife of, pp. 503, 504.
 Rickwood, Thos., pp. 225-6.
 Elinor, mother of, p. 226.
 Rier, Henrick, 412.
 Rigdon, Robt., gentleman of the King's Chamber, 205, p. 98.
 Ringsall, Abraham, 684.
 Elizabeth, wife of, 684.
 Risley, John, p. 97.
 Rist, Richard, 622.
 Rix, George, 96.
 death of, 96.
 Robert, the, 185.
 Roberts, Lewis, p. 96.
 Master, 281.
 John, 508, 671, 1176.
 Robins or Robbins, Wm., agent to Sir Robt. Sherley in Persia, 74, 92, 98, 446, 600, 753, pp. 307-9, 756, 781, 894.
 letter from, 1617: 122.
 letters to, 1617: 15, 135.
 gratuity to, 600.
 death of, pp. 309, 310.
 Robinson, Arthur, p. 56, 314.
 George, 388, 659, 879.
 John, p. 337.
 Sir Henry, 678.
 Henry, p. 99, 700, 775, 783, 785, 791, 797, 799, p. 345, 348-9, 1039, 1040, 1052, 1072, 1120, 1125, 1130, 1143, 1152, 1154, 1159, 1171, 1173, 1177.
 Mark, p. 503.
 Owen, p. 97.
 Raph, 810.
 Robt., p. 228.
 Wm., secretary to the Lord Treasurer, 249, p. 228.
 Rochester, 743.
 bridge, 304.
 castle, 819.
 Rodondo, the Conde, Portuguese viceroy in India, 53.
 Roe, Sir Henry, 1068.
 John, 1083.
 Sir Thos., ambassador to the Great Mogul, 4, 17, 33, 34, 38, 44, 47, 54, 60, 61, 93, 127, p. 57, 161, 173, 184, 188, 189, 192, 193, 203, 220, 230, 246, 248, 249, 266, 272, 280, 300, 302, pp. 157-8, pp. 160-1, 340, 396, 421, 505, 525, 531, 532, 536, 553, 567, 624, p. 259, 646, 697, 726, 738, 743, 748, p. 307, 754, 756, 759, 762-4, 767, 772, 774, 776, 778, 781, 785, 797, 801, pp. 349-50, 808, 825, 829, 832, 855, 864, 876, 910, 926, 952, 1068.
 commission from, 155.
 instructions from, 156, 263, p. 159.
 taken to the Red Sea, 296.

Roe, Sir Thos., ambassador to the Great Mogul—*cont.*
 letters from—
 1617 : 15, 135, 154, 162, 172, 182, 186, 187, 209, 213, 217.
 1618 : 267-271, 276, 293, 336.
 1619 : 593, 855. II.
 letters to—
 1617 : 16, 22, 30, 52, 71.
 1618 : 244, 339, 405.
 1619 : 594.
 complaint against, 790.
 his articles of a treaty between King James and Persia, 369.
 articles proposed on a breach with the Portugals, 402.
 his advice and list of goods proper for presents and sale in the East Indies, 316-7.
 his notes on translation of the Great Mogul's letter to King James, 398.
 pass of, 247.
 "to instruct, direct, and order all the factors," 147.
 "memorable accident" related by, 289.
 intention of going to Persia, 135.
 his earnest desire to return home, pp. 120-121.
 lives how he can, 54.
 persons appointed to serve, 40.
 the Great Mogul's opinion of, p. 259.
 his return to England, p. 259, 738.
 arrangements for his coming to London, 738, 743.
 come home rich, 741.
 report of the death of, 44.
 his motion to reduce all the factories into one, 54.
 the King's reception of his "Travels," 271.
 entreated to make a map of the Mogul's territory, 244.
 surgeon to Sir Thos. Roe, *see* Greene, Christopher.
 writes to the Great Mogul for King James, p. 345.
 allowed to adventure in the second joint stock, 772.
 his allowance as one of the committee of East India Company, 768.
 and my Lord of Warwick, 768.
 debts he has recovered for the East India Company, 768.
 account of his proceedings and the Company's affairs in the East Indies, 738, 745, 750.
 gives account of his embassy to King James, 745.
 journal of his embassy, p. 301.

Roe, Sir Thos., ambassador to the Great Mogul—*cont.*
 the Company bear the expense of his entertainment, 743.
 to attend His Majesty at Whitehall, 745.
 his presents to King James, 749.
 his accounts and housekeeping expenses, 270, 762, 765.
 gratuities and pension to, 765, 768, 926, 1068.
 to succeed Sir John Eyre at Constantinople, 1049.
 Roebuck, the, 745, 823, 834, 926, 939, 947, 990, 992, 1000, 1119, 1149, p. 496.
 master of, *see* Swanne, Rich.
 arrives at Acheen, 879.
 Rogers, Dr. George, p. 340.
 Daniel, p. 408.
 Roll, —, 1026, 1027, 1034, 1045, 1109, 1127, 1131, 1142, 1155, 1157, 1160, 1162.
 Rolls, Master of the, *see* Caesar, Sir Julius.
 Romney, Isaac, p. 505.
 Root, a Japanese, sold for its weight in silver, p. 126; *see also* China roots, Ruenas.
 Rosalgate, Cape, 1119.
 Rosdell, Christopher, p. 337.
 Rose, Alex., p. 99.
 John, p. 225, 543, p. 506.
 the, 88, 95, 119, 134, 136, 137, 204, 245, 246, 251, 257, 261, 281, 384-5, 407, 476, 597, 601, 603, 604, 614, 643, 663, 670, 755, 760-1, 775, 814, 845, 856, p. 374, 926, 933.
 surprised by Holland ships, 763, 767, 842, p. 375, 878.
 letter dated from aboard, 604.
 Rosingyn (the Bandas), pp. 4, 6, 438, p. 425.
 surrendered to the King of England, 245, 425, 623.
 English factory in, p. 425.
 annual yield of spices in, p. 386.
 Roswell, Thos. (28 months prisoner of the Hollanders), 1115.
 Rothermaker, Henry, p. 503.
 Rotterdam, 225, 471.
 the, loss of, 302.
 Round, Wm., p. 502.
 Rowe, John, master of the Expedition, 755, 763.
 letters from—
 1619 : 767.
 1620 : 845.
 Rowle, *see* Roll.
 Rowleffe, Andrea, p. 228.
 Rowse, Jane, p. 503.
 John, p. 503.
 Royal Anne, the, *see* Anne Royal, the.
 Royal Exchange, *see* Exchange, the Royal.
 Royal James, *see* James Royal, the.

Royston, letter dated from, 463.
 Rubies, 221, 317, 1149.
 Ruby, the, 455, 474, 482, 589, 908, 932, 947, 949, 980, 1034, 1050, 1093, p. 486.
 arrives in India, 759, 786.
 arrives in Acheen, 879.
 sails for the Moluccas, 933.
 sails for Macassar, 990.
 anchors in Jacatra road, 939.
 master of, *see* Man, Sylvanus.
 Rud, —, 329.
 Rudd, Henry, p. 98.
 Ruenas, "a root for dyeing," 78.
 Russell, Edward, 803.
 Nich., death of, 753.
 Thos., 252.
 Wm., pp. 99-100, 280, 284, pp. 230-1.
 Sir Wm., 464, 496, 700, 734, 772, 781, 785, 821, 825, p. 505.
 his debts to the East India and Muscovy Companies, 503, 1086, 1092, p. 454, 1168.
 Russia, 307, 347, 367, 438, 589, 694, 753, p. 308, p. 349, 1096, 1107.
 purpose of the Hollanders to send an ambassador to, 310.
 the Dutch fire the English house in, 791.
 hides and skins, 1, 166, p. 159, p. 306, p. 309.
 cordage from, 743, 748, 1120.
 Emperor of, *see* Michael Feodorowicz.
 the Duke of, 322.
 letter from, 1618 : 397.
 ambassadors from, 308, 309, 312, 313, 753.
 English ambassadors to, *see* Merrick, Sir John; Diggs, Sir Dudley; *see also* Archangel, Moscow.
 Russians, the, 464.
 Rutland, Earl of, *see* Manners, Fras.
 Ryall, Laurence, *see* Real, Laurens.
 Ryals, 122, 149, 157, 159, 171, 192, 216, 221, 284, 295, 302, 374, 418, 420, 501, 514, 589, 712, 738, 743, p. 310, 763, 782, 797, p. 345, p. 349, 811, 821, 823, 829, 921, 929, 1121, 1156, 1138.
 coined in Shiraz, 848.
 not esteemed by the King of Acheen, 134.
 value of, 799, p. 345, 803.
 melted together in lumps, 193.
 value in Persian currency of, p. 308.
 depreciation of the currency of, 257.
 250,000 to be sent to Persia, 762.
 ten chests of, sent to India, 482.
 not to exceed the number allowed by the East India Company's patent to go out of the kingdom, 743.

Rychaerts, Andrew, 485.
 commission from the Dutch East India Company to, 487.
 his credentials, 491.
 Rynd, Jas., preacher, 198, 205, p. 225.
 letter from, 1619 : 599.
 Sybyll, wife of, p. 225, p. 407.

S.

Sables, sale of, 659.
 Sabowe, fort of, 1035.
 Sack, Spanish, 490.
 Sadow Road (Jambi), 326, 662, 664.
 Sadler, Francis, secretary to the East India Company, 192, 700, 712, 1057.
 letters to, 1620 : 841, 910, 947.
 gratuities to, 395, 726.
 Isaac, p. 339.
 Nicholas, 304, 659.
 Richard, 184.
 Saffron, 78, p. 159.
 Sago, 846, 1027.
 Sailmakers, complaints against, 770, 1086, p. 498.
 suit in Chancery against, 1154, 1175.
 petition for wages, p. 502.
 St. Augustine, 230.
 St. Bartholomew, letter dated from, 148.
 St. Helena, 127, 750, 888.
 St. James', the Prince's house, keeper of, *see* Bennett, David.
 St. Katherine, prison of, 810, p. 454.
 St. Lawrence, island of, 47, 230, 882.
 St. Louis, the, (French ship,) 257.
 St. Malo, 257, 424, 669.
 French merchants at, 118.
 the Vice-Admiral of (ship), 933.
 St. Martin's Lane, letters dated from, 675, 995, 1018, 1059, 1076.
 St. Mary's, Scilly, 785.
 St. Michael (French ship), the, 257.
 (Holland ship), the, 857.
 St. Paul, picture of the conversion of, 24.
 Saintpeere, Owen, 306.
 St. Stephen's, letter dated from, 703.
 St. Thomas, 133.
 St. Thomas' Hospital, 1060.
 Sakadanne, *see* Succadana.
 Sakaii (Japan), 1, 747.
 letter dated from, 190.
 Saker, Christopher, 96.
 death of, 96, 140.
 Jeremy, purser of the Masulipatam factory, 979.
 Salads, 1160.

Salbancke, Joseph, 4, 44, 172, 218, 220, 293, 336, 389, 405, 535, 593, p. 259.
 letters from—
 1617: 203.
 1618: 372.
 wages of, p. 55, 184.
Saldanha Bay, 137, 193, 230, 286, 302, 421, 609, 742, 789, 855. *inf.*, p. 375, 866, 906-8.
 King James made supreme head and governor of, 908.
 proclaimed King of, 926.
 Englishmen slain by savages at, p. 375.
 English and Dutch fleets in, 874.
 consultation in, 882.
 letters dated from, 87, 866, 874.
 road, 127, 827.
 Salinas, Miguel de, 481.
 Salisbury, Lady (picture of), p. 309.
 letter dated from, 138.
 House, letter dated from, 536.
Salmalte, fort of, 1035.
 Salmon, John, p. 98.
 Nat., master of the New Year's Gift, 158, 159, 176, 268, 535, 700, 712, 883, 1134, 1175.
 death of, 610, 611, 643, 692.
 estate of, p. 349.
 Robert, 391, p. 230, p. 349, 1134.
 Saltonstall, Sir Rich., p. 230.
 Sam., 38.
 Salt, 134, 136, 204, 246, 392; *see also* Ormuz, "the island all salt."
 Salt Islands, 927.
 Salt-water, to make it fresh, 801.
 Salter, Sir Nich., 743.
 Salters, at Blackwall, the, *see* Blackwall.
 Saltpetre, 180, 252, 294, 765, 803.
 Salus, Joan, p. 504.
 John, p. 504.
 Salvador, the, (Portuguese ship,) 133.
 Samaritan, the, 127.
 wreck of, 47.
Sambopa, a fort in Macassar, 99, 353, 408.
 letter dated from, 353, 408, 439.
 Sambrooke, Jeremy, 347, pp. 227-3, 808, 1066.
 his wages, 810.
 Sampobet, Wm., p. 338.
 Sampson, the, 176, 212, 216, 255, 601, 603, 662, 664, 761, 763, 767, 775, 787, 814, 817, p. 359, 820. *i.*, 835, 844, 851, p. 374, 877, 908, 911, 979.
 taken by the Dutch, 747, 755, 818, 842, 845, 878, 948, p. 498.
 value of goods taken in, 846, 950, 1097.
 account of killed and wounded aboard, 846.
 the Dutch say they will keep her for their Black Lion, 942.

Sampson, the—*cont.*
 master of, *see* Hackwell, Thos.
 letters dated from aboard, 601, 662.
Sana, p. 301.
 English desire to settle factory at, 372.
 Pacha and Governor of, *see* Mahomet, Sultan.
 Sandalwood, 191, 273, p. 159.
 Sanderofte, Francis, p. 100.
 John (deceased), 176, p. 100, 384.
 Wm., p. 100.
 Sanderson, —, 188.
 Sandwich, 557, 821.
 election at, *see* Sandys, Sir Edwin.
 Sandye, Robt., p. 340.
 Sandys, Sir Edwin, p. 229, 700.
 his election for Sandwich, 958.
 Sanford, Anthony, 785.
 Sangercraft, *see* Sanderofte, John.
Sangora (Siam), 975, 1099.
 Sant Jaque, Estefano de, 894.
 "Sapon," 86.
 Saracen's Head, (Gracious St.,) the, 910.
 Saracould, Ralph, p. 506.
 Thos., p. 506.
 Sare, Wm., 1111.
 Sargeant, Nath., 176.
 James, son of, 176.
 Saris, Capt. John, 1, 106, p. 56, 234, 275, 1102.
 complaints against, 105.
 Sarqueis, 808.
 Satins, 316-7, p. 159, 624.
 brocaded, 1149.
 sell at little profit, 786.
 Saunders, James, p. 337.
 Mary, wife of, p. 337.
 John, p. 229.
 Robt., 1092, p. 505, p. 506.
 Saunderson, John, p. 226.
 Savage, Geo., p. 97, 817.
 death of, 930.
 Robt., 227.
 drowned, p. 349.
 brother of, p. 349.
 Thos., p. 297.
 Savages, 325, p. 375, 926.
 Savidge, Geo., p. 90, 226; 407, 846.
 letter from, 1617: 72.
 Saville, Henry, 526, 535.
 Savoy, the Duke of, 284, 594.
 letters dated from the, 16, 244.
 Savyle, Wm., p. 228.
 Sayer, Edmund, p. 2, 86, 106, 221, p. 125, p. 128, 275, 282, 291, 407, 621, 747, 817, p. 359, 929.
 letters from—
 1617: 152, 167, 174.
 1618: 277, 441.

Sayer, Edmund—*cont.*

..... letters to—
 1617: 229.
 1618: 376, 386, 411, 454, 462, 481.
 1619: 629.
 1620: 905, 916.
 quarrels with Japanese and is banished from Firando, 930.
 sent to Nangasaki, p. 359.
 his secretary, 732.
 his Jurebasso, *see* Melchas.
 Jeremy, 403.
 Saywell, Mat., 474, 661.
 Eliz., p. 504.
 Scarfs, embroidered, 172, p. 309.
 Scattergood, Anthony, p. 340.
 Schiedam, the, (Dutch ship,) 1129.
 Schilling, Capt., *see* Shilling, Capt.
 Scilly Islands, the, 373, 779, 783, 803, p. 348, 926.
 road, 776, 778.
 safety of the ships at, 791.
Scinde, 186, 263, 267, 268.
 the governor of, 244.
 inhabited by the Portuguese, 267.
 Scofield, Henry, p. 225.
 Scoles, Fras., p. 97.
 Score, Simon, 474.
 Anne, widow of, 474.
 Scot, Edmund, pp. 230-1, 700.
 Scot or Scott, George, 323, 367, 499, 503, p. 230, 557, 600, 608, 642, 653, p. 340, p. 350, 1066.
 Sir John, 276.
 Robert, p. 340.
 Scot, Burgomaster of Middelburg, 928, 1090.
 Scotland, 323.
 the fishing in, 422.
 Seurvy, preservation against, 774.
 Sea Adventure the, p. 2, 86, 89, 221, 226, p. 126, 275, 282, 291, 407, 817, p. 359.
 Sea fights, *see* Battles.
 Seager, Edward, 200, 249, p. 228, 661, 789, p. 339, 1068.
 Sea horse, *see* Morse.
 Sealing-wax, 221.
 Sea Wolf, the, (Dutch ship,) 667, 847.
 Sedensnore, Henricke, 238.
 Sedgwick or Sidgwick, —, 252.
 daughter of, *see* Jonson, wife of.
Selaman, English factory in, p. 425.
Seland, island of, 787.
 Selby, Geo., p. 337.
 Maudlyn, wife of, p. 337.
 Semidono, —, p. 359.
 Semper, Nathaniel, p. 99.
 Owen, p. 99.
Senegal, 469.
Senend, 790.

Seracold, Ralph, p. 100.
 Seran, *see* Ceram.
 Sere, Andres, 1129.
 Serle, Aquila, p. 338.
 Sernara, Duke of, 877.
 Ses, Maestro, *see* Sayer, Edmund.
 Sessin, Wm., p. 97.
 Seville, 367.
 Seyliard, Nicholas, 770.
 son of, 770.
 Shambrooke, Jeremy, *see* Sambrooke, Jeremy.
 Shapley, —, 1125.
Shaserim, 811.
Shashma or **Maxma** (Japan), p. 2, 221, p. 127, 282.
 Hollanders murdered by Chinese at, 221.
 King of, p. 2.
 Shaw Hussen, 213.
 Sheeres or Sheires, Thos., p. 97.
 Sheffield, Mrs., 241.
 Shehreyarie, Gov. of Moghistan, 19, 451, pp. 306-310, 811.
 present to, p. 306.
 Shephard, Tristram, p. 348.
 Sheppard, —, 754, 797.
 Sheppard or Shephard, Thos., p. 99, 442, p. 340.
 Sherborne, Robt., p. 407.
 Sheres, —, 911.
 Sherington, Isaac, 180.
 Sherley, Sir Anthony, 22, 107, 122, 784.
 a very poor man and much neglected, 784.
 his retirement and pension, 305, 784.
 Sir Robert, 15, 22, 56, 107, 121, 135, 139, 177, 210, 264, 330, 358, 367, 416, 594, 753, p. 307, 784-5, 810.
 an enemy to Portugal, 135.
 well entertained at Lisbon, 183.
 his entertainment at Madrid, 305, 358, 784.
 wife of, 22, 139, 210, p. 307.
 agent to, *see* Robbins, Wm.
 Sir Thos. 22.
 children of, 22.
 Sherricke, Geo., 990.
 Shilling, Capt. Andrew, 158, 269, 270, 289, 336, 389, 396, p. 260, 738, 743, 758, 765, 776, 778, 799, 801, p. 345, 806, p. 350, 810, 816, 821, 823, 825, 829, 834, 866, 882, 908, 911-3, 926, 1007.
 commander of the Anne Royal, 298.
 letter from, 1618: 372.
 journal of his voyage, 750.
 mortally wounded, 992.
 wages of, 754.
 his fleet, 939.
 Shipton, John, 810.
 Shipwrights, petition of the, 329.

Shiraz, 19, 68, 69, 70, 74, 77, 80, 91, 92, 156, 263, 339, p. 160, 340, 467, 480, 631, p. 310, 811, 858.
 English factory settled at, 76, 330, 753.
 house for, 80.
 letter to the factors of, 63.
 proposal to dissolve factory at Ispahan or, p. 160.
 English resident in, *see* Barker, Thos.
 minutes of consultations at, 339 i., p. 307.
 the Khan of, p. 308.
 Duke of, *see* Emanguolique Khan.
 "Darraga" of, 57.
 Mint, master of, 872.
 coining in, 848.
 letters dated from, 57, 70, 848.
 Shirauz, *see* Shiraz.
 Shoby, Capt., 81, 86, 226, p. 126.
 Shongo Same, Emperor of Japan, pp. 2, 3, 86, 201, 221, 226, p. 127, 315, 441, 732, 817-820, p. 360, 929, p. 402, 963, 1112.
 succeeds his father Ogusho Same, 105.
 his acceptance of King James' letters, 274.
 privileges to the English granted by, p. 3.
 refused to be renewed by, 274.
 English factors sent with presents to, 930.
 presents for, 971, 1112.
 the English not suffered to go with, 1118.
 buys up all the lead, 930.
 more against the Romish religion than his father was, 8.
 all Christians put to death by, 819.
 wishes utterly to root out the memory of Christianity in, 819.
 Cock's visit to, and wonderful account of the court of, 1, 407, 792, 819.
 goes hunting with above 10,000 men, 315.
 no martial man, but a great politician, 819.
 superiority of the Daire or chief priest over, 274.
 ambassadors from the King of Corea to, p. 128.
 his Council, p. 2, 971.
 secretaries of, 1.
 Shoreham, 672, 692, 700.
 Short, Eliza, widow of John, p. 225.
 Elizabeth, widow of Henry, p. 225.
 Henry, 740, 783, p. 338, 803, 810, 821, 827, 829, 989, 990.
 letter from, 1620 : 909.
 sickness of, 1021.
 Short, John, p. 225.

Short, Richard, 353, p. 225, p. 462, 1118.
 supposed to have been secretly murdered by the Portuguese, 353.
 Shortinge, Alice, p. 98.
 John, son of, p. 98.
 Shouker or Shukar, Jeremy, *see* Saker, Jeremy.
 Shreeve, —, 1154.
 Shrewsbury, 720.
 Shrive, John, 158.
Siam, 1, p. 2, 12, 72, 86, 105, 142, 201, 206, 221, 226, 234, p. 107, p. 126, p. 128, 275, 282, 291, 441, 755, 763, 767, 775, 787, 817, pp. 359-360, 820 i., 846, p. 374, 930, 1051, 1099, p. 476.
 prosperous voyage to, 8.
 territory and trade of, 317.
 factory of, 140, 221, 775.
 factors in, *see* Longe, Edward; Pitt, Richard.
 house built for the company at, 466.
 attempted rescue of prisoners from, 1074.
 as great a city as London, 466.
 the Chinese in, 975.
 the Hollanders in, 72, 851.
 their chief factor in, *see* Newrode.
 the Portuguese in, 72.
 King of, 72, 86, 221, 283, 349, 1048, 1069.
 deer skins from, p. 2.
 junks, 1070.
 wood, p. 55.
 letters dated from, 89, 140, 349. *See also* Bankok, Judea; Ligor; Sangora.
Siberia, 307.
 Sidgwick, *see* Sedgwick.
 Silks, 15, 19, 89, 90, 97, 98, 124, 142, 175, 198, 201, 221, 234, p. 128, 275, 277, 310, 316, pp. 156-7, 376, 411, 498, 594, 600, 624, 790-1, p. 350, 817, p. 360, 880, 929, 979, 992, 1103 i., 1112, 1134, 1136, 1149, 1161, 1173, p. 503.
 concerning the sale of, 745.
 trade of, 1024.
 expenses of the transit of, 380.
 as commonly sold as oysters, p. 472.
 stockings, *see* Stockings.
 Bengala, 782, 786, 1078.
 China, p. 55, 344, 775.
 Japan, p. 127, 386, 454, 963.
 Persian, 56, 59, 74, 76, 122, 156, 308, 330, pp. 157-9, 356, 446, 467, 475, 532, 584, p. 259, 753, pp. 308-9, 756, 799, 811, 849, 872, 926, 1128, 1130, p. 496.
 contract with the Shah for, p. 158.
 the quantity to be bartered for, 263.
 to be had annually, 738.
 packed in sacks, 992.
 price of, 122, 745.

Silks—*cont.*

..... raw, p. 2, 12, 122, 210, 219, 515, 927, 1168, p. 504.
 prices of, 74, 156, 753, p. 308.
 abatement in, p. 308.
 Turkey, 738.
 Sill, Henry, p. 338, p. 349, p. 407.
 Sillore, *see* Solor.
 Silva, Don Garza de, Spanish ambassador in Persia, 59, 68, 70, 74, 77, 80, 91, 91 i., 92, 93, 97, pp. 157-8, 446, p. 309.
 refused audience of the Shah of Persia, p. 121.
 Don Juan de, p. 3, 52, 105, p. 126, 1156.
 Silver, John, 1125.
 letter from, 1619 : 625.
 Silver, I., 47, p. 55, 230, p. 107, p. 125, 821, p. 474.
 exportation of, 799, p. 345, 1022.
 want of, to coin, 367.
 price of, 799, p. 345.
 *see also* Mines.
 Simonds, Thos., p. 229.
 Simons, Robt., p. 340.
 Simonson, Wm., 161, p. 96.
 Simpson, Jas., p. 228.
 Sinan, *see* Sana.
 Sinclair, Sir Andrew, 290.
 Sindu, *see* Scinde.
 Siras, *see* Shiraz.
 Skcans, *see* Swords.
 Skengero, Dono of Miako, 577.
 Skinner, John, p. 226.
 Sarah, widow of, p. 226.
 Skinner's Hall, 696.
 Skins, 26, 142, 201, 226, 273, p. 360; *see also* Furs.
 Beaver skins.
 Coney skins.
 Deer skins.
 Lamb skins.
 Squirrel skins.
 Tiger skins.
 Skynner, Augustine, 505, p. 230.
 Slade, James, 692, p. 348, p. 497, p. 499, 1175, 1177.
 Matthew, letters from—
 1617 : 112, 113, 131, 170, 199.
 1618 : 338, 344, 351, 354, 435.
 Slaney or Slanye, Humphrey, p. 55, 700, p. 506.
 Slavery and slaves, 57, 1095, 1108; *see also* Arabia; Blacks.
 Sleight, Richard, 489, 738, 758.
 debt of, 750.
 Smart, Geo., 418.
 Smeeth, co. Kent, p. 340.
 Smelte, John, letter from, 1619 : 618.

Smith, Bertram, p. 97.
 Edward, 501.
 Elizabeth, wife of John, 697, p. 337.
 Elizabeth, wife of Simon, 450.
 Geo., 505.
 Henry, purser, 1100, p. 474, p. 504.
 Humphrey, 165, 216, p. 99, 241, p. 340.
 James, p. 227.
 Jeremy, p. 340.
 John, steward of the house at Jacatra, 157, 238, 557, 678, 694, 697, p. 337, 825.
 John, pp. 226-7.
 Nich., p. 337.
 Ralph, p. 504.
 Richard, 895, 1083.
 Sir Richard, 466, p. 231, 694, 1130.
 Robt., p. 97, p. 226, p. 229, 642, 678.
 Simon, 450, p. 341.
 Susan, wife of Nicholas, p. 337.
 Thos., son of Jeremy, p. 340.
 Sir Wm., 700.
 letter from : 1619 : 532.
 Wm., 192, 194, 505.
 Smithe, Ambrose, 368.
 Smitheek, Thos., 1168, p. 499, 1175, 1177.
 his appointment and salary, 1171.
 Smyth, Lewis, 7, 88, 114, 119, 246.
 letter from, 1617 : 204.
 Richard (coachman for Persia), 557.
 Thos. p. 227.
 Smythe, Sir Thos., Governor of the East India Company, 16, 106, p. 55, 166, 182, 198, 209, 221, 222, 231, 238, 241, 301, 304, 306, 323, 347, 377, 397, 412, 434, 452, 469, 474, 484, 505, 514, pp. 229, 230, 553, 589, 608, 631, 659, 700, 748, 750, 752, p. 307, 754, 762, 765-6, 771, p. 340, 797, 799, pp. 348-50, 808, 832, 873, 934, 955, 1040, 1042, 1049, 1066, 1079, 1092, 1096, 1100, 1102, p. 470, 1138, 1143, 1145, 1168, 1173, 1179.
 letters from—
 1618 : 429, 432.
 1619 : 769.
 1620 : 920.
 letters to—
 1617 : 8, 45, 195, 221.
 1618 : 276, 277, 282, 289, 378.
 1619 : 574, 599, 604, 605, 612, 627, 723, 767.
 1620 : 822, 843, 845, 909, 915.
 1621 : 986.
 chosen governor, 700, 705.
 begs to be excused being, 1039.

Smythe, Sir Thos., Governor of the East India Company—*cont.*
 his audience of the King, 306.
 appointed commissioner to treat with those from Holland about the East Indies, 305, 534.
 the poor box delivered up by, 1052.
 a box of letters and toys from India for, 270.
 presents (gratuities) from the East India Company to, 341, 391, 712, 734.
 exceptions taken to, 700.
 feasts the States commissioners, 696.
 an adventurer of almost 20,000*l.* in the East India Company, 1039.
 complaint of his having 10,000*l.* with the East India Company at 10 per cent., 754.
 warrant for payment to, 382.
 indisposition of, 771.
 his house at Deptford burnt down, 586.
 his house adjoining Crosby House, 1092.
 his house in Philpot Lane, 588, 743, 841, 947.
 Lady, wife of, 221, 777, 822.
 Sir John, son of, p. 340.
 family of, 822.
 his purser, *see* Bosvile, Henry.
 Snell, —, 455.
 Soame, Sir Stephen, 168.
 letter to the factors of, 168.
Soar road, 1119.
Socotra, Island of, 882, 1119.
 Solicitor-General, the, *see* Coventry, Sir Thos.
Sollimatt, King of, 285.
 his wish for the English to settle a factory there, 285.
 Solomon, *see* Proverbs.
 Solomon, Isle of, 325.
 Solomon, the, 38, 94, 127, 137, 189, 238, 240, 245, p. 109, 332, 353, 407, 409, p. 183, 424, 450, 1173.
 arrives at Macassar, 353, 746.
 seized by the Dutch, 424, 746, 846.
Solor, Island of, 317, 415.
 Some, Arthur, 1038.
Somers Islands, the, 608, 720.
 tobacco from, *see* Tobacco.
 Somersdike, or Sommerdyke, Mons., *see* Aerssens.
 Sophy of Persia, the, *see* Abbas Mirza.
 Sorrier or Sorryer, John, p. 502.

Sounck, Burgomaster, of Horne, Albert, 485, 898, 928.
 commission from Dutch East India Company to, 487.
 his credentials, 491.
 South-east passage, the, 198.
 South Holland (Dutch ship), the, 1108.
 South Seas, the, 160.
 discovery of new passage to, *see* Le Maire.
 Southwell, Sir —, 387.
 South-west, patent for the, *see* Le Maire.
 Southwicke, Thos., p. 228.
 Sound, John, 748.
 Southampton, Earl of, *see* Wriothesley, Henry.
 South Holland, the, 981.
 Spain, 56, 216, 367, 637, 707.
 remarks on friendship between England and, 1036.
 truce between Holland and, *see* Holland.
 reports of the "glorious triumphs" of the Spaniards over the English in India throughout, 478.
 the Court of, full of the disgrace put upon the English by the Dutch in India, 504.
 and the East Indian treaty, 721, 734.
 endeavours of the faction in, to alienate King James' affection from the Dutch, 885.
 great preparations for war in, 988.
 King of, *see* Philip III.
 ambassador to Persia from, *see* Persia.
 ryals from, 374, 743.
 silver imported from the West Indies to, 1024.
 Spaldinge, Aug., p. 56, 194, 196, 216, 519, p. 266, 670, 671, 759, 760, 787, 802, 824, 937, 953, 979, 1057, 1123, p. 470, p. 472, 1134, p. 474, 1173, p. 498, 1174.
 letters from—
 1618 : 512, 516, 517, 518, 522.
 1619 : 533, 540, 562, 598, 775.
 1620 : 835, 878, 883, 932.
 1621 : 1172.
 letter to, 1619 : 607.
 consultation by, 1176.
 private trade and estate of, 1134, 1173.
 captain of the Unicorn, 747.
 Span, Thos., 280.
 Spangles, 624.
 gold, 879.
 Spaniels (dogs), 186.

Spanish fleet, the, 52.
 defeated by the Dutch, 108, 109.
 company, the, letter to, 1621 : 1022.
 a ship robs the Viceroy of Malacca, 353.
 ambassadors 412, 619, 753.
 secretary in England, 708.
 money, 367.
 letters in, 303, 454, 462, 481.
 Sparkes, Geo., p. 98.
 John, 450, p. 225.
 Margaret, widow of, 450, p. 225.
 Spectacles, p. 107.
 Speex, Jacques or Jacob, Dutch chief in Japan, 201, p. 359, 1118.
 letter from, 1617 : 9.
 Speedwell, the, 119, 137, 150, 151, 425 *l.*, 564.
 taking of, 211, p. 109.
 Speke, Capt. Jacob, *see* Speex.
 Spence, Geo., 990.
 Spencer, Adam, p. 229.
 Spettie, Thos., 1070.
 Spicer, Rich., p. 97.
 Spices, 18, 19, 20, 47, 57, 74, 76, 91, 122, 124, 128, p. 55, 220, p. 120, 317, 323, p. 159, 403, 404, 408, 424, 433, 464, 489, 500, 502, 593, p. 260, 666, 754, 811, p. 385, 990, p. 425.
 scarcity of, 245.
 trade of the Dutch in, pp. 4, 7.
 great profit to be made on spices sent to Persia, 268.
 complaint of the non-arrival of, for some time, 1040.
 Spicke, commander of the Hector, 384.
 Spike, Thos., 262, p. 340.
 Spikenard, the best from Agra, 786, 790.
 Spilbergh of Zealand, successful voyage from India of, 108, 109.
 Sprage or Spragge, Thos., 336, 396, 790, 856.
 Spring, —, 810.
 Springham, Eliza, p. 506.
 Springoll, Henry, 450.
 Sprunt, Wm., p. 504.
 Spurgin, Amos, 712.
 Spurston, Wm., p. 505.
 Spurwaie or Spurway, Thos., 5, p. 5, 73, 99, 128, 129, 423, 444, 499, 519, 669.
 letters from—
 1617 : pp. 6, 8.
 1618 : 245, 424, 436.
 Squire or Squier, Rowland, p. 100.
 Samuel, 455, 474, 589.
 Rachel, widow of, 1072.
 Squirrel skins, 464.
 Stacie, Stacey, Stacey, or Stacy, Walter, p. 5, 128, 129, 130, 409, 623.
 Stafford, Alex., 255, p. 350.
 Stamere, —, 776.
 Stanfield, Humphrey, p. 503.

Stanley, Richard, 252.
 Wm., Earl of Derby, 341.
 Eliz., Countess of Derby, 311, 347.
 grandchild of, 341.
 Staple, John, 450.
 Staplers of England, 212, 216, 249.
 complaint of, 165.
 Star, the, 455, 464, 482, 501, 717, 760, 775, 879, 883, p. 386, 886, 892, 908, 932, 939, 947-8, 980, 990, pp. 424-5, 1021, 1032, p. 495, p. 496, 1176.
 "rendering up" of, to the Dutch, 742, 755, 761, 763, 787, 842, 876.
 at Bantam, 915.
 sails for Banda, 933.
 Star Chamber, the, 347, 377, 1138, 1152, 1154, 1161, 1173.
 State Paper Office, the, *see* Papers, Office of H.M.
States Island, 108.
 States General, the, 288, 453, 461, 471, 484, 500, 534, 723, 748, 864, 897, 919, 954, 957, 961, 964, 969-70, 1041, 1055, 1139.
 Sir D. Carleton's memorial, proposition, and remonstrance to, 425, 449, 495, 540.
 reply of, to Carleton's proposition, 583, 587.
 instructions for his speech with, 443.
 decree made by, 445.
 resolution of, 460.
 meeting of, put off, 1148.
 Act against the English made by, 463, 470.
 sending commissioners to England, 468, 487-8.
 their action against the pirates, 896.
 and their affairs in France, 722.
 letters from—
 1618 : 487, 488.
 1619 : 724.
 1620 : 928. *l.*
 letter to, 1621 : 1036.
 ambassadors to England and France sent from, 897-8, 928, 941.
 delay in their dispatch, 946.
 English ambassador to, *see* Carleton, Sir Dudley ; *see also* East Indies, Holland, James I.
 Stavelin, Stavelinge, or Stavely, John, 404, 1125, p. 470, 1145, 1161, 1168, p. 504.
 Staverts, —, 1148.
 Staverton, Thos., 242, 932, 990, 1174.
 letters from—
 1618 : 353, 408, 439.
 1619 : 746.
 letter to, 1619 : 597.
 Steel, 1, 94, 134, 162, 185, 257, p. 159, 515, 592, 753, 760-1.
 hemp for twine, 770.

Steele, John, 241.
 Rich., 38, 44, 74, 98, 147, 162, 172, 173, 182, 186, 189, 209, 213, 217, 230, 266, p. 121, 268, 270, 276, 300, 302, 336, p. 159, 421, p. 307, 754, 762, 776, 778, 790.
 his grand projected water-works at Ahmedabad, 266, p. 120, 269.
 his accounts, 774.
 never entertained in the Great Mogul's service, 790.
 petition of, p. 339.
 goes to England, p. 260.
 arrives in England, 743.
 condemned for his unworthy carriage, 743.
 wife of (Webbe, Frances), 162, 182, 186, 189, 213, 230, p. 120, 270, 421, 531, 754, 785, 790.
 her marriage, 276, 300, 302.
 her confinement at Surat, 289.
 her goods, 762.
 family of, 230, 790.
 Steere, Wm., p. 506.
 Stephenhroth [Stepney?], parish of, 301.
 Stephens, Anne, 672.
 Fras., 469, p. 226, 1068, 1072.
 Stevens, Jonas, p. 225.
 Margaret, widow of, p. 225, p. 338.
 Nathaniel, p. 99.
 Thos., p. 228.
 Wm., p. 504.
 Steventon, Marmaduke, 842, 851, 1130.
 letter from, 1620: 877.
 Stiles, Oliver, 241.
 Thos., 801.
 Stock, Mrs., p. 57.
 Stockings, silk, 172, 1050.
 Stoddard, John, 799.
 Stone, Andrew, p. 498.
 Benjamin, 1168.
 Henry, p. 408.
 Bridget, wife of, p. 408.
 John, 809.
 Wm., 700, 821, 825, 829, 1171, 1173.
 elected treasurer of the East India Company, 1039, 1060.
 "one of the cities' council," 1111.
 Stonywell, Wm., letters from—
 1617: 211.
 1618: 240, 242, 251, 253, 254, 259, 261.
 will and estate of, 630, p. 503.
 Storms, extraordinary, 717, 986.
 Story, John, p. 338.
 Grace, mother of, p. 338.
 Robt., p. 503.
 Stow, co. Huntingdon, p. 229.

Strachan, Strahan, or Strahanna, Geo., a Scotch physician, 535, 753, p. 309, 848, 872, 894-5, 992.
 a great linguist, p. 309.
 report that he would poison all the English in Ispahan, 894.
 agreement between the East India Company and, p. 310.
 letters from, 1620: 828, 893.
 wife of, 753.
 Stratford, —, death of, 257.
 Streynes, Wm., p. 503.
 Mary, wife of, p. 503.
 Stringer, Geo., p. 230.
 Strong waters, 45, 104, 230, 270, 302, 316, 624.
 Stroud, George, 797, p. 345, 893, p. 505.
 Studley, Nath., p. 340.
 Styles, Oliver, p. 408.
 Thos., 700.
Succadana (Borneo), 39, 73, 234, 337, 353, 373, 643, 664, 742, 775, 814, 914, 1143.
 English factory in, 370, 597, 775.
 commodities of, p. 107.
 vendible at, 476.
 trade good at, 370.
 the Chinese in, 101.
 the Hollanders in, 370, 373, 597.
 the Queen of, 361, 370, 648.
 governor of, 370, 385.
 bribed by the Dutch, 49.
 Landak grows in, 597.
 letters dated from, 36, 39, 49, 101, 361, 370-1, 385, 476, 597, 648.
 Suckling, Sir John, 700, 781.
 Sudbury, 947.
 Suffield, Arthur, 1171, p. 503.
 Suffolk, Earl of, *see* Howard, Thos.
 Sugar, 38, 74, 76, 122, 230, p. 120, p. 159, p. 306.
 candy, 266, p. 159.
 Saker, Jeremy, his examination, p. 470.
 Sulphur, p. 106.
 Sultan, the, *see* Grand Signor, the.
Sumatra, 38, 88, 94, 127, p. 58, p. 106, 269, 295, 362, 384, 592, 760, 775, 814, p. 359, 845, 1134.
 territory and trade of, 318.
 King of, character of, p. 106.
 the Dutch at, 597.
 English taken by, 851; *see also* Acheen, Catotanga, Indraghiri, Indrapura, Jambi, Palembang, Priaman, Tecoe.
 Sun, the (old), 208, 212, 216, 252, p. 126, 599, 670, 775.
 loss of, 574, 601, 609, 611, p. 265, 704, 734, 803, pp. 349-51, 822.
 money lost in, p. 374, p. 474, 1136, 1143.
 the new, p. 127.

Sunda, Straits of, 137, 538, 547, 609, 643, 718, 727, 742, 755, 761, 763, 835, 842, 844-5, p. 374, 878.
 English ship taken by Dutch in, 842.
 fight between English and Hollanders in, 822.
 Sundbridge, co. Kent, p. 340.
 Supply, the, 589, 778, 785, p. 348, 816, p. 436.
 Surgeons, master and warden of, 821.
 Surgeons' Hall, 700.
 Surgery stuff, *see* Drugs.
Surat, 4, 16, 17, 18, 19, 33-4, 37-8, 41, 44, 46-7, 59, 60, 68, 74, 75, 76, 88, 91, 92-4, 97, 119, 127, 134, 135, p. 57, 146, 156, 159, 161, 172, 173, 180, 184, 198, 213, 216, 217, 220, 224, 227, 245, 246, 255, 266, 267, p. 121, 293, 300, 330, 339, p. 159, 347, 365, 384, 403, 412, 430, 466, 467, 480, 505, 515, 531, 536, 606, 709, 743, 748, p. 309, 754, 760-1, 775, 778, 780-1, 783, 785, 797, 799, p. 345, p. 349, 856, 915, 980, 1000, 1078, 1108, 1126, 1128, 1134, p. 486, 1163.
 opinions of trade at, 293, 750, 758.
 the council of, 1119.
 President and factors of, letter from, 1621: 1149.
 chief factor at, *see* Kerridge, Thos.
 factors at, 883, p. 496.
 letters to—
 1617: 186.
 1620: 811.
 the English factory at, 70, 218, 230.
 indiscreet government of, 54.
 wrongs and abuses at, 790.
 "bad supplies" from, 418.
 sales at, 189.
 provisions for relief of, 241.
 very good warlike ships to be built for, 613.
 disorders and quarrels of the English, and their offer to take, p. 180.
 prohibition against English wearing arms landing at, p. 181.
 goods and presents fit to be sent to, 317, p. 351, 1171.
 quarrels between the English and natives of, 47.
 capture of junks belonging to natives of, 61.
 devices of Hollanders to drive English from trade at, 384, 430, p. 259, 754, 762, 1130.
 consultations held in, 35.
 a Dutch factory established at, 47.
 ships sailed for and arrived at, p. 56, 159, 474, 482, 547, 589, 666, 767, 786, pp. 348-350, 834, 908, 1007, 1129, 1133, 1167, 1171.
 ships from, 540, 589, 855, 1111, 879, 933.

Surat—cont.
 relading of ships from, 47.
 value of stock employed to, 758.
 agreement for letting a house at, 31.
 phirmaund for English house at, 394.
 English put out of their house at, 396.
 King of, *see* Kharrum, Prince.
 the governors of, *see* Mocrob Khan; Zulyher Khan.
 though esteemed rich, the common inhabitants very needy, 759.
 the custom-house and "customers" at, 295, 790.
 the Flemings at, 267.
 privileges of, 189.
 preachers at, *see* Gould, Robt., Leske, Wm.
 surgeon for, 765, p. 338.
 agency, the, 296.
 a barge necessary for, 772, 774.
 fleet arrived at, 790, 926.
 conditions of English residents at, p. 259.
 Roe's opinion and survey of Company's affairs at, *see* Roe, Sir Thos.
 great preparations of the Portuguese to expel English from, 753, 755, 763.
 of Dutch, 755, 763.
 junks, 624, 872.
 bullion sent to, 624.
 carpets from, *see* Carpets.
 cloth from, *see* Cloth.
 spices from, *see* Spices.
 wheat to be bought at, 241.
 letters dated from, 7, 34-5, 37-8, 44, 61, 71, 189, 624, 756, 759, 830-1, 836, 926, 992, 1149, 1158.
 river, 193.
 road, 11.
 Susa, Don Luis de, Portuguese Governor of Ormuz, 498.
 Sutton, Edmund, 1174.
 Swaine, Rich., 754, 758.
Swally, 37, 127, 193, 213, 230, 289, 300, 302, p. 260.
 climate and character of the people of, 33.
 road, 37, 267, 600, 992.
 letters dated from, 33, 40-1, 45, 147, 193, 302, 592.
 Swan, the, p. 7, 73, 82, 95, 105, 128, 234, 659, 684, 803, 883, 930, p. 402, 967, 1110, 1118, 1172.
 minutes of council held aboard, p. 5.
 taken by the Dutch, p. 6, p. 106, 257, 425, 499, 623, 818.
 names of those aboard when, 29, 474.
 offer of restitution of, p. 7.
 master of, *see* Davis, John.

Swan, the—*cont.*

-, crew of, prisoners with the Dutch, 116, 584, 682.
- (Dutch ship), the, 1095.
- Swan or Swanne, Rich., master of the Roebuck, 158, 785, 821, 834, 992.
- Swanley, Richard, p. 5, 146, 251, 459, 535, 584, 682, 754, 770, 778, p. 345, 825, 1052, 1068.
-, private trade of, 789.
-, gratuity to, p. 345.
-, prisoner in the Moluccas, 808.
-, William, master of the Charles, 41, 489, p. 337.
-, his private trade, 762.
-, Elizabeth, wife of Richard, 584, 682.
- Swanton, —, 1046, 1052.
- Swares, Swaryes, or Swerez, Francis, 182, 659, 786, 790.
- Sweden, King of, *see* Gustavus Adolphus.
-, 464.
- Swerez, *see* Swares.
- Swetland, Wm., 439.
-, death of, 667.
- Swords, 61, 91, 172, 189, 194, 316-7, p. 309, 790, p. 351.
- Sword-blades, 38, 45, 134, 216, 218, 220, 330, p. 159, 624, 753, p. 309, 756, 980, 1121.
- Swynnhowe, Geo., 445, p. 506.
- Symonds, Bartholomew, 972, 1119.
- Symons, Robt., 821.
-, Thos., 239.
- Synan, *see* Sana.
- Syngora, 982.
- Syon, letter dated from, 885.]

T.

- Tobelolo** (Machian), 29.
-, factory in, 1067.
-, the Dutch in, 1067.
- Tacomy** (Moluccas), letter dated from, 1071.
- Taffasolo** (Machian), 29, 1160.
-, factory in, 1067.
-, the Dutch in, 1067.
- Taffetas, *see* Silks.
- Taico Same, Emperor of Japan, 819.
-, son of, *see* Fidaia Same
- Tailor, Israel, p. 502.
-, Thos., 801.
- Talbott, Thos., p. 99, p. 231.
- Tallo, *see* Tolo.
- Tamarinds, p. 159.

Tamerlane, the Great, 203.

- Tanfield, Sir Lawr., Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, 754.
- Tankmore, Robt., 692, 700.
- Tanner, Adam, 330, p. 157, pp. 160-1.
-, death of, p. 308.
-, inventory of goods belonging to, p. 307.
- Tapestry, 624, 759, 790.
-, profit on sale of, 786.
- Taphouses, 720.
- Tar, 734, 772.
- Tartary, p. 200.
-, ambassador to Persia from, 733.
- Tartars, the wars between the Chinese and, p. 2.
- Tatton (? Totten, Capt. John), 439.
- Tauris** (Persia), 91. 1., p. 200.
-, news that the Turks have taken, 594.
- Taverner, —, 848, 853, 858, 872, 880.
- Tayler, Thos., 789.
- Taylor, Alice, p. 98, 445, 564, 1173.
-, Francis, p. 99, 738, 750, 810, 1154.
-, John, 823, 1086.
-, Anne, widow of, 1086.
-, Marg., p. 503.
-, Richard, husband of Alice, p. 98, 445, 564, 1173.
-, Thomas, 450, 797, 1000.
-, —, 489.
- Tecoc** (Tiku, Sumatra), 38, 40, 94, 119, 134, 136, 137, 159, 224, 245, p. 106, 246, 257, 384, 403, 466, 482, 512, 515, 540, 562, 590, 592, 597, p. 260, 643, 670, 684, 755, 763-4, 787, 802, 844, 856, 947-8, p. 470, p. 472, p. 474, 1136.
-, trade at, 119, 257, 285, 360, 365, 430, 515, 663, 767, p. 374.
-, English denied, 384, 611, 663, 760.
-, Nicolls endeavours to procure, 384, 388, 515, 879, 933.
-, the English factory dissolved at, 643.
-, arrival of English ships before, 844-5, 878.
-, French ship at, p. 106, 947.
-, English ships taken by, 842, 933.
-, the Dutch at, 760, 814.
-, suitors for trade at, 51, 281, 285, 384, 388, 611.
-, procure trade for two years, 663.
-, establishment of Dutch factory at, p. 265.
-, their ships expected at, 767.
-, yearly produce of, 246.
-, consultations at, 88, 114.

Tecoc—*cont.*

-, the King of, p. 106, 285, 365, 384, 611, p. 374, 933.
-, presents fit to send to, 760.
-, character of, 760, 933.
-, the "Pollema" and governor of, 6, 51, 515.
-, punishment of, 384.
-, factor at, *see* Patesonn, Henry.
-, presents to King James from, 760.]
-, news of the peace at, 879.
-, letters dated from, 6, 51, 119, 204, 760-1, 763-4.
- Fedder, John, p. 338.
-, Margaret, wife of, p. 338.
- Temple, Sir Alex., 192, 1125.
-, Wm., 192, p. 99.
- Tenasserim**, 404.
- Terceiras**, the, 121, 126, 139.
- Ternate**, 99, 191, 353, p. 265, 666, 718, p. 385.
-, King of, 157, 1021, 1035.
-, proposed peace between King of Tidore and, 1165.
-, governor of, *see* Chimalada.
-, Dutch ships at, 344.
- Terra del Fuego**, "an island, not a continent," 108-9.
- Terringham, —, 367.
- Terry, Edward, preacher, 220, 531, 754.
- Testin, Wm., 294.
- Tewee, 1119.
- Texel, the, 805, p. 349, 815.
- Thames, the, 926.
-, licences to row on, 535.
- Theobalds, 996, 1102.
- Tholen, 488.
- Thomas, boatswain, p. 503.
-, Henry, p. 337.
-, John, p. 97.
-, Philip, p. 498.
-, R., 403.
-, Wm., 1115.
- Thomas, the, 8, 106, 116, 137, 141, 234, 237, 240, p. 109, p. 126, 275, 278, 332, 353, 407, p. 186, 424, 609, p. 265, 712, 746.
-, arrives at Firando, 1.
-, arrives at Macassar, 353.
-, arrives at Bantam, 554.
- Thomasin, the, wreck of, p. 49, 829.
- Thompson, Capt., p. 58, 712, 720, 758.
-, Thos., 738, p. 333, pp. 349-50, 829, 834, 882, 1174.
-, Walter, p. 505.
- Thornborough or Thornbury, Thos., 750, 1149.
- Thorne, Christopher, p. 337.
- Thornhill, Thos., p. 230.
- Thornton, Thos., 469, p. 226, p. 462.

Thorpe, Geo., 347, p. 231.

-, John, 351.
- Thread, 12, p. 107.
-, gold, 119.
- Thresher, Thos., 574.
- Throgmorton, Kellam, 129, 353, 409.
-, letters from, 1617: 73, 100, 128.
-, taken prisoner by the Dutch, 424.
-, Sir Wm., brother of Lady Dale, 265.
- Tidore**, p. 4, 439, 718, p. 385, p. 425.
-, the Dutch dare not look out of their forts at, p. 385.
-, the Spaniards in, p. 57, p. 385.
-, King of, 1026.
-, proposed peace between King of Ternate and, 1165.
- Ties, factory desired at, 372.
- Tiger, the, 877.
- Tiger skins, 274.
- Tiku, *see* Tecoc.
- Tildesley, Guy, 166, 227, p. 96, 464.
- Tiler, Thos., p. 341.
- Tilte, John, p. 504.
- Timber, 19, 40, 216, 304, 323, 381, 610, 1027, 1045, 1060, 1068, 1072.
-, price of oak, 1086.
-, great forest of, near Brest, 387.
-, contracts for, 1066.
-, report on the purchase of, 306.
-, from Ireland, *see* Ireland.
- Timberlake, Henry, p. 100.
- Timor**, 191.
-, territory and trade of, 318.
- Tin, 57, 122, p. 55, 310, p. 159, 428, 430, 753, 872, 1171.
- Tipton, Fras., 230, 302, 330, 339, pp. 160-1, 340.
-, deceased, p. 308, 756.
- Tirrye, *see* Terry, Edward.
- Tisan, Capt., p. 424.
- Tite, Thos., 191.
- Tobacco, 518, 608, 1160.
-, sells at 6s. per lb., 622.
- Tocombe, fort of, 1035.
- Tofield, Robt., 482.
- Tokeley, Robt., 171, 176, 208, 216.
- Tolo** (Celebes), King of, 130, 408, 439, 746.
-, presents to, 990.
-, eldest son of, *see* Crayne, Angillo.
- Toman Allee, 230.
- Tomazin, the, *see* Thomasin, the.
- Tomecatto**, 329.
- Tomell, John, 827.
- Tomlinson, Thos., p. 227.
- Tompson, Jonas, p. 338.
-, Thos., 799, 926.
- Tonquin**, p. 360.

Topcliffe, Edmund, p. 96.
 Torture, infliction of, 1093.
 Torte, Dr., 808.
 Tosamon, —, 175.
 Tottell, Hugh, p. 98.
 Totten, Capt. John, 23, 234, p. 126, 278, 279, 350, 406, (? 439), 629, 778, 785, 810, 816.
 —, letters from, 1618 : 363, 392, 410.
 —, letter to, 1618 : 362.
 —, sickness of, 12, 24, 105, p. 128.
 —, gone home, 747.
 Tottnam, Thos., 910, 947.
 Tower, the, 317.
 —, petition of the "moneyers" of, 367.
 —, wharf, 743.
 Towerson, Capt. Gabriel, 162, 182, 186, 213, 217, 230, 266, 276, 300, 302, 531, 743, 750, 752, 754, 778, 790, 797, p. 345, 821, 926, 1015, 1066, 1144.
 —, letter from, 1621 : 1172.
 —, his wages, 806.
 —, consultation by, 1176.
 —, private trade of, 743.
 —, appointed principal factor at the Moluccas, p. 345.
 —, goes to England, p. 260.
 —, wife of, 162, 186, 213, 217, p. 120, 302, 531, 748, 750, 778, 790.
 —, family of, 182, 230.
 —, maid of, married to Rich. Steele, *see* Steele, R., wife of.
 —, Nicholas, p. 498, p. 504.
 —, Wm., 700, 778, p. 345, 821, 1040, 1136, p. 504.
 —, put in nomination for deputy governor of East India Company, 700.
 Townsend, Wm., 617.
 Tracy, Wm., 18, 19, 92, 127, 230, 263, 330, p. 156, 756.
 —, letters from, 1617 : 74, 91, 97, 122.
 —, death of, 230, 302, p. 157, 609, 774.
 —, inventory of his goods and his estate, p. 160, 774.
 —, his father, 774.
 Trades Increase, the, 249.
 Frankmore, —, 672.
 Travancore, 643.
 Treasurer of the Household, *see* Edmondcs, Sir Thos.
 Treasury, Lords of the, 565.
 Trevell, Alex., 450.
 Trevor, Thos., Prince Charles' solicitor, p. 228.
 Trewman, Margaret, p. 502.
 Trial, the, 1046, 1052, 1057, 1092, p. 454, p. 486.
 —, masters of, *see* Brookes, Newport.
 Trigs or Triggs, Paul, 265, 387.
 Trinity House, the, 535, 582.

Tristram, Wm., p. 98.
 Trough, the, 392.
 Troughton, Jas., 302.
 Trout or Trowte, John, 672, p. 341.
 Trow (Holland ship), the, 857, 1095.
 Trumbull, Wm., agent at Brussels, p. 229.
 —, letters from—
 1617 : 110.
 1619 : 619, 691.
 Tryal, the, *see* Trial, the.
 Tsiampa or Champa, *see* Chiampa.
 Tucker, Henry, 265, p. 337.
 —, Mary, mother of, p. 337.
 —, John (deceased at Jambi), 445, 450, 761.
 —, murder of, p. 374.
 —, John, 1168, p. 504.
 —, Joseph, 445, 450, p. 505.
 —, widow of, p. 505.
 —, Capt., 720.
 Tulie, Thos., p. 503.
 Turberville, Robt., 479, 1115.
 Turkey, 122, 310, p. 157, p. 199, 464, 584, 600, 624, 753, 1024.
 —, no appearance of peace between Persia and, p. 158.
 —, trade, decay of the, 781.
 —, the Bashaw of, 249.
 —, ambassador in Persia from, 489, 753.
 —, general of the Turkish army, *see* Malill Bashaw.
 —, merchants, 1133.
 —, men-of-war of, 139.
 —, Company, the, *see* Levant Company.
 Turkeys, 124, 330.
 Turks, the, 16, 76, 475.
 —, "long bloody and dangerous fight" with, 608.
 —, opinion of their countries and government, 80; *see also* Pirates.
 Turner, Jas., 522.
 —, Raphe, pp. 97, 98.
 —, Samuel, 1081.
 —, Thos., pp. 96, 97.
 —, Wm., p. 225.
 Turnor, Daniel, p. 55.
 —, Hillary, p. 96.
 —, Thos., p. 227.
 Tushma, 1, 221.
 —, King of, p. 128.
 Tutsham or Tutesham, Henry, p. 337.
 Twine, *see* Steel hemp.
 Twyne, Wm., clerk of His Majesty's kitchen, p. 340.
 Twynier, —, p. 339.
 —, Bridget, wife of, p. 339.
 Twiddye, Henry, p. 340.
 Tyler, Rich., p. 225.
 Tyne, Edward, 1171, p. 502.
 Typp, —, p. 503.

U.

Udall, Francis, p. 230.
 Ufflete, Nic., factor at Jacatra, 240, 254, 260, 283, 346, 381, 393, 410, 421, 643, 785, 786, p. 470.
 —, letters from—
 1617 : 55, 82, 95, 116, 117, 125, 132, 141, 150, 151, 160, 164, 185, 191, 197, 214, 219, 232.
 1618 : 237, 243, 281, 320, 321, 337, 350, 357, 359, 366, 373, 400, 406, 420, 447, 490.
 —, letter to, 1617 : 145.
 —, his disputes with Powel, 415.
 —, Dutch account of his treachery, 500.
 —, death of, 775.
 Umbra (Japan), the Tono or King of, p. 127.
 Umbrellas from India, 749.
 Underhill, Josias, prisoner with the Flemings, 474, 584, 682.
 —, Joan, wife of, 474, 584, 682.
 Underwick, Luke, 1124.
 Unicorn, the, 40, 54, 88, 94, 114, 119, 127, 205, 245, 246, 251, 254, 257, 258, 292, p. 156, 403, 404, p. 186, 433, 601, 607, p. 265, 667, 670, 747, 775, p. 349, 829, 842, 844, p. 374, 878, 930, 939, 986, 1012, p. 476, 1136.
 —, declaration of the crew of, 297.
 —, arrives at Masulipatam, 787.
 —, wreck of, 929, 939, 943, 947, 1014, p. 462.
 —, commander of, *see* Hounsell, Rich.
 —, surgeon of, *see* Bell.
 —, purser of, *see* Bogan, Christopher.
 —, letters dated from aboard, 239, 258, 292, 297, 299, 602, 607, 625, 627, 638, 644, 775, 782, 835.
 Unicorn's horn, 38, 590.
 —, virtues and price of, 266.
 United Provinces, the, *see* Holland.
 Unity, the, 770, 772, 785, 791, 797, p. 345, p. 349, 808, 810, 821, 823, 827, 829, 842, 911, 926, 939, 943, 1079.
 —, to be bought for 1,600*l.*, 762.
 —, cast away on the coast of China, 817.
 —, mutiny on board the, 908.
 —, arrives at Acheen, p. 496.
 —, master of, *see* Moreton, Mathew.
 —, letter dated from aboard, 908.
 Uppington, —, death of, 257.
 Usquebaugh, 982.
 Uvidale, Edward, p. 340.
 Uzebeck ambassador to Persia, 753.

V.

Vaccht, Henry, 857.
 Valentia, Viscount of, *see* Power, Sir Henry.
 Vanberre, Sir Cornelius, 250.
 Van Bruell, Jan., 976.
 Van Goch, *see* Goch.
 Van Hassall, John, 1099.
 Van Lame, John Derick, *see* Lam, John Derick.
 Van Lore, Peter, 595.
 Van o mar Van Odell, King of the island of Mohilla, 230.
 Van Paine or Payne, Isaac, 791, p. 476, 1140, 1171, p. 505.
 Van Speult, Herman, 976.
 Vanderbrooke, Peter, 302.
 Vander Dussen of Delft, Geovout, 412, 461, 615, 680.
 —, commission from States General to, 488.
 —, his credentials, 492.
 —, knighted by King James, 707.
 Vandmen, John, 1095.
 Varde, John, p. 408.
 —, Margaret, wife of, p. 408.
 Vareda or Varreda, Germ. de., letters from—
 1617 : 229.
 1618 : 376, 386, 481.
 1619 : 621.
 Vaughan, Capt., 589.
 —, Thos., 952.
 Velvets, 60, 220, 316, p. 159, 975, 1068.
 —, sell at little profit, 786.
 Venetian Consul, p. 260.
 Venetians, the, 122, 213.
 —, relief to poor sick (in Persia), p. 309.
 Venice, 179, 213, 367, p. 200, p. 260, 1143.
 —, Persian silks sent to, 753.
 Venison, 575.
 Venne, Rich., p. 56, 149, 700.
 Ventris, Robt. 507.
 Vermeer, vice-governor, 736.
 Vermilion, 38, 97, 189, 203, 317, p. 159, 624, 782, 1171.
 —, prices of, 403.
 Vervon, deputy for Friesland, 928.
 Victualler, the, to be called the Supply, 589.
 Villiers, George, Marquis and Duke of Buckingham, Lord Admiral, 249, 287, 387, 391, 474, 505, 610, 666, 745, 778, 799, 806, 935, 938, 974, 1096, 1173.
 —, letters from—
 1618 : 463.
 1619 : 616.
 —, letters to—
 1618 : 470.
 1619 : 641, 730.
 1620 : 945.
 —, "our new admiral," 594.
 —, his "good respect" to the East India Company, p. 454.

Villiers, Sir John, p. 99, 249, 341.
 Vinegar, 653.
 wine, an excellent beverage, 738.
 Viney, Jonas, nephew of Capt. Jourdain, 714,
 p. 470, 1138, 1140, 1145, 1154, 1161.
 Susan, sister of Capt. Jourdain, 1130,
 1145, 1154, 1161.
 Vinyor, Christopher, p. 226.
Virginia, 609, 720, 809.
 convict fit to be employed in, 368.
 Sir Thos. Dale's entertainment in,
 288.
 Sir W. Raleigh's voyage to, 367, 391.
 Carleton's papers relating to, 805.
 the King of Spain incited to send
 forces against, 367.
 subscription towards erecting a school
 in, 1143, 1164.
 hopes of a silver mine in, 367.
 Virginia Company, the, 608, 1143, 1154.
 request of, 622.
 Vitery, Martha, p. 503.
 Vogeler, Abrah. de, 1122.
Volga, the river, 331, 467.
 English merchants denied by the
 Emperor of Russia free passage through,
 307-310, 312.
 Voyages, collections of, *see* Churchill, Pinker-
 ton.
 Vreda, the (Dutch ship), 838, 883, 886, 978,
 984.

W.

Waddon, Peter, 418, 654, 755, 763, p. 495.
 letter from, 1613: 415.
 Wade, Nathaniel, p. 229.
 Timothy, p. 229.
 Wadingbourne, 1128.
 Wadlow, Francis, 1134.
 Wadsworth, John, coxswain of the Lion, p. 96,
 345.
 Wagstaffe, Christopher, 672.
 Henry, 672, p. 341.
 daughters of, 672.
 Richard, 672, p. 341.

Waight, Bartholomew, p. 351.
 Thos., p. 230.
 Waire, *see* Wayer.
 Wake, Sir Isaac, letter to, 1618: 342.
 Robt., p. 339.
 Walcott, Humphrey, p. 228.
 Walden, Lord, 791.
 Walding, John, p. 225, p. 338.
 Waldowe, *see* Walldo.
 Walkaron or Walkeron, the (Dutch ship), 879,
 911, 1042, 1057.
 Walker or Waulker, John, 789, 1040, 1068.
 Jos., 836.
 Peter, p. 503.
 Wm., 1092, p. 502, p. 505.
 Walldo, John, 241, 280.
 widow of, 241.
 Lawrence, 17, 180, 184, 198, 241,
 p. 227.
 leave to return to England, 34.
 petition of, 166.
 sworn a free brother of the
 East India Company, p. 340.
 Alice, wife of, 241, 329, 387,
 672, p. 341.
 Robert, 280.
 Anne, 329, 387.
 Waller, Rowse, p. 505.
 Wallis or Wallys, Anthony, 34, p. 121, 276,
 917, 932, 1153.
 Edward, p. 226.
 John, 450.
 Catherine, widow of John, 450.
 Robt., 692.
 William, 499.
 Walter, Henry, 323, 450.
 Sir John, 1152.
 William, 450.
 Walthall, Anna, p. 56, p. 341.
 Luke, p. 56, 216, p. 230, p. 341.
 John, p. 56.
 Mary, wife of Luke, 356, p. 230.
 Walthamstow, p. 229.
 Walthew, Richard, p. 504.
 Walton, Wm., p. 340.
 Wappen or Wapen or Zealand, the, 667, 883.
 Wapping, grant and subscriptions toward
 building a chapel at, 205, 289, 600.
 Ward, a goldsmith, 635.
 Sarah, p. 504.
 Warde, Henry, 294.
 Ware, *see* Wayer.
 Ware, John, 166.
 Warman, Wm., p. 98.
 Warwick, Earl of, *see* Rich, Robt., Lord.
 Washbourne, Robt., 216, 459, 661, 1068.
 Washington, John, 450.
 Watch, the (watchmen), p. 311.
 Watches, 330, p. 159.

Water Spaniels, *see* Spaniels.
 Waterfort, Seigr. Henry de, p. 7.
 Waterworks, 266, 268.
 Waterworth, Wm., 596, 636, 659, p. 339.
 Wath, Nicholas, p. 98.
 Watkin, Gifford, p. 505.
 John, son of, p. 505.
 Watkins, David, p. 100.
 Wm., 604.
 Wats, Rich., 678.
 Watson, Timothy, 1086.
 Watts, Sir John, 745.
 son of, 745.
 Joseph, p. 226.
 Nicholas, p. 226.
 Richard, letter from, 1621: 1105.
 Capt., 776, 797.
 Watty, Parnell, p. 498.
 Waulker, John, *see* Walker, John.
 Wax, 12, 234, pp. 106-7, 438; *see also* Sealing-
 wax.
 Waye, island of, *see* Ay.
Wayer, p. 6, 245, 425, 1, 438.
 Waytes, Bartholomew, p. 408.
 sworn auditor of the East India
 Company, 1060.
 Weare, John, 656.
 Webbe, Frances, Mrs. Towerson's maid, mar-
 ried to Steele, *see* Steele, Rich., wife of.
 John, p. 97, 1100.
 Wm., 662, 714, 1070.
 sickness of, 1051.
 letters from—
 1620: 851, 921.
 1621: 973, 975, 1002, 1007, 1012,
 1051.
 Webster, Thos., p. 407.
 Wm., p. 505.
 Weddall, John, *see* Wedell, John.
 Wedell, John, 176, 216, 224.
 letter from, 1621: 1163.
 Wedmore, Rich., 234, pp. 503-504.
 Weekes, Andrew, 932.
 Rich., 46, 48, 176, 194, 208, 216,
 224.
 Welby, Wm., 1048.
 Welcome, the, 1014.
 Weld, — Town Clerk of London, 1173.
 Welden, Rich., 194, 196, 524, 546, 562, 563,
 569, 571, 775, 835, 846, 851, 877, 932,
 993, p. 424, 1032, 1138.
 his wages, 231.
 to succeed Courthope as agent
 at Banda, 989.
 his "Journal of Banda," 1038.
 Wellen, John, p. 337.
 Sarah, wife of, p. 337.
 Wendover, co. Bucks, p. 99.
 Wentworth, Lord, 306, 631.

West, John, 73, 99, 353.
 letter from, 1617: 130.
 death of, 747.
 Nath., p. 97.
 —, 198, 1168.
 West countrymen, the East India Company
 have no affection to, 161.
 Western Islands, 127.
 West India Company, the, 1054.
 proposal for a, 108-110.
 design of the Dutch to frame a, 470.
West Indies, 329, 778.
 silver imported to Spain from, 1024.
 Westarwood, Adam, Dutch Admiral and
 Commander-in-Chief in Japan, 818-9.
 his "noble parentage," 819.
 Westby, John, p. 340.
 Rich., 327-8, 419.
 letters from, 1618: 326, 418,
 473.
 murder of, 512.
 Westminster, letters dated from, 30, 382, 639,
 658, 852.
 Weston, Sir Richard, p. 99, 249.
 Westron, —, 165.
 Westrowe, Thos., 445, 700, 1040, 1052, p. 497.
 Wetherall, John, 464, 990.
 Wetherhead, Henry, p. 225.
 Weymouth, Town Hall of, 723.
 Whale, Richard, p. 226.
 Margaret, widow of, p. 226.
 Whale (ship), the, 1153.
 Whale fins, 374, 442, 464, 608, 778.
 proclamation about, 682.
 price of, 1066.
 fishing, 383, 506, 527, 561, 583, 793,
 1117, 1163, 1167; *see also* Greenland,
 East Indies.
 Whaw, Capt., 206, p. 127, 275.
 Wheat, 157.
 to be bought at Surat, 241.
 comparison between English and
 French, 666.
 from Virginia, *see* Maize.
 Wheatley, Henry, purser of the Lion, 1040,
 1046.
 letter from, 1621: 1158.
 Whitaker, Henry, *see* Whittaker, Henry.
 White, Daniel, 933.
 John, 622.
 Peter, 171, p. 97.
 Robert, 610.
 (master's mate), 330.
 White Bear, the, 778, 801; *see also* Bear, the.
 White Bear, the (Dutch), 746, 842-3, 934,
 939, 943, 950.
 arrives in England, 775, 780, 782,
 845-6.
 arrested at Plymouth, 938, 1.

- Whitehall, 532, 560.
 letters dated from, 28, 43, 202, 478,
 506, 509, 513, 520, 527, 530, 533, 555,
 565, 647, 716, 733, 855, 889, 901,
 1001, 1004, 1028.
 Whitehead, —, 910.
 wife of, 910.
 Joan, p. 504.
 John, p. 504.
 Whitelock, —, death of, 257.
 Whitfield, John, pp. 227-8.
 Whittinge, Walter, 455, p. 339.
 Whittacres, —, 499.
 Whittaker or Whitaker, Henry, p. 505, p. 506.
 Whittington, —, 557.
 Wickham, Rich., 24, 26, 201, 221, p. 126,
 p. 128, 275, 278, 407, 418, 447, 643.
 letters from, 1617: 105, 234.
 letters to —
 1617: 142, 152, 167, 174, 175,
 190, 195, 206.
 1618: 441.
 disputes between Cocks and,
 279.
 his salary, l.
 death of, 747.
 his will and executors, 1066,
 1096, 1138, 1145, 1161, 1171.
 his estate, 497, 1066, 1096,
 1138, p. 498.
 mother of, 105, 1066, 1096,
 1138, 1161, 1171, p. 498.
 Widdowes, Rich., 466.
 Wiech, Richard, p. 341, p. 349.
 his son, p. 349.
 Thos. (?), 377, 505, p. 341.
 Wm., p. 341.
 Wield, Sir John, 216, p. 100, 333.
 Wight, Daniel, 663.
 appointed chief at Acheen, 879.
 father of, 265.
 Wight, Isle of, *see* Yarmouth, Cowes.
 Wightman, John, p. 56.
 Wigmore, Sir Richard, 368.
 Wilcocks, Anthony, p. 227.
 John, p. 503.
 Wilde, Sir John, 347.
 Wildinge, *see* Welden, Rich.
 Wiley, Wm., 146, 522.
 surgeon, 979.
 Willecocks, Margaret, p. 504.
 William and Ralph, the, 455.
 Williams, Abraham, letter from, 1619: 639.
 Edward, p. 97, 738.
 Hugh, p. 359.
 Owen, p. 226.
 —, a proctor, 1072.
 Mary, p. 227.
 of Bristol, 247.
 Williamson, Sir Joseph, 680, 681, 706.
 Willmot, Edward, death and papers of, 282,
 630.
 Willoughby, John, 266, 786.
 letter from, 1619: 790.
 Wills, Mathew, 409.
 taken prisoner by the Dutch,
 424.
 Wilmott, John, 176.
 Wilson, Anthony, p. 505.
 John, 552.
 letter from, 1620: 949.
 Ralph (deceased), 829.
 Rowland, p. 98, p. 100.
 Martha, 829.
 Thos., afterwards Sir Thos., 1102.
 letters from —
 1618: 315, 672, 712.
 1619: 792.
 letters to, 1620: 819.
 his house, *see* Britain Burse.
 Wm., 122, 214, 237.
 letter from, 1618: 283.
 (surgeon), 149, 157, 165.
 (of Brasenose), preacher, 192,
 194.
 (cooper), death of, 610.
 Wilters, Dr. Casper, death of, 734.
 Wilye, Wm., surgeon, 238, 1161.
 Wimbish, Geo., p. 97, p. 227.
 Winch, Rich., 697, 726.
 Windebank, Fras., letter to, 1620: 852.
 Windsor, letter dated from, 425.
 Wine, 186, 187, 208, 216, 241, 316-7, 323,
 697, 774, 796, 810, 905, 1112, 1173.
 Canary, price of, 323.
 China, 775.
 Cognac, 776.
 white, purchase of, 1086.
 porters, petition of the, 216.
 Wingatt, Nicholas, p. 99.
 Winston, John, p. 337.
 Elizabeth, widow of, p. 337.
 Winter, John, p. 503.
 Winterborne, Thos., 221.
 Winwood, Sir Ralph, Secretary of State, 162,
 176, 178, p. 120, 287.
 letters from, 1617: 28, 43, 148.
 letters to, 1617: 53, 107, 108,
 115, 121, 163, 183.
 Lady, wife of, 287.
 Wiseman, —, 1072.
 Wither, Anthony, 678, p. 340, p. 499, 1175.
 Witherall, John, *see* Wetherall, John.
 Withers or Wythers, Edward, 557, 661, 783,
 810, 821, 823, 1068, 1100.
 agreement with, p. 311.
 Ellis, p. 503.
 Wm., 73, 338.
 letter from, 1617: 123.

- Withington, Nicholas, p. 85, p. 103, 255, 333,
 778.
 accusations against, 262.
 submission of, 776.
 Wittres, Admiral, 105.
 Witters Island, 1095.
 Wittye, George, p. 408.
 Woder, Edmund, p. 99.
 Wogan, Devereux, 294, p. 230.
 Wolferstone, Edward, p. 96.
 Wollhouse, *see* Woodhouse, John.
 Woller, Edward, p. 99.
 Wolley, Nicholas, 166, 171, 194, 738, 781.
 Thos., p. 407.
 Wolman, *see* Woolman, Henry.
 Wolmer, Geo., *see* Woolman, Geo.
 Wolstenholme, Sir John, 238, 249, 433, p. 229,
 700, 781, 785, 801, pp. 348-9, 1024.
 John, son of, p. 229.
 Wood, Dr., 752.
 book on Navigation written by,
 238, p. 228.
 Elias, p. 55, 1171, p. 503.
 Capt. Geo., 176, 450, 466.
 Gregory, p. 227.
 Elizabeth, wife of, p. 227.
 Guy, 184.
 John, p. 226, 646, p. 339, 1015.
 disorderly conduct of, 1176:
 p. 504.
 Richard, surgeon, 846.
 Stephen, p. 98.
 Thos., 194.
 William, father of John, p. 339.
 Wood from Siam, p. 55, 201, 226.
 Woodall, John, "general surgeon for the
 Company," 149, 241, pp. 349-50, 808,
 810, 821, 825, 829, 911, p. 408, 1046,
 1168, 1175, p. 504.
 his salary, 306.
 Woodbridge, 1130, 1168, 1171, 1173.
 Wooden, —, 410.
 Woode, servant of Sir Fras. Bacon ("one of
 his bedchamber"), 238, 284.
 Woodfall, John, 808.
 Woodhall, —, p. 339.
 Woodhouse, John (preacher), 752, 754, 776,
 803, 821, 972.
 Woodroffe, Henry, 7, 34.
 Woodward, Rowland, letter from, 1620: 852.
 S., letter from, 1617: 223.
 Wool, cotton, 122, p. 159, 753, p. 306, 1133.
 Woolhouse, John, *see* Woodhouse, John.
 Woolman, Geo., p. 49.
 death of, 71, 246.
 Henry, 118, 384, 917, 930, 990; *see*
also Parkin, Henry.
 Woolmer, Henry, *see* Woolman, Henry.
 Woolwich, 743, 1138.
 Worniwod, *see* Beer and Wine.
 Wotton, Humphrey, p. 338.
 Sidbrough, son of, p. 338.
 Woyes, Richard, letter from, 1620: 822.
 Wrecks, *see* Brittany.
 Wrenton, co. Somerset, 216.
 Wright, Barnard, 212, 216, 599, 671.
 Daniel, 227.
 Fras., p. 225, p. 339, 1145.
 Geo., "a poor minister," 216.
 Henry, p. 227.
 Dr. Lawrence, p. 340.
 Lyonell, son of Richard, p. 229,
 p. 505.
 Richard, p. 229.
 Sarah, wife of Fras., and daughter of
 Capt. Downton, p. 225, 1145.
 Wriothesley, Henry, Earl of Southampton,
 754, 762.
 Wroth, Lady Mary, 688.
 Wyeth, Governor, p. 345.
 Wylden, *see* Welden, Rich.
 Wyles, surgeon of the Moon, p. 470.
 Wyson, Rowland, *see* Wilson, Rowland.
 Wyly, Wm., *see* Wilye, Wm.
 Wynne, Sir Thos., letters from, 1619: 567,
 591, 595, 615.
 Wythers, Edward, *see* Withers, Edw.

X.

- Xariffe Abboobacker, 230.
 Xaxma, *see* Shashma (Japan).

Y.

- Yard, Richard, 508, 521, 671.
 Yarn, cotton, 403, 404, 433, 502.
 Yarmouth, 743.
 Isle of Wight, 810.
 Yates, —, letter to, 1618: 515.
 his estate, 760.
 Yearoth, Richard, 166.
 Yedo (Japan), 1, 167, 441, 792, 930, 963,
 1112.
 Yelverton, Sir Henry, Attorney-General, p. 99,
 791, 797, p. 408, 1152.
 Ycomans, Geo., 584, 682.
 Elizabeth, wife of, 584, 682.

Yonge, Henry de, p. 7.
 , John, p. 359.
 York, the Emperor of Japan's palace far bigger
 than the city of, 314.
 House, 469, 610.
 Youart, Robt., death of (1616), 1.
 Young, Edward, 421.
 , Jas., p. 408.
 , John (carpenter), drowned, 930.
 , John, purser, 459, 606, 786, p. 339,
 p. 504.
 , Sir Richard, p. 229, p. 231.
 , Lady, p. 231.
 , Robt., 631.
 Younge, Anthony, p. 228.
 , John, 172, 218, 790, 836.
 , Robt., 34-5, 44, 172, 189, 218, 220,
 228, p. 121, 496, 584, 738, 790, 830,
 836.
 , , letters from, 1617: 61, 71.
 , , his salary, 584.
 , , wife of, 496.
 , Wm., 610, 613, 646.
 , ———, purser at Blackwall, 1072.

Z.

Zante, 816, 821.
 Zealand, 352, 448, 487, 928, 1101, 1117.
 , governor of, *see* Nassau, Maurice de,
 Prince of Orange.
 , deputies of, 461.
 , ships from the East Indies, richly
 laden, arrived in, 485, 1020.
 Zenalbeagg, Shah of Persia's ambassador, 811.
 Zonck, *see* Sounck.
 Zoones, John, p. 359.
 Zouch, Lord, Lord Warden of the Cinque
 Ports, 262, 1136.
 , , letters to—
 1619: 703.
 1621: 1147.
 Zouch Bonadventure, the, 608.
 Zulyher Khan, governor of Surat, 207, p. 106,
 340, 790, 1149.
 Zulph, 213.
 Zunk, *see* Sounck.
 Zutphen (Gelderland), 488.

ERRATA.

Page 8, line 1, *for* Bauda *read* Banda.
 No. 16, line 11 (from the bottom), *for* their Hollanders *read* the Hollanders.
 „ 108, line 9, *for* 60 and 70 degrees *read* 60 and 70 leagues.
 „ 134, *for* [President Ball] *read* Geo. Barkeley.
 Page 55, line 26, *for* Sir Harris Middleton *read* Sir Henry Middleton.
 No. 467, line 12, *for* has *read* should have.
 „ 505, *for* John Pursey *read* John Purfey.
 Page 219, line 23, *for* ——— Munckey (*sic in original*) *read* [Levinus] Muncke.
 „ 226, Oct. 21, *for* Humphrey, son of William Powell, *read* Humphrey, father of William
 Powell.
 „ 227, Oct. 30, *for* ditto *read* ditto.
 No. 535, lines 3 and 6, *for* 18 Sept., from Aleppo last, *and* 13 Oct., from Aleppo last, *read*
 18 Sept. last from Aleppo, *and* 13 Oct. last from Aleppo.
 „ line 6, from bottom of page, *for* John Lempries *read* John Lemprier.
 „ 664, line 1, *for* John Johnson *read* Robert Johnson.
 Page 312, line 4, *for* Justinian Osley *read* Justinian Offley.
 „ 338, line 8 from bottom, *for* Lamuelot Fenwicke *read* Launcelot Fenwicke.
 „ 385, line 9, *for* Salmon *read* Solomon.
 No. 917, line 2, *for* John Doode *read* John Dodde.
 Page 416, line 14, *for* John Neate *read* John Neave.
 No. 1019, line 4, *for* Laus *read* Lam.
 INDEX: Abbot, Geo. Archbishop of Canterbury, *add* letters from, 1619: 594.
 „ *add* Miracle A, 289, 524.
 „ *add* to Proverbs, p. 108, 215.
 „ *dele* Downton, death of, (the General), 54.

CATALOGUE
OF
RECORD PUBLICATIONS
ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. Price 15s. each Volume or Part.]

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. -	25
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - - -	30

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856-1865.
Vol. I.—1547-1580. | Vol. II.—1581-1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1867-1870.
Vol. III.—1591-1594. | Vol. VI.—1601-1603, with Addenda,
Vol. IV.—1595-1597. | 1547-1565.
Vol. V.—1598-1601.

Of the above series, six volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1603.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.
Vol. I.—1603-1610. | Vol. III.—1619-1623.
Vol. II.—1611-1618. | Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858-1869.
Vol. I.—1625-1626. | Vol. VII.—1634-1635.
Vol. II.—1627-1628. | Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. III.—1628-1629. | Vol. IX.—1635-1636.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631. | Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. V.—1631-1633. | Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634. | Vol. XII.—1637-1638.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. It now comprises the first fourteen years of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion, presenting notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.
Vol. I.—1660-1661. | Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. II.—1661-1662. | Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. III.—1663-1664. | Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

The two preceding volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860-1867.
Vol. I.—1509-1573. | Vol. II.—1574-1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

These volumes include an analysis of Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862-1867.
Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863-1870.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.
Vol. II.—1559-1560.
Vol. III.—1560-1561.
Vol. IV.—1561-1562.

Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564-1565.

These seven volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, to 1565, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France during the period which immediately preceded the outbreak of the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vol. I.—1557-1696. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556-7 to 1696, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in this volume. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1870.

Vol. I.—1515-1574. Vol. III.—1589-1600.
Vol. II.—1575-1588. Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Four volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1603, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864-1869.

Vol. I.—1202-1509. Vol. III.—1520-1526.
Vol. II.—1509-1519.

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published three volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1526, and has made considerable progress in the fourth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2s. 6d.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III.; 1066-1377. 1869.

The "Fædera," or "Rymer's Fædera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fædera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV.—1524, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A.; and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XIII.—1638.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. IV.—1527, &c.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. V.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vol. II.—1697, &c. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSEY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA ; with Index. Vol. II.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. *THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND*, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. *CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. *LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR*. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei*. II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Eduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LEARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. *MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA*; scilicet, I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam*. II.—*Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ*. III.—*Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ*. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. *FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO*. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. *THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece*; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. *JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS*. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. *HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS*, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. *EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS)*: *Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366*; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of these volumes are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhani Liber Metricus de Henrico V. Edited by CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologie*."

16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399–1404. Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. Edited by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.*

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.*

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*.

22. *LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.*

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. *THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. Edited and translated by BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.*

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In the present edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. *LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.*

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. *LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.*

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. *DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. By THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1865.*

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated, from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOME WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELowe ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIE PRECENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290: Vol. II., 1290-1349: Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vol. I. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1870.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. Walsingham's work is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, from 1259 to 1306, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript Claudius E. III., fols. 306-331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by King Edward I., 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1306, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History,

1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of King Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blanford, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes (which form an entirely separate work), contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II., and transcribed from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a brief Continuation of the History, extracted from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth volume is in continuation of the Annals, containing a Chronicle supposed to have been written by John Amundesham, a monk of that monastery.

29. CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAX, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannie*, in 1747.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 20-21, 30-31, and 32-33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY; 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences

between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. *HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.* 1863-1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. *ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ.* *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. *LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1864-1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. *ANNALES MONASTICI.* Vol. I.:—*Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263.* Vol. II.:—*Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519-1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1-1291.* Vol. III.:—*Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1-1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042-1432.* Vol. IV.:—*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016-1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066-1289; Annales Prioratus de*

Wigornia, 1-1377. Vol. V.:—*Index and Glossary.* *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge.* 1864-1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. *MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS.* From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.* 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. *CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST.* Vol. I.:—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI.* Vol. II.:—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199.* *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.* 1864-1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. *RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN.* Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399-1422. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864-1868.

40. *A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAURIN.* Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of

Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. *POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN*, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1865-1869.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. *LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE*. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "*Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre*." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. *CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406*. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. *MATTHEI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR*. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067-1253. *Edited by* Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866-1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "*Historia Major*." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. *LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455-1023*. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq. 1866.

The "*Book of Hyde*" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "*Book of Hyde*," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. *CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150*. *Edited, with a Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. *THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1866-1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "*Historia Britonum*," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. *THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, OR, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN*. *Edited, with a Translation, by* JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. *GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192*; known under the name of *BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD* (in Two Parts). *Edited by the Rev. HENRY ANSTEE, M.A.,* Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOVEDENE*. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A.,* Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868-1870.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (see No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree, showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBURIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE*. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq.,* of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320*. *Edited by JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A.,* Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls or names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

In the Press.

- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.*

- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D.,* Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B.,* Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland:

- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A.,* Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A.,* Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COTTESHAMENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTE ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIJEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A.,* of University College, Durham.

- ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.*

- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 21-22. *Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq.,* of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

- THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. *Edited by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A.*

- CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A.,* of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. III. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.,* of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

- THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.*

- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A.,* Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

- CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESIAMI, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vol. II. *Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A.,* of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

- MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA MAJOR. *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A.,* Fellow of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge.

LIBER NIGER ADMIRALITATIS. *Edited by Sir TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L.,*
Queen's Advocate-General.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By Sir THOMAS*
DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L. Oxon., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

LETTERS AND DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE GENERAL AND DOMESTIC
HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII. *Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM*
CAMPBELL, M.A.

In Progress.

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by WILLIAM*
ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.

RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT
BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN.
Vol. III. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.*

LIVES OF ARCHBISHOP DUNSTAN. *Edited by the Rev. JOHN RICHARD*
GREEN, M.A.

PUBLICATIONS

OF

THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.
—Edward III. *Edited by HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq.* 2 Vols. folio
(1805-1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.

CALENDARIIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.
—Richard III. *Edited by JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs.*
Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821-1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4,
price 24s.

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS.
Vol. 4. *Edited by the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE.* Folio (1812),
boards. *Price* 18s.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by the Right*
Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811),
boards. *Price* 18s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by Sir HENRY*
ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. AN-
TIQUISS. *Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS.* Folio (1816), boards, (Domes-
day-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY,*
JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11,
including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819-1828). *Price* 31s. 6d.
each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s.
each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus.
Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols.
3 to 6, folio (1817-1834), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIE IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WEST-
MONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by*
DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and
the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 Vols. folio (1814-1819), boards.
Price 42s.

FEDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FEDERA, New
Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344-1377, folio (1825-1830): Vol. 4,
1377-1383 (1869). *Edited by JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE,*
Esqrs. Vol. 3, *price* 21s. each Part; Vol. 4, *price* 6s.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIE CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and Wm. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s.; or separately, 14s. each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.

ROTULI CURIE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.

ROTULI NORMANNIE IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIE IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirt to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dinnetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRESTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fep. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. I, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42s.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10s. 6d. each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40s.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5l. 15s. 6d.; or separately, *price* 10s. 6d. each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. Price 4s. 6d. to 17. 1s. each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 187.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in socage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, "it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, proper name? and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, which lies between the Ribbles and the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribbles and the West Riding of Yorkshire, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, double foolscap folio, with translations and notes, 17. 1s.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
December 1870.

CALENDAR
OF
STATE PAPERS,
COLONIAL SERIES,
EAST INDIES,
CHINA AND JAPAN,
1617-1621.

PRESERVED IN
HER MAJESTY'S PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE,
AND ELSEWHERE.

EDITED BY
W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq.,

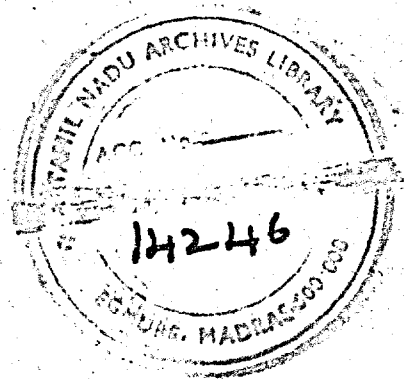
OF THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE,

HONORARY MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY AND OF THE HISTORICAL SOCIETIES
OF MASSACHUSETTS, MAINE, NEW YORK, MARYLAND, PENNSYLVANIA, SOUTH CAROLINA, ETC.

UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, AND WITH THE SANCTION OF
HER MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE COLONIAL DEPARTMENT.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & CO., AND TRÜBNER & CO., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY
PARKER & CO., OXFORD; AND MACMILLAN & CO., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1870.



Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and W. SPOTTISWOODE,
Her Majesty's Printers.

8-50
77

VIII

PRINTED CALENDARS.

THE Editors of Calendars published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls are requested to confine any Prefatory Remarks they may consider necessary to prefix to their Volumes to an explanation of the Papers therein contained.

(Signed) ROMILLY.

13th June 1867.

CALENDAR
OF
STATE PAPERS,
COLONIAL SERIES,
EAST INDIES,
CHINA AND JAPAN.

CONTENTS OF THIS VOLUME.

	PAGE
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
CALENDAR, 1617-1621 - - - - -	1
GENERAL INDEX - - - - -	507
ERRATA - - - - -	597

P R E F A C E.

THE last volume of the Calendar of East India Papers comprised all the documents in the Public Record and India Offices, from our first intercourse with India to the year 1616. The present volume begins with 1617, and includes all papers from the same offices to the end of 1621. With the year 1616 we left the East India Company in the full tide of prosperity, their shipping numerous and powerful, their traffic increasing in every part of India, their intercourse with the native Princes satisfactory, and their great enemies, the Portuguese, crippled by continued losses in more than one pitched battle at sea with the English. In short, the untiring energy of the East India Company, and of the able officers in their service, carried everything before them, the Great Mogul himself being so impressed with their valour and industry as to "much applaud our people's resolution," and prophetically to declare that "his country was before us, to "do therein whatsoever ourselves desired."¹ This volume opens with accounts of a very different character; and the papers now calendared prove in an unmistakeable manner that the English had more reason to complain of their supposed friends, the Dutch, than of their sworn enemies, the Spaniards and Portuguese. The latter, always carefully guarded against, were but a partial hindrance to English enterprise in India; while the former, though always protesting friendship, were nearly the cause of the

¹ Cal. 1513-1616, No. 946.

ruin of our trade in those parts, and of the dissolution of the East India Company.

The letters calendared in this volume are full of complaints from almost every factory against the Dutch; of their inimical and overbearing conduct, and their persistent attempts to displace the English from their most profitable places in India. "The Flemings thunder it most terribly" "in these parts," writes the President of the English factors in January 1618 (245). "Their untruths are daily more discovered, and they are rather feared than respected by their brutal carriage," says another factor; while a third declares openly that "the Hollanders are mortal enemies to the English in their trade." These grievances became so frequent and so serious that the East India Company, in September 1618, drew up two formal declarations of complaints, one of which was presented to the King, the other to the Privy Council (425). In these documents the Company complained of the "efforts of the Hollanders to dispossess them by force" of many places in the East Indies; of "their most outrageous behaviour, as any mortal enemies could do;" of the "unjust seizure" of the Company's ships, and keeping their men "prisoners in irons," and "declaring they will take from the English all the trade in the East Indies," as "they care not for our King, for St. George was now turned child." The "statement of the injuries done by the Hollanders to the English in the East Indies" was divided into two parts, viz., "to the King in his dominions, and in his honour by word and by fact; and to his subjects in their fame, in their persons, and in their estate" (425. i. ii.) These declarations were, by the King's commands, sent to the English Ambassador at the Hague, who was required to present them to the States General, and to demand their answers how far they will allow these insolencies of their subjects, or how they will punish them and

make reparation; and to insist particularly that they send "commissioners, articulately instructed, to give satisfaction at the treaty to be instantly held between us and them."

Instructions were likewise sent to Sir Dudley Carleton for his speech at the next Assembly of the States General, and their ambassador, Sir Noel de Caron, undertook that commissioners should come over instructed "not only to accommodate the former business first propounded by themselves, but with full power to treat and conclude, and give satisfaction of all differences" (443). The Commissioners were to have arrived in England on the 1st September 1618 (425), but the "resolution of the States General to send over to England their commissioners with the deputies of the East India Company" was not passed until the 1st of the following month (460). Then a new difficulty arose. A report was generally credited at the Hague that the King had ordered the arrest in England of some of their East India ships (495). The Dutch Commissioners took alarm at this, and "would not venture their persons where (as they said) there was no safety for their goods" (485). So that Sir Dudley Carleton was obliged formally to declare in a written "memorial to the States General" that this report was not only false, but that, on the contrary, the King was expecting the arrival of the Dutch Commissioners to treat amicably upon all differences (495). Thus assured, the commissioners, ten in number, viz., four members of the States General, including Sir Noel de Caron, and six deputies from the Dutch East India Company, received their credentials from Maurice of Nassau, Prince of Orange, as also from the States General of the United Provinces, "to treat for the preservation and increase of navigation and traffic in the East Indies" (487-8, 491-2). Within a week they arrived in London, and Chamberlain, on

28th November 1618, informed Sir Dudley Carleton that "the States Commissioners had arrived, and people begin to flout them, saying *brawn* is likely to be cheap, as so many *boors* are come to town."¹ They had audience of the King at Newmarket on the 10th December (506), following, when it was discovered that they had "no such commission under seal as was expected." The King was very angry at this, and told them it was "an imperious fashion of proceeding, as if they were come to treat of what themselves pleased, and to give law to His Majesty in his own kingdom;" and Sec. Naunton, in a despatch to Carleton, written "at four in the morning" (509), says "His Majesty bad me tell you he must either think you an idle ambassador, or else little respected and illused by them." The Dutch commissioners were not prepared for this reception by King James; "they heard him with a troubled and dejected countenance;" and in another despatch to Carleton (513), Sec. Naunton writes, "We persuade ourselves the commissioners will give the King better satisfaction hereafter," adding, "His Majesty is resolved not to lose or neglect his right, his honour, or his time." A clear and succinct account of the progress of these negotiations, which lasted more than seven months, will be found in the papers calendared in this volume.² In the despatches from the English Ambassador at the Hague, and the instructions he received, we see the exact workings of the King's mind throughout these negotiations; and the Court Minutes of the East India Company admit us, as it were, into the confidence of the responsible and governing body of the English Company. We can trace, by the help of these minutes, the various

¹ Dom., Jas. I., Vol. ciii., No. 110.

² There are transcripts on this subject from the archives of the Hague in the British Museum. Add. MSS. 17,677.

influences that were exercised on those in immediate proximity to King James, as well as their effects; and in the other calendared papers in this volume on the same subject we have what is wanting to make a complete history of this transaction, supplying, as they do, every detail connected with these negotiations, which at length culminated in a "treaty between the English and the Dutch concerning trade in the East Indies," concluded on 2nd of June, and duly ratified on the 16th of July 1619 (679. 706).

It will not be out of place to draw attention to some of the papers that have reference to these negotiations. They were several times broken off. On one occasion the Lords, taken by surprise at the Dutch Deputies being on their departure, "professedly entreated" Sir Noel de Caron to stay them; but the King directed for answer that if they will be wilful and go, it is their own fault, and His Majesty will not stay them; but if they have any complaints, they may assure themselves of His Majesty's justice (565). The Dutch complained that the English Commissioners stood too strictly upon restitution of our merchants' ships and goods (555, 559, 632). The losses, however, sustained by the English Company through the Dutch, before this treaty of peace was proclaimed in India, were very considerable. The Hollanders have taken in all eleven sail (wrote the English factors), whereof most were laden, besides burning the English house at Jacatra; whereas the English have only taken the Black Lion, worth 71,000 ryals (883). In two of the English ships alone, the Bear and Star, were 100,000 ryals (p. 385). The commissioners met at Merchant Tailors' Hall. Our men find the Dutch very subtle and cunning; "how they will agree in the end," writes Chamberlain, "I know not; but we hear that hitherto they speak loud on both sides" (558); and it

was acknowledged that, unless the King and the States "interposed themselves, and overruled the merchants on both sides, 'twill prove a fruitless labour" (572). Upon this King James, through his Lord Chamberlain, sent them "a kind message" (632), and the States Commissioners declared they would refer themselves wholly to His Majesty, who said he would end the business between them (639). But the King's health temporarily prevented him from receiving the commissioners, and again they were "on both sides at a standstill, and like to break off" (647), and did, after all, again "break off about the fortifications: the Dutch would not allow ours to have anything to do in the managing of them, though they offered to bear half the charge of maintaining them" (658). The King was very dissatisfied at this, and said "their association being a matter that so nearly and highly concerned the weal of both countries, he would not spare any labour to effect it, nor be partial to either side, but look upon both as his own subjects" (665).

At a meeting held on 21st May (1619), the Committee of the East India Company were of opinion "that this treaty was but a colour to give time to work all the insupportable wrongs against them, and therefore fit to press it home unto His Majesty." At another meeting on 25th May they came to the conclusion that the unkind carriage of the Dutch, and their malice against the English (as exhibited in the letters from India), should rather persuade the English to an agreement, although upon some unequal terms, seeing it is so generally desired, and that without it there is danger of the overthrow of the whole trade. They therefore came to the resolution to submit to His Majesty's wisdom, and let the article of forts rest unperfected until they hear out of India, as it hoped hereafter the Dutch may be drawn to yield to forts (669, 672).

Between February and September 1618, sales were effected of the old or first joint stock at prices ranging from 203*l.* 10*s.* to 218*l.* per cent. profit, whereas the new or second joint stock only realized, during this period, 18*l.* 5*s.* per cent. the highest price, the lowest price being 10*l.* per cent. profit, sold in September 1618, just before the arrival of the Dutch Commissioners in England (284, 445).

On the 14th May 1619, the articles of the treaty were communicated to the Committees of the East India Company, the point for forts in the Moluccas and Bandas being the only one in difference. They were all discussed at this meeting, and "the King having made known the willingness of the States Commissioners to refer themselves to him to overrule the business, the Company were of the same mind, after making known their desires to His Majesty" (666). In the end the King "dissolved the difficulties of the East India business, and by his own wisdom and authority brought them to accord;" they, on their part, were "to acknowledge his gracious and peaceful disposition, and to answer it in like measure when it came to their turn" (677). The States Commissioners said how honourable and just the King was in their cause, and "all honour and thanks was by them wholly ascribed to His Majesty" (668, 673).

It was ordered in a Court of the East India Company that no copy of the articles be given to anybody, "lest they be made known to the Portugals," neither was anybody to be allowed to take notes "to publish them abroad." At the same Court a request of Prince Charles to adventure 6,000*l.* was "very willingly yielded to" (p. 286). He had previously been admitted a free brother of the Company at his own desire (375).

Before leaving England the States Commissioners dined with the King (668), and a great feast was given to all the

commissioners at Merchant Tailors' Hall for a farewell. The Artillery also gave them a great supper, with a warlike dance or mask of twelve men in complete armour (657). The King knighted the three Dutch Commissioners who signed the treaty (707). The patent conferring knight-hood on John de Goch sets forth "his skill, prudence, and " courtesy towards the King in the management of the " recent treaty" (710).

What the public opinion of this treaty was may be gathered from Chamberlain's letter to Carleton, who writes on 5th June (1619), " But say what they can, things are " passed as the other would have it, which makes the " world suspect that they have found great friends and " make much use of their wicked mammon. Our men " will never have the like means and advantages to bring " them to reason as they had; now the opportunity is " lost and the heat cooled. The Company have peti- " tioned the King, protesting against the twenty-fourth " article of the treaty, touching the question of forts, " framed by the States Commissioners, and which has " received H.M. approbation, as utterly cutting off the " Company from all hope and expectation of their ob- " taining any parts of the forts at any time hereafter, " which in the end would utterly exclude the Company " from the whole trade of the Indies, and they beseech " the King to take the subject into his gracious con- " sideration " (683).

The English Ambassador at the Hague himself admitted " that the treaty might have been more advantageous for " our men in the point of fortifications," but then he says " the Dutch are stiff not to *quitter prise*, and it is better " to meet upon these terms than to remain as before, " which could not but turn to the ruin of both" (693). The Secretary of State, Sir George Calvert, in a despatch

to Sir Dudley Carleton, says that " the treaty is in effect " but a prorogation of the treaty to a longer and more " fitter time," and " in the meantime both parties are to " trade peaceably, abstaining from all acts of hostility and " violence, without prejudice to the right of either" (701). The Prince of Orange and the States General ascribed, with much thankfulness, the conclusion of the treaty to King James (695), but neither the English Commissioners nor the English Company were satisfied with it, and Lord Digby was in consequence commanded to deliver a mes- sage from His Majesty at a meeting of the General Court on 2nd July 1619, when Lord Digby told them " that upon " complaint of my Lords, His Majesty's Commissioners " and the rest of the English Commissioners, that they " found too great advantage against them in this treaty " with the Dutch, they being some of them the States " themselves, who are interested in the action, have the " best furtherance and assistance of the States General, " who make it a matter of state, and therefore stand so " earnestly in defence thereof, authorizing and main- " taining whatsoever hath been done by them; and the " English that oppose them are but private merchants, " and too unequal a match (in that respect) to contend " against them. Whereunto His Majesty's gracious an- " swer was, that he esteems the East India Company a " great ornament and strength unto his kingdoms, whom " he hath and will maintain, wishing them to proceed " comfortably in their trade, which only increaseth when " all other trades decay; and doubted not to procure " them in some convenient time their own desires in " the Indies, which if the Dutch should deny, that quar- " rel should be no longer the Company's but of the " State, and that if the Dutch hold not good correspon- " dency with his subjects beyond the Line he will not

“ hold any with them here, willing the Lords of His Majesty’s Council to take knowledge of his resolution, and “ to cause an Act of Council to be entered to make it appear to be his act.” [*Court Minute Book IV.*, p. 379.]

The States General not thinking they had sufficiently expressed their contentment in the success of their late embassy by their letters to His Majesty, sent by Carleton a message “ full of gratitude and acknowledgment of “ eternal obligation to His Majesty to whose wisdom, and “ singular insight into affairs of greatest doubt and “ difficulty they said they wholly ascribed the good event “ of this treaty ” (728).

The treaty was hardly signed—it had not been ratified—before a private committee was appointed “ to have due “ consideration thought upon to present divers noblemen “ and others with, who were employed as commissioners “ in the treaty, especially those who have taken the most “ pains, as Mr. Treasurer of the Household (Sir Thos. Edmondson), the Chancellor of the Exchequer (Sir Foulke Greville), Sir Clement Edmondson, and some others ” (697). Chamberlain told Carleton what this “ consideration ” was; he wrote that the English Commissioners had been well paid for their pains, having had presents from both sides. Lord Digby and Sir Foulke Greville had each a basin and ewer of gold of the value of 300*l.* from the States, and a chain of gold of the like value from the English East India Company, and he knew not how many more had their part *au gateau* in proportion (713). Carleton himself complained that while the Company had been so liberal to the commissioners, he, “ the prime instrument,” as he called himself, was forgotten; but he said he was not insensible to such neglect, “ and sooner or later “ may have an opportunity to make it appear ” (725). In a letter to the Secretary of State in reference to his “ pains

in this business,” the English Ambassador says, *Il n’y eut jamais de si bonnes noces qu’il n’en eut de mal dinés* (729, see also 777. 796.). And thus it was, with the privy councillor as with the ambassador and the merchant, each and all of them expected a “ consideration,” and, what is more, they got it, by no means an uncommon transaction in this reign, of which there are several instances in this volume (p. 311, 1168). Thus a treaty was concluded which was never adhered to. It was to remain in force twenty years, but in less than twenty months both the English and Dutch Governments were compelled to re-open fresh negotiations, which will be found fully described in this volume, and so futile was their result that differences between the two nations were constantly arising, and complaints were continually being made to both Governments of wrongs committed and cruelties practised, which eventually culminated in the frightful atrocities committed by the Dutch at Amboyna in 1624, and will receive ample illustration in our next volume.

The Bull, Capt. Robt. Adames, which took out the treaty of peace, did not arrive in India until March 1620 (934). Capt. Jourdain had only shortly before “ been “ slain basely, being in parley with the Dutch,” and the English admiral had determined with his 11 sail to try their fortune against the Dutch, who had 17 sail. The Bull arrived just in time, “ for surely,” wrote the master of the Expedition, “ if we had met before this news of peace “ had come, it would have been a bloody proceeding.” Much joy was shown on both sides for so happy a union “ before any more Christian blood was spilt, and heathens “ to stand laughing at us and make benefit of our dissensions ” (845). Capt. Adames wrote home that he rejoiced that it was “ his good fortune to stop that bloody “ business ” (842).

One of the main objects the Dutch had in view during the progress of this treaty was to effect a conjunction of the two companies. This was not a new idea;¹ it had long been thought of, if not openly talked about. As early as December 1617, Carleton told Sec. Sir Thos. Lake, when the King of Denmark was setting out four ships to the East Indies and the French were going upon the same adventure, that King James was likely to be moved to join the two companies, for, he adds, "if the English neither join with the French who seek us, nor with the Hollanders by whom we have long been sought, the French and Hollanders may join to our prejudice. Again, the Spaniards and Portuguese may recover their ancient possessions, against which they are only kept by the strength of the Hollanders, who it is impossible can continue the charge without assistance" (215). The Dutch of their own accord first propounded by Sir Noel de Caron that there might be a meeting of commissioners on both parts to treat of the settling a joint stock between the two companies (238, 443), and the King himself told the English Company he wished them to join with the Hollanders (505). According to the testimony of Robert Bell, one of the commissioners appointed by the King to treat with the Dutch, these last in 1618 maintained 22 forts in the Indies, wherein they kept 4,000 men in pay continually, and had near 30 sail of ships, and he was decidedly of opinion that "the trade of merchandise was not able to support any such charge." This was undoubtedly the case, as our own ambassador then resident at the court of the Great Mogul confirmed. Sir Thos. Roe strongly advised the Company "never to

¹ See Sir Ralph Winwood's letter to Lord Salisbury, 10 March 1612. Cal. 1513-1616, No. 606.

"join stock with the Dutch to profit and loss, for their garrisons, charges, and losses by negligence would," he said, "engage the English Company to bear part of their follies for no profit"; but he urged that "your accord must be by a stint at those parts common to you both, and agreement to what ports you may resort without offence one to the other." If, he argued, "they keep you out of the Moluccas by force, I would beat them from Surat to requite it. In both these I have been large to Mr. Secretary and some of the Lords, that they may have feeling of the injuries and be assistant to you" (p. 121).

This Calendar illustrates in a particular manner the lives of three very remarkable men of this reign, all of them in the service of the East India Company at this period—Sir Thomas Dale, Admiral of the Company's fleet in India; Sir Thomas Roe, the first English Ambassador accredited to the Great Mogul; and Nathaniel Courthope, the heroic defender of the Company's territory at Poolo-roon and elsewhere.

Sir Thomas Dale had already earned a considerable reputation in Europe as well as in America, which our State Papers fully bear witness to, and he very soon made his name famous in Asia. In all these quarters of the globe he served in a different capacity. He was a successful military commander in the service of the States General of the United Provinces. He was selected by the Virginia Company in London as the Governor of their infant colony in America, and the East India Company chose him as their admiral of the largest and best appointed fleet that had up to that time ever left these shores for India. He returned from Virginia in 1616, "from the hardest task that he ever undertook," leaving the new

¹ The Dutch had 17 forts and factories in the Moluccas, and their charges there and in the Bandas were estimated at 60,000*l.* a year. (p. 385.)

colony "in great prosperity and peace, contrary to men's expectations." It was Sir Thomas Dale who brought to England the celebrated Pocahontas, the daughter of Powhatan, with some ten or twelve other natives of Virginia. Soon after his return he wrote to our ambassador at the Hague that his absence from those parts had left him destitute of friends; that the Earl of Salisbury and Prince Henry got him leave of absence from the States for five years, but they would detain his entertainment to the time of his return, and he entreated Carleton to make the States acquainted with his case. At his departure he had married; now his wife was sick, and he was afraid to lose her.¹ Lady Dale was the sister of Sir Wm. Throgmorton (265). This letter was followed by one from King James himself, who requested Carleton to deal effectually with Count Maurice and the States General to procure satisfaction for the arrears of Sir Thos. Dale's pay during his absence in Virginia at the request of the late Prince Henry.¹ Three months later, in Feb. 1618, Carleton wrote to Secretary Sir Thos. Lake that "by reason of Sir Thomas Dale's good service in Virginia, wherein there is a common interest, and of the King's recommendation, the States have consented to the payment of his entertainment for the full time of his seven years' absence"¹ for which he received 1,000*l.* (288).

At a meeting of the East India Company, on 30th Sept. 1617, Sir Thomas Dale and Sir Richard Hawkins were both nominated for the command of the newly appointed fleet to India. On 28th November following, the Company came to a resolution to appoint Sir Thos. Dale chief commander, and the same day he entered into articles of agreement with the Company, whereby he was to receive a salary of 480*l.* per annum (p. 148).

¹ Holland Correspondence.

His first letters to the Company which he sent home by a Flemish ship most probably never reached their destination. He doubted "whether they (the Dutch) had the honesty to deliver them;" certain it is, that if they were delivered, they have not been preserved. The first letter in this volume is dated from Jacatra 1st March 1619, and in the form of a journal gives an accurate picture of the state of the Company's affairs in India at this period, and of "a cruel bloody fight" between his own and the Dutch fleet.

[*East Indies, O.C., Vol. VI., No. 767, Cal. No. 609.*]

"Honorable Sirs,—My love and servyse remembred unto you, &c. My last letters wer wrytten unto you from the bay of Saldanya and sent hom by a Flemysh ship; wether they had the honestye to delyver them or no, I know not, but hop the best. Som two days after the departure of the Flemysh ship for England, I went to an island caled Penguyn Island to get refreshing for the fleet, and with me went three boates and som 40 men and the Presydent (John Jourdain). At my retorn, one of the three boates wher cast away and sum 12 men drowned, myself and the Presydent hardly esscaped (by the great goodnesse of God, for which His Blessed Name be prayسد). The 25 of Jully we set sayle for Bantam, having recovered at Saldanya the most part of our syck men. The 31 of Jully we took a gallyon of the Portingalls, but she having nothing in her profytable for the Companye, I let her go without hurt or damayge. The 13 of August I cam in syght of the L. Admyrall Carryek of the Portugalls, wherin was Comander Don Chrystofylus de L'orayne, she being of 1,600 tonns, maned with 800 men, and exceding rych in money and merchandyse as is reported; we somend her to yeld; they mad answeare that the Generall was of an noble house, and that he and the chief offycers had taken the sacrement never to yeld the Kinges ship upon any condytyons what som ever, but to fyght yt out to the last man or els to burne and synck in the sea; wherupon we preparad ourselves to fyght one both sydes, our blodye colleris being out, and my ship and his redye to begine the fight, when he hung out a flage of truce and desyred a parley, the effect of which was that to save the bloud

which that day would be spent, he would make some restytutyon in part, for former losses and damages we had receaved by ther natyone, wherupon I demanded 200,000 dollers in part of satysfactyon for losses our company had receaved by them. To be bry, after 20 days of treatye, having had no fighting whether, but stormye weather for 20 days, and he lykly to get from us every nyght, we excepted of 70,000 dollers for the Companye, and 10,000 for the men in the fleet, and so we parted without bloudshed. The 24 of September, Capteyn Parker dyed. The 15 of November we fell [in] with an island caled Enganio, about 3 of the cloke in the morninge. About 6 a'clocke in the morning the Sonn was cast away, wherin I lost all that I had in that ship to my shirt, myself being in a smaler ship with the Presydent, we being both of us syck at that tyme, and then were newly recovered. This was a great losse both to the Companye and myself, God's wyll be down. The 19 of November we cam to Bantam road (wher we fownd Capt. Prin's fleet,) wher we aboad ther to refresh our men untill the 20 of December. The 5 of December a consell was held concerning the insolencyes of the Duch, and the great losses our companye had receaved by them, as the taking of 5 of our ships of the ould joynt stock, the kylling of many of our men and keeping the rest as slaves in the Moullucas. A resolutyon was taken to mak warr agaynst them for satysfactyon of oure former losses. This evenynge we decried a Duch ship called the Black Lyon in the straighes, wherupon I went oute with 4 ships to take her, the which we tooke the next morning by 8 of the cloke without the losse of any man's blood, although the Duch resolved to blowe her up when our men were entred. This ship would have bin worth to the Companye verry much, she being verry rychly loaden. The 20 of December we sett. sayle for Jackcatra, sum 15 leages from Bantam, where the Duch fleet were, they having a strong castell there and most of ther provytyons for ther fleet. That nyght we ankered neare an island of thers where they intended to fortyfy. Ther fleet which rode in the rode under ther castell cam forth this nyght and ankered within one Englysh myle of our fleet; the 22 in the morning by break of day they set sayle towards us, where we were forced to cut our cables and ply to get the wynd of them, the which we had much adoe to get that day. The next day we began the fyght, they being seven ships and we eleven, whereof their Black Lyon was one being apoynted to look one, and the Pepercorne which was loaded with our money and goods, and the Thomas which was pre-

pared and fytted with fyerworkes and ordayned to have bin burnt, for the fyering of ther Admyrall, she being good for nothing els, so that we wer eight fyghting ships to seven of theirs, but five of theirs much better then ours, yet there was but five of our ships that fought, the mor sham for som of them. We began the fyght with them between tenn and eleaven of the cloke the 23 day of December, and fought untill 3 of the cloke after mydday a cruell blodye fight, 3,000 great shott betwen both the fleets, many men maymed and slayen one both sydes, but they had (as we are gyven to understand) 4 tymes as manye men slayen and maymed as we hade. Three of ther ships is reported to be suncke by the Javas, how true yt is I know not, but I am suer they wer soundly banged. The next nyght we cam to an anker within shot, one fleet of the other. The nyght overtaking us, they cam fyrst to an anker, and we after the nyght was begun, so ther we ryd untill morninge. In the morning they had the wynd, but yet began not with us, although som of our ships in turning to get the wynd of them wer almost aboard of them. Now our yll fortun was to dyscover three of our ships out at sea which cam from Bantam, and we plyed of to joyne with them for ther better saufty, and mayd sum smal stay untill they cam up to us. In the mean tyme ther fleet (which by this tyme was nine sayle) cut down ther mayn sayles and away to the eastward for Banda, we imagyning they would not have passed, ther rode under ther castell at Jaccatra, and have rune away from ther people as they dyd, and so by this meanes we lost them which troubled me verry much, for if our thre ships had not com in syght that morning, they had never gotten away from us, which was a great hynderance to our proceedinges to the Molloccos. In this fyght I lost Roger Dale, my man, who had his legg shot of, and three days after dyed. Now having chased ther fleet thorow the bay of Jaccatra in the syght of all the Javas, to whom formerly they had mayd ther great bragges, the nyght overtaking us, we ankered near Jaccatra. This nyght a jonck was fyred and cam crosse our fleet, and many of the ships wer much trubled to get cleare of her and were forced to way, and thens we cam to an ancor nearer to Jackcatra the next day in the morninge, at what tyme the Black Lyon had order to anker neare unto the Admyrale to unlowd the best of her goodes into dyvers ships. That morning about 2 of the cloke, three or four drunken roges brok open her hould and went to steal rack apée, and as they wer drawing therof, set yt one fyre, sum being spylyt one the flower, took fyre and fyred,

that which was spylt and that in the caske, and so fyred the ship. Thes roges being amassed [amazed] at this excedent [accident], stole out of the hould and covered the scuttyll, as who should say they had not bin ther, and sum of them fell to breaking open of chestes. In the mean tyme the ship was one fyer about ther eares and unpossible to be quenced, and so they consumed all that welth in her, an unfortunat excedent. But who can withstand the myghtye hand of God. The 27 I sent all the boates to the ryver of Oruque to water, the same day I dyspatched away the Frances for to releve our fort in the island of Polerone and to incourayge them to hould yt out agaynst the Duch."

The remainder of this letter of fourteen pages refers chiefly to the business affairs of the Company at their several factories (see No. 609).

Sir Thos Dale afterwards returned to Engano to see what he could recover from the Sun, but got nothing but a little of his own plate; he found not one Englishman alive, but some 16 or 18 of their skulls lay in a heap together, so he killed two of their people, burnt and cut down part of their houses and trees, and left the place, "but the " diseases our people took there and aboard the China " junks left them not until many ended this life " (775). Between Engano and Masulipatam Road eighty died in Sir Thos. Dale's fleet; among them the Vice-Admiral, Peter Bowers, and several factors of note. Sir Thomas himself was very sick, and shortly after his arrival on 19th July 1619, "he departed this life in peace" (p. 325). Wm. Methwold, a factor at Masulipatam, in a letter to the East India Company, says that when Sir Thomas was advised of his extremity of sickness he desired to have some place fitted for him on shore. He was brought to the Company's house, where after twenty days' of languishing sickness and many testimonies of good christianity, contempt of death, and singular zeal and affection towards the Company's service, he died, and his body was "enclosed and

"housed in form of a tomb, which is almost finished" (782). Capt. Robert Adames wrote home that Sir Thomas Dale "died of the flux" (842).

On 23rd July 1619, instructions were agreed to by the East India Company for Sir Thomas Dale to take the command of the first fleet that shall be jointly set forth by the English and Dutch, of sixteen or twenty good ships of war, to prosecute trade on the coast of Malabar, and endeavour to open and enlarge trade with the Chinese, by the advice of a council of defence, himself to be one, if not employed at sea (p. 286). But he had been dead four days when this resolution was passed, and Capt. Martin Pring had succeeded to the chief command (814).

Sir Thomas Roe was proposed to the East India Company by the Governor, Sir Thomas Smythe, "as a gentle-
" man of pregnant understanding, well spoken, learned,
" industrious, of a comely personage, and one of whom
" there are great hopes that he may work much good for
" the Company" [*Court Minute Book, III.*, 219]; and his instructions as ambassador to the Great Magoar [or Emperor of the Oriental Indies] are dated 29th December 1614. [*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 44.*] Two or three among his numerous letters calendared in this volume will give some insight into the history of his proceedings for the East India Company, how they were acknowledged by King James as well as the Company, and his general character. A letter (Oct. 1617) to the factors at Surat is characteristic. He says—

"The Company have imposed on me no such authority as that it should hinder their business, nor so shortened yours as that in your merchandising affairs you may not proceed roundly. I am not a man that stands upon idle points; whatsoever you do for the best, we all, I hope, consent to, and I do give all my power to you. He that resisted your speedy proceeding under colour of my name, I have by my last made him see his error. For all other

particulars, as yet come into my mind, I have sent you here remembrances. For Persia those of the 8th, to which I am constant. To the factories I have advised to receive their directions from you, and to follow them; to further which and dispatch all, I will not fail with all occasion." [*East Indies, O.C., Vol. V., No. 552.*]

The remainder of this letter contains instructions on all kinds of subjects connected with the Company's business, and concludes,—

"Thus very weary, never in more hope of good success, I commit you and all our endeavours to God's blessing, desiring him to direct us, for such ravenous people I never wish to see if I escape these" (172).

His efforts to open a trade with Persia are thus acknowledged by the King:—

[*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 57. Cal. No. 30.*]

King James "to our right trustie and well-beloved servant, Sir Thomas Roe, Knight, our Ambassador resident with the Grand Mogull."

"James R.

"Right trustie and wel-beloved,—Wee greete you well; Wee have seene your lettres written unto us in February last, and we have bene also more particularly informed by our principall secretary of the adverticements which came from you at that time in your other private lettres, which have given us very good contentment, being resolved to retaine in a gracious memory the dilligences and dexterity which you have used in your negociations there. In particular we do approve of the entrance of a treaty which you have begon to make with the Sophy of Persia, for the opening of his Gulfe and inlarginge the trade of our subjects into his dominions, especially for the traffique and commerce of silke; being resolved to prosecute the same to effect, accordinge as we shall judge it requisite upon the further adverticementes that we shall heerafter receave from you. In the meanetyme we do authorize you to proceed in your good beginnings, and to dispatch into Persia some fit persons, with such instructions as you shall receave from the Governor and Committees of the East Indie Company, to ripen and prepare that busines. And moreover, if you shall find all things there so well prepared that you may come to the conclusion of a treaty to the purpose above named, without further circumstance,

we do in such case heerby give you power to perfect and conclude, or cause to be perfected and concluded, a treaty of commerce betwixt the said great Sophy and us, for the mutuall good of the subjects and dominions of us both, without attending from hence any other directions then a confirmacon only of that treaty, which shalbe by us foorthwith ratified, according as you shall in our name undertake the same. Given under our signet at our Pallace of Westminster the 4th of February 1616[–17.]"

The following is the answer of Sir Thomas Roe in reference to this Persian trade, to which we shall presently direct attention:—

[*East Indies, Vol. I., No. 58. Cal. No. 271.*]

"May it please your Majestie,—

"The most gracious reception of my travells and the commands which your Majestie hath vouchsafed to mee, your unable and unworthy vassall, have given new life and quickened mee almost in the grave. Ther is no bond more stronge then that by which I am tied to your Majestie as your subject, but that it hath pleased you, out of your Royall grace, to give occasion to my weakenes that also addeth strength and couradge to a minde already wholly devoted and offered up to your Majesties service.

"The negotiation of Persia by your Majestie, to mee committed, was begunn a yeare past by the factors of India, and overture made in the name of your Majestie, of which proceedinge I was utterly ignorant; but had written some letters and sent divers propositions in myne owne name as your Majesties minister unto the Sha-bas (Shah Abbas), to give him understandinge of your desires in generall, and to discover to him somewhat of the Portugals' dealings with those who too easily granted them admittance or 'retraicts of strength.' The 'succede' of both is, the Sha hath sent your Majestie a very noble lettre, procured by Edward Connok, with divers lardge and ample priviledges granted unto your Majesties subjects for their acceptance and quiett commerce, directed for deliverie unto Sir Thomas Smythe. There yet are many difficulties unconsidered in the beginning, which forbide mee to give judgment eyther of the conveniency or possibilitie of this trade untill, upon knowledge of the merchants' meanes to compass it, without prejudice to your Majesties kingdomes and to their owne proffitt and securitie, their farther resolution bee declared. The particulars are both too many and of too low an elevation to trouble your Majestie; your

generall commande beeinge obeyed, I have opened my poor understanding in the rest unto your Majesties Principal Secretarie, from whom you wilbe pleased to receive lardger enformation. If I finde by one yeares experience more that this trade may bee made by vent of the commodities of your Majesties kingdom, or by the industrie of your subjects from divers ports, without greater exports of money or bullion then Europe is able to beare, considering how many wayes it bleedeth to enrich Asia, I wilbee bould to confirm in your Majesties name the treaty already begunn, and to add to it some other conditions, which shall as well make it profitable for your Majesties estates as easy for your subjects, to which end I have sent, under the limitations received from Mr. Secretarie Wynwood and instructions from the East Indya Companie, a commission to proceede in and perfect this affare, or tymely to foresee the hazards and inconveniences, that wee may retyre without dishonor.

"To the monarch with whom I reside your Majesties minister, I delivered your royal letters and presents, which were received with as much honor as their barbarous pride and custoomes affoord to any the like, from any absolute Prince, though far inferior to that respect due unto them. I have stroven somtimes to displeasure with their tricks of unmeasured greatnes, rather then to endure any scorne. I dare not dissemble with your Majestie their pride and dull ignorance takes all things done of duty; and this yeare I was enforced to stande out for the honor of your free guifts, which were sceazed uncivilly. I have sought to mayntayne upright your Majesties greatenes and dignitie, and withall to effect the ends of the merchant; but these two sometymes cross one another, seeing ther is no way to treat with so monstrous overweening that acknowledged no equal. He hath written your Majestie a letter full of good woords, but barren of all true effect; his generall [letter?] and thanks (?) are yet to publish. What hee will doo I know not. To article on even terms he avoyds, and houlds mee to his owne customes of government by new firmans upon new occasions, in which hee is just and gracious. It may please your Majestie to accept the translation, being faythfull; the original in Persian, as yet of use to us, to urge him to performe it, I am bould to keepe, untile I shalbee made happy by falling at your feet.

"Greater matters then truth I dare not boast of, neyther will steale payne prayses by false reports. What my endeavor is, and how faythfull, what my travell in the Camp of Confusion, I hope your Majestie will graciously conceive. This I will presume to avow,

that I will not live and suffer your Majesties royall name to bee diminished for any consideration. And, for the success of my employment, that I will establish your Majesties subjects in as good tearms for theire traffique and residences as any strangers or the naturalls themselves enjoy, or at last by our force teach them to know your Majestie is lord of all the seas, and can compell that by your power which you have sought with curtesie, which this King cannot yett see for swelling.

"The Portugall is not yet wise enough to know his owne weakenes, who rather enviously hinder us then, like noble enemies, hurte us. Lett your Majestie bee pleased to give mee leave to enforme want of a peace with them, which by your royall authoritie were easily commanded, makes all these trades of Indya and hopes of Persia heavy and dangerous to the undertakers.

"I dare not troble your Majestie with more unnecessarie discourse, but humbly crave pardon for so much intrusion. And that you wilbee pleased not to bee offended after five yeares' pilgrimage that I take leave to envy the happines of those which attend your presence, desiring the Almighty God to make your reigne so long, so blessed, and so glorious, that your name may bee the object of all envy and the example of all prosperitie.

"Your Majesties most humble vassall

"and devoted servant,

"The Camp of Ghehangeer—Sha Greate Mogoll, THO. ROE."

"Feb. 15, 1617[-18]."

The same month Sir Thomas Roe wrote to the East India Company:—

"I was fully resolved to returne by this fleete, as you may perceive by many passadges, but your earnest desier prevayles above myne owne occasions. Sir Thos. Smyth had power to send mee out, and hath lost noe part of his interest in mee. I doubt not his Majesties lettre to mee was procured by you, wherein I find his gracious acceptation above my meritt, which bindeth mee to endeavour above my abilitie. I must acknowledge the favour you did mee in relations to his Majestie. That is the reward I labor for and expect, and you shall finde I will not fayle you in my uttermost endeavours. When my experience was raw, I wrote you many things by report, and I am not ashamed to recant; but the end shall judge of mee and of my ends. The next yeare I shall take your offer to returne in one of your shipps, and to command her" (267).

We have seen some of his doings in Persia. The following letter from the Great Mogul to King James, translated by Roe, testifies to the Great Mogul's appreciation of him in India, and to the friendship of the writer towards the English nation:—

[*East Indies*, Vol. I., No. 68, *Cal.*, No. 525.]

"The Great Mogul to King James I.

"1618?

"When your Majestie shall open your letter, lett your royal hart be as fresh as a sweete gardeine. Lett all people make reverence at your gate; lett your throne be advaunced highe, and amongst the greatest of the Kinges of the Proffytt Jesus; lett your Majestie be the greatest, and all monarchyes deryve their councelle and wysdome from thy brest as from a fowntayne, that the love of the majestie of Jesus may revyve and flourish under thy protection.

"The letter of love and frendshipp which you sent me, and the presents, token of your good affection towards me, I have received by the hands of your ambassador, Sir Thos. Roe (whoe well deserves to be your trusty servant), delivered to me in an acceptable and happy hower, upon which my eyes were soe fyxed that I could not easily remove them to any other object, and have accepted them with great joye and delight, upon which assurance of your royall love I have given my generall commaund to all the kingdomes and portes of my dominions to receive all the marchantes of the Englishe nation as the subjects of my frend, that in what place soever they chuse to lyve in they may have reception and resydence to their owne contents and safty; and what goods soever they desyre to sell or buy, they may have full libertye, without restraynt; and at what port soever they shall aryve, that neither Spanyard, Portingall, nor any other shall dare to molest their quyet; and in what cyttye soever they shall have resydence, I have commanded my Governours and Captaynes to geve them freedoms aunswerable to their owne desyres to sell, buy, or to transport into their cuntrye at their pleasures.

"For conformation of our love and frindshipp, I desyre your Majestie to commaund your marchantes to bring in their shippes of all sortes of rarytties and rych goods fitt for my pallaces; and that you be pleased to send your royall letters by everye opportunity that I may rejoyce in your health and prosperous affayres, and that our fryendshipp may be enterchangable and eternall.

"Your Majestie ys learned and quyeck-syghted as a proffytt, and can conceave much by fewe words that I need not to wryte more. The Great God of Heaven geve us increase of honour."¹

The last letter Sir Thos. Roe wrote from India was as follows:—

[*Holland Correspondence*, 29 May 1620. *Cal.* No. 885. II.]

Copy of the writing I gave to Frederic Hoffman to be delivered to the President of the English in East India.

"Sir,

"Meeting here with Frederic Hoffman, admiral of a fleet of eleven ships of Holland, bound for Bantam, but now two only in company, of good force and well manned, the rest dispersed on the coast of England. We have had some conference about the bad humours begun betwixt us in India. He professeth affections of peace, and that he hath no instructions to the contrary, and avoweth the arrival and reception of the States Commissioners in England to treat an accord. We have agreed mutually to send our advices; I to you by him, he to his General by the Bear, of what we hear, and that it is probable an union will be made hereby, on both sides, to prevent, if possible, any further occasions which will not be so easily quenched. If you find in effect as much as he professeth, a man of his place and authority may much advance our desires, so it may be done with due respects of honour and the Company's service. So I commit you to God.

"Mr. Barwick, Admiral

THO. ROE.

"of two good ships, the

"Bear and Star, ready to depart

"the 11 May 1619."

This letter was commended by the Committee of the East India Company "for a very wise and worthy course, hoping it would be a means to withhold them there from further hurt and mischief" (743).

¹ Sir Thos. Roe in reference to this translation says, "Many of these phrases being in the Arabic, cannot be expressed literally in English words, but they import the height of honor, and are in their own dialect very elegant. The translation bears the full sense, many flourishes being omitted, for the difficulty."

On his return to England Sir Thos. Roe was received with every mark of distinction. The Court of the East India Company had notice on 15th September 1619, of the arrival of the Anne in the Downs, and the landing of the Lord Ambassador, and immediately gave direction for his expenses together with his lady's to be defrayed to Gravesend, where a Committee would assemble the next day to conduct them to London, and a dozen coaches were ordered to be ready at Tower Wharf to carry him to his house (743). Ten days later he informed the court that he had had an audience of his Majesty, and given an account of his embassy (745). At this audience he presented the King with two antelopes, a strange and beautiful kind of red deer, a rich tent, rare carpets, umbrellas, and such like trinkets from the Great Mogul (749). On 6th October, in a full Court of Committees, Sir Thos. Roe gave a particular account of his proceedings, which is thus entered in the Court Minute Book, Vol. IV. p. 421, (750). Sir Thomas Roe desiring to give the Company satisfaction of his proceedings since his going into the East Indies, first gave to understand in what a desperate case he found the factories at Surat, Ahmedabad, and elsewhere in the Mogores country, proclamations out against them, to prohibit them of all trade, and to depart the land, which at his coming to Court he caused to be revoked, and procured phirmaunds to command their acceptance and friendly entertainment, proving against the Prince himself, that those things had been done without authority from the King, and by wicked subornation to have overthrown the trade of the English, assuring the Company that now by a fair and gentle course held and good correspondence and observation of the governor in some reasonable sort they may have as fair a passage of the business as can be expected or desired, making it appear what a profit may be hoped for and had

by the trade into the Red Sea, where articles are confirmed with privileges for trade and freedom thereof, and capitulations set down with the Governor of Sana and Mocha, that for any commodities which may be carried thither (whereof he hath intelligence of the particulars vendible) *centum pro cento*, which commodities to serve those parts may be furnished to the value of 10,000*l.* for Surat, (without prejudice to the Prince his ship,) and 30,000*l.* worth from Dabul and the ports thereabouts. At which place of Mocha Capt. Shilling acknowledged that he was most kindly used there, affirming that there is as much security there for their goods, as can be expected, which they dare not go about to infringe, or attempt any thing to give distaste. And seeing those of Surat cannot trade safely thither without the company of the English into the Red Sea, where it is said that trade is for two millions yearly, they will be glad of the company of the English for many reasons delivered, which ship of theirs returning is of very great value, having 1000 of their people in her, will be as a pawn and assurance for the good usage of our people at Surat. And this trade in time may be enlarged by the English as other commodities may be gotten from sundry other places of the Indies, and will be the life of Surat and Persia to supply both those places with money which trade being brought to good perfection he hopeth they will be careful to preserve, and continue it notwithstanding any discouragement that may be objected by the factors at Surat, who are unwilling to have that trade prosper (as is collected by many circumstances). Lastly he made known that he recovered all the extortions which had been exacted by sundry unjust governors that year and the year before, and had left all matters in a good, settled, and peaceful course, drawing out twenty-one

articles,¹ most of which he procured the King to confirm, and got sundry phirmaunds granted for frigates to be delivered furnished to the English for their defence against the Portugals, (who as was delivered were preparing an armada against the English,) together with many other privileges, which he thought as much in general as he could expect or desire. And recovered all debts, leaving none in the country but only one of a Banyan who was the King's prisoner. And yet for him he hath the King's promise to force him to pay the said debt, or else to deliver the party dead or alive unto their hands. And lastly of all he caused a list to be read which he had drawn of the remainders in the country at his coming away, both money in specie at the several factories, what good debts and commodities that would draw in so much money within the compass of such a time, and what of those things were appointed to make provisions ready for the Lyon against the next year, together with a note of the remainders of all the general goods in the country, and what is ordered to be provided for the Southwards, Persia and Mocha. And having made this general relation, (which gave very good content and satisfaction,) the Company intended to meet at some special times with him to view all his notes and writings, sort them, endorse them, and put them to be kept in their several places, where they may be found hereafter upon any occasion to use them.²

A committee was then appointed to cast up Sir Thos. Roe's accounts. His charges, both ordinary and extraordinary, for housekeeping, travelling with the King, etc., amounted one year with another during his residence

¹ See No. 402, 15 Aug. 1618.

² Sir Thos. Roe's journal of his embassy to the mighty Emperor of India, containing an account of his voyage to that country, from his original MSS., is printed in Churchill's and in Pickerton's collections of voyages.

in the country to about 600*l.* a year, and the Company adjudged he had been very frugal (762). A few days later the Committee announced that his accounts had been "perused and ended." The Company found "great good husbandry in his expense of housekeeping which cometh to about 250*l.* or 260*l.* a year," and "having duly weighed his carriage and behaviour from the beginning till this present, they esteemed him a very worthy gentleman, that hath husbanded things exceedingly well, and very moderate in his expenses, and one that by his modesty, honesty and integrity, hath given good satisfaction." And "the question being put to three sums of 1,000*l.*, 1,500*l.*, and 2,000*l.*, there was given him by erection of hands the sum of 1,500*l.* as a gratification for his service performed, wherein they had no regard to the future time, but hearing of his readiness to give his assistance at any meetings hereafter, they supposed his future service might deserve according to the time; and he presenting himself Mr. Governor made known the Company's mind, who acknowledging his honesty and frugality, and commending his care, desired him to accept of the foresaid sum of 1,500*l.*, which they held too little compared with his desert, but their small returns pleaded partly the excuse. Sir Thomas Roe made known that he took in good part whatsoever is given. In the mean time purposed to think thereof, and at next Court purposeth to come and give his thanks." (*Court Minute Book, Vol. IV., p. 451, Cal. No. 765*). At the next Court a letter was read from Sir Thos. Roe, of thanks for the gratification bestowed upon him, and of offer of service for the good of the Company. His fair carriage was commended and compared with others who have made use of their time by private trade, and "supposing his experience and means here have

“ enabled him to do the Company good service, either
 “ at Court upon occasion, or by his advice in drawing
 “ their letters and commissions, and that there is a kind
 “ of necessity to use his help about the new trades, it was
 “ thought fit to have him accepted as a Committee
 “ amongst the rest, and so to reward him accordingly by
 “ giving him a present yearly allowance to bind his
 “ presence and advice amongst them, which will be an
 “ honour and reputation unto him and right to the
 “ Company.” Remembering also that some about the
 King having lately pressed to ruin that business of my
 lord of Warwick’s,¹ and that Roe took it wholly upon
 himself, and told the Lords that it was his own act, and
 he was ready to justify it, “ which gave a taste what
 further use there may be of his courage and service,” it
 was resolved to give Roe for this year ensuing, until the
 election in July, 200*l*. The presents made by Sir Thos.
 Roe in the Indies allowed, and the 100*l*. which was laid
 out in plate for him at his going bestowed upon him,
 “ that his money disbursed for those gifts may not return
 “ barely to him again.” (768.)

At the next meeting of the Court, Sir Thos. Roe was
 offered the appointment of Principal of the fleet to
 Bantam; but he, acknowledging the Company’s favour and
 liberality, desired a breathing time, though ready to per-
 form any service for them both by word and deed. (772.)

Sir Thos. Roe did not, however, remain long in the East
 India Company’s service. On 3rd Aug. 1621 he informed
 the Company that he had entered into communication
 with the Turkey Company for employment as ambassador
 to Constantinople. He complained that some of the
 Company had reported grudgingly of the 1,500*l*. given to

¹ See pp. lxxvi.–lxxx.

him on his return, which he presumed he had deserved,
 also that there was given him (as he understood) 200*l*. per
 annum pension, “ but it seems the Company meant it not
 so,” which was the reason of his not being able to pay in
 his adventure. He had paid in 800*l*., and was 300*l*. behind,
 which he said would be paid by Sir Henry Roe at
 Christmas. “ The only thing that made him look another
 way ” was the Company ceasing the 200*l*. pension.
 Through his intended employment, and the increase in his
 family, he was driven to larger lodgings, and he wished to
 buy of the Company some velvet hangings and Persian
 carpets. These the Company bestowed upon him as a
 token of their good wishes, regretting they were so
 unhappy “ as to lose the employment of so well a deserving
 gentleman, yet their loves should follow him.” (1068.)

Upon this Sir Thomas Roe left the service of the East
 India Company to go ambassador to Constantinople.

Lord Carew suggested to Sir Thos. Roe how he might
 himself raise a monument to his own fame. “ Be careful,”
 he said, “ to make a map of the Mogul’s territory as
 “ you intended; it will leave to the world a lasting
 “ memory when you are dust.” (244.)

A cotemporary writer thus sums up the character of
 Sir Thos. Roe:—“ He understood the dispositions of men
 “ so exactly, could suit their humours so fitly, observe
 “ opportunities and seasons of actions so punctually, keep
 “ correspondence so warily, wade thro’ difficulties so
 “ handsomely, wave the pinch of a business so dexterously,
 “ contrive interests so suitably, that he was advised with
 “ concerning the most important affairs of the kingdoms
 “ he resided in abroad, and admitted of the Privy Council
 “ while he lived at home, where his speech against the
 “ debasing of the coin at the Council table will last as
 “ long as there is reason of state in the world, his settle-

"ment of trade as long as this is an island, and his Eastern MS. as long as there are books to furnish libraries, or libraries to preserve books."¹

A "memorable accident" is related by Sir Thos. Roe of a rajah or great prince, "a desperate atheist," who died through one of his women plucking a hair from his breast, which, being fast rooted, caused a drop of blood to issue, and the wound gangrened incurably and almost miraculously. The rajah lamented that he had been a despiser of the Godhead, and though a soldier that he should die by a wound less honourable than from a lance or sword; "but now," said he, "I confess that great God whom I scorned needed no greater weapon than a hair to revenge himself." (289.) The Archbishop of Canterbury told Sir Thomas Roe that he thought his account of how a heathen lord came to his end by the pulling off of a hair a marvellous example of the power of God upon rebellious atheists, and that, "Sir Walter Raleigh amongst us did question God's being and omnipotency, which that just Judge made good upon himself in over humbling his estate, but last of all in bringing him to an execution by law, where he died a religious and Christian death, God testifying his power in this, that he raised up of a stone a child unto Abraham" (594.)

Nathaniel Courthope petitioned for employment in 1609, and entered into an agreement to serve the Company for seven years.² He soon afterwards left England in the Darling, one of Sir Henry Middleton's fleet, and shared in all the adventures that befel Sir Henry, and in his captivity with the Turks at Aden and Mocha; went to Surat, and from thence with Capt. Downton to Tecoe, who

¹ Lloyd's State Worthies, pp. 1036-7.

² Cal. 1513-1616. Nos. 465, 467.

has left a full "Relation" of the misfortunes which happened to the fleet during two years' voyage, "began with glory and set out with great charges, but since deluded and abused in most places."¹ So disgraceful was the conduct of the Turks, that a "letter of advice" was left at Mocha and Socotra "for all English ships to shun the Red Sea," setting forth their tyrannous treatment, their treacherous surprise and massacre of the English on 28 Nov. 1610, after promise had been given that they should be well used, eight being killed, fourteen wounded, and the rest, 51 persons, put in irons and imprisoned by express command of the Grand Turk. The reason assigned for this shameful treatment was that the English had gone "so near the Turks' holy house of Mecca." Their goods were confiscated, and in an attempt of 100 armed Turks to surprise the Darling, on board of which was Courthope, three Englishmen, together with twenty-six Turks, were slain. The Bashaw afterwards praised "his own mild nature" in not putting all of the English to the sword.² Courthope was next appointed to the factory of Succadana in Borneo, and helped to frame the instructions for Sophony Cozucke, who was sent to confer with the governors of Landak "upon what security the English might settle a factory there." The last article of these instructions is characteristic of Courthope, "above all," he says, "do not be flattered with fruitless hopes, but if possible bring firmans for what is said or promised."³ In his attempt to settle this factory "up the river of Landak" he was seriously repulsed by the Dyaks, and escaped a "marvellous danger."³ The master's mate of the Darling, Thos. Herode, in a letter to the East India Company in July 1614, gives some details of Courthope's doings. He says, the

¹ Cal. 1513-1616. Nos. 603, 632.

² Cal. 1513-1616. No. 570.

³ Cal. 1513-1616. Nos. 710, 736.

people of Landak were very desirous that the English should settle a factory there, where all the diamonds and most part of the gold and bezoar stones come from, but that through the "saffeigenes" [savageness] of the Dyaks they lie in the rivers on purpose to take off the heads of all they can overcome. On the first attempt to settle a factory, the English were assailed by 1,000 men, "but the Dyaks, "not being used to powder and shot, were fain to run ashore." On the second attempt nine Englishmen again went up the river. The King of Sambas promised them he would meet them with 1,000 men, "which they "of Landak having intelligence of, the people sought by "treachery what they could not do by force," for the force of the whole country was not able to withstand the nine men, "so they endeavoured to split the English prow against the rocks." No wonder the English were so desirous of settling a factory, for it was reported that 3,000 or 4,000 carats of diamonds may be had there yearly, besides gold, bezoars, and wax.¹

In October 1616 Nathaniel Courthope received his commission and instructions as commander and chief merchant of the ships *Swan* and *Defence*, for a voyage to Banda. He was to sail for Sambopa in Macassar, to take in rice, and then proceed to Pooloroon, where the people "expected his coming, and would be ready to receive him." He was especially cautioned as to his behaviour towards the people, who were described as "peevish, perverse, diffident, and "perfidious, apt to take disgust upon small occasions, and "being moved are more cumbersome than wasps;" and finally he was directed, in case the Hollanders "offered "violence, to the utmost of his power, even to the loss of "lives and goods, to make good the same."¹ We shall see how thoroughly he carried out these instructions.

¹ Cal. 1513-1616. Nos. 760, 1171.

His first letter from Pooloroon is dated 24 April 1618, and addressed to President Ball at Bantam. In it he speaks of "the hard fortune fallen to our ships "bound hither this year." They met (he writes) with four Holland ships of war, but the *Solomon*, being so deep laden, could not use her lower tier of ordnance, "so "they fought with them half a day, and being so over- "matched they yielded; but, being in the night, the At- "tendance, before they yielded, gave the Bandanese their "small boat, so they escaped to Pooloroon; but the *Solomon* "was so belaid that the Bandanese could not go out of "her. Mr. Cassarian yielded in that manner that if I "had been in his place before I would have done it I "would have sunken down right in the sea first. It was "in this manner; after they had fought from two o'clock "in the afternoon until nine at night, being almost board "and board, the Dutch calling unto him to take in his "colours, strike his sails, and come himself aboard of "them, which all he did, which before I would have "struck my colours in that manner I would have sunk "down right in the sea, so he being aboard of him they "detained him and his boat, so our men in the ships "played a good wise part likewise, for they, perceiving "their commander kept aboard the Dutch ships, went and "got the Bandanese swords, and hid them from them, but "only two of them which kept their swords privately from "our men, so they being nineteen of them in all those "that had no weapons stowed themselves in the ships, "and some 8 or 10 of them, with their creeses and two "swords, at the Hollanders entering of our ships, killed "of the Hollanders at least forty of them, and hurt divers "more of them, most of this slaughter being done by two "of the Bandanese only, for at their entering our men "kept themselves upon the forecastle apart, whilst the

“ Bandanese fought; but at last, being taken by the Hol-
 “ landers, killed 12 of them, and saved seven of the
 “ youngest of them alive. The loss of these two ships
 “ was only their late coming, having not westerly winds
 “ enough to bring them into the road.”

Courthope complained bitterly of the President. He wrote,
 “ you knowing the Flemings forces, and the tyranny they
 “ use us withal if they get the upper hand of us, I much
 “ marvel you sent this year with so weak forces, you seeing
 “ they use all the means possible they can to bar us of all
 “ trade in these parts. I am sure you must yourself needs
 “ know so much, and so far as I can perceive they neither
 “ respect right or justice, but stand altogether upon force
 “ of arms, which I see right and possession is too weak to
 “ deal with force; therefore, if you mean the Company to
 “ have any trade of these islands or the Moluccas, it must
 “ not be deferred any longer, but to send such forces the
 “ next westerly monsoon to maintain that we have, or
 “ else all is gone, and not to be expected hereafter any
 “ more trade this way. This year I have withheld it from
 “ them with much difficulty, without any relief or aid;
 “ not all this year, not so much as one letter from you to
 “ advise me what course you intend to take in this busi-
 “ ness, I having but 38 men to withstand their force and
 “ tyranny, which is a very weak strength to withstand
 “ their unruly odds of forces. Our wants are extreme;
 “ neither have we any victuals or drink, but only rice and
 “ water, which had not God sent in four or five junks to
 “ have relieved us with rice I must have been fain to have
 “ given up our King’s and Company’s right for want of
 “ relief, which relief is weak. Therefore I pray you con-
 “ sider well of these affairs, and suffer us not to be forced
 “ to yield ourselves into such tyrants hands, which I know
 “ will have no Christianity in them if we be forced to

“ yield ourselves to them; therefore these are to let you
 “ understand that though with great want and misery we
 “ are like to endure, I am determined to hold it out until
 “ the next westerly monsoon, in despite of them, or else
 “ we are determined all to die in defence of it. At pre-
 “ sent they have 8 ships here and two gallies, and to my
 “ knowledge all fitted and ready to come against us; so I
 “ look daily and hourly, and if they win it, by God’s help
 “ I make no doubt but they shall pay full dearly for it
 “ with effusion of much blood; thus hoping you will use
 “ such means both for our relief and for the Companies
 “ good and our country’s credit as we may be able to
 “ withstand the pride of these our enemies that seek
 “ nothing more than our overthrow and disgrace, as you
 “ may plainly see and perceive; besides you know we
 “ have undertaken the defence and aid of these countries.
 “ If we should be forced to give it over now, what would
 “ all other countries think of it.”—[*East Indies, O.C.,*
Vol. VI., No. 644, Cal. No. 332.]

The Hollanders made an attempt upon 2d June 1618,
 landing 700 men, but were repulsed by the country people,
 and had killed and maimed about thirty people; which
 attempt, says George Muschamp in a letter to the East
 India Company, hath hardened the Bandanese hearts for
 ever having any truce or commerce with them; and they
 deeply vow that unless they be relieved by the English
 they will abandon their islands and destroy their fruits,
 which caused Mr. Courthope and the rest of us that were
 with him, for the future hopes of that trade and other
 places of the Moluccas near adjoining, viz., Cambello,
 Lugho, and other places upon Amboyna (who do still
 oppose the Hollanders, in expectation of our forces to
 relieve them), we determined to stay unto the next westerly
 monsoon with those comfortless provisions which we bought

of Javas that casually came thither, being a small quantity of rice to relieve us and the country people (for the place affordeth nothing of itself), so with a bare and hard allowance we procured as much as would last us until the five of December, having only rice and rain water for our sustenance both in health and sickness, and the former six months we lived upon a coarse kind of bread called sago, brought from the island of Ceram, the trial whereof made many of our common sailors very unwilling to subject themselves to apparent misery; but Mr. Courthope, his mild carriage and earnest persuasions, prevailed with them, who hath worthily respected his credit and the dutiful service he oweth to your worships in the prosecuting of this business imposed [on] him, (623.)

On 2 August 1618 Muschamp left Pooloroon for Bantam by Courthope's orders, to inform the English President of all that had passed, with some of the chief men of those islands, who were desirous to know if the English were willing and able to assist them, which, writes Muschamp, "I do think the President and Sir Thos. Dale absolutely determined to put in execution, and sent to Pooloroon a small pinnace for their present relief with provisions, intending suddenly to have followed with the fleet, but other occasions hath detained them, and the monsohn is so far spent that shipping cannot come thither this year. The causes I refer to my superior here resident, only presume to inform unto your worships of the miserable state of those poor men upon Pooloroon which live in great want, and in danger of their enemies, if it do not please God to send some extraordinary means to relieve them, and the hazard of losing that hopeful trade which the Hollanders seeketh to prevent, so it remaineth very doubtful whether the country people will be able to keep their islands this year, and if the Hollanders give

"an assault, there was not at my coming away above seven barrels of powder left for 22 pieces, which is a small proportion to withstand an enemy, howsoever their resolution was to maintain their possession or die in the defence thereof, unless want of relief force them from it." (623.)

The next letter from Courthope is dated 19 Aug. 1618, and is addressed to Churchman and other English prisoners with the Dutch at Pooloway. "As touching the keeping or delivering up of this island," writes Courthope, "I have written to Mr. Cassarian David, hoping he will show you what I have wrote, which I trust will give you satisfaction therein. And be assured, by fair means or foul, I hope to procure your releasements shortly, exhorting you in the meantime to bear your captivity with patience, until it shall please God to send the time of your release, which I desire may be according to my designs, either from Bantam or otherwise. Time being so short I cannot send such things as I would, but in the meantime receive a little basket of fish, desiring you all in general to agree like friends together in this your time of bondage, thus giving you to understand that I have sustained as great a loss as any of you all, for it is well known I had nothing left me but an old suit of apparel upon my back, and likewise last year Lawrence Ryall, General, offered me great satisfaction if I would have accepted of it, but knowing the infamy that would have redounded unto me, therefore I little respected it." (409.)

Courthope wrote again to these poor English prisoners in January 1619. He says, "I received some ten days since an advice from Jacatra from our new come fleet, General for the sea Sir Thomas Dale, Knight, with his Majesty's commission, and Capt. John Jourdain, President for the Indies on land, being sent of purpose by his Ma-

" jesty of England to right our abuses formerly done and
 " prosecuted by the Dutch, which shall well make apparent
 " we have a King indeed otherwise than they have reported;
 " and that they shall well know here in these parts, as they
 " already have had a taste of, as, namely, before Jacatra,
 " where as they fled in the plain field before us, and left their
 " castles there in distress, the one being surprised by the
 " English, the other, I make no question, by God's grace,
 " but before this (being their strong fortification at Jacatra
 " with fifty pieces of ordnance) is either taken or surrendered
 " to the English, also the Black Lion, richly laden from
 " Patani, already taken by the English; and have comfort in
 " God, for make no question but this year to be set all free,
 " to your hearts' content, and regain our former losses, and
 " what I conceal in heart our actions shall make manifest;
 " and I pray use all patience in so short a time of extremity,
 " for if God say Amen your date is determined, and your
 " bonds will be shortly cancelled. What extremity the
 " Dutch useth unto you they shall have their measure full
 " and abounding, either in gentleness or rigour; and
 " whereas heretofore they have protested fire and sword,
 " fire and sword they shall have repaid into their bosoms.
 " Fear nothing, for we have the King's Majesty's com-
 " mission for what we do, whereof the General hath sent
 " me a copy, and for my own part I have my heart's con-
 " tent and shortly expect." (554)

George Muschamp, in a long letter to the East India
 Company from Bantam, on 12th March 1619, says, " Mr.
 Courthopp, myself, and 32 men more hath maintained the
 possession of Pooloroon, enduring much want and misery,
 for your worships' benefit and our country's credit." This
 letter was received in November 1619, and very soon
 afterwards a motion was made at a meeting of the Court
 of the East India Company, by Christopher Clitherowe,

one of the Committee, that Nathaniel Courthope, one of
 the Company's servants in the Indies, having kept posses-
 sion of Pooloroon for the Company very valiantly, against
 the Flemings, and endured much misery, might receive
 some preferment from the Company both for place and
 salary; and it was ordered that he have 100*l.* per annum,
 and be recommended to the president and council at
 Bantam for preferment (797).

What a cruel stroke was it to this brave and intelligent
 officer, who, after defending his little fort, upon which
 depended the whole Bandanese trade, for above two
 years; after procuring the surrender of all those im-
 portant islands to the crown of England; after promises of
 speedy re-inforcements, and after so many gallant but
 fruitless efforts to drive the enemy from the coasts, at last
 to receive advice that the English Admiral, Sir Thomas
 Dale, was dead, the other officers upon bad terms with
 each other, and the fleet dispersed upon different voyages.
 But determined, though deserted, never to abandon the
 trust reposed in him, he went with a vessel to procure
 stores for his fort. In his voyage he was met by a large
 Dutch ship, which he fought for some hours till he was
 shot in the breast mortally. Finding that his vessel must
 strike, he plunged into the sea, to avoid falling into the
 hands of an enemy whose cruelty he was no stranger to,
 and thus ended the life of one of the bravest officers and
 most faithful servants the Company ever employed.¹

Courthope was "slain by the Hollanders" in November
 1620 (1032). In a journal kept by John Cartwright, ap-
 pointed "second to Mr. Nathaniel Courthope," he says,
 "Courthope was slain by the Dutch coming by night from
 Lantar over to Pooloroon, being betrayed by a Dutchman
 that first ran to the English, and at Mr. Courthope's

¹ Universal History X., p. 17.

“ going to Lantar run away again to Pooloway and informed
 “ the Dutch of his coming back, who laid wait for him, and
 “ he, being a man of that resolution not to submit himself
 “ to their mercy, was shot through. This was done two
 “ months before my arrival (Jan. 19), at which time it is
 “ thought the Dutch there living knew of the contract of
 “ peace which was agreed upon in the year 1619.”

Capt. FitzHerbert, the Admiral of the East India Company's fleet, did not receive the news of Courthope's death until five months after he “ was slain by the Hollanders.” He wrote home in March 1621, from aboard “ The Royal Exchange, before Amboyna,” that there had been fighting between the English and Dutch about Pooloroon, and that the whole island had brought in their arms, and submitted themselves to the Hollanders; but he added, “ I hold
 “ it fit neither to give it over nor to yield it to the Dutch at
 “ present. It would be a disgrace to our nation, both here
 “ and at home, to forego a thing so slightly that was so
 “ long kept by Mr. Courthope as obstinately.” (990). A few days later Capt. FitzHerbert again wrote home (27 March) (997), that he had set sail from Amboyna on the 10th, and arrived at Pooloroon on 14 March. That the Dutch had taken Lantar, put all the English into prison, and seized all the Company's goods. Only three days before the English Admiral's arrival, the Dutch General had sent about 25 prows with 500 men or more to Pooloroon who sought to surprise the island, “ whereupon the blacks came to
 “ Mr. Haies, and asked him whether he would defend
 “ them, and told him if he would that then they would
 “ fight it out to the last man. But Mr. Haies answered
 “ that he was not able, nor could not. The blacks seeing
 “ the ‘eminext’ danger, and how they were forsaken by
 “ the English, for whose sake they had stood out with
 “ the Dutch so long, began most pitifully to lament that
 “ they must become subject to the Dutch.” So the Dutch

“ landed unopposed, demanded of the natives “how
 “ they durst deliver their island to the English,” and
 “ made them give up all their arms. The Dutch then
 “ compelled “this miserable people” to destroy all the
 walls which “ranged the whole island” and make them
 even with the ground, “not so much as sparing the
 “ monuments of the dead. In fine they were compelled
 “ to give the island to the Dutch by presenting them
 “ with a nutmeg tree in a basin, as the custom of these
 “ parts is in like cases. Thus was Pooloroon lost, which
 “ in Mr. Courthope's time, by his good resolution, with a
 “ few men, maintained itself, to their disgrace, and now by
 “ the fearfulness of Mr. Haies and his irresolution is
 “ shamefully lost in the time of peace.” What other
 exploit the Dutch General has in hand at present is not
 known, wrote Fitzherbert. Some think he will go for
 Tidore, others to Macassar, but “ I verily believe,” said the
 English Admiral, “ he will go where he may do the English
 “ most disgrace, one of the principal ends of all their
 “ designs.”

While Courthope and his men had been suffering the
 greatest hardships at Pooloroon, the English on the neigh-
 bouring island of Pooloway fared, as we have seen, but little
 better. In a “bill of grievances endured by the English
 “ under the tyranny of the Dutch, and witnessed by
 “ Cassarian David, Bartholomew Churchman, and George
 “ Pettus,—being ‘indongened’ at Pooloway, besides all
 “ their Pagan like usage, as by that cruel man Lawrence
 “ Riall we were kept in such misery with stinking water
 “ and rice, half full of stones and dirty, not able to keep
 “ life and soul together; and had not Derickson Vanlaine
 “ granted the English at Pooloroon free access to Pooloway,
 “ to bring us relief, we had been all ere this in our graves,
 “ but we passed away our times in expectation of better
 “ fortunes, as you have all from time to time promised; but

“ now again our misery is thrice doubled, but being come
 “ to this place you have not only used us basely in other
 “ things, but have even taken away that poor sustenance
 “ which we bought with our money. * * * To be so
 “ handled is ten times worse affliction than ever was afflicted
 “ upon us, for to chain us up like so many dogs, and to let
 “ us lye in the rains and storms all night without any shelter.
 “ * * * And this is of a truth, that even your hogs
 “ after their kind, lye a night far better and drier than we
 “ in our kinds, being Christians, and the chiefest of our
 “ voyage, our grief being so much the more in that your
 “ men which were taken in the Black Lyon were used like
 “ men, and we like the most abject of the world; yea, more
 “ like dogs than subjects to the King’s Majesty of England,
 “ and being in good respect with our worthy employers.
 “ But God that is above all, sees all and in His good time
 “ will remedy all these wrongs. Thus much” they say,
 “ we have thought good to certify unto you (the Hollanders,)
 “ not by the way of entreaty, for that we see is in vain,
 “ but only that you may know that now even our lives are
 “ in apparent danger by these your cruel dealings, and that
 “ we never look to come home alive out of your hands, for
 “ by all manifest appearance you seek even to take our lives
 “ from us. This being a true pattern of our grieved hearts,
 “ whereby all men may take knowledge how unchristian-
 “ like we have been and are used by you. In all which we
 “ have not expressed the tenth part of your cruelty” (634).

The Dutch had also taken Lantar and put the merchant and the rest of the English into prison, and seized all the Company’s goods. The chief factor at Lantar gives an account of the usage he received from the Dutch.

“ They went,” he says, “ to the English house, seized
 “ the English and Chinese there, who they bound hand
 “ and foot, being made fast two by two, and threw over

“ the wall.” They sent a Japanese, who with two blows struck off the heads of the Chinese, and Randall, the chief factor himself, would have shared a similar fate, but the Dutch Governor, Houtman, “ stayed his hand, whether by
 “ chance or of purpose he knows not,” just at the right moment, for Randall was bound to a stake, and with a halter made fast to his neck, his head was “ triced up,” so that the Japanese might dispatch him the easier. The Dutch took at least 200 brass pieces, together with a great quantity of spice and other “ luggage.” But writes Captain Fitzherbert, in March 1621, one thousand men yet stand out against the Hollanders at Lantar, and if it were lawful to aid them with but 100 shot and some rice, they would yet beat the Hollanders off the island (997).

The President of the English factories in India wrote that the surrender of these Banda islands will not be worth less to the English than Amboyna is to the Flemings, which yields them at least 400 tons of cloves yearly, and in years of plenty three times as much. Amboyna was described as one of the places of least charge and greatest benefit in putting off English goods. Banda was said to sell 40,000 ryals yearly of clothing, victuals, and other necessaries, and all the islands to yield 1,000 tons of nuts and mace annually (pp. 106, 386).

The prosperity of the English in Japan began rapidly to decline after the death of Ogusho Same in April 1616. The new Emperor, Shongo Same, so curtailed their privileges, that the English were restrained to have their shipping and sales at Firando only (1.1.), and in spite of the utmost endeavours of our factors, these privileges were never again so enlarged as to be of any permanent benefit to the East India Company. The chief factor, Richard Cocks, was more than four month’s at the Emperors Court,

about renewing the Company's privileges, but he was told the matter could not be remedied at present, because an Emperor's edict, by Act of Parliament, having been so lately passed, it could not so soon be replaced without scandal to the State, but the Emperor's secretaries told Cocks that "if he renewed his demand next year, being so reasonable, they verily thought it might be amended." And Cocks, in a letter to the East India Company, says, I hope it may be, otherwise the Japan trade will not be worth the looking after. Cocks again went to the Emperor's Court the next year, in company with Richard Wickham and William Addames, hoping to get their privileges enlarged. But altho' the Emperor received their presents as from his Majesty with many complimentary words, in the end they were answered that they had as large privileges as any other strangers, wherewith they might rest contented, or if they found not trade to their content they might depart when they pleased, and seek better in another place. An answer was then requested to King James' letter, but the English factors were told that the letter was sent to Ogusho Same, the deceased Emperor, and it was held ominous among the Japans to answer dead men's letters (p. 126).

The President of the English factors in India, writing from Bantam in 1618, says, from Japan, silver, copper, iron, and good store of victualling may be had; but, although no great benefit accrues from returns from thence, he was of opinion that were Japan supplied as it should be, not with gally pots, pictures, looking glasses, table books, thread, and spectacles, "and such like trumpery from England," but with commodities from these parts of the world, (that is India,) it would prove none of the worst factories (p. 107). Cocks had written the year before that silver might be procured in Japan in great abundance, and liberty to carry it out at pleasure, but not with English

commodities; rather with raw silk and silk stuffs, all of which must be procured with money to have them in any quantities, so that to begin this factory (at Firando) a great sum of ready money or plate must be provided, and afterwards the profits arising will provide Bantam and other factories without sending any more out of England (12).

But the new Emperor of Japan, who is described as "no martial man, but a great politician" (p. 358), was not satisfied with simply curtailing the privileges his predecessor had given to the English and other Europeans who traded with his subjects. He established a system of persecution, which he expected would ultimately drive every Englishman out of his territory. William Addames wrote home in January 1617 that the present Emperor, who had then reigned about nine months, was more against the Romish religion than his father was; he had forbidden, on pain of death, any of his subjects to become Romish Christians, and also any stranger merchant from abiding in any of the great cities, for fear on that pretence that Jesuits and Friars might secretly teach the Romish religion (8). Three years later, Cocks in a letter dated March 1620, says, this Emperor is a great enemy to the name of Christians, especially Japans; all that are found are put to death. He saw fifty-five martyred at Miako at one time, because they would not forsake their Christian faith, and among them little children of five or six years old burned in their mother's arms, crying out, "Jesus receive their souls." In Nangasaki 16 more were martyred, five burned and the rest beheaded, cut in pieces, and cast into the sea 30 fathoms deep; yet the Christians got them up again, and kept them secretly for relics. Many more were thrown into prison who look hourly when they shall die, for very few turn Pagans (p. 357). Such were the accounts received from

Japan at this period. But Shongo Same was not satisfied with having committed these great barbarities. He ordered every church in Japan to be pulled down, with the monastery of Misericordia, as well as all churchyards and burial places. All graves and sepulchres were opened, and dead men's bones taken out, and carried into the fields by their parents and kindred, to be buried elsewhere. Streets were made in the place of churches and churchyards, except where pagodas were commanded to be erected, and heathen priests sent to live in them, the Emperor thinking utterly to root out the memory of Christianity in Japan. In Nangasaki; in Ogusho Same's time, divers fathers and other Christians were martyred; and in certain places, a little without the city, their parents and friends had planted green trees, where hundreds went every day to pray, but now, by the Emperor's command, all said trees and altars are quite cut down, and the ground made even. "Such is his desire to root out the remembrance of all such matters" (p. 358).

The English were also "much molested in these parts of the world by the unruly Hollanders," who, by sound of trumpet, in the harbour of Firando, "proclaimed open war against our English nation, both by sea and land, with fire and sword, to take our ships and goods, and destroy our persons, to the uttermost of their power, as to their mortal enemies;" Cocks' own life was "set at sale" for 50 ryals of eight, and 30 ryals were offered for each Englishman they could kill. The Dutch were in great dudgeon at the escape of some English from their ships, and demanded of the King of Firando that "their English slaves" might be returned, but the King said he took no Englishmen to be slaves to the Dutch, and referred them to the Emperor. Upon this they attempted to enter the English house, and cut all their throats, which

(said Cocks) had been successful, the Dutch being 100 to 1, but that the Japanese took part with the English. Between five and six hundred Dutchmen attacked the English factory, where there were only half a dozen Englishmen, and wounded John Coker and another, and but for the interference of the Tono had been murdered. Cocks repaired to the Court to demand justice of the Emperor, and order was given to the Tono or King of Firando to hear both parties, and see justice done; "yet from that time till now there is nothing done, although," wrote Cocks, "I have divers times very instantly desired it of the King" (818-820). Permission was subsequently given for a limited time for English shipping to go to Nangasaki and Firando. The harbour at Nangasaki was described as the best in all Japan. 1,000 sail may ride land locked, and the greatest ships in the world go in and out at pleasure, and ride before the town, within a cable's length of the shore, in seven or eight fathoms water at the least. It is a great city where many very rich merchants dwell, whereas Firando is a fisher town, and a very small and bad harbour, wherein not above eight or ten ships can ride at a time, with other inconveniences (820).

The accounts received in England from the English factors at Japan were of the most marvellous character. Particulars of wars wherein 300,000 were slain at a time; a King's Court of 100,000 men continually resident; his palace capable of lodging 200,000 men, far bigger than the city of York, wherein 100 Kings, with their Queens and families, continually resident; immense cities, temples with 3 or 4,000 golden idols in each, and "colosses" greater than Rhodes; the Emperor going hunting with above 100,000 in suite, "and a great number of other wonders, which," says Sir Thomas Wilson, "caused the King to

" say they were the loudest lies that he had ever heard " (315, 792).

The career of William Addames is brought to a close in this volume. In Sept. 1619 the English factor writes from Firando that Capt. Addames cannot leave, " he is sickly, " and minded to take physic " (739), and the following year Cocks informs the East India Company that " our " good friend Capt. Addames died on the 16th of May " last " (1620). " I cannot but be sorrowful," says Cocks, " for the loss of such a man as William Addames, who " was in such favour with two Emperors of Japan as " never was any Christian in these parts of the world, and " might freely have entered and had speech with either, " when many Japan Kings stood without, and could not " be permitted " (930). As a proof of the Emperor's good will to Addames, he confirmed the lordship to his son which Ogusho Same had given to the father. Addames left the half of his estate to his wife and child in England, and the other half to a son and daughter he had in Japan. " It was not his mind his wife should have all, in regard " she might marry another husband, and carry all from " his child, but rather that it should be equally parted " betwixt them " (930). Mary Addames " had not only " received a yearly allowance of 5*l.* from the East India " Company on her husband's account, but her husband " was in the habit of sending her 50*l.* or 60*l.* a year, " and he gave the Company many thanks for the care " they had had of his poor wife in his absence " (p. 128, Nos. 278, 535).

As to our intercourse with China, Cocks, in the first letter calendared in this volume, says he is still of the same mind as to procuring trade there, and that had it not been for the great wars between the Tartars and Chinese

last year, the English had had entrance before now. Letters and presents, his own and other pictures, and some scarlet cloth, had been sent for that object, which he was told (125) would undoubtedly take effect; and he suggested a white or red coral tree being sent, which he said the Emperor would esteem a most precious jewel " (p. 2). The chief factor at Bantam was not, however, so sanguine; he wrote home that he fears Cocks's understanding is blinded with the expectation of incredible wonders. They could get none to translate his Majesty's letters to the Emperor of China, he said, much less to convey them; he therefore sent them to Cocks in Firando, if happily his friend Capt. Dettis, who is a Chinaman, and the only one, can get them done and sent. It was upon the promise of Dettis that Cocks depended, and as it were made himself sure of trade in China. It was death for any Chinese to translate or carry those letters, or to give passage to any Christian carrying them. It seems it was revealed by oracle to the Emperor that his country should be subdued by a grey-eyed people. This prophecy may have operated in his forbidding all Christians his country. If letters be so hard to be delivered, argued Ball, trade will be harder to be procured, and cannot be expected by any fair course (p. 108). Lord Carew, in a letter to Sir Thos. Roe, early in 1617, says that the Commentaries of Matteo Riccio, a jesuit, who resided at Paquin in China many years, which were printed in 1616, reported, among other things, that a caravan was two years going from Lahore to Paquin, a distance of above 4,000 miles, and " if so, it follows that all our cosmographers are much mistaken, and China in the maps must " be stretched further to the eastward." The friar's journey was undertaken by command of his superior, to discover Cataya and see Cambalu, both of which were mistaken, Lord Carew says, by our cosmographers, as

there are no other countries called Cataya but China, and Paquin is the city called Cambalu (16). Cocks afterwards wrote that their China friends, Andrea Dittis and Capt. Whaw, will not only translate the letters, but send them by such as will see them delivered; but he was assured nothing would be done with the King of China by force (p. 127).

In Dec. 1620 Cocks informed the East India Company that "no order had yet come out of China to let them have trade, for that the Hollanders have shut up their trade, that few dare look out," (p. 398,) but in the following January Cocks again wrote that he was informed by a messenger they sent to China, that the old Emperor had resigned the government to one of his sons, and the new Emperor had granted the English nation trade into China for two ships a year, the place appointed being near to Fou-chow (?) (963). Before, however, the English could take advantage of the privileges granted them, Cocks wrote (in Sept. 1621) that this year three kings of China have died, the father and two sons, the wives of the two brethren procuring the poisoning of them both, so that now a young man of 14 or 15, son of one of the deceased brothers, is King, which is a stay to the proceedings of the English to get trade into China, as new petition must now be made (p. 461).

Trade with Persia was a subject of much discussion with the East India Company, and Sir Thomas Roe, as we have already seen, was at great pains to obtain the requisite concessions from Shah Abbas for the establishment of a profitable intercourse with that country. His instructions to the English factors "employed in the East India Company's service at the port of Jask, or on any other on the coast of Shah Abbas," are calendared in this volume

(156, 263). They had, however, authority to alter these instructions, as circumstances might arise which would make it necessary for them to do so, for said Roe, "I am not so much in love with my own opinion that I think it ought to be law . . . ; nor do I think that sober and discreet men should be tied so strictly to instructions as they may not have the use and liberty of their own reason and experiences, for I well know no man can sit in India and direct punctually in Persia" (156). The Archbishop of Canterbury commended Sir Thos. Roe, that he was "so wary in settling a trade for Persia, because the achieving of that business cannot be wrought without great difficulty there, and must needs procure some alteration in Christendome" (594). A fresh impetus was given to this trade by the news received by the East India Company that the King of Persia had overthrown the army of the Turk, and slain most of his men, the rest escaping with great difficulty to Turkey; that the Persians had prohibited the sending of any more silks into Turkey, and refused to deal with the Spaniard for the same, "but continued constant in his promise to the English" (584).

A few months later the Company received from their factors in Persia an account of their audience with the Sophy, at "a princely and sumptuous banquet, whereto he invited all foreign ambassadors resident in his Court, viz., the Spanish, Indian, Turkish, Russian, Tartarian, and Uzebeck ambassadors" (753). At this audience his Majesty's letters were presented with much ceremony, and graciously accepted by the Sophy, when they were delivered into the custody of one of his attendant nobles for translation at a convenient time. A profitable trade, the English factors said, might be made in Persia without even dealing in silks. In the privileges granted by the

Sophy to the English "(God grant performance)" it was agreed that they should have the whole trade of his gulf for silks, and he "voluntarily and solemnly vowed in "this public assembly that he would inviolably preserve "every article contracted and concluded," but with this reservation, that they must "be limited to the term of his "own life, not knowing, as he said, what his successors "might do therein" (753). Articles were proposed to the King of Persia in the name of King James by Sir Thos. Roe, which have been quoted in history as the treaty concluded with Shah Abbas, but he refused to sign these particular articles, though he confirmed a previous treaty he had made with the English (369). Upon this the English factors contracted with the Sophy for 8,000 bales of silk of 180 lbs. per bale, which they calculated would not be less in stowage than 1,000 tons. They declared that the silk made in Persia would yearly amount to 1,000,000*l.*; and it was hoped that the Sophy would take English commodities to the same value (p. 158). Seventy-one bales of raw Persian silk were sold in London, Sept. 1619, for 26*s.* 10*d.* per lb. (745). Sir Thos. Roe, in the instructions already referred to, told the English factors in Persia they might venture to give 7*s.* 6*d.* per lb. for the silk there (156). Besides silks, the commodities to be had in Persia, vendible in England, were rhubarb, musk, carpets, velvets, satins, damasks, taffetas, gold and silver cloths, bezoar stones, opium, and fruits. While those from England vendible in Persia were cloth, tin, brass, morse teeth, muscovy hides, vermilion, quicksilver, lead, coney skins, cochineal, coral, beads, iron, copper, and sword blades (p. 159). Roe "confidently affirmed" that 50 per cent. might be gained yearly with safety by trade with Persia (762).

Some time before this, Sir John Merricke had been sent to Russia to negotiate for a free passage for English mer-

chants to trade by the river Volga in connexion with their trade to Persia. The "Duke of Russia" wrote to King James 1st on this subject, and the letter was brought to England by a Russian ambassador, who came over with Sir John Merricke (307-312). His reception at the English Court, and the presents he brought over, are thus described: "This week," wrote Chamberlain, on 8 Nov. 1617, "Sir John Merricke is arrived from Moscovia, where "he hath ben these three yeares and a halfe, and hath "effected his busines with goode approbation. He was "yesterday with the King, who used him very well and "graciously, and had long conference with him. There "is come an ambassador with him thence, accompanied "with 75 persons, to the great charge of that companie, "upon whose account they are like to tarry here seven or "eight moneths. He wold faine have had audience "before the K.'s going, but his furniture and some of his "companie beeing not yet come to town, the King wold "not stay his leasure, though he have brought some presents to his liking, as white hawkes, live sables, and I "know not what els."—*Dom. Jas. I., Vol. XCIV., No. 12.*]

The following is Sir Gerard Herbert's account of the Russian ambassador's audience, and the presents he brought over with him. He says:—

"On Sunday afternoone (9 November 1617), the Russian imbassadour hadd audience at Whitehall in the banquettinge house where the Kinge, Queene, Prince (and many ladies appointed for that tyme) weare present. My Lord Shandois hadd the bringinge him to Courte, accompanied with Sir John Finnett and others in coaches, and coaches weare appointed for all the trayne of the Embassadour, which they refused, alledginge servantes ought to be knowne from there lordes, and was fitt they shold goe a foote. But in respect each of them carried some parte of the present,*all which they desired publikelie to be seene, therefore the rather went afoote. The imbassadour, with the other four chiefe with him, at comynge

to the Kinge, first inclininge them very lowe to the grownde and kisse the grownde, after kissed the Kinges hande: which endinge all with the Kinge, after did in like manner to the Queene, and kist her hande, and then the like to the Prince. In goynge to kisse there handes they lookt upp no higher then the hande they weare te kisse, which so soone as kist, presently rann backe with all the speede they cold. In goynge forwards they putt there left hande on their breech behinde, and used gesture and fashion very strange and unusuall in these partes. The chiefe imbassadour himselfe especially (and the other 4) weare very rich in a great cappe of sable, under which a flatt cappe imbrodered with pearle and other stones, and longe wyde coate very richly imbrodered with pearle and gold, &c. Both he and the Chancelor delivered longe speeches in there owne language, who spake very lowde and readyly, and was interpreted by an English man still, as each speech was utterd: but the interpreterr, whether abashed or imperfaict in the language, or not so well comprehendinge, was not so readie nor facound in his interpretacion, but made shift to goe through to the ende. I cannot yett understande that the imbassadge is for other then the continuance of the trafficke, and peace and amitie betwixt our Kinge and the Russian; the imbassadour's publicke speech tendinge especially to that effect. The parcells of the presents they brought with them, valued very rich, and taken very acceptably, I have heereinlosed sent your lordship, and each parcell caried apart by one. There is a gowne of blacke foxe, valued at not so litle as a thowsande poundes, but the haukes the Kinge seemed most too wellcome and be gladd of."—[*Dom. Jas. I., Vol. XCIV., No. 28.*]

Chamberlain adds something to this account. He says:—

"The King stayed Sonday to entertaine the Muscovia ambassador, who had solemne audience, though with great confusion, by reason of the thronge; and Sir Edw. Cooke, by what mischaunce I know not, stumbled and fell there before all the companie. Besides the principall ambassador, there is a chauncellor in commission with him, and three other especiall courtiers, that stoode covered. Theyre presents were caried publikly by theyre owne people, and were the greatest that ever came thence, the very furies beeing estimated by those that are skilfull at better than 6,000*l.*, though some talke of much more; there were divers haukes with coates or coverings of crimsen satten and other coloures, embrodered

with pearle, a rich Persian dagger and knife, bowes and arrowes, Persian cloth of gold, with divers other thinges I remember not. I was promised a list of all, but seeing yt comes not I must tary till my next. The King was very much pleased, and the more when he understoode Q. Elizabeth never had such a present thence."—[*Dom. Jas. I., Vol. XCIV., No. 30.*]

At a General Meeting of the East India Company, on 27 March 1618, a proposal to join with the Muscovy Company, which, at a meeting of the Court on the previous day, had been unanimously agreed to, was submitted for confirmation, and the consideration thereof referred to a Committee. On 1st April Chamberlain wrote to Carleton, that a "Great business was agreed upon yesterday between " the East Indian and Muscovy Companies, for furnishing " the Emperor of Russia with a loan of 100,000 marks, " whereby they hope to engross the trade in cordage and " other real commodities, and to trade with Persia that " way. The Muscovy Company, unable to undergo the " burthen of the loan without assistance, both Companies " were to have an equal stock of adventure for eight years, " and for their better encouragement the King had re- " called and delivered into their hands the Scottish (East " India) Patent" (319).

Ambassadors from Russia were doing their best to negotiate this loan in England for their Sovereign. Their reception by King James in March 1618 is thus described:—

[*Sir Gerard Herbert to Carleton, 26 March 1618, Dom. Jas. I., Vol. XCVI., No. 83.*]

"The Russian imbassadours (which are two joynd in commission), with there trowpe, came to Courte on Monday afternoone, where, after the Kinge (with the Lordes of the Councell) mett them in the gallery, the Kinge, risinge out of his chaire, wellcomed them, tooke them by the hands, and told them he hoped they wanted nothinge, but weare very well used, and excusinge the reason why he kept them heere so longe was onelie because the tyme of the yeare did no sooner serve, nor the seas open for there returne, with

many other princely well pleasing complements. Afterwardes they weare brought by my Lord Chamberlayne to the roome called the Stone Room, next the Councell Chamber, where they weare seated till the Kinge consulted some tyme with the Lords of his Councell. My Lord Chamberlayne at first mett them in the Privy Chamber at there comynge to the Courte gate; (as the maner of there contry is very ceremonyous) they expected Lordes and greater trowpes, with gardes of men to convey them upp; but Sir John Finnett and myselfe, who both weare appointed by my Lord Chamberlayne to fech and attende them in the Courte and backe agayne, told them it was not the maner of usinge greate ceremonies to any imbasadoures at audiences, save the first and last day, which they shold receave as much as any, and whereat they weare well satisfied. When the Lordes of the Councell weare sate downe in the Councell Chamber, they sent for the Russians to come in, which refused to goe, till the Councell themselvs came for them, beyng a ceremony of state which there country used to all imbasadcures. My Lord of Canterbury, my Lord Chancellor, and all the rest of the Lordes in there order came very curteously to fech them, who putt the two chief Muskoviam imbasadoures to enter before; after went themselvs. Those two strangers beyng seated at the upper ende together, the Lordes of the Councell sate downe. Sir John Merricke and Sir Thos. Smith, with a merchant or two, weare also present in the Councell Chamber all the tyme, and Sir John Finnett. The three chiefe pointes of there imbasadge is, first, to thancke the Kinge for many curtesies shewed, and by his meanes so well labouringe and bringinge to passe a peace (by his imbasadour, Sir John Merricke, &c.) with there enemyes; secondly, to make a league (very desirouslye) betweene there Emperour and our Kinge, and each to helpe other in needes and as reason shall require; thirdly, to borrowe 60,000 poundes of the Kinge. On Monday next they are to come agayne to Courte before the Councell. It is thought they shall parte very contented, and attayne all there desires; that the merchantes in the Kinges behalfe will helpe to furnish them with the mony. The next day beyng the Kinges coronation (the Kinge having heard they very much desired to see the runninge), Sir John Finnett and myselfe weare appointed to bringe them to Courte, there to attende them, and backe agayne. The Kinge sent a rich coach of his owne with four horses, another with four horses of my Lord Chamberlayne, and other five or six appointed for their trayne. In the next wyndowe to the

Kinge, in the gallery, they weare seated with arras and cushins, and chaires, very well; some ladyes neere them: there was my Lady Carlton's sister, my Lady Sydley. After all was ended the Kinge saluted them very frendly and princely, and after askinge them whether they liket the ceremony, after some other complements, the Kinge, partinge into his gallerye, they tooke coache in the Parcke, and so Sir John Finnett and I attended them home. The people which that faier day in most greate numbers flockt to the runinge and kept the streets, did all the way very much flocke and gaze aboute the coaches to see the Muskovians, even from there first settinge out, neere Crosebye House, in Bishoppegate Streete, where they lodge, till backe agayne. The Muskovian servantes, and all of them save the two chiefs and two of there interpreters, weare appointed a scaffolde without to see the runinge. All of them receaved very greate content that day, and exceedingly liked the ceremony of runinge, with there usadge by the Kinge, and curtesies receaved by my Lord Chamberlayne; with the infinites of people, and so many beauties beheld all the way as they passt. This Lent they observe very austerelie, neither eatinge any flesh nor drinckinge any wyne, yett weare very liberall, and makinge Sir John and myselfe drinke of there contry wine, beyng old meade, stronge with spice. Sir John Merricke and one Russell, a merchant, went also with them, and helpt to interprett, and brought them backe. Capt. (Harry) Manneringe, so famous for the sea, whilst in his pranckes, was knighted a Fryday laste at Hampton Courte. The names of the tilters I have sent your Lordship. My Lord Mongomerie, who ranne excellent well (gainst my Lord of Dorsett, who rann also very well), had for his devise a high mountaine, with a pure fluent springe in the toppe thereof; beneath the mountayne was a cuppe into which the cleere springe from on high still ranne, and filld it full. His mott was *Agnoscit originem*. Sr. Sismond Allexander's mott was *Aurem non aurum*. Very good verses, which was delivered the Kinge, to signyfie my Lord Mongomerie's conceite, I am promised, which I will send your Lordship, your Lordship beyng so much a lover of my Lord his brother and himselfe."

Before the Russian Ambassador returned home in the following month, a Committee of the East India Company was appointed to confer with Sir John Merricke as to the purchase of a present for him, and cloth coats for his fol-

lowers, at the Company's charge. The former Ambassadors were wont to be feasted at the Company's expense before their departure; but it was thought fit to give this Ambassador good content to make a feast to the Company at his lodgings, when those who have received New Year's gifts from him may requite him with presents (323). Sir Dudley Diggs went to Russia with them, but he failed in one of the chief ends of his embassy,—the free passage for the silks of Persia up the Volga. "There is news," writes one of Sir Dudley Carleton's correspondents, "which hath recompensed Sir Dudley Diggs for his defeat in Russia, and his return home. Having lent the Russian Emperor 60,000 marks, in the King's name, towards the maintenance of his wars against the Poles, he should have obtained privileges for the silks of Persia to be conveyed across the Caspian Sea, up the River Volga, and so through all Russia. The same trade is settled to the use of the East India Company by way of the Persian Gulf, Jask being their port, and Shiraz a city some ten days' journey off, their staple town or place of their factory" (465, 467, 1080). At a meeting of the Court of the East India Company in November 1618, they expressed themselves "satisfied with the state of their affairs" from letters they had received from Persia, and it was "resolved to send a good supply of commodities there" (480); so they "contracted with the King of Persia to bring their silks by the Persian Gulf, paying one third in money and two thirds in commodities. This will undo the Turk, who bring that for 150,000*l.* by the year which costs Christendom 800,000*l.*, and unspeakably enrich our kingdom,—themselves at least" (475). In October 1621, news was received that four of the Company's ships had safely arrived in Persia, that silk had been laded at Jask to the value of 9,000*l.*,

and that two ships might be expected late in the year from Surat and Persia to the value of 120,000*l.* (1128).

Abbas Mirza, the Shah of Persia, is described by one of the English factors resident at his Court as a tyrant who will not suffer any of his subjects to be rich. "He caused one of the richest merchants in Ispahan to be beaten to death with cudgels, took away his estate, and then had him hanged." His cruelty made the merchants afraid to have any quantity of goods. He had three sons; "the eldest most butcher-like, having some five years past attempted to murder the King and seize his crown; the youngest son, the favourite, upon whom it is thought the King will confer the crown" (p. 199). The "butcher-like" character of the eldest son was certainly a characteristic of the father, for Abbas Mirza had both his elder brothers murdered, and three of his sons blinded, and then beheaded; one was "thrown over a rock headlong."¹ "The King is not beloved by his nobles," writes the English factor, "but feared for his tyranny." Ten days after his arrival, Edward Connok had an audience of the King. "In presence of the whole Court," wrote Connok, "the King took His Majesty's letter, put it to his mouth, then on his head, examined the manner of the sealing of it, and then opened it, satisfied that it was a true letter, and demanded what His Majesty chiefly required." Connok replied, "Amity, trade, and commerce between the two Kings and their subjects." The King then called for wine, and in a large bowl drank His Majesty's health, upon his knee, saying "that Connok was welcome, that the King of England should be his elder brother, that his friendship he did dearly esteem and tender, that he would grant us Jask or any other part we would require, and such freedom in every

¹ Anderson's Royal Genealogies.

“ respect as in his honour he might grant.” No customs or other charge worth speaking of was to be paid by the English, so that the silk could be put aboard the ships at Jask, free of all charge, at 6s. or 6s. 6d. the English pound of sixteen ounces. When the carriages and other things were presented by the English agent to the King, he again drank His Majesty’s health, discoursed on His Majesty’s disposition, his greatness and strength both by sea and land; that the English were a people free from lying or deceit, but that the Portugals had any time these twenty years told him not one true word (p. 46). The presents most acceptable to the King were, an armour of proof complete, both for the King and his horse; a carriage, with furniture, and a coachman that knows how to manage and drive horses; clocks, watches, and horizontal dials which may answer to the latitude of Ispahan; looking-glasses, dogs of all kinds, gamecocks and hens; peacocks, maps, and pictures bearing the resemblance of either man, woman, or other creatures, drawn to the life, “were much “ desired by the King” (p. 159), as were likewise guns, sword-blades, turkeys, a skilful falconer, and terrestrial and celestial globes (p. 152). Neither peacocks nor turkeys had the King of Persia ever seen; these, with “little “ womens’ curs, he chiefly desires of anything you can “ send him” (124). At a consultation held at Ispahan by all the English factors there in July 1619, it was decided what the presents to be given to the King were to consist of; they were to be worth 700*l.* sterling. It was the custom of the country, not only for Ambassadors, but for every private merchant, to give presents to the King, “whereby they enjoyed better freedom, better sale “ for their commodities, and less molestation from inferior “ officers” (p. 309). The East India Company were specially enjoined “at no time to send anything effemi-
“ nate as to the King of India, but serviceable and for

“ use, this King being reported valiant, and the dis-
“ creetest Prince in these eastern parts” (91).

Sir Robert Sherley was twice employed by the Shah of Persia “to the Christian Princes, but especially into Spain, “ to contract for all Persian silks” (56), and Sir Thomas Roe went expressly to Persia to prevent any contract of the kind with Spain, and with “full commission from “ England to deal effectually” for the East India Company, and “to open the King’s eyes, that he be not blinded “ with the smoky air of Spanish greatness” (15, 135). The following letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury to Roe (22), with others calendared in this volume (305, 784), supply some facts in reference to “the Sherley Brothers.” The Archbishop writes as follows:—

“ As for Sir Robert Sherley, it hath bene the happe of his father’s children to bee all of them shifters, to venter on greate matters, and to carry high shewes, and in the end to come to beggery. Sir Thomas, the elder brother, lyeth heere in the Fleete, for the multitude of his debts. Sir Anthony in Spaine hath his pension seized, and the greatest part goeth toward his debts, some small portion being assigned unto him, to keepe him onely from sterving. Sir Robert Sherley, if hee have any religion, is a papist, as appeered when hee was at Rome, and being not able to gett one penny out of the Pope’s purse, he desired certaine faculties, indulgences, medals, and Agnus Dei to bee bestowed upon him. These hee obtained, and among them one was, that hee had a power to legitimate bastards, of all which hee made use in the Popish partes of Christendome, where he passed openly, and of some of them secretly in England. Being with mee, I did chalenge him for the same, as also in pointe of religion, which hee avowed to mee to bee conformable to the Church of England, and layd the faulte for dispersing of the other upon his wife, whom hee acknowledged to mee to bee by profession a Romanist, and told mee, that from that time forward hee would so restraine her that shee should give no scandall. In a worde, you know that he is an hungry felow and liveth meere by his witt, and therefore you are not to marvell at whatsoever hee doth against his prince, countrey, or the religion there professed. I trouble you

now no farther, but wish you to rest assured, that in all your occasions amongst us, you shall finde mee loving and respectfull unto you (22). [*Dom. Jas. I., Vol. XC., No. 34.*]

Lord Bacon was a member of the East India Company. Five days after he was created Lord Chancellor, he made a request for a gentleman of his bedchamber to be admitted to the freedom of the Company, and to be allowed to adventure 1,000*l.* It was resolved to grant his request, "if he will not accept 100 Jacobus instead, which the governor was desired to offer, as also to beg the Lord Chancellor not to make any further request of the like kind" (238). Bacon wrote a letter of thanks to the Company for admitting his servant Wooder a free brother, and allowing him to adventure 1,000*l.*, "which his Lordship would be ready to deserve and confirm by some real testimony unto all the Company in general, or to any of them in particular, as occasion shall be offered" (284). When Sir Thomas Smythe made known to the Committee that he had had some speech with the Lord Chancellor, he told them, that Lord Bacon, "having heard of the justice of this Company and their upright carriage in managing their affairs," said, "it hath drawn his desire to be accepted into their society, which, because he supposeth that it will not be offensive to have him admitted, he entreated that it might be with the like favour and privilege for adventure that they have granted unto some others his peers, whom although he will not strive to exceed, yet he hopeth of the like grace, being as ready and willing to deserve it in public from the Company or in any particular man's private. And also to make his first year's payment, as others have done, presently, and the future at their several days, according to the Company's order." A question being raised that his Lordship would write for more

than he wanted, and give it away to others, "he assured the governor to the contrary, and promised to return so much unto the Company as he shall not furnish in his own name, and never to dispose of any part except to some godly use, as giving it to an hospital, college, or the like, if God should take his Lordship out of the world, which his Lordship referring to his letter unto the Company they then proposed to resolve accordingly, not knowing how to deny his Lordship upon his motion, but willingly to give way thereunto" (287). Lord Bacon also wrote to Sir Thos. Smythe, "desiring him to proceed to let his Lordship be admitted into this society" (301). His request was granted and on 18 March 1618 (p. 229) he was sworn a free brother, and adventured 4,000*l.*, the Company "having found his Lordship very honourable, and expecting the continuance thereof as occasion hereafter shall present" (304).

The geographical discoveries made by Le Maire of the strait that bears his name, and King James' opinion of their importance, will be found illustrated in this Calendar. Sir Dudley Carleton informed Secretary Winwood, in a letter from the Hague, in July 1617, that one Spilbergh, of Zealand, had lately returned, and brought with him one Le Maire, son of a wealthy merchant of North Holland. "Le Maire pretends," Carleton writes, "to have discovered a new passage into the South Sea between 60 and 70 leagues beyond the Straits of Magellan in the height of 55 degrees and a few minutes, the passage being seven Dutch miles in breadth, which may be sailed through in one day, whereas it takes from three weeks to a month to sail through the Straits of Magellan. Le Maire makes Tierra del Fuego an island, and not a continent. He has given the names of the States and Barne-

"veldt to two other islands (108). Sec. Winwood requested Carleton to send him a perfect relation of this "passage," but Carleton replied that he could not give him any further account of Le Maire's new discovery, because his papers, as well as his maps and journals, remain under arrest by the East India Company, who sue him for infringing their privileges; and he is an earnest suitor to the States for an octroi in recompense of his discovery (163). His journal of the voyage was also seized by the Dutch Company (170). But tho' Carleton recovered the journal, and was promised the map of "the new discovery" (178), and sent them to Secretary Winwood, these have not been found with the correspondence. The importance of this discovery was not however lost sight of in England. The King himself, at an expense of 300*l.*, sent Sir Thomas Dishington "to satisfy himself of the particulars from Isaac Le Maire, "who gave such encouragement that the King determined it should not be neglected" (323). So at a meeting of the Committees of the East India Company in March 1618 (304), the governor made known that his Majesty had acquainted him by letter with a suit made for a patent for the discovery, "a business that His Majesty hath a very great affection unto to have it brought to perfection, yet unwilling to stand further than may stand with the good of this Company." He esteemed the prosecution thereof a great honour to himself, and a great benefit to his subjects (323), and desired to be informed of the state of this business, and to be prepared with answerable reasons against the petitioners shall come to propound their further suit. A Committee was accordingly appointed to confer with Sir Thos. Dishington, young Le Maire, and others interested in the business, to learn the particulars, so that the Governor of the East

India Company might give His Majesty satisfaction. In due course they presented their report to the King, who read it twice over, and having argued some points and received satisfaction, he replied, that "he esteemed his "merchants more heroical than to be terrified by dangers "in their discoveries, or animated with expenses without "present profit." But as to that point of power which the Company claimed by their patent, the King said, "he was a little amazed, and demanded whether he "were like Pope Alexander, who divided and distributed "the whole world," adding, that he "conceived it but "reasonable that the right of discoveries should be to "such as made them." His Majesty's desire was to have the business prosecuted as soon as possible, he cared not by whom, so long as it was effected, and he approved of the Company offering to take in the new patentees amongst them. It was resolved, however, by the Company to "respite the matter for a "few days" (329). But the patentees would not join with the Company, so a month's respite was given to the patentees "to see what they can and will do" (333). And here the matter stopped, so far as the East India Company was concerned, who took no further action in the matter. Some of the Company's objections appear in the Court Minutes of the East India Company of 10 April 1618 (323).

Of Thomas Coryate, the traveller and writer, who published an account of his adventures which he called "Crudities," and which are recommended in the verses of Ben Jonson, Donne, Drayton, and others, we have some account. "A "vessel lately arrived from Surat," wrote one of Sir Dudley Carleton's correspondents, in January 1619, "brings news "of the death of Coryate in Persia, who has left enough "written to fill the world with new relations, and to have "made any printer an alderman" (536). The Archbishop

of Canterbury, writing to Sir Thos. Roe, says, "Wee could
 " all have wished to have seene Thomas Coryate returned
 " into his country, because wee do conceive hee would have
 " made reports of the furthest Easterne Countries in a
 " better fashion then any Englishman hitherto hath bene
 " able. You shall do well to gett together all the papers
 " w^{ch} hee had written if they bee delivered in any intel-
 " ligible fashion. But I heard the Kinge our master much
 " blame his judgment for some thinge, w^{ch} as it seemeth
 " was written hither out of his Memoires. And that was,
 " that in one place, I cannot tell where, hee should say
 " that hee saw men have their eies pulled out and their
 " tongues cutt off and other thinges of like nature, and
 " yet before an idole they should speedily bee restored
 " againe. His Majesty saith that this cannot bee done by
 " the power of Sathan and hee is sure it is not by the
 " finger of God. It was then in Thomas *deceptio-visus*"
 (594). It is not known we believe what became of
 Coryate's papers.

Two subjects are frequently referred to in this Calendar
 in which the East India Company were particularly in-
 terested, and in both of which we see their influence as
 opposed to that of two of his favourites on the King's
 conduct. The one has reference to Sir James Cunningham
 and his Patent for a Scottish East India Company; the
 other to Lord Rich and his setting forth two ships to the
 East Indies.

"The King had granted a patent to Sir James Cunning-
 " ham to raise a Scottish East India Company, he and
 " his heirs to be governors, with other large privileges
 " directly infringing upon former grants" (256). This
 patent was a source of great trouble to the English
 Company, and they resolved, if possible, to get it revoked.

So they applied to the King, and in the end Sir Jas.
 Cunningham was commanded to desist from proceeding
 any further upon the new patent on his allegiance. "The
 " King was very favorably disposed to this Company, and
 " though the new company offered 5 pr. ct. custom for all
 " goods brought in by them, yet his Majesty would not be
 " swayed by fair promises against the East India Company,
 " and assured them that if any beneficial grant should be
 " made for Scotland, prejudicial to this land, it would be
 " cancelled (294)." He therefore recalled, and delivered
 into the hands of the East India Company, the Scottish
 patent (319). A Committee was thereupon appointed, con-
 sisting of Sir Marmaduke Darrell, Sir Allan Apsley, and
 the rest of the green cloth, to arrange about "satisfying"
 the Scottish company (341) but some delay arising, the
 Privy Council, "by special command of His Majesty," wrote
 to Sir Thos. Smythe, that having called in Sir James
 Cunningham's patent it was His Majesty's wish it should be
 done with the least prejudice and hindrance to Sir James.
 Their Lordships were of opinion that his demands for com-
 pensation were very just, and fit to be reimbursed, and
 accordingly they requested that payment be made to Sir
 James without further trouble or delay, and they inclosed
 an estimate of the losses which they conceived he would
 sustain (378, 383). Upon this the Committee sought an
 interview with the Duke of Buckingham (387), who,
 however, a few days afterwards, sent a letter by one
 Fenton, requesting that payment be immediately made,
 "according to the warrant from the Council" (391). The
 Muscovy and East India Merchants replied jointly to the
 letter from the Privy Council, objecting to these demands,
 but "referring the consideration of the premises unto their
 " wisdom, and craving their Lordships mediation to satisfy
 " His Majesty" (397). This was in August 1618. But by

the December following nothing had been done, and the King then blamed the Company for not having yet satisfied Sir James Cunningham; "related from point to point all particular passages therein, and concluded that he would admit of no further excuse, but expected to have the money paid, *if for no other respect yet for his sake.*" The Company desiring that Sir James might make a release of his whole right in the Scottish patent, because of his speeches that he can take forth a duplicate, the King again promised that neither this nor any other patent hereafter should hurt the Company, and that Sir James should perform whatsoever they would have done. Upon this a debate arose at the next meeting of the Court, and it was concluded that a release be drawn of Sir James' patent to the Company, that the money be paid, and an end put to "that troublesome business" (505). At another meeting, on 19 January following, an acquittance was read from Sir James Cunningham for losses sustained by himself and Company, but no mention was made of any release, according to the Lords' promise; so Mr. Solicitor was requested to get an effectual assignment and release for Sir James to seal (552). A draft copy of this assignment, "for divers good, special, and valuable considerations," will be found in this Calendar (379).

As to Lord Rich and the ships he set forth to the East Indies, Sir Thomas Roe wrote to the East India Company, "It seems that these ships missed their entrance to the Red Sea, and gave chase to a Guzerat junk belonging to the Queen Mother, and had not the English fleet arrived they would have taken and rifled her. Had this been done," said the English admiral, "all the Company's goods in India could not have made satisfaction according to their desire," (pp. 77 and 121.) In this Guzerat junk were by report thirty-five tons of

silver, besides gold and goods to the value of 100,000*l.* She was 1,400 tons burden, and had 1,000 persons aboard. This good service was "exceedingly well taken both by the Mogul himself and his nobility" (p. 94, Nos. 302, 467), tho' Lord Rich "took it ill of the East India Company that they took his prize from him" (567).

In Oct. 1618 a report reached England that both of Lord Rich's ships had been captured in the Indies; and Lord Admiral Buckingham wrote to the East India Company, desiring to be informed if the report were true. The Company resolved "that they must and would justify the action, having done nothing but what they had power from His Majesty by his letters patent, and that they intended no restitution" (557). The ship Bull, belonging to the East India Company, returned to England about this time, so Lord Rich at once caused it to be arrested "upon an action of 1,600,000*l.* Some of the merchants complained to the King, and he was sent for to compound the business. He was very earnest that he might have the benefit of a subject to wage law against the Company, but the King would not yield to it (591), and in a letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury we read that "Lord Rich had been before the King and Council about his men-of-war which he set out to the Indies, but was so handled among us that you shall hear no more of him there" (594).

On 15 May 1619 the King wrote to the East India Company, desiring to have half of the goods taken from the ships of Lord Rich, (who was now Earl of Warwick, and played so important a part in the subsequent reign,) which belonged to His Majesty, delivered to the Marquis of Buckingham for the King's use. Upon which the Company resolved to make it appear to His Majesty that they regard not the goods or the part, being the moiety,

although it were a matter of greater value, nor are they desirous to gain by such courses, but intended only the preservation of their trade, to secure His Majesty's subjects, and preserve His Majesty's honour there, and are therefore willing to leave the whole to His Majesty's disposal, which being found but a small sum, between 900*l.* and 1,000*l.*, they were contented to have it made up an even 1,000*l.*, and so presented to the King (666).

But this did not satisfy the Earl of Warwick or the King. His Majesty wrote to the East India Company, requiring satisfaction from the Company to my Lord of Warwick for the loss of his two ships in the Indies, and the overthrow of his voyage (532). Yet the King acknowledged the Company had done no more than what in justice was lawful, "notwithstanding he set this action apart by itself, expecting the Company should be as respective as His Majesty had been, who was pleased to remit and forgive all his part, but in any the like actions hereafter the Company should find his gracious favour to prosecute them with all extremity." The Company determined to stand upon their innocency as they had formerly done, when His Majesty and the Lords had seemed well pleased; but Sir Thomas Roe and Sir Dudley Diggs, from speeches they had heard at Court agreed it was not fit for the Company to recall what they had done, but to justify themselves upon His Majesty's Letters Patent, as Sir Thos. Roe hath satisfied many of the Lords. A Committee was therefore appointed to answer the messenger, that it should be known from my Lord of Warwick what he esteemed the value of the King's moiety which hath been bestowed upon him, and to make a final conclusion with him (772). Upon this Sir Dudley Diggs and Sir Thos. Roe saw my Lord of Warwick, who promised to set his claim down in writing (774). And a letter was

read from my Lord of Buckingham, informing the Company that His Majesty having formerly granted to Buckingham that part of the goods which belonged to him out of the forfeiture incurred by the Earl of Warwick, and His Majesty having since written in Lord Warwick's behalf, therefore His Majesty willingly remitted to Warwick "all his interest and pretence which he had by His Majesty's said grant" (778). When Lord Warwick's demand was read, at a meeting of the Court, it was considered altogether impertinent, and differing from that which he hath been required to set down according to the true purport of His Majesty's letter. He demanded for his two ships, the Francis and Lion, with their furniture, provisions, and the like, and captains, merchants, and mariners wages, the sum of 19,466*l.*, besides what he pretendeth the Company have been benefited by the said goods taken from him. All were charged upon their oath to conceal this demand, lest the rumour of so great a matter might be by some apprehended to be more dangerous than there is cause to fear (781). The report of those appointed to enquire into this business on the part of the Company showed that by a certificate under the hand of his chief men the goods and money amounted in all to 1,278*l.* 2*s.* 5*d.* A copy of this was to be shown to his Lordship, and one half tendered, upon his receipt for His Majesty's part. And a Committee was appointed to see Lord Warwick with this answer, and to be ready to hear any reasonable demand from him. Some made question how far His Majesty's part may extend by law upon a prize taken in the Indies, and wished to have some civil lawyer's opinion, but it was held unfit to make any such question until it was found how his Lordship will press the business (783). But they were unable to come to terms, so that at length in January 1620, the King signified his pleasure that the

whole controversy should be submitted to two arbitrators, and if they could not end it His Majesty would appoint an umpire; and that His Majesty's mind was that the earl should be no loser by the voyage, (801). The King again wrote on the 17th February to the Company to the same effect; but after consultation with those who had attended the King, as to what took place at their audience, it was concluded that this letter from the King "seemed to be obtained upon undue suggestions." So a committee was appointed to attend the Earl of Warwick at his house in Holborn and insist on their former resolution, in which case, "the Company would be no gainer by my Lord, and "that they had always understood the King's pleasure to "be that they should be no losers" (810). Upon this, Lord Warwick requested a meeting with the Company, and said he was willing to make a peaceable end, and not urge them to go to the King any more (823.) But the Company stood firm to their first offer, and though Sir Thos. Roe had a conference with the Earl of Warwick, the end of it was that the whole business was referred to arbitration (825, 829.)

The unity of the Muscovy with the East India Company, and the part they took in the expedition against pirates who infested the seas at this period (581, 589), are subjects both of which received considerable attention, and are frequently referred to in this Calendar.

"An old Frenchman" was perhaps the original inventor of chain shot. His invention, however, "to cut "asunder the cordage of shipping with cannon shot," was looked upon by the East India Company "to be but a trick." He required for his pains and discovery 1,000*l.* in hand and 100*l.* a year during life; but the Committee resolved "to have his project underwritten, that they do "not believe any such instrument can be made, and are

"therefore unwilling to trouble themselves any further "about it" (754).

Lord Carew tells Sir Thos. Roe a curious story. "The "Hollanders this summer (1617)," he writes, "again "attempted the discovery of the N.W. passage by *Fretum* "Davis, and it is reported that all difficulties are past. "They found a nation of pigmies, and took two of them in "a small canoe; but seeing the cook dressing a piece of "pork, and conceiving it to be man's flesh, and fearing to "be devoured, they both leapt into the sea, and were "drowned. I have this story but by relation, but think "it true" (244).

Other papers on all kinds of subjects of curiosity and interest receive illustration in this volume, and may readily be found by means of the Index.

It will not be out of place to say, in conclusion, that fifty copies of the last volume of the Calendar of East India Papers were voted by the late Secretary of State for India in Council for distribution among the four Presidencies in India; and that the present Governor-General, the Earl of Mayo, before sailing for India, inspected both the original documents and this Calendar of them, so far as it had then advanced, and requested that he might have a copy of the Calendar already published and proof sheets of this, "to "take out with him to read on his voyage."

W. NOEL SAINSBURY.

Public Record Office,
31st October 1870.